

THE DIVINE COMEDY  
OF  
DANTE ALIGHIERI.



LONGFELLOW

*presented to the*  
UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
SAN DIEGO

*by*

Douglas Warren



**LIBRARY**

**UNIVERSITY OF  
CALIFORNIA  
SAN DIEGO**

PQ  
4315  
L7  
1867b

Margaret Isabel Walker-

Dobbs Ferry  
on Hudson.

1894



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

THE  
DIVINE COMEDY  
OF  
DANTE ALIGHIERI.

*TRANSLATED BY*

HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW.

I follow here the footing of thy feete  
That with thy meaning so I may the rather meete.

SPENSER.

BOSTON:  
HOUGHTON, MIFFLIN AND COMPANY.  
New York: 11 East Seventeenth Street.  
The Riverside Press, Cambridge.

HIGH COMEDY

BY HENRY LONGFELLOW

BOSTON: Houghtaling

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1867, by  
HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW,  
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the District of Massachusetts.

# CONTENTS.

---

## INFERNO.

---

CANTO I.	PAGE	CANTO VIII.	PAGE
Forest.—The Hill of Difficulty.—The Panther, the Lion, and the Wolf.—Virgil	3	Phlegyas. — Philippo Argenti. — The Gate of the City of Dis	25
CANTO IX.			
Dante's Protest and Virgil's Appeal.—The Intercession of the Three Ladies Benedight	6	The Furies.—The Angel.—The City of Dis.—The Sixth Circle. — Heresiarchs	28
CANTO X.			
CANTO III.		Farinata and Cavalcante de' Cavalcanti	31
The Gate of Hell.—The Inefficient or Indifferent. — Pope Celestine V.—The Shores of Acheron. — Charon. — The Earthquake and the Swoon	9	CANTO XI.	
Pope Anastasius.—General Description of the Inferno and its Divisions			
CANTO IV.		34	
The First Circle.—Limbo, or the Border Land of the Unbaptized. — The Four Poets, Homer, Horace, Ovid, and Lucan.—The Noble Castle of Philosophy	12	CANTO XII.	
The Minotaur.—The Seventh Circle. — The Violent. — Phlegethon.—The Violent against their Neighbours.—The Centaurs.—Tyrants			
CANTO V.		37	
The Second Circle.—Minos.—The Wanton.—The Infernal Hurricane.—Francesca da Rimini	16	CANTO XIII.	
The Wood of Thorns.—The Harpies.—The Violent against themselves. — Suicides. — Pier della Vigna.—Lano and Jacopo da Sant' Andrea			
CANTO VI.		40	
The Third Circle.—Cerberus.—The Gluttonous.—The Eternal Rain.—Ciacco	19	CANTO XIV.	
The Sand Waste.—The Violent against God.—Capaneus.—The Statue of Time, and the Four Infernal Rivers			
CANTO VII.		43	
The Fourth Circle.—Plutus.—The Avaricious and the Prodigal.—Fortune and her Wheel.—The Fifth Circle.—Styx — The Irascible and the Sullen.	22		

CANTO XV.	PAGE	CANTO XXV.	PAGE
The Violent against Nature.— Brunetto Latini . . . . .	47	Agnello Brunelleschi, Buoso degli Abati, Puccio Sciancato, Cianfa de' Donati, and Guercio Caval- canti . . . . .	79
<b>CANTO XVI.</b>			
Guidoguerra, Aldobrandi, and Rusticucci.—Cataract of the River of Blood . . . . .	50	<b>CANTO XXVI.</b>	
<b>CANTO XVII.</b>			
Geryon.—The Violent against Art. —Usurers.—Descent into the Abyss of Malebolge . . . . .	53	The Eighth Bolgia: Evil Counse- lors.—Ulysses and Diomed . . . . .	82
<b>CANTO XVIII.</b>			
The Eighth Circle : Malebolge.— The Fraudulent.—The First Bolgia : Seducers and Panders.— Venedico Caccianimico.—Jason. —The Second Bolgia : Flatterers. —Allessio Interminelli.—Thaïs	56	<b>CANTO XXVII.</b>	
<b>CANTO XIX.</b>			
The Third Bolgia: the Simoniacs. —Pope Nicholas III. . . . .	59	Guido da Montefeltro . . . . .	85
<b>CANTO XX.</b>			
The Fourth Bolgia: Soothsayers. —Amphiaraüs, Tiresias, Aruns, Manto, Eryphylus, Michael Scott, Guido Bonatti, and Asdente	62	<b>CANTO XXVIII.</b>	
<b>CANTO XXI.</b>			
The Fifth Bolgia: Peculators.— The Elder of Santa Zita.— Malebranche . . . . .	65	The Ninth Bolgia: Schismatics.— Mahomet and Ali.—Pier da Medicina, Curio, Mosca, and Bertrand de Born . . . . .	89
<b>CANTO XXII.</b>			
Ciampolo, Friar Gomita, and Mi- chael Zanche . . . . .	68	<b>CANTO XXIX.</b>	
<b>CANTO XXIII.</b>			
The Sixth Bolgia: Hypocrites.— Catalano and Loderingo.—Cai- aphas . . . . .	72	The Tenth Bolgia: Alchemists.— Grifolino d' Arezzo and Capoc- chio . . . . .	92
<b>CANTO XXIV.</b>			
The Seventh Bolgia: Thieves.— Vanni Fucci . . . . .	75	<b>CANTO XXX.</b>	
<b>CANTO XXVII.</b>			
<b>CANTO XXXI.</b>			
<b>CANTO XXXII.</b>			
<b>CANTO XXXIII.</b>			

CANTO XXXIV.	PAGE
Fourth Division of the Ninth Circle, the Judecca: Traitors to their Lords and Benefactors.—Lucifer, Judas Iscariot, Brutus, and Cassius . . . . .	109

NOTES . . . . .	113
-----------------	-----

## ILLUSTRATIONS:

L'Ottimo Comento . . . . .	198
Villani's Notice of Dante . . . . .	198
Letter of Frate Ilario . . . . .	199
Passage from the Convito . . . . .	200
Dante's Letter to a Friend . . . . .	200

ILLUSTRATIONS—(continuae).	PAGE
Portraits of Dante . . . . .	200
Boccaccio's Account of the Commedia . . . . .	205
The Posthumous Dante . . . . .	207
The Scholastic Philosophy . . . . .	209
Homer's Odyssey, Book XI. . . . .	210
Virgil's Aeneid, Book VI. . . . .	218
Cicero's Vision of Scipio . . . . .	228
Hell, Purgatory, and Heaven . . . . .	232
The Vision of Frate Alberico . . . . .	234
The Vision of Walkelin . . . . .	236
From the Life of St. Brandan . . . . .	240
Icelandic Vision . . . . .	243
Anglo-Saxon Description of Paradise . . . . .	244

## PURGATORIO.

## CANTO I.

The Shores of Purgatory.—Cato of Utica . . . . .	249
--	-----

## CANTO II.

The Celestial Pilot.—Casella . . . . .	252
--	-----

## CANTO III.

The Foot of the Mountain.—Those who have died in Contumacy of Holy Church. —Manfredi . . . . .	255
--	-----

## CANTO IV.

Farther Ascent of the Mountain.—The Negligent, who postponed Repentance till the last Hour.—Belacqua . . . . .	258
--	-----

## CANTO V.

Those who died by Violence, but repentant.—Buonconte di Montefeltro.—La Pia . . . . .	262
---	-----

## CANTO VI.

Sordello . . . . .	265
--------------------	-----

## CANTO VII.

The Valley of the Princes . . . . .	268
-------------------------------------	-----

## CANTO VIII.

The Guardian Angels and the Serpent.—Nino di Gallura.—Currado Malaspina . . . . .	271
---	-----

## CANTO IX.

Dante's Dream of the Eagle.—The Gate of Purgatory . . . . .	275
---	-----

## CANTO X.

The First Circle.—The Proud.—The Sculptures on the Wall . . . . .	278
---	-----

## CANTO XI.

Omberto di Santafiore.—Oderisi d' Agobbio.—Provenzan Salvani . . . . .	281
--	-----

## CANTO XII.

The Sculptures on the Pavement.—Ascent to the Second Circle . . . . .	284
---	-----

CANTO XIII.	PAGE	CANTO XXVI.	PAGE
The Second Circle.—The Envious. —Sapia of Siena . . . . .	288	Guido Guinicelli and Arnaldo Da- niello . . . . .	331
CANTO XIV.			
Guido del Duca and Renier da Calboli . . . . .	291	CANTO XXVII.	
CANTO XV.			
The Third Circle.—The Irascible.	295	Dante's Sleep upon the Stairway, and his Dream of Leah.—Arrival at the Terrestrial Paradise . . . . .	335
CANTO XVI.			
Marco Lombardo . . . . .	298	CANTO XXVIII.	
CANTO XVII.			
Dante's Dream of Anger.—The Fourth Circle.—The Slothful . . . . .	301	The Terrestrial Paradise.—The River Lethe.—Matilda . . . . .	338
CANTO XVIII.			
Virgil's Discourse of Love.—The Abbot of San Zeno . . . . .	305	CANTO XXIX.	
CANTO XIX.			
Dante's Dream of the Siren.—The Fifth Circle.—The Avaricious and Prodigal.—Pope Adrian V. . . . .	308	Beatrice . . . . .	342
CANTO XX.			
Hugh Capet.—The Earthquake . . . . .	311	CANTO XXX.	
CANTO XXI.			
The Poet Statius . . . . .	315	Reproaches of Beatrice and Con- fession of Dante.—The Passage of Lethe . . . . .	349
CANTO XXII.			
The Sixth Circle.—The Gluttonous —The Mystic Tree . . . . .	318	CANTO XXXII.	
CANTO XXIII.			
Forese . . . . .	321	The Tree of Knowledge . . . . .	352
CANTO XXIV.			
Buonagiunta da Lucca.—Pope Martin IV., and others . . . . .	325	CANTO XXXIII.	
CANTO XXV.			
Discourse of Statius on Generation. —The Seventh Circle.—The Wanton . . . . .	328	The River Eunoë . . . . .	356
NOTES . . . . .			
363			
ILLUSTRATIONS:			
The Hero as Poet . . . . .			
458			
Dante . . . . .			
464			
Dante and Milton . . . . .			
469			
The Italian Pilgrim's Progress .			
471			
Dante and Tacitus . . . . .			
475			
Dante's Landscapes . . . . .			
478			
Dante's Creed . . . . .			
482			
The Divina Commedia . . . . .			
483			

## PARADISO.

CANTO I.	PAGE	CANTO X.	PAGE
The Ascent to the First Heaven . . . . .	493	The Fourth Heaven, or that of the Sun, where are seen the Spirits of Theologians and Fathers of the Church.—St. Thomas Aquinas . . . . .	522
CANTO II.			
The First Heaven, or that of the Moon, in which are seen the Spirits of those who, having taken Monastic Vows, were forced to violate them . . . . .	496	CANTO XI.	
CANTO III.			
Piccarda and Constance . . . . .	500	St. Thomas Aquinas recounts the Life of St. Francis . . . . .	526
CANTO IV.			
Questionings of the Soul and of Broken Vows . . . . .	503	St. Buonaventura recounts the Life of St. Dominic . . . . .	529
CANTO V.			
Compensations. Ascent to the Second Heaven, or that of Mercury, where are seen the Spirits of those who for the Love of Fame achieved great Deeds . . . . .	506	CANTO XIII.	
CANTO VI.			
Justinian.—The Roman Eagle.—Romeo . . . . .	509	Of the Wisdom of Solomon . . . . .	532
CANTO VII.			
Beatrice's Discourse of the Incarnation, the Immortality of the Soul, and the Resurrection of the Body . . . . .	512	CANTO XIV.	
CANTO VIII.			
Ascent to the Third Heaven, or that of Venus, where are seen the Spirits of Lovers.—Charles Martel . . . . .	516	The Fifth Heaven, or that of Mars, where are seen the Spirits of Martyrs, and of Crusaders who died fighting for the true Faith.—The Celestial Cross . . . . .	536
CANTO IX.			
Cunizza, Folco of Marseilles, and Rahab . . . . .	519	CANTO XV.	
CANTO X.			
CANTO XI.			
CANTO XII.			
CANTO XIII.			
CANTO XIV.			
CANTO XV.			
CANTO XVI.			
CANTO XVII.			
CANTO XVIII.			

CANTO XIX.	PAGE	CANTO XXIX.	PAGE
The Eagle discourses of Salvation by Faith . . . . .	552	Beatrice's Discourse of the Creation of the Angels, and of the Fall of Lucifer.—Her Reproof of the Ignorance and Avarice of Preachers, and the Sale of Indulgences . . . . .	586
CANTO XX.			
The Eagle praises the Righteous Kings of old . . . . .	556	CANTO XXX.	
CANTO XXI.			
The Seventh Heaven, or that of Saturn, where are seen the Spirits of the Contemplative.—The Celestial Stairway.—St. Peter Damiano.—His Invectives against the Luxury of the Prelates	559	The Tenth Heaven, or Empyrean.—The River of Light.—The Two Courts of Heaven.—The White Rose of Paradise . . . . .	589
CANTO XXII.			
St. Benedict.—His Lamentation over the Corruption of the Monks.—The Eighth Heaven, or that of the Fixed Stars . . . . .	562	CANTO XXXI.	
CANTO XXIII.			
The Triumph of Christ . . . . .	566	The Glory of Paradise.—St. Bernard . . . . .	593
CANTO XXIV.			
St. Peter examines Dante upon Faith . . . . .	569	CANTO XXXII.	
CANTO XXV.			
St. James examines Dante upon Hope . . . . .	573	St. Bernard points out the Saints in the White Rose . . . . .	596
CANTO XXVI.			
St. John examines Dante upon Charity . . . . .	576	CANTO XXXIII.	
CANTO XXVII.			
St. Peter's reproof of bad Popes.—The Ascent to the Ninth Heaven, or the <i>Primum Mobile</i> . . . . .	579	Prayer to the Virgin.—The Three-fold Circle of the Trinity.—Mystery of the Divine and Human Nature . . . . .	600
CANTO XXVIII.			
God and the Celestial Hierarchies	583	NOTES . . . . .	607
ILLUSTRATIONS :			
Le Dante . . . . .	716		
La Divine Comédie . . . . .	717		
Notes sur le Dante . . . . .	720		
La Comédie Divine . . . . .	721		
La Philosophie Italienne . . . . .	727		
La Divine Comédie . . . . .	729		
Dante, Imitateur et Créateur . . . . .	732		
Cabala . . . . .	738		
INDEX . . . . .	743		

# **INFERNO.**

OFF have I seen at some cathedral door  
A laborer, pausing in the dust and heat,  
Lay down his burden, and with reverent feet  
Enter, and cross himself, and on the floor  
Kneel to repeat his paternoster o'er ;  
Far off the noises of the world retreat ;  
The loud vociferations of the street  
Become an undistinguishable roar.  
So, as I enter here from day to day,  
And leave my burden at this minster gate,  
Kneeling in prayer, and not ashamed to pray,  
The tumult of the time disconsolate  
To inarticulate murmurs dies away,  
While the eternal ages watch and wait.

How strange the sculptures that adorn these towers !  
This crowd of statues, in whose folded sleeves  
Birds build their nests ; while canopied with leaves  
Parvis and portal bloom like trellised bower,  
And the vast minster seems a cross of flowers !  
But fiends and dragons on the gargoyled eaves  
Watch the dead Christ between the living thieves,  
And, underneath, the traitor Judas lowers !  
Ah ! from what agonies of heart and brain,  
What exultations trampling on despair,  
What tenderness, what tears, what hate of wrong,  
What passionate outcry of a soul in pain,  
Uprose this poem of the earth and air,  
This mediæval miracle of song !

# INFERN.

---

## CANTO I.

MIDWAY upon the journey of our life  
I found myself within a forest dark,  
For the straightforward pathway had been lost.  
Ah me ! how hard a thing it is to say  
What was this forest savage, rough, and stern,  
Which in the very thought renewes the fear.  
So bitter is it, death is little more ;  
But of the good to treat, which there I found,  
Speak will I of the other things I saw there.  
I cannot well repeat how there I entered,  
So full was I of slumber at the moment  
In which I had abandoned the true way.  
But after I had reached a mountain's foot,  
At that point where the valley terminated,  
Which had with consternation pierced my heart,  
Upward I looked, and I beheld its shoulders,  
Vested already with that planet's rays  
Which leadeth others right by every road.  
Then was the fear a little quieted  
That in my heart's lake had endured throughout  
The night, which I had passed so piteously.  
And even as he, who, with distressful breath,  
Forth issued from the sea upon the shore,  
Turns to the water perilous and gazes ;  
So did my soul, that still was fleeing onward,  
Turn itself back to re-behold the pass  
Which never yet a living person left.  
After my weary body I had rested,  
The way resumed I on the desert slope,  
So that the firm foot ever was the lower.

And lo ! almost where the ascent began,  
 A panther light and swift exceedingly,  
 Which with a spotted skin was covered o'er !

And never moved she from before my face,  
 Nay, rather did impede so much my way,  
 That many times I to return had turned.      35

The time was the beginning of the morning,  
 And up the sun was mounting with those stars  
 That with him were, what time the Love Divine

At first in motion set those beauteous things ;      40

So were to me occasion of good hope,  
 The variegated skin of that wild beast,

The hour of time, and the delicious season ;  
 But not so much, that did not give me fear  
 A lion's aspect which appeared to me.      45

He seemed as if against me he were coming  
 With head uplifted, and with ravenous hunger,  
 So that it seemed the air was afraid of him ;

And a she-wolf, that with all hungerings  
 Seemed to be laden in her meagreness,  
 And many folk has caused to live forlorn !      50

She brought upon me so much heaviness,  
 With the affright that from her aspect came,  
 That I the hope relinquished of the height.

And as he is who willingly acquires,      55

And the time comes that causes him to lose,  
 Who weeps in all his thoughts and is despondent,

E'en such made me that beast withouten peace,  
 Which, coming on against me by degrees  
 Thrust me back thither where the sun is silent.      60

While I was rushing downward to the lowland,  
 Before mine eyes did one present himself,  
 Who seemed from long-continued silence hoarse.

When I beheld him in the desert vast,  
 "Have pity on me," unto him I cried,  
 "Whiche'er thou art, or shade or real man !"      65

He answered me : "Not man ; man once I was,  
 And both my parents were of Lombardy,  
 And Mantuans by country both of them.

*Sub Julio* was I born, though it was late,      70

And lived at Rome under the good Augustus,  
 During the time of false and lying gods.

A poet was I, and I sang that just  
 Son of Anchises, who came forth from Troy,  
 After that Ilion the superb was burned.      75

But thou, why goest thou back to such annoyance ?

Why climb'st thou not the Mount Delectable,  
Which is the source and cause of every joy ?"

" Now, art thou that Virgilius and that fountain

Which spreads abroad so wide a river of speech ? "

I made response to him with bashful forehead.

" O, of the other poets honour and light,

Avail me the long study and great love

That have impelled me to explore thy volume !

Thou art my master, and my author thou,

Thou art alone the one from whom I took

The beautiful style that has done honour to me.

Behold the beast, for which I have turned back ;

Do thou protect me from her, famous Sage,

For she doth make my veins and pulses tremble."

" Thee it behoves to take another road,"

Responded he, when he beheld me weeping,

" If from this savage place thou wouldest escape ;

Because this beast, at which thou criest out,

Suffers not any one to pass her way,

But so doth harass him, that she destroys him ;

And has a nature so malign and ruthless,

That never doth she glut her greedy will,

And after food is hungrier than before.

Many the animals with whom she weds,

And more they shall be still, until the Greyhound

Comes, who shall make her perish in her pain.

He shall not feed on either earth or pelf,

But upon wisdom, and on love and virtue ;

'Twixt Feltro and Feltro shall his nation be ;

Of that low Italy shall he be the saviour,

On whose account the maid Camilla died,

Euryalus, Turnus, Nisus, of their wounds ;

Through every city shall he hunt her down,

Until he shall have driven her back to Hell,

There from whence envy first did let her loose.

Therefore I think and judge *it* for thy best

Thou follow me, and I will be thy guide,

And lead thee hence through the eternal place,

Where thou shalt hear the desperate lamentations,

Shalt see the ancient spirits disconsolate,

Who cry out each one for the second death ;

And thou shalt see those who contented are

Within the fire, because they hope to come,

Whene'er it may be, to the blessed people ;

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

To whom, then, if thou wishest to ascend,  
A soul shall be for that than I more worthy ;  
With her at my departure I will leave thee ;  
Because that Emperor, who reigns above,  
In that I was rebellious to his law,  
Wills that through me none come into his city.  
He governs everywhere, and there he reigns ;  
There is his city and his lofty throne ;  
O happy he whom thereto he elects !”

125  
And I to him : “ Poet, I thee entreat,  
By that same God whom thou didst never know,  
So that I may escape this woe and worse,  
Thou wouldst conduct me there where thou hast said,  
That I may see the portal of Saint Peter,  
And those thou makest so disconsolate.”

130  
135  
Then he moved on, and I behind him followed.

## CANTO II.

DAY was departing, and the embrowned air  
Released the animals that are on earth  
From their fatigues ; and I the only one  
Made myself ready to sustain the war,  
Both of the way and likewise of the woe,  
Which memory that errs not shall retrace.  
5  
O Muses, O high genius, now assist me !  
O memory, that didst write down what I saw,  
Here thy nobility shall be manifest !  
And I began : “ Poet, who guidest me,  
Regard my manhood, if it be sufficient,  
Ere to the arduous pass thou dost confide me.  
10  
Thou sayest, that of Silvius the parent,  
While yet corruptible, unto the world  
Immortal went, and was there bodily.  
But if the adversary of all evil  
Was courteous, thinking of the high effect  
That issue would from him, and who, and what,  
15  
To men of intellect unmeet it seems not ;  
For he was of great Rome, and of her empire  
In the empyreal heaven as father chosen ;  
The which and what, wishing to speak the truth,  
Were established as the holy place, wherein  
Sits the successor of the greatest Peter.

Upon this journey, whence thou givest him vaunt,  
25  
Things did he hear, which the occasion were  
Both of his victory and the papal mantle.

Thither went afterwards the Chosen Vessel,  
To bring back comfort thence unto that Faith,  
Which of salvation's way is the beginning.  
30

But I, why thither come, or who concedes it?  
I not Æneas am, I am not Paul,  
Nor I, nor others, think me worthy of it.

Therefore, if I resign myself to come,  
I fear the coming may be ill-advised ;  
35  
Thou'rt wise, and knowest better than I speak."

And as he is, who unwillings what he willed,  
And by new thoughts doth his intention change,  
So that from his design he quite withdraws,

Such I became, upon that dark hillside,  
Because, in thinking, I consumed the emprise,  
Which was so very prompt in the beginning.  
40

" If I have well thy language understood,"  
Replied that shade of the Magnanimous,  
" Thy soul attainted is with cowardice,  
45

Which many times a man encumbers so,  
It turns him back from honoured enterprise,  
As false sight doth a beast, when he is shy.

That thou mayst free thee from this apprehension,  
I'll tell thee why I came, and what I heard  
At the first moment when I grieved for thee.  
50

Among those was I who are in suspense,  
And a fair, saintly Lady called to me  
In such wise, I besought her to command me.

Her eyes where shining brighter than the Star ;  
55  
And she began to say, gentle and low,  
With voice angelical, in her own language :

' O spirit courteous of Mantua,  
Of whom the fame still in the world endures,  
And shall endure, long-lasting as the world ;  
60

A friend of mine, and not the friend of fortune,  
Upon the desert slope is so impeded  
Upon his way, that he has turned through terror,

And may, I fear, already be so lost,  
That I too late have risen to his succour,  
From that which I have heard of him in Heaven.  
65

Bestir thee now, and with thy speech ornate,  
And with what needful is for his release,  
Assist him so, that I may be consoled.

Beatrice am I, who do bid thee go ;  
 I come from there, where I would fain return ;  
 Love moved me, which compelleth me to speak.  
 When I shall be in presence of my Lord,  
 Full often will I praise thee unto him.'  
 Then paused she, and thereafter I began :  
 'O Lady of virtue, thou alone through whom  
 The human race exceedeth all contained  
 Within the heaven that has the lesser circles,  
 So grateful unto me is thy commandment,  
 To obey, if 'twere already done, were late ;  
 No farther need'st thou ope to me thy wish.  
 But the cause tell me why thou dost not shun  
 The here descending down into this centre,  
 From the vast place thou burnest to return to.'  
 'Since thou wouldst fain so inwardly discern,  
 Briefly will I relate,' she answered me,  
 'Why I am not afraid to enter here.  
 Of those things only should one be afraid  
 Which have the power of doing others harm ;  
 Of the rest, no ; because they are not fearful.  
 God in his mercy such created me  
 That misery of yours attains me not,  
 Nor any flame assails me of this burning.  
 A gentle Lady is in Heaven, who grieves  
 At this impediment, to which I send thee,  
 So that stern judgment there above is broken.  
 In her entreaty she besought Lucia,  
 And said, "Thy faithful one now stands in need  
 Of thee, and unto thee I recommend him."  
 Lucia, foe of all that cruel is,  
 Hastened away, and came unto the place  
 Where I was sitting with the ancient Rachel.  
 "Beatrice," said she, "the true praise of God,  
 Why succourest thou not him, who loved thee so,  
 For thee he issued from the vulgar herd ?"  
 Dost thou not hear the pity of his plaint ?  
 Dost thou not see the death that combats him  
 Beside that flood, where ocean has no vaunt ?"  
 Never were persons in the world so swift  
 To work their weal and to escape their woe,  
 As I, after such words as these were uttered,  
 Came hither downward from my blessed seat,  
 Confiding in thy dignified discourse,  
 Which honours thee, and those who've listened to it.'

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

After she thus had spoken unto me,  
 Weeping, her shining eyes she turned away ;  
 Whereby she made me swifter in my coming ;  
 And unto thee I came, as she desired ;  
 I have delivered thee from that wild beast,  
 Which barred the beautiful mountain's short ascent.  
 What is it, then ? Why, why dost thou delay ?  
 Why is such baseness bedded in thy heart ?  
 Daring and hardihood why hast thou not,  
 Seeing that three such Ladies benedight  
 Are caring for thee in the court of Heaven,  
 And so much good my speech doth promise thee ? ”  
 Even as the flowerets, by nocturnal chill,  
 Bowed down and closed, when the sun whitens them,  
 Uplift themselves all open on their stems ;  
 Such I became with my exhausted strength,  
 And such good courage to my heart there coursed,  
 That I began, like an intrepid person :  
 “ O she compassionate, who succoured me,  
 And courteous thou, who hast obeyed so soon  
 The words of truth which she addressed to thee ! ”  
 Thou hast my heart so with desire disposed  
 To the adventure, with these words of thine,  
 That to my first intent I have returned.  
 Now go, for one sole will is in us both,  
 Thou Leader, and thou Lord, and Master thou.”  
 Thus said I to him ; and when he had moved,  
 I entered on the deep and savage way.

## CANTO III.

“ THROUGH me the way is to the city dolent ;  
 Through me the way is to eternal dole ;  
 Through me the way among the people lost.  
 Justice incited my sublime Creator ;  
 Created me divine Omnipotence,  
 The highest Wisdom and the primal Love.  
 Before me there were no created things,  
 Only eterne, and I eternal last.  
 All hope abandon, ye who enter in ! ”  
 These words in sombre colour I beheld  
 Written upon the summit of a gate ;  
 Whence I : “ Their sense is, Master, hard to me ! ”

And he to me, as one experienced :

"Here all suspicion needs must be abandoned,  
All cowardice must needs be here extinct."

We to the place have come, where I have told thee

Thou shalt behold the people dolorous  
Who have foregone the good of intellect."

And after he had laid his hand on mine

With joyful mien, whence I was comforted,  
He led me in among the secret things.

There sighs, complaints, and ululations loud

Resounded through the air without a star,  
Whence I, at the beginning, wept thereat.

Languages diverse, horrible dialects,

Accents of anger, words of agony,

And voices high and hoarse, with sound of hands,

Made up a tumult that goes whirling on

For ever in that air for ever black,

Even as the sand doth, when the whirlwind breathes.

And I, who had my head with horror bound,

Said : "Master, what is this which now I hear ?

What folk is this, which seems by pain so vanquished ? "

And he to me : "This miserable mode

Maintain the melancholy souls of those

Who lived withouten infamy or praise.

Commingled are they with that caitiff choir

Of Angels, who have not rebellious been,

Nor faithful were to God, but were for self.

The heavens expelled them, not to be less fair ;

Nor them the nethermore abyss receives,

For glory none the damned would have from them."

And I : "O Master, what so grievous is

To these, that maketh them lament so sore ? "

He answered : "I will tell thee very briefly.

These have no longer any hope of death ;

And this blind life of theirs is so debased,

They envious are of every other fate.

No fame of them the world permits to be ;

Misericord and Justice both disdain them.

Let us not speak of them, but look, and pass."

And I, who looked again, beheld a banner,

Which, whirling round, ran on so rapidly,

That of all pause it seemed to me indignant ;

And after it there came so long a train

Of people, that I ne'er would have believed

That ever Death so many had undone.

15

2

25

35

40

45

50

55

- When some among them I had recognised,  
     I looked, and I beheld the shade of him  
         Who made through cowardice the great refusal.                                 60
- Forthwith I comprehended, and was certain,  
     That this the sect was of the caitiff wretches  
         Hateful to God and to his enemies.
- These miscreants, who never were alive,  
     Were naked, and were stung exceedingly  
         By gadflies and by hornets that were there.                                 65
- These did their faces irrigate with blood,  
     Which, with their tears commingled, at their feet  
         By the disgusting worms was gathered up.
- And when to gazing farther I betook me.  
     People I saw on a great river's bank ;  
         Whence said I : " Master, now vouchsafe to me,  
             That I may know who these are, and what law  
                 Makes them appear so ready to pass over,  
                     As I discern athwart the dusky light."                                     75
- And he to me : " These things shall all be known  
     To thee, as soon as we our footsteps stay  
         Upon the dismal shore of Acheron."
- Then with mine eyes ashamed and downward cast,  
     Fearing my words might irksome be to him,  
         From speech refrained I till we reached the river.                             80
- And lo ! towards us coming in a boat  
     An old man, hoary with the hair of eld,  
         Crying : " Woe unto you, ye souls depraved !
- Hope nevermore to look upon the heavens ;  
     I come to lead you to the other shore,  
         To the eternal shades in heat and frost.
- And thou, that yonder standest, living soul,  
     Withdraw thee from these people, who are dead !"                             90
- But when he saw that I did not withdraw,  
     He said : " By other ways, by other ports  
         Thou to the shore shalt come, not here, for passage ;  
             A lighter vessel needs must carry thee."
- And unto him the Guide : " Vex thee not, Charon ;  
     It is so willed there where is power to do  
         That which is willed; and farther question not."                             95
- Thereat were quieted the fleecy cheeks  
     Of him the ferryman of the livid fen,  
         Who round about his eyes had wheels of flame.
- But all those souls who weary were and naked  
     Their colour changed and gnashed their teeth together.  
         As soon as they had heard those cruel words.                                     100

God they blasphemed and their progenitors,  
The human race, the place, the time, the seed  
Of their engendering and of their birth !

105

Thereafter all together they drew back,  
Bitterly weeping, to the accursed shore,  
Which waiteth every man who fears not God.

Charon the demon, with the eyes of glede,  
Beckoning to them, collects them all together,  
Beats with his oar whoever lags behind.

110

As in the autumn-time the leaves fall off,  
First one and then another, till the branch  
Unto the earth surrenders all its spoils ;

In similar wise the evil seed of Adam  
Throw themselves from that margin one by one,  
At signals, as a bird unto its lure.

115

So they depart across the dusky wave,  
And ere upon the other side they land,  
Again on this side a new troop assembles.

120

“ My son,” the courteous Master said to me,  
“ All those who perish in the wrath of God  
Here meet together out of every land ;  
And ready are they to pass o'er the river,  
Because celestial Justice spurs them on,

125

So that their fear is turned into desire.  
This way there never passes a good soul ;  
And hence if Charon doth complain of thee,  
Well mayst thou know now what his speech imports.”

This being finished, all the dusk champaign  
Trembled so violently, that of that terror  
The recollection bathes me still with sweat.

130

The land of tears gave forth a blast of wind,  
And fulminated a vermillion light,  
Which overmastered in me every sense,  
And as a man whom sleep hath seized I fell.

135

## CANTO IV.

BROKE the deep lethargy within my head  
A heavy thunder, so that I upstarted,  
Like to a person who by force is wakened ;  
And round about I moved my rested eyes,  
Uprisen erect, and steadfastly I gazed,  
To recognise the place wherein I was.

5

True is it, that upon the verge I found me  
 Of the abysmal valley dolorous,  
 That gathers thunder of infinite ululations.  
 Obscure, profound it was, and nebulous,  
 So that by fixing on its depths my sight  
 Nothing whatever I discerned therein.  
 "Let us descend now into the blind world,"  
 Began the Poet, pallid utterly ;  
 "I will be first, and thou shalt second be."  
 And I, who of his colour was aware,  
 Said : "How shall I come, if thou art afraid,  
 Who'rt wont to be a comfort to my fears?"  
 And he to me : "The anguish of the people  
 Who are below here in my face depicts  
 That pity which for terror thou hast taken.  
 Let us go on, for the long way impels us."  
 Thus he went in, and thus he made me enter  
 The foremost circle that surrounds the abyss.  
 There, as it seemed to me from listening,  
 Were lamentations none, but only sighs,  
 That tremble made the everlasting air.  
 And this arose from sorrow without torment,  
 Which the crowds had, that many were and great,  
 Of infants and of women and of men.  
 To me the Master good : "Thou dost not ask  
 What spirits these, which thou b. holdest, are?  
 Now will I have thee know, ere thou go farther,  
 That they sinned not ; and if they merit had,  
 'Tis not enough, because they had not baptism  
 Which is the portal of the Faith thou holdest ;  
 And if they were before Christianity,  
 In the right manner they adored not God ;  
 And among such as these am I myself.  
 For such defects, and not for other guilt,  
 Lost are we, and are only so far punished,  
 That without hope we live on in desire."  
 Great grief seized on my heart when this I heard,  
 Because some people of much worthiness  
 I knew, who in that Limbo were suspended.  
 "Tell me, my Master, tell me, thou my Lord,"  
 Began I, with desire of being certain  
 Of that Faith which o'ercometh every error,  
 "Came any one by his own merit hence,  
 Or by another's, who was blessed thereafter?"  
 And he, who understood my covert speech,

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

Replied : " I was a novice in this state,  
 When I saw hither come a Mighty One,  
 With sign of victory incoronate.

Hence he drew forth the shade of the First Parent,      55  
 And that of his son Abel, and of Noah,

Of Moses the lawgiver, and the obedient  
 Abraham, patriarch, and David, king,

Israel with his father and his children,      60  
 And Rachel, for whose sake he did so much,  
 And others many, and he made them blessed ;  
 And thou must know, that earlier than these  
 Never were any human spirits saved."

We ceased not to advance because he spake,      65  
 But still were passing onward through the forest,  
 The forest, say I, of thick-crowded ghosts.

Not very far as yet our way had gone  
 This side the summit, when I saw a fire  
 That overcame a hemisphere of darkness.

We were a little distant from it still,      70  
 But not so far that I in part discerned not  
 That honourable people held that place.

" O thou who honourest every art and science,  
 Who may these be, which such great honour have,  
 That from the fashion of the rest it parts them ? "

And he to me : " The honourable name,  
 That sounds of them above there in thy life,  
 Wins grace in Heaven, that so advances them."

In the mean time a voice was heard by me :      80  
 " All honour be to the pre eminent Poet ;  
 His shade returns again, that was departed."

After the voice had ceased and quiet was,  
 Four mighty shades I saw approaching us ;  
 Semblance had they nor sorrowful nor glad.

To say to me began my gracious Master :      85  
 " Him with that falchion in his hand behold,  
 Who comes before the three, even as their lord.

That one is Homer, Poet sovereign ;  
 He who comes next is Horace, the satirist ;  
 The third is Ovid, and the last is Lucan.

Because to each of these with me applies  
 The name that solitary voice proclaimed,  
 They do me honour, and in that do well."

Thus I beheld assemble the fair school  
 Of that lord of the song pre-eminent,  
 Who o'er the others like an eagle soars.

When they together had discoursed somewhat,  
They turned to me with signs of salutation,  
And on beholding this, my Master smiled ;  
And more of honour still, much more, they did me,  
In that they made me one of their own band ;  
So that the sixth was I, 'mid so much wit.

Thus we went on as far as to the light,  
Things saying 'tis becoming to keep silent,  
As was the saying of them where I was.

We came unto a noble castle's foot,  
Seven times encompassed with lofty walls,  
Defended round by a fair rivulet ;

This we passed over even as firm ground ;  
Through portals seven I entered with these Sages ;  
We came into a meadow of fresh verdure.

People were there with solemn eyes and slow,  
Of great authority in their countenance ;  
They spake but seldom, and with gentle voices.

Thus we withdrew ourselves upon one side  
Into an opening luminous and lofty,  
So that they all of them were visible.

There opposite, upon the green enamel,  
Were pointed out to me the mighty spirits,  
Whom to have seen I feel myself exalted.

I saw Electra with companions many,  
'Mongst whom I knew both Hector and Æneas,  
Cæsar in armour with gerfalcon eyes ;

I saw Camilla and Penthesilea  
On the other side, and saw the King Latinus,  
Who with Lavinia his daughter sat ;

I saw that Brutus who drove Tarquin forth,  
Lucretia, Julia, Marcia, and Cornelia,  
And saw alone, apart, the Saladin.

When I had lifted up my brows a little,  
The Master I beheld of those who know,  
Sit with his philosophic family.

All gaze upon him, and all do him honour.  
There I beheld both Socrates and Plato,  
Who nearer him before the others stand ;

Democritus, who puts the world on chance,  
Diogenes, Anaxagoræs, and Thales,  
Zeno, Empedocles, and Heraclitus ;

Of qualities I saw the good collector,  
Hight Dioscorides ; and Orpheus saw I,  
Tully and Livy, and moral Seneca,

Euclid, geometrician, and Ptolemy,  
Galen, Hippocrates, and Avicenna,  
Averroes, who the great Comment made.

I cannot all of them pourtray in full,  
Because so drives me onward the long theme,  
That many times the word comes short of fact.  
The sixfold company in two divides ;  
Another way my sapient Guide conducts me  
Forth from the quiet to the air that trembles ;  
And to a place I come where nothing shines.

145

150

## CANTO V.

THUS I descended out of the first circle  
Down to the second, that less space begirds,  
And so much greater dole, that goads to wailing.

There standeth Minos horribly, and snarls ;  
Examines the transgressions at the entrance ;  
Judges, and sends according as he girds him.

I say, that when the spirit evil-born  
Cometh before him, wholly it confesses ;  
And this discriminator of transgressions

Seeth what place in Hell is meet for it ;  
Girds himself with his tail as many times  
As grades he wishes it should be thrust down.

Always before him many of them stand ;  
They go by turns each one unto the judgment ;  
They speak, and hear, and then are downward hurled.

" O thou, that to this dolorous hostelry  
Comest," said Minos to me, when he saw me,  
Leaving the practice of so great an office,

" Look how thou enterest, and in whom thou trustest ;  
Let not the portal's amplitude deceive thee."  
And unto him my Guide : " Why criest thou too ?

Do not impede his journey fate-ordained ;  
It is so willed there where is power to no  
That which is willed ; and ask no further question."

And now begin the dolesome notes to grow  
Audible unto me ; now am I come  
There where much lamentation strikes upon me.

I came into a place mute of all light,  
Which bellows as the sea does in a tempest,  
If by opposing winds 't is combated.

5

10

15

20

25

25

30

The infernal hurricane that never rests  
 Hurts the spirits onward in its rapine ;  
 Whirling them round, and smiting, it molests them.

When they arrive before the precipice,  
 There are the shrieks, the plaints, and the laments,  
 There they blaspheme the puissance divine.

I understood that unto such a torment  
 The carnal malefactors were condemned,  
 Who reason subjugate to appetite.

And as the wings of starlings bear them on  
 In the cold season in large band and full,  
 So doth that blast the spirits maledict ;  
 It hither, thither, downward, upward, drives them ;  
 No hope doth comfort them for evermore,  
 Not of repose, but even of lesser pain.

And as the cranes go chanting forth their lays,  
 Making in air a long line of themselves,  
 So saw I coming, uttering lamentations,  
 Shadows borne onward by the aforesaid stress.  
 Whereupon said I : " Master, who are those  
 People, whom the black air so castigates ? "

" The first of those, of whom intelligence  
 Thou fain wouldest have," then said he unto me,  
 " The empress was of many languages.

To sensual vices she was so abandoned,  
 That lustful she made licit in her law,  
 To remove the blame to which she had been led.

She is Semiramis, of whom we read  
 That she succeeded Ninus, and was his spouse ;  
 She held the land which now the Sultan rules.

The next is she who killed herself for love,  
 And broke faith with the ashes of Sichæus ;  
 Then Cleopatra the voluptuous."

Helen I saw, for whom so many ruthless  
 Seasons revolved ; and saw the great Achilles,  
 Who at the last hour combated with Love.

Paris I saw, Tristan ; and more than a thousand  
 Shades did he name and point out with his finger,  
 Whom Love had separated from our life.

After that I had listened to my Teacher,  
 Naming the dames of old and cavaliers,  
 Pity prevailed, and I was nigh bewildered.

And I began : " O Poet, willingly  
 Speak would I to those two, who go together,  
 And seem upon the wind to be so light."

And he to me : "Thou'l mark, when they shall be  
 Nearer to us ; and then do thou implore them  
 By love which leadeth them, and they will come." 84

Soon as the wind in our direction sways them,  
 My voice uplift I : "O ye weary souls !  
 Come speak to us, if no one interdicts it." 85

As turtle-doves, called onward by desire,  
 With open and steady wings to the sweet nest  
 Fly through the air by their volition borne,  
 So came they from the band where Dido is, 85

Approaching us athwart the air malign,  
 So strong was the affectionate appeal.  
 "O living creature gracious and benignant,  
 Who visiting goest through the purple air 90

Us, who have stained the world incarnadine,  
 If were the King of the Universe our friend,  
 We would pray unto him to give thee peace,  
 Since thou hast pity on our woe perverse. 90

Of what it pleases thee to hear and speak,  
 That will we hear, and we will speak to you,  
 While silent is the wind, as it is now. 95

Sitteth the city, wherein I was born,  
 Upon the sea-shore where the Po descends  
 To rest in peace with all his retinue.  
 Love, that on gentle heart doth swiftly seize, 100

Seized this man for the person beautiful  
 That was ta'en from me, and still the mode offends me.  
 Love, that exempts no one beloved from loving,  
 Seized me with pleasure of this man so strongly, 105

That, as thou seest, it doth not yet desert me ;  
 Love has conducted us unto one death ;  
 Caïna waiteth him who quenched our life !" 110

These words were borne along from them to us.  
 As soon as I had heard those souls tormented,  
 I bowed my face, and so long held it down  
 Until the Poet said to me : "What thinkest ?" 115

When I made answer, I began : "Alas !  
 How many pleasant thoughts, how much desire,  
 Conducted these unto the dolorous pass !" 120

Then unto them I turned me, and I spake,  
 And I began : "Thine agonies, Francesca,  
 Sad and compassionat to weeping make me.  
 But tell me, at the time of those sweet sighs,  
 By what and in what manner Love conceded,  
 That you should know your dubious desires ?" 125

And she to me : " There is no greater sorrow  
 Than to be mindful of the happy time  
 In misery, and that thy Teacher knows.  
 But, if to recognise the earliest root  
 Of love in us thou hast so great desire,  
 I will do even as he who weeps and speaks.  
 One day we reading were for our delight  
 Of Launcelot, how Love did him enthral.  
 Alone we were and without any fear.  
 Full many a time our eyes together drew  
 That reading, and drove the colour from our faces ;  
 But one point only was it that o'ercame us.  
 When as we read of the much-longed-for smile  
 Being by such a noble lover kissed,  
 This one, who ne'er from me shall be divided,  
 Kissed me upon the mouth all palpitating.  
 Galeotto was the book and he who wrote it.  
 That day no farther did we read therein."  
 And all the while one spirit uttered this,  
 The other one did weep so, that, for pity,  
 I swooned away as if I had been dying,  
 And fell, even as a dead body falls.

125

130

135

140

5

10

15

## CANTO VI.

AT the return of consciousness, that closed  
 Before the pity of those two relations,  
 Which utterly with sadness had confused me,  
 New torments I behold, and new tormented  
 Around me, whichsoever way I move,  
 And whichsoever way I turn, and gaze.  
 In the third circle am I of the rain  
 Eternal, maledict, and cold, and heavy ;  
 Its law and quality are never new.  
 Huge hail, and water sombre-hued, and snow,  
 Athwart the tenebrous air pour down amain ;  
 Noisome the earth is, that receiveth this.  
 Cerberus, monster cruel and uncouth,  
 With his three gullets like a dog is barking  
 Over the people that are there submerged.  
 Red eyes he has, and unctuous beard and black,  
 And belly large, and armed with claws his hands ;  
 He rends the spirits, flays, and quarters them.

Howl the rain maketh them like unto dogs ;  
 One side they make a shelter for the other ;  
 Oft turn themselves the wretched reprobates.  
 When Cerberus perceived us, the great worm !  
 His mouths he opened, and displayed his tusks ;  
 Not a limb had he that was motionless.  
 And my Conductor, with his spans extended,  
 Took of the earth, and with his fists well filled,  
 He threw it into those rapacious gullets.  
 Such as that dog is, who by barking craves,  
 And quiet grows soon as his food he gnaws,  
 For to devour it he but thinks and struggles,  
 The like became those muzzles filth-begrimed  
 Of Cerberus the demon, who so thunders  
 Over the souls that they would fain be deaf.  
 We passed across the shadows, which subdues  
 The heavy rain-storm, and we placed our feet  
 Upon their vanity that person seems.  
 They all were lying prone upon the earth,  
 Excepting one, who sat upright as soon  
 As he beheld us passing on before him.  
 "O thou that art conducted through this Hell,"  
 He said to me, "recall me, if thou canst ;  
 Thyself wast made before I was unmade."  
 And I to him : "The anguish which thou hast  
 Perhaps doth draw thee out of my remembrance,  
 So that it seems not I have ever seen thee.  
 But tell me who thou art, that in so doleful  
 A place art put, and in such punishment,  
 If some are greater, none is so displeasing."  
 And he to me : "Thy city, which is full  
 Of envy so that now the sack runs over,  
 Held me within it in the life serene.  
 You citizens were wont to call me Ciacco ;  
 For the pernicious sin of gluttony  
 I, as thou seest, am battered by this rain.  
 And I, sad soul, am not the only one,  
 For all these suffer the like penalty  
 For the like sin ;" and word no more spake he.  
 I answered him : "Ciacco, thy wretchedness  
 Weighs on me so that it to weep invites me ;  
 But tell me, if thou knowest, to what shall come  
 The citizens of the divided city ;  
 If any there be just ; and the occasion  
 Tell me why so much discord has assailed it."

20

21

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

And he to me : " They, after long contention,  
Will come to bloodshed ; and the rustic party  
Will drive the other out with much offence." 65

Then afterwards behoves it this one fall  
Within three suns, and rise again the other  
By force of him who now is on the coast.

High will it hold its forehead a long while,  
Keeping the other under heavy burdens,  
Howe'er it weeps thereat and is indignant.

The just are two, and are not understood there ;  
Envy and Arrogance and Avarice  
Are the three sparks that have all hearts enkindled." 75

Here ended he his tearful utterance ;  
And I to him : " I wish thee still to teach me,  
And make a gift to me of further speech.

Farinata and Tegghiaio, once so worthy,  
Jacopo Rusticucci, Arrigo, and Mosca,  
And others who on good deeds set their thoughts,  
Say where they are, and cause that I may know them ;  
For great desire constraineth me to learn  
If Heaven doth sweeten them, or Hell envenom."

And he : " They are among the blacker souls ;  
A different sin downweighs them to the bottom ;  
If thou so far descendest, thou canst see them.

But when thou art again in the sweet world,  
I pray thee to the mind of others bring me ;  
No more I tell thee and no more I answer." 85

Then his straightforward eyes he turned askance,  
Eyed me a little, and then bowed his head ;  
He fell therewith prone like the other blind.

And the Guide said to me : " He wakes no more  
This side the sound of the angelic trumpet ;  
When shall approach the hostile Potentate,

Each one shall find again his dismal tomb,  
Shall reassume his flesh and his own figure,  
Shall hear what through eternity re-echoes." 95

So we passed onward o'er the filthy mixture  
Of shadows and of rain with footsteps slow,  
Touching a little on the future life.

Wherefore I said : " Master, these torments here,  
Will they increase after the mighty sentence,  
Or lesser be, or will they be as burning ?" 105

And he to me : " Return unto thy science,  
Which wills, that as the thing more perfect is,  
The more it feels of pleasure and of pain.

Albeit that this people maledict  
 To true perfection never can attain,  
 Hereafter more than now they look to be." 110  
 Round in a circle by that road we went,  
 Speaking much more, which I do not repeat ;  
 We came unto the point where the descent is ;  
 There we found Plutus the great enemy.

## CANTO VII.

"PAPÉ Satàn, Papé Satàn, Aleppé !"  
 Thus Plutus with his clucking voice began ;  
 And that benignant Sage, who all things knew,  
 Said, to encourage me : "Let not thy fear  
 Harm thee ; for any power that he may have 5  
 Shall not prevent thy going down this crag."  
 Then he turned round unto that bloated lip,  
 And said : "Be silent, thou accursed wolf ;  
 Consume within thyself with thine own rage.  
 Not causeless is this journey to the abyss ;  
 Thus is it willed on high, where Michael wrought  
 Vengeance upon the proud adultery." 120  
 Even as the sails inflated by the wind  
 Involved together fall when snaps the mast,  
 So fell the cruel monster to the earth.  
 Thus we descended into the fourth chasm,  
 Gaining still farther on the dolesome shore  
 Which all the woe of the universe insacks.  
 Justice of God, ah ! who heaps up so many  
 New toils and sufferings as I beheld ? 125  
 And why doth our transgression waste us so ?  
 As doth the billow there upon Charybdis,  
 That breaks itself on that which it encounters,  
 So here the folk must dance their roundelay.  
 Here saw I people, more than elsewhere, many, 130  
 On one side and the other, with great howls,  
 Rolling weights forward by main force of chest.  
 They clashed together, and then at that point  
 Each one turned backward, rolling retrograde,  
 Crying, "Why keepest ?" and, "Why squanderest thou ?" 135  
 Thus they returned along the lurid circle  
 On either hand unto the opposite point,  
 Shouting their shameful metre evermore.

Then each, when he arrived there, wheeled about  
 Through his half-circle to another joust ;  
 And I, who had my heart pierced as it were,  
 Exclaimed : " My Master, now declare to me  
 What people these are, and if all were clerks,  
 These shaven crowns upon the left of us." 35

And he to me : " All of them were asquint  
 In intellect in the first life, so much  
 That there with measure they no spending made.  
 Clearly enough their voices bark it forth,  
 Whene'er they reach the two points of the circle,  
 Where sunders them the opposite defect. 40

Clerks those were who no hairy covering  
 Have on the head, and Popes and Cardinals,  
 In whom doth Avarice practise its excess." 45

And I : " My Master, among such as these  
 I ought forsooth to recognise some few,  
 Who were infected with these maladies."  
 And he to me : " Vain thought thou entertainest ;  
 The undiscerning life which made them sordid  
 Now makes them unto all discernment dim.  
 Forever shall they come to these two buttings ; 55

These from the sepulchre shall rise again  
 With the fist closed, and these with tresses shorn.  
 II giving and ill keeping the fair world  
 Have ta'en from them, and placed them in this scuffle ;  
 Whate'er it be, no words adorn I for it. 60

Now canst thou, Son, behold the transient farce  
 Of goods that are committed unto Fortune,  
 For which the human race each other buffet ;  
 For all the gold that is beneath the moon,  
 Or ever has been, of these weary souls 65

Could never make a single one repose."  
 " Master," I said to him, " now tell me also  
 What is this Fortune which thou speakest of,  
 That has the world's goods so within its clutches ?"  
 And he to me : " O creatures imbecile, 70  
 What ignorance is this which doth beset you ?  
 Now will I have thee learn my judgment of her.  
 He whose omniscience everything transcends  
 The heavens created, and gave who should guide them,  
 That every part to every part may shine,  
 Distributing the light in equal measure ; 75

He in like manner to the mundane splendours  
 Ordained a general mistress and guide,

That she might change at times the empty treasures  
 From race to race, from one blood to another,  
 Beyond resistance of all human wisdom.

80

Therefore one people triumphs, and another  
 Languishes, in pursuance of her judgment,  
 Which hidden is, as in the grass a serpent.

Your knowledge has no counterstand against her ;  
 She makes provision, judges, and pursues  
 Her governance, as theirs the other gods.

85

Her permutations have not any truce ;  
 Necessity makes her precipitate,  
 So often cometh who his turn obtains.

90

And this is she who is so crucified  
 Even by those who ought to give her praise,  
 Giving her blame amiss, and bad repute.

But she is blissful, and she hears it not ;  
 Among the other primal creatures gladsome  
 She turns her sphere, and blissful she rejoices.

95

Let us descend now unto greater woe ;  
 Already sinks each star that was ascending  
 When I set out, and loitering is forbidden."

We crossed the circle to the other bank,  
 Near to a fount that boils, and pours itself  
 Along a gully that runs out of it.

100

The water was more sombre far than perse ;  
 And we, in company with the dusky waves,  
 Made entrance downward by a path uncouth.

105

A marsh it makes, which has the name of Styx,  
 This tristful brooklet, when it has descended  
 Down to the foot of the malign gray shores.

And I, who stood intent upon beholding,  
 Saw people mud-besprent in that lagoon,  
 All of them naked and with angry look.

110

They smote each other not alone with hands,  
 But with the head and with the breast and feet,  
 Tearing each other piecemeal with their teeth.

Said the good Master : " Son, thou now beholdest  
 The souls of those whom anger overcame ;  
 And likewise I would have thee know for certain

115

Beneath the water people are who sigh  
 And make this water bubble at the surface,  
 As the eye tells thee whereso'er it turns.

120

Fixed in the mire they say, ' We sullen were  
 In the sweet air, which by the sun is gladdened,  
 Bearing within ourselves the sluggish reek ;

Now we are sullen in this sable mire.<sup>125</sup>  
 This hymn do they keep gurgling in their throats,  
 For with unbroken words they cannot say it."

Thus we went circling round the filthy fen  
 A great arc 'twixt the dry bank and the swamp,  
 With eyes turned unto those who gorge the mire;  
 Unto the foot of a tower we came at last.<sup>130</sup>

## CANTO VIII.

I SAY, continuing, that long before  
 We to the foot of that high tower had come,  
 Our eyes went upward to the summit of it,  
 By reason of two flamelets we saw placed there,  
 And from afar another answer them,  
 So far, that hardly could the eye attain it.<sup>5</sup>

And, to the sea of all discernment turned,  
 I said : " What sayeth this, and what respondeth  
 That other fire? and who are they that made it ? "

And he to me : " Across the turbid waves  
 What is expected thou canst now discern,  
 If reek of the morass conceal it not."<sup>10</sup>

Cord never shot an arrow from itself  
 That sped away athwart the air so swift,  
 As I beheld a very little boat

Come o'er the water tow'rs us at that moment,  
 Under the guidance of a single pilot,  
 Who shouted, " Now art thou arrived, fell soul ? "<sup>15</sup>

" Phlegyas, Phlegyas, thou criest out in vain  
 For this once," said my Lord ; " thou shalt not have us  
 Longer than in the passing of the slough."<sup>20</sup>

As he who listens to some great deceit  
 That has been done to him, and then resents it,  
 Such became Phlegyas, in his gathered wrath.

My Guide descended down into the boat,  
 And then he made me enter after him,  
 And only when I entered seemed it laden.<sup>25</sup>

Soon as the Guide and I were in the boat,  
 The antique prow goes on its way, dividing  
 More of the water than 'tis wont with others.

While we were running through the dead canal,  
 Uprose in front of me one full of mire,  
 And said, " Who 'rt thou that comest ere the hour ? "<sup>30</sup>

And I to him : " Although I come, I stay not ;  
 But who art thou that hast become so squalid ? "      35  
 " Thou seest that I am one who weeps," he answered.  
 And I to him : " With weeping and with wailing,  
 Thou spirit maledict, do thou remain ;  
 For thee I know, though thou art all defiled."      40  
 Then stretched he both his hands unto the boat ;  
 Whereat my wary Master thrust him back,  
 Saying, " Away there with the other dogs ! "  
 Thereafter with his arms he clasped my neck ;      45  
 He kissed my face, and said : " Disdainful soul,  
 Blessed be she who bore thee in her bosom."  
 That was an arrogant person in the world ;  
 Goodness is none, that decks his memory ;  
 So likewise here his shade is furious.      50  
 How many are esteemed great kings up there,  
 Who here shall be like unto swine in mire,  
 Leaving behind them horrible dispraises ! "  
 And I : " My Master, much should I be pleased,  
 If I could see him soused into this broth,  
 Before we issue forth out of the lake."      55  
 And he to me : " Ere unto thee the shore  
 Reveal itself, thou shalt be satisfied ;  
 Such a desire 'tis meet thou shouldst enjoy."  
 A little after that, I saw such havoc  
 Made of him by the people of the mire,  
 That still I praise and thank my God for it.      60  
 They all were shouting, " At Philippo Argenti ! "  
 And that exasperate spirit Florentine  
 Turned round upon himself with his own teeth.  
 We left him there, and more of him I tell not ;  
 But on mine ears there smote a lamentation,  
 Whence forward I intent unbar mine eyes.      65  
 And the good Master said : " Even now, my Son,  
 The city draweth near whose name is Dis,  
 With the grave citizens, with the great throng."  
 And I : " Its mosques already, Master, clearly  
 Within there in the valley I discern  
 Vermilion, as if issuing from the fire  
 They were." And he to me : " The fire eternal  
 That kindles them within makes them look red,  
 As thou beholdest in this nether Hell."      75  
 Then we arrived within the moats profound,  
 That circumvallate that disconsolate city ;  
 The walls appeared to me to be of iron.

Not without making first a circuit wide,  
 We came unto a place where loud the pilot  
 Cried out to us, " Debark, here is the entrance." 80

More than a thousand at the gates I saw  
 Out of the Heavens rained down, who angrily  
 Were saying, " Who is this that without death  
 Goes through the kingdom of the people dead ? " 85

And my sagacious Master made a sign  
 Of wishing secretly to speak with them.  
 A little then they quelled their great disdain,  
 And said : " Come thou alone, and he begone  
 Who has so boldly entered these dominions. 90

Let him return alone by his mad road ;  
 Try, if he can ; for thou shalt here remain,  
 Who hast escorted him through such dark regions." 95

Think, Reader, if I was discomfited  
 At utterance of the accursed words ;  
 For never to return here I believed.

" O my dear Guide, who more than seven times  
 Hast rendered me security, and drawn me  
 From imminent peril that before me stood,  
 Do not desert me," said I, " thus undone ; 100  
 And if the going farther be denied us,  
 Let us retrace our steps together swiftly."

And that Lord, who had led me thitherward,  
 Said unto me : " Fear not ; because our passage  
 None can take from us, it by Such is given. 105

But here await me, and thy weary spirit  
 Comfort and nourish with a better hope ;  
 For in this nether world I will not leave thee."

So onward goes and there abandons me  
 My Father sweet, and I remain in doubt,  
 For No and Yes within my head contend. 110

I could not hear what he proposed to them ;  
 But with them there he did not linger long,  
 Ere each within in rivalry ran back.

They closed the portals, those our adversaries,  
 On my Lord's breast, who had remained without  
 And turned to me with footsteps far between. 115

His eyes cast down, his forehead shorn had he  
 Of all its boldness, and he said, with sighs,  
 " Who has denied to me the dolesome houses ? " 120

And unto me : " Thou, because I am angry,  
 Fear not, for I will conquer in the trial,  
 Whatever for defence within be planned. 125

This arrogance of theirs is nothing new ;  
 For once they used it at less secret gate,  
 Which finds itself without a fastening still.  
 O'er it didst thou behold the dead inscription ;  
 And now this side of it descends the steep,  
 Passing across the circles without escort,  
 One by whose means the city shall be opened."

125

230

## CANTO IX.

THAT hue which cowardice brought out on me,  
 Beholding my Conductor backward turn,  
 Sooner repressed within him his new colour.  
 He stopped attentive, like a man who listens,  
 Because the eye could not conduct him far  
 Through the black air, and through the heavy fog.  
 " Still it behoveth us to win the fight,"  
 Began he ; " Else . . . Such offered us herself . . .  
 O how I long that some one here arrive ! "

Well I perceived, as soon as the beginning  
 He covered up with what came afterward,  
 That they were words quite different from the first ;  
 But none the less his saying gave me fear,  
 Because I carried out the broken phrase,  
 Perhaps to a worse meaning than he had.  
 " Into this bottom of the doleful conch  
 Doth any e'er descend from the first grade,  
 Which for its pain has only hope cut off ? "

This question put I ; and he answered me :  
 " Seldom it comes to pass that one of us  
 Maketh the journey upon which I go.  
 True is it, once before I here below  
 Was conjured by that pitiless Erictho,  
 Who summoned back the shades unto their bodies.  
 Naked of me short while the flesh had been,  
 Before within that wall she made me enter,  
 To bring a spirit from the circle of Judas ;  
 That is the lowest region and the darkest,  
 And farthest from the heaven which circles all.  
 Well know I the way ; therefore be reassured,  
 This fen, which a prodigious stench exhales,  
 Encompasses about the city dolent,  
 Where now we cannot enter without anger."

5

10

15

20

25

30

And more he said, but not in mind I have it ;  
 Because mine eye had altogether drawn me  
 Tow'rd the high tower with the red-flaming summit,  
 Where in a moment saw I swift uprisen  
 The three infernal Furies stained with blood,  
 Who had the limbs of women and their mien,  
 And with the greenest hydras were begirt ;  
 Small serpents and cerastes were their tresses,  
 Wherewith their horrid temples were entwined.  
 And he who well the handmaids of the Queen  
 Of everlasting lamentation knew,  
 Said unto me : "Behold the fierce Erinnys.  
 This is Megæra, on the left-hand side ;  
 She who is weeping on the right, Alecto ;  
 Tisiphone is between," and then was silent.  
 Each one her breast was rending with her nails ;  
 They beat them with their palms, and cried so loud,  
 That I for dread pressed close unto the Poet.  
 " Medusa come, so we to stone will change him ! "  
 All shouted looking down ; "in evil hour  
 Avenged we not on Theseus his assault ?"  
 " Turn thyself round, and keep thine eyes close shut,  
 For if the Gorgon appear, and thou shouldst see it,  
 No more returning upward would there be."  
 Thus said the Master ; and he turned me round  
 Himself, and trusted not unto my hands  
 So far as not to blind me with his own.  
 O ye who have undistempered intellects,  
 Observe the doctrine that conceals itself  
 Beneath the veil of the mysterious verses !  
 And now there came across the turbid waves  
 The clangour of a sound with terror fraught,  
 Because of which both of the margins trembled ;  
 Not otherwise it was than of a wind  
 Impetuous on account of adverse heats,  
 That smites the forest, and, without restraint,  
 The branches rends, beats down, and bears away ;  
 Right onward, laden with dust, it goes superb,  
 And puts to flight the wild beasts and the shepherds.  
 Mine eyes he loosed, and said : " Direct the nerve  
 Of vision now along that ancient foam,  
 'here yonder where that smoke is most intense.'"  
 Eve as the frogs before the hostile serpent  
 Across the water scatter all abroad,  
 Until each one is huddled in the earth.

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

More than a thousand ruined souls I saw,  
 Thus fleeing from before one who on foot  
 Was passing o'er the Styx with soles unwet. 80

From off his face he fanned that unctuous air,  
 Waving his left hand oft in front of him,  
 And only with that anguish seemed he weary.

Well I perceived one sent from Heaven was he,  
 And to the Master turned ; and he made sign  
 That I should quiet stand, and bow before him. 85

Ah ! how disdainful he appeared to me !  
 He reached the gate, and with a little rod  
 He opened it, for there was no resistance. 90

“O banished out of Heaven, people despised !”  
 Thus he began upon the horrid threshold ;  
 “Whence is this arrogance within you couched ?

Wherefore recalcitrant against that will,  
 From which the end can never be cut off,  
 And which has many times increased your pain ? 95

What helpeth it to butt against the fates ?  
 Your Cerberus, if you remember well,  
 For that still bears his chin and gullet peeled.”

Then he returned along the miry road,  
 And spake no word to us, but had the look  
 Of one whom other care constrains and goads

Than that of him who in his presence is ;  
 And we our feet directed tow'rs the city,  
 After those holy words all confident. 100

Within we entered without any contest ;  
 And I, who inclination had to see  
 What the condition such a fortress holds,

Soon as I was within, cast round mine eye,  
 And see on every hand an ample plain,  
 Full of distress and torment terrible. 105

Even as at Arles, where stagnant grows the Rhone,  
 Even as at Pola near to the Quarnaro,  
 That shuts in Italy and bathes its borders,

The sepulchres make all the place uneven ;  
 So likewise did they there on every side,  
 Saving that there the manner was more bitter ; 110

For flames between the sepulchres were scattered,  
 By which they so intensely heated were,  
 That iron more so asks not any art.

All of their coverings uplifted were,  
 And from them issued forth such dire laments,  
 Sooth seemed they of the wretched and tormented. 115

And I : " My Master, what are all those people  
Who, having sepulture within those tombs,  
Make themselves audible by doleful sighs ? "

125

And he to me : " Here are the Heresiarchs,  
With their disciples of all sects, and much  
More than thou thinkest laden are the tombs.

Here like together with its like is buried ;  
And more and less the monuments are heated."  
And when he to the right had turned, we passed  
Between the torments and high parapets.

## CANTO X.

Now onward goes, along a narrow path  
Between the torments and the city wall,  
My Master, and I follow at his back.

" O power supreme, that through these impious circles  
Turnest me," I began, " as pleases thee,  
Speak to me, and my longings satisfy ;  
The people who are lying in these tombs,

5

Might they be seen ? already are uplifted  
The covers all, and no one keepeth guard."

And he to me : " They all will be closed up  
When from Jehoshaphat they shall return  
Here with the bodies they have left above.

20

Their cemetery have upon this side  
With Epicurus all his followers,  
Who with the body mortal make the soul ;

25

But in the question thou dost put to me,  
Within here shalt thou soon be satisfied,  
And likewise in the wish thou keepest silent."

And I : " Good Leader, I but keep concealed  
From thee my heart, that I may speak the less,  
Nor only now hast thou thereto disposed me."

20

" O Tuscan, thou who through the city of fire  
Goest alive, thus speaking modestly,  
Be pleased to stay thy footsteps in this place.

Thy mode of speaking makes thee manifest  
A native of that noble fatherland,  
To which perhaps I too molestful was."

25

Upon a sudden issued forth this sound  
From out one of the tombs ; wherefore I pressed,  
Fearing, a little nearer to my Leader.

30

And unto me he said : " Turn thee ; what dost thou ?  
 Behold there Farinata who has risen ;  
 From the waist upwards wholly shalt thou see him."

I had already fixed mine eyes on his,  
 And he uprose erect with breast and front  
 E'en as if Hell he had in great despite.

And with courageous hands and prompt my Leader  
 Thrust me between the sepulchres towards him,  
 Exclaiming, " Let thy words explicit be."

As soon as I was at the foot of his tomb,  
 Somewhat he eyed me, and, as if disdainful,  
 Then asked of me, " Who were thine ancestors ? "

I, who desirous of obeying was,  
 Concealed it not, but all revealed to him ;  
 Whereat he raised his brows a little upward.

Then said he : " Fiercely adverse have they been  
 To me, and to my fathers, and my party ;  
 So that two several times I scattered them."

" If they were banished, they returned on all sides,"  
 I answered him, " the first time and the second ;  
 But yours have not acquired that art aright."

Then there uprose upon the sight, uncovered  
 Down to the chin, a shadow at his side ;  
 I think that he had risen on his knees.

Round me he gazed, as if solicitude  
 He had to see if some one else were with me ,  
 But after his suspicion was all spent,

Weeping, he said to me : " If through this blind  
 Prison thou goest by loftiness of genius,  
 Where is my son ? and why is he not with thee ? "

And I to him : " I come not of myself ;  
 He who is waiting yonder leads me here,  
 Whom in disdain perhaps your Guido had."

His language and the mode of punishment  
 Already unto me had read his name ;  
 On that account my answer was so full.

Up starting suddenly, he cried out : " How  
 Saidst thou,—he had ? Is he not still alive ?  
 Does not the sweet light strike upon his eyes ? "

When he became aware of some delay,  
 Which I before my answer made, supine  
 He fell again, and forth appeared no more.

But the other, magnanimous, at whose desire  
 I had remained, did not his aspect change,  
 Neither his neck he moved, nor bent his side.

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

- “And if,” continuing his first discourse,  
   “They have that art,” he said, “not learned aright,  
     That more tormenteth me, than doth this bed.  
 But fifty times shall not rekindled be  
   The countenance of the Lady who reigns here,     8c  
     Ere thou shalt know how heavy is that art;  
 And as thou wouldest to the sweet world return,  
   Say why that people is so pitiless  
     Against my race in each one of its laws?”  
 Whence I to him : “The slaughter and great carnage  
   Which have with crimson stained the Arbia, cause     85  
     Such orisons in our temple to be made.”  
 After his head he with a sigh had shaken,  
   “There I was not alone,” he said, “nor surely  
     Without a cause had with the others moved.     90  
 But there I was alone, where every one  
   Consented to the laying waste of Florence,  
     He who defended her with open face.”  
 “Ah! so hereafter may your seed repose,”  
   I him entreated, “solve for me that knot,     95  
     Which has entangled my conceptions here.  
 It seems that you can see, if I hear rightly,  
   Beforehand whatsoe'er time brings with it,  
     And in the present have another mode.”  
 “We see, like those who have imperfect sight,  
   The things,” he said, “that distant are from us ;     100  
     So much still shines on us the Sovereign Ruler.  
 When they draw near, or are, is wholly vain  
   Our intellect, and if none brings it to us,  
     Not anything know we of your human state.     105  
 Hence thou canst understand, that wholly dead  
   Will be our knowledge from the moment when  
     The portal of the future shall be closed.”  
 Then I, as if compunctionous for my fault,  
   Said : “Now, then, you will tell that fallen one,     110  
     That still his son is with the living joined.  
 And if just now, in answering, I was dumb,  
   Tell him I did it because I was thinking  
     Already of the error you have solved me.”  
 And now my Master was recalling me,     115  
   Wherefore more eagerly I prayed the spirit  
     That he would tell me who was with him there.  
 He said : “With more than a thousand here I lie ;  
   Within here is the second Frederick,  
     And the Cardinal, and of the rest I speak not.”     120

Thereon he hid himself ; and I towards  
 The ancient poet turned my steps, reflecting  
 Upon that saying, which seemed hostile to me.  
 He moved along ; and afterward, thus going,  
 He said to me, " Why art thou so bewildered ? "  
 And I in his inquiry satisfied him. 125  
 " Let memory preserve what thou hast heard  
 Against thyself," that Sage commanded me,  
 " And now attend here ; " and he raised his finger.  
 " When thou shalt be before the radiance sweet  
 Of her whose beauteous eyes all things behold,  
 From her thou'l<sup>t</sup> know the journey of thy life." 130  
 Unto the left hand then he turned his feet ;  
 We left the wall, and went towards the middle,  
 Along a path that strikes into a valley,  
 Which even up there unpleasant made its stench. 135

## CANTO XI.

UPON the margin of a lofty bank  
 Which great rocks broken in a circle made,  
 We came upon a still more cruel throng ;  
 And there, by reason of the horrible  
 Excess of stench the deep abyss throws out,  
 We drew ourselves aside behind the cover 5  
 Of a great tomb, whereon I saw a writing,  
 Which said : " Pope Anastasius I hold,  
 Whom out of the right way Photinus drew."  
 " Slow it behoveth our descent to be,  
 So that the sense be first a little used  
 To the sad blast, and then we shall not heed it." 10  
 The Master thus ; and unto him I said,  
 " Some compensation find, that the time pass not  
 Idly ; " and he : " Thou seest I think of that.  
 My son, upon the inside of these rocks," 15  
 Began he then to say, " are three small circles,  
 From grade to grade, like those which thou art leaving.  
 They all are full of spirits maledict ;  
 But that hereafter sight alone suffice thee,  
 Hear how and wherefore they are in constraint. 20  
 Of every malice that wins hate in Heaven,  
 Injury is the end ; and all such end  
 Either by force or fraud afflicteth others.

- But because fraud is man's peculiar vice,  
More it displeases God ; and so stand lowest  
The fraudulent, and greater dole assails them.  
All the first circle of the Violent is ;  
But since force may be used against three persons,  
In three rounds 'tis divided and constructed.  
To God, to ourselves, and to our neighbour can we  
Use force ; I say on them and on their things,  
As thou shalt hear with reason manifest.  
A death by violence, and painful wounds,  
Are to our neighbour given ; and in his substance  
Ruin, and arson, and injurious levies ;  
Whence homicides, and he who smites unjustly,  
Marauders, and freebooters, the first round  
Tormenteth all in companies diverse.  
Man may lay violent hands upon himself  
And his own goods ; and therefore in the second  
Round must perforce without avail repent  
Whoever of your world deprives himself,  
Who games, and dissipates his property,  
And weepeth there, where he should jocund be.  
Violence can be done the Deity,  
In heart denying and blaspheming Him,  
And by disdaining Nature and her bounty.  
And for this reason doth the smallest round  
Seal with its signet Sodom and Cahors,  
And who, disdaining God, speaks from the heart.  
Fraud, wherewithal is every conscience stung,  
A man may practise upon him who trusts,  
And him who doth no confidence imburse.  
This latter mode, it would appear, dissevers  
Only the bond of love which Nature makes ;  
Wherefore within the second circle nestle  
Hypocrisy, flattery, and who deals in magic,  
Falsification, theft, and simony,  
Panders, and barrators, and the like filth.  
By the other mode, forgotten is that love  
Which Nature makes, and what is after added,  
From which there is a special faith engendered.  
Hence in the smallest circle, where the point is  
Of the Universe, upon which Dis is seated,  
Whoe'er betrays for ever is consumed."  
And I : " My Master, clear enough proceeds  
Thy reasoning, and full well distinguishes  
This cavern and the people who possess it.

But tell me, those within the fat lagoon,  
 Whom the wind drives, and whom the rain doth beat,  
 And who encounter with such bitter tongues,  
 Wherefore are they inside of the red city  
 Not punished, if God has them in his wrath,  
 And if he has not, wherefore in such fashion ?" 70

And unto me he said : " Why wanders so  
 Thine intellect from that which it is wont ?  
 Or, sooth, thy mind where is it elsewhere looking ?  
 Hast thou no recollection of those words  
 With which thine Ethics thoroughly discusses  
 The dispositions three, that Heaven abides not,— 80

Incontinence, and Malice, and insane  
 Bestiality ? and how Incontinence  
 Less God offendeth, and less blame attracts ?

If thou regardest this conclusion well,  
 And to thy mind recallest who they are  
 That up outside are undergoing penance,  
 Clearly wilt thou perceive why from these felons  
 They separated are, and why less wroth  
 Justice divine doth smite them with its hammer." 90

" O Sun, that healest all distempered vision,  
 Thou dost content me so, when thou resolvest,  
 That doubting pleases me no less than knowing !

Once more a little backward turn thee," said I,  
 " There where thou sayest that usury offends  
 Goodness divine, and disengage the knot." 95

" Philosophy," he said, " to him who heeds it,  
 Noteth, not only in one place alone,  
 After what manner Nature takes her course  
 From Intellect Divine, and from its art ;  
 And if thy Physics carefully thou notest,  
 After not many pages shalt thou find,  
 That this your art as far as possible  
 Follows, as the disciple doth the master ;  
 So that your art is, as it were, God's grandchild. 100

From these two, if thou bringest to thy mind  
 Genesis at the beginning, it behoves  
 Mankind to gain their life and to advance ;  
 And since the usurer takes another way,  
 Nature herself and in her follower  
 Disdains he, for elsewhere he puts his hope.  
 But follow, now, as I would fain go on,  
 For quivering are the Fishes on the horizon,  
 And the Wain wholly over Caurus lies,  
 And far beyond there we descend the crag." 110

## CANTO XII.

THE place where to descend the bank we came  
 Was alpine, and from what was there, moreover,  
 Of such a kind that every eye would shun it.

Such as that ruin is which in the flank  
 Smote, on this side of Trent, the Adige,  
 Either by earthquake or by failing stay,  
 For from the mountain's top, from which it moved,  
 Unto the plain the cliff is shattered so,  
 Some path 'twould give to him who was above;

Even such was the descent of that ravine,  
 And on the border of the broken chasm  
 The infamy of Crete was stretched along,  
 Who was conceived in the fictitious cow ;  
 And when he us beheld, he bit himself,  
 Even as one whom anger racks within.

My Sage towards him shouted : " Peradventure  
 Thou think'st that here may be the Duke of Athens,  
 Who in the world above brought death to thee ?

Get thee gone, beast, for this one cometh not  
 Instructed by thy sister, but he comes  
 In order to behold your punishments."

As is that bull who breaks loose at the moment  
 In which he has received the mortal blow,  
 Who cannot walk, but staggers here and there,  
 The Minotaur beheld I do the like ;  
 And he, the wary, cried : " Run to the passage ;  
 While he is wroth, 'tis well thou shouldst descend."

Thus down we took our way o'er that discharge  
 Of stones, which oftentimes did move themselves  
 Beneath my feet, from the unwonted burden.

Thoughtful I went ; and he said : " Thou art thinking  
 Perhaps upon this ruin, which is guarded  
 By that brute anger which just now I quenched.

Now will I have thee know, the other time  
 I here descended to the nether Hell,  
 This precipice had not yet fallen down.

But truly, if I well discern, a little  
 Before His coming who the mighty spoil  
 Bore off from Dis, in the supernal circle,

Upon all sides the deep and loathsome valley  
 Trembled so, that I thought the Universe  
 Was thrilled with love, by which there are who think  
 The world oftentimes converted into chaos ;  
 And at that moment this primeval crag  
 Both here and elsewhere made such overthrow.  
 But fix thine eyes below ; for draweth near  
 The river of blood, within which boiling is  
 Whoe'er by violence doth injure others.”

O blind cupidity, O wrath insane,  
 That spurs us onward so in our short life,  
 And in the eternal then so badly steeps us !

I saw an ample moat bent like a bow,  
 As one which all the plain encompasses,  
 Conformable to what my Guide had said.

And between this and the embankment's foot  
 Centaurs in file were running, armed with arrows,  
 As in the world they used the chase to follow.  
 Beholding us descend, each one stood still,  
 And from the squadron three detached themselves,  
 With bows and arrows in advance selected ;

And from afar one cried : “ Unto what torment  
 Come ye, who down the hillside are descending ?  
 Tell us from there ; if not, I draw the bow.”

My Master said : “ Our answer will we make  
 To Chiron, near you there ; in evil hour,  
 That will of thine was evermore so hasty.”

Then touched he me, and said : “ This one is Nessus,  
 Who perished for the lovely Dejanira,  
 And for himself, himself did vengeance take.

And he in the midst, who at his breast is gazing,  
 Is the great Chiron, who brought up Achilles ;  
 That other Pholus is, who was so wrathful.

Thousands and thousands go about the moat  
 Shooting with shafts whatever soul emerges  
 Out of the blood, more than his crime allots.”

Near we approached unto those monsters fleet ;  
 Chiron an arrow took, and with the notch  
 Backward upon his jaws he put his beard.

After he had uncovered his great mouth,  
 He said to his companions : “ Are you ware  
 That he behind moveth whate'er he touches ?

Thus are not wont to do the feet of dead men.”

And my good Guide, who now was at his breast,  
 Where the two natures are together joined,

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

Replied : "Indeed he lives, and thus alone  
Me it behoves to show him the dark valley ;  
Necessity, and not delight, impels us.

Some one withdrew from singing Halleluja,  
Who unto me committed this new office ;  
No thief is he, nor I a thievish spirit.

But by that virtue through which I am moving  
My steps along this savage thoroughfare,  
Give us some one of thine, to be with us.  
And who may show us where to pass the ford,  
And who may carry this one on his back ;  
For 'tis no spirit that can walk the air."

Upon his right breast Chiron wheeled about,  
And said to Nessus : " Turn and do thou guide them,  
And warn aside, if other band may meet you."

We with our faithful escort onward moved,  
Along the brink of the vermillion boiling,  
Wherein the boiled were uttering loud laments.

People I saw within up to the eyebrows,  
And the great Centaur said : " Tyrants are these,  
Who dealt in bloodshed and in pillaging.

Here they lament their pitiless mischiefs ; here  
Is Alexander, and fierce Dionysius  
Who upon Sicily brought dolorous years.

That forehead there which has the hair so black  
Is Azzolin ; and the other who is blond,  
Obizzo is of Esti, who, in truth,

Up in the world was by his stepson slain."  
Then turned I to the Poet ; and he said,  
" Now he be first to thee, and second L"

A little farther on the Centaur stopped  
Above a folk, who far down as the throat  
Seemed from that boiling stream to issue forth.

A shade he showed us on one side alone,  
Saying : " He cleft asunder in God's bosom  
The heart that still upon the Thames is honoured."

Then people saw I, who from out the river  
Lifted their heads and also all the chest ;  
And many among these I recognised.

Thus ever more and more grew shallower  
That blood, so that the feet alone it covered ;  
And there across the moat our passage was.

" Even as thou here upon this side beholdest  
The boiling stream, that aye diminishes,"  
The Centaur said, " I wish thee to believe

That on this other more and more declines  
 Its bed, until it reunites itself  
 Where it behoveth tyranny to groan.  
 Justice divine, upon this side, is goading  
 That Attila, who was a scourge on earth,  
 And Pyrrhus, and Sextus ; and for ever milks  
 The tears which with the boiling it unseals  
 In Rinier da Corneto and Rinier Pazzo,  
 Who made upon the highways so much war."  
 Then back he turned, and passed again the ford.

130

135

5

10

15

20

25

25

30

## CANTO XIII.

Not yet had Nessus reached the other side,  
 When we had put ourselves within a wood,  
 That was not marked by any path whatever.  
 Not foliage green, but of a dusky colour,  
 Not branches smooth, but gnarled and intertwined,  
 Not apple-trees were there, but thorns with poison.  
 Such tangled thickets have not, nor so dense,  
 Those savage wild beasts, that in hatred hold  
 'Twixt Cecina and Corneto the tilled places.  
 There do the hideous Harpies make their nests,  
 Who chased the Trojans from the Strophades,  
 With sad announcement of impending doom ;  
 Broad wings have they, and necks and faces human,  
 And feet with claws, and their great bellies fledged ;  
 They make lamentations upon the wondrous trees.  
 And the good Master : " Ere thou enter farther,  
 Know that thou art within the second round,"  
 Thus he began to say, " and shalt be, till  
 Thou comest out upon the horrible sand ;  
 Therefore look well around, and thou shalt see  
 Things that will credence give unto my speech."  
 I heard on all sides lamentations uttered,  
 And person none beheld I who might make them,  
 Whence, utterly bewildered, I stood still.  
 I think he thought that I perhaps might think  
 So many voices issued through those trunks  
 From people who concealed themselves from us ;  
 Therefore the Master said : " If thou break off  
 Some little spray from any of these trees,  
 The thoughts thou hast will wholly be made vain."

Then stretched I forth my hand a little forward,  
And plucked a branchlet off from a great thorn ;  
And the trunk cried, " Why dost thou mangle me ? "

After it had become embrowned with blood,  
It recommenced its cry : " Why dost thou rend me ?  
Hast thou no spirit of pity whatsoever ?

Men once we were, and now are changed to trees ;  
Indeed, thy hand should be more pitiful,  
Even if the souls of serpents we had been."

As out of a green brand, that is on fire  
At one of the ends, and from the other drips  
And hisses with the wind that is escaping ;

So from that splinter issued forth together  
Both words and blood ; whereat I let the tip  
Fall, and stood like a man who is afraid.

" Had he been able sooner to believe,"  
My Sage made answer, " O thou wounded soul,  
What only in my verses he has seen,

Not upon thee had he stretched forth his hand ;  
Whereas the thing incredible has caused me  
To put him to an act which grieveth me.

But tell him who thou wast, so that by way  
Of some amends thy fame he may refresh  
Up in the world, to which he can return."

And the trunk said : " So thy sweet words allure me,  
I cannot silent be ; and you be vexed not,  
That I a little to discourse am tempted.

I am the one who both keys had in keeping  
Of Frederick's heart, and turned them to and fro  
So softly in unlocking and in locking,

That from his secrets most men I withheld ;  
Fidelity I bore the glorious office  
So great, I lost thereby my sleep and pulses.

The courtesan who never from the dwelling  
Of Cæsar turned aside her strumpet eyes,  
Death universal and the vice of courts,

Inflamed against me all the other minds,  
And they, inflamed, did so inflame Augustus,  
That my glad honours turned to dismal mournings.

My spirit, in disdainful exultation,  
Thinking by dying to escape disdain,  
Made me unjust against myself, the just.

I, by the roots unwonted of this wood,  
Do swear to you that never broke I faith  
Unto my lord, who was so worthy of honour ;

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

And to the world if one of you return,  
 Let him my memory comfort, which is lying  
 Still prostrate from the blow that envy dealt it."

Waited awhile, and then : " Since he is silent,"  
 The Poet said to me, " lose not the time,  
 But speak, and question him, if more may please thee."

Whence I to him : " Do thou again inquire  
 Concerning what thou thinks't will satisfy me ;  
 For I cannot, such pity is in my heart."

Therefore he recommenced : " So may the man  
 Do for thee freely what thy speech implores,  
 Spirit incarcerate, again be pleased

To tell us in what way the soul is bound  
 • Within these knots ; and tell us, if thou canst,  
 If any from such members e'er is freed."

Then blew the trunk amain, and afterward  
 The wind was into such a voice converted :  
 " With brevity shall be replied to you.

When the exasperated soul abandons  
 The body whence it rent itself away,  
 Minos consigns it to the seventh abyss.

It falls into the forest, and no part  
 Is chosen for it ; but where Fortune hurls it,  
 There like a grain of spelt it germinates.

It springs a sapling, and a forest tree ;  
 The Harpies, feeding then upon its leaves,  
 Do pain create, and for the pain an outlet.

Like others for our spoils shall we return ;  
 But not that any one may them revest,  
 For 'tis not just to have what one casts off.

Here we shall drag them, and along the dismal  
 Forest our bodies shall suspended be,  
 Each to the thorn of his molested shade."

We were attentive still unto the trunk,  
 Thinking that more it yet might wish to tell us,  
 When by a tumult we were overtaken,

In the same way as he is who perceives .  
 The boar and chase approaching to his stand,  
 Who hears the crashing of the beasts and branches ;

And two behold ! upon our left-hand side,  
 Naked and scratched, fleeing so furiously,  
 That of the forest every fan they broke.

He who was in advance : " Now help, Death, help ! "  
 And the other one, who seemed to lag too much,  
 Was shouting : " Lano, were not so alert

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

Those legs of thine at joustings of the Toppo !”

And then, perchance because his breath was failing,  
He grouped himself together with a bush.

Behind them was the forest full of black

She-mastiffs, ravenous, and swift of foot

As greyhounds, who are issuing from the chain.

On him who had crouched down they set their teeth,  
And him they lacerated piece by piece,

Thereafter bore away those aching members.

Thereat my Escort took me by the hand,

And led me to the bush, that all in vain

Was weeping from its bloody lacerations.

“ O Jacopo,” it said, “ of Sant’ Andrea,

What helped it thee of me to make a screen ?

What blame have I in thy nefarious life ? ”

When near him had the Master stayed his steps,

He said : “ Who wast thou, that through wounds so many  
Art blowing out with blood thy dolorous speech ? ”

And he to us : “ O souls, that hither come

To look upon the shameful massacre

That has so rent away from me my leaves,

Gather them up beneath the dismal bush ;

I of that city was which to the Baptist

Changed its first patron, wherefore he for this

Forever with his art will make it sad.

And were it not that on the pass of Arno

Some glimpses of him are remaining still,

Those citizens, who afterwards rebuilt it

Upon the ashes left by Attila,

In vain had caused their labour to be done.

Of my own house I made myself a gibbet.”

125

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO XIV.

BECAUSE the charity of my native place

Constrained me, gathered I the scattered leaves,

And gave them back to him, who now was hoarse.

Then came we to the confine, where disparted

The second round is from the third, and where

A horrible form of Justice is beheld.

Clearly to manifest these novel things,

I say that we arrived upon a plain,

Which from its bed rejecteth every plant ;

5

The dolorous forest is a garland to it  
 All round about, as the sad moat to that ;  
 There close upon the edge we stayed our feet.  
 The soil was of an arid and thick sand,  
 Not of another fashion made than that  
 Which by the feet of Cato once was pressed. 10

Vengeance of God, O how much oughtest thou  
 By each one to be dreaded, who doth read  
 That which was manifest unto mine eyes ! 15

Of naked souls beheld I many herds,  
 Who all were weeping very miserably,  
 And over them seemed set a law diverse. 20

Supine upon the ground some folk were lying ;  
 And some were sitting all drawn up together,  
 And others went about continually.

Those who were going round were far the more,  
 And those were less who lay down to their torment,  
 But had their tongues more loosed to lamentation. 25

O'er all the sand-waste, with a gradual fall,  
 Were raining down dilated flakes of fire,  
 As of the snow on Alp without a wind. 30

As Alexander, in those torrid parts  
 Of India, beheld upon his host  
 Flames fall unbroken till they reached the ground,

Whence he provided with his phalanxes  
 To trample down the soil, because the vapour  
 Better extinguished was while it was single ; 35

Thus was descending the eternal heat,  
 Whereby the sand was set on fire, like tinder  
 Beneath the steel, for doubling of the dole.

Without repose forever was the dance  
 Of miserable hands, now there, now here,  
 Shaking away from off them the fresh gleeds. 40

“ Master,” began I, “ thou who overcomest  
 All things except the demons dire, that issued  
 Against us at the entrance of the gate, 45

Who is that mighty one who seems to heed not  
 The fire, and lieth lowering and disdainful,  
 So that the rain seems not to ripen him ? ”

And he himself, who had become aware  
 That I was questioning my Guide about him,  
 Cried : “ Such as I was living, am I, dead 50

If Jove should weary out his smith, from whom  
 He seized in anger the sharp thunderbolt,  
 Wherewith upon the last day I was smitten,

And if he wearied out by turns the others  
 In Mongibello at the swarthy forge,  
 Vociferating, ‘Help, good Vulcan, help !’  
**Even as he did there at the fight of Phlegra,**  
 And shot his bolts at me with all his might,  
 He would not have thereby a joyous vengeance.”

Then did my Leader speak with such great force,  
 That I had never heard him speak so loud :  
 “O Capaneus, in that is not extinguished  
 Thine arrogance, thou punished art the more ;  
 Not any torment, saving thine own rage,  
 Would be unto thy fury pain complete.”

Then he turned round to me with better lip,  
 Saying : “One of the Seven Kings was he  
 Who Thebes besieged, and held, and seems to hold  
 God in disdain, and little seems to prize him ;  
 But, as I said to him, his own despites  
 Are for his breast the fittest ornaments.

Now follow me, and mind thou do not place  
 As yet thy feet upon the burning sand,  
 But always keep them close unto the wood.”

Speaking no word, we came to where there gushes  
 Forth from the wood a little rivulet,  
 Whose redness makes my hair still stand on end.

As from the Bulicamë springs the brooklet,  
 The sinful women later share among them,  
 So downward through the sand it went its way.

The bottom of it, and both sloping banks,  
 Were made of stone, and the margins at the side ;  
 Whence I perceived that there the passage was.

“In all the rest which I have shown to thee  
 Since we have entered in within the gate  
 Whose threshold unto no one is denied,

Nothing has been discovered by thine eyes  
 So notable as is the present river,  
 Which all the little flames above it quenches.”

These words were of my Leader ; whence I prayed him  
 That he would give me largess of the food,  
 For which he had given me largess of desire.

“In the mid-sea there sits a wasted land,”  
 Said he thereafterward, “whose name is Crete,  
 Under whose king the world of old was chaste.

There is a mountain there, that once was glad  
 With waters and with leaves, which was called Ida ;  
 Now ’tis deserted, as a thing worn out.

55

66

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

Rhea once chose it for the faithful cradle  
 Of her own son ; and to conceal him better,  
 Whene'er he cried, she there had clamours made.

A grand old man stands in the mount erect,  
 Who holds his shoulders turned tow'rds Damietta,  
 And looks at Rome as if it were his mirror.  
 His head is fashioned of refined gold,  
 And of pure silver are the arms and breast ;  
 Then he is brass as far down as the fork.

From that point downward all is chosen iron,  
 Save that the right foot is of kiln-baked clay,  
 And more he stands on that than on the other.

Each part, except the gold, is by a fissure  
 Asunder cleft, that dripping is with tears,  
 Which gathered together perforate that cavern.

From rock to rock they fall into this valley ;  
 Acheron, Styx, and Phlegethon they form ;  
 Then downward go along this narrow sluice  
 Unto that point where is no more descending.

They form Cocytus ; what that pool may be  
 Thou shalt behold, so here 'tis not narrated."

And I to him : " If so the present runnel  
 Doth take its rise in this way from our world,  
 Why only on this verge appears it to us ? "

And he to me : " Thou knowest the place is round,  
 And notwithstanding thou hast journeyed far,  
 Still to the left descending to the bottom,

Thou hast not yet through all the circle turned.  
 Therefore if something new appear to us,  
 It should not bring amazement to thy face."

And I again : " Master, where shall be found  
 Lethe and Phlegethon, for of one thou'rt silent,  
 And sayest the other of this rain is made ? "

" In all thy questions truly thou dost please me,"  
 Replied he ; " but the boiling of the red  
 Water might well solve one of them thou makest.

Thou shalt see Lethe, but outside this moat,  
 There where the souls repair to lave themselves,  
 When sin repented of has been removed."

Then said he : " It is time now to abandon  
 The wood ; take heed that thou come after me ;  
 A way the margins make that are not burning,  
 And over them all vapours are extinguished."

## CANTO XV.

Now bears us onward one of the hard margins,  
 And so the brooklet's mist o'ershadows it,  
 From fire it saves the water and the dikes.  
**E**ven as the Flemings, 'twixt Cadsand and Bruges,  
 Fearing the flood that tow'rds them hurls itself,  
 Their bulwarks build to put the sea to flight ;  
 And as the Paduans along the Brenta,  
 To guard their villas and their villages,  
 Or ever Chiarentana feel the heat ;  
 In such similitude had those been made,  
 Albeit not so lofty nor so thick,  
 Whoever he might be, the master made them.  
 Now were we from the forest so remote,  
 I could not have discovered where it was,  
 Even if backward I had turned myself,  
 When we a company of souls encountered,  
 Who came beside the dike, and every one  
 Gazed at us, as at evening we are wont  
 To eye each other under a new moon,  
 And so towards us sharpened they their brows  
 As an old tailor at the needle's eye.  
 Thus scrutinised by such a family,  
 By some one I was recognised, who seized  
 My garment's hem, and cried out, "What a marvel!"  
 And I, when he stretched forth his arm to me,  
 On his baked aspect fastened so mine eyes,  
 That the scorched countenance prevented not  
 His recognition by my intellect ;  
 And bowing down my face unto his own,  
 I made reply, "Are you here, Ser Brunetto?"  
 And he : "May't not displease thee, O my son,  
 If a brief space with thee Brunetto Latini  
 Backward return and let the trail go on."  
 I said to him : "With all my power I ask it ;  
 And if you wish me to sit down with you,  
 I will, if he please, for I go with him."  
 "O son," he said, "whoever of this herd  
 A moment stops, lies then a hundred years,  
 Nor fans himself when smiteth him the fire.

5

10

15

20

25

25

30

35

Therefore go on ; I at thy skirts will come,  
And afterward will I rejoin my band,  
Which goes lamenting its eternal doom."

40

I did not dare to go down from the road  
Level to walk with him ; but my head bowed  
I held as one who goeth reverently.

45

And he began : " What fortune or what fate  
Before the last day leadeth thee down here ?  
And who is this that sheweth thee the way ? "

" Up there above us in the life serene,"

50

I answered him, " I lost me in a valley,  
Or ever yet my age had been completed.

But yestermorn I turned my back upon it ;  
This one appeared to me, returning thither,  
And homeward leadeth me along this road."

55

And he to me : " If thou thy star do follow,  
Thou canst not fail thee of a glorious port,  
If well I judged in the life beautiful.

And if I had not died so prematurely,  
Seeing Heaven thus benignant unto thee,  
I would have given thee comfort in the work.

60

But that ungrateful and malignant people,  
• Which of old time from Fesole descended,  
And smacks still of the mountain and the granite,  
Will make itself, for thy good deeds, thy foe ;  
And it is right ; for among crabbed sorbs  
It ill befits the sweet fig to bear fruit.

65

Old rumour in the world proclaims them blind ;  
A people avaricious, envious, proud ;  
Take heed that of their customs thou do cleanse thee.

70

Thy fortune so much honour doth reserve thee,  
One party and the other shall be hungry  
For thee ; but far from goat shall be the grass.

Their litter let the beasts of Fesole  
Make of themselves, nor let them touch the plant,  
If any still upon their dunghill rise,

75

In which may yet revive the consecrated  
Seed of those Romans, who remained there when  
The nest of such great malice it became."

" If my entreaty wholly were fulfilled,"  
Replied I to him, " not yet would you be  
In banishment from human nature placed ;

80

For in my mind is fixed, and touches now  
My heart the dear and good paternal image  
Of you, when in the world from hour to hour

You taught me how a man becomes eternal ;  
And how much I am grateful, while I live  
Behoves that in my language be discerned.  
What you narrate of my career I write,  
And keep it to be glossed with other text  
By a Lady who can do it, if I reach her.  
This much will I have manifest to you ;  
Provided that my conscience do not chide me,  
For whatsoever Fortune I am ready.  
Such handsel is not new unto mine ears ;  
Therefore let Fortune turn her wheel around  
As it may please her, and the churl his mattock." 95  
My Master thereupon on his right cheek  
Did backward turn himself, and looked at me ;  
Then said : " He listeneth well who noteth it."  
Nor speaking less on that account, I go 100  
With Ser Brunetto, and I ask who are  
His most known and most eminent companions.  
And he to me : " To know of some is well ;  
Of others it were laudable to be silent,  
For short would be the time for so much speech.  
Know then, in sum, that all of them were clerks,  
And men of letters great and of great fame,  
In the world tainted with the selfsame sin.  
Priscian goes yonder with that wretched crowd,  
And Francis of Accorso ; and thou hadst seen there, 105  
If thou hadst had a hankering for such scurf,  
That one, who by the Servant of the Servants  
From Arno was transferred to Bacchiglione,  
Where he has left his sin-excited nerves.  
More would I say, but coming and discoursing  
Can be no longer ; for that I behold  
New smoke uprising yonder from the sand. 115  
A people comes with whom I may not be ;  
Commended unto thee be my Tesoro,  
In which I still live, and no more I ask."  
Then he turned round, and seemed to be of those  
Who at Verona run for the Green Mantle  
Across the plain ; and seemed to be among them  
The one who wins, and not the one who loses. 120

## CANTO XVI.

Now was I where was heard the reverberation  
 Of water falling into the next round,  
 Like to that humming which the beehives make,  
 When shadows three together started forth,  
 Running, from out a company that passed      5  
 Beneath the rain of the sharp martyrdom.  
 Towards us came they, and each one cried out :  
 "Stop, thou ; for by thy garb to us thou seemest  
 To be some one of our depraved city."  
 Ah me ! what wounds I saw upon their limbs,      10  
 Recent and ancient by the flames burnt in !  
 It pains me still but to remember it.  
 Unto their cries my Teacher paused attentive ;  
 He turned his face towards me, and "Now wait,"  
 He said ; "to these we should be courteous.      15  
 And if it were not for the fire that darts  
 The nature of this region, I should say  
 That haste were more becoming thee than them."  
 As soon as we stood still, they recommenced  
 The old refrain, and when they overtook us,      20  
 Formed of themselves a wheel, all three of them.  
 As champions stripped and oiled are wont to do,  
 Watching for their advantage and their hold,  
 Before they come to blows and thrusts between them,  
 Thus, wheeling round, did every one his visage      25  
 Direct to me, so that in opposite wise  
 His neck and feet continual journey made.  
 And, "If the misery of this soft place  
 Bring in disdain ourselves and our entreaties,"  
 Began one, "and our aspect black and blistered,      30  
 Let the renown of us thy mind incline  
 To tell us who thou art, who thus securely  
 Thy living feet dost move along through Hell.  
 He in whose footprints thou dost see me treading,  
 Naked and skinless though he now may go,      35  
 Was of a greater rank than thou dost think ;  
 He was the grandson of the good Gualdrada ;  
 His name was Guidoguerra, and in life  
 Much did he with his wisdom and his sword.

The other, who close by me treads the sand,  
 Tegghiaio Aldobrandi is, whose fame  
 Above there in the world should welcome be.  
 And I, who with them on the cross am placed,  
 Jacopo Rusticucci was; and truly  
 My savage wife, more than aught else, doth harm me." 45  
 Could I have been protected from the fire,  
 Below I should have thrown myself among them,  
 And think the Teacher would have suffered it;  
 But as I should have burned and baked myself,  
 My terror overmastered my good will,  
 Which made me greedy of embracing them. 50  
 Then I began: "Sorrow and not disdain  
 Did your condition fix within me so,  
 That tardily it wholly is stripped off,  
 As soon as this my Lord said unto me  
 Words, on account of which I thought within me  
 That people such as you are were approaching.  
 I of your city am; and evermore  
 Your labours and your honourable names  
 I with affection have retraced and heard. 55  
 I leave the gall, and go for the sweet fruits  
 Promised to me by the veracious Leader;  
 But to the centre first I needs must plunge."  
 "So may the soul for a long while conduct  
 Those limbs of thine," did he make answer then,  
 "And so may thy renown shine after thee,  
 Valour and courtesy, say if they dwell  
 Within our city, as they used to do,  
 Or if they wholly have gone out of it;  
 For Guglielmo Borsier, who is in torment  
 With us of late, and goes there with his comrades,  
 Doth greatly mortify us with his words." 65  
 "The new inhabitants and the sudden gains,  
 Pride and extravagance have in thee engendered,  
 Florence, so that thou weep'st thereat already!"  
 In this wise I exclaimed with face uplifted;  
 And the three, taking that for my reply,  
 Looked at each other, as one looks at truth.  
 "If other times so little it doth cost thee,"  
 Replied they all, "to satisfy another,  
 Happy art thou, thus speaking at thy will!  
 Therefore, if thou escape from these dark places,  
 And come to rebehold the beauteous stars,  
 When it shall pleasure thee to say, 'I was,' 75  
 80

See that thou speak of us unto the people." 85  
 Then they broke up the wheel, and in their flight  
 It seemed as if their agile legs were wings.  
 Not an Amen could possibly be said  
 So rapidly as they had disappeared ;  
 Wherefore the Master deemed best to depart. 90  
 I followed him, and little had we gone,  
 Before the sound of water was so near us,  
 That speaking we should hardly have been heard.  
 Even as that stream which holdeth its own course  
 The first from Monte Veso tow'rs the East, 95  
 Upon the left-hand slope of Apennine,  
 Which is above called Acquacheta, ere  
 It down descendeth into its low bed,  
 And at Forlì is vacant of that name,  
 Reverberates there above San Benedetto 100  
 From Alps, by falling at a single leap,  
 Where for a thousand there were room enough ;  
 Thus downward from a bank precipitate,  
 We found resounding that dark-tinted water,  
 So that it soon the ear would have offended. 105  
 I had a cord around about me girt,  
 And therewithal I whilom had designed  
 To take the panther with the painted skin.  
 After I this had all from me unloosed,  
 As my Conductor had commanded me, 110  
 I reached it to him, gathered up and coiled,  
 Whereat he turned himself to the right side,  
 And at a little distance from the verge,  
 He cast it down into that deep abyss.  
 "It must needs be some novelty respond," 115  
 I said within myself, "to the new signal  
 The Master with his eye is following so."  
 Ah me ! how very cautious men should be  
 With those who not alone behold the act,  
 But with their wisdom look into the thoughts ! 120  
 He said to me : "Soon there will upward come  
 What I await ; and what thy thought is dreaming  
 Must soon reveal itself unto thy sight."  
 Aye to that truth which has the face of falsehood,  
 A man should close his lips as far as may be, 125  
 Because without his fault it causes shame ;  
 But here I cannot ; and, Reader, by the notes  
 Of this my Comedy to thee I swear,  
 So may they not be void of lasting favour,

Athwart that dense and darksome atmosphere  
 I saw a figure swimming upward come,  
 Marvellous unto every steadfast heart,  
 Even as he returns who goeth down  
 Sometimes to clear an anchor, which has grappled  
 Reef, or aught else that in the sea is hidden,  
 Who upward stretches, and draws in his feet.

130

135

## CANTO XVII.

“BEHOLD the monster with the pointed tail,  
 Who cleaves the hills, and breaketh walls and weapons,  
 Behold him who infecteth all the world.”

Thus unto me my Guide began to say,  
 And beckoned him that he should come to shore,  
 Near to the confine of the trodden marble ;  
 And that uncleanly image of deceit  
 Came up and thrust ashore its head and bust,  
 But on the border did not drag its tail.

The face was as the face of a just man,  
 Its semblance outwardly was so benign,  
 And of a serpent all the trunk beside.

Two paws it had, hairy unto the armpits ;  
 The back, and breast, and both the sides it had  
 Depicted o'er with nooses and with shields.

With colours more, groundwork or broidery  
 Never in cloth did Tartars make nor Turks,  
 Nor were such tissues by Arachne laid.

As sometimes wherries lie upon the shore,  
 That part are in the water, part on land ;  
 And as among the guzzling Germans there,

The beaver plants himself to wage his war ;  
 So that vile monster lay upon the border,  
 Which is of stone, and shutteth in the sand.

His tail was wholly quivering in the void,  
 Contorting upwards the envenomed fork,  
 That in the guise of scorpion armed its point.

The Guide said : “Now perforce must turn aside  
 Our way a little, even to that beast  
 Malevolent, that yonder coucheth him.”

We therefore on the right side descended,  
 And made ten steps upon the outer verge,  
 Completely to avoid the sand and flame ;

5

10

15

20

25

30

And after we are come to him, I see  
 A little farther off upon the sand  
 A people sitting near the hollow place. 35

Then said to me the Master : " So that full  
 Experience of this round thou bear away,  
 Now go and see what their condition is.  
 There let thy conversation be concise ; 40  
 Till thou returnest I will speak with him,  
 That he concede to us his stalwart shoulders."

Thus farther still upon the outermost  
 Head of that seventh circle all alone  
 I went, where sat the melancholy folk. 45

Out of their eyes was gushing forth their woe ;  
 This way, that way, they helped them with their hands  
 Now from the flames and now from the hot soil.  
 Not otherwise in summer do the dogs, 50  
 Now with the foot, now with the muzzle, when  
 By fleas, or flies, or gadflies, they are bitten.

When I had turned mine eyes upon the faces  
 Of some, on whom the dolorous fire is falling,  
 Not one of them I knew ; but I perceived  
 That from the neck of each there hung a pouch, 55  
 Which certain colour had, and certain blazon ;  
 And thereupon it seems their eyes are feeding.  
 And as I gazing round me come among them,  
 Upon a yellow pouch I azure saw  
 That had the face and posture of a lion. 60

Proceeding then the current of my sight,  
 Another of them saw I, red as blood,  
 Display a goose more white than butter is.  
 And one, who with an azure sow and gravid  
 Emblazoned had his little pouch of white, 65

Said unto me : " What dost thou in this moat ?  
 Now get thee gone ; and since thou'rt still alive,  
 Know that a neighbour of mine, Vitaliano,  
 Will have his seat here on my left-hand side.  
 A Paduan am I with these Florentines ; 70  
 Full many a time they thunder in mine ears,  
 Exclaiming, ' Come the sovereign cavalier,  
 He who shall bring the satchel with three goats ; ' "  
 Then twisted he his mouth, and forth he thrust  
 His tongue, like to an ox that licks its nose. 75

And fearing lest my longer stay might vex  
 Him who had warned me not to tarry long,  
 Backward I turned me from those weary souls.

I found my Guide, who had already mounted  
 Upon the back of that wild animal, 80  
 And said to me : " Now be both strong and bold.  
 Now we descend by stairways such as these ;  
 Mount thou in front, for I will be midway,  
 So that the tail may have no power to harm thee."  
 Such as he is who has so near theague 85  
 Of quartan that his nails are blue already,  
 And trembles all, but looking at the shade ;  
 Even such became I at those proffered words ;  
 But shame in me his menaces produced,  
 Which maketh servant strong before good master. 90  
 I seated me upon those monstrous shoulders ;  
 I wished to say, and yet the voice came not  
 As I believed, " Take heed that thou embrace me."  
 But he, who other times had rescued me  
 In other peril, soon as I had mounted, 95  
 Within his arms encircled and sustained me,  
 And said : " Now, Geryon, bestir thyself ;  
 The circles large, and the descent be little ;  
 Think of the novel burden which thou hast."  
 Even as the little vessel shoves from shore, 100  
 Backward, still backward, so he thence withdrew ;  
 And when he wholly felt himself afloat,  
 There where his breast had been he turned his tail,  
 And that extended like an eel he moved,  
 And with his paws drew to himself the air. 105  
 A greater fear I do not think there was  
 What time abandoned Phaeton the reins,  
 Whereby the heavens, as still appears, were scorched ;  
 Nor when the wretched Icarus his flanks  
 Felt stripped of feathers by the melting wax, 110  
 His father crying, " An ill way thou takest ! "  
 Than was my own, when I perceived myself  
 On all sides in the air, and saw extinguished  
 The sight of everything but of the monster.  
 Onward he goeth, swimming slowly, slowly ; 115  
 Wheels and descends, but I perceive it only  
 By wind upon my face and from below.  
 I heard already on the right the whirlpool  
 Making a horrible crashing under us ;  
 Whence I thrust out my head with eyes cast downward. 120  
 Then was I still more fearful of the abyss ;  
 Because I fires beheld, and heard laments,  
 Whereat I, trembling, all the closer cling.

I saw then, for before I had not seen it,  
 The turning and descending, by great horrors  
 That were approaching upon divers sides. 125

As falcon who has long been on the wing,  
 Who, without seeing either lure or bird,  
 Maketh the falconer say, "Ah me, thou stopest,"  
 Descendeth weary, whence he started swiftly, 130  
 Thorough a hundred circles, and alights  
 Far from his master, sullen and disdainful ;  
 Even thus did Geryon place us on the bottom,  
 Close to the bases of the rough-hewn rock,  
 And being disencumbered of our persons, 135  
 He sped away as arrow from the string.

## CANTO XVIII.

THERE is a place in Hell called Malebolge,  
 Wholly of stone and of an iron colour,  
 As is the circle that around it turns.  
 Right in the middle of the field malign  
 There yawns a well exceeding wide and deep, 5  
 Of which its place the structure will recount.  
 Round, then, is that enclosure which remains  
 Between the well and foot of the high, hard bank,  
 And has distinct in valleys ten its bottom.  
 As where for the protection of the walls 10  
 Many and many moats surround the castles,  
 The part in which they are a figure forms,  
 Just such an image those presented there ;  
 And as about such strongholds from their gates  
 Unto the outer bank are little bridges, 15  
 So from the precipice's base did crags  
 Project, which intersected dikes and moats,  
 Unto the well that truncates and collects them.  
 Within this place, down shaken from the back  
 Of Geryon, we found us ; and the Poet 20  
 Held to the left, and I moved on behind.  
 Upon my right hand I beheld new anguish,  
 New torments, and new wielders of the lash,  
 Wherewith the foremost Bolgia was replete.  
 Down at the bottom were the sinners naked ; 25  
 This side the middle came they facing us,  
 Beyond it, with us, but with greater steps ;

Even as the Romans, for the mighty host,  
 The year of Jubilee, upon the bridge,  
 Have chosen a mode to pass the people over ; 30  
**For** all upon one side towards the Castle  
 Their faces have, and go unto St. Peter's ;  
 On the other side they go towards the Mountain.  
 This side and that, along the livid stone  
 Beheld I hornéd demons with great scourges,  
 Who cruelly were beating them behind. 35  
**Ah** me ! how they did make them lift their legs  
 At the first blows ! and sooth not any one  
 The second waited for, nor for the third.  
**While** I was going on, mine eyes by one 40  
 Encountered were ; and straight I said : " Already  
 With sight of this one I am not unfed."  
**Therefore** I stayed my feet to make him out,  
 And with me the sweet Guide came to a stand,  
 And to my going somewhat back assented ; 45  
**And** he, the scourged one, thought to hide himself,  
 Lowering his face, but little it availed him ;  
 For said I : " Thou that castest down thine eyes,  
 If false are not the features which thou bearest,  
 Thou art Venedico Caccianimico ; 50  
 But what doth bring thee to such pungent sauces ?"  
**And** he to me : " Unwillingly I tell it ;  
 But forces me thine utterance distinct,  
 Which makes me recollect the ancient world.  
**I** was the one who the fair Ghisola 55  
 Induced to grant the wishes of the Marquis,  
 Howe'er the shameless story may be told.  
**Not** the sole Bolognese am I who weeps here ;  
 Nay, rather is this place so full of them,  
 That not so many tongues to-day are taught 60  
**'Twixt** Reno and Savena to say *sipa* ;  
 And if thereof thou wishest pledge or proof,  
 Bring to thy mind our avaricious heart."  
**While** speaking in this manner, with his scourge  
 A demon smote him, and said : " Get thee gone,  
 Pander, there are no women here for coin." 65  
**I** joined myself again unto mine Escort ;  
 Thereafterward with footsteps few we came  
 To where a crag projected from the bank.  
**This** very easily did we ascend, 70  
 And turning to the right along its ridge,  
 From those eternal circles we departed.

When we were there, where it is hollowed out  
 Beneath, to give a passage to the scourged,  
 The Guide said : "Wait, and see that on thee strike      75  
 The vision of those others evil-born,  
 Of whom thou hast not yet beheld the faces,  
 Because together with us they have gone."  
 From the old bridge we looked upon the train      80  
 Which tow'rs us came upon the other border,  
 And which the scourges in like manner smite.  
 And the good Master, without my inquiring,  
 Said to me : "See that tall one who is coming,  
 And for his pain seems not to shed a tear ;      85  
 Still what a royal aspect he retains !  
 That Jason is, who by his heart and cunning  
 The Colchians of the Ram made destitute.  
 He by the isle of Lemnos passed along  
 After the daring women pitiless      90  
 Had unto death devoted all their males.  
 There with his tokens and with ornate words  
 Did he deceive Hypsipyle, the maiden  
 Who first, herself, had all the rest deceived.  
 There did he leave her pregnant and forlorn ;      95  
 Such sin unto such punishment condemns him,  
 And also for Medea is vengeance done.  
 With him go those who in such wise deceive ;  
 And this sufficient be of the first valley  
 To know, and those that in its jaws it holds."  
 We were already where the narrow path      100  
 Crosses athwart the second dike, and forms  
 Of that a buttress for another arch.  
 Thence we heard people, who are making moan  
 In the next Bolgia, snorting with their muzzles,  
 And with their palms beating upon themselves      105  
 The margins were incrusted with a mould  
 By exhalation from below, that sticks there,  
 And with the eyes and nostrils wages war.  
 The bottom is so deep, no place suffices  
 To give us sight of it, without ascending  
 The arch's back, where most the crag impends.      110  
 Thither we came, and thence down in the moat  
 I saw a people smothered in a filth  
 That out of human privies seemed to flow ;  
 And whilst below there with mine eye I search,      115  
 I saw one with his head so foul with ordure,  
 It was not clear if he were clerk or layman.

He screamed to me : “ Wherefore art thou so eager  
To look at me more than the other foul ones ? ”

And I to him : “ Because, if I remember,

I have already seen thee with dry hair,

And thou’rt Alessio Interminei of Lucca ;

Therefore I eye thee more than all the others.”

And he thereon, belabouring his pumpkin :

“ The flatteries have submerged me here below,  
Wherewith my tongue was never surfeited.”

Then said to me the Guide : “ See that thou thrust

Thy visage somewhat farther in advance,

That with thine eyes thou well the face attain

Of that uncleanly and dishevelled drab,

Who there doth scratch herself with filthy nails,

And crouches now, and now on foot is standing.

Thais the harlot is it, who replied

Unto her paramour, when he said, ‘ Have I

Great gratitude from thee ? ’ — ‘ Nay, marvellous ; ’

And herewith let our sight be satisfied.”

120

125

130

135

5

10

15

20

## CANTO XIX.

O SIMON MAGUS, O forlorn disciples,

Ye who the things of God, which ought to be

The brides of holiness, rapaciously

For silver and for gold do prostitute,

Now it behoves for you the trumpet sound,

Because in this third Bolgia ye abide.

We had already on the following tomb

Ascended to that portion of the crag

Which o’er the middle of the moat hangs plumb.

Wisdom supreme, O how great art thou shonest

In heaven, in earth, and in the evil world,

And with what justice doth thy power distribute !

I saw upon the sides and on the bottom

The livid stone with perforations filled,

All of one size, and every one was round.

To me less ample seemed they not, nor greater

Than those that in my beautiful Saint John

Are fashioned for the place of the baptisers,

And one of which, not many years ago,

I broke for some one, who was drowning in it ;

Be this a seal all men to undeceive.

Out of the mouth of each one there protruded  
 The feet of a transgressor, and the legs  
 Up to the calf, the rest within remained.  
 In all of them the soles were both on fire ;  
 Wherefore the joints so violently quivered,  
 They would have snapped asunder withes and bands.  
 Even as the flame of unctuous things is wont  
 To move upon the outer surface only,  
 So likewise was it there from heel to point.  
 "Master, who is that one who writhes himself,  
 More than his other comrades quivering,"  
 I said, "and whom a redder flame is sucking ?"  
 And he to me : "If thou wilt have me bear thee  
 Down there along that bank which lowest lies,  
 From him thou'l know his errors and himself."  
 And I : "What pleases thee, to me is pleasing ;  
 Thou art my Lord, and knowest that I depart not  
 From thy desire, and knowest what is not spoken."  
 Straightway upon the fourth dike we arrived ;  
 We turned, and on the left-hand side descended  
 Down to the bottom full of holes and narrow.  
 And the good Master yet from off his haunch  
 Deposed me not, till to the hole he brought me  
 Of him who so lamented with his shanks.  
 "Whoe'er thou art, that standest upside down,  
 O doleful soul, implanted like a stake,"  
 To say began I, "if thou canst, speak out."  
 I stood even as the friar who is confessing  
 The false assassin, who, when he is fixed,  
 Recalls him, so that death may be delayed.  
 And he cried out : "Dost thou stand there already,  
 Dost thou stand there already, Boniface ?  
 By many years the record lied to me.  
 Art thou so early satiate with that wealth,  
 For which thou didst not fear to take by fraud  
 The beautiful Lady, and then work her woe ?"  
 Such I became, as people are who stand,  
 Not comprehending what is answered them,  
 As if bemocked, and know not how to answer.  
 Then said Virgilius : "Say to him straightway,  
 'I am not he, I am not he thou thinkest.'"  
 And I replied as was imposed on me.  
 Whereat the spirit writhed with both his feet,  
 Then, sighing, with a voice of lamentation  
 Said to me : "Then what wantest thou of me ?"

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

If who I am thou carest so much to know,  
 That thou on that account hast crossed the bank,  
 Know that I vested was with the great mantle ;

**And** truly was I son of the She-bear,  
 So eager to advance the cubs, that wealth  
 Above, and here myself, I pocketed.

Beneath my head the others are dragged down  
 Who have preceded me in simony,  
 Flattened along the fissure of the rock.

Below there I shall likewise fall, whenever  
 That one shall come who I believed thou wast,  
 What time the sudden question I proposed.

But longer I my feet already toast,  
 And here have been in this way upside down,  
 Than he will planted stay with reddened feet ;  
 For after him shall come of fouler deed  
 From tow'rs the west a Pastor without law,  
 Such as befits to cover him and me.

New Jason will he be, of whom we read  
 In Maccabees ; and as his king was pliant,  
 So he who governs France shall be to this one."

I do not know if I were here too bold,  
 That him I answered only in this metre :  
 "I pray thee tell me now how great a treasure

Our Lord demanded of Saint Peter first,  
 Before he put the keys into his keeping ?  
 Truly he nothing asked but 'Follow me.'

Nor Peter nor the rest asked of Matthias  
 Silver or gold, when he by lot was chosen  
 Unto the place the guilty soul had lost.

Therefore stay here, for thou art justly punished,  
 And keep safe guard o'er the ill-gotten money,  
 Which caused thee to be valiant against Charles.

And were it not that still forbids it me  
 The reverence for the keys superlative  
 Thou hadst in keeping in the gladsome life,  
 I would make use of words more grievous still ;  
 Because your avarice afflicts the world,  
 Trampling the good and lifting the depraved.

The Evangelist you Pastors had in mind,  
 When she who sitteth upon many waters  
 To fornicate with kings by him was seen ;  
 The same who with the seven heads was born,  
 And power and strength from the ten horns received,  
 So long as virtue to her spouse was pleasing.

Ye have made yourselves a god of gold and silver ;  
 And from the idolater how differ ye,  
 Save that he one, and ye a hundred worship?  
 Ah, Constantine ! of how much ill was mother,      115  
 Not thy conversion, but that marriage dower  
 Which the first wealthy Father took from thee ! ”  
 And while I sang to him such notes as these,  
 Either that anger or that conscience stung him,  
 He struggled violently with both his feet.      120  
 I think in sooth that it my Leader pleased,  
 With such contented lip he listened ever  
 Unto the sound of the true words expressed.  
 Therefore with both his arms he took me up,  
 And when he had me all upon his breast,      125  
 Remounted by the way where he descended.  
 Nor did he tire to have me clasped to him ;  
 But bore me to the summit of the arch  
 Which from the fourth dike to the fifth is passage.  
 There tenderly he laid his burden down,      130  
 Tenderly on the crag uneven and steep,  
 That would have been hard passage for the goats :  
 Thence was unveiled to me another valley.

## CANTO XX.

Of a new pain behoves me to make verses  
 And give material to the twentieth canto  
 Of the first song, which is of the submerged.  
 I was already thoroughly disposed      5  
 To peer down into the uncovered depth,  
 Which bathed itself with tears of agony ;  
 And people saw I through the circular valley,  
 Silent and weeping, coming at the pace  
 Which in this world the Litanies assume.  
 As lower down my sight descended on them,      10  
 Wondrously each one seemed to be distorted  
 From chin to the beginning of the chest ;  
 For tow'rs the reins the countenance was turned,  
 And backward it behoved them to advance,  
 As to look forward had been taken from them.      15  
 Perchance indeed by violence of palsy  
 Some one has been thus wholly turned awry ;  
 But I ne'er saw it, nor believe it can be.

As God may let thee, Reader, gather fruit  
 From this thy reading, think now for thyself  
 How I could ever keep my face unmoistened,  
 When our own image near me I beheld  
 Distorted so, the weeping of the eyes  
 Along the fissure bathed the hinder parts.  
 Truly I wept, leaning upon a peak  
 Of the hard crag, so that my Escort said  
 To me : "Art thou, too, of the other fools ?  
 Here pity lives when it is wholly dead ;  
 Who is a greater reprobate than he  
 Who feels compassion at the doom divine ?  
 Lift up, lift up thy head, and see for whom  
 Opened the earth before the Thebans' eyes ;  
 Wherefore they all cried : ' Whither rushest thou,  
 Amphiaraus ? Why dost leave the war ?'  
 And downward ceased he not to fall amain  
 As far as Minos, who lays hold on all.  
 See, he has made a bosom of his shoulders !  
 Because he wished to see too far before him  
 Behind he looks, and backward goes his way :  
 Behold Tiresias, who his semblance changed,  
 When from a male a female he became,  
 His members being all of them transformed ;  
 And afterwards was forced to strike once more  
 The two entangled serpents with his rod,  
 Ere he could have again his manly plumes.  
 That Aruns is, who backs the other's belly,  
 Who in the hills of Luni, there where grubs  
 The Carrarese who houses underneath,  
 Among the marbles white a cavern had  
 For his abode ; whence to behold the stars  
 And sea, the view was not cut off from him.  
 And she there, who is covering up her breasts,  
 Which thou beholdest not, with loosened tresses,  
 And on that side has all the hairy skin,  
 Was Manto, who made quest through many lands,  
 Afterwards tarried there where I was born ;  
 Whereof I would thou list to me a little.  
 After her father had from life departed,  
 And the city of Bacchus had become enslaved,  
 She a long season wandered through the world.  
 Above in beauteous Italy lies a lake  
 At the Alp's foot that shuts in Germany  
 Over Tyrol, and has the name Benaco.

By a thousand springs, I think, and more, is bathed,  
 'Twixt Garda and Val Camonica, Pennino,  
 With water that grows stagnant in that lake. 65

Midway a place is where the Trentine Pastor,  
 And he of Brescia, and the Veronese  
 Might give his blessing, if he passed that way.

Sitteth Peschiera, fortress fair and strong,  
 To front the Brescians and the Bergamasks,  
 Where round about the bank descendeth lowest. 70

There of necessity must fall whatever  
 In bosom of Benaco cannot stay,  
 And grows a river down through verdant pastures. 75

Soon as the water doth begin to run,  
 No more Benaco is it called, but Mincio,  
 Far as Governo, where it falls in Po.

Not far it runs before it finds a plain  
 In which it spreads itself, and makes it marshy,  
 And oft 'tis wont in summer to be sickly. 80

Passing that way the virgin pitiless  
 Land in the middle of the fen descried,  
 Untilled and naked of inhabitants ;

There to escape all human intercourse,  
 She with her servants stayed, her arts to practise  
 And lived, and left her empty body there. 85

The men, thereafter, who were scattered round,  
 Collected in that place, which was made strong  
 By the lagoon it had on every side ;

They built their city over those dead bones,  
 And, after her who first the place selected,  
 Mantua named it, without other omen.

Its people once within more crowded were,  
 Ere the stupidity of Casalodi  
 From Pinamonte had received deceit. 95

Therefore I caution thee, if e'er thou hearest  
 Originate my city otherwise,  
 No falsehood may the verity defraud."

And I : " My Master, thy discourses are  
 To me so certain, and so take my faith,  
 That unto me the rest would be spent coals. 100

But tell me of the people who are passing,  
 If any one note-worthy thou beholdest,  
 For only unto that my mind reverts."

Then said he to me : " He who from the cheek  
 Thrusts out his beard upon his swarthy shoulders  
 Was, at the time when Greece was void of males, 105

So that there scarce remained one in the cradle,  
 An augur, and with Calchas gave the moment,  
 In Aulis, when to sever the first cable. 110  
 Eryphylus his name was, and so sings  
 My lofty Tragedy in some part or other ;  
 That knowest thou well, who knowest the whole of it.  
 The next, who is so slender in the flanks,  
 Was Michael Scott, who of a verity 115  
 Of magical illusions knew the game.  
 Behold Guido Bonatti, behold Asdente,  
 Who now unto his leather and his thread  
 Would fain have stuck, but he too late repents. 120  
 Behold the wretched ones, who left the needle,  
 The spool and rock, and made them fortune-tellers ;  
 They wrought their magic spells with herb and image.  
 But come now, for already holds the confines 125  
 Of both the hemispheres, and under Seville  
 Touches the ocean-wave, Cain and the thorns,  
 And yesternight the moon was round already ;  
 Thou shouldst remember well it d'd not harm thee  
 From time to time within the forest deep." 130  
 Thus spake he to me, and we walked the while.

## CANTO XXI.

FROM bridge to bridge thus, speaking other things  
 Of which my Comedy cares not to sing,  
 We came along, and held the summit, when  
 We halted to behold another fissure 5  
 Of Malebolge and other vain laments ;  
 And I beheld it marvellously dark.  
 As in the Arsenal of the Venetians  
 Boils in the winter the tenacious pitch  
 To smear their unsound vessels o'er again,  
 For sail they cannot ; and instead thereof 10  
 One makes his vessel new, and one recaulks  
 The ribs of that which many a voyage has made ;  
 One hammers at the prow, one at the stern,  
 This one makes oars, and that one cordage twists,  
 Another mends the mainsail and the mizzen ; 15  
 Thus, not by fire, but by the art divine,  
 Was boiling down below there a dense pitch  
 Which upon every side the bank belimed.

I saw it, but I did not see within it  
 Aught but the bubbles that the boiling raised,  
 And all swell up and resubside compressed.  
 The while below there fixedly I gazed,  
 My Leader, crying out : " Beware, beware ! "  
 Drew me unto himself from where I stood.  
 Then I turned round, as one who is impatient  
 To see what it behoves him to escape,  
 And whom a sudden terror doth unman,  
 Who, while he looks, delays not his departure ;  
 And I beheld behind us a black devil,  
 Running along upon the crag, approach.  
 Ah, how ferocious was he in his aspect !  
 And how he seemed to me in action ruthless,  
 With open wings and light upon his feet !  
 His shoulders, which sharp-pointed were and high,  
 A sinner did encumber with both haunches,  
 And he held clutched the sinews of the feet.  
 From off our bridge, he said : " O Malebranche,  
 Behold one of the elders of Saint Zita ;  
 Plunge him beneath, for I return for others  
 Unto that town, which is well furnished with them.  
 All there are barrators, except Bonturo ;  
 No into Yes for money there is changed."  
 He hurled him down, and over the hard crag  
 Turned round, and never was a mastiff loosened  
 In so much hurry to pursue a thief.  
 The other sank, and rose again face downward ;  
 But the demons, under cover of the bridge,  
 Cried : " Here the Santo Volto has no place !  
 Here swims one otherwise than in the Serchio ;  
 Therefore, if for our gaffs thou wishest not,  
 Do not uplift thyself above the pitch."  
 They seized him then with more than a hundred rakes ;  
 They said : " It here behoves thee to dance covered,  
 That, if thou canst, thou secretly mayest pilfer."  
 Not otherwise the cooks their scullions make  
 Immerse into the middle of the caldron  
 The meat with hooks, so that it may not float.  
 Said the good Master to me : " That it be not  
 Apparent thou art here, crouch thyself down  
 Behind a jag, that thou mayest have some screen ;  
 And for no outrage that is done to me  
 Be thou afraid, because these things I know,  
 For once before was I in such a scuffle."

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

- Then he passed on beyond the bridge's head,  
And as upon the sixth bank he arrived,  
Need was for him to have a steadfast front. 65
- With the same fury, and the same uproar,  
As dogs leap out upon a mendicant,  
Who on a sudden begs, where'er he stops,  
They issued from beneath the little bridge, 70  
And turned against him all their grappling-irons ;  
But he cried out : " Be none of you malignant !  
Before those hooks of yours lay hold of me,  
Let one of you step forward, who may hear me,  
And then take counsel as to grappling me." 75
- They all cried out : " Let Malacoda go ;"  
Whereat one started, and the rest stood still,  
And he came to him, saying : " What avails it ?"  
" Thinkest thou, Malacoda, to behold me  
Advanced into this place," my Master said, 80
- " Safe hitherto from all your skill of fence,  
Without the will divine, and fate auspicious ?  
Let me go on, for it in Heaven is willed  
That I another show this savage road."
- Then was his arrogance so humbled in him,  
That he let fall his grapnel at his feet, 85
- And to the others said : " Now strike him not."  
And unto me my Guide : " O thou, who sittest  
Among the splinters of the bridge crouched down,  
Securely now return to me again." 90
- Wherfore I started and came swiftly to him ;  
And all the devils forward thrust themselves,  
So that I feared they would not keep their compact.
- And thus beheld I once afraid the soldiers  
Who issued under safeguard from Caprona, 95
- Seeing themselves among so many foes.
- Close did I press myself with all my person  
Beside my Leader, and turned not mine eyes  
From off their countenance, which was not good.
- They lowered their rakes, and " Wilt thou have me hit him ?" 100
- They said to one another, " on the rump ?"  
And answered: " Yes; see that thou nick him with it."
- But the same demon who was holding parley  
With my Conductor turned him very quickly,  
And said : " Be quiet, be quiet, Scarmiglione ;" 105
- Then said to us : " You can no farther go  
Forward upon this crag, because is lying  
All shattered, at the bottom, the sixth arch.

And if it still doth please you to go onward,  
 Pursue your way along upon this rock ;  
 Near is another crag that yields a path.  
 Yesterday, five hours later than this hour,  
 One thousand and two hundred sixty-six  
 Years were complete, that here the way was broken.  
 I send in that direction some of mine  
 To see if any one doth air himself ;  
 Go ye with them ; for they will not be vicious.  
 Step forward, Alichino and Calcabrina,”  
 Began he to cry out, “ and thou, Cagnazzo ;  
 And Barbariccia, do thou guide the ten.  
 Come forward, Libicocco and Draghignazzo,  
 And tuskëd Ciriatto and Graffiacane,  
 And Farfarello and mad Rubicante ;  
 Search ye all round about the boiling pitch ;  
 Let these be safe as far as the next crag,  
 That all unbroken passes o'er the dens.”  
 “ O me ! what is it, Master, that I see ?  
 Pray let us go,” I said, “ without an escort,  
 If thou knowest how, since for myself I ask none.  
 If thou art as observant as thy wont is,  
 Dost thou not see that they do gnash their teeth,  
 And with their brows are threatening woe to us ? ”  
 And he to me : “ I will not have thee fear ;  
 Let them gnash on, according to their fancy,  
 Because they do it for those boiling wretches.”  
 Along the left-hand dike they wheeled about ;  
 But first had each one thrust his tongue between  
 His teeth towards their leader for a signal ;  
 And he had made a trumpet of his rump.

## CANTO XXII.

I HAVE erewhile seen horsemen moving camp,  
 Begin the storming, and their muster make,  
 And sometimes starting off for their escape ;  
 Vaunt-couriers have I seen upon your land,  
 O Aretines, and foragers go forth,  
 Tournaments stricken, and the joustings run,  
 Sometimes with trumpets and sometimes with bells,  
 With kettle-drums, and signals of the castles,  
 And with our own, and with outlandish things,

But never yet with bagpipe so uncouth  
 Did I see horsemen move, nor infantry,  
 Nor ship by any sign of land or star.  
 We went upon our way with the ten demons ;  
 Ah, savage company ! but in the church  
 With saints, and in the tavern with the gluttons !  
 Ever upon the pitch was my intent,  
 To see the whole condition of that Bolgia,  
 And of the people who therein were burned.  
 Even as the dolphins, when they make a sign  
 To mariners by arching of the back,  
 That they should counsel take to save their vessel,  
 Thus sometimes, to alleviate his pain,  
 One of the sinners would display his back,  
 And in less time conceal it than it lightens.  
 As on the brink of water in a ditch  
 The frogs stand only with their muzzles out,  
 So that they hide their feet and other bulk.  
 So upon every side the sinners stood ;  
 But ever as Barbariccia near them came,  
 Thus underneath the boiling they withdrew.  
 I saw, and still my heart doth shudder at it,  
 One waiting thus, even as it comes to pass  
 One frog remains, and down another dives ;  
 And Graffiacan, who most confronted him,  
 Grappled him by his tresses smeared with pitch,  
 And drew him up, so that he seemed an otter.  
 I knew, before, the names of all of them,  
 So had I noted them when they were chosen,  
 And when they called each other, listened how.  
 " O Rubicante, see that thou do lay  
 Thy claws upon him, so that thou mayst flay him,"  
 Cried all together the accursed ones.  
 And I : " My Master, see to it, if thou canst,  
 That thou mayst know who is the luckless wight,  
 Thus come into his adversaries' hands."  
 Near to the side of him my Leader drew,  
 Asked of him whence he was ; and he replied :  
 " I in the kingdom of Navarre was born ;  
 My mother placed me servant to a lord,  
 For she had borne me to a ribald knave,  
 Destroyer of himself and of his things.  
 Then I domestic was of good King Thibault ;  
 I set me there to practise barratry,  
 For which I pay the reckoning in this heat."

And Ciriatto, from whose mouth projected,  
On either side, a tusk, as in a boar,  
Caused him to feel how one of them could rip.

55

Among malicious cats the mouse had come ;  
But Barbariccia clasped him in his arms,  
And said : " Stand ye aside, while I enfork him."

60

And to my Master he turned round his head ;  
" Ask him again," he said, " if more thou wish  
To know from him, before some one destroy him."

The Guide : " Now tell then of the other culprits ;  
Knowest thou any one who is a Latian,  
Under the pitch ?" And he : " I separated

65

Lately from one who was a neighbour to it ;  
Would that I still were covered up with him,  
For I should fear not either claw nor hook !"

And Libicocco : " We have borne too much ;"  
And with his grapnel seized him by the arm,  
So that, by rending, he tore off a tendon.

70

Eke Draghignazzo wished to pounce upon him  
Down at the legs ; whence their Decurion  
Turned round and round about with evil look.

75

When they again somewhat were pacified,  
Of him, who still was looking at his wound,  
Demanded my Conductor without stay :

" Who was that one, from whom a luckless parting  
Thou sayest thou hast made, to come ashore ?"  
And he replied : " It was the Friar Gomita,

80

He of Gallura, vessel of all fraud,  
Who had the enemies of his Lord in hand,  
And dealt so with them each exults thereat ;

Money he took, and let them smoothly off,  
As he says ; and in other offices

85

A barrator was he, not mean but sovereign.  
Foregatherers with him one Don Michael Zanche  
Of Logodoro ; and of Sardinia  
To gossip never do their tongues feel tired.

90

O me ! see that one, how he grinds his teeth ;  
Still farther would I speak, but am afraid  
Lest he to scratch my itch be making ready."

And the grand Provost, turned to Farfarello,  
Who rolled his eyes about as if to strike,  
Said : " Stand aside there, thou malicious bird."

95

" If you desire either to see or hear,"  
The terror-stricken recommenced thereon,  
" Tuscans or Lombards, I will make them come.

But let the Malebranche cease a little,  
So that these may not their revenges fear,  
And I, down sitting in this very place,  
For one that I am will make seven come,  
When I shall whistle, as our custom is  
To do whenever one of us comes out."

100

Cagnazzo at these words his muzzle lifted,  
Shaking his head, and said : " Just hear the trick  
Which he has thought of, down to throw himself !

105

Whence he, who snares in great abundance had,  
Responded : " I by far too cunning am,  
When I procure for mine a greater sadness."

110

Alichin held not in, but running counter  
Unto the rest, said to him : " If thou dive,  
I will not follow thee upon the gallop,  
But I will beat my wings above the pitch ;

115

The height be left, and be the bank a shield  
To see if thou alone dost countervail us."

O thou who readest, thou shalt hear new sport !  
Each to the other side his eyes averted ;  
He first, who most reluctant was to do it.

120

The Navarrese selected well his time ;  
Planted his feet on land, and in a moment  
Leaped, and released himself from their design.

Whereat each one was suddenly stung with shame,  
But he most who was cause of the defeat ;  
Therefore he moved, and cried : " Thou art o'ertaken."

125

But little it availed, for wings could not  
Outstrip the fear ; the other one went under,  
And, flying, upward he his breast directed.

Not otherwise the duck upon a sudden  
Dives under, when the falcon is approaching,  
And upward he returneth cross and weary.

130

Infuriate at the mockery, Calcabrina  
Flying behind him followed close, desirous  
The other should escape, to have a quarrel.

135

And when the barrator had disappeared,  
He turned his talons upon his companion,  
And grappled with him right above the moat.

But sooth the other was a doughty sparrowhawk  
To clapperclaw him well ; and both of them  
Fell in the middle of the boiling pond.

140

A sudden intercessor was the heat ;  
But ne'ertheless of rising there was naught,  
To such degree they had their wings belimed.

Lamenting with the others, Barbariccia  
 Made four of them fly to the other side  
 With all their gaffs, and very speedily  
 This side and that they to their posts descended ;  
 They stretched their hooks towards the pitch-ensnared,  
 Who were already baked within the crust,  
 And in this manner busied did we leave them.

145

150

## CANTO XXIII.

SILENT, alone, and without company  
 We went, the one in front, the other after,  
 As go the Minor Friars along their way.  
 Upon the fable of Æsop was directed  
 My thought, by reason of the present quarrel,  
 Where he has spoken of the frog and mouse ;  
 For *mo* and *issa* are not more alike  
 Than this one is to that, if well we couple  
 End and beginning with a steadfast mind.  
 And even as one thought from another springs,  
 So afterward from that was born another,  
 Which the first fear within me double made.  
 Thus did I ponder : " These on our account  
 Are laughed to scorn, with injury and scoff  
 So great, that much I think it must annoy them.  
 If anger be engrafted on ill-will,  
 They will come after us more merciless  
 Than dog upon the leveret which he seizes,"  
 I felt my hair stand all on end already  
 With terror, and stood backwardly intent,  
 When said I : " Master, if thou hidest not  
 Thyself and me forthwith, of Malebranche  
 I am in dread ; we have them now behind us ;  
 I so imagine them, I already feel them."  
 And he : " If I were made of leaded glass  
 Thine outward image I should not attract  
 Sooner to me than I imprint the inner.  
 Just now thy thoughts came in among my own,  
 With similar attitude and similar face,  
 So that of both one counsel sole I made.  
 If peradventure the right bank so slope  
 That we to the next Bolgia can descend,  
 We shall escape from the imagined chase."

5

30

15

20

25

30

Not yet he finished rendering such opinion,  
 When I beheld them come with outstretched wings,  
 Not far remote, with will to seize upon us.

35

My Leader on a sudden seized me up,  
 Even as a mother who by noise is wakened,  
 And close beside her sees the enkindled flames,

40

Who takes her son, and flies, and does not stop,  
 Having more care of him than of herself,  
 So that she clothes her only with a shift;

And downward from the top of the hard bank  
 Supine he gave him to the pendent rock,  
 That one side of the other Bolgia walls.

45

Ne'er ran so swiftly water through a sluice  
 To turn the wheel of any land-built mill,  
 When nearest to the paddles it approaches,

As did my Master down along that border,  
 Bearing me with him on his breast away,  
 As his own son, and not as a companion.

50

Hardly the bed of the ravine below  
 His feet had reached, ere they had reached the hill  
 Right over us; but he was not afraid;

55

For the high Providence, which had ordained  
 To place them ministers of the fifth moat,  
 The power of thence departing took from all.

A painted people there below we found,  
 Who went about with footsteps very slow,  
 Weeping and in their semblance tired and vanquished.

60

They had on mantles with the hoods low down  
 Before their eyes, and fashioned of the cut  
 That in Cologne they for the monks are made.

Without, they gilded are so that it dizzles;  
 But inwardly all leaden and so heavy  
 That Frederick used to put them on of straw.

65

O everlasting fatiguing mantle!  
 Again we turned us, still to the left hand  
 Along with them, intent on their sad plaint;

70

But owing to the weight, that weary folk  
 Came on so tardily, that we were new  
 In company at each motion of the haunch.

Whence I unto my Leader: "See thou find  
 Some one who may by deed or name be known,  
 And thus in going move thine eye about."

75

And one, who understood the Tuscan speech,  
 Cried to us from behind: "Stay ye your feet,  
 Ye, who so run athwart the dusky air!"

Perhaps thou'l have from me what thou demandest." Whereat the Leader turned him, and said : " Wait, And then according to his pace proceed." I stopped, and two beheld I show great haste Of spirit, in their faces, to be with me ; But the burden and the narrow way delayed them. When they came up, long with an eye askance They scanned me without uttering a word. Then to each other turned, and said together : " He by the action of his throat seems living ; And if they dead are, by what privilege Go they uncovered by the heavy stole ?" Then said to me : " Tuscan, who to the college Of miserable hypocrites art come, Do not disdain to tell us who thou art." And I to them : " Born was I, and grew up In the great town on the fair river of Arno, And with the body am I've always had. But who are ye, in whom there trickles down Along your cheeks such grief as I behold ? And what pain is upon you, that so sparkles ?" And one replied to me : " These orange cloaks Are made of lead so heavy, that the weights Cause in this way their balances to creak. Frati Gaudenti were we, and Bolognese ; I Catalano, and he Loderingo Named, and together taken by thy city, As the wont is to take one man alone, For maintenance of its peace ; and we were such That still it is apparent round Gardingo." "O Friars," began I, " your iniquitous . . ." But said no more ; for to mine eyes there rushed One crucified with three stakes on the ground. When me he saw, he writhed himself all over, Blowing into his beard with suspirations ; And the Friar Catalan, who noticed this, Said to me : " This transfixed one, whom thou seest, Counsellest the Pharisees that it was meet To put one man to torture for the people. Crosswise and naked is he on the path, As thou perceivest ; and he needs must feel, Whoever passes, first how much he weighs ; And in like mode his father-in-law is punished Within this moat, and the others of the council, Which for the Jews was a malignant seed."

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

And thereupon I saw Virgilius marvel  
O'er him who was extended on the cross  
So vilely in eternal banishment.

125

Then he directed to the Friar this voice :  
“ Be not displeased, if granted thee, to tell us  
If to the right hand any pass slope down  
By which we two may issue forth from here,  
Without constraining some of the black angels  
To come and extricate us from this deep.”

130

Then he made answer . “ Nearer than thou hopest  
There is a rock, that forth from the great circle  
Proceeds, and crosses all the cruel valleys,  
Save that at this 'tis broken, and does not bridge it ;  
You will be able to mount up the ruin,  
That sidelong slopes and at the bottom rises.”

135

The Leader stood awhile with head bowed down ;  
Then said : “ The business badly he recounted  
Who grapples with his hook the sinners yonder.”

140

And the Friar : “ Many of the Devil's vices  
Once heard I at Bologna, and among them,  
That he's a liar and the father of lies.”

Thereat my Leader with great strides went on,  
Somewhat disturbed with anger in his looks ;  
Whence from the heavy-laden I departed  
After the prints of his beloved feet.

145

## CANTO XXIV.

IN that part of the youthful year wherein  
The Sun his locks beneath Aquarius tempers,  
And now the nights draw near to half the day,  
What time the hoar-frost copies on the ground  
The outward semblance of her sister white,  
But little lasts the temper of her pen,

5

The husbandman, whose forage faileth him,  
Rises, and looks, and seeth the champaign  
All gleaming white, whereat he beats his flank,  
Returns in doors, and up and down laments,  
Like a poor wretch, who knows not what to do ;  
Then he returns, and hope revives again,  
Seeing the world has changed its countenance  
In little time, and takes his shepherd's crook,  
And forth the little lambs to pasture drives.

10

15

Thus did the Master fill me with alarm,  
 When I beheld his forehead so disturbed,  
 And to the ailment came as soon the plaster.  
 For as we came unto the ruined bridge,  
     The Leader turned to me with that sweet look  
     Which at the mountain's foot I first beheld.  
 His arms he opened, after some advisement  
     Within himself elected, looking first  
     Well at the ruin, and laid hold of me.  
 And even as he who acts and meditates,  
     For aye it seems that he provides beforehand,  
     So upward lifting me towards the summit  
 Of a huge rock, he scanned another crag,  
     Saying : "To that one grapple afterwards,  
     But try first if 'tis such that it will hold thee."  
 This was no way for one clothed with a cloak ;  
     For hardly we, he light, and I pushed upward,  
     Were able to ascend from jag to jag.  
 And had it not been, that upon that precinct  
     Shorter was the ascent than on the other,  
     He I know not, but I had been dead beat.  
 But because Malebolge tow'rds the mouth  
     Of the profoundest well is all inclining,  
     The structure of each valley doth import  
 That one bank rises and the other sinks.  
     Still we arrived at length upon the point  
     Wherefrom the last stone breaks itself asunder.  
 The breath was from my lungs so milked away,  
     When I was up, that I could go no farther,  
     Nay, I sat down upon my first arrival.  
 "Now it behoves thee thus to put off sloth,"  
     My Master said ; "for sitting upon down,  
     Or under quilt, one cometh not to fame,  
 Withouten which whoso his life consumes  
     Such vestige leaveth of himself on earth,  
     As smoke in air or in the water foam.  
 And therefore raise thee up, o'ercome the anguish  
     With spirit that o'ercometh every battle,  
     If with its heavy body it sink not.  
 A longer stairway it behoves thee mount ;  
     'Tis not enough from these to have departed ;  
     Let it avail thee, if thou understand me."  
 Then I uprose, showing myself provided  
     Better with breath than I did feel myself,  
     And said : "Go on, for I am strong and bold."

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

Upward we took our way along the crag,  
Which jagged was, and narrow, and difficult,  
And more precipitous far than that before.

Speaking I went, not to appear exhausted ;  
Whereat a voice from the next moat came forth,  
Not well adapted to articulate words.

I know not what it said, though o'er the back  
I now was of the arch that passes there ;  
But he seemed moved to anger who was speaking.

I was bent downward, but my living eyes  
Could not attain the bottom, for the dark ;  
Wherfore I : " Master, see that thou arrive  
At the next round, and let us descend the wall ;  
For as from hence I hear and understand not,

So I look down and nothing I distinguish."

" Other response," he said, " I make thee not,  
Except the doing ; for the modest asking  
Ought to be followed by the deed in silence."

We from the bridge descended at its head,  
Where it connects itself with the eighth bank,  
And then was manifest to me the Bolgia ;

And I beheld therein a terrible throng  
Of serpents, and of such a monstrous kind,  
That the remembrance still congeals my blood

Let Libya boast no longer with her sand ;  
For if Chelydri, Jaculi, and Phareæ  
She breeds, with Cenchri and with Amphisbæna,

Neither so many plagues nor so malignant  
E'er showed she with all Ethiopia,  
Nor with whatever on the Red Sea is !

Among this cruel and most dismal throng  
People were running naked and affrighted.  
Without the hope of hole or heliotrope.

They had their hands with serpents bound behind them ;  
These riveted upon their reins the tail  
And head, and were in front of them entwined.

And lo ! at one who was upon our side  
There darted forth a serpent, which transfix'd him  
There where the neck is knotted to the shoulders.

Nor *O* so quickly e'er, nor *I* was written,  
As he took fire, and burned ; and ashes wholly  
Behoved it that in falling he became.

And when he on the ground was thus destroyed,  
The ashes drew together, and of themselves  
Into himself they instantly returned.

66

78

75

80

85

90

95

108

109

Even thus by the great sages 'tis confessed  
 The phœnix dies, and then is born again,  
 When it approaches its five-hundredth year ;  
 On herb or grain it feeds not in its life,  
 But only on tears of incense and amomum,  
 And nard and myrrh are its last winding-sheet.  
 And as he is who falls, and knows not how,  
 By force of demons who to earth down drag him,  
 Or other oppilation that binds man,  
 When he arises and around him looks,  
 Wholly bewildered by the mighty anguish  
 Which he has suffered, and in looking sighs ;  
 Such was that sinner after he had risen.  
 Justice of God ! O how severe it is,  
 That blows like these in vengeance poureth down !  
 The Guide thereafter asked him who he was ;  
 Whence he replied : " I rained from Tuscany  
 A short time since into this cruel gorge.  
 A bestial life, and not a human, pleased me,  
 Even as the mule I was ; I'm Vanni Fucci,  
 Beast, and Pistoia was my worthy den."  
 And I unto the Guide : " Tell him to stir not,  
 And ask what crime has thrust him here below,  
 For once a man of blood and wrath I saw him."  
 And the sinner, who had heard, dissembled not,  
 But unto me directed mind and face,  
 And with a melancholy shame was painted.  
 Then said : " It pains me more that thou hast caught me  
 Amid this misery where thou seest me,  
 Than when I from the other life was taken.  
 What thou demandest I cannot deny ;  
 So low am I put down because I robbed  
 The sacristy of the fair ornaments,  
 And falsely once 'twas laid upon another ;  
 But that thou mayst not such a sight enjoy,  
 If thou shalt e'er be out of the dark places,  
 Thine ears to my announcement ope and hear :  
 Pistoia first of Neri groweth meagre ;  
 Then Florence doth renew her men and manners ;  
 Mars draws a vapour up from Val di Magra,  
 Which is with turbid clouds enveloped round,  
 And with impetuous and bitter tempest  
 Over Campo Picen shall be the battle ;  
 When it shall suddenly rend the mist asunder,  
 So that each Bianco shall thereby be smitten.  
 And this I've said that it may give thee pain."

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO XXV.

At the conclusion of his words, the thief  
     Lifted his hands aloft with both the figs,  
     Crying : "Take that, God, for at thee I aim them." 5

From that time forth the serpents were my friends ;  
     For one entwined itself about his neck  
     As if it said : "I will not thou speak more ;"  
     And round his arms another, and rebound him,  
     Clinching itself together so in front,  
     That with them he could not a motion make.  
     Pistoia, ah, Pistoia ! why resolve not 10  
         To burn thyself to ashes and so perish,  
         Since in ill-doing thou thy seed excellest ?  
     Through all the sombre circles of this Hell,  
         Spirit I saw not against God so proud,  
         Not he who fell at Thebes down from the walls ! 15

He fled away, and spake no further word ;  
     And I beheld a Centaur full of rage  
     Come crying out : "Where is, where is the scoffer ?"  
     I do not think Maremma has so many  
         Serpents as he had all along his back,  
         As far as where our countenance begins.  
     Upon the shoulders, just behind the nape, 20  
         With wings wide open was a dragon lying,  
         And he sets fire to all that he encounters.  
     My Master said : "That one is Cacus, who 25  
         Beneath the rock upon Mount Aventine  
         Created oftentimes a lake of blood.  
     He goes not on the same road with his brothers,  
         By reason of the fraudulent theft he made  
         Of the great herd, which he had near to him ;  
     Whereat his tortuous actions ceased beneath 30  
         The mace of Hercules, who peradventure  
         Gave him a hundred, and he felt not ten."  
     While he was speaking thus, he had passed by,  
         And spirits three had underneath us come,  
         Of which nor I aware was, nor my Leader,  
     Until what time they shouted : "Who are you ?" 35  
         On which account our story made a halt,  
         And then we were intent on them alone.

I did not know them ; but it came to pass,  
As it is wont to happen by some chance,  
That one to name the other was compelled,  
Exclaiming : " Where can Cianfa have remained ? "

Whence I, so that the Leader might attend,  
Upward from chin to nose my finger laid.

If thou art, Reader, slow now to believe  
What I shall say, it will no marvel be,  
For I who saw it hardly can admit it.

As I was holding raised on them my brows,  
Behold ! a serpent with six feet darts forth  
In front of one, and fastens wholly on him.

With middle feet it bound him round the paunch,  
And with the forward ones his arms it seized ;  
Then thrust its teeth through one cheek and the other ;  
The hindermost it stretched upon his thighs,  
And put its tail through in between the two,  
And up behind along the reins outspread it.

Ivy was never fastened by its barbs  
Unto a tree so, as this horrible reptile  
Upon the other's limbs entwined its own.

Then they stuck close, as if of heated wax  
They had been made, and intermixed their colour ;  
Nor one nor other seemed now what he was ;

E'en as proceedeth on before the flame  
Upward along the paper a brown colour,  
Which is not black as yet, and the white dies.

The other two looked on, and each of them  
Cried out : " O me, Agnello, how thou changest !  
Behold, thou now art neither two nor one."

Already the two heads had one become,  
When there appeared to us two figures mingled  
Into one face, wherein the two were lost.

Of the four lists were fashioned the two arms,  
The thighs and legs, the belly and the chest  
Members became that never yet were seen.

Every original aspect there was cancelled ;  
Two and yet none did the perverted image  
Appear, and such departed with slow pace.

Even as a lizard, under the great scourge  
Of days canicular, exchanging hedge,  
Lightning appeareth if the road it cross ;  
Thus did appear, coming towards the bellies  
Of the two others, a small fiery serpent,  
Livid and black as is a peppercorn.

49

45

54

55

60

65

70

75

80

And in that part whereat is first received  
Our aliment, it one of them transfix'd ;  
Then downward fell in front of him extended.  
The one transfix'd looked at it, but said naught ;  
Nay, rather with feet motionless he yawned,  
Just as if sleep or fever had assailed him.  
He at the serpent gazed, and it at him ;  
One through the wound, the other through the mouth  
Smoked violently, and the smoke commingled.  
Henceforth be silent Lucan, where he mentions  
Wretched Sabellus and Nassidius,  
And wait to hear what now shall be shot forth.  
Be silent Ovid, of Cadmus and Arethusa ;  
For if him to a snake, her to a fountain,  
Converts he fabling, that I grudge him not ;  
Because two natures never front to front  
Has he transmuted, so that both the forms  
To interchange their matter ready were.  
Together they responded in such wise,  
That to a fork the serpent cleft his tail,  
And eke the wounded drew his feet together.  
The legs together with the thighs themselves  
Adhered so, that in little time the juncture  
No sign whatever made that was apparent.  
He with the cloven tail assumed the figure  
The other one was losing, and his skin  
Became elastic, and the other's hard.  
I saw the arms draw inward at the armpits,  
And both feet of the reptile, that were short,  
Lengthen as much as those contracted were.  
Thereafter the hind feet, together twisted,  
Became the member that a man conceals,  
And of his own the wretch had two created.  
While both of them the exhalation veils  
With a new colour, and engenders hair  
On one of them and depilates the other,  
The one uprose and down the other fell,  
Though turning not away their impious lamps,  
Underneath which each one his muzzle changed.  
He who was standing drew it tow'rds the temples,  
And from excess of matter, which came thither,  
Issued the ears from out the hollow cheeks ;  
What did not backward run and was retained  
Of that excess made to the face a nose,  
And the lips thickened far as was befitting.

He who lay prostrate thrusts his muzzle forward,  
And backward draws the ears into his head,  
In the same manner as the snail its horns ;  
And so the tongue, which was entire and apt  
For speech before, is cleft, and the bi-forked  
In the other closes up, and the smoke ceases.  
The soul, which to a reptile had been changed,  
Along the valley hissing takes to flight,  
And after him the other speaking sputters.  
Then did he turn upon him his new shoulders,  
And said to the other : " I'll have Buoso run,  
Crawling as I have done, along this road."  
In this way I beheld the seventh ballast  
Shift and reshift, and here be my excuse  
The novelty, if aught my pen transgress.  
And notwithstanding that mine eyes might be  
Somewhat bewildered, and my mind dismayed,  
They could not flee away so secretly  
But that I plainly saw Puccio Sciancato ;  
And he it was who sole of three companions,  
Which came in the beginning, was not changed ;  
The other was he whom thou, Gaville, weepest.

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO XXVI.

REJOICE, O Florence, since thou art so great,  
That over sea and land thou beatest thy wings,  
And throughout Hell thy name is spread abroad !  
Among the thieves five citizens of thine  
Like these I found, whence shame comes unto me,  
And thou thereby to no great honour risest.  
But if when morn is near our dreams are true,  
Feel shalt thou in a little time from now  
What Prato, if none other, craves for thee.  
And if it now were, it were not too soon ;  
Would that it were, seeing it needs must be,  
For 'twill aggrieve me more the more I age.  
We went our way, and up along the stairs  
The bourns had made us to descend before,  
Remounted my Conductor and drew me.  
And following the solitary path  
Among the rocks and ridges of the crag,  
The foot without the hand sped not at all.

5

10

15

Then sorrowed I, and sorrow now again,  
 When I direct my mind to what I saw,  
 And more my genius curb than I am wont,  
 That it may run not unless virtue guide it ;  
 So that if some good star, or better thing,  
 Have given me good, I may myself not grudge it.  
 As many as the hind (who on the hill  
 Rests at the time when he who lights the world  
 His countenance keeps least concealed from us,  
 While as the fly gives place unto the gnat)  
 Seeth the glow-worms down along the valley,  
 Perchance there where he ploughs and makes his vintage ;  
 With flames as manifold resplendent all  
 Was the eighth Bolgia, as I grew aware  
 As soon as I was where the depth appeared.  
 And such as he who with the bears avenged him  
 Beheld Elijah's chariot at departing,  
 What time the steeds to heaven erect uprose,  
 For with his eye he could not follow it  
 So as to see aught else than flame alone,  
 Even as a little cloud ascending upward,  
 Thus each along the gorge of the intrenchment  
 Was moving ; for not one reveals the theft,  
 And every flame a sinner steals away.  
 I stood upon the bridge uprisen to see,  
 So that, if I had seized not on a rock,  
 Down had I fallen without being pushed.  
 And the Leader, who beheld me so attent,  
 Exclaimed : " Within the fires the spirits are ;  
 Each swathes himself with that wherewith he burns."  
 ' My Master,' I replied, " by hearing thee  
 I am more sure ; but I surmised already  
 It might be so, and already wished to ask thee  
 Who is within that fire, which comes so cleft  
 At top, it seems uprising from the pyre  
 Where was Eteocles with his brother placed."  
 He answered me : " Within there are tormented  
 Ulysses and Diomed, and thus together  
 They unto vengeance run as unto wrath.  
 And there within their flame do they lament  
 The ambush of the horse, which made the door  
 Whence issued forth the Romans' gentle seed ;  
 Therein is wept the craft, for which being dead  
 Deidamia still deplores Achilles,  
 And pain for the Palladium there is borne."

“ If they within those sparks possess the power  
 To speak,” I said, “ thee, Master, much I pray,  
 And re-pray, that the prayer be worth a thousand,  
 That thou make no denial of awaiting      65  
 Until the hornéd flame shall hither come ;  
 Thou seest that with desire I lean towards it.”  
 And he to me : “ Worthy is thy entreaty      70  
 Of much applause, and therefore I accept it ;  
 But take heed that thy tongue restrain itself.  
 Leave me to speak, because I have conceived  
 That which thou wishest ; for they might disdain  
 Perchance, since they were Greeks, discourse of thine.”      75  
 When now the flame had come unto that point,  
 Where to my Leader it seemed time and place,  
 After this fashion did I hear him speak :  
 “ O ye, who are twofold within one fire,  
 If I deserved of you, while I was living,      80  
 If I deserved of you or much or little  
 When in the world I wrote the lofty verses,  
 Do not move on, but one of you declare  
 Whither, being lost, he went away to die.”  
 Then of the antique flame the greater horn,      85  
 Murmuring, began to wave itself about  
 Even as a flame doth which the wind fatigues.  
 Thereafterward, the summit to and fro  
 Moving as if it were the tongue that spake,  
 It uttered forth a voice, and said : “ When I      90  
 From Circe had departed, who concealed me  
 More than a year there near unto Gaëta,  
 Or ever yet Æneas named it so,  
 Nor fondness for my son, nor reverence  
 For my old father, nor the due affection      95  
 Which joyous should have made Penelope,  
 Could overcome within me the desire  
 I had to be experienced of the world,  
 And of the vice and virtue of mankind ;  
 But I put forth on the high open sea      100  
 With one sole ship, and that small company  
 By which I never had deserted been.  
 Both of the shores I saw as far as Spain,  
 Far as Morocco, and the isle of Sardes,  
 And the others which that sea bathes round about.      105  
 I and my company were old and slow  
 When at that narrow passage we arrived  
 Where Hercules his landmarks set as signals,

That man no farther onward should adventure.  
 On the right hand behind me left I Seville,  
 And on the other already had left Ceuta. 110

'O brothers, who amid a hundred thousand  
 Perils,' I said, 'have come unto the West,  
 To this so inconsiderable vigil  
 Which is remaining of your senses still  
 Be ye unwilling to deny the knowledge,  
 Following the sun, of the unpeopled world. 111

Consider ye the seed from which ye sprang ;  
 Ye were not made to live like unto brutes,  
 But for pursuit of virtue and of knowledge.' 120

So eager did I render my companions,  
 With this brief exhortation, for the voyage,  
 That then I hardly could have held them back.  
 And having turned our stern unto the morning,  
 We of the oars made wings for our mad flight,  
 Evermore gaining on the larboard side. 125

Already all the stars of the other pole  
 The night beheld, and ours so very low  
 It did not rise above the ocean floor.  
 Five times rekindled and as many quenched  
 Had been the splendour underneath the moon,  
 Since we had entered into the deep pass, 130

When there appeared to us a mountain, dim  
 From distance, and it seemed to me so high  
 As I had never any one beheld.  
 Joyful were we, and soon it turned to weeping ;  
 For out of the new land a whirlwind rose,  
 And smote upon the fore part of the ship. 135

Three times it made her whirl with all the waters,  
 At the fourth time it made the stern uplift,  
 And the prow downward go, as pleased Another,  
 Until the sea above us closed again.' 140

## CANTO XXVII.

ALREADY was the flame erect and quiet,  
 To speak no more, and now departed from us  
 With the permission of the gentle Poet ;  
 When yet another, which behind it came,  
 Caused us to turn our eyes upon its top  
 By a confusèd sound that issued from it. 5

As the Sicilian bull (that bellowed first  
     With the lament of him, and that was right,  
     Who with his file had modulated it)  
 Bellowed so with the voice of the afflicted,  
     That, notwithstanding it was made of brass,  
     Still it appeared with agony transfix'd ;  
 Thus, by not having any way or issue  
     At first from out the fire, to its own language  
     Converted were the melancholy words.  
 But afterwards, when they had gathered way  
     Up through the point, giving it that vibration  
     The tongue had given them in their passage out,  
 We heard it said : "O thou, at whom I aim  
     My voice, and who but now wast speaking Lombard,  
     Saying, 'Now go thy way, no more I urge thee,'  
 Because I come perchance a little late,  
     To stay and speak with me let it not irk thee ;  
     Thou seest it irks not me, and I am burning.  
 If thou but lately into this blind world  
     Hast fallen down from that sweet Latian land,  
     Wherfrom I bring the whole of my transgression,  
 Say, if the Romagnuols have peace or war,  
     For I was from the mountains there between  
     Urbino and the yoke whence Tiber bursts."  
 I still was downward bent and listening,  
     When my Conductor touched me on the side,  
     Saying : "Speak thou : this one a Latian is."  
 And I, who had beforehand my reply  
     In readiness, forthwith began to speak :  
     "O soul, that down below there art concealed,  
 Romagna thine is not and never has been  
     Without war in the bosom of its tyrants ;  
     But open war I none have left there now.  
 Ravenna stands as it long years has stood ;  
     The Eagle of Polenta there is brooding,  
     So that she covers Cervia with her vans.  
 The city which once made the long resistance,  
     And of the French a sanguinary heap,  
     Beneath the Green Paws finds itself again ;  
 Verrucchio's ancient Mastiff and the new,  
     Who made such bad disposal of Montagna,  
     Where they are wont make wimbles of their teeth.  
 The cities of Lamone and Santerno  
     Governs the Lioncel of the white lair,  
     Who changes sides 'twixt summer-time and winter ;

26

28

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

And that of which the Savio bathes the flank,  
Even as it lies between the plain and mountain,  
Lives between tyranny and a free state.

Now I entreat thee tell us who thou art ;  
Be not more stubborn than the rest have been,  
So may thy name hold front there in the world."

After the fire a little more had roared  
In its own fashion, the sharp point it moved  
This way and that, and then gave forth such breath :

" If I believed that my reply were made  
To one who to the world would e'er return,  
This flame without more flickering would stand still ;

But inasmuch as never from this depth  
Did any one return, if I hear true,  
Without the fear of infamy I answer,

I was a man of arms, then Cordelier,  
Believing thus begirt to make amends ;  
And truly my belief had been fulfilled

But for the High Priest, whom may ill betide,  
Who put me back into my former sins ;  
And how and wherefore I will have thee hear.

While I was still the form of bone and pulp  
My mother gave to me, the deeds I did  
Were not those of a lion, but a fox.

The machinations and the covert ways  
I knew them all, and practised so their craft,  
That to the ends of earth the sound went forth.

When now unto that portion of mine age  
I saw myself arrived, when each one ought  
To lower the sails, and coil away the ropes,

That which before had pleased me then displeased me ;  
And penitent and confessing I surrendered,  
Ah woe is me ! and it would have bestead me ;

The Leader of the modern Pharisees  
Having a war near unto Lateran,  
And not with Saracens nor with the Jews,

For each one of his enemies was Christian,  
And none of them had been to conquer Acre,  
Nor merchandising in the Sultan's land,

Nor the high office, nor the sacred orders,  
In him regarded, nor in me that cord  
Which used to make those girt with it more meagre ;

But even as Constantine sought out Sylvester  
To cure his leprosy, within Soracte,  
So this one sought me out as an adept

To cure him of the fever of his pride.  
 Counsel he asked of me, and I was silent,  
 Because his words appeared inebriate.

And then he said : ' Be not thy heart afraid ;  
 Henceforth I thee absolve ; and thou instruct me  
 How to raze Palestrina to the ground.

Heaven have I power to lock and to unlock,  
 As thou dost know ; therefore the keys are two,  
 The which my predecessor held not dear.'

Then urged me on his weighty arguments  
 There, where my silence was the worst advice ;  
 And said I : ' Father, since thou washest me  
 Of that sin into which I now must fall,  
 The promise long with the fulfilment short  
 Will make thee triumph in thy lofty seat.'

Francis came afterward, when I was dead,  
 For me ; but one of the black Cherubim  
 Said to him : ' Take him not ; do me no wrong ;  
 He must come down among my servitors,  
 Because he gave the fraudulent advice  
 From which time forth I have been at his hair ;

For who repents not cannot be absolved,  
 Nor can one both repent and will at once,  
 Because of the contradiction which consents not.

O miserable me ! how I did shudder  
 When he seized on me, saying : ' Peradventure  
 Thou didst not think that I was a logician !'

He bore me unto Minos, who entwined  
 Eight times his tail about his stubborn back,  
 And after he had bitten it in great rage,

Said : ' Of the thievish fire a culprit this ;'  
 Wherefore, here where thou seest, am I lost,  
 And vested thus in going I bemoan me.'

When it had thus completed its recital,  
 The flame departed uttering lamentations,  
 Writhing and flapping its sharp-pointed horn.

Onward we passed, both I and my Conductor,  
 Up o'er the crag above another arch,  
 Which the moat covers, where is paid the fee  
 By those who, sowing discord, win their burden.

## CANTO XXVIII.

WHO ever could, e'en with untrammelled words,  
 Tell of the blood and of the wounds in full  
 Which now I saw, by many times narrating?  
 Each tongue would for a certainty fall short  
 By reason of our speech and memory,  
 That have small room to comprehend so much.  
 If were again assembled all the people  
 Which formerly upon the fateful land  
 Of Puglia were lamenting for their blood  
 Shed by the Romans and the lingering war  
 That of the rings made such illustrious spoils,  
 As Livy has recorded, who errs not,  
 With those who felt the agony of blows  
 By making counterstand to Robert Guiscard,  
 And all the rest, whose bones are gathered still  
 At Ceperano, where a renegade  
 Was each Apulian, and at Tagliacozzo,  
 Where without arms the old Alardo conquered,  
 And one his limb transpierced, and one lopped off,  
 Should show, it would be nothing to compare  
 With the disgusting mode of the ninth Bolgia.  
 A cask by losing centre-piece or cant  
 Was never shattered so, as I saw one  
 Rent from the chin to where one breaketh wind.  
 Between his legs were hanging down his entrails;  
 His heart was visible, and the dismal sack  
 That maketh excrement of what is eaten.  
 While I was all absorbed in seeing him,  
 He looked at me, and opened with his hands  
 His bosom, saying : "See now how I rend me;  
 How mutilated, see, is Mahomet;  
 In front of me doth Ali weeping go,  
 Cleft in the face from forelock unto chin;  
 And all the others whom thou here beholdest,  
 Disseminators of scandal and of schism  
 While living were, and therefore are cleft thus.  
 A devil is behind here, who doth cleave us  
 Thus cruelly, unto the falchion's edge  
 Putting again each one of all this ream,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

When we have gone around the doleful road ; 40  
 By reason that our wounds are closed again  
 Ere any one in front of him repass.  
 But who art thou, that musest on the crag,  
 Perchance to postpone going to the pain  
 That is adjudged upon thine accusations ?” 45  
 “ Nor death hath reached him yet, nor guilt doth bring him,”  
 My Master made reply, “ to be tormented ;  
 But to procure him full experience,  
 Me, who am dead, behoves it to conduct him  
 Down here through Hell, from circle unto circle ; 50  
 And this is true as that I speak to thee.”  
 More than a hundred were there when they heard him,  
 Who in the moat stood still to look at me,  
 Through wonderment oblivious of their torture.  
 “ Now say to Fra Dolcino, then, to arm him, 55  
 Thou, who perhaps wilt shortly see the sun,  
 If soon he wish not here to follow me,  
 So with provisions, that no stress of snow  
 May give the victory to the Novarese,  
 Which otherwise to gain would not be easy.” 60  
 After one foot to go away he lifted,  
 This word did Mahomet say unto me,  
 Then to depart upon the ground he stretched it.  
 Another one, who had his throat pierced through,  
 And nose cut off close underneath the brows, 65  
 And had no longer but a single ear,  
 Staying to look in wonder with the others,  
 Before the others did his gullet open,  
 Which outwardly was red in every part,  
 And said : “ O thou, whom guilt doth not condemn, 70  
 And whom I once saw up in Latian land,  
 Unless too great similitude deceive me,  
 Call to remembrance Pier da Medicina,  
 If e'er thou see again the lovely plain  
 That from Vercelli slopes to Marcabò, 75  
 And make it known to the best two of Fano,  
 To Messer Guido and Angiolello likewise,  
 That if foreseeing here be not in vain,  
 Cast over from their vessel shall they be,  
 And drowned near unto the Cattolica, 80  
 By the betrayal of a tyrant fell.  
 Between the isles of Cyprus and Majorca  
 Neptune ne'er yet beheld so great a crime  
 Neither of pirates nor Argolic people.

- That traitor, who sees only with one eye, 85  
 And holds the land, which some one here with me  
 Would fain be fasting from the vision of,  
 Will make them come unto a parley with him ;  
 Then will do so, that to Focara's wind  
 They will not stand in need of vow or prayer." 90
- And I to him : " Show to me and declare,  
 If thou wouldest have me bear up news of thee,  
 Who is this person of the bitter vision."  
 Then did he lay his hand upon the jaw  
 Of one of his companions, and his mouth 95  
 Oped, crying : " This is he, and he speaks not.  
 This one, being banished, every doubt submerged  
 In Cæsar by affirming the forearmed  
 Always with detriment allowed delay."
- O how bewildered unto me appeared, 100  
 With tongue asunder in his windpipe slit,  
 Curio, who in speaking was so bold !  
 And one, who both his hands dissevered had,  
 The stumps uplifting through the murky air,  
 So that the blood made horrible his face, 105  
 Cried out: " Thou shalt remember Mosca also,  
 Who said, alas ! ' A thing done has an end ! '  
 Which was an ill seed for the Tuscan people . "
- " And death unto thy race," thereto I added ;  
 Whence he, accumulating woe on woe,  
 Departed, like a person sad and crazed. 110  
 But I remained to look upon the crowd ;  
 And saw a thing which I should be afraid,  
 Without some further proof, even to recount,  
 If it were not that conscience reassures me, 115  
 That good companion which emboldens man  
 Beneath the hauberk of its feeling pure.
- I truly saw, and still I seem to see it,  
 A trunk without a head walk in like manner  
 As walked the others of the mournful herd.  
 And by the hair it held the head dissevered,  
 Hung from the hand in fashion of a lantern,  
 And that upon us gazed and said : " O me ! " 120
- It of itself made to itself a lamp,  
 And they were two in one, and one in two ;  
 How that can be, He knows who so ordains it.  
 When it was come close to the bridge's foot,  
 It lifted high its arm with all the head,  
 To bring more closely unto us its words,

Which were : “ Behold now the sore penalty,  
 Thou, who dost breathing go the dead beholding ;  
 Behold if any be as great as this.  
 And so that thou may carry news of me,  
 Know that Bertram de Born am I, the same  
 Who gave to the Young King the evil comfort.  
 I made the father and the son rebellious ;  
 Achitophel not more with Absalom  
 And David did with his accursed goadings.  
 Because I parted persons so united,  
 Parted do I now bear my brain, alas !  
 From its beginning, which is in this trunk.  
 Thus is observed in me the counterpoise.”

130

135

140

## CANTO XXIX.

THE many people and the divers wounds  
 These eyes of mine had so inebriated,  
 That they were wishful to stand still and weep ;  
 But said Virgilius : “ What dost thou still gaze at ?  
 Why is thy sight still riveted down there  
 Among the mournful, mutilated shades ?  
 Thou hast not done so at the other Bolge ;  
 Consider, if to count them thou believest,  
 That two-and-twenty miles the valley winds,  
 And now the moon is underneath our feet ;  
 Henceforth the time allotted us is brief,  
 And more is to be seen than what thou seest.”

“ If thou hadst,” I made answer thereupon,  
 “ Attended to the cause for which I looked,  
 Perhaps a longer stay thou wouldest have pardoned.”

Meanwhile my Guide departed, and behind him  
 I went, already making my reply,  
 And superadding : “ In that cavern where  
 I held mine eyes with such attention fixed,  
 I think a spirit of my blood laments  
 The sin which down below there costs so much.”

Then said the Master : “ Be no longer broken  
 Thy thought from this time forward upon him ;  
 Attend elsewhere, and there let him remain ;  
 For him I saw below the little bridge,  
 Pointing at thee, and threatening with his finger  
 Fiercely, and heard him called Geri del Bello.

5

10

15

20

25

- So wholly at that time wast thou impeded  
 By him who formerly held Altaforte,  
 Thou didst not look that way; so he departed." 30
- "O my Conductor, his own violent death,  
 Which is not yet avenged for him," I said,  
 "By any who is sharer in the shame,  
 Made him disdainful; whence he went away,  
 As I imagine, without speaking to me," 35  
 And thereby made me pity him the more."
- Thus did we speak as far as the first place  
 Upon the crag, which the next valley shows  
 Down to the bottom, if there were more light.
- When we were now right over the last cloister 40  
 Of Malebolge, so that its lay-brothers  
 Could manifest themselves unto our sight,  
 Divers lamentings pierced me through and through,  
 Which with compassion had their arrows barbed,  
 Whereat mine ears I covered with my hands. 45
- What pain would be, if from the hospitals  
 Of Valdichiana, 'twixt July and September,  
 And of Maremma and Sardinia  
 All the diseases in one moat were gathered,  
 Such was it here, and such a stench came from it 50  
 As from putrescent limbs is wont to issue.
- We had descended on the furthest bank  
 From the long crag, upon the left hand still,  
 And then more vivid was my power of sight  
 Down tow'rds the bottom, where the mistress 55  
 Of the high Lord, Justice infallible,  
 Punishes forgers, which she here records.
- I do not think a sadder sight to see  
 Was in Ægina the whole people sick,  
 (When was the air so full of pestilence,  
 The animals, down to the little worm,  
 All fell, and afterwards the ancient people, 60  
 According as the poets have affirmed,  
 Were from the seed of ants restored again,)  
 Than was it to behold through that dark valley  
 The spirits languishing in divers heaps.
- This on the belly, that upon the back  
 One of the other lay, and others crawling  
 Shifted themselves along the dismal road.
- We step by step went onward without speech, 70  
 Gazing upon and listening to the sick  
 Who had not strength enough to lift their bodies.

I saw two sitting leaned against each other,  
 As leans in heating platter against platter,  
 From head to foot bespotted o'er with scabs ;

And never saw I plied a currycomb  
 By stable-boy for whom his master waits,  
 Or him who keeps awake unwillingly,  
 As every one was plying fast the bite  
 Of nails upon himself, for the great rage  
 Of itching which no other succour had.

And the nails downward with them dragged the scab,  
 In fashion as a knife the scales of bream,  
 Or any other fish that has them largest.

"O thou, that with thy fingers dost dismail thee,"  
 Began my Leader unto one of them,  
 "And makest of them pincers now and then,  
 Tell me if any Latian is with those  
 Who are herein ; so may thy nails suffice thee  
 To all eternity unto this work."

"Latians are we, whom thou so wasted seest,  
 Both of us here," one weeping made reply ;  
 "But who art thou, that questionest about us ?"

And said the Guide : "One am I who descends  
 Down with this living man from cliff to cliff,  
 And I intend to show Hell unto him."

Then broken was their mutual support,  
 And trembling each one turned himself to me,  
 With others who had heard him by rebound.

Wholly to me did the good Master gather,  
 Saying : "Say unto them whate'er thou wishest."  
 And I began, since he would have it so :

"So may your memory not steal away  
 In the first world from out the minds of men,  
 But so may it survive 'neath many suns,

Say to me who ye are, and of what people ;  
 Let not your foul and loathsome punishment  
 Make you afraid to show yourselves to me."

"I of Arezzo was," one made reply,  
 "And Albert of Siena had me burned ;  
 But what I died for does not bring me here.

'Tis true I said to him, speaking in jest,  
 That I could rise by flight into the air,  
 And he who had conceit, but little wit,  
 Would have me show to him the art ; and only  
 Because no Dædalus I made him, made me  
 Be burned by one who held him as his son.

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

But unto the last Bolgia of the ten,  
 For alchemy, which in the world I practised,  
 Minos, who cannot err, has me condemned."      120

And to the Poet said I : " Now was ever  
 So vain a people as the Sienese ?  
 Not for a certainty the French by far."      125

Whereat the other leper, who had heard me,  
 Replied unto my speech : " Taking out Stricca,  
 Who knew the art of moderate expenses,      130

And Niccolò, who the luxurious use  
 Of cloves discovered earliest of all  
 Within that garden where such seed takes root ;  
 And taking out the band, among whom squandered  
 Caccia d'Ascian his vineyards and vast woods,  
 And where his wit the Abbagliato proffered !      135

But, that thou know who thus doth second thee  
 Against the Sienese, make sharp thine eye  
 Tow'rds me, so that my face well answer thee,  
 And thou shalt see I am Capocchio's shade,  
 Who metals falsified by alchemy ;  
 Thou must remember, if I well descry thee,  
 How I a skilful ape of nature was."      140

## CANTO XXX.

'TWAS at the time when Juno was enraged,  
 For Semele, against the Theban blood,  
 As she already more than once had shown,  
 So reft of reason Athamas became,      5

That, seeing his own wife with children twain  
 Walking encumbered upon either hand,  
 He cried : " Spread out the nets, that I may take  
 The lioness and her whelps upon the passage ;"  
 And then extended his unpitying claws,  
 Seizing the first, who had the name Learchus,  
 And whirled him round, and dashed him on a rock ;  
 And she, with the other burthen, drowned herself ;—  
 And at the time when fortune downward hurled  
 The Trojan's arrogance, that all things dared,  
 So that the king was with his kingdom crushed,      10

Hecuba sad, disconsolate, and captive,  
 When lifeless she beheld Polyxena,  
 And of her Polydorus on the shore      15

Of ocean was the dolorous one aware,  
 Out of her senses like a dog she barked,  
 So much the anguish had her mind distorted ;  
 But not of Thebes the furies nor the Trojan  
 Were ever seen in any one so cruel  
 In goading beasts, and much more human members,  
 As I beheld two shadows pale and naked,  
 Who, biting, in the manner ran along  
 That a boar does, when from the sty turned loose.  
 One to Capoccio came, and by the nape  
 Seized with its teeth his neck, so that in dragging  
 It made his belly grate the solid bottom.  
 And the Aretine, who trembling had remained,  
 Said to me : "That mad sprite is Gianni Schicchi,  
 And raving goes thus harrying other people."  
 "O," said I to him, "so may not the other  
 Set teeth on thee, let it not weary thee  
 To tell us who it is, ere it dart hence."  
 And he to me : "That is the ancient ghost  
 Of the nefarious Myrrha, who became  
 Beyond all rightful love her father's lover.  
 She came to sin with him after this manner,  
 By counterfeiting of another's form ;  
 As he who goeth yonder undertook,  
 That he might gain the lady of the herd,  
 To counterfeit in himself Buoso Donati,  
 Making a will and giving it due form."  
 And after the two maniacs had passed  
 On whom I held mine eye, I turned it back  
 To look upon the other evil-born.  
 I saw one made in fashion of a lute,  
 If he had only had the groin cut off  
 Just at the point at which a man is forked.  
 The heavy dropsy, that so dispropoitions  
 The limbs with humours, which it ill concocts,  
 That the face corresponds not to the belly,  
 Compelled him so to hold his lips apart  
 As does the hectic, who because of thirst  
 One tow'rds the chin, the other upward turns.  
 "O ye, who without any torment are,  
 And why I know not, in the world of woe,"  
 He said to us, "behold, and be attentive  
 Unto the misery of Master Adam ;  
 I had while living much of what I wished,  
 And now, alas ! a drop of water crave.

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

The rivulets, that from the verdant hills  
 Of Cassentin descend down into Arno,  
 Making their channels to be cold and moist,  
 Ever before me stand, and not in vain ;  
 For far more doth their image dry me up  
 Than the disease which strips my face of flesh.

The rigid justice that chastises me  
 Draweth occasion from the place in which  
 I sinned, to put the more my sighs in flight.

There is Romena, where I counterfeited  
 The currency imprinted with the Baptist,  
 For which I left my body burned above.

But if I here could see the tristful soul  
 Of Guido, or Alessandro, or their brother,  
 For Branda's fount I would not give the sight.

One is within already, if the raving  
 Shades that are going round about speak truth ;  
 But what avails it me, whose limbs are tied ?

If I were only still so light, that in  
 A hundred years I could advance one inch,  
 I had already started on the way,

Seeking him out among this squalid folk,  
 Although the circuit be eleven miles,  
 And be not less than half a mile across.

For them am I in such a family ;  
 They did induce me into coining florins,  
 Which had three carats of impurity."

And I to him : "Who are the two poor wretches  
 That smoke like unto a wet hand in winter,  
 Lying there close upon thy right-hand confines ?"

"I found them here," replied he, "when I rained  
 Into this chasm, and since they have not turned,  
 Nor do I think they will for evermore.

One the false woman is who accused Joseph,  
 The other the false Sinon, Greek of Troy ;  
 From acute fever they send forth such reek."

And one of them, who felt himself annoyed  
 At being, peradventure, named so darkly,  
 Smote with the fist upon his hardened paunch.

It gave a sound, as if it were a drum ;  
 And Master Adam smote him in the face,  
 With arm that did not seem to be less hard,

Saying to him : "Although be taken from me  
 All motion, for my limbs that heavy are,  
 I have an arm unfettered for such need."

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

Whereat he answer made : "When thou didst go  
 Unto the fire, thou hadst it not so ready :  
 But hadst it so and more when thou wast coining." 110  
 The dropsical : "Thou sayest true in that ;  
 But thou wast not so true a witness there,  
 Where thou wast questioned of the truth at Troy."  
 "If I spake false, thou falsifiedst the coin," 115  
 Said Sinon ; "and for one fault I am here,  
 And thou for more than any other demon."  
 "Remember, perjurer, about the horse,"  
 He made reply who had the swollen belly,  
 "And rueful be it thee the whole world knows it." 120  
 "Rueful to thee the thirst be wherewith cracks  
 Thy tongue," the Greek said, "and the putrid water  
 That hedges so thy paunch before thine eyes."  
 Then the false-coiner : "So is gaping wide  
 Thy mouth for speaking evil, as 'tis wont ;  
 Because if I have thirst, and humour stuff me 125  
 Thou hast the burning and the head that aches,  
 And to lick up the mirror of Narcissus  
 Thou wouldst not want words many to invite thee."  
 In listening to them was I wholly fixed,  
 When said the Master to me : "Now just look,  
 For little wants it that I quarrel with thee."  
 When him I heard in anger speak to me,  
 I turned me round towards him with such shame  
 That still it eddies through my memory. 130  
 And as he is who dreams of his own harm,  
 Who dreaming wishes it may be a dream,  
 So that he craves what is, as if it were not ;  
 Such I became, not having power to speak,  
 For to excuse myself I wished, and still  
 Excused myself, and did not think I did it. 135  
 "Less shame doth wash away a greater fault,"  
 The Master said, "than this of thine has been ;  
 Therefore thyself disburden of all sadness,  
 And make account that I am aye beside thee,  
 If e'er it come to pass that fortune bring thee  
 Where there are people in a like dispute ; 140  
 For a base wish it is to wish to hear it."

## CANTO XXXI.

ONE and the selfsame tongue first wounded me,  
 So that it tinged the one cheek and the other,  
 And then held out to me the medicine ;  
 Thus do I hear that once Achilles' spear,

His and his father's, used to be the cause  
 First of a sad and then a gracious boon.

We turned our backs upon the wretched valley,  
 Upon the bank that girds it round about,  
 Going across it without any speech.

There it was less than night, and less than day,  
 So that my sight went little in advance ;  
 But I could hear the blare of a loud horn,  
 So loud it would have made each thunder faint,

Which, counter to it following its way,  
 Mine eyes directed wholly to one place.

After the dolorous discomfiture  
 When Charlemagne the holy emprise lost,  
 So terribly Orlando sounded not.

Short while my head turned thitherward I held  
 When many lofty towers I seemed to see,  
 Whereat I : " Master, say, what town is this ? "

And he to me : " Because thou peerest forth  
 Athwart the darkness at too great a distance,  
 It happens that thou errest in thy fancy.

Well shalt thou see, if thou arrivest there,  
 How much the sense deceives itself by distance ;  
 Therefore a little faster spur thee on."

Then tenderly he took me by the hand,  
 And said : " Before we farther have advanced,  
 That the reality may seem to thee

Less strange, know that these are not towers, but giants,  
 And they are in the well, around the bank,  
 From navel downward, one and all of them."

As, when the fog is vanishing away,  
 Little by little doth the sight refigure  
 Whate'er the mist that crowds the air conceals,  
 So, piercing through the dense and darksome air,  
 More and more near approaching tow'r'd the verge,  
 My error fled, and fear came over me ;

Because as on its circular parapets  
 Montereggione crowns itself with towers,  
 E'en thus the margin which surrounds the well  
 With one half of their bodies turreted  
 The horrible giants, whom Jove menaces  
 E'en now from out the heavens when he thunders. 40

And I of one already saw the face,  
 Shoulders, and breast, and great part of the belly,  
 And down along his sides both of the arms.  
 Certainly Nature, when she left the making  
 Of animals like these, did well indeed,  
 By taking such executors from Mars ; 45

And if of elephants and whales she doth not  
 Repent her, whosoever looketh subtly  
 More just and more discreet will hold her for it ;  
 For where the argument of intellect  
 Is added unto evil will and power,  
 No rampart can the people make against it. 50

His face appeared to me as long and large  
 As is at Rome the pine-cone of Saint Peter's,  
 And in proportion were the other bones ;  
 So that the margin, which an apron was  
 Down from the middle, showed so much of him  
 Above it, that to reach up to his hair  
 Three Frieslanders in vain had vaunted them ; 55

For I beheld thirty great palms of him  
 Down from the place where man his mantle buckles.  
 "Raphael mai amech izabi almi,"  
 Began to clamour the ferocious mouth,  
 To which were not befitting sweeter psalms.  
 And unto him my Guide : "Soul idiotic,  
 Keep to thy horn, and vent thyself with that,  
 When wrath or other passion touches thee.  
 Search round thy neck, and thou wilt find the belt  
 Which keeps it fastened, O bewildered soul,  
 And see it, where it bars thy mighty breast." 60

Then said to me : "He doth himself accuse ;  
 This one is Nimrod, by whose evil thought  
 One language in the world is not still used.  
 Here let us leave him and not speak in vain ;  
 For even such to him is every language  
 As his to others, which to none is known."  
 Therefore a longer journey did we make,  
 Turned to the left, and a crossbow-shot oft  
 We found another far more fierce and large. 65

- In binding him, who might the master be  
I cannot say ; but he had pinioned close  
Behind the right arm, and in front the other,  
With chains, that held him so begirt about  
From the neck down, that on the part uncovered  
It wound itself as far as the fifth gyre.  
“ This proud one wished to make experiment  
Of his own power against the Supreme Jove,”  
My Leader said, “ whence he has such a guerdon.  
Ephialtes is his name ; he showed great prowess.  
What time the giants terrified the gods ;  
The arms he wielded never more he moves.”  
And I to him : “ If possible, I should wish  
That of the measureless Briareus  
These eyes of mine might have experience.”  
Whence he replied : “ Thou shalt behold Antæus  
Close by here, who can speak and is unbound,  
Who at the bottom of all crime shall place us.  
Much farther yon is he whom thou wouldest see,  
And he is bound, and fashioned like to this one,  
Save that he seems in aspect more ferocious.”  
There never was an earthquake of such might  
That it could shake a tower so violently,  
As Ephialtes suddenly shook himself.  
Then was I more afraid of death than ever,  
For nothing more was needful than the fear,  
If I had not beheld the manacles.  
Then we proceeded farther in advance,  
And to Antæus came, who, full five ells  
Without the head, forth issued from the cavern.  
“ O thou, who in the valley fortunate,  
Which Scipio the heir of glory made,  
When Hannibal turned back with all his hosts,  
Once brought’st a thousand lions for thy prey,  
And who, hadst thou been at the mighty war  
Among thy brothers, some it seems still think  
The sons of Earth the victory would have gained :  
Place us below, nor be disdainful of it,  
There where the cold doth lock Cocytus up.  
Make us not go to Tityus nor Typhœus ;  
This one can give of that which here is longed for ;  
Therefore stoop down, and do not curl thy lip.  
Still in the world can he restore thy fame ;  
Because he lives, and still expects long life,  
If to itself Grace call him not untimely.”

So said the Master ; and in haste the other  
 His hands extended and took up my Guide,—  
 Hands whose great pressure Hercules once felt.  
 Virgilius, when he felt himself embraced,  
 Said unto me : “ Draw nigh, that I may take thee ; ”  
 Then of himself and me one bundle made.  
 As seems the Carisenda, to behold  
 Beneath the leaning side, when goes a cloud  
 Above it so that opposite it hangs ;  
 Such did Antæus seem to me, who stood  
 Watching to see him stoop, and then it was  
 I could have wished to go some other way.  
 But lightly in the abyss, which swallows up  
 Judas with Lucifer, he put us down ;  
 Nor thus bowed downward made he there delay,  
 But, as a mast does in a ship, uprose.

130

135

14c

145

## CANTO XXXII.

**I**F I had rhymes both rough and stridulous,  
 As were appropriate to the dismal hole  
 Down upon which thrust all the other rocks,  
 I would press out the juice of my conception  
 More fully ; but because I have them not,  
 Not without fear I bring myself to speak ;  
 For 'tis no enterprise to take in jest,  
 To sketch the bottom of all the universe,  
 Nor for a tongue that cries Mamma and Babbo.  
 But may those Ladies help this verse of mine,  
 Who helped Amphion in enclosing Thebes,  
 That from the fact the word be not diverse.  
**O** rabble ill-begotten above all,  
 Who're in the place to speak of which is hard,  
 'Twere better ye had here been sheep or goats !  
 When we were down within the darksome well,  
 Beneath the giant's fee, but lower far,  
 And I was scanning still the lofty wall,  
 I heard it said to me : “ Look how thou steppest :  
 Take heed thou do not trample with thy feet  
 The heads of the tired, miserable brothers ! ”  
 Whereat I turned me round, and saw before me  
 And underfoot a lake, that from the frost  
 The semblance had of glass, and not of water.

5

10

15

20

- So thick a veil ne'er made upon its current  
In winter-time Danube in Austria,  
Nor there beneath the frigid sky the Don,  
As there was here ; so that if Tambernich  
Had fallen upon it, or Pietrapana,  
E'en at the edge 'twould not have given a creak.  
And as to croak the frog doth place himself  
With muzzle out of water,—when is dreaming  
Of gleaning oftentimes the peasant-girl,—  
Livid, as far down as where shame appears,  
Were the disconsolate shades within the ice,  
Setting their teeth unto the note of storks.  
Each one his countenance held downward bent ;  
From mouth the cold, from eyes the doleful heart  
Among them witness of itself procures.  
When round about me somewhat I had looked,  
I downward turned me, and saw two so close,  
The hair upon their heads together mingled.  
“ Ye who so strain your breasts together, tell me,”  
I said, “ who are you ; ” and they bent their necks,  
And when to me their faces they had lifted,  
Their eyes, which first were only moist within,  
Gushed o'er the eyelids, and the frost congealed  
The tears between, and locked them up again.  
Clamp never bound together wood with wood  
So strongly ; whereat they, like two he-goats,  
Butted together, so much wrath o'ercame them.  
And one, who had by reason of the cold  
Lost both his ears, still with his visage downward,  
Said : “ Why dost thou so mirror thyself in us ?  
If thou desire to know who these two are,  
The valley whence Bisenzio descends  
Belonged to them and to their father Albert.  
They from one body came, and all Caïna  
Thou shalt search through, and shalt not find a shade  
More worthy to be fixed in gelantine ;  
Not he in whom were broken breast and shadow  
At one and the same blow by Arthur's hand ;  
Focaccia not ; not he who me encumbers  
So with his head I see no farther forward,  
And bore the name of Sassol Mascheroni ;  
Well knowest thou who he was, if thou art Tuscan.  
And that thou put me not to further speech,  
Know that I Camicion de' Pazzi was,  
And wait Carlino to exonerate me.”

Then I beheld a thousand faces, made  
Purple with cold ; whence o'er me comes a shudder,  
And evermore will come, at frozen ponds.

And while we were advancing tow'rs the middle,  
Where everything of weight unites together,  
And I was shivering in the eternal shade,  
Whether 'twere will, or destiny, or chance,  
I know not ; but in walking 'mong the heads  
I struck my foot hard in the face of one.

Weeping he growled : " Why dost thou trample me ?  
Unless thou comest to increase the vengeance  
Of Montaperti, why dost thou molest me ? "

And I : " My Master, now wait here for me,  
That I through him may issue from a doubt ;  
Then thou mayst hurry me, as thou shalt wish."

The Leader stopped ; and to that one I said  
Who was blaspheming vehemently still:  
" Who art thou, that thus reprehendest others ? "

" Now who art thou, that goest through Antenora  
Smiting," replied he, " other people's cheeks,  
So that, if thou wert living, 'twere too much ? "

" Living I am, and dear to thee it may be,"  
Was my response, " if thou demandest fame,  
That 'mid the other notes thy name I place."

And he to me : " For the reverse I long ;  
Take thyself hence, and give me no more trouble ;  
For ill thou knowest to flatter in this hollow."

Then by the scalp behind I seized upon him,  
And said : " It must needs be thou name thyself,  
Or not a hair remain upon thee here."

Whence he to me : " Though thou strip off my hair,  
I will not tell thee who I am, nor show thee,  
If on my head a thousand times thou fall."

I had his hair in hand already twisted,  
And more than one shock of it had pulled out,  
He barking, with his eyes held firmly down,

When cried another : " What doth ail thee, Bocca ?  
Is't not enough to clatter with thy jaws,  
But thou must bark ? what devil touches thee ? "

" Now," said I, " I care not to have thee speak,  
Accursed traitor ; for unto thy shame  
I will report of thee veracious news."

" Begone," replied he, " and tell what thou wilt,  
But be not silent, if thou issue hence,  
Of him who had just now his tongue so prompt ;

70

75

85

90

95

100

105

110

He weepeth here the silver of the French ;  
 'I saw,' thus canst thou phrase it, 'him of Duera  
 There where the sinners stand out in the cold.'

If thou shouldst questioned be who else was there,  
 Thou hast beside thee him of Beccaria,  
 Of whom the gorget Florence slit asunder ;  
 Gianni del Soldanier, I think, may be  
 Yonder with Ganellon, and Tabaldello  
 Who oped Faenza when the people slep  
 Already we had gone away from him,  
 When I beheld two frozen in one hole,  
 So that one head a hood was to the other ;  
 And even as bread through hunger is devoured,  
 The uppermost on the other set his teeth,  
 There where the brain is to the nape united.  
 Not in another fashion Tydeus gnawed  
 The temples of Menalippus in disdain,  
 Than that one did the skull and the other things.

"O thou, who showest by such bestial sign  
 Thy hatred against him whom thou art eating,  
 Tell me the wherefore," said I, "with this compact,  
 That if thou rightfully of him complain,  
 In knowing who ye are, and his transgression,  
 I in the world above repay thee for it,  
 If that wherewith I speak be not dried up."

## CANTO XXXIII.

HIS mouth uplifted from his grim repast,  
 That sinner, wiping it upon the hair  
 Of the same head that he behind had wasted.  
 Then he began : "Thou wilt that I renew  
 The desperate grief, which wrings my heart already  
 To think of only, ere I speak of it ;  
 But if my words be seed that may bear fruit  
 Of infamy to the traitor whom I gnaw,  
 Speaking and weeping shalt thou see together.  
 I know not who thou art, nor by what mode  
 Thou hast come down here ; but a Florentine  
 Thou seemest to me truly, when I hear thee.  
 Thou hast to know I was Count Ugolino,  
 And this one was Ruggieri the Archbishop ;  
 Now I will tell thee why I am such a neighbour.

That, by effect of his malicious thoughts,  
 Trusting in him I was made prisoner,  
 And after put to death, I need not say ;  
 But ne'ertheless what thou canst not have heard,  
 That is to say, how cruel was my death,  
 Hear shalt thou, and shalt know if he has wronged me.  
 A narrow perforation in the mew,  
 Which bears because of me the title of Famine,  
 And in which others still must be locked up,  
 Had shown me through its opening many moons  
 Already, when I dreamed the evil dream  
 Which of the future rent for me the veil.  
 This one appeared to me as lord and master,  
 Hunting the wolf and whelps upon the mountain  
 For which the Pisans cannot Lucca see.  
 With sleuth-hounds gaunt, and eager, and well trained,  
 Gualandi with Sismondi and Lanfranchi  
 He had sent out before him to the front.  
 After brief course seemed unto me forespent  
 The father and the sons, and with sharp tushes  
 It seemed to me I saw their flanks ripped open.  
 When I before the morrow was awake,  
 Moaning amid their sleep I heard my sons  
 Who with me were, and asking after bread.  
 Cruel indeed art thou, if yet thou grieve not,  
 Thinking of what my heart foreboded me,  
 And weep'st thou not, what art thou wont to weep at ?  
 They were awake now, and the hour drew nigh  
 At which our food used to be brought to us,  
 And through his dream was each one apprehensive ;  
 And I heard locking up the under door  
 Of the horrible tower ; whereat without a word  
 I gazed into the faces of my sons.  
 I wept not, I within so turned to stone ;  
 They wept ; and darling little Anselm mine  
 Said : 'Thou dost gaze so, father, what doth ail thee ?'  
 Still not a tear I shed, nor answer made  
 All of that day, nor yet the night thereafter,  
 Until another sun rose on the world.  
 As now a little glimmer made its way  
 Into the dolorous prison, and I saw  
 Upon four faces my own very aspect,  
 Both of my hands in agony I bit ;  
 And, thinking that I did it from desire  
 Of eating, on a sudden they uprose,

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

And said they : ‘ Father, much less pain ’twill give us  
 If thou do eat of us ; thyself didst clothe us  
 With this poor flesh, and do thou strip it off.’

I calmed me then, not to make them more sad.  
 That day we all were silent, and the next. 65  
 Ah ! obdurate earth, wherefore didst thou not open ?

When we had come unto the fourth day, Gaddo  
 Threw himself down outstretched before my feet,  
 Saying, ‘ My father, why dost thou not help me ?’  
 And there he died ; and, as thou seest me, 70  
 I saw the three fall, one by one, between  
 The fifth day and the sixth ; whence I betook me,  
 Already blind, to groping over each,  
 And three days called them after they were dead ;

Then hunger did what sorrow could not do.” 75  
 When he had said this, with his eyes distorted,  
 The wretched skull resumed he with his teeth,  
 Which, as a dog’s, upon the bone were strong.

Ah ! Pisa, thou opprobrium of the people  
 Of the fair land there where the *Sì* doth sound,  
 Since slow to punish thee thy neighbours are,  
 Let the Capraia and Gorgona move,

And make a hedge across the mouth of Arno  
 That every person in thee it may drown !  
 For if Count Ugolino had the fame 80  
 Of having in thy castles thee betrayed,

Thou shouldst not on such cross have put his sons.  
 Guiltless of any crime, thou modern Thebes !  
 Their youth made Ugccione and Brigata,  
 And the other two my song doth name above ! 85

We passed still farther onward, where the ice  
 Another people ruggedly enswathes,  
 Not downward turned, but all of them reversed.

Weeping itself there does not let them weep,  
 And grief that finds a barrier in the eyes  
 Turns itself inward to increase the anguish ; 90  
 Because the earliest tears a cluster form,

And, in the manner of a crystal visor,  
 Fill all the cup beneath the eyebrow full.

And notwithstanding that, as in a callus,  
 Because of cold all sensibility  
 Its station had abandoned in my face,  
 Still it appeared to me I felt some wind ;  
 Whence I : “ My Master, who sets this in motion ? 95  
 Is not below here every vapour quenched ? ”

Whence he to me : " Full soon shalt thou be where  
 Thine eye shall answer make to thee of this,  
 Seeing the cause which raineth down the blast."

And one of the wretches of the frozen crust  
 Cried out to us : " O souls so merciless

That the last post is given unto you,  
 Lift from mine eyes the rigid veils, that I

May vent the sorrow which impregnates my heart  
 A little, e'er the weeping recongeal."

Whence I to him : " If thou wouldst have me help thee  
 Say who thou wast ; and if I free thee not,  
 May I go to the bottom of the ice."

Then he replied : " I am Friar Alberigo ;  
 He am I of the fruit of the bad garden,  
 Who here a date am getting for my fig."

" O," said I to him, " now art thou, too, dead ? "

And he to me : " How may my body fare  
 Up in the world, no knowledge I possess.

Such an advantage has this Ptolomæa,  
 That oftentimes the soul descendeth here

Sooner than Atropos in motion sets it.

And, that thou mayest more willingly remove  
 From off my countenance these glassy tears,

Know that as soon as any soul betrays

As I have done, his body by a demon  
 Is taken from him, who thereafter rules it,

Until his time has wholly been revolved.

Itself down rushes into such a cistern ;

And still perchance above appears the body

Of yonder shade, that winters here behind me.

This thou shouldst know, if thou hast just come down :

It is Ser Branca d' Oria, and many years

Have passed away since he was thus locked up."

" I think," said I to him, " thou dost deceive me ;  
 For Branca d' Oria is not dead as yet,

And eats, and drinks, and sleeps, and puts on clothes."

" In moat above," said he, " of Malebranche,  
 There where is boiling the tenacious pitch,

As yet had Michel Zanche not arrived,

When this one left a devil in his stead

In his own body and one near of kin,

Who made together with him the betrayal.

But hitherward stretch out thy hand forthwith,

Open mine eyes ;"—and open them I did not,

And to be rude to him was courtesy.

Ah, Genoese ! ye men at variance  
 With every virtue, full of every vice  
 Wherefore are ye not scattered from the world ?  
 For with the vilest spirit of Romagna  
     I found of you one such, who for his deeds     155  
     In soul already in Cocytus bathes,  
 And still above in body seems alive !

## CANTO XXXIV.

*"VEXILLA Regis prodeunt Inferni*

Towards us ; therefore look in front of thee,"  
 My Master said, "if thou discernest him."

As, when there breathes a heavy fog, or when  
 Our hemisphere is darkening into night,     5  
 Appears far off a mill the wind is turning,

Methought that such a building then I saw ;  
 And, for the wind, I drew myself behind  
 My Guide, because there was no other shelter.

Now was I, and with fear in verse I put it,     10  
 There where the shades were wholly covered up,  
 And glimmered through like unto straws in glass.

Some prone are lying, others stand erect,  
 This with the head, and that one with the soles ;  
 Another, bow-like, face to feet inverts.     15

When in advance so far we had proceeded,  
 That it my Master pleased to show to me  
 The creature who once had the beauteous semblance,

He from before me moved and made me stop,  
 Saying : "Behold Dis, and behold the place     20  
 Where thou with fortitude must arm thyself."

How frozen I became and powerless then,  
 Ask it not, Reader, for I write it not,  
 Because all language would be insufficient.

I did not die, and I alive remained not ;     25  
 Think for thyself now, hast thou aught of wit,  
 What I became, being of both deprived.

The Emperor of the kingdom dolorous  
 From his mid-breast forth issued from the ice ;  
 And better with a giant I compare     30

Than do the giants with those arms of his ;  
 Consider now how great must be that whole,  
 Which unto such a part conforms itself.

Were he as fair once, as he now is foul,  
 And lifted up his brow against his Maker,  
 Well may proceed from him all tribulation.  
 O, what a marvel it appeared to me,  
 When I beheld three faces on his head !  
 The one in front, and that vermillion was ;  
 Two were the others, that were joined with this  
 Above the middle part of either shoulder,  
 And they were joined together at the crest ;  
 And the right-hand one seemed 'twixt white and yellow ;  
 The left was such to look upon as those  
 Who come from where the Nile falls valley-ward.  
 Underneath each came forth two mighty wings,  
 Such as befitting were so great a bird ;  
 Sails of the sea I never saw so large.  
 No feathers had they, but as of a bat  
 Their fashion was ; and he was waving them,  
 So that three winds proceeded forth therefrom.  
 Thereby Cocytus wholly was congealed.  
 With six eyes did he weep, and down three chins  
 Trickled the tear-drops and the bloody drivel.  
 At every mouth he with his teeth was crunching  
 A sinner, in the manner of a brake,  
 So that he three of them tormented thus.  
 To him in front the biting was as naught  
 Unto the clawing, for sometimes the spine  
 Utterly stripped of all the skin remained.  
 "That soul up there which has the greatest pain,"  
 The Master said, "is Judas Iscariot ;  
 With head inside, he plies his legs without.  
 Of the two others, who head downward are,  
 The one who hangs from the black jowl is Brutus ;  
 See how he writhes himself, and speaks no word.  
 And the other, who so stalwart seems, is Cassius.  
 But night is reascending, and 'tis time  
 That we depart, for we have seen the whole."  
 As seemed him good, I clasped him round the neck,  
 And he the vantage seized of time and place,  
 And when the wings were opened wide apart,  
 He laid fast hold upon the shaggy sides ;  
 From fell to fell descended downward then  
 Between the thick hair and the frozen crust.  
 When we were come to where the thigh revolves  
 Exactly on the thickness of the haunch,  
 The Guide, with labour and with hard-drawn breath,

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

Turned round his head where he had had his legs,  
And grappled to the hair, as one who mounts,  
So that to Hell I thought we were returning.

80

“Keep fast thy hold, for by such stairs as these,”  
The Master said, panting as one fatigued,  
“Must we perforce depart from so much evil.”

Then through the opening of a rock he issued,  
And down upon the margin seated me ;  
Then tow’rds me he outstretched his wary step.

85

I lifted up mine eyes and thought to see  
Lucifer in the same way I had left him ;  
And I beheld him upward hold his legs.

90

And if I then became disquieted,  
Let stolid people think who do not see  
What the point is beyond which I had passed.

“Rise up,” the Master said, “upon thy feet ;  
The way is long, and difficult the road,  
And now the sun to middle-tierce returns.”

95

It was not any palace corridor  
There where we were, but dungeon natural,  
With floor uneven and unease of light.

“Ere from the abyss I tear myself away,  
My Master,” said I when I had arisen,  
“To draw me from an error speak a little ;

100

Where is the ice ?” and how is this one fixed  
Thus upside down ? and how in such short time  
From eve to morn has the sun made his transit ?

105

And he to me : “Thou still imaginest  
Thou art beyond the centre, where I grasped  
The hair of the fell worm, who mines the world.

That side thou wast, so long as I descended ;  
When round I turned me, thou didst pass the point  
To which things heavy draw from every side,

110

And now beneath the hemisphere art come  
Opposite that which overhangs the vast  
Dry-land, and ’neath whose cope was put to death

The Man who without sin was born and lived.  
Thou hast thy feet upon the little sphere  
Which makes the other face of the Judecca.

115

Here it is morn when it is evening there ;  
And he who with his hair a stairway made us  
Still fixed remaineth as he was before.

120

Upon this side he fell down out of heaven ;  
And all the land, that whilom here emerged,  
For fear of him made of the sea a veil,

And came to our hemisphere ; and peradventure  
To flee from him, what on this side appears  
Left the place vacant here, and back recoiled." 125

A place there is below, from Beelzebub  
As far receding as the tomb extends,  
Which not by sight is known, but by the sound  
Of a small rivulet, that there descendeth 130  
Through chasm within the stone, which it has gnawed  
With course that winds about and slightly falls.

The Guide and I into that hidden road  
Now entered, to return to the bright world ;  
And without care of having any rest 135  
We mounted up, he first and I the second,  
Till I beheld through a round aperture  
Some of the beauteous things that Heaven doth bear ;  
Thence we came forth to rebehold the stars.

## NOTES TO INFERNO.



## NOTES TO INFERNO.

---

**THE DIVINE COMEDY.**—The *Vita Nuova* of Dante closes with these words : “After this sonnet there appeared to me a wonderful vision, in which I beheld things that made me propose to say no more of this blessed one, until I shall be able to treat of her more worthily. And to attain thereunto, truly I strive with all my power, as she knoweth. So that if it shall be the pleasure of Him, through whom all things live, that my life continue somewhat longer, I hope to say of her what never yet was said of any woman. And then may it please Him, who is the Sire of courtesy, that my soul may depart to look upon the glory of its Lady, that is to say, of the Blessed Beatrice, who in glory gazes into the face of Him, *qui est per omnia sæcula benedictus.*”

In these lines we have the earliest glimpse of the Divine Comedy, as it rose in the author's mind.

Whoever has read the *Vita Nuova* will remember the stress which Dante lays upon the mystic numbers Nine and Three ; his first meeting with Beatrice at the beginning of her ninth year, and the end of his ; his nine days' illness, and the thought of her death which came to him on the ninth day ; her death on the ninth day of the ninth month, “computing by the Syrian method,” and in that year of our Lord “when the perfect number ten was nine times completed in that century” which was the thirteenth. Moreover, he says the number nine was friendly to her, because the nine heavens were in conjunction at her birth ; and that she was herself the number nine, “that is, a miracle whose root is the wonderful Trinity.”

Following out this idea, we find the Divine Comedy written in *terza rima*, or threefold rhyme, divided into three

parts, and each part again subdivided in its structure into three. The whole number of cantos is one hundred, the perfect number ten multiplied into itself ; but if we count the first canto of the Inferno as a Prelude, which it really is, each part will consist of thirty-three cantos, making ninety-nine in all ; and so the favourite mystic numbers reappear.

The three divisions of the Inferno are minutely described and explained by Dante in Canto XI. They are separated from each other by great spaces in the infernal abyss. The sins punished in them are,—I. Incontinence. II. Malice. III. Bestiality.

1. INCONTINENCE: 1. The Wanton.
2. The Gluttonous. 3. The Avaricious and Prodigal. 4. The Irascible and the Sullen.

II. MALICE: 1. The Violent against their neighbour, in person or property. 2. The Violent against themselves, in person or property. 3. The Violent against God, or against Nature, the daughter of God, or against Art, the daughter of Nature.

• III. BESTIALITY: first subdivision :  
1. Seducers. 2. Flatterers. 3. Simoniacs. 4. Soothsayers. 5. Barrators. 6. Hypocrites. 7. Thieves. 8. Evil counsellors. 9. Schismatics. 10. Falsifiers.

Second subdivision : 1. Traitors to their kindred. 2. Traitors to their country. 3. Traitors to their friends. 4. Traitors to their lords and benefactors.

The Divine Comedy is not strictly an allegorical poem in the sense in which the *Faerie Queene* is ; and yet it is full of allegorical symbols and figurative meanings. In a letter to Can Grande della Scala, Dante writes : “It is to be remarked, that the sense of this work is not simple, but on the contrary one

may say manifold. For one sense is that which is derived from the letter, and another is that which is derived from the things signified by the letter. The first is called literal, the second allegorical or moral. . . . The subject, then, of the whole work, taken literally, is the condition of souls after death, simply considered. For on this and around this the whole action of the work turns. But if the work be taken allegorically, the subject is man, how by actions of merit or demerit, through freedom of the will, he justly deserves reward or punishment."

It may not be amiss here to refer to what are sometimes called the sources of the Divine Comedy. Foremost among them must be placed the Eleventh Book of the *Odyssey*, and the Sixth of the *Aeneid*; and to the latter Dante seems to point significantly in choosing Virgil for his Guide, his Master, his Author, from whom he took "the beautiful style that did him honour."

Next to these may be mentioned Cicero's Vision of Scipio, of which Chaucer says:—

"Chapters seven it had, of Heaven, and Hell,  
And Earthe, and soules that therein do dwell."

Then follow the popular legends which were current in Dante's age; an age when the end of all things was thought to be near at hand, and the wonders of the invisible world had laid fast hold on the imaginations of men. Prominent among these is the "Vision of Frate Alberico," who calls himself "the humblest servant of the servants of the Lord;" and who

"Saw in dreame at point-devyse  
Heaven, Earthe, Hell, and Paradysē."

This vision was written in Latin in the latter half of the twelfth century, and contains a description of Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise, with its Seven Heavens. It is for the most part a tedious tale, and bears evident marks of having been written by a friar of some monastery, when the afternoon sun was shining into his sleepy eyes. He seems, however, to have looked upon his own work with a not unfavourable opinion; for he concludes the Epistle Introductory with the words of St. John: "If

any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; and if any man shall take away from these things, God shall take away his part from the good things written in this book."

It is not impossible that Dante may have taken a few hints also from the *Tesoretto* of his teacher, Ser Brunetto Latini. See Canto XV. Note 30.

See upon this subject, Cancellieri, *Osservazioni Sopral' Originalità di Dante*; —Wright, *St. Patrick's Purgatory, an Essay on the Legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise, current during the Middle Ages*; —Ozanam, *Dante et la Philosophie Catholique au Treizième Siècle*; —Labitte, *La Divine Comédie avant Dante*, published as an Introduction to the translation of Brizeux; —and Delepiere, *Le Livre des Visions, ou l'Enfer et le Ciel décrits par ceux qui les ont vus*. See also the Illustrations at the end of this volume.

## CANTO I.

1. The action of the poem begins on Good Friday of the year 1300, at which time Dante, who was born in 1265, had reached the middle of the Scriptural threescore years and ten. It ends on the first Sunday after Easter, making in all ten days.

2. The dark forest of human life, with its passions, vices, and perplexities of all kinds; politically the state of Florence with its factions Guelph and Ghibelline. Dante, *Convito*, IV. 25, says:—"Thus the adolescent, who enters into the erroneous forest of this life, would not know how to keep the right way if he were not guided by his elders."

Brunetto Latini, *Tesoretto*, II. 75:—

"Pensando a capo chino  
Perdei il gran cammino,  
E tenni alla traversa  
D' una selva diversa."

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, IV. ii. 45:—

"Seeking adventures in the salvage wood."

13. Bunyan, in his Pilgrim's Progress, which is a kind of Divine Comedy in prose, says: "I beheld then that they all went on till they came to the foot of the hill Difficulty. . . . But the narrow way lay right up the hill, and the

name of the going up the side of the hill is called Difficulty. . . . They went then till they came to the Delectable Mountains, which mountains belong to the Lord of that hill of which we have spoken before."

14. Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*:—"But now in this valley of Humiliation poor Christian was hard put to it; for he had gone but a little way before he spied a foul fiend coming over the field to meet him; his name is Apollyon. Then did Christian begin to be afraid, and to cast in his mind whether to go back or stand his ground. . . . Now at the end of this valley was another, called the valley of the Shadow of Death; and Christian must needs go through it, because the way to the Celestial City lay through the midst of it."

17. The sun, with all its symbolical meanings. This is the morning of Good Friday.

In the Ptolemaic system the sun was one of the planets.

20. The deep mountain tarn of his heart, dark with its own depth, and the shadows hanging over it.

27. Jeremiah ii. 6: "That led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt."

In his note upon this passage Mr. Wright quotes Spenser's lines, *Faerie Queene*, I. v. 31,—

"there creature never passed  
That back returned without heavenly grace."

30. Climbing the hillside slowly, so that he rests longest on the foot that is lowest.

31. Jeremiah v. 6: "Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces."

32. Worldly Pleasure; and politically Florence, with its factions of Bianchi and Neri.

36. *Più volte volto*. Dante delights in a play upon words as much as Shakespeare.

38. The stars of Aries. Some philo-

sophers and fathers think the world was created in Spring.

45. Ambition; and politically the royal house of France.

48. Some editions read *temesse*, others *tremesse*.

49. Avarice; and politically the Court of Rome, or temporal power of the Popes.

60. Dante as a Ghibelline and Imperialist is in opposition to the Guelphs, Pope Boniface VIII., and the King of France, Philip the Fair, and is banished from Florence, out of the sunshine, and into "the dry wind that blows from dolorous poverty."

Cato speaks of the "silent moon" in *De Re Rustica*, XXIX., *Evehito luna silenti*; and XL., *Vites inseri luna silenti*. Also Pliny, XVI. 39, has *Silens luna*; and Milton, in *Samson Agonistes*, "Silent as the moon."

63. The long neglect of classic studies in Italy before Dante's time.

70. Born under Julius Cæsar, but too late to grow up to manhood during his Imperial reign. He flourished later under Augustus.

79. In this passage Dante but expresses the universal veneration felt for Virgil during the Middle Ages, and especially in Italy. Petrarch's copy of Virgil is still preserved in the Ambrosian Library at Milan; and at the beginning of it he has recorded in a Latin note the time of his first meeting with Laura, and the date of her death, which, he says, "I write in this book, rather than elsewhere, because it comes often under my eye."

In the popular imagination Virgil became a mythical personage and a mighty magician. See the story of *Virgilius* in Thom's *Early Prose Romances*, II. Dante selects him for his guide, as symbolizing human science or Philosophy. "I say and affirm," he remarks, *Convito*, V. 16, "that the lady with whom I became enamoured after my first love was the most beautiful and modest daughter of the Emperor of the Universe, to whom Pythagoras gave the name of Philosophy."

87. Dante seems to have been already conscious of the fame which his *Vita Nuova* and *Canzoni* had given him.

101. The greyhound is Can Grande della Scala, Lord of Verona, Imperial Vicar, Ghibelline, and friend of Dante. Verona is between Feltro in the Marca Trivigiana, and Montefeltro in Romagna. Boccaccio, *Decameron*, I. 7, speaks of him as "one of the most notable and magnificent lords that had been known in Italy, since the Emperor Frederick the Second." To him Dante dedicated the *Paradiso*. Some commentators think the *Vetro* is not Can Grande, but Ugguccione della Faggiola. See Troya, *Del Vetro Allegorico di Dante*.

106. The plains of Italy, in contradistinction to the mountains; the *humile que Italianam* of Virgil, *Aeneid* III. 522: "And now the stars being chased away, blushing Aurora appeared, when far off we espied the hills obscure, and lowly Italy."

116. I give preference to the reading, *Vedrai gli antichi spiriti dolenti*.

122. Beatrice.

## CANTO II.

1. The evening of Good Friday. Dante, *Convito*, III. 2, says: "Man is called by philosophers the divine animal." Chaucer's *Assemble of Foules*:

"The daie gan failen, and the darke night  
That reveth bestes from his businesse  
Berafte me my boke for lacke of light."

Mr. Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. 240, speaking of Dante's use of the word "bruno," says:—

"In describing a simple twilight—not a Hades twilight, but an ordinarily fair evening—(*Inf. ii. 1*), he says, the 'brown' air took the animals away from their fatigues;—the waves under Charon's boat are 'brown' (*Inf. iii. 117*); and Lethe, which is perfectly clear and yet dark, as with oblivion, is 'bruna-bruna,' 'brown, exceeding brown.' Now, clearly in all these cases no *warmth* is meant to be mingled in the colour. Dante had never seen one of our bog-streams, with its porter-coloured foam; and there can be no doubt that, in calling Lethe brown, he means that it was dark slate-gray, inclining to black; as, for instance, our clear Cumberland lakes, which, looked straight down upon where they are deep, seem to be lakes of ink. I am sure this is the

colour he means; because no clear stream or lake on the Continent ever looks brown, but blue or green; and Dante, by merely taking away the pleasant colour, would get at once to this idea of grave clear gray. So, when he was talking of twilight, his eye for colour was far too good to let him call it *brown* in our sense. Twilight is not brown, but purple, golden, or dark gray; and this last was what Dante meant. Farther, I find that this negation of colour is always the means by which Dante subdues his tones. Thus the fatal inscription on the Hades gate is written in 'obscure colour,' and the air which torments the passionate spirits is 'aer nero,' black air (*Inf. v. 51*), called presently afterwards (line 81) malignant air, just as the gray cliffs are called malignant cliffs."

13. Aeneas, founder of the Roman Empire. Virgil, *Aeneid*, B. VI.

24. "That is," says Boccaccio, *Commento*, "St. Peter the Apostle, called the greater on account of his papal dignity, and to distinguish him from many other holy men of the same name."

28. St. Paul. *Acts*, ix. 15: "He is a chosen vessel unto me." Also 2 *Corinthians*, xii. 3, 4: "And I knew such a man, whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth; how that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter."

42. Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, IV. 1:

"The flighty purpose never is o'ertook,  
Unless the deed go with it."

52. Suspended in Limbo; neither in pain nor in glory.

55. Brighter than the star; than "that star which is brightest," comments Boccaccio. Others say the Sun, and refer to Dante's *Canzone*, beginning:

"The star of beauty which doth measure time,  
The lady seems, who has enamoured me,  
Placed in the heaven of Love."

56. Shakespeare, *King Lear*, V. 3:—

"Her voice was ever soft,  
Gentle, and low; an excellent thing in woman."

67. This passage will recall Minerva transmitting the message of Juno to Achilles, *Iliad*, II.: "Go thou forthwith to the army of the Achæans, and hesi-

tate not; but restrain each man with thy persuasive words, nor suffer them to drag to the sea their double-oared ships."

70. Beatrice Portinari, Dante's first love, the inspiration of his song, and in his mind the symbol of the Divine. He says of her in the *Vita Nuova*:—"This most gentle lady, of whom there has been discourse in what precedes, reached such favour among the people, that when she passed along the way persons ran to see her, which gave me wonderful delight. And when she was near any one, such modesty took possession of his heart, that he did not dare to raise his eyes or to return her salutation; and to this, should any one doubt it, many, as having experienced it, could bear witness for me. She, crowned and clothed with humility, took her way, displaying no pride in that which she saw and heard. Many, when she had passed, said, 'This is not a woman, rather is she one of the most beautiful angels of heaven.' Others said, 'She is a miracle. Blessed be the Lord who can perform such a marvel.' I say, that she showed herself so gentle and so full of all beauties, that those who looked on her felt within themselves a pure and sweet delight, such as they could not tell in words."—C. E. Norton, *The New Life*, 51, 52.

78. The heaven of the moon, which contains or encircles the earth.

84. The ampler circles of Paradise.

94. Divine Mercy.

97. St. Lucia, emblem of enlightening Grace.

102. Rachel, emblem of Divine Contemplation. See *Par.* XXXII. 9.

108. *Beside that flood, where ocean has no vaunt;* "That is," says Boccaccio, *Comento*, "the sea cannot boast of being more impetuous or more dangerous than that."

127. This simile has been imitated by Chaucer, Spenser, and many more. Jeremy Taylor says:—

"So have I seen the sun kiss the frozen earth, which was bound up with the images of death, and the colder breath of the north; and then the waters break from their enclosures, and melt with joy and run in useful channels; and the flies do rise again from their little graves in walls, and dance awhile in the air, to tell

that there is joy within, and that the great mother of creatures will open the stock of her new refreshment, become useful to mankind, and sing praises to her Redeemer."

Rossetti, *Spirito Antipapale del Secolo di Dante*, translated by Miss Ward, II. 216, makes this political application of the lines: "The Florentines, called Sons of Flora, are compared to flowers; and Dante calls the two parties who divided the city white and black flowers, and himself white-flower,—the name by which he was called by many. Now he makes use of a very abstruse comparison, to express how he became, from a Guelph or Black, a Ghibelline or White. He describes himself as a flower, first bent and closed by the night frosts, and then blanched or whitened by the sun (the symbol of reason), which opens its leaves; and what produces the effect of the sun on him is a speech of Virgil's, persuading him to follow his guidance."

### CANTO III.

I. This canto begins with a repetition of sounds like the tolling of a funeral bell: *dolente... dolore!*

Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. 215, speaking of the Inferno, says:—

"Milton's effort, in all that he tells us of his Inferno, is to make it indefinite; Dante's, to make it definite. Both, indeed, describe it as entered through gates; but, within the gate, all is wild and fenceless with Milton, having indeed its four rivers,—the last vestige of the mediæval tradition,—but rivers which flow through a waste of mountain and moorland, and by 'many a frozen, many a fiery Alp.' But Dante's Inferno is accurately separated into circles drawn with well-pointed compasses; mapped and properly surveyed in every direction, trenched in a thoroughly good style of engineering from depth to depth, and divided, in the 'accurate middle' (*dritto mezzo*) of its deepest abyss, into a concentric series of ten moats and embankments, like those about a castle, with bridges from each embankment to the next; precisely in the manner of those bridges over Hiddekel and Euphrates, which Mr. Macaulay thinks

so innocently designed, apparently not aware that he is also laughing at Dante. These larger fosses are of rock, and the bridges also ; but as he goes further into detail, Dante tells us of various minor fosses and embankments, in which he anxiously points out to us not only the formality, but the neatness and perfectness, of the stonework. For instance, in describing the river Phlegethon, he tells us that it was ‘paved with stone at the bottom, and at the sides, and *over the edges of the sides*,’ just as the water is at the baths of Bulicame ; and for fear we should think this embankment at all *larger* than it really was, Dante adds, carefully, that it was made just like the embankments of Ghent or Bruges against the sea, or those in Lombardy which bank the Brenta, only ‘not so high, nor so wide,’ as any of these. And besides the trenches, we have two well-built castles ; one like Ecbatana, with seven circuits of wall (and surrounded by a fair stream), wherein the great poets and sages of antiquity live ; and another, a great fortified city with walls of iron, red-hot, and a deep fosse round it, and full of ‘grave citizens,’—the city of Dis.

“Now, whether this be in what we moderns call ‘good taste,’ or not, I do not mean just now to inquire,—Dante having nothing to do with taste, but with the facts of what he had seen ; only, so far as the imaginative faculty of the two poets is concerned, note that Milton’s vagueness is not the sign of imagination, but of its absence, so far as it is significative in the matter. For it does not follow, because Milton did not map out his Inferno as Dante did, that he *could* not have done so if he had chosen ; only it was the easier and less imaginative process to leave it vague than to define it. Imagination is always the seeing and asserting faculty ; that which obscures or conceals may be judgment, or feeling, but not invention. The invention, whether good or bad, is in the accurate engineering, not in the fog and uncertainty.

18. Aristotle says : “The good of the intellect is the highest beatitude ;” and Dante in the *Convito* : “The True is the good of the intellect.” In other

words, the knowledge of God is intellectual good.

“It is a most just punishment,” says St. Augustine, “that man should lose that freedom which man could not use, yet had power to keep if he would, and that he who had knowledge to do what was right, and did not do it, should be deprived of the knowledge of what was right ; and that he who would not do righteously, when he had the power, should lose the power to do it when he had the will.”

22. The description given of the Mouth of Hell by Frate Alberico, *Lisio*, 9, is in the grotesque spirit of the Mediæval Mysteries.

“After all these things, I was led to the Tartarean Regions, and to the mouth of the Infernal Pit, which seemed like unto a well ; regions full of horrid darkness, of fetid exhalations, of shrieks and loud howlings. Near this Hell there was a Worm of immeasurable size, bound with a huge chain, one end of which seemed to be fastened in Hell. Before the mouth of this Hell there stood a great multitude of souls, which he absorbed at once, as if they were flies ; so that, drawing in his breath, he swallowed them all together ; then, breathing, exhaled them all on fire, like sparks.”

36. The reader will here be reminded of Bunyan’s town of Fair-speech.

“*Christian*. Pray who are your kindred there, if a man may be so bold ?

“*By-ends*. Almost the whole town ; and in particular my Lord Turnabout, my Lord Timeserver, my Lord Fair-speech, from whose ancestors that town first took its name ; also Mr. Smoothman, Mr. Facing-both-ways, Mr. Anything,—and the parson of our parish, Mr. Two-tongues, was my mother’s own brother by father’s side . . . .

“There Christian stepped a little aside to his fellow Hopeful, saying, ‘It runs in my mind that this is one By-ends of Fair-speech ; and if it be he, we have as very a knave in our company as dwelleth in all these parts.’”

42. Many commentators and translators interpret *alcuna* in its usual signifi-

cation of *some*: "For some glory the damned would have from them." This would be a reason why these pusillanimous ghosts should not be sent into the profounder abyss, but no reason why they should not be received there. This is strengthened by what comes afterwards, l. 63. These souls were "hateful to God, and to his enemies." They were not good enough for Heaven, nor bad enough for Hell. "So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth." *Revelation* iii. 16.

Macchiavelli represents this scorn of inefficient mediocrity in an epigram on Peter Soderini :—

"The night that Peter Soderini died  
He at the mouth of Hell himself presented.  
'What, you come into Hell? poor ghost de-  
mented,  
Go to the babies' Limbo!' Pluto cried."

The same idea is intensified in the old ballad of *Carle of Kelly-Burn Brees*, Cromek, p. 37 :—

"She's nae fit for heaven, an' she'll ruin a'  
hell."

52. This restless flag is an emblem of the shifting and unstable minds of its followers.

59. Generally supposed to be Pope Celestine V. whose great refusal, or abdication, of the papal office is thus described by Boccaccio in his *Comento* :—

"Being a simple man and of a holy life, living as a hermit in the mountains of Morrone in Abruzzo, above Selmona, he was elected Pope in Perugia after the death of Pope Nicola d'Ascoli; and his name being Peter, he was called Celestine. Considering his simplicity, Cardinal Messer Benedetto Gattano, a very cunning man, of great courage and desirous of being Pope, managing astutely, began to show him that he held this high office much to the prejudice of his own soul, inasmuch as he did not feel himself competent for it;—others pretend that he contrived with some private servants of his to have voices heard in the chamber of the aforesaid Pope, which, as if they were voices of angels sent from heaven, said, 'Resign, Celestine! Resign, Celestine!'—moved by which, and being

an idiotic man, he took counsel with Messer Benedetto aforesaid, as to the best method of resigning."

Celestine having relinquished the papal office, this "Messer Benedetto aforesaid" was elected Pope, under the title of Boniface VIII. His greatest misfortune was that he had Dante for an adversary.

Gower gives this legend of Pope Celestine in his *Confessio Amantis*, Book II., as an example of "the vice of supplantation." He says :—

"This clerk, when he hath herd the form,  
How he the pope shuld enform,  
Toke of the cardinal his leve  
And goth him home, till it was eve.  
And prively the trompe he hadde  
Til that the pope was abedde.  
And at midnight when he knewe  
The pope slepte, than he blew  
Within his trompe through the wall  
And tolde in what maner he shall  
His papacie leve, and take  
His first estate."

Milman, *Hist. Latin Christianity*, VI. 194, speaks thus upon the subject :—

"The abdication of Celestine V. was an event unprecedented in the annals of the Church, and jarred harshly against some of the first principles of the Papal authority. It was a confession of common humanity, of weakness below the ordinary standard of men in him whom the Conclave, with more than usual certitude, as guided by the special interposition of the Holy Ghost, had raised to the spiritual throne of the world. The Conclave had been, as it seemed, either under an illusion as to this declared manifestation of the Holy Spirit, or had been permitted to deceive itself. Nor was there less incongruity in a Pope, whose office invested him in something at least approaching to infallibility, acknowledging before the world his utter incapacity, his undeniable fallibility. That idea, formed out of many conflicting conceptions, yet forcibly harmonized by long traditional reverence, of unerring wisdom, oracular truth, authority which it was sinful to question or limit, was strangely disturbed and confused, not as before by too overweening ambition, or even awful yet still unacknowledged crime, but by avowed weakness, bordering on imbeci-

lity. His profound piety hardly reconciled the confusion. A saint after all made but a bad Pope.

"It was viewed, in his own time, in a different light by different minds. The monkish writers held it up as the most noble example of monastic, of Christian perfection. Admirable as was his election, his abdication was even more to be admired. It was an example of humility stupendous to all, imitable by few. The divine approval was said to be shown by a miracle which followed directly on his resignation; but the scorn of man has been expressed by the undying verse of Dante, who condemned him who was guilty of the baseness of the 'great refusal' to that circle of hell where are those disdained alike by mercy and justice, on whom the poet will not condescend to look. This sentence, so accordant with the stirring and passionate soul of the great Florentine, has been feebly counteracted, if counteracted, by the praise of Petrarch in his declamation on the beauty of a solitary life, for which the lyrist professed a somewhat hollow and poetic admiration. Assuredly there was no magnanimity contemptuous of the Papal greatness in the abdication of Celestine; it was the weariness, the conscious inefficiency, the regret of a man suddenly wrenched away from all his habits, pursuits, and avocations, and unnaturally compelled or tempted to assume an uncongenial dignity. It was the cry of passionate feebleness to be released from an insupportable burden. Compassion is the highest emotion of sympathy which it would have desired or could deserve."

75. Spenser's "misty dampe of misconveying night."

82. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI., Davidson's translation:—

"A grim ferryman guards these floods and rivers, Charon, of frightful slovenliness; on whose chin a load of gray hair neglected lies; his eyes are flame: his vestments hang from his shoulders by a knot, with filth overgrown. Himself thrusts on the barge with a pole, and tends the sails, and wafts over the bodies in his iron-coloured boat, now in tears: but the god is of fresh and green

old age. Hither the whole tribe in swarms come pouring to the banks, matrons and men, the souls of magnanimous heroes who had gone through life, boys and unmarried maids, and young men who had been stretched on the funeral pile before the eyes of their parents; as numerous as withered leaves fall in the woods with the first cold of autumn, or as numerous as birds flock to the land from deep ocean, when the chilling year drives them beyond sea, and sends them to sunny climes. They stood praying to cross the flood the first, and were stretching forth their hands with fond desire to gain the further bank: but the sullen boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those; while others to a great distance removed, he debars from the banks."

And Shakespeare, *Richard III.*, I. 4:—

"I passed, methought, the melancholy flood  
With that grim ferrymen which poets write of,  
Unto the kingdom of perpetual night."

87. Shakespeare, *Measure for Measure*, III., I:—

"This sensible warm motion to become  
A kneaded clod; and the delighted spirit  
To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside  
In thrilling regions of thick-ribbed ice;  
To be imprisoned in the viewless winds,  
And blown with restless violence round about  
The pendent world; or to be worse than worst  
Of those that lawless and uncertain thoughts  
Imagine howling."

89. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI.: "This is the region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night; to waft over the bodies of the living in my Stygian boat is not permitted."

93. The souls that were to be saved assembled at the mouth of the Tiber, where they were received by the celestial pilot, or ferryman, who transported them to the shores of Purgatory, as described in *Purg.* II.

94. Many critics, and foremost among them Padre Pompeo Venturi, blame Dante for mingling together things Pagan and Christian. But they should remember how through all the Middle Ages human thought was wrestling with the old traditions; how many Pagan observances passed into Christianity in those early days; what reverence Dante had for Virgil and the classics; and how

many Christian nations still preserve some traces of Paganism in the names of the stars, the months, and the days. Padre Pompeo should not have forgotten that he, though a Christian, bore a Pagan name, which perhaps is as evident a *brutto miscuglio* in a learned Jesuit, as any which he has pointed out in Dante.

Upon him and other commentators of the Divine Poem, a very amusing chapter might be written. While the great Comedy is going on upon the scene above, with all its pomp and music, these critics in the pit keep up such a perpetual wrangling among themselves, as seriously to disturb the performance. Biagioli is the most violent of all, particularly against Venturi, whom he calls an "infamous dirty dog," *sorzo can vituperato*, an epithet hardly permissible in the most heated literary controversy. Whereupon in return Zani de' Ferranti calls Biagioli "an inurbane grammarian," and a "most ungrateful ingrate,"—*quel grammatico inurbano . . . ingrato ingrassimo*.

Any one who is desirous of tracing out the presence of Paganism in Christianity will find the subject amply discussed by Middleton in his *Letter from Rome*.

109. Dryden's *Aeneis*, B. VI. :—

"His eyes like hollow furnaces on fire."

112. Homer, *Iliad*, VI. : "As is the race of leaves, such is that of men; some leaves the wind scatters upon the ground, and others the budding wood produces, for they come again in the season of Spring. So is the race of men, one springs up and the other dies."

See also Note 82 of this canto.

Mr. Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. 160, says :—

"When Dante describes the spirits falling from the bank of Acheron 'as dead leaves flutter from a bough,' he gives the most perfect image possible of their utter lightness, feebleness, passiveness, and scattering agony of despair, without, however, for an instant losing his own clear perception that *these* are souls, and *those* are leaves: he makes no confusion of one with the other."

Shelley in his Ode to the West Wind

inverts this image, and compares the dead leaves to ghosts :—

"O wild West Wind! thou breath of Autumn's being!

Thou from whose presence the leaves dead  
Are driven like ghosts, from an enchanter  
fleeing,  
Yellow, and black, and pale, and hectic red,  
Pestilence-stricken multitudes."

#### CANTO IV.

I. Dante is borne across the river Acheron in his sleep, he does not tell us how, and awakes on the brink of "the dolorous valley of the abyss." He now enters the First Circle of the Inferno; the Limbo of the Unbaptized, the border land, as the name denotes.

Frate Alberico in § 2 of his Vision says, that the divine punishments are tempered to extreme youth and old age.

"Man is first a little child, then grows and reaches adolescence, and attains to youthful vigour; and, little by little growing weaker, declines into old age; and at every step of life the sum of his sins increases. So likewise the little children are punished least, and more and more the adolescents and the youths; until, their sins decreasing with the long-continued torments, punishment also begins to decrease, as if by a kind of old age (*veluti quadam senectute*)."

10. Frate Alberico, in § 9: "The darkness was so dense and impenetrable that it was impossible to see anything there."

28. Mental, not physical pain; what the French theologians call *la peine du dam*, the privation of the sight of God.

30. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI. : "Forthwith are heard voices, loud wailings, and weeping ghosts of infants, in the first opening of the gate; whom, bereaved of sweet life out of the course of nature, and snatched from the breast, a black day cut off, and buried in an untimely grave."

53. The descent of Christ into Limbo. Neither here nor elsewhere in the Inferno does Dante mention the name of Christ.

72. The reader will not fail to observe how Dante makes the word *honour*, in its various forms, ring and reverberate

through these lines,—*orrevol, onori, orranza, onrata, onorata!*

86. Dante puts the sword into the hand of Homer as a symbol of his warlike epic, which is a Song of the Sword.

93. Upon this line Boccaccio, *Commento*, says: “A proper thing it is to honour every man, but especially those who are of one and the same profession, as these were with Virgil.”

100. Another assertion of Dante's consciousness of his own power as a poet.

106. This is the Noble Castle of human wit and learning, encircled with its seven scholastic walls, the *Trivium*, Logic, Grammar, Rhetoric, and the *Quadrivium*, Arithmetic, Astronomy, Geometry, Music.

The fair rivulet is Eloquence, which Dante does not seem to consider a very profound matter, as he and Virgil pass over it as if it were dry ground.

118. Of this word “enamel” Mr. Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. 227, remarks:—

“The first instance I know of its right use, though very probably it had been so employed before, is in Dante. The righteous spirits of the pre-Christian ages are seen by him, though in the Inferno, yet in a place open, luminous and high, walking upon the ‘green enamel.’

“I am very sure that Dante did not use this phrase as we use it. He knew well what enamel was; and his readers, in order to understand him thoroughly, must remember what it is,—a vitreous paste, dissolved in water, mixed with metallic oxides, to give it the opacity and the colour required, spread in a moist state on metal, and afterwards hardened by fire, so as never to change. And Dante means, in using this metaphor of the grass of the Inferno, to mark that it is laid as a tempering and cooling substance over the dark, metallic, gloomy ground; but yet so hardened by the fire, that it is not any more fresh or living grass, but a smooth, silent, lifeless bed of eternal green. And we know how hard Dante's idea of it was; because afterwards, in what is perhaps the most awful passage of the whole Inferno, when the three furies rise at the top of the burning tower, and, catching sight

of Dante, and not being able to get at him, shriek wildly for the Gorgon to come up, too, that they may turn him into stone, the word *stone* is not hard enough for them. Stone might crumble away after it was made, or something with life might grow upon it; no, it shall not be stone; they will make enamel of him; nothing can grow out of that; it is dead for ever.”

And yet just before, line 111, Dante speaks of this meadow as a “meadow of fresh verdure.”

Compare Brunetto's *Tesoretto*, XIII.

“Or va mastro Brunetto  
Per lo cammino stretto,  
Cercando di vedere,  
E toccare, e sapere  
Ciò, che gli è destinato.  
E non fui guarì andato,  
Ch' i fu nella diserta,  
Dov' i non trovai certa  
Nè strada, nè sentiero.  
Deh che paese fero  
Provai in quelle parti!  
Che s' io sapeissi d' arti  
Quivi mi bisognava,  
Chè quanto più mirava,  
Più mi parca selvaggio.  
Quivi non ha viaggio,  
Quivi non ha persone,  
Quivi non ha magione,  
Non bestia, non uccello,  
Non fiume, non ruscello,  
Non formica, nè mosca,  
Nè cosa, ch' i conosca.  
E io pensando forte,  
Dottai ben della morte.  
E non è maraviglia;  
Chè ben trecento miglia  
Girava d' ogni lato  
Quel paese snagiato.  
Ma sì m' assicurai  
Quando mi ricordai  
Del sicuro segnale,  
Che contra tutto male  
Mi dà securamente:  
E io presi ardimento,  
Quasi per avventura  
Per una valle scura,  
Tanto, ch' al terzo giorno  
I' mi trovai d' intorno  
Un grande pian giocomo,  
Lo più gaio del mondo,  
E lo più dilettoso.  
Ma ricontar non oso  
Ciò, ch' io trovai, e vidi,  
Se Dio mi guardi, e guidi.  
Io non sarei creduto  
Di ciò, ch' i ho veduto;  
Ch' i vidi Imperadori,  
E Re, e gran signori,  
E mastri di scienze,  
Che dittavan sentenze;  
E vidi tante cose,  
Che già 'n rime, nè 'n prose  
Non le poria ritrarre.

128. In the *Convito*, IV. 28, Dante makes Marcia, Cato's wife, a symbol of the noble soul: "Per la quale Marzia s'intende la nobile anima."

129. The Saladin of the Crusades. See Gibbon, Chap. LIX. Dante also makes mention of him, as worthy of affectionate remembrance, in the *Convito*, IV. 2. Mr. Cary quotes the following passage from Knolles's *History of the Turks*, page 57:—

"About this time (1193) died the great Sultan Saladin, the greatest terror of the Christians, who, mindful of man's fragility and the vanity of worldly honours, commanded at the time of his death no solemnity to be used at his burial, but only his shirt, in manner of an ensign, made fast unto the point of a lance, to be carried before his dead body as an ensign, a plain priest going before, and crying aloud unto the people in this sort, 'Saladin, Conqueror of the East, of all the greatness and riches he had in his life, carrieth not with him anything more than his shirt.' A sight worthy so great a king, as wanted nothing to his eternal commendation more than the true knowledge of his salvation in Christ Jesus. He reigned about sixteen years with great honour."

The following story of Saladin is from the *Cento Novelle Antiche*. Roscoe's *Italian Novelists*, I. 18:—

"On another occasion the great Saladin, in the career of victory, proclaimed a truce between the Christian armies and his own. During this interval he visited the camp and the cities belonging to his enemies, with the design, should he approve of the customs and manners of the people, of embracing the Christian faith. He observed their tables spread with the finest damask coverings ready prepared for the feast, and he praised their magnificence. On entering the tents of the king of France during a festival, he was much pleased with the order and ceremony with which everything was conducted, and the courteous manner in which he feasted his nobles; but when he approached the residence of the poorer class, and perceived them devouring their miserable pittance upon the

ground, he blamed the want of gratitude which permitted so many faithful followers of their chief to fare so much worse than the rest of their Christian brethren.

"Afterwards, several of the Christian leaders returned with the Sultan to observe the manners of the Saracens. They appeared much shocked on seeing all ranks of people take their meals sitting upon the ground. The Sultan led them into a grand pavilion where he feasted his court, surrounded with the most beautiful tapestries, and rich foot-cloths, on which were wrought large embroidered figures of the cross. The Christian chiefs trampled them under their feet with the utmost indifference, and even rubbed their boots, and spat upon them.

"On perceiving this, the Sultan turned towards them in the greatest anger, exclaiming: 'And do you who pretend to preach the cross treat it thus ignominiously? Gentlemen, I am shocked at your conduct. Am I to suppose from this that the worship of your Deity consists only in words, not in actions? Neither your manners nor your conduct please me.' And on this he dismissed them, breaking off the truce and commencing hostilities more warmly than before."

143. Avicenna, an Arabian physician of Isphahan in the eleventh century. Born 980, died 1036.

144. Averroës, an Arabian scholar of the twelfth century, who translated the works of Aristotle, and wrote a commentary upon them. He was born in Cordova in 1149, and died in Morocco, about 1200. He was the head of the Western School of philosophy, as Avicenna was of the Eastern.

## CANTO V.

In the Second Circle are found the souls of carnal sinners, whose punishment is

"To be imprisoned in the viewless winds,  
And blown with restless violence round about  
The pendent world."

2. The circles grow smaller and smaller as they descend.

4. Minos, the king of Crete, so re-

nowned for justice as to be called the Favourite of the Gods, and after death made Supreme Judge in the Infernal Regions. Dante furnishes him with a tail, thus converting him, after the mediaeval fashion, into a Christian demon.

21. Thou, too, as well as Charon, to whom Virgil has already made the same reply, Canto VI. 22.

28. In Canto I. 60, the sun is silent; here the light is dumb.

51. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, VIII., gives a similar list "of gentil folke that whilom were lovers," seen by him as he lay in a swound and listened to the music

"Of bombarde and of clarionne  
With cornemuse and shalmele."

61. Queen Dido.

65. Achilles, being in love with Polyxena, a daughter of Priam, went unarmed to the temple of Apollo, where he was put to death by Paris.

Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, IV., says :—

" For I have herde tell also  
Achilles left his armes so,  
Both of himself and of his men,  
At Troie for Polixenen  
Upon her love when he felle,  
That for no chaunce that befelle  
Among the Grekes or up or down  
He wolde nought ayen the town  
Ben armed for the love of her."

"I know not how," says Bacon in his Essay on Love, "but martial men are given to love; I think it is but as they are given to wine; for perils commonly ask to be paid in pleasure."

67. Paris of Troy, of whom Spenser says, *Faerie Queene*, III. ix. 34 :—

" Most famous Worthy of the world, by whome  
That warre was kindled which did Troy inflame

And stately towres of Ilion whilome  
Brought unto balefull ruine, was by name  
Sir Paris, far renown'd through noble fame."

Tristan is the Sir Tristram of the Romances of Chivalry. See his adventures in the *Mort d'Arthure*. Also Thomas of Ercildoune's *Sir Tristram, a Metrical Romance*. His amours with Yseult or Ysonde bring him to this circle of the Inferno.

71. Shakespeare, Sonnet CVI. :—

" When in the chronicle of wasted time  
I see descriptions of the fairest wights  
And beauty making beautiful old rhyme  
In praise of ladies dead and lovely knights."

See also the "wives and daughters of chieftains" that appear to Ulysses, in the *Odyssey*, Book XI.

Also Milton, *Paradise Regained*, II. 357 :—

" And ladies of the Hesperides, that seemed  
Fairer then feigned of old, or fabled since  
Of fairy damsels met in forest wide  
By knights of Logres, or of Lyones,  
Lancelot, or Palleas, or Pellenore."

89. In the original *'aer perso*, the perse air. Dante, *Convito*, IV. 20, defines perse as "a colour mixed of purple and black, but the black predominates." Chaucer's "Doctour of Phisike" in the *Canterbury Tales*, Prologue 441, wore this colour :—

" In sanguin and in perse he clad was alle,  
Lined with taffata and with sendalle."

The Glossary defines it, "skie-coloured, of a bluish gray." The word is again used, VII. 103, and *Purg.* IX. 97.

97. The city of Ravenna. "One reaches Ravenna," says Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 311, "by journeying along the borders of a pine forest, which is seven leagues in length, and which seemed to me an immense funereal wood, serving as an avenue to the common tomb of those two great powers, Dante and the Roman Empire in the West. There is hardly room for any other memories than theirs. But other poetic names are attached to the Pine Woods of Ravenna. Not long ago Lord Byron evoked there the fantastic tales borrowed by Dryden from Boccaccio, and now he is himself a figure of the past, wandering in this melancholy place. I thought, in traversing it, that the singer of despair had ridden along this melancholy shore, trodden before him by the graver and slower footstep of the poet of the Inferno."

99. Quoting this line, Ampère remarks, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 312: "We have only to cast our eyes upon the map to recognize the topographical exactitude of this last expression. In fact, in all the upper part of its course, the Po receives a multitude of affluents, which converge towards its bed. They are the Tessino,

the Adda, the Olio, the Mincio, the Trebbia, the Bormida, the Taro;—names which recur so often in the history of the wars of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries."

103. Here the word *love* is repeated, as the word *honour* was in Canto IV. 72. The verse murmurs with it, like the "moan of doves in immemorial elms."

St. Augustine says in his *Confessions*, III. i: I loved not yet, yet I loved to love. . . . I sought what I might love, in love with loving."

104. I think it is Coleridge who says: "The desire of man is for the woman, but the desire of woman is for the desire of man."

107. Caina is in the lowest circle of the Inferno, where fratricides are punished.

116. Francesca, daughter of Guido da Polenta, Lord of Ravenna, and wife of Gianciotto Malatesta, son of the Lord of Rimini. The lover, Paul Malatesta, was the brother of the husband, who, discovering their amour, put them both to death with his own hand.

Carlyle, *Heroes and Hero Worship*, Lect. III., says:—

"Dante's painting is not graphic only, brief, true, and of a vividness as of fire in dark night; taken on the wider scale, it is every way noble, and the outcome of a great soul. Francesca and her Lover, what qualities in that! A thing woven as out of rainbows, on a ground of eternal black. A small flute-voice of infinite wail speaks there, into our very heart of hearts. A touch of womanhood in it too: *della bella persona, che mi fu tolta*; and how, even in the Pit of woe, it is a solace that he will never part from her! Saddest tragedy in these *alti guai*. And the racking winds, in that *aer bruno*, whirl them away again, to wail for ever!—Strange to think: Dante was the friend of this poor Francesca's father; Francesca herself may have sat upon the Poet's knee, as a bright, innocent little child. Infinite pity, yet also infinite rigour of law: it is so Nature is made; it is so Dante discerned that she was made."

Later commentators assert that Dante's friend Guido was not the father of Francesca, but her nephew.

Boccaccio's account, translated from his Commentary by Leigh Hunt, *Stories from the Italian Poets*, Appendix II., is as follows:—

" You must know that this lady, Madonna Francesca, was daughter of Messer Guido the Elder, lord of Ravenna and of Cervia, and that a long and grievous war having been waged between him and the lords Malatesta of Rimini, a treaty of peace by certain mediators was at length concluded between them; the which, to the end that it might be the more firmly established, it pleased both parties to desire to fortify by relationship; and the matter of this relationship was so discoursed, that the said Messer Guido agreed to give his young and fair daughter in marriage to Gianciotto, the son of Messer Malatesta. Now, this being made known to certain of the friends of Messer Guido, one of them said to him: 'Take care what you do; for if you contrive not matters discreetly, such relationship will beget scandal. You know what manner of person your daughter is, and of how lofty a spirit; and if she see Gianciotto before the bond is tied, neither you nor any one else will have power to persuade her to marry him; therefore, if it so please you, it seems to me that it would be good to conduct the matter thus: namely, that Gianciotto should not come hither himself to marry her, but that a brother of his should come and espouse her in his name.'

"Gianciotto was a man of great spirit, and hoped, after his father's death, to become lord of Rimini; in the contemplation of which event, albeit he was rude in appearance and a cripple, Messer Guido desired him for a son-in-law above any one of his brothers. Discerning, therefore, the reasonableness of what his friend counselled, he secretly disposed matters according to his device; and a day being appointed, Polo, a brother of Gianciotto, came to Ravenna with full authority to espouse Madonna Francesca. Polo was a handsome man, very pleasant, and of a courteous breeding; and passing with other gentlemen over the court-yard of the palace of Messer Guido, a damsel who knew him pointed him out to Madonna Francesca through an open-

ing in the casement, saying, ‘That is he that is to be your husband;’ and so indeed the poor lady believed, and incontinently placed in him her whole affection; and the ceremony of the marriage having been thus brought about, and the lady conveyed to Rimini, she became not aware of the deceit till the morning ensuing the marriage, when she beheld Gianciotto rise from her side; the which discovery moved her to such disdain, that she became not a whit the less rooted in her love for Polo. Nevertheless, that it grew to be unlawful I never heard, except in what is written by this author (Dante), and possibly it might so have become; albeit I take what he says to have been an invention framed on the possibility, rather than anything which he knew of his own knowledge. Be this as it may, Polo and Madonna Francesca living in the same house, and Gianciotto being gone into a certain neighbouring district as governor, they fell into great companionship with one another, suspecting nothing; but a servant of Gianciotto’s, noting it, went to his master and told him how matters looked; with the which Gianciotto being fiercely moved, secretly returned to Rimini; and seeing Polo enter the room of Madonna Francesca the while he himself was arriving, went straight to the door, and finding it locked inside, called to his lady to come out; for, Madonna Francesca and Polo having descried him, Polo thought to escape suddenly through an opening in the wall, by means of which there was a descent into another room; and therefore, thinking to conceal his fault either wholly or in part, he threw himself into the opening, telling the lady to go and open the door. But his hope did not turn out as he expected; for the hem of a mantle which he had on caught upon a nail, and the lady opening the door meantime, in the belief that all would be well by reason of Polo’s not being there, Gianciotto caught sight of Polo as he was detained by the hem of the mantle, and straightway ran with his dagger in his hand to kill him; whereupon the lady, to prevent it, ran between them; but Gianciotto having lifted the dagger, and put the whole force of his arm into the blow, there came to pass

what he had not desired,—namely, that he struck the dagger into the bosom of the lady before it could reach Polo; by which accident, being as one who had loved the lady better than himself, he withdrew the dagger and again struck at Polo, and slew him; and so leaving them both dead, he hastily went his way and betook him to his wonted affairs; and the next morning the two lovers, with many tears, were buried together in the same grave.”

121. This thought is from Boethius, *De Consolat. Philos.*, Lib. II. Prosa 4: “*In omni adversitate fortunæ, infelicissimum genus est infortunii fuisse felicem et non esse.*”

In the *Convito*, II. 16, Dante speaks of Boethius and Tully as having directed him “to the love, that is to the study, of this most gentle lady Philosophy.” From this Venturi and Biagioli infer that, by the Teacher, Boethius is meant, not Virgil.

This interpretation, however, can hardly be accepted, as not in one place only, but throughout the Inferno and the Purgatorio, Dante proclaims Virgil as his Teacher, *il mio Dottore*. Lombardi thinks that Virgil had experience of this “greatest sorrow,” finding himself also in “the infernal prison;” and that it is to this, in contrast with his happy life on earth, that Francesca alludes, and not to anything in his writings.

128. The Romance of Launcelot of the Lake. See Delvan, *Bibliothèque Bleue*:

“Chap. 39. Comment Launcelot et la Reine Genievre devisèrent de choses et d’autres, et surtout de choses amoureuses . . . .”

“La Reine, voyant qu'il n'osait plus rien faire ni dire, le prit par le menton et le baissa assez longuement en présence de Gallehault.”

The Romance was to these two lovers what Gallootto (Gallehault or Sir Galahad) had been to Launcelot and Queen Guenever.

Leigh Hunt speaks of the episode of Francesca as standing in the Inferno “like a lily in the mouth of Tartarus.”

142. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*:

“The colde death, with mouth gaping upright.”

## CANTO VI.

2. The sufferings of these two, and the pity it excited in him. As in Shakespeare, *Othello*, IV. I : "But yet the pity of it, Iago!—O Iago, the pity of it, Iago!"

7. In this third circle are punished the Gluttons. Instead of the feasts of former days, the light, the warmth, the comfort, the luxury, and "the frolic wine" of dinner tables, they have the murk and the mire, and the "rain eternal, maledict, and cold, and heavy"; and are barked at and bitten by the dog in the yard.

Of Gluttony, Chaucer says in *The Persons Tale*, p. 239 :—

" He that is usant to this sinne of glotonie, he ne may no sinne withstand, he must be in servage of all vices, for it is the devils horde, ther he hideth him and resteth. This sinne hath many spices. The first is dronkennesse, that is the horrible sepulture of mannes reson: and therefore whan a man is dronke, he hath lost his reson: and this is dedly sinne. But soothly, whan that a man is not wont to strong drinkes, and peraventure ne knoweth not the strength of the drinke; or hath feblenesse in his hed, or hath travailed, thurgh which he drinketh the more, al be he sodenly caught with drinke, it is no dedly sinne, but venial. The second spice of glotonie is, that the spirit of a man waxeth all trouble for dronkennesse, and bereveth a man the discretion of his wit. The thridde spice of glotonie is, whan a man devoureth his mete, and hath not rightful maner of eting. The fourthe is, whan thurgh the gret abundance of his mete, the humours in his body ben distempered. The fifthe is, foryeftfulness by to moche drinking, for which sometime a man forgeteth by the morwe, what he did over eve."

52. It is a question whether *Ciacco*, Hog, is the real name of this person, or a nickname. Boccaccio gives him no other. He speaks of him, *Comento*, VI., as a noted diner-out in Florence, "who frequented the gentry and the rich, and particularly those who ate and drank sumptuously and delicately; and when he was invited by them to dine, he

went; and likewise when he was not invited by them, he invited himself; and for this vice he was well known to all Florentines; though apart from this he was a well-bred man according to his condition, eloquent, affable, and of good feeling; on account of which he was welcomed by every gentleman."

The following story from the *Decamerone*, Gior. IX., Nov. viii., translation of 1684, presents a liv's'y picture of social life in Florence in Dante's time, and is interesting for the glimpse it gives, not only of Ciacco, but of Filippo Argenti, who is spoken of hereafter, Canto VIII. 61. The Corso Donati here mentioned is the Leader of the Neri. His violent death is predicted, *Purg.* XXIV. 82 :—

" There dwelt somtime in Florence one that was generally called by the name of Ciacco, a man being the greatest Gourmand and grossest Feeder as ever was seen in any Countrey, all his means and procurements meerly unable to maintain expences for filling his belly. But otherwise he was of sufficient and commendable carriage, fairly demeaned, and well discoursing on any Argument: yet not as a curious and spruce Courtier, but rather a frequenter of rich mens Tables, where choice of good chear is seldom wanting, and such should have his Company, albeit not invited, he had the Courage to bid himself welcome.

" At the same time, and in our City of Florence also, there was another man named Biondello, very low of stature, yet comely formed, quick witted, more neat and brisk than a Butterflie, always wearing a wrought silk Cap on his head, and not a hair standing out of order, but the tuft flourishing above the forehead, and he such another trencher flie for the Table, as our forenamed Ciacco was. It so fell out on a morning in the Lent time, that he went into the Fish-market, where he bought two goodly Lampreys for Messer Viero de Cerchi, and was espyed by Ciacco, who, coming to Biondello, said, 'What is the meaning of this cost, and for whom is it?' Whereto Biondello thus answered, ' Yesternight three other Lampreys, far fairer than these, and a whole Sturgeon, were sent unto Messer Corso Donati, and being

not sufficient to feed divers Gentlemen, whom he hath invited this day to dine with him, he caused me to buy these two beside : Dost not thou intend to make one of them ? ' Yes, I warrant thee,' replied Ciocco, ' thou knowest I can invite my self thither, without any other bidding.'

" So parting, about the hour of dinner time Ciocco went to the house of Messer Corso, whom he found sitting and talking with certain of his Neighbours, but dinner was not as yet ready, neither were they come thither to dinner. Messer Corso demanded of Ciocco, what news with him, and whether he went ? ' Why, Sir,' said Ciocco, ' I come to dine with you, and your good Company.' Whereto Messer Corso answered, That he was welcome : and his other friends being gone, dinner was served in, none else thereat present but Messer Corso and Ciocco : all the diet being a poor dish of Pease, a little piece of Tunny, and a few small fishes fried, without any other dishes to follow after. Ciocco seeing no better fare, but being disappointed of his expectation, as longing to feed on the Lampreys and Sturgeon, and so to have made a full dinner indeed, was of a quick apprehension, and apparently perceived that Biondello had merely gull'd him in a knavery, which did not a little vex him, and made him vow to be revenged on Biondello, as he could compass occasion afterward.

" Before many days were past, it was his fortune to meet with Biondello, who having told his jest to divers of his friends, and much good merryment made thereat : he saluted Ciocco in a kind manner, saying, ' How didst thou like the fat Lampreys and Sturgeon which thou fed'st on at the house of Messer Corso ? ' Well, Sir,' answered Ciocco, ' perhaps before Eight days pass over my head, thou shalt meet with as pleasing a dinner as I did.' So, parting away from Biondello, he met with a Porter, such as are usually sent on Errands ; and hyring him to do a message for him, gave him a glass Bottle, and bringing him near to the Hall-house of Cavicciuli, shewed him there a Knight, called Signior Philippo Argenti, a man of huge stature, very cholerick,

and sooner moved to Anger than any other man. ' To him thou must go with this Bottle in thy hand, and say thus to him. Sir, Biondello sent me to you, and courteously entreateth you, that you would erubinate this glass Bottle with your best Claret Wine ; because he would make merry with a few friends of his. But beware he lay no hand on thee, because he may be easily induced to misuse thee, and so my business be disappointed.' ' Well, Sir,' said the Porter, ' shall I say any thing else unto him ? ' ' No,' quoth Ciocco, ' only go and deliver this message, and when thou art returned, I'll pay thee for thy pains.' The Porter being gone to the house, delivered his message to the Knight, who, being a man of no great civil breeding, but very furious, presently conceived that Biondello, whom he knew well enough, sent this message in mere mockage of him, and, starting up with fierce looks, said, ' What erubination of Claret should I send him ? and what have I to do with him or his drunken friends ? Let him and thee go hang your selves together.' So he stopt to catch hold on the Porter, but he being nimble and escaping from him, returned to Ciocco and told him the answer of Philippo. Ciocco, not a little contented, payed the Porter, and tarried in no place till he met Biondello, to whom he said, ' When wast thou at the Hall of Cavicciuli ? ' ' Not a long while,' answered Biondello ; ' but why dost thou demand such a question ? ' ' Because,' quoth Ciocco, ' Signior Philippo hath sought about for thee, yet know not I what he would have with thee.' ' Is it so,' replied Biondello, ' then I will walk thither presently, to understand his pleasure.'

" When Biondello was thus parted from him, Ciocco followed not far off behind him, to behold the issue of this angry business ; and Signior Philippo, because he could not catch the Porter, continued much distempered, fretting and fuming, because he could not comprehend the meaning of the Porter's message, but only surmised that Biondello, by the procurement of some body else, had done this in scorn of him. While he remained thus deeply discon-

tented, he espied Biondello coming towards him, and meeting him by the way, he stopt close to him and gave him a cruel blow on the Face, causing his Nose to fall out a bleeding. ‘Alas, Sir,’ said Biondello, ‘wherefore do you strike me?’ Signior Philippo, catching him by the hair of the head, trampled his Night Cap in the dirt, and his Cloak also, when, laying many violent blows on him, he said, ‘Villanous Traitor as thou art, I’ll teach thee what it is to erubinate with Claret, either thy self or any of thy cupping Companions. Am I a Child to be jested withal?’

“Nor was he more furious in words than in stroaks also, beating him about the Face, hardly leaving any hair on his head, and dragging him along in the mire, spoiling all his Garments, and he not able, from the first blow given, to speak a word in defence of himself. In the end Signior Philippo having extreamly beaten him, and many people gathering about them, to succour a man so much misused, the matter was at large related, and manner of the message sending. For which they all did greatly reprehend Biondello, considering he knew what kind of man Philippo was, not any way to be jested withal. Biondello in tears maintained that he never sent any such message for Wine, or intended it in the least degree; so, when the tempest was more mildly calmed, and Biondello, thus cruelly beaten and durtied, had gotten home to his own house, he could then remember that (questionless) this was occasioned by Ciacco.

“After some few days were passed over, and the hurts in his face indifferently cured, Biondello beginning to walk abroad again, chanced to meet with Ciacco, who, laughing heartily at him, said, ‘Tell me, Biondello, how dost thou like the erubinating Claret of Signior Philippo?’ ‘As well,’ quoth Biondello, ‘as thou didst the Surgeon and Lampreys at Messer Corso Donaties.’ ‘Why then,’ said Ciacco, ‘let these tokens continue familiar between thee and me, when thou wouldest bestow such another dinner on me, then will I erubinate thy Nose with a Bottle of the same Claret.’ But Biondello

perceived to his cost that he had met with the worser bargain, and Ciacco got cheer without any blows; and therefore desired a peacefull attonement, each of them always after abstaining from flouting one another.”

Ginguéné, *Hist. Lit. de l'Italie*, II. 53, takes Dante severely to task for wasting his pity upon poor Ciacco, but probably the poet had pleasant memories of him at Florentine banquets in the olden time. Nor is it remarkable that he should be mentioned only by his nickname. Mr. Forsyth calls Italy “the land of nicknames.” He says in continuation, *Italy*, p. 145:—

“Italians have suppressed the surnames of their principal artists under various designations. Many are known only by the names of their birthplace, as Correggio, Bassano, etc. Some by those of their masters, as Il Salviati, Sansovino, etc. Some by their father’s trade, as Andrea del Sarto, Tintoretto, etc. Some by their bodily defects, as Guercino, Cagnacci, etc. Some by the subjects in which they excelled, as M. Angelo delle battaglie, Agostino delle perspettive. A few (I can recollect only four) are known, each as the *prince* of his respective school, by their Christian names alone: Michael Angelo, Raphael, Guido, Titian.”

65. The Bianchi are called the *Parte selvaggia*, because its leaders, the Cerchi, came from the forest lands of Val di Sieve. The other party, the Neri, were led by the Donati.

The following account of these factions is from Giovanni Fiorentino, a writer of the fourteenth century; *Il Percorone*, Gior. XIII. Nov. i., in Roscoe’s *Italian Novelists*, I. 327.

“In the city of Pistoia, at the time of its greatest splendour, there flourished a noble family, called the Cancellieri, derived from Messer Cancelliere, who had enriched himself with his commercial transactions. He had numerous sons by two wives, and they were all entitled by their wealth to assume the title of Cavalieri, valiant and worthy men, and in all their actions magnanimous and courteous. And so fast did the various branches of this family spread, that in a short time they num-

bered a hundred men at arms, and being superior to every other, both in wealth and power, would have still increased, but that a cruel division arose between them, from some rivalship in the affections of a lovely and enchanting girl, and from angry words they proceeded to more angry blows. Separating into two parties, those descended from the first wife took the title of Cancellieri Bianchi, and the others, who were the offspring of the second marriage, were called Cancellieri Neri.

" Having at last come to action, the Neri were defeated, and wishing to adjust the affair as well as they yet could, they sent their relation, who had offended the opposite party, to entreat forgiveness on the part of the Neri, expecting that such submissive conduct would meet with the compassion it deserved. On arriving in the presence of the Bianchi, who conceived themselves the offended party, the young man, on bended knees, appealed to their feelings for forgiveness, observing, that he had placed himself in their power, that so they might inflict what punishment they judged proper : when several of the younger members of the offended party, seizing on him, dragged him into an adjoining stable, and ordered that his right hand should be severed from his body. In the utmost terror the youth, with tears in his eyes, besought them to have mercy, and to take a greater and nobler revenge, by pardoning one whom they had it in their power thus deeply to injure. But heedless of his prayers, they bound his hand by force upon the manger, and struck it off ; a deed which excited the utmost tumult throughout Pistoia, and such indignation and reproaches from the injured party of the Neri, as to implicate the whole city in a division of interests between them and the Bianchi, which led to many desperate encounters.

" The citizens, fearful lest the faction might cause insurrections throughout the whole territory, in conjunction with the Guelfs, applied to the Florentines in order to reconcile them ; on which the Florentines took possession of the place, and sent the partisans on both sides to the confines of Florence, whence

it happened that the Neri sought refuge in the house of the Frescobaldi, and the Bianchi in that of the Cerchi nel Garbo, owing to the relationship which existed between them. The seeds of the same dissension being thus sown in Florence, the whole city became divided, the Cerchi espousing the interests of the Bianchi, and the Donati those of the Neri.

" So rapidly did this pestiferous spirit gain ground in Florence, as frequently to excite the greatest tumult ; and from a peaceful and flourishing state, it speedily became a scene of rapine and devastation. In this stage Pope Boniface VIII. was made acquainted with the state of this ravaged and unhappy city, and sent the Cardinal Acqua Sparta on a mission to reform and pacify the enraged parties. But with his utmost efforts he was unable to make any impression, and accordingly, after declaring the place excommunicated, departed. Florence being thus exposed to the greatest perils, and in a continued state of insurrection, Messer Corso Donati, with the Spini, the Pazzi, the Tosinghi, the Cavicciuli, and the populace attached to the Neri faction, applied, with the consent of their leaders, to Pope Boniface. They entreated that he would employ his interest with the court of France to send a force to allay these feuds, and to quell the party of the Bianchi. As soon as this was reported in the city, Messer Donati was banished, and his property forfeited, and the other heads of the sect were proportionally fined and sent into exile. Messer Donati, arriving at Rome, so far prevailed with his Holiness, that he sent an embassy to Charles de Valois, brother to the king of France, declaring his wish that he should be made Emperor, and King of the Romans ; under which persuasion Charles passed into Italy, reinstating Messer Donati and the Neri in the city of Florence. From this there only resulted worse evils, inasmuch as all the Bianchi, being the least powerful, were universally oppressed and robbed, and Charles, becoming the enemy of Pope Boniface, conspired his death, because the Pope had not fulfilled his promise of presenting him with an imperial crown. From which events it may be seen that this vile faction was the cause

of discord in the cities of Florence and Pistoia, and of the other states of Tuscany ; and no less to the same source was to be attributed the death of Pope Boniface VIII."

69. Charles de Valois, called Senzaterra, or Lackland, brother of Philip the Fair, king of France.

73. The names of these two remain unknown. Probably one of them was Dante's friend Guido Cavalcanti.

80. Of this Arrigo nothing whatever seems to be known, hardly even his name ; for some commentators call him Arrigo dei Fisanti, and others Arrigo dei Fisanti. Of these other men of mark "who set their hearts on doing good," Farinata is among the Heretics, Canto X. ; Tegghiaio and Rusticucci among the Sodomites, Canto XVI. ; and Mosca among the Schismatics, Canto XXVIII.

106. The philosophy of Aristotle. The same doctrine is taught by St. Augustine : " *Cum fiet resurrectio carnis, et bonorum gaudia et tormenta malorum majora erunt.*"

115. Plutus, the God of Riches, of which Lord Bacon says in his *Essays* :—" I cannot call riches better than the baggage of virtue ; the Roman word is better, 'impedimenta' ; for as the baggage is to an army, so is riches to virtue ; it cannot be spared nor left behind, but it hindereth the march ; yea, and the care of it sometimes loseth or disturbeth the victory ; of great riches there is no real use, except it be in the distribution ; the rest is but conceit. . . . The personal fruition in any man cannot reach to feel great riches : there is a custody of them ; or a power of dole and donative of them ; or a fame of them ; but no solid use to the owner."

## CANTO VII.

1. In this Canto is described the punishment of the Avaricious and the Prodigal, with Plutus as their jailer. His outcry of alarm is differently interpreted by different commentators, and by none very satisfactorily. The curious student, groping among them for a meaning, is like Gower's young king, of whom he says, in his *Confessio Amantis* :—

" Of deepe ymaginations  
And straunge interpretations,  
Problemes and demaundes eke  
His wisedom was to finde and seke,  
Whereof he wolde in sondry wise  
Opposen hem, that weren wise ;  
But none of hem it mighte bere,  
Upon his word to give answere."

But nearly all agree, I believe, in construing the strange words into a cry of alarm or warning to Lucifer, that his realm is invaded by some unusual apparition.

Of all the interpretations given, the most amusing is that of Benvenuto Cellini, in his description of the Court of Justice in Paris, Roscoe's *Memoirs of Benvenuto Cellini*, Chap. xxii. :—

" I stooped down several times to observe what passed : the words which I heard the judge utter, upon seeing two gentlemen who wanted to hear the trial, and whom the porter was endeavouring to keep out, were these : ' Be quiet, be quiet, Satan, get hence, and leave off disturbing us.' The terms were, *Paix, paix, Satan, allez, paix*. As I had by this time thoroughly learnt the French language, upon hearing these words, I recollect what Dante said, when he with his master, Virgil, entered the gates of hell ; for Dante and Giotto the painter were together in France, and visited Paris with particular attention, where the court of justice may be considered as hell. Hence it is that Dante, who was likewise perfect master of the French, made use of that expression ; and I have often been surprised, that it was never understood in that sense ; so that I cannot help thinking, that the commentators on this author have often made him say things which he never so much as dreamed of."

Dante himself hardly seems to have understood the meaning of the words, though he suggests that Virgil did.

11. The overthrow of the Rebel Angels. St. Augustine says, " *Idolatria et quaelibetnoxia supersticio fornicatio est.*"

24. Must dance the *Ridda*, a round dance of the olden time. It was a Roundelay, or singing and dancing together. Boccaccio's *Monna Belcolore* " knew better than any one how to play the tambourine and lead the Ridda."

27. As the word *honour* resounds in Canto IV., and the word *love* in Canto V., so here the words *rolling* and *turning* are the burden of the song, as if to suggest the motion of Fortune's wheel, so beautifully described a little later.

39. Clerks, clerics, or clergy. Boccaccio, *Comento*, remarks upon this passage: "Some maintain, that the clergy wear the tonsure in remembrance and reverence of St. Peter, on whom, they say, it was made by certain evil-minded men as a mark of madness; because not comprehending and not wishing to comprehend his holy doctrine, and seeing him fervently preaching before princes and people, who held that doctrine in detestation, they thought he acted as one out of his senses. Others maintain that the tonsure is worn as a mark of dignity, as a sign that those who wear it are more worthy than those who do not; and they call it *corona*, because, all the rest of the head being shaven, a single circle of hair should be left, which in form of a crown surrounds the whole head."

58. In like manner Chaucer, *Persones Tale*, pp. 227, 337, reproves ill-keeping and ill-giving.

"Avarice, after the description of Seint Augustine, is a likerousnesse in herte to have earthly thinges. Som other folk sayn, that avarice is for to purchase many earthly thinges, and nothing to yeve to hem that han nede. And understand wel, that avarice standeth not only in land ne catel, but som time in science and in glorie, and in every maner outrageous thing is avarice. . . . ."

"But for as moche as som folk ben unnesurable, men oughten for to avoid and eschue fool-largesse, the whiche men clepen waste. Certes, he that is fool-large, he yeveth not his catel, but he leseth his catel. Sothly, what thing that he yeveth for vaine-glory, as to minstrals, and to folk that bere his renome in the world, he hath do sinne thereof, and non almesse: certes, he leseth foule his good, that ne seketh with the yefte of his good nothing but sinne. He is like to an hors that seketh rather to drink drovy or troubled water, than for to drink water of the clere well. And for as moche as they yeven ther as they shuld nat yeven, to hem apperteineth thilke malison, that

Crist shal yeve at the day of dome to hem that shul be dampned."

68. The Wheel of Fortune was one of the favourite subjects of art and song in the Middle Ages. On a large square of white marble set in the pavement of the nave of the Cathedral at Siena, is the representation of a revolving wheel. Three boys are climbing and clinging at the sides and below; above is a dignified figure with a stern countenance, holding the sceptre and ball. At the four corners are inscriptions from Seneca, Euripides, Aristotle, and Epictetus. The same symbol may be seen also in the wheel-of-fortune windows of many churches; as, for example, that of San Zeno at Verona. See Knight, *Ecclesiastical Architecture*, II. plates v., vi.

In the following poem Guido Cavalcanti treats this subject in very much the same way that Dante does; and it is curious to observe how at particular times certain ideas seem to float in the air, and to become the property of every one who chooses to make use of them. From the similarity between this poem and the lines of Dante, one might infer that the two friends had discussed the matter in conversation, and afterwards that each had written out their common thought.

Cavalcanti's *Song of Fortune*, as translated by Rossetti, *Early Italian Poets*, p. 366, runs as follows:—

"Lo! I am she who makes the wheel to turn;  
Lo! I am she who gives and takes away;  
Blamed idly, day by day,  
In all mine acts by you, ye humankind.  
For whoso smites his visage and doth mourn,  
What time he renders back my gifts to me,  
Learns then that I decree  
No state which mine own arrows may not find.  
Who climb must fall:—this bear ye well in mind,  
Nor say, because he fell, I did him wrong.  
Yet mine is a vain song:  
For truly ye may find out wisdom when  
King Arthur's resting-place is found of men.  
"Ye make great marvel and astonishment  
What time ye see the sluggard lifted up  
And the just man to drop,  
And ye complain on God and on my sway.  
O humankind, ye sin in your complaint:  
For He, that Lord who made the world us live,  
Lets me not take or give  
By mine own act, but as he wills I may.  
Yet is the mind of man so castaway,  
That it discerns not the supreme behest.

Alas ! ye wretchedest,  
And chide ye at God also Shall not He  
Judge between good and evil righteously ?

\* Ah ! had ye knowledge how God evermore,  
With agonies of soul and grievous heats,  
As on an anvil beats  
On them that in this earth hold high estate,—  
Ye would choose little rather than much store,  
And solitude than spacious palaces ;  
Such is the sore disease  
Of anguish that on all their days doth wait.  
Behold if they be not unfortunate,  
When oft the father dares not trust the son !  
O wealth, with thee is won  
A worm to gnaw forever on his soul  
Whose abject life is laid in thy control !

\* If also ye take note what piteous death  
They oftentimes make, whose hoards were mani-  
fold,  
Who cities had and gold  
And multitudes of men beneath their hand ;  
Then he among you that most angereth  
Shall bless me saying, “ Lo ! I worship thee  
That I was not as he  
Whose death is thus accurst throughout the  
land.’  
But now your living souls are held in band  
Of avarice, shutting you from the true light  
Which shows how sad and slight  
Are this world’s treasured riches and array  
That still change hands a hundred times a  
day.

\* For me,—could envy enter in my sphere,  
Which of all human taint is clean and quit,—  
I well might harbour it  
When I behold the peasant at his toil.  
Guiding his team, untroubled, free from fear,  
He leaves his perfect furrow as he goes,  
And gives his field repose  
From thorns and tares and weeds that vex the  
soil :  
Thereunto he labours, and without turmoil  
Entrusts his work to God, content if so  
Such guerdon from it grow  
That in that year his family shall live :  
Nor care nor thought to other things will  
give.

\* But now ye may no more have speech of me,  
For this mine office craves continual use :—  
Ye therefore deeply muse  
Upon those things which ye have heard the  
while :  
Yea, and even yet remember heedfully  
How this my wheel a motion hath so fleet,  
That in an eyelid’s beat  
Him whom it raised it maketh low and vile.  
None was, nor is, nor shall be of such guile,  
Who could, or can, or shall, I say, at length  
Prevail against my strength.  
But still those men that are my questioners  
In bitter torment own their hearts perverse.

\* Song, that wast made to carry high intent  
Dissembled in the garb of humbleness,—  
With fair and open face  
To Master Thomas let thy course be bent.  
Say that a great thing scarcely may be pent  
In little room : yet always pray that he  
Commend us, thee and me,  
To them that are more apt in lofty speech :  
For truly one must learn ere he can teach.”

74. This old Rabbinical tradition of the “ Regents of the Planets ” has been painted by Raphael, in the Capella Chigiana of the Church of Santa Maria del Popolo in Rome. See Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 45. She says : “ As a perfect example of grand and poetical feeling I may cite the angels as ‘ Regents of the Planets ’ in the Capella Chigiana. The Cupola represents in a circle the creation of the solar system, according to the theological (or rather astrological) notions which then prevailed,—a hundred years before ‘ the starry Galileo and his woes.’ In the centre is the Creator ; around, in eight compartments, we have, first, the angel of the celestial sphere, who seems to be listening to the divine mandate, ‘ Let there be lights in the firmament of heaven ’ ; then follow, in their order, the Sun, the Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. The name of each planet is expressed by its mythological representative ; the Sun by Apollo, the Moon by Diana ; and over each presides a grand, colossal winged spirit, seated or reclining on a portion of the zodiac as on a throne.”

The old tradition may be found in Stehelin, *Rabbinical Literature*, I. 157. See *Purgatorio*, XVI. 69.

98. Past midnight.

103. *Perse*, purple-black. See Canto V., Note 89.

115. “ Is not this a cursed vice ? ” says Chaucer in *The Persones Tale*, p. 202, speaking of wrath. “ Yes, certes. Alas ! it benimmeth fro man his witte and his reson, and all his debonaire lif spirituel, that shulde keepe his soule. Certes it benimmeth also Goddes due lordship (and that is imannes soule) and the love of his neighbours ; it reveth him the quiet of his herte, and subverteth his soule.”

And farther on he continues : “ After the sinne of wrath, now wolle I speke of the sinne of accidie, or slouth ; for envie blindeth the herte of a man, and ire troubleth a man, and accidie maketh him hevy, thoughtful, and wrawe. Envie and ire maken bitternes in herte, which bitternes is mother of accidie, and benimmeth him the love of alle goodnessse ; than is accidie the anguish of a trouble herte.”

And Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, I. 3. i. 3, speaking of that kind of melancholy which proceeds from "humors adust," says: "For example, if it proceeds from flegm (which is seldom, and not so frequent as the rest) it stirs up dull symptomes, and a kind of stupidity, or impassionate hurt; they are sleepy, saith Savanarola, dull, slow, cold, blockish, ass-like, *asininam melancholiam*. Melancthon calls it, they are much given to weeping, and delight in waters, ponds, pools, rivers, fishing, fowling, &c. They are pale of colour, slothful, apt to sleep, heavy, much troubled with the headache, continual meditation and muttering to themselves, they dream of waters, that they are in danger of drowning, and fear such things."

See also *Purg.* XVII. 85.

### CANTO VIII.

1. Boccaccio and some other commentators think the words "I say, continuing," are a confirmation of the theory that the first seven cantos of the Inferno were written before Dante's banishment from Florence. Others maintain that the words suggest only the continuation of the subject of the last canto in this.

4. These two signal fires announce the arrival of two persons to be ferried over the wash, and the other in the distance is on the watch-tower of the City of Dis, answering these.

19. Phlegyas was the father of Ixion and Coronis. He was king of the Lapithæ, and burned the temple of Apollo at Delphi to avenge the wrong done by the god to Coronis. His punishment in the infernal regions was to stand beneath a huge impending rock, always about to fall upon him. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI., says of him: "Phlegyas, most wretched, is a monitor to all, and with loud voice proclaims through the shades, 'Being warned, learn righteousness, and not to contemn the gods.'"

27. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI.: "The boat of sewn hide groaned under the weight, and, being leaky, took in much water from the lake."

49. Mr. Wright here quotes Spenser, *Ruins of Time*:

"How many great ones may remembered be,  
Who in their days most famously did flourish.  
Of whom no word we have, nor sign now see,  
But as things wiped out with a sponge do perish."

51. Chaucer's "scandre of his dif-fame."

61. Of Philippo Argenti little is known, and nothing to his credit. Dante seems to have an especial personal hatred of him, as if in memory of some disagreeable passage between them in the streets of Florence. Boccaccio says of him in his *Comento*: "This Philippo Argenti, as Coppo di Borghese Domenichi de' Cavicciuli was wont to say, was a very rich gentleman, so rich that he had the horse he used to ride shod with silver, and from this he had his surname; he was in person large, swarthy, muscular, of marvellous strength, and at the slightest provocation the most irascible of men; nor are any more known of his qualities than these two, each in itself very blame-worthy." He was of the Adimari family, and of the Neri faction; while Dante was of the Bianchi party, and in banishment. Perhaps this fact may explain the bitterness of his invective.

This is the same Philippo Argenti who figures in Boccaccio's tale. See *Inf.* VI., note 52. The *Ottimo Comento* says of him: "He was a man of great pomp, and great ostentation, and much expenditure, and little virtue and worth; and therefore the author says, 'Goodness is none that decks his memory.'"

And this is all that is known of the "*Fiorentino spirito bizzaro*," forgotten by history, and immortalized in song. "What a barbarous strength and confusion of ideas," exclaims Leigh Hunt, *Italian Poets*, p. 60, "is there in this whole passage about him! Arrogance punished by arrogance, a Christian mother blessed for the unchristian disdainfulness of her son, revenge boasted of and enjoyed, passion arguing in a circle."

70. The word "mosques" paints at once to the imagination the City of Unbelief.

78. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI., Davidson's Translation:—

"Aeneas on a sudden looks back, and under a rock on the left sees vast pris-

ons inclosed with a triple wall, which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid flood environs with torrents of flame, and whirls roaring rocks along. Fronting is a huge gate, with columns of solid adamant, that no strength of men, nor the gods themselves, can with steel demolish. An iron tower rises aloft; and there wakeful Tisiphone, with her bloody robe tucked up around her, sits to watch the vestible both night and day."

124. This arrogance of theirs; *tracotanza, oltracotanza*; Brantome's *outrageusement*; and Spenser's *surquedrie*.

125. The gate of the Inferno.

130. The coming of the Angel, whose approach is described in the next canto, beginning at line 64.

#### CANTO IX.

1. The flush of anger passes from Virgil's check on seeing the pallor of Dante's, and he tries to encourage him with assurances of success; but betrays his own apprehensions in the broken phrase, "If not," which he immediately covers with words of cheer.

8. Such, or so great a one, is Beatrice, the "fair and saintly Lady" of Canto II. 53.

9. The Angel who will open the gates of the City of Dis.

16. Dante seems to think that he has already reached the bottom of the infernal conch, with its many convolutions.

52. Gower, *Confessio Amantis*, I. :—

"Cast not thin eye upon Meduse  
That thou be turned into stone."

Hawthorne has beautifully told the story of "The Gorgon's Head," as well as many more of the classic fables, in his *Wander-Book*.

54. The attempt which Theseus and Pirithous made to rescue Proserpine from the infernal regions.

62. The hidden doctrine seems to be, that Negation or Unbelief is the Gorgon's head which changes the heart to stone; after which there is "no more returning upward." The Furies display it from the walls of the City of Heretics.

112. At Arles lie buried, according to old tradition, the Peers of Charle-

magne and their ten thousand men at arms. Archbishop Turpin, in his famous *History of Charles the Great*, XXX., Rodd's Translation, I. 52, says:—

"After this the King and his army proceeded by the way of Gascony and Thoulouse, and came to Arles, where we found the army of Burgundy, which had left us in the hostile valley, bringing their dead by the way of Morbihan and Thoulouse, to bury them in the plain of Arles. Here we performed the rites of Estolfo, Count of Champagne; of Solomon; Sampson, Duke of Burgundy; Arnold of Berlanda; Alberic of Burgundy; Gumard, Esturinite, Hato, Juonius, Bernard, Berengaire, and Naaman, Duke of Bourbon, and of ten thousand of their soldiers."

Boccaccio comments upon these tombs as follows:—

"At Arles, somewhat out of the city, are many tombs of stone, made of old for sepulchres, and some are large, and some are small, and some are better sculptured, and some not so well, peradventure according to the means of those who had them made; and upon some of them appear inscriptions after the ancient custom, I suppose in indication of those who are buried within. The inhabitants of the country repeat a tradition of them, affirming that in that place there was once a great battle between William of Orange, or some other Christian prince, with his forces on one side, and infidel barbarians from Africa [on the other]; and that many Christians were slain in it; and that on the following night, by divine miracle, those tombs were brought there for the burial of the Christians, and so on the following morning all the dead Christians were buried in them."

113. Pola is a city in Istria. "Near Pola," says Benvenuto da Imola, "are seen many tombs, about seven hundred, and of various forms."

Quarnaro is a gulf of the northern extremity of the Adriatic.

#### CANTO X.

I In this Canto is described the punishment of Heretics.

Brunetto Latini, *Tesoretto*, XIII. :—

"Or va mastro Brunetto  
Per lo cammino stretto."

**14.** Sir Thomas Browne, *Urn Burial*, Chap. IV., says: "They may sit in the orchestra and noblest seats of heaven who have held up shaking hands in the fire, and humanly contended for glory. Meanwhile Epicurus lies deep in Dante's hell, wherein we meet with tombs enclosing souls, which denied their immortalities. But whether the virtuous heathen, who lived better than he spake, or, erring in the principles of himself, yet lived above philosophers of more specious maxims, lie so deep as he is placed, at least so low as not to rise against Christians, who, believing or knowing that truth, have lastingly denied it in their practice and conversation,—were a query too sad to insist on."

Also Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy*, Part II. Sec. 2. Mem. 6. Subs. 1, thus vindicates the memory of Epicurus: "A quiet mind is that *voluptas*, or *summum bonum* of Epicurus; *non dolere, curis vacare animo tranquillo esse*, not to grieve, but to want cares, and have a quiet soul, is the only pleasure of the world, as Seneca truly recites his opinion, not that of eating and drinking, which injurious Aristotle maliciously puts upon him, and from which he is still mistaken, *mala audit et vapulat*, slandered without a cause, and lashed by all posterity."

**32.** Farinata degli Uberti was the most valiant and renowned leader of the Ghibellines in Florence. Boccaccio, *Comento*, says: "He was of the opinion of Epicurus, that the soul dies with the body, and consequently maintained that human happiness consisted in temporal pleasures; but he did not follow these in the way that Epicurus did, that is by making long fasts to have afterwards pleasure in eating dry bread: but was fond of good and delicate viands, and ate them without waiting to be hungry; and for this sin he is damned as a Heretic in this place."

Farinata led the Ghibellines at the famous battle of Monte Aperto in 1260, where the Guelfs were routed, and driven out of Florence. He died in 1264.

**46.** The ancestors of Dante, and Dante himself, were Guelfs. He did

not become a Ghibelline till after his banishment. Boccaccio in his Life of Dante makes the following remarks upon his party spirit. I take the passage as given in Mrs. Bunbury's translation of Balbo's *Life and Times of Dante*, II. 227.

"He was," says Boccaccio, "a most excellent man, and most resolute in adversity. It was only on one subject that he showed himself, I do not know whether I ought to call it impatient, or spirited,—it was regarding anything relating to Party; since in his exile he was more violent in this respect than suited his circumstances, and more than he was willing that others should believe. And in order that it may be seen for what party he was thus violent and pertinacious, it appears to me I must go further back in my story. I believe that it was the just anger of God that permitted, it is a long time ago, almost all Tuscany and Lombardy to be divided into two parties; I do not know how they acquired those names, but one party was called Guelf and the other party Ghibelline. And these two names were so revered, and had such an effect on the folly of many minds, that, for the sake of defending the side any one had chosen for his own against the opposite party, it was not considered hard to lose property, and even life, if it were necessary. And under these names the Italian cities many times suffered serious grievances and changes; and among the rest our city, which was sometimes at the head of one party, and sometimes of the other, according to the citizens in power; so much so that Dante's ancestors, being Guelfs, were twice expelled by the Ghibellines from their home, and he likewise under the title of Guelf held the reins of the Florentine Republic, from which he was expelled, as we have shown, not by the Ghibellines, but by the Guelfs; and seeing that he could not return, he so much altered his mind that there never was a fiercer Ghibelline, or a bitterer enemy to the Guelfs, than he was. And that which I feel most ashamed at for the sake of his memory is, that it was a well-known thing in Romagna, that if any boy or girl, talking to him on party matters, condemned

the Ghibelline side, he would become frantic, so that if they did not be silent he would have been induced to throw stones at them; and with this violence of party feeling he lived until his death. I am certainly ashamed to tarnish with any fault the fame of such a man; but the order of my subject in some degree demands it, because if I were silent in those things in which he was to blame, I should not be believed in those things I have already related in his praise. Therefore I excuse myself to himself, who perhaps looks down from heaven with a disdainful eye on me writing."

51. The following account of the Guelfs and Ghibellines is from the *Pecorone* of Giovanni Fiorentino, a writer of the fourteenth century. It forms the first Novella of the Eighth Day, and will be found in Roscoe's *Italian Novelists*, I. 322.

"There formerly resided in Germany two wealthy and well-born individuals, whose names were Guelfo and Ghibellino, very near neighbours, and greatly attached to each other. But returning together one day from the chase, there unfortunately arose some difference of opinion as to the merits of one of their hounds, which was maintained on both sides so very warmly, that, from being almost inseparable friends and companions, they became each other's deadliest enemies. This unlucky division between them still increasing, they on either side collected parties of their followers, in order more effectually to annoy each other. Soon extending its malignant influence among the neighbouring lords and barons of Germany, who divided, according to their motives, either with the Guelf or the Ghibelline, it not only produced many serious affrays, but several persons fell victims to its rage. Ghibellino, finding himself hard pressed by his enemy, and unable longer to keep the field against him, resolved to apply for assistance to Frederick the First, the reigning Emperor. Upon this, Guelfo, perceiving that his adversary sought the alliance of this monarch, applied on his side to Pope Honorius II., who being at variance with the former, and hearing how the affair stood, immediately joined the cause of the

Guelfs, the Emperor having already embraced that of the Ghibellines. It is thus that the apostolic see became connected with the former, and the empire with the latter faction; and it was thus that a vile hound became the origin of a deadly hatred between the two noble families. Now it happened that in the year of our dear Lord and Redeemer 1215, the same pestiferous spirit spread itself into parts of Italy, in the following manner. Messer Guido Orlando being at that time chief magistrate of Florence, there likewise resided in that city a noble and valiant cavalier of the family of Buondelmonti, one of the most distinguished houses in the state. Our young Buondelmonte having already plighted his troth to a lady of the Amidei family, the lovers were considered as betrothed, with all the solemnity usually observed on such occasions. But this unfortunate young man, chancing one day to pass by the house of the Donati, was stopped and accosted by a lady of the name of Lapaccia, who moved to him from her door as he went along, saying: 'I am surprised that a gentleman of your appearance, Signor, should think of taking for his wife a woman scarcely worthy of handing him his boots. There is a child of my own, whom, to speak sincerely, I have long intended for you, and whom I wish you would just venture to see.' And on this she called out for her daughter, whose name was Ciulla, one of the prettiest and most enchanting girls in all Florence. Introducing her to Messer Buondelmonte, she whispered, 'This is she whom I have reserved for you'; and the young Florentine, suddenly becoming enamoured of her, thus replied to her mother, 'I am quite ready, Madonna, to meet your wishes'; and before stirring from the spot he placed a ring upon her finger, and, wedding her, received her there as his wife.

"The Amidei, hearing that young Buondelmonte had thus espoused another, immediately met together, and took counsel with other friends and relations, how they might best avenge themselves for such an insult offered to their house. There were present among the rest Lambertuccio Amidei, Schiatta

Ruberti, and Mosca Lamberti, one of whom proposed to give him a box on the ear, another to strike him in the face; yet they were none of them able to agree about it among themselves. On observing this, Mosca hastily rose, in a great passion, saying, ‘Cosa fatta capo ha,’ wishing it to be understood that a dead man will never strike again. It was therefore decided that he should be put to death, a sentence which they proceeded to execute in the following manner.

“M. Buondelmonte returning one Easter morning from a visit to the Casa Bardi, beyond the Arno, mounted upon a snow-white steed, and dressed in a mantle of the same colour, had just reached the foot of the Ponte Vecchio, or old bridge, where formerly stood a statue of Mars, whom the Florentines in their Pagan state were accustomed to worship, when the whole party issued out upon him, and, dragging him in the scuffle from his horse, in spite of the gallant resistance he made, despatched him with a thousand wounds. The tidings of this affair seemed to throw all Florence into confusion; the chief personages and noblest families in the place everywhere meeting, and dividing themselves into parties in consequence; the one party embracing the cause of the Buondelmonti, who placed themselves at the head of the Guelfs; and the other taking part with the Amidei, who supported the Ghibellines.

“In the same fatal manner, nearly all the seignories and cities of Italy were involved in the original quarrel between these two German families: the Guelfs still supporting the interest of the Holy Church, and the Ghibellines those of the Emperor. And thus I have made you acquainted with the origin of the Germanic faction, between two noble houses, for the sake of a vile cur, and have shown how it afterwards disturbed the peace of Italy for the sake of a beautiful woman.”

For an account of the Bianchi and Neri factions see Canto XXIV. note 143.

53. Cavalcante de' Cavalcanti, father of Dante's friend, Guido Cavalcanti. He was of the Guelf party; so that here are Guelf and Ghibelline buried in the same tomb.

60. This question recalls the scene in the *Odyssey*, where the shade of Agamemnon appears to Ulysses and asks for Orestes. Book XI. in Chapman's translation, line 603:—

“Doth my son yet survive  
In Orchomen or Pylos? Or doth live  
In Sparta with his uncle? Yet I see  
Divine Orestes is not here with me.”

63. Guido Cavalcanti, whom Benvenuto da Imola calls “the other eye of Florence,”—*alter oculus Florentiae tempore Dantis*. It is to this Guido that Dante addresses the sonnet, which is like the breath of Spring, beginning:—

“Guido, I wish that Lapo, thou, and I  
Could be by spells conveyed, as it were now,  
Upon a barque, with all the winds that blow,  
Across all seas at our good will to lie.”

He was a poet of decided mark, as may be seen by his “Song of Fortune,” quoted in Note 68, Canto VII., and the Sonnet to Dante, Note 136, *Purgatorio*, XXX. But he seems not to have shared Dante's admiration for Virgil, and to have been more given to the study of philosophy than of poetry. Like Lucentio in “The Taming of the Shrew” he is

“So devote to Aristotle's ethics  
As Ovid be an outcast quite abjured.”

Boccaccio, *Decameron*, VI. 9, praises him for his learning and other good qualities; “for over and beside his being one of the best Logitians, as those times not yielded a better,” so runs the old translation, “he was also a most absolute Natural Philosopher, a very friendly Gentleman, singularly well spoken, and whatsoever else was commendable in any man was no way wanting in him.” In the same Novella he tells this anecdote of him:—

“It chanced upon a day that Signior Guido, departing from the Church of Saint Michael d' Horta, and passing along by the Adamari, so far as to Saint John's Church, which evermore was his customary walk: many goodly Marble Tombs were then about the said Church, as now adays are at Saint Reparata, and divers more beside. He entring among the Columns of Porphyry, and the other Sepulchers being there, because the door

of the Church was shut: Signior Betto and his company came riding from Saint Reparata, and espying Signior Guido among the Graves and Tombs, said, 'Come, let us go make some jests to anger him.' So putting the Spurs to their Horses they rode apace towards him; and being upon him before hee perceived them, one of them said, 'Guido, thou refusest to be one of our society, and seekest for that which never was: when thou hast found it, tells us, what wilt thou do with it?'

"Guido seeing himself round engirt with them, suddenly thus replied: 'Gentlemen, you may use me in your own House as you please.' And setting his hand upon one of the Tombs (which was somewhat great) he took his rising, and leapt quite over it on the further side, as being of an agile and sprightly body, and being thus freed from them, he went away to his own lodging.

"They stood all like men amazed, strangely looking one upon another, and began afterward to murmur among themselves: That Guido was a man without any understanding, and the answer which he had made unto them was to no purpose, neither savoured of any discretion, but merely came from an empty Brain, because they had no more to do in the place where now they were, than any of the other Citizens, and Signior Guido (himself) as little as any of them; whereunto Signior Betto thus replied: 'Alas, Gentlemen, it is you your selves that are void of understanding: for, if you had but observed the answer which he made unto us: he did honestly, and (in very few words) not only notably express his own wisdom, but also deservedly reprehend us. Because, if we observe things as we ought to do, Graves and Tombs are the Houses of the dead, ordained and prepared to be the latest dwellings. He told us moreover that although we have here (in this life) our habitations and abidings, yet these (or the like) must at last be our Houses. To let us know, and all other foolish, indiscreet, and unlearned men, that we are worse than dead men, in comparison of him, and other men equal to him in skill and learning. And

therefore, while we are here among the Graves and Monuments, it may be well said, that we are not far from our own Houses, or how soon we shall be possessors of them, in regard of the frailty attending on us.'

Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 368, speaks of Guido as "a bold, melancholy man, who loved solitude and literature; but generous, brave, and courteous, a poet and philosopher, and one that seems to have had the respect and admiration of his age." He then adds this singular picture of the times:—

"Corso Donati, by whom he was feared and hated, would have had him murdered while on a pilgrimage to Saint James of Galicia; on his return this became known and gained him many supporters amongst the Cerchi and other youth of Florence; he took no regular measures of vengeance, but, accidentally meeting Corso in the street, rode violently towards him, casting his javelin at the same time; it missed by the tripping of his horse, and he escaped with a slight wound from one of Donati's attendants."

Sacchetti, Nov. 68, tells a pleasant story of Guido's having his cloak nailed to the bench by a roguish boy, while he was playing chess in one of the streets of Florence, which is also a curious picture of Italian life.

75. Farinata pays no attention to this outburst of paternal tenderness on the part of his Guelphic kinsman, but waits, in stern indifference, till it is ended, and then calmly resumes his discourse.

80. The moon, called in the heavens Diana, on earth Luna, and in the infernal regions Proserpina.

86. In the great battle of Monte Aperto. The river Arbia is a few miles south of Siena. The traveller crosses it on his way to Rome. In this battle the banished Ghibellines of Florence, joining the Sienese, gained a victory over the Guelfs, and retook the city of Florence. Before the battle Buonaguida, Syndic of Siena, presented the keys of the city to the Virgin Mary in the Cathedral, and made a gift to her of the city and the neighbouring country. After the battle the standard of the vanquished Florentines, together with their battle-

bell, the Martinella, was tied to the tail of a jackass and dragged in the dirt. See Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 254.

94. After the battle of Monte Aperto a diet of the Ghibellines was held at Empoli, in which the deputies from Siena and Pisa, prompted no doubt by provincial hatred, urged the demolition of Florence. Farinata vehemently opposed the project in a speech, thus given in Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 257:—

“ ‘It would have been better,’ he exclaimed, ‘to have died on the Arbia, than survive only to hear such a proposition as that which they were then discussing. There is no happiness in victory itself, that must ever be sought for amongst the companions who helped us to gain the day, and the injury we receive from an enemy inflicts a far more trifling wound than the wrong that comes from the hand of a friend. If I now complain, it is not that I fear the destruction of my native city, for as long as I have life to wield a sword Florence shall never be destroyed : but I cannot suppress my indignation at the discourses I have just been listening to : we are here assembled to discuss the wisest means of maintaining our influence in Florence, not to debate on its destruction, and my country would indeed be unfortunate, and I and my companions miserable, mean-spirited creatures, if it were true that the fate of our city depended on the fiat of the present assembly. I did hope that all former hatred would have been banished from such a meeting, and that our mutual destruction would not have been treacherously aimed at from under the false colours of general safety ; I did hope that all here were convinced that counsel dictated by jealousy could never be advantageous to the general good ! But to what does your hatred attach itself ? To the ground on which the city stands ? To its houses and insensible walls ? To the fugitives who have abandoned it ? Or to ourselves that now possess it ? Who is he that thus advises ? Who is the bold bad man that dare thus give voice to the malice he hath engendered in his soul ? Is it meet then that all your cities should exist unharmed, and ours alone be devoted to destruction ?

That you should return in triumph to your hearths, and we with whom you have conquered should have nothing in exchange but exile and the ruin of our country ? Is there one of you who can believe that I could even hear such things with patience ? Are you indeed ignorant that if I have carried arms, if I have persecuted my foes, I still have never ceased to love my country, and that I never will allow what even our enemies have respected to be violated by your hands, so that posterity may call them the saviours, *us* the destroyers of our country ? Here then I declare, that, although I stand alone amongst the Florentines, I will never permit my native city to be destroyed, and if it be necessary for her sake to die a thousand deaths, I am ready to meet them all in her defence.’

“ Farinata then rose, and with angry gestures quitted the assembly ; but left such an impression on the mind of his audience that the project was instantly dropped, and the only question for the moment was how to regain a chief of such talent and influence.”

119. Frederick II., son of the Emperor Henry VI., surnamed the Severe, and grandson of Barbarossa. He reigned from 1220 to 1250, not only as Emperor of Germany, but also as King of Naples and Sicily, where for the most part he held his court, one of the most brilliant of the Middle Ages. Villani, *Cronica*, V. 1, thus sketches his character: “ This Frederick reigned thirty years as Emperor, and was a man of great mark and great worth, learned in letters and of natural ability, universal in all things ; he knew the Latin language, the Italian, the German, French, Greek, and Arabic ; was copiously endowed with all virtues, liberal and courteous in giving, valiant and skilled in arms, and was much feared. And he was dissolute and voluptuous in many ways, and had many concubines and mamelukes, after the Saracenic fashion ; he was addicted to all sensual delights, and led an Epicurean life, taking no account of any other ; and this was one principal reason why he was an enemy to the clergy and the Holy Church.”

Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, B. X., Chap. iii., says of him: “ Frederick’s pre-

dilection for his native kingdom, for the bright cities reflected in the blue Mediterranean, over the dark barbaric towns of Germany, of itself characterizes the man. The summer skies, the more polished manners, the more elegant luxuries, the knowledge, the arts, the poetry, the gayety, the beauty, the romance of the South, were throughout his life more congenial to his mind, than the heavier and more chilly climate, the feudal barbarism, the ruder pomp, the coarser habits of his German liege-men. . . . And no doubt that delicious climate and lovely land, so highly appreciated by the gay sovereign, was not without influence on the state, and even the manners of his court, to which other circumstances contributed to give a peculiar and romantic character. It resembled probably (though its full splendour was of a later period) Grenada in its glory, more than any other in Europe, though more rich and picturesque from the variety of races, of manners, usages, even dresses, which prevailed within it."

Gibbon also, *Decline and Fall*, Chap. lix., gives this graphic picture :—

" Frederick the Second, the grandson of Barbarossa, was successively the pupil, the enemy, and the victim of the Church. At the age of twenty-one years, and in obedience to his guardian Innocent the Third, he assumed the cross ; the same promise was repeated at his royal and imperial coronations ; and his marriage with the heiress of Jerusalem forever bound him to defend the kingdom of his son Conrad. But as Frederick advanced in age and authority, he repented of the rash engagements of his youth : his liberal sense and knowledge taught him to despise the phantoms of superstition and the crowns of Asia : he no longer entertained the same reverence for the successors of Innocent ; and his ambition was occupied by the restoration of the Italian monarchy, from Sicily to the Alps. But the success of this project would have reduced the Popes to their primitive simplicity ; and, after the delays and excuses of twelve years, they urged the Emperor, with entreaties and threats, to fix the time and place of his

departure for Palestine. In the harbours of Sicily and Apulia he prepared a fleet of one hundred galleys, and of one hundred vessels, that were framed to transport and land two thousand five hundred knights, with horses and attendants ; his vassals of Naples and Germany formed a powerful army ; and the number of English crusaders was magnified to sixty thousand by the report of fame. But the inevitable, or affected, slowness of these mighty preparations consumed the strength and provisions of the more indigent pilgrims ; the multitude was thinned by sickness and desertion, and the sultry summer of Calabria anticipated the mischiefs of a Syrian campaign. At length the Emperor hoisted sail at Brundusium with a fleet and army of forty thousand men ; but he kept the sea no more than three days ; and his hasty retreat, which was ascribed by his friends to a grievous indisposition, was accused by his enemies as a voluntary and obstinate disobedience. For suspending his vow was Frederick excommunicated by Gregory the Ninth ; for presuming, the next year, to accomplish his vow, he was again excommunicated by the same Pope. While he served under the banner of the cross, a crusade was preached against him in Italy ; and after his return he was compelled to ask pardon for the injuries which he had suffered. The clergy and military orders of Palestine were previously instructed to renounce his communion and dispute his commands ; and in his own kingdom the Emperor was forced to consent that the orders of the camp should be issued in the name of God and of the Christian republic. Frederick entered Jerusalem in triumph ; and with his own hands (for no priest would perform the office) he took the crown from the altar of the holy sepulchre."

Matthew Paris, A.D. 1239, gives a long letter of Pope Gregory IX. in which he calls the Emperor some very hard names ; "a beast, full of the words of blasphemy," "a wolf in sheep's clothing," "a son of lies," "a staff of the impious," and "hammer of the earth" ; and finally accuses him of

being the author of a work *De Tribus Impostoribus*, which, if it ever existed, is no longer to be found. "There is one thing," he says in conclusion, "at which, although we ought to mourn for a lost man, you ought to rejoice greatly, and for which you ought to return thanks to God, namely, that this man, who delights in being called a forerunner of Antichrist, by God's will, no longer endures to be veiled in darkness; not expecting that his trial and disgrace are near, he with his own hands undermines the wall of his abominations, and, by the said letters of his, brings his works of darkness to the light, boldly setting forth in them, that he could not be excommunicated by us, although the Vicar of Christ; thus affirming that the Church had not the power of binding and loosing, which was given by our Lord to St. Peter and his successors. . . . But as it may not be easily believed by some people that he has ensnared himself by the words of his own mouth, proofs are ready, to the triumph of the faith; for this king of pestilence openly asserts that the whole world was deceived by three, namely Christ Jesus, Moses, and Mahomet; that, two of them having died in glory, the said Jesus was suspended on the cross; and he, moreover, presumes plainly to affirm (or rather to lie), that all are foolish who believe that God, who created nature, and could do all things, was born of the Virgin."

120. This is Cardinal Ottaviano degli Ubaldini, who is accused of saying, "If there be any soul, I have lost mine for the Ghibellines." Dante takes him at his word.

### CANTO XI.

8. Some critics and commentators accuse Dante of confounding Pope Anastasius with the Emperor of that name. It is however highly probable that Dante knew best whom he meant. Both were accused of heresy, though the heresy of the Pope seems to have been of a mild type. A few years previous to his time, namely, in the year 484, Pope Felix III. and Acacius, Bishop of Con-

stantinople, mutually excommunicated each other. When Anastasius II. became Pope in 496, "he dared," says Milman, *Hist. Lat. Christ.*, I. 349, "to doubt the damnation of a bishop excommunicated by the See of Rome: 'Felix and Acacius are now both before a higher tribunal; leave them to that unerring judgment.' He would have the name of Acacius passed over in silence, quietly dropped, rather than publicly expunged from the diptychs. This degenerate successor of St. Peter is not admitted to the rank of a saint. The Pontifical book (its authority on this point is indignantly repudiated) accuses Anastasius of having communicated with a deacon of Thessalonica, who had kept up communion with Acacius; and of having entertained secret designs of restoring the name of Acacius in the services of the Church."

9. Photinus is the deacon of Thessalonica alluded to in the preceding note. His heresy was, that the Holy Ghost did not proceed from the Father, and that the Father was greater than the Son. The writers who endeavour to rescue the Pope at the expense of the Emperor say that Photinus died before the days of Pope Anastasius.

50. Cahors is the cathedral town of the Department of the Lot, in the South of France, and the birthplace of the poet Clément Marot and of the romance-writer, Calprenède. In the Middle Ages it seems to have been a nest of usurers. Matthew Paris, in his *Historie Major*, under date of 1235, has a chapter entitled, *Of the Usury of the Caurisines*, which in the translation of Rev. J. A. Giles runs as follows:—

"In these days prevailed the horrible nuisance of the Caurisines to such a degree that there was hardly any one in all England, especially among the bishops, who was not caught in their net. Even the king himself was held indebted to them in an incalculable sum of money. For they circumvented the needy in their necessities, cloaking their usury under the show of trade, and pretending not to know that whatever is added to the principal is usury, under whatever name it may be called. For

it is manifest that their loans lie not in the path of charity, inasmuch as they do not hold out a helping hand to the poor to relieve them, but to deceive them; not to aid others in their starvation, but to gratify their own covetousness; seeing that the motive stamps our every deed."

70. *Those within the fat lagoon, the Irascible*, Canto VII., VIII.

71. *Whom the wind drives, the Wanton*, Canto V., and *whom the rain doth beat*, the Gluttonous, Canto VI.

72. *And who encounter with such bitter tongues*, the Prodigal and Avaricious, Canto VII.

80. The *Ethics of Aristotle*, VII. i. "After these things, making another beginning, it must be observed by us that there are three species of things which are to be avoided in manners, viz., Malice, Incontinence, and Bestiality."

101. The *Physics of Aristotle*, Book II.

107. Genesis, i. 28: "And God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it."

109. Gabrielle Rossetti, in the *Commento Analitico* of his edition of the *Divina Commedia*, quotes here the lines of Florian:—

"Nous ne recevons l'existence  
Qu'afin de travailler pour nous, ou pour  
autrui:  
De ce devoir sacré quiconque se dispense  
Est puni par la Providence,  
Par le besoin, ou par l'ennui."

110. The constellation Pisces precedes Aries, in which the sun now is. This indicates the time to be a little before sunrise. It is Saturday morning.

114. The Wain is the constellation Charles's Wain, or Boötes; and Caurus is the Northwest, indicated by the Latin name of the northwest wind.

## CANTO XII.

1. With this Canto begins the Seventh Circle of the Inferno, in which the Violent are punished. In the first *Girone* or round are the Violent against their neighbours, plunged more or less deeply in the river of boiling blood.

2. Mr. Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III

242, has the following remarks upon Dante's idea of rocks and mountains:—

"At the top of the abyss of the seventh circle, appointed for the 'violent,' or souls who had done evil by force, we are told, first, that the edge of it was composed of 'great broken stones in a circle'; then, that the place was 'Alpine'; and, becoming hereupon attentive, in order to hear what an Alpine place is like, we find that it was 'like the place beyond Trent, where the rock, either by earthquake, or failure of support, has broken down to the plain, so that it gives any one at the top some means of getting down to the bottom.' This is not a very elevated or enthusiastic description of an Alpine scene; and it is far from mended by the following verses, in which we are told that Dante 'began to go down by this great unloading of stones,' and that they moved often under his feet by reason of the new weight. The fact is that Dante, by many expressions throughout the poem, shows himself to have been a notably bad climber; and being fond of sitting in the sun, looking at his fair Baptistry, or walking in a dignified manner on flat pavement in a long robe, it puts him seriously out of his way when he has to take to his hands and knees, or look to his feet; so that the first strong impression made upon him by any Alpine scene whatever is, clearly, that it is bad walking. When he is in a fright and hurry, and has a very steep place to go down, Virgil has to carry him altogether."

5. Speaking of the region to which Dante here alludes, Eustace, *Classical Tour*, I. 71, says:—

"The descent becomes more rapid between Roveredo and Ala; the river, which glided gently through the valley of Trent, assumes the roughness of a torrent; the defiles become narrower; and the mountains break into rocks and precipices, which occasionally approach the road, sometimes rise perpendicular from it, and now and then hang over it in terrible majesty."

In a note he adds:—

"Amid these wilds the traveller cannot fail to notice a vast tract called the *Slavini di Marco*, covered with frag-

ments of rock torn from the sides of the neighbouring mountains by an earthquake, or perhaps by their own unsupported weight, and hurled down into the plains below. They spread over the whole valley, and in some places contract the road to a very narrow space. A few firs and cypresses scattered in the intervals, or sometimes rising out of the crevices of the rocks, cast a partial and melancholy shade amid the surrounding nakedness and desolation. This scene of ruin seems to have made a deep impression upon the wild imagination of Dante, as he has introduced it into the twelfth canto of the Inferno, in order to give the reader an adequate idea of one of his infernal ramparts."

12. The Minotaur, half bull, half man. See the infamous story in all the classical dictionaries.

18. The Duke of Athens is Theseus. Chaucer gives him the same title in *The Knights Tale* :—

Whilom, as olde stories tellen us,  
Ther was a duk that highte Theseus.  
Of Athenes he was lord and governour,  
That greter was ther non under the sonne.  
Ful many a rich contree had he wonne  
What with his wisdom and his chevalrie,  
He conquerd all the regne of Feminie,  
That whilom was ycleped Scythia;  
And wedded the freshe quene Ipolita,  
And brought hire home with him to his  
contree  
With mochel glorie and great solemnitez  
And eke hire yonge suster Emelie.  
And thus with victorie and with melodie  
Let I this worthy duk to Athenes ride,  
And all his host, in armes him beside."

Shakespeare also, in the *Midsummer Night's Dream*, calls him the Duke of Athens.

20. Ariadne, who gave Theseus the silken thread to guide him back through the Cretan labyrinth after slaying the Minotaur. Hawthorne has beautifully told the old story in his *Tanglewood Tales*. "Ah, the bull-headed villain!" he says. "And O my good little people, you will perhaps see, one of these days, as I do now, that every human being who suffers anything evil to get into his nature, or to remain there, is a kind of Minotaur, an enemy of his fellow-creatures, and separated from all good companionship, as this poor monster was."

39. Christ's descent into Limbo, and the earthquake at the Crucifixion.

42. This is the doctrine of Empedocles and other old philosophers. See Ritter, *History of Ancient Philosophy*, Book V., Chap. vi. The following passages are from Mr. Morrison's translation :—

"Empedocles proceeded from the Eleatic principle of the oneness of all truth. In its unity it resembles a ball ; he calls it the sphere, wherein the ancients recognized the God of Empedocles. . . .

"Into the unity of the sphere all elementary things are combined by love, without difference or distinction : within it they lead a happy life, replete with holiness, and remote from discord :—

"They know no god of war nor the spirit of battles,  
Nor Zeus, the sovereign, nor Chronos, nor yet  
Poseidon,  
But Cypris the queen. . . .

"The actual separation of the elements one from another is produced by discord ; for originally they were bound together in the sphere, and therein continued perfectly unmovable. Now in this Empedocles posits different periods and different conditions of the world ; for, according to the above position, originally all is united in love, and then subsequently the elements and living essences are separated. . . .

"His assertion of certain mundane periods was taken by the ancients literally ; for they tell us that, according to his theory, All was originally one by love, but afterwards many and at enmity with itself through discord."

56. The Centaurs are set to guard this Circle, as symbolizing violence, with some form of which the classic poets usually associate them.

68. Chaucer, *The Monkes Tale* :—

"A leman had this noble champion,  
That highte Deianire, as fresh as May ;  
And as thisse clerkes maken mention,  
She hath him sent a sherte fresh and gay :  
Alas ! this sherte, alas and wala wa !  
Envenimed was sotilly withalle,  
That or that he had wered it half a day,  
It made his flesh all from his bones falle."

Chiron was a son of Saturn ; Pholus, of Silenus ; and Nessus, of Ixion and the Cloud.

71. Homer, *Iliad*, XI. 832, "Whom Chiron instructed, the most just of the Centaurs." Hawthorne gives a humorous turn to the fable of Chiron, in the *Tanglewood Tales*, p. 273 :—

"I have sometimes suspected that Master Chiron was not really very different from other people, but that, being a kind-hearted and merry old fellow, he was in the habit of making believe that he was a horse, and scrambling about the school-room on all fours, and letting the little boys ride upon his back. And so, when his scholars had grown up, and grown old, and were trotting their grandchildren on their knees, they told them about the sports of their school days ; and these young folks took the idea that their grandfathers had been taught their letters by a Centaur, half man and half horse. . . . .

"Be that as it may, it has always been told for a fact, (and always will be told, as long as the world lasts,) that Chiron, with the head of a schoolmaster, had the body and legs of a horse. Just imagine the grave old gentleman clattering and stamping into the schoolroom on his four hoofs, perhaps treading on some little fellow's toes, flourishing his switch tail instead of a rod, and, now and then, trotting out of doors to eat a mouthful of grass !"

77. Mr. Ruskin refers to this line in confirmation of his theory that "all great art represents something that it sees or believes in ; nothing unseen or uncredited." The passage is as follows, *Modern Painters*, III. 83 :—

"And just because it is always something that it sees or believes in, there is the peculiar character above noted, almost unmistakable, in all high and true ideals, of having been as it were studied from the life, and involving pieces of sudden familiarity, and close specific painting which never would have been admitted or even thought of, had not the painter drawn either from the bodily life or from the life of faith. For instance, Dante's Centaur, Chiron, dividing his beard with his

arrow before he can speak, is a thing that no mortal would ever have thought of, if he had not actually seen the Centaur do it. They might have composed handsome bodies of men and horses in all possible ways, through a whole life of pseudo-idealism, and yet never dreamed of any such thing. But the real living Centaur actually trotted across Dante's brain, and he saw him do it."

107. Alexander of Thessaly and Dionysius of Syracuse.

110. Azzolino, or Ezzolino di Romano, tyrant of Padua, nicknamed the Son of the Devil. Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, III. 33, describes him as

"Fierce Ezelin, that most inhuman lord,  
Who shall be deemed by men a child of hell."

His story may be found in Sismondi's *Histoire des Républiques Italiennes*, Chap. XIX. He so outraged the religious sense of the people by his cruelties, that a crusade was preached against him, and he died a prisoner in 1259, tearing the bandages from his wounds, and fierce and defiant to the last.

"Ezzolino was small of stature," says Sismondi, "but the whole aspect of his person, all his movements, indicated the soldier. His language was bitter, his countenance proud ; and by a single look, he made the boldest tremble. His soul, so greedy of all crimes, felt no attraction for sensual pleasures. Never had Ezzolino loved women ; and this perhaps is the reason why in his punishments he was as pitiless against them as against men. He was in his sixty-sixth year when he died ; and his reign of blood had lasted thirty-four years."

Many glimpses of him are given in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, as if his memory long haunted the minds of men. Here are two of them, from Novella 83.

"Once upon a time Messer Azzolino da Romano made proclamation, through his own territories and elsewhere, that he wished to do a great charity, and therefore that all the beggars, both men and women, should assemble in his meadow, on a certain day, and to each he would give a new gown, and abun-

dance of food. The news spread among the servants on all hands. When the day of assembling came, his seneschals went among them with the gowns and the food, and made them strip naked one by one, and then clothed them with new clothes, and fed them. They asked for their old rags, but it was all in vain; for he put them into a heap and set fire to them. Afterwards he found there so much gold and silver melted, that it more than paid the expense, and then he dismissed them with his blessing. . . .

"To tell you how much he was feared, would be a long story, and many people know it. But I will recall how he, being one day with the Emperor on horseback, with all their people, they laid a wager as to which of them had the most beautiful sword. The Emperor drew from its sheath his own, which was wonderfully garnished with gold and precious stones. Then said Messer Azzolino: 'It is very beautiful; but mine, without any great ornament, is far more beautiful';—and he drew it forth. Then six hundred knights, who were with him, all drew theirs. When the Emperor beheld this cloud of swords, he said: 'Yours is the most beautiful.'"

III. Obizzo da Esti, Marquis of Ferrara. He was murdered by Azzo, "whom he thought to be his son," says Boccaccio, "though he was not." The *Ottimo Comento* remarks: "Many call themselves sons, and are step-sons."

119. Guido di Monforte, who murdered Prince Henry of England "in the bosom of God," that is, in the church, at Viterbo. The event is thus narrated by Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 283:—

"Another instance of this revengeful spirit occurred in the year 1271 at Viterbo, where the cardinals had assembled to elect a successor to Clement the Fourth, about whom they had been long disputing: Charles of Anjou and Philip of France, with Edward and Henry, sons of Richard, Duke of Cornwall, had repaired there, the two first to hasten the election, which they finally accomplished by the elevation of Gregory the Tenth. During these

proceedings Prince Henry, while taking the sacrament in the church of San Silvestro at Viterbo, was stabbed to the heart by his own cousin, Guy de Montfort, in revenge for the Earl of Leicester's death, although Henry was then endeavouring to procure his pardon. This sacrilegious act threw Viterbo into confusion, but Montfort had many supporters, one of whom asked him what he had done. 'I have taken my revenge,' said he. 'But your father's body was trailed!' At this reproach, De Montfort instantly re-entered the church, walked straight to the altar, and, seizing Henry's body by the hair, dragged it through the aisle, and left it, still bleeding, in the open street: he then retired unmolested to the castle of his father-in-law, Count Rosso of the Maremma, and there remained in security!"

"The body of the Prince," says Barlow, *Study of Dante*, p. 125, "was brought to England, and interred at Hayles, in Gloucestershire, in the Abbey which his father had there built for monks of the Cistercian order; but his heart was put into a golden vase, and placed on the tomb of Edward the Confessor, in Westminster Abbey; most probably, as stated by some writers, in the hands of a statue."

123. Violence in all its forms was common enough in Florence in the age of Dante.

134. Attila, the Scourge of God. Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Chap. 39, describes him thus:—

"Attila, the son of Munduk, deduced his noble, perhaps his regal, descent from the ancient Huns, who had formerly contended with the monarchs of China. His features, according to the observation of a Gothic historian, bore the stamp of his national origin; and the portrait of Attila exhibits the genuine deformity of a modern Calmuk; a large head, a swarthy complexion, small, deep-seated eyes, a flat nose, a few hairs in the place of a beard, broad shoulders, and a short, square body, of nervous strength, though of a disproportioned form. The haughty step and demeanour of the King of the Huns expressed the

consciousness of his superiority above the rest of mankind; and he had a custom of fiercely rolling his eyes, as if he wished to enjoy the terror which he inspired."

135. Which Pyrrhus and which Sextus, the commentators cannot determine; but incline to Pyrrhus of Epirus, and Sextus Pompey, the corsair of the Mediterranean.

137. Nothing more is known of these nighwaymen than that the first infested the Roman sea-shore, and that the second was of a noble family of Florence.

### CANTO XIII.

1. In this Canto is described the punishment of those who had laid violent hands on themselves or their property.

2. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 1977:—

" First on the wall was peinted a forest,  
In which ther wonneth neyther man ne best,  
With knotty knarry barren trees old  
Of stubbes sharpe and hidous to behold;  
In which there ran a romble and a swough  
As though a storme shuld bresten every  
bough."

9. The Cecina is a small river running into the Mediterranean not many miles south of Leghorn; Corneto, a village in the Papal States, north of Civita Vecchia. The country is wild and thinly peopled, and studded with thickets, the haunts of the deer and the wild boar. This region is the fatal Maremma, thus described by Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 156:—

" Farther south is the Maremma, a region which, though now worse than a desert, is supposed to have been anciently both fertile and healthy. The Maremma certainly formed part of that Etruria which was called from its harvests the *annonaria*. Old Roman cisterns may still be traced, and the ruins of Populonium are still visible in the worst part of this tract: yet both nature and man seem to have conspired against it.

" Sylla threw this maritime part of Tuscany into enormous *latifundia* for his disbanded soldiers. Similar distributions continued to lessen its population during the Empire. In the younger

Pliny's time the climate was pestilential. The Lombards gave it a new aspect of misery. Wherever they found culture they built castles, and to each castle they allotted a 'bandita' or military fief. Hence baronial wars which have left so many picturesque ruins on the hills, and such desolation round them. Whenever a baron was conquered, his vassals escaped to the cities, and the vacant fief was annexed to the victorious. Thus stripped of men, the lands returned into a state of nature: some were flooded by the rivers, others grew into horrible forests, which enclose and concentrate the pestilence of the lakes and marshes.

" In some parts the water is brackish, and lies lower than the sea: in others it oozes full of tartar from beds of travertine. At the bottom or on the sides of hills are a multitude of hot springs, which form pools, called *Lagoni*. A few of these are said to produce borax: some, which are called *fumache*, exhale sulphur; others, called *bulicami*, boil with a mephitic gas. The very air above is only a pool of vapours, which sometimes undulate, but seldom flow off. It draws corruption from a rank, unshorn, rotting vegetation, from reptiles and fish both living and dead.

" All nature conspires to drive man away from this fatal region; but man will ever return to his bane, if it be well baited. The Casentine peasants still migrate hither in the winter to feed their cattle: and here they sow corn, make charcoal, saw wood, cut hoops, and peel cork. When summer returns they decamp, but often too late; for many leave their corpses on the road, or bring home the Maremmian disease."

II. *Aeneid*, III., Davidson's Tr.:—

" The shores of the Strophades first receive me rescued from the waves. The Strophades, so called by a Greek name, are islands situated in the great Ionian Sea; which direful Celæno and the other Harpies inhabit, from what time Phineus' palace was closed against them, and they were frightened from his table, which they formerly haunted. No monster more fell than they, no plague and scourge of the gods more cruel, ever issued from the Stygian

waves. They are fowls with virgin faces, most loathsome is their bodily discharge, hands hooked, and looks ever pale with famine. Hither conveyed, as soon as we entered the port, lo ! we observe joyous herds of cattle roving up and down the plains, and flocks of goats along the meadows without a keeper. We rush upon them with our swords, and invoke the gods and Jove himself to share the booty. Then along the winding shore we raise the couches, and feast on the rich repast. But suddenly, with direful swoop, the Harpies are upon us from the mountains, shake their wings with loud din, prey upon our banquet, and defile everything with their touch : at the same time, together with a rank smell, hideous screams arise."

21. His words in the *Aeneid*, III., Davidson's Tr. :—

" Near at hand there chanced to be a rising ground, on whose top were young cornel-trees, and a myrtle rough with thick, spear-like branches. I came up to it, and attempting to tear from the earth the verdant wood, that I might cover the altars with the leafy boughs, I observe a dreadful prodigy, and wondrous to relate. For from that tree which first is torn from the soil, its rooted fibres being burst asunder, drops of black blood distil, and stain the ground with gore: cold terror shakes my limbs, and my chill blood is congealed with fear. I again essay to tear off a limber bough from another, and thoroughly explore the latent cause: and from the rind of that other the purple blood descends. Raising in my mind many an anxious thought, I with reverence besought the rural nymphs, and father Mars, who presides over the Thracian territories, kindly to prosper the vision and avert evil from the omen. But when I attempted the boughs a third time with a more vigorous effort, and on my knees struggled against the opposing mould, (shall I speak, or shall I forbear?) a piteous groan is heard from the bottom of the rising ground, and a voice sent forth reaches my ears: 'Aeneas, why dost thou tear an unhappy wretch? Spare me, now that I am in my grave; forbear to pollute

with guilt thy' pious hands: Troy brought me forth no stranger to you ; nor is it from the trunk this blood distils.' "

40. Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 2339 :—

" And as it queinte, it made a whisteling  
As don these brondes wet in hir brenning,  
And at the brondes ende outran anon  
As it were blody dropes many on."

See also Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I. ii. 30.

58. Pietro della Vigna, Chancellor of the Emperor Frederick II. Napier's account of him is as follows, *Florentine History*, I. 197 :—

" The fate of his friend and minister, Piero delle Vigne of Capua, if truly told, would nevertheless impress us with an unfavourable idea of his mercy and magnanimity : Piero was sent with Taddeo di Sessa as Frederick's advocate and representative to the Council of Lyons, which was assembled by his friend Innocent the Fourth, nominally to reform the Church, but really to impart more force and solemnity to a fresh sentence of excommunication and deposition. There Taddeo spoke with force and boldness for his master; but Piero was silent; and hence he was accused of being, like several others, bribed by the Pope, not only to desert the Emperor, but to attempt his life; and whether he were really culpable, or the victim of court intrigue, is still doubtful. Frederick, on apparently good evidence, condemned him to have his eyes burned out, and the sentence was executed at San Miniato al Tedesco: being afterwards sent on horseback to Pisa, where he was hated, as an object for popular derision, he died, as is conjectured, from the effects of a fall while thus cruelly exposed, and not by his own hand, as Dante believed and sung."

Milman, *Latin Christianity*, V. 499, gives the story thus :—

" Peter de Vineâ had been raised by the wise choice of Frederick to the highest rank and influence. All the acts of Frederick were attributed to his Chancellor. De Vineâ, like his master, was a poet; he was one of the counsellors in his great scheme of legislation. Some rumours spread abroad that at the Council of Lyons, though Frederick had forbidden all his representatives from

holding private intercourse with the Pope, De Vinea had many secret conferences with Innocent, and was accused of betraying his master's interests. Yet there was no seeming diminution in the trust placed in De Vinea. Still, to the end the Emperor's letters concerning the disaster at Parma are by the same hand. Over the cause of his disgrace and death, even in his own day, there was deep doubt and obscurity. The popular rumour ran that Frederick was ill; the physician of De Vinea prescribed for him; the Emperor having received some warning, addressed De Vinea: 'My friend, in thee I have full trust; art thou sure that this is medicine, not poison?' De Vinea replied: 'How often has my physician ministered healthful medicines!—why are you now afraid?' Frederick took the cup, sternly commanded the physician to drink half of it. The physician threw himself at the King's feet, and, as he fell, overthrew the liquor. But what was left was administered to some criminals, who died in agony. The Emperor wrung his hands and wept bitterly: 'Whom can I now trust, betrayed by my own familiar friend? Never can I know security, never can I know joy more.' By one account Peter de Vinea was led ignominiously on an ass through Pisa, and thrown into prison, where he dashed his brains out against the wall. Dante's immortal verse has saved the fame of De Vinea: according to the poet he was the victim of wicked and calumnious jealousy."

See also Giuseppe de Blasiis, *Vita et Opere di Pietro della Vigna*.

112. *Iliad*, XII. 146: "Like two wild boars, which catch the coming tumult of men and dogs in the mountains, and, advancing obliquely to the attack, break down the wood about them, cutting it off at the roots."

Chaucer, *Legende of Goode Women*:—

"Envie ys lavendere of the court alaway;  
For she ne parteth neither nyght ne day  
Out of the house of Cesar, thus saith Daunte."

120. "Lano," says Boccaccio, *Comento*, "was a young gentleman of Siena, who had a large patrimony, and associating himself with a club of other young Siennese, called the Spendthrift

Club, they also being all rich, together with them, not spending but squandering, in a short time he consumed all that he had and became very poor." Joining some Florentine troops sent out against the Aretines, he was in a skirmish at the parish of Toppo, which Dante calls a joust; "and notwithstanding he might have saved himself," continues Boccaccio, "remembering his wretched condition, and it seeming to him a grievous thing to bear poverty, as he had been very rich, he rushed into the thick of the enemy and was slain, as perhaps he desired to be."

125. Some commentators interpret these dogs as poverty and despair, still pursuing their victims. The *Ottimo Comento* calls them "poor men who, to follow pleasure and the kitchens of other people, abandoned their homes and families, and are therefore transformed into hunting dogs, and pursue and devour their masters."

133. Jacopo da St. Andrea was a Paduan of like character and life as Lano. "Among his other squanderings," says the *Ottimo Comento*, "it is said that, wishing to see a grand and beautiful fire, he had one of his own villas burned."

143. Florence was first under the protection of the god Mars; afterwards under that of St. John the Baptist. But in Dante's time the statue of Mars was still standing on a column at the head of the Ponte Vecchio. It was overthrown by an inundation of the Arno in 1333. See Canto XV. Note 62.

149. Florence was destroyed by Totila in 450, and never by Attila. In Dante's time the two seem to have been pretty generally confounded. The *Ottimo Comento* remarks upon this point, "Some say that Totila was one person and Attila another; and some say that he was one and the same man."

150. Dante does not mention the name of this suicide; Boccaccio thinks, for one of two reasons; "either out of regard to his surviving relatives, who peradventure are honourable men, and therefore he did not wish to stain them with the infamy of so dishonest a death, or else (as in those times, as if by a malediction sent by God upon our city,

many hanged themselves) that each one might apply it to either he pleased of these many."

#### CANTO XIV.

1. In this third round of the seventh circle are punished the Violent against God,

"In heart denying and blaspheming him,  
And by disdaining Nature and her bounty."

15. When he retreated across the Libyan desert with the remnant of Pompey's army after the battle of Pharsalia. Lucan, *Pharsalia*, Book IX. :-

"Foremost, behold, I lead you to the toil,  
My feet shall foremost print the dusty soil."

31. Boccaccio confesses that he does not know where Dante found this tradition of Alexander. Benvenuto da Imola says it is in a letter which Alexander wrote to Aristotle. He quotes the passage as follows : "In India ignited vapours fell from heaven like snow. I commanded my soldiers to trample them under foot."

Dante perhaps took the incident from the old metrical *Romance of Alexander*, which in some form or other was current in his time. In the English version of it, published by the Roxburghe Club, we find the rain of fire, and a fall of snow; but it is the snow, and not the fire, that the soldiers trample down. So likewise in the French version. The English runs as follows, line 4164 :-

"Than fandis he furth as I finde five and twenti days,  
Come to a velanus vale thare was a vile cheele,  
Quare flaggis of the fell snaue fell fra the heven,  
That was a brade, sais the buke, as blettes ere of wolle.  
Than bett he many brigt fire and lest it bin nold,  
And made his folk with thaire feete as flores it to trede.  
\* \* \*  
Than fell ther fra the firmament as it ware fell sparkes,  
Kopand doune o rede fire, than any rayne thikir."

45. Canto VIII. 83.

55. Mount Etna, under which, with his Cyclops, Vulcan forged the thunderbolts of Jove.

63. Capaneus was one of the seven kings who besieged Thebes. Euripides, *Phoenissæ*, line 1188, thus describes his death :-

"While o'er the battlements sprang Capaneus,  
Jove struck him with his thunder, and the earth  
Resounded with the crack ; meanwhile man-kind  
Stood all aghast ; from off the ladder's height  
His limbs were far asunder hurled, his hair  
Flew to'ards Olympus, to the ground his blood,  
His hands and feet whirled like Ixion's wheel,  
And to the earth his flaming body fell."

Also Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, I. :-

"As he the cite wolde assaile,  
God toke him selfe the bataile  
Ayen his pride, and fro the sky  
A firy thonder sudeinly  
He sende and him to pouder smote."

72. Like Hawthorne's scarlet letter, at once an ornament and a punishment.

79. The Bulicame or Hot Springs of Viterbo. Villani, *Cronica*, Book I. Ch. 51, gives the following brief account of these springs, and of the origin of the name of Viterbo :-

"The city of Viterbo was built by the Romans, and in old times was called Vigezia, and the citizens Vigentians. And the Romans sent the sick there on account of the baths which flow from the Bulicame, and therefore it was called *Vita Erbo*, that is, life of the sick, or city of life."

80. "The building thus appropriated," says Mr. Barlow, *Contributions to the Study of the Divine Comedy*, p. 129, "would appear to have been the large ruined edifice known as the Bagno di Ser Paolo Benigno, situated between the Bulicame and Viterbo. About half a mile beyond the Porta di Faule, which leads to Toscanella, we come to a way called Riello, after which we arrive at the said ruined edifice, which received the water from the Bulicame by conduits, and has popularly been regarded as the Bagno delle Meretrici alluded to by Dante ; there is no other building here found, which can dispute with it the claim to this distinction."

102. The shouts and cymbals of the Corybantes, drowning the cries of the infant Jove, lest Saturn should find him and devour him.

103. The statue of Time, turning its

back upon the East and looking towards Rome. Compare Daniel ii. 31.

105. The Ages of Gold, Silver, Brass, and Iron. See Ovid, *Metamorph.* I.

See also Don Quixote's discourse to the goatherds, inspired by the acorns they gave him, Book II. Chap. 3; and Tasso's Ode to the Golden Age, in the *Aminta*.

113. The Tears of Time, forming the infernal rivers that flow into Co-cytus.

Milton, *Parad. Lost*, II. 577 :—

"Abhorred Styx, the flood of deadly hate ;  
Sad Acheron of sorrow, black and deep ;  
Cocytus, named of lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful stream ; fierce Phlegeton,  
Whose waves of torrent fire inflame with rage.  
Far off from these a slow and silent stream,  
Lethæ, the river of oblivion, rolls  
Her watery labyrinth, whereof who drinks  
Forthwith his former state and being forgets,  
Forgets both joy and grief, pleasure and  
pain."

136. See *Purgatorio*, XXVIII.

### CANTO XV.

I. In this Canto is described the punishment of the Violent against Nature :—

"And for this reason does the smallest round  
Seal with its signet Sodom and Cahors."

4. Guizzante is not Ghent, but Cad-sand, an island opposite L'Ecluse, where the great canal of Bruges enters the sea. A canal thus flowing into the sea, the dikes on either margin uniting with the sea-dikes, gives a perfect image of this part of the Inferno.

Lodovico Guicciardini in his *Descrittione di tutti i Paesi Bassi* (1581), p. 416, speaking of Cadsand, says : "This is the very place of which our great poet Dante makes mention in the fifteenth chapter of the Inferno, calling it incorrectly, perhaps by error of the press, Guizzante ; where still at the present day great repairs are continually made upon the dikes, because here, and in the environs towards Bruges, the flood, or I should rather say the tide, on account of the situation and lowness of the land, has very great power, particularly during a north-west wind."

5. These lines recall Goldsmith's description in the *Traveller* :—

" Methinks her patient sons before me stand,  
Where the broad ocean leans against the land,  
And sedulous to stop the coming tide,  
Lift the tall rampire's artificial pride.  
Onward, methinks, and diligently slow  
The firm connected bulwark seems to grow ;  
Spreads its long arms amidst the watery roar,  
Scoops out an empire and usurps the shore."

9. That part of the Alps in which the Brenta rises.

29. The reading *la mia* seems preferable to *la mano*, and is justified by line 45.

30. Brunetto Latini, Dante's friend and teacher. Villani thus speaks of him, *Cronica*, VIII. 10 : "In this year 1294 died in Florence a worthy citizen, whose name was Sir Brunetto Latini, who was a great philosopher and perfect master of rhetoric, both in speaking and in writing. He commented the Rhetoric of Tully, and made the good and useful book called the *Tesoro*, and the *Tesoretto*, and the *Keys of the Tesoro*, and many other books of philosophy, and of vices and of virtues, and he was Secretary of our Commune. He was a worldly man, but we have made mention of him because he was the first master in refining the Florentines, and in teaching them how to speak correctly, and how to guide and govern our Republic on political principles."

Boccaccio, *Comento*, speaks of him thus : "This Ser Brunetto Latini was a Florentine, and a very able man in some of the liberal arts, and in philosophy ; but his principal calling was that of Notary ; and he held himself and his calling in such great esteem, that, having made a mistake in a contract drawn up by him, and having been in consequence accused of fraud, he preferred to be condemned for it rather than to confess that he had made a mistake ; and afterwards he quitted Florence in disdain, and leaving in memory of himself a book composed by him, called the *Tesoretto*, he went to Paris and lived there a long time, and composed a book there which is in French, and in which he treats of many matters regarding the liberal arts, and moral and natural philosophy, and metaphysics, which he called the *Te-*

*Toro*; and finally, I believe, he died in Paris."

He also wrote a short poem, called the *Favoletto*, and perhaps the *Pataffo*, a satirical poem in the Florentine dialect, "a jargon," says Nardini, "which cannot be understood even with a commentary." But his fame rests upon the *Tesoretto* and the *Tesoro*, and more than all upon the fact that he was Dante's teacher, and was put by him into a very disreputable place in the Inferno. He died in Florence, not in Paris, as Boccaccio supposes, and was buried in Santa Maria Novella, where his tomb still exists. It is strange that Boccaccio should not have known this, as it was in this church that the "seven young gentlewomen" of his *Decameron* met "on a Tuesday morning," and resolved to go together into the country, where they "might hear the birds sing, and see the verdure of the hills and plains, and the fields full of grain undulating like the sea."

The poem of the *Tesoretto*, written in a jingling metre, which reminds one of the *Vision of Piers Ploughman*, is itself a Vision, with the customary allegorical personages of the Virtues and Vices. Ser Brunetto, returning from an embassy to King Alphonso of Spain, meets on the plain of Roncesvalles a student of Bologna, riding on a bay mule, who informs him that the Guelfs have been banished from Florence. Whereupon Ser Brunetto, plunged in meditation and sorrow, loses the high-road and wanders in a wondrous forest. Here he discovers the august and gigantic figure of Nature, who relates to him the creation of the world, and gives him a banner to protect him on his pilgrimage through the forest, in which he meets with no adventures, but with the Virtues and Vices, Philosophy, Fortune, Ovid, and the God of Love, and sundry other characters, which are sung at large through eight or ten chapters. He then emerges from the forest, and confesses himself to the monks of Montpellier; after which he goes back into the forest again, and suddenly finds himself on the summit of Olympus; and the poem abruptly leaves him discoursing about the elements with Ptolemy,

"Mastro di storlomia  
E di filosofia."

It has been supposed by some commentators that Dante was indebted to the *Tesoretto* for the first idea of the *Commedia*. "If any one is pleased to imagine this," says the Abbate Zannoni in the Preface to his edition of the *Tesoretto*, (Florence, 1824,) "he must confess that a slight and almost invisible spark served to kindle a vast conflagration."

The *Tesoro*, which is written in French, is a much more ponderous and pretentious volume. Hitherto it has been known only in manuscript, or in the Italian translation of Giamboni, but at length appears as one of the volumes of the *Collection de Documents Inédits sur l'Histoire de France*, under the title of *Li Livres dou Tresor*, edited by P. Chabaille, Paris, 1863; a stately quarto of some seven hundred pages, which it would assuage the fiery torment of Ser Brunetto to look upon, and justify him in saying

"Commended unto thee be my Tesoro,  
In which I still live, and no more I ask."

The work is quaint and curious, but mainly interesting as being written by Dante's schoolmaster, and showing what he knew and what he taught his pupil. I cannot better describe it than in the author's own words, Book I. ch. I. —

"The smallest part of this Treasure is like unto ready money, to be expended daily in things needful; that is, it treats of the beginning of time, of the antiquity of old histories, of the creation of the world, and in fine of the nature of all things. . . . .

"The second part, which treats of the vices and virtues, is of precious stones, which give unto man delight and virtue; that is to say, what things a man should do, and what he should not, and shows the reason why . . . . .

"The third part of the Treasure is of fine gold; that is to say, it teaches a man to speak according to the rules of rhetoric, and how a ruler ought to govern those beneath him. . . . .

"And I say not that this book is extracted from my own poor sense and my own naked knowledge, but, on the con-

trary, it is like a honeycomb gathered from diverse flowers; for this book is wholly compiled from the wonderful sayings of the authors who before our time have treated of philosophy, each one according to his knowledge . . . .

"And if any one should ask why this book is written in Romance, according to the language of the French, since we are Italian, I should say it is for two reasons; one, because we are in France, and the other, because this speech is more delectable, and more common to all people."

62. "Afterwards," says Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, Book I. Pt. I. ch. 37, "the Romans besieged Fiesole, till at last they conquered it and brought it into subjection. Then they built upon the plain, which is at the foot of the high rocks on which that city stood, another city, that is now called Florence. And know that the spot of ground where Florence stands was formerly called the House of Mars, that is to say the House of War; for Mars, who is one of the seven planets, is called the God of War, and as such was worshipped of old. Therefore it is no wonder that the Florentines are always in war and in discord, for that planet reigns over them. Of this Master Brunez Latins ought to know the truth, for he was born there, and was in exile on account of war with the Florentines, when he composed this book."

See also Villani, I. 38, who assigns a different reason for the Florentine dissensions. "And observe, that if the Florentines are always in war and dissension among themselves it is not to be wondered at, they being descended from two nations so contrary and hostile and different in customs, as were the noble and virtuous Romans and the rude and warlike Fiesolans."

Again, IV. 7, he attributes the Florentine dissensions to both the above-mentioned causes.

67. Villani, IV. 31, tells the story of certain columns of porphyry given by the Pisans to the Florentines for guarding their city while the Pisan army had gone to the conquest of Majorca. The columns were cracked by fire, but being covered with crimson cloth, the Floren-

tines did not perceive it. Boccaccio repeats the story with variations, but does not think it a sufficient reason for calling the Florentines blind, and confesses that he does not know what reason there can be for so calling them.

89. The "other text" is the prediction of his banishment, Canto X. 81, and the lady is Beatrice.

#### 96. Boileau, *Épître*, V. :-

"Qu'à son gré désormais la fortune me joue,  
On me verra dormir au branle de sa roue."

And Tennyson's song of "Fortune and her Wheel" :-

"Turn, Fortune, turn thy wheel and lower the proud;  
Turn thy wild wheel thro' sunshine, storm,  
and cloud;  
Thy wheel and thee we neither love nor hate."

"Turn, Fortune, turn thy wheel with smile or frown;  
With that wild wheel we go not up or down;  
Our hoard is little, but our hearts are great."

"Smile and we smile, the lords of many lands;  
Frown and we smile, the lords of our own hands;  
For man is man and master of his fate."

"Turn, turn thy wheel above the staring crowd;  
Thy wheel and thou are shadows in the cloud;  
Thy wheel and thee we neither love nor hate."

109. Priscian, the grammarian of Constantinople in the sixth century.

110. Francesco d'Accorso, a distinguished jurist and Professor at Bologna in the thirteenth century, celebrated for his Commentary upon the Code Justinian.

113. Andrea de' Mozzi, Bishop of Florence, transferred by the Pope, the "Servant of Servants," to Vicenza; the two cities being here designated by the rivers on which they are respectively situated.

#### 119. See Note 30.

122. The *Corsa del Pallio*, or foot races, at Verona; in which a green mantle or *Pallio*, was the prize. Buttura says that these foot-races are still continued (1823), and that he has seen them more than once; but certainly not in the nude state in which Boccaccio describes them, and which renders Dante's comparison more complete and striking.

## CANTO XVI.

1. In this Canto the subject of the preceding is continued.

4. Guidoguerra, Tegghiajo Aldobrandi, and Jacopo Rusticucci.

37. The good Gualdrada was a daughter of Bellincion Berti, the simple citizen of Florence in the olden time, who used to walk the streets "begirt with bone and leather," as mentioned in the *Paradiso*, XV. 112. Villani, I. 37, reports a story of her with all the brevity of a chronicler. Boccaccio tells the same story, as if he were writing a page of the *Decameron*. In his version it runs as follows.

"The Emperor Otho IV., being by chance in Florence and having gone to the festival of St. John, to make it more gay with his presence, it happened that to the church with the other city dames, as our custom is, came the wife of Messer Berto, and brought with her a daughter of hers called Gualdrada, who was still unmarried. And as they sat there with the others, the maiden being beautiful in face and figure, nearly all present turned round to look at her, and among the rest the Emperor. And having much commended her beauty and manners, he asked Messer Berto, who was near him, who she was. To which Messer Berto smilingly answered: 'She is the daughter of one who, I dare say, would let you kiss her if you wished.' These words the young lady heard, being near the speaker; and somewhat troubled by the opinion her father seemed to have of her, that, if he wished it, she would suffer herself to be kissed by any one in this free way, rising, and looking a moment at her father, and blushing with shame, said: 'Father, do not make such courteous promises at the expense of my modesty, for certainly, unless by violence, no one shall ever kiss me, except him whom you shall give me as my husband.' The Emperor, on hearing this, much commended the words and the young lady. . . . And calling forward a noble youth named Guido Beisangue, who was afterwards called Guido the Elder, who as yet had no wife, he insisted upon his marrying

her; and gave him as her dowry a large territory in Cassentino and the Alps, and made him Count thereof."

Ampère says in his *Voyage Dantesque*, page 242: "Near the battle-field of Campaldino stands the little town of Poppi, whose castle was built in 1230 by the father of the Arnolfo who built some years later the Palazzo Vecchio of Florence. In this castle is still shown the bedroom of the beautiful and modest Gualdrada."

Francesco Sansovino, an Italian novelist of the sixteenth century, has made Gualdrada the heroine of one of his tales, but has strangely perverted the old tradition. His story may be found in Roscoe's *Italian Novelists*, III. p. 107.

41. Tegghiajo Aldobrandi was a distinguished citizen of Florence, and opposed what Malespini calls "the ill counsel of the people," that war should be declared against the Sienese, which war resulted in the battle of Monte Aperto and the defeat of the Florentines.

44. Jacopo Rusticucci was a rich Florentine gentleman, whose chief misfortune seems to have been an ill-assorted marriage. Whereupon the amiable Boccaccio in his usual *Decameron* style remarks: "Men ought not then to be over-hasty in getting married; on the contrary, they should come to it with much precaution." And then he indulges in five octavo pages against matrimony and woman in general.

45. See Macchiavelli's story of *Belfagor*, wherein Minos and Rhadamanthus, and the rest of the infernal judges, are greatly surprised to hear an infinite number of condemned souls "lament nothing so bitterly as their folly in having taken wives, attributing to them the whole of their misfortune."

70. Boccaccio, in his *Comento*, speaks of Guglielmo Borsiere as "a courteous gentleman of good breeding and excellent manners;" and in the *Decameron*, Gior. I. Nov. 8, tells of a sharp rebuke administered by him to Messer Ermino de' Grimaldi, a miser of Genoa.

"It came to pass that, whilst by spending nothing he went on accumulating wealth, there came to Genoa a well-bred and witty gentleman called

Gulielmo Borsiere, one nothing like the courtiers of the present day ; who, to the great reproach of the debauched dispositions of such as would now be reputed fine gentlemen, should more properly style themselves asses, brought up amidst the filthiness and sink of mankind, rather than in courts. . . .

" This Gulielmo, whom I before mentioned, was much visited and respected by the better sort of people at Genoa ; when having made some stay here, and hearing much talk of Ermino's sordidness, he became desirous of seeing him. Now Ermino had been informed of Gulielmo's worthy character, and having, however covetous he was, some small sparks of gentility, he received him in a courteous manner, and, entering into discourse together, he took him, and some Genoese who came along with him, to see a fine house which he had lately built ; and when he had shown every part of it, he said : ' Pray, sir, can you, who have heard and seen so much, tell me of something that was never yet seen, to have painted in my hall ? ' To whom Gulielmo, hearing him speak so simply, replied : ' Sir, I can tell you of nothing which has never yet been seen, that I know of ; unless it be sneezing, or something of that sort ; but if you please, I can tell you of a thing which, I believe, you never saw.' Said Ermino (little expecting such an answer as he received), ' I beg you would let me know what that is.' Gulielmo immediately replied, ' Paint Liberality.' When Ermino heard this, such a sudden shame seized him, as quite changed his temper from what it had hitherto been ; and he said : ' Sir, I will have her painted in such a manner that neither you, nor any one else, shall be able to say, hereafter, that I am unacquainted with her.' And from that time such effect had Gulielmo's words upon him, he became the most liberal and courteous gentleman, and was the most respected, both by strangers and his own citizens, of any in Genoa."

95. Monte Veso is among the Alps, between Piedmont and Savoy, where the Po takes its rise. From this point eastward to the Adriatic, all the rivers on the left or northern slope of the Apennines are tributaries to the Po,

until we come to the Montone, which above Forli is called Acquacheta. This is the first which flows directly into the Adriatic, and not into the Po. At least it was so in Dante's time. Now, by some change in its course, the Lamone, farther north, has opened itself a new outlet, and is the first to make its own way to the Adriatic. See Barlow, *Contributions to the Study of the Divine Comedy*, p. 131. This comparison shows the delight which Dante took in the study of physical geography. To reach the waterfall of Acquacheta he traverses in thought the entire valley of the Po, stretching across the whole of Northern Italy.

102. Boccaccio's interpretation of this line, which has been adopted by most of the commentators since his time, is as follows : " I was for a long time in doubt concerning the author's meaning in this line ; but being by chance at this monastery of San Benedetto, in company with the abbot, he told me that there had once been a discussion among the Counts who owned the mountain, about building a village near the waterfall, as a convenient place for a settlement, and bringing into it their vassals scattered on neighbouring farms ; but the leader of the project dying, it was not carried into effect ; and that is what the author says, *Ove dovea per mille*, that is, for many, *esser ricetto*, that is, home and habitation."

Doubtless grammatically the words will bear this meaning. But evidently the idea in the author's mind, and which he wished to impress upon the reader's, was that of a waterfall plunging at a single leap down a high precipice. To this idea, the suggestion of buildings and inhabitants is wholly foreign, and adds neither force nor clearness. Whereas, to say that the river plunged at one bound over a precipice high enough for a thousand cascades, presents at once a vivid picture to the imagination, and I have interpreted the line accordingly, making the contrast between *una sesa* and *mille*. It should not be forgotten that, while some editions read *dovea*, others read *dovria*, and even *patria*.

106. This cord has puzzled the commentators exceedingly. Boccaccio

Volpi, and Venturi do not explain it. The anonymous author of the *Ottimo*, Benvenuto da Imola, Buti, Landino, Velutello, and Daniello, all think it means fraud, which Dante had used in the pursuit of pleasure,—“the panther with the painted skin.” Lombardi is of opinion that, “by girding himself with the Franciscan cord, he had endeavoured to restrain his sensual appetites, indicated by the panther; and still wearing the cord as a Tertiary of the Order, he makes it serve here to deceive Geryon, and bring him up.” Biagioli understands by it “the humility with which a man should approach Science, because it is she that humbles the proud.” Fraticelli thinks it means vigilance; Tommaseo, “the good faith with which he hoped to win the Florentines, and now wishes to deal with their fraud, so that it may not harm him;” and Gabrielli Rossetti says, “Dante flattered himself, acting as a sincere Ghibelline, that he should meet with good faith from his Guelf countrymen, and met instead with horrible fraud.”

Dante elsewhere speaks of the cord in a good sense. In *Purgatorio*, VII. 114, Peter of Aragon is “girt with the cord of every virtue.” In *Inferno*, XXVII. 92, it is mortification, “the cord that used to make those girt with it more meagre;” and in *Paradiso*, XI. 87, it is humility, “that family which had already girt the humble cord.”

It will be remembered that St. Francis, the founder of the Cordeliers (the wearers of the cord), used to call his body *asino*, or ass, and to subdue it with the *capestro*, or halter. Thus the cord is made to symbolise the subjugation of the animal nature. This renders Lombardi’s interpretation the most intelligible and satisfactory, though Virgil seems to have thrown the cord into the abyss simply because he had nothing else to throw, and not with the design of deceiving.

112. As a man does naturally in the act of throwing.

131. That Geryon, seeing the cord, ascends, expecting to find some *moine défroqué*, and carry him down, as Lombardi suggests, is hardly admissible; for that was not his office. The spirits were

hurled down to their appointed places, as soon as Minos doomed them. *Inferno*, V. 15.

132. Even to a steadfast heart.

## CANTO XVII.

1. In this Canto is described the punishment of Usurers, as sinners against Nature and Art. See *Inf.* XI. 109 :—

“And since the usurer takes another way,  
Nature herself and in her follower  
Disdains he, for elsewhere he puts his hope.”

The monster Geryon, here used as the symbol of Fraud, was born of Chrysaor and Callirhoe, and is generally represented by the poets as having three bodies and three heads. He was in ancient times King of Hesperia or Spain, living on Erytheia, the Red Island of sunset, and was slain by Hercules, who drove away his beautiful oxen. The nimble fancy of Hawthorne thus depicts him in his *Wonder-Book*, p. 148 :—

“But was it really and truly an old man? Certainly at first sight it looked very like one; but, on closer inspection, it rather seemed to be some kind of a creature that lived in the sea. For on his legs and arms there were scales, such as fishes have; he was web-footed and web-fingered, after the fashion of a duck; and his long beard, being of a greenish tinge, had more the appearance of a tuft of sea-weed than of an ordinary beard. Have you never seen a stick of timber, that has been long tossed about by the waves, and has got all overgrown with barnacles, and at last, drifting ashore, seems to have been thrown up from the very deepest bottom of the sea? Well, the old man would have put you in mind of just such a wave-tost spar.”

The three bodies and three heads, which old poetic fable has given to the monster Geryon, are interpreted by modern prose as meaning the three Balearic Islands, Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica, over which he reigned.

10. Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, XIV. 87, Rose’s Tr., thus depicts Fraud :—

"With pleasing mien, grave walk, and decent  
vest,  
Fraud rolled her eyeballs humbly in her head;  
And such benign and modest speech possest,  
She might a Gabriel seem who *Ave* said.  
Foul was she and deformed in all the rest;  
But with a mantle, long and widely spread,  
Concealed her hideous parts; and evermore  
Beneath the stole a poisoned dagger wore."

The Gabriel saying *Ave* is from Dante, *Purgatory*, X. 40 :—

"One would have sworn that he was saying  
*Ave*."

17. Tartars nor Turks, "who are most perfect masters therein," says Boccaccio, "as we can clearly see in Tartarian cloths, which truly are so skilfully woven, that no painter with his brush could equal, much less surpass them. The Tartars are . . ." And with this unfinished sentence close the Lectures upon Dante, begun by Giovanni Boccaccio on Sunday, August 9, 1373, in the church of San Stefano, in Florence. That there were some critics among his audience is apparent from this sonnet, which he addressed "to one who had censured his public Exposition of Dante." See D. G. Rosetti, *Early Italian Poets*, p. 447 :—

"If Dante mourns, there whereso'er he be,  
That such high fancies of a soul so proud  
Should be laid open to the vulgar crowd,  
(As, touching my Discourse, I'm told by  
thee,) This were my grievous pain; and certainly

My proper blame should not be disavowed;  
Though hereof somewhat, I declare aloud,  
Were due to others, not alone to me.  
False hopes, true poverty, and therewithal  
The blinded judgment of a host of friends,  
And their entreaties, made that I did thus.  
But of all this there is no gain at all  
Unto the thankless souls with whose base ends  
Nothing agrees that's great or generous."

18. Ovid, *Metamorph.* VI. :—

"One at the loom so excellently skilled  
That to the Goddess she refused to yield."

57. Their love of gold still haunting  
them in the other world.

59. The arms of the Gianfigliacci of  
Florence.

63. The arms of the Ubriachi of  
Florence.

64. The Scrovigni of Padua.

68. Vitaliano del Dente of Padua.

73. Giovanni Bujamonte, who seems  
to have had the ill repute of being the

greatest usurer of his day, called here in irony "the sovereign cavalier."

74. As the ass-driver did in the streets of Florence, when Dante beat him for singing his verses amiss. See Sacchetti, Nov. CXV.

78. Dante makes as short work with these usurers as if he had been a curious traveller walking through the Ghetto of Rome, or the Judengasse of Frankfort.

107. Ovid, *Metamorph.* II., Addison's Tr. :—

"Half dead with sudden fear he dropt the  
reins;

The horses felt 'em loose upon their manes,  
And, flying out through all the plains above,  
Ran uncontrolled where'er their fury drove:  
Rushed on the stars, and through a pathless  
way

Of unknown regions hurried on the day.  
And now 'above, and now below they flew,  
And near the earth the burning chariot drew.

At once from life and from the chariot driv'n,  
Th' ambitious boy fell thunder-struck from  
heav'n.

The horses started with a sudden bound,  
And flung the reins and chariot to the ground:  
The studded harness from their necks they  
broke,

Here fell a wheel, and here a silver spoke,  
Here were the beam and axle torn away;  
And, scatter'd o'er the earth, the shining frag-  
ments lay.

The breathless Phaeton, with flaming hair,  
Shot from the chariot, like a falling star,  
That in a summer's ev'ning from the top  
Of heav'n drops down, or seems at least to  
drop;

Till on the Po his blasted corpse was hurled,  
Far from his country, in the Western World."

108. The Milky Way. In Spanish *El camino de Santiago*; in the Northern Mythology the pathway of the ghosts going to Valhalla.

109. Ovid, *Metamorph.* VIII., Croxall's Tr. :—

"The soft'ning wax, that felt a nearer sun,  
Dissolv'd apace, and soon began to run.  
The youth in vain his melting pinions shakes,  
His feathers gone, no longer air he takes  
O father, father, as he strove to cry,  
Down to the sea he tumbled from on high,  
And found his fate; yet still subsists by fame,  
Among those waters that retain his name.  
The father, now no more a father! cries,  
Ho, Icarus! where are you? as he flies:  
Where shall I seek my boy? he cries again,  
And saw his feathers scattered on the main."

136. Lucan, *Pharsal.* I. :—

"To him the Balearic sling is slow,  
And the shaft loiters from the Parthian bow."

## CANTO XVIII.

1. Here begins the third division of the Inferno, embracing the Eighth and Ninth Circles, in which the Fraudulent are punished.

"But because fraud is man's peculiar vice  
More it displeases God; and so stand lowest  
The fraudulent, and greater dole assails  
them."

The Eighth Circle is called Malebolge, or Evil-budgets, and consists of ten concentric ditches, or *Bolge*, of stone, with dikes between, and rough bridges running across them to the centre like the spokes of a wheel.

In the First Bolgia are punished Seducers, and in the second Flatterers.

2. Mr. Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. p. 237, says:—

"Our slates and granites are often of very lovely colours; but the Apennine limestone is so gray and toneless, that I know not any mountain district so utterly melancholy as those which are composed of this rock, when unwooded. Now, as far as I can discover from the internal evidence in his poem, nearly all Dante's mountain wanderings had been upon this ground. He had journeyed once or twice among the Alps, indeed, but seems to have been impressed chiefly by the road from Garda to Trent, and that along the Cornice, both of which are either upon those limestones, or a dark serpentine, which shows hardly any colour till it is polished. It is not ascertainable that he had ever seen rock scenery of the finely coloured kind, aided by the Alpine mosses: I do not know the fall at Forli (*Inferno*, XVI. 99), but every other scene to which he alludes is among these Apennine limestones; and when he wishes to give the idea of enormous mountain size he names Tabernicch and Pietra-pana,—the one clearly chosen only for the sake of the last syllable of its name, in order to make a sound as of crackling ice, with the two sequent rhymes of the stanza,—and the other is an Apennine near Lucca.

"His idea, therefore, of rock colour, founded on these experiences, is that of a dull or ashen gray, more or less stained by the brown of iron ochre, precisely as

the Apennine limestones nearly always are; the gray being peculiarly cold and disagreeable. As we go down the very hill which stretches out from Pietra-pana towards Lucca, the stones laid by the road-side to mend it are of this ashen gray, with efflorescences of manganese and iron in the fissures. The whole of Malebolge is made of this rock, 'All wrought in stone of iron-coloured grain.'

29. The year of Jubilee 1300. Mr. Norton, in his *Notes of Travel and Study in Italy*, p. 255, thus describes it:—

"The beginning of the new century brought many pilgrims to the Papal city, and the Pope, seeing to what account the treasury of indulgences possessed by the Church might now be turned, hit upon the plan of promising plenary indulgence to all who, during the year, should visit with fit dispositions the holy places of Rome. He, accordingly, in the most solemn manner, proclaimed a year of Jubilee, to date from the Christmas of 1299, and appointed a similar celebration for each hundredth year thereafter. The report of the marvellous promise spread rapidly through Europe; and, as the year advanced, pilgrims poured into Italy from remote as well as from neighbouring lands. The roads leading to Rome were dusty with bands of travellers pressing forward to gain the unwonted indulgence. The Crusades had made travel familiar to men, and a journey to Rome seemed easy to those who had dreamed of the Farther East, of Constantinople, and Jerusalem. Giovanni Villani, who was among the pilgrims from Florence, declares that there were never less than two hundred thousand strangers at Rome during the year; and Guglielmo Ventura, the chronicler of Asti, reports the total number of pilgrims at not less than two millions. The picture which he draws of Rome during the Jubilee is a curious one. '*Mirandum est quod passim ibant viri et mulieres, qui anno illo Roma fuerunt quo ego ibi fui et per dies xv. stetit. De pane, vino, carnibus, pisibus, et avena, bonum mercatum ibi erat; foenum carissimum ibi fuit; hospitia carissima; taliter quod lectus meus et equi mei super foeno et avena constabat mihi tornesium unum grossum. Exiens de*

*Roma in Vigilia Nativitatis Christi, vidi turbam magnam, quam dinumerare nemo poterat; et fama erat inter Romanos, quod ibi fuerant plusquam vigenti centum millia virorum et mulierum. Pluries ego vidi ibi tam viros quam mulieres concubatos sub pedibus aliorum; et etiam egomet in eodem periculo plures vices evasi. Papa innumerabilem pecuniam ab eisdem recepit, quia die ac nocte duo clerci stabant ad altare Sancti Pauli tenentes in eorum manibus rastellos, rastellantes pecuniam infinitam.'* To accommodate the throng of pilgrims, and to protect them as far as possible from the danger which Ventura feigningly describes, a barrier was erected along the middle of the bridge, under the Castle of Sant' Angelo, so that those going to St. Peter's and those coming from the church, passing on opposite sides, might not interfere with each other. It seems not unlikely that Dante himself was one of the crowd who thus crossed the old bridge, over whose arches, during this year, a flood of men was flowing almost as constantly as the river's flood ran through below."

31. The castle is the Castle of St. Angelo, and the mountain Monte Gianicolo. See Barlow, *Study of Dante*, p. 126. Others say Monte Giordano.

50. "This Caccianimico," says Benvenuto da Imola, "was a Bolognese; a liberal, noble, pleasant, and very powerful man." Nevertheless, he was so utterly corrupt as to sell his sister, the fair Ghisola, to the Marquis of Este.

51. In the original the word is *salse*. "In Bologna," says Benvenuto da Imola, "the name of *Salse* is given to a certain valley outside the city, and near to Santa Maria in Monte, into which the mortal remains of desperadoes, usurers, and other infamous persons are wont to be thrown. Hence I have sometimes heard boys in Bologna say to each other, by way of insult, 'Your father was thrown into the *Salse*.'"

61. The two rivers between which Bologna is situated. In the Bolognese dialect *sipa* is used for *sì*.

72. They cease going round the circles as heretofore, and now go straight forward to the centre of the abyss.

86. For the story of Jason, Medea,

and the Golden Fleece, see Ovid, *Metamorph.* VII. Also Chaucer, *Legende of Goode Women*:

"Thou roote of fals loveres, duke Jason!  
Thou slye devourer and confusyon  
Of gentil wommen, gentil creatures!"

92. When the women of Lemnos put to death all the male inhabitants of the island, Hypsipyle concealed her father Thoas, and spared his life. Apollonius Rhodius, *Argonautics*, II., Fawkes's Tr.:

"Hipsipyle alone, illustrious maid,  
Spared her sire Thoas, who the sceptre  
swayed."

122. "Allessio Interminelli," says Benvenuto da Imola, "a soldier, a nobleman, and of gentle manners, was of Lucca, and from him descended that tyrant Castruccio who filled all Tuscany with fear, and was lord of Pisa, Lucca, and Pistoja, of whom Dante makes no mention, because he became illustrious after the author's death. Allessio took such delight in flattery, that he could not open his mouth without flattering. He besmeared everybody, even the lowest menials."

The *Ottimo* says, that in the dialect of Lucca, the head "was facetiously called a pumpkin."

133. Thaïs, the famous courtesan of Athens. Terence, *The Eunuch*, Act III. Sc. 1:

"*Thraso*. Did Thaïs really return me many thanks?

"*Gnatho*. Exceeding thanks.

"*Thraso*. Was she delighted, say you?

"*Gnatho*. Not so much, indeed, at the present itself, as because it was given by you; really, in right earnest, she does exult at that."

136. "The filthiness of some passages," exclaims Landor, *Pentameron*, p. 15, "would disgrace the drunkenest horse-dealer; and the names of such criminals are recorded by the poet, as would be forgotten by the hangman in six months."

## CANTO XIX.

I. The Third Bolgia is devoted to the Simoniacs, so called from Simon Magus, the Sorcerer mentioned in *Acts*

viii. 9, 18. See *Par. XXX.* Note 147.

Brunetto Latini touches lightly upon them in the *Tesoretto*, XXI. 259, on account of their high ecclesiastical dignity. His pupil is less reverential in this particular.

"Altri per simonia  
Si getta in mala via,  
E Dio e' Santi offende  
E vende le prebende,  
E Sante Sagramente,  
E mette 'ntra la gente  
Assempri di mal fare.  
Ma questo lascio stare,  
Chè tocca a ta' persone,  
Che non è mia ragione  
Di dirne lungamente."

Chaucer, *Persones Tale*, speaks thus of Simony :—

"Certes simonie is cleped of Simon Magus, that wold have bought for temporel catel the yefte that God had yeven by the holy gost to Seint Peter, and to the Apostles : and therfore understand ye, that both he that selleth and he that byeth thinges spirituel ben called Simoniackes, be it by catel, be it by procuring, or by fleshly prainer of his frendes, fleshly frendes, or spirituel frendes, fleshly in two maners, as by kindrede or other frendes : soothly, if they pray for him that is not worthy and able, it is simonie, if he take the benefice : and if he be worthy and able, ther is non."

5. Gower, *Confes. Amant.* I. :—

"A trompe with a sterne breth,  
Which was cleped the trompe of deth.

He shall this dredfull trompe blowe  
To-fore his gate and make it knowe,  
How that the judgement is yive  
Of deth, which shall nought be foryive."

19. Lami, in his *Deliciae Eruditorum*, makes a strange blunder in reference to this passage. He says : "Not long ago the baptismal font, which stood in the middle of Saint John's at Florence, was removed ; and in the pavement may still be seen the octagonal shape of its ample outline. Dante says, that, when a boy, he fell into it and was near drowning ; or rather he fell into one of the circular basins of water, which surrounded the principal font." Upon this Arrivabeni, *Commento Storico*, p. 588, where I find this extract, remarks : "Not

Dante, but Lami, staring at the moon, fell into the hole."

20. Dante's enemies had accused him of committing this act through impiety. He takes this occasion to vindicate himself.

33. Probably an allusion to the red stockings worn by the Popes.

50. Burying alive with the head downward and the feet in the air was the inhuman punishment of hired assassins, "according to justice and the municipal law in Florence," says the *Ottimo*. It was called *Propagginare*, to plant in the manner of vine-stocks.

Dante stood bowed down like the confessor called back by the criminal in order to delay the moment of his death.

53. Benedetto Gaetani, Pope Boniface VIII. Gower, *Conf. Amant.* II., calls him

"Thou Boneface, thou proude clerke,  
Misleder of the papacie."

This is the Boniface who frightened Celestine from the papacy, and persecuted him to death after his resignation. "The lovely Lady" is the Church. The fraud was his collusion with Charles II. of Naples. "He went to King Charles by night, secretly, and with few attendants," says Villani, VIII. ch. 6, "and said to him : 'King, thy Pope Celestine had the will and the power to serve thee in thy Sicilian wars, but did not know how : but if thou wilt contrive with thy friends the cardinals to have me elected Pope, I shall know how, and shall have the will and the power ;' promising upon his faith and oath to aid him with all the power of the Church." Farther on he continues : "He was very magnanimous and lordly, and demanded great honour, and knew well how to maintain and advance the cause of the Church, and on account of his knowledge and power was much dreaded and feared. He was avaricious exceedingly in order to aggrandize the Church and his relations, not being over-scrupulous about gains, for he said that all things were lawful which were of the Church."

He was chosen Pope in 1294. "The inauguration of Boniface," says Milman,

*Latin Christ.*, Book IX., ch. 7, "was the most magnificent which Rome had ever beheld. In his procession to St. Peter's and back to the Lateran palace, where he was entertained, he rode not a humble ass, but a noble white horse, richly caparisoned : he had a crown on his head ; the King of Naples held the bridle on one side, his son, the King of Hungary, on the other. The nobility of Rome, the Orsinis, the Colonnas, the Savellis, the Stefaneschi, the Annibaldi, who had not only welcomed him to Rome, but conferred on him the Senatorial dignity, followed in a body : the procession could hardly force its way through the masses of the kneeling people. In the midst, a furious hurricane burst over the city, and extinguished every lamp and torch in the church. A darker omen followed : a riot broke out among the populace, in which forty lives were lost. The day after, the Pope dined in public in the Lateran ; the two Kings waited behind his chair."

Dante indulges towards him a fierce Ghibelline hatred, and assigns him his place of torment before he is dead. In Canto XXVII. 85, he calls him "the Prince of the new Pharisees;" and, after many other bitter allusions in various parts of the poem, puts into the mouth of St. Peter, *Par.* XXVII. 22, the terrible invective that makes the whole heavens red with anger.

"He who usurps upon the earth my place,  
My place, my place, which vacant has become

Now in the presence of the Son of God,  
Has of my cemetery made a sewer  
Of blood and fetor, whereat the Perverse,  
Who fell from here, below there is appeased."

He died in 1303. See Note 87, *Purg.* XX.

70. Nicholas III., of the Orsini (the Bears) of Rome, chosen Pope in 1277. "He was the first Pope, or one of the first," says Villani, VII. ch. 54, "in whose court simony was openly practised." On account of his many accomplishments he was surnamed *Il Compiuto*. Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XI. ch. 4, says of him : "At length the election fell on John Gaetano, of the noble

Roman house, the Orsini, a man of remarkable beauty of person and demeanour. His name, 'the Accomplished,' implied that in him met all the graces of the handsomest clerks in the world, but he was a man likewise of irreproachable morals, of vast ambition, and of great ability." He died in 1280.

83. The French Pope Clement V., elected in 1305, by the influence of Philip the Fair of France, with sundry humiliating conditions. He transferred the Papal See from Rome to Avignon, where it remained for seventy-one years in what Italian writers call its "Babylonian captivity." He died in 1314, on his way to Bordeaux. "He had hardly crossed the Rhone," says Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XII. ch. 5, "when he was seized with mortal sickness at Roquemaure. The Papal treasure was seized by his followers, especially his nephew ; his remains were treated with such utter neglect, that the torches set fire to the catafalque under which he lay, not in state. His body, covered only with a single sheet, all that his rapacious retinue had left to shroud their forgotten master, was half burned . . . before alarm was raised. His ashes were borne back to Carpentras and solemnly interred."

85. Jason, to whom Antiochus Epiphanes granted a "license to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen."

2 *Maccabees* iv. 13 : "Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of the heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch and not high priest, that the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but, despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth."

87. Philip the Fair of France See Note 82. "He was one of the handsomest men in the world," says Villani, IX. 66, "and one of the largest in person, and well proportioned in every limb,—a wise and good man for a layman."

94. Matthew, chosen as an Apostle in the place of Judas.

99. According to Villani, VII. 54, Pope Nicholas III. wished to marry his niece to a nephew of Charles of Anjou, King of Sicily. To this alliance the King would not consent, saying : " Although he wears the red stockings, his lineage is not worthy to mingle with ours, and his power is not hereditary." This made the Pope indignant, and together with the bribes of John of Procida led him to encourage the rebellion in Sicily, which broke out a year after the Pope's death in the "Sicilian Vespers," 1282.

107. The Church of Rome under Nicholas, Boniface, and Clement. *Revelation xvii. 1—3* :—

" And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither ; I will show unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters ; with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness : and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

The seven heads are interpreted to mean the Seven Virtues, and the ten horns the Ten Commandments.

110. *Revelation xvii. 12, 13* :—

" And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, . . . . and shall give their power and strength unto the beast."

117. Gower, *Confes. Amant., Prologus* :—

" The patrimonie and the richesse  
Which to Silvester in pure almesse  
The firste Constantinus lefte."

Upon this supposed donation of immense domains by Constantine to the Pope, called the "Patrimony of St. Peter," Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book I. ch. 2, remarks :—

" Silvester has become a kind of hero of religious fable. But it was not so much the genuine mythical spirit which unconsciously transmutes history into legend ; it was rather deliberate invention, with a specific aim and design,

which, in direct defiance of history, accelerated the baptism of Constantine, and sanctified a porphyry vessel as appropriated to, or connected with, that holy use : and at a later period produced the monstrous fable of the Donation.

" But that with which Constantine actually did invest the Church, the right of holding landed property, and receiving it by bequest, was far more valuable to the Christian hierarchy, and not least to the Bishop of Rome, than a premature and prodigal endowment."

## CANTO XX.

i. In the Fourth Bolgia are punished the Soothsayers :—

" Because they wished to see too far before them,  
Backward they look, and backward make their way."

9. Processions chanting prayers and supplications.

13. Ignaro in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, I. viii. 31 :—

" But very uncouth sight was to behold,  
How he did fashion his untoward pace ;  
For as he forward moved his footing old,  
So backward still was turned his wrinkled face."

34. Amphiarous was one of the seven kings against Thebes. Foreseeing his own fate, he concealed himself, to avoid going to the war ; but his wife Eriphyle, bribed by a diamond necklace (as famous in ancient story as the Cardinal de Rohan's in modern), revealed his hiding-place, and he went to his doom with the others.

Æschylus, *The Seven against Thebes* : " I will tell of the sixth, a man most prudent and in valour the best, the seer, the mighty Amphiarous. . . . . And through his mouth he gives utterance to this speech . . . . ' I, for my part, in very truth shall fatten this soil, seer as I am, buried beneath a hostile earth.' "

Statius, *Thebaia*, VIII. 47, Lewis's Tr. :—

" Bought of my treacherous wife for cursed gold,  
And in the list of Argive chiefs enrolled,  
Resigned to fate I sought the Theban plain ;  
Whence flock the shades that scarce the realm contain ;

When, how my soul yet dreads ! an earthquake came,  
Big with destruction, and my trembling frame,  
Rapt from the midst of gaping thousands  
hurled  
To night eternal in thy nether world."

40. The Theban soothsayer. Ovid, *Met.*, III., Addison's Tr. :—

" It happen'd once, within a shady wood,  
Two twisted snakes he in conjunction view'd,  
When with his staff their slimy folds he broke,  
And lost his manhood at the fatal stroke.  
But, after seven revolving years he view'd  
The self-same serpents in the self-same wood :  
' And if,' says he, ' such virtue in you lie,  
That he who dares your slimy folds unte  
Must change his kind, a second stroke I'll  
try.'

Again he struck the snakes, and stood again  
New-sex'd, and straight recovered into man.

When Juno fired,  
More than so trivial an affair required,  
Deprived him, in her fury, of his sight,  
And left him groping round in sudden night.  
But Jove (for so it is in heav'n decreed)  
That no one god repeat another's deed)  
Irradiates all his soul with inward light,  
And with the prophet's art relieves the want  
of sight."

45. His beard. The word "plumes" is used by old English writers in this sense. Ford, *Lady's Trial* :—

" Now the down  
Of softness is exchanged for plumes of age."

See also *Purg.* I. 42.

46. An Etrurian soothsayer. Lucan, *Pharsalia*, I., Rowe's Tr. :—

" Of these the chief, for learning famed and  
age,  
Aruns by name, a venerable sage,  
At Luna liv'd."

Ruskin, *Modern Painters*, III. p. 246, says :—

" But in no part of the poem do we find allusion to mountains in any other than a stern light ; nor the slightest evidence that Dante cared to look at them. From that hill of San Miniato, whose steps he knew so well, the eye commands, at the farther extremity of the Val d'Arno, the whole purple range of the mountains of Carrara, peaked and mighty, seen always against the sunset light in silent outline, the chief forms that rule the scene as twilight fades away. By this vision Dante seems to have been wholly unmoved, and, but for Lucan's mention of Aruns at Luna,

would seemingly not have spoken of the Carrara hills in the whole course of his poem : when he does allude to them, he speaks of their white marble, and their command of stars and sea, but has evidently no regard for the hills themselves. There is not a single phrase or syllable throughout the poem which indicates such a regard. Ugolino, in his dream, seemed to himself to be in the mountains, 'by cause of which the Pisan cannot see Lucca ;' and it is impossible to look up from Pisa to that hoary slope without remembering the awe that there is in the passage ; nevertheless it was as a hunting-ground only that he remembered these hills. Adam of Brescia, tormented with eternal thirst, remembers the hills of Romena, but only for the sake of their sweet waters."

55. Manto, daughter of Tiresias, who fled from Thebes, the "City of Bacchus," when it became subject to the tyranny of Cleon.

63. Lake Benacus is now called the Lago di Garda. It is pleasantly alluded to by Claudian in his "Old Man of Verona," who has seen "the grove grow old coeval with himself"

" Verona seems  
To him remoter than the swarthy Ind,  
He deems the Lake Benacus as the shore  
Of the Red Sea."

65. The Pennine Alps, or *Alpes Panae*, watered by the brooklets flowing into the Sarca, which is the principal tributary of Benaco.

69. The place where the three dioceses of Trent, Brescia, and Verona meet.

70. At the outlet of the lake.

77. *Aeneid*, X. :—

" Mincius crowned with sea-green reeds."

Milton, *Lycidas* :—

" Smooth-sliding Mincius, crowned with vocal  
reeds."

82. Manto. Benvenuto da Imola says : " Virgin should here be rendered Virago."

93. *Aeneid*, X. : " Ocnus, . . . son of the prophetic Manto, and of the Tuscan river, who gave walls and the name of his mother to thee, O Mantua !"

95. Pinamonte dei Buonacossi, a bold, ambitious man, persuaded Alberto, Count of Casalodi and Lord of Mantua, to

banish to their estates the chief nobles of the city, and then, stirring up a popular tumult, fell upon the rest, laying waste their houses, and sending them into exile or to prison, and thus greatly depopulating the city.

110. *Iliad*, I. 69 : "And Calchas, the son of Thestor, arose, the best of augurs, a man who knew the present, the future, and the past, and who had guided the ships of the Achaeans to Ilium, by that power of prophecy which Phœbus Apollo gave him."

112. *Aeneid*, II. 114 : "In suspense we send Eurypylus to consult the oracle of Apollo, and he brings back from the shrine these mournful words : 'O Greeks, ye appeased the winds with blood and a virgin slain, when first ye came to the Trojan shores ; your return is to be sought by blood, and atonement made by a Grecian life.'"

Dante calls Virgil's poem a Tragedy, to mark its sustained and lofty style, in contrast with that of his own Comedy, of which he has already spoken once, Canto XVI. 138, and speaks again, Canto XXI. 2; as if he wished the reader to bear in mind that he is wearing the sock, and not the buskin.

116. "Michael Scott, the Magician," says Benvenuto da Imola, "practised divination at the court of Frederick II., and dedicated to him a book on natural history, which I have seen, and in which among other things he treats of Astrology, then deemed infallible. . . . It is said, moreover, that he foresaw his own death, but could not escape it. He had prognosticated that he should be killed by the falling of a small stone upon his head, and always wore an iron skull-cap under his hood, to prevent this disaster. But entering a church on the festival of Corpus Domini, he lowered his hood in sign of veneration, not of Christ, in whom he did not believe, but to deceive the common people, and a small stone fell from aloft on his bare head."

The reader will recall the midnight scene of the monk of St. Mary's and William of Deloraine in Scott's *Lay of the Last Minstrel*, Canto II. :—

" In these far climes it was my lot  
To meet the wondrous Michael Scott;

A wizard of such dreaded fame  
That when, in Salamanca's cave,  
Him listed his magic wand to wave,  
The bells would ring in Notre Dame !  
Some of his skill he taught to me ;  
And, warrior, I could say to thee  
The words that cleft Eildon hills in three,  
And bridled the Tweed with a curb of stone ;  
But to speak them were a deadly sin ;  
And for having but thought them my heart  
within,  
A treble penance must be done."

And the opening of the tomb to recover the Magic Book :—

" Before their eyes the wizard lay,  
As if he had not been dead a day.  
His hoary beard in silver rolled,  
He seemed some seventy winters old ;  
A palmer's amice wrapped him round,  
With a wrought Spanish baldric bound,  
Like a pilgrim from beyond the sea ;  
His left hand held his book of might ;  
A silver cross was in his right ;  
The lamp was placed beside his knee ;  
High and majestic was his look,  
At which the fellest fiends had shook,  
And all unruffled was his face :—  
They trusted his soul had gotten grace."

See also *Appendix to the Lay of the Last Minstrel*.

118. Guido Bonatti, a tiler and astrologer of Forlì, who accompanied Guido di Montefeltro when he marched out of Forlì to attack the French "under the great oak." Villani, VII. 81, in a passage in which the *he* and *him* get a little entangled, says : "It is said that the Count of Montefeltro was guided by divination and the advice of Guido Bonatti (a tiler who had become an astrologer), or some other strategy, and he gave the orders ; and in this enterprise he gave him the gonfalon and said, 'So long as a rag of it remains, wherever thou bearest it, thou shalt be victorious ;' but I rather think his victories were owing to his own wits and his mastery in war."

Benvenuto da Imola reports the following anecdote of the same personages. "As the Count was standing one day in the large and beautiful square of Forlì, there came a rustic mountaineer and gave him a basket of pears. And when the Count said, 'Stay and sup with me,' the rustic answered, 'My Lord, I wish to go home before it rains ; for infallibly there will be much rain to-day.' The Count, wondering at him, sent for Guido Bonatti, as a great astrologer, and said to him,

'Dost thou hear what this man says?' Guido answered, 'He does not know what he is saying; but wait a little.' Guido went to his study, and, having taken his astrolabe, observed the aspect of the heavens. And on returning he said that it was impossible it should rain that day. But the rustic obstinately affirming what he had said, Guido asked him, 'How dost thou know?' The rustic answered, 'Because to-day my ass, in coming out of the stable, shook his head and pricked up his ears, and whenever he does this, it is a certain sign that the weather will soon change.' Then Guido replied, 'Supposing this to be so, how dost thou know there will be much rain?' 'Because,' said he, 'my ass, with his ears pricked up, turned his head aside, and wheeled about more than usual.' Then, with the Count's leave, the rustic departed in haste, much fearing the rain, though the weather was very clear. And an hour afterwards, lo, it began to thunder, and there was a great downpouring of waters, like a deluge. Then Guido began to cry out, with great indignation and derision, 'Who has deluded me? Who has put me to shame?' And for a long time this was a great source of merriment among the people.'

Asdente, a cobbler of Parma. "I think he must have had acuteness of mind, although illiterate; some having the gift of prophecy by the inspiration of Heaven," Dante mentions him in the *Convito*, IV. 16, where he says that, if nobility consisted in being known and talked about, "Asdente the shoemaker of Parma would be more noble than any of his fellow-citizens."

126. The moon setting in the sea west of Seville. In the Italian popular tradition to which Dante again alludes, *Par. II. 51*, the Man in the Moon is Cain with his Thorns. This belief seems to have been current too in England, *Midsummer Night's Dream*, III. 1: "Or else one must come in with a bush of thorns and a lantern, and say he comes to disfigure, or to present, the person of moon-shine." And again, V. 1: "The man should be put into the lantern. How is it else the man i' the moon? . . . All that I have to say is to tell you, that the lantern is the moon; I, the

man in the moon; this thorn-bush, my thorn-bush; and this dog, my dog."

The time here indicated is an hour after sunrise on Saturday morning.

### CANTO XXI.

1. The Fifth Bolgia, and the punishment of Barrators, or "Judges who take bribes for giving judgment."

2. Having spoken in the preceding Canto of Virgil's "lofty Tragedy," Dante here speaks of his own Comedy, as if to prepare the reader for the scenes which are to follow, and for which he apologises in Canto XXII. 14, by repeating the proverb,

"In the church  
With saints, and in the tavern with carousers."

7. Of the Arsenal of Venice Mr. Hillard thus speaks in his *Six Months in Italy*, I. 63:—

"No reader of Dante will fail to pay a visit to the Arsenal, from which, in order to illustrate the terrors of his 'Inferno,' the great poet drew one of these striking and picturesque images, characteristic alike of the boldness and the power of his genius, which never hesitated to look for its materials among the homely details and familiar incidents of life. In his hands, the boiling of pitch and the calking of seams ascend to the dignity of poetry. Besides, it is the most impressive and characteristic spot in Venice. The Ducal Palace and the Church of St. Mark's are symbols of pride and power, but the strength of Venice resided here. Her whole history, for six hundred years, was here epitomized, and as she rose and sunk, the hum of labour here swelled and subsided. Here was the index-hand which marked the culmination and decline of her greatness. Built upon several small islands, which are united by a wall of two miles in circuit, its extent and completeness, decayed as it is, show what the naval power of Venice once was, as the disused armour of a giant enables us to measure his stature and strength. Near the entrance are four marble lions, brought by Morosini from the Peloponnesus in 1685, two of which are striking works of art. Of these two, one is by

far the oldest thing in Venice, being not much younger than the battle of Marathon; and thus, from the height of twenty-three centuries, entitled to look down upon St. Mark's as the growth of yesterday. The other two are nondescript animals, of the class commonly called heraldic, and can be styled lions only by courtesy. In the armoury are some very interesting objects, and none more so than the great standard of the Turkish admiral, made of crimson silk, taken at the battle of Lepanto, and which Cervantes may have grasped with his unwounded hand. A few fragments of some of the very galleys that were engaged in that memorable fight are also preserved here."

37. Malebranche, Evil-claws, a general name for the devils.

38. Santa Zita, the Patron Saint of Lucca, where the magistrates were called Elders, or Aldermen. In Florence they bore the name of Priors.

41. A Barrator, in Dante's use of the word, is to the State what a Simoniac is to the Church; one who sells justice, office, or employment.

Benvenuto says that Dante includes Bontura with the rest, "because he is speaking ironically, as who should say, 'Bontura is the greatest barrator of all.' For Bontura was an arch-barrator, who sagaciously led and managed the whole commune, and gave offices to whom he wished. He likewise excluded whom he wished."

46. Bent down in the attitude of one in prayer; therefore the demons mock him with the allusion to the *Santo Volto*.

48. The *Santo Volto*, or Holy Face, is a crucifix still preserved in the Cathedral of Lucca, and held in great veneration by the people. The tradition is that it is the work of Nicodemus, who sculptured it from memory.

See also Sacchetti, Nov. 73, in which a preacher mocks at the *Santo Volto* in the church of Santa Croce at Florence.

49. The Serchio flows near Lucca. Shelley, in a poem called *The Boat, on the Serchio*, describes it as a "torrent fierce,"

\* Which fervid from its mountain source,  
Shallow, smooth, and strong, doth come :  
Swift as fire, tempestuously

It sweeps into the affrighted sea,  
In morning's smile its eddies coil,  
Its billows sparkle, toss, and boil,  
Torturing all its quiet light  
Into columns fierce and bright."

### 63. Canto IX. 22 :—

"True is it once before I here below  
Was conjured by that pitiless Eriicho,  
Who summoned back the shades unto their  
bodies."

95. A fortified town on the Arno, in the Pisan territory. It was besieged by the troops of Florence and Lucca in 1289, and capitulated. As the garrison marched out under safe-guard, they were terrified by the shouts of the crowd, crying: "Hang them! hang them!" In this crowd was Dante, "a youth of twenty-five," says Benvenuto da Imola.

110. Along the circular dike that separates one Bolgia from another.

111. This is a falsehood, as all the bridges over the next Bolgia are broken. See Canto XXIII. 140.

112. At the close of the preceding Canto the time is indicated as being an hour after sunrise. Five hours later would be noon, or the scriptural sixth hour, the hour of the Crucifixion. Dante understands St. Luke to say that Christ died at this hour. *Convito*, IV. 23: "Luke says that it was about the sixth hour when he died; that is, the culmination of the day." Add to the "one thousand and two hundred sixty-six years," the thirty-four of Christ's life on earth, and it gives the year 1300, the date of the Infernal Pilgrimage.

114. Broken by the earthquake at the time of the Crucifixion, as the rock leading to the Circle of the Violent, Canto XII. 45:—

"And at that moment this primeval rock  
Both here and elsewhere made such over-  
throw."

As in the next Bolgia Hypocrites are punished, Dante couples them with the Violent, by making the shock of the earthquake more felt near them than elsewhere.

125. The next crag or bridge, traversing the dikes and ditches.

137. See Canto XVII. 75.

## CANTO XXII.

1. The subject of the preceding Canto is continued in this.

5. Aretino, *Vita di Dante*, says that Dante in his youth was present at the "great and memorable battle, which befell at Campaldino, fighting valiantly on horseback in the front rank." It was there he saw the vaunt-couriers of the Aretines, who began the battle with such a vigorous charge, that they routed the Florentine cavalry, and drove them back upon the infantry.

7. Napier, *Florentine Hist.*, I. 214—217, gives this description of the *Carroccio* and the *Martinella* of the Florentines:—

"In order to give more dignity to the national army and form a rallying point for the troops, there had been established a great car, called the *Carroccio*, drawn by two beautiful oxen, which, carrying the Florentine standard, generally accompanied them into the field. This car was painted vermilion, the bullocks were covered with scarlet cloth, and the driver, a man of some consequence, was dressed in crimson, was exempt from taxation, and served without pay; these oxen were maintained at the public charge in a public hospital, and the white and red banner of the city was spread above the car between two lofty spars. Those taken at the battle of Monteaperto are still exhibited in Siena Cathedral as trophies of that fatal day."

"Macchiavelli erroneously places the adoption of the *Carroccio* by the Florentines at this epoch, but it was long before in use, and probably was copied from the Milanese, as soon as Florence became strong and independent enough to equip a national army. Eribert, Archbishop of Milan, seems to have been its author, for in the war between Conrad I. and that city, besides other arrangements for military organisation, he is said to have finished by the invention of the *Carroccio*; it was a pious and not impolitic imitation of the ark as it was carried before the Israelites. This vehicle is described, and also represented in ancient paintings, as a four-wheeled oblong car, drawn by two, four, or six

bullocks: the car was always red, and the bullocks, even to their hoofs, covered as above described, but with red or white according to the faction; the ensign staff was red, lofty, and tapering, and surmounted by a cross or golden ball: on this, between two white fringed veils, hung the national standard, and half-way down the mast, a crucifix. A platform ran out in front of the car, spacious enough for a few chosen men to defend it, while behind, on a corresponding space, the musicians with their military instruments gave spirit to the combat: mass was said on the *Carroccio* ere it quitted the city, the surgeons were stationed near it, and not unfrequently a chaplain also attended it to the field. The loss of the *Carroccio* was a great disgrace, and betokened utter discomfiture; it was given to the most distinguished knight, who had a public salary and wore conspicuous armour and a golden belt: the best troops were stationed round it, and there was frequently the hottest of the fight. . . .

"Besides the *Carroccio*, the Florentine army was accompanied by a great bell, called *Martinella* or *Campana degli Asini*, which, for thirty days before hostilities began, tolled continually day and night from the arch of *Porta Santa Maria*, as a public declaration of war, and, as the ancient chronicle hath it, 'for greatness of mind, that the enemy might have full time to prepare himself.' At the same time also, the *Carroccio* was drawn from its place in the offices of San Giovanni by the most distinguished knights and noble vassals of the republic, and conducted in state to the *Mercato Nuovo*, where it was placed upon the circular stone still existing, and remained there until the army took the field. Then also the *Martinella* was removed from its station to a wooden tower placed on another car, and with the *Carroccio* served to guide the troops by night and day. 'And with these two pomps, of the *Carroccio* and *Campana*, 'says Malespini, the pride of the old citizens, our ancestors, was ruled.'"

15. Equivalent to the proverb, "Do in Rome as the Romans do."

48. Giampolo, or Ciampolo, say all the commentators; but nothing more is

known of him than his name, and what he tells us here of his history.

52. It is not very clear which King Thibault is here meant, but it is probably King Thibault IV., the crusader and poet, born 1201, died 1253. His poems have been published by Lévéque de la Ravallière, under the title of *Les Poésies du Roi de Navarre*; and in one of his songs (Chanson 53) he makes a clerk address him as the *Bons Rois Thiebaut*. Dante cites him two or three times in his *Volg. Elog.*, and may have taken this expression from his song, as he does afterwards, Canto XXVIII. 135, *Io Re jover, the Re Giovane*, or Young King, from the songs of Bertrand de Born.

65. A Latian, that is to say, an Italian.

82. This Frate Gomita was a Sardinian in the employ of Nino d' Visconti, judge in the jurisdiction of Gallura, the "gentle Judge Nino" of *Purg.* VIII. 53. The frauds and speculations of the Friar brought him finally to the gallows. Gallura is the north-eastern jurisdiction of the island.

88. Don Michael Zanche was Seneschal of King Enzo of Sardinia, a natural son of the Emperor Frederick II. Dante gives him the title of *Don*, still used in Sardinia for *Signore*. After the death of Enzo in prison at Bologna, in 1271, Don Michael won by fraud and flattery his widow Adelasia, and became himself Lord of Logodoro, the north-western jurisdiction, adjoining that of Gallura.

The gossip between the Friar and the Seneschal, which is here described by Ciampolo, recalls the *Vision* of the Sardinian poet Araolla, a dialogue between himself and Gavino Sambigucci, written in the soft dialect of Logodoro, a mixture of Italian, Spanish, and Latin, and beginning:—

"Dulce, amara memoria de giornadas  
Fuggitivas cun doppia pena mia,  
Qui quanto plus l'istriango sunt passadas."

See Valery, *Voyages en Corse et en Sardaigne*, II. 410.

### CANTO XXIII.

I. In this Sixth Bolgia the Hypocrites are punished.

"A painted people there below we found,  
Who went about with footsteps very slow,  
Weeping and in their looks subdued and weary."

Chaucer, *Knights Tale*, 2780 :—

"In his colde grave  
Alone, withouten any compagnie."

And Gower, *Conf. Amant.* :—

"To muse in his philosophie  
Sole withouten compagnie"

4. The *Fables of Æsop*, by Sir Roger L'Estrange, IV. : "There fell out a bloody quarrel once betwixt the Frogs and the Mice, about the sovereignty of the Fens; and whilst two of their champions were disputing it at swords point, down comes a kite powdering upon them in the interim, and gobbles up both together, to part the fray."

7. Both words signifying "now;" *mo*, from the Latin *modo*; and *issa*, from the Latin *ipsa*; meaning *ipsa hora*. "The Tuscans say *mo*," remarks Benvenuto, "the Lombards *issa*."

37. "When he is in a fright and hurry, and has a very steep place to go down, Virgil has to carry him altogether," says Mr. Ruskin. See Canto XII., Note 2.

63. Benvenuto speaks of the cloaks of the German monks as "ill-fitting and shapeless."

66. The leaden cloaks which Frederick put upon malefactors were straw in comparison. The Emperor Frederick II. is said to have punished traitors by wrapping them in lead, and throwing them into a heated cauldron. I can find no historic authority for this. It rests only on tradition; and on the same authority the same punishment is said to have been inflicted in Scotland, and is thus described in the ballad of "Lord Soulis," Scott's *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, IV. 256 :—

"On a circle of stones they placed the pot,  
On a circle of stones but barely nine;  
They heated it red and fiery hot,  
Till the burnished brass did glimmer and  
shine."

"They roll'd him up in a sheet of lead,  
A sheet of lead for a funeral pall,  
And plunged him into the cauldron red,  
And melted him,—lead, and bones, and  
all."

We get also a glimpse of this punishment in Ducange, *Glos. Capa Plumbea*, where he cites the case in which one man tells another : " If our Holy Father the Pope knew the life you are leading, he would have you put to death in a cloak of lead."

**67. Comedy of Errors, IV. 2 :**

"A devil in an everlasting garment hath him."

**91.** Bologna was renowned for its University ; and the speaker, who was a Bolognese, is still mindful of his college.

**95.** Florence, the *bellissima e famosissima figlia di Roma*, as Dante calls it, *Convito*, I. 3.

**103.** An order of knighthood, established by Pope Urban IV. in 1261, under the title of " Knights of Santa Maria." The name *Frati Gaudenti*, or " Jovial Friars," was a nickname, because they lived in their own homes and were not bound by strict monastic rules. Napier, *Flor. Hist.* I. 269, says :-

" A short time before this a new order of religious knighthood under the name of *Frati Gaudenti* began in Italy : it was not bound by vows of celibacy, or any very severe regulations, but took the usual oaths to defend widows and orphans and make peace between man and man : the founder was a Bolognese gentleman, called Loderingo di Liandolo, who enjoyed a good reputation, and along with a brother of the same order, named Catalano di Malavolti, one a Guelf and the other a Ghibelline, was now invited to Florence by Count Guido to execute conjointly the office of Podestà. It was intended by thus dividing the supreme authority between two magistrates of different polities, that one should correct the other, and justice be equally administered ; more especially as, in conjunction with the people, they were allowed to elect a deliberative council of thirty-six citizens, belonging to the principal trades without distinction of party."

Farther on he says that these two *Frati Gaudenti* " forfeited all public confidence by their peculation and hypocrisy." And Villani, VII. 13 : " Although they were of different parties, under cover of a false hypocrisy, they were of

accord in seeking rather their own private gains than the common good."

**108.** A street in Florence, laid waste by the Guelfs.

**113. Hamlet, I. 2. :-**

" Nor windy suspiration of forced breath."

**115.** Caiaphas, the High-Priest, who thought " expediency " the best thing.

**121.** Annas, father-in-law of Caiaphas.

**134.** The great outer circle surrounding this division of the Inferno.

**142.** He may have heard in the lectures of the University an exposition of *John* viii 44 : " Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do : he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own ; for he is a liar, and the father of it."

## CANTO XXIV.

**I.** The Seventh Bolgia, in which Thieves are punished.

**2.** The sun enters Aquarius during the last half of January, when the Equinox is near, and the hoar-frost in the morning looks like snow on the fields, but soon evaporates. If Dante had been a monk of Monte Casino, illuminating a manuscript, he could not have made a more clerky and scholastic flourish with his pen than this, nor have painted a more beautiful picture than that which follows. The mediæval poets are full of lovely descriptions of Spring, which seems to blossom and sing through all their verses ; but none is more beautiful or suggestive than this, though serving only as an illustration.

**21.** In Canto I.

**43.** See what Mr. Ruskin says of Dante as " a notably bad climber," Canto XII. Note 2.

**55.** The ascent of the Mount of Purgatory.

**73.** The next circular dike, dividing the fosses.

**86.** This list of serpents is from Lucan, *Phars.* IX. 711, Rowe's Tr. :-

'Slimy Chelyders the parched earth distain  
And trace a reeking furrow on the plain.  
The spotted Cenchrus, rich in various dyes,  
Shoots in a line, and forth directly flies.'

The Swimmer there the crystal stream pollutes,  
And swift thro' air the flying Javelin shoots.

The Amphisbæna doubly armed appears  
At either end a threatening head she bears :  
Raised on his active tail Phareas stands,  
And as he passes, furrows up the sands.'

Milton, *Parad. Lost*, X. 521 :—

"Dreadful was the din  
Of hissing through the hall, thick-swarming  
now.  
With complicated monsters head and tail,  
Scorpion, and asp, and amphisbæna dire,  
Cerastes horned, hydrus, and elops drear,  
And dipsas."

Of the Phareas, Peter Comestor, *Hist. Scholast.*, Gloss of Genesis iii. 1, says : "And this he (Lucifer) did by means of the serpent ; for then it was erect like man ; being afterwards made prostrate by the curse ; and it is said the *Phareas* walks erect even to this day."

Of the Amphisbæna, Brunetto Latini, *Tresor* I. v. 140, says : "The Amphisbæna is a kind of serpent which has two heads ; one in its right place, and the other in the tail ; and with each she can bite ; and she runs swiftly, and her eyes shine like candles."

93. Without a hiding-place, or the heliotrope, a precious stone of great virtue against poisons, and supposed to render the wearer invisible. Upon this latter vulgar error is founded Boccaccio's comical story of Calandrino and his friends Bruno and Buffulmacco, *Decam.*, Gior. VIII., Nov. 3.

107. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor* I. v. 164, says of the Phoenix : "He goeth to a good tree, savoury and of good odour, and maketh a pile thereof, to which he setteth fire, and entereth straightway into it toward the rising of the sun."

And Milton, *Samson Agonistes*, 1697 :

"So Virtue, given for lost,  
Depressed and overthrown, as seemed,  
Like that self-begotten bird  
In the Arabian woods embost,  
That no second knows nor third,  
And lay erewhile a holocaust,  
From out her ashy womb now teemed,  
Revives, refLOURISHES, then vigorous most  
When most unactive deemed ;

And, though her body die, her fame survives  
A secular bird ages of lives."

114. Any obstruction, "such as the epilepsy," says Benvenuto. "Gouts and dropsies, catarrhs and oppilations," says Jeremy Taylor.

125. Vanni Fucci, who calls himself a mule, was a bastard son of Fuccio de' Lazzari. All the commentators paint him in the darkest colours. Dante had known him as "a man of blood and wrath," and seems to wonder he is here, and not in the circle of the Violent, or of the Irascible. But his great crime was the robbery of a sacristy. Benvenuto da Imola relates the story in detail. He speaks of him as a man of depraved life, many of whose misdeeds went unpunished, because he was of noble family. Being banished from Pistoia for his crimes, he returned to the city one night of the Carnival, and was in company with eighteen other revellers, among whom was Vanni della Nona, a notary ; when, not content with their insipid diversions, he stole away with two companions to the church of San Giacomo, and, finding its custodians absent, or asleep with feasting and drinking, he entered the sacristy and robbed it of all its precious jewels. These he secreted in the house of the notary, which was close at hand, thinking that on account of his honest repute no suspicion would fall upon him. A certain Rampino was arrested for the theft, and put to the torture ; when Vanni Fucci, having escaped to Monte Carelli, beyond the Florentine jurisdiction, sent a messenger to Rampino's father, confessing all the circumstances of the crime. Hereupon the notary was seized "on the first Monday in Lent, as he was going to a sermon in the church of the Minorite Friars," and was hanged for the theft, and Rampino set at liberty.

No one has a good word to say for Vanni Fucci, except the Canonico Crescimbeni, who, in the *Commentarij* to the *Istoria della Volg. Poesia*, II. ii., p. 99, counts him among the Italian Poets, and speaks of him as a man of great courage and gallantry, and a leader of the Neri party of Pistoia, in 1300. He smooths over Dante's invectives by

remarking that Dante "makes not too honourable mention of him in the Comedy;" and quotes a sonnet of his, which is pathetic from its utter despair and self-reproach :—

" For I have lost the good I might have had  
Through little wit, and not of mine own will."

It is like the wail of a lost soul, and the same in tone as the words which Dante here puts into his mouth. Dante may have heard him utter similar self-accusations while living, and seen on his face the blush of shame, which covers it here.

143. The Neri were banished from Pistoia in 1301; the Bianchi, from Florence in 1302.

145. This vapour or lightning flash from Val di Magra is the Marquis Malaspini, and the "turbid clouds" are the banished Neri of Pistoia, whom he is to gather about him to defeat the Bianchi at Campo Piceno, the old battle-field of Catiline. As Dante was of the Bianchi party, this prophecy of impending disaster and overthrow could only give him pain. See Canto VI. Note 65.

## CANTO XXV.

1. The subject of the preceding Canto is continued in this.

2. This vulgar gesture of contempt consists in thrusting the thumb between the first and middle fingers. It is the same that the ass-driver made at Dante in the street; Sacchetti, Nov. CXV. : "When he was a little way off, he turned round to Dante, and, thrusting out his tongue and making a fig at him with his hand, said, 'Take that.'"

Villani, VI. 5, says: "On the Rock of Carmignano there was a tower seventy yards high, and upon it two marble arms, the hands of which were making the figs at Florence." Others say these hands were on a finger-post by the road-side.

In the *Merry Wives of Windsor*, I. 3, Pisto says: "Convey, the wise it call; Steal! fo! a fico for the phrase!" And Martino, in Beaumont and Fletcher's *Widow*, V. 1 :—

"The fig of everlasting obloquy  
Go with him."

10. Pistoia is supposed to have been

founded by the soldiers of Catiline. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. i. 37, says: "They found Catiline at the foot of the mountains and he had his army and his people in that place where is now the city of Pistoia. There was Catiline conquered in battle, and he and his were slain; also a great part of the Romans were killed. And on account of the pestilence of that great slaughter the city was called Pistoia."

The Italian proverb says, *Pistoia la ferrigna*, iron Pistoia, or Pistoia the pitiless.

15. Capaneus, Canto XIV. 44.

19. See Canto XIII. Note 9.

25. Cacus was the classic Giant Despair, who had his cave in Mount Aventine, and stole a part of the herd of Geryon, which Hercules had brought to Italy. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VIII., Dryden's Tr. :—

"See you huge cavern, yawning wide around,  
Where still the shattered mountain spreads the ground:

That spacious hold grim Cacus once possessed,  
Tremendous fiend! half human, half a beast:  
Deep, deep as hell, the dismal dungeon lay,  
Dark and impervious to the beams of day.

With copious slaughter smoked the purple floor,

Pale heads hung horrid on the lofty door,  
Dreadful to view! and dropped with crimson gore."

28. Dante makes a Centaur of Cacus, and separates him from the others because he was fraudulent as well as violent. Virgil calls him only a monster, a half-man, *Semihominis Cacus facies*.

35. Agr.ello Brunelleschi, Buoso degli Abati, and Puccio Sciancato.

38. The story of Cacus, which Virgil was telling.

43. Cianfa Donati, a Florentine nobleman. He appears immediately, as a serpent with six feet, and fastens upon Agnello Brunelleschi.

65. Some commentators contend that in this line *papiro* does not mean paper, but a lamp-wick made of papyrus. This destroys the beauty and aptness of the image, and rather degrades

"The leaf of the reed,  
Which has grown through the clefts in the  
ruins of ages."

73. These four lists, or hands, are

the fore feet of the serpent and the arms of Agnello.

76. Shakespeare, in the "Additional Poems to Chester's Love's Martyrs," Knight's Shakespeare, VII. 193, speaks of "Two distincts, division none;" and continues :—

" Property was thus appalled  
That the self was not the same,  
Single nature's double name  
Neither two nor one was called.

" Reason, in itself confounded,  
Saw division grow together;  
To themselves yet either neither,  
Simple were so well compounded."

83. This black serpent is Guercio Cavalcanti, who changes form with Buoso degli Abati.

95. Lucan, *Phars.*, IX., Rowe's Tr. :—

" But soon a fate more sad with new surprise  
From the first object turns their wondering eyes.

Wretched Sabellus by a Seps was stung :  
Fixed on his leg with deadly teeth it hung.  
Sudden the soldier shook it from the wound,  
Transfixed and nailed it to the barren ground.  
Of all the dire, destructive serpent race,  
None have so much of death, though none are less.

For straight around the part the skin withdrew,  
The flesh and shrinking sinews backward flew,  
And left the naked bones exposed to view.  
The spreading poisons all the parts confound,  
And the whole body sinks within the wound.

Small relics of the mouldering mass were left,  
At once of substance as of form bereft ;  
Dissolved, the whole in liquid poison ran,  
And to a nauseous puddle shrunk the man.

So snows dissolved by southern breezes run,  
So melts the wax before the noonday sun.  
Nor ends the wonder here ; though flames are known  
To waste the flesh, yet still they spare the bone :  
Here none were left, no least remains were seen,  
No marks to show that once the man had been.

A fate of different kind Nasidius found,—  
A burning Prester gave the deadly wound,  
And straight a sudden flame began to spread,  
And paint his visage with a glowing red.  
With swift expansion swells the bloated skin,—

Naught but an undistinguished mass is seen,  
While the fair human form lies lost within ;  
The puffy poison spreads and heaves around,  
Till all the man is in the monster drowned.  
No more the steely plate his breast can stay,  
But yields, and gives the bursting poison way.  
Not waters so, when fire the rage supplies,

Bubbling on heaps, in boiling cauldrons rise ;  
Nor swells the stretching canvas half so fast,  
When the sails gather all the driving blast,  
Strain the tough yards, and bow the lofty mast.

The various parts no longer now are known,  
One headless, formless heap remains alone."

97. Ovid, *Metamorph.*, IV., Eusden's Tr. :—

" Come, my Harmonia, come, thy face recline  
Down to my face : still touch what still is mine.  
O let these hands, while hands, be gently pressed,  
While yet the serpent has not all possessed.  
More he had spoke, but strove to speak in vain,—

The forked tongue refused to tell his pain,  
And learned in hissing only to complain.

" Then striketh Harmonia, 'Stay, my Cadmus, stay !'

Glide not in such a monstrous shape away !  
Destruction, like impetuous waves, rolls on.  
Where are thy feet, thy legs, thy shoulders gone ?  
Changed is thy visage, changed is all thy frame,  
Cadmus is only Cadmus now in name.  
Ye gods ! my Cadmus to himself restore,  
Or me like him transform,—I ask no more."

And V., Maynwaring's Tr. :—

" The god so near, a chilly sweat possessed  
My fainting limbs, at every pore expressed ;  
My strength distilled in drops, my hair in dew,  
My form was changed, and all my substance new :  
Each motion was a stream, and my whole frame  
Turned to a fount, which still preserves my name."

See also Shelley's *Arethusa* :—

" Arethusa arose  
From her couch of snows  
In the Acroceraunian mountains,—  
From cloud and from crag  
With many a jag  
Shepherding her bright fountains.  
She leapt down the rocks,  
With her rainbow locks  
Streaming among the streams :  
Her steps paved with green  
The downward ravine  
Which slopes to the western gleams ;  
And gliding and springing,  
She went, ever singing,  
In murmurs as soft as sleep.  
The Earth seemed to love her,  
And Heaven smiled above her  
As she lingered towards the deep."

144. Some editions read *la penna*, the pen, instead of *la lingua*, the tongue.

151. Gaville was a village in the Valdarno, where Guercio Cavalcanti

was murdered. The family took vengeance upon the inhabitants in the old Italian style, thus causing Gaville to lament the murder.

## CANTO XXVI.

1. The Eighth Bolgia, in which Fraudulent Counsellors are punished.

4. Of these five Florentine nobles, Cianfa Donati, Agnello Brunelleschi, Buoso degli Abati, Puccio Sciancato, and Guercio Cavalcanti, nothing is known but what Dante tells us. Perhaps that is enough.

7. See *Purg.* IX. 13:—

"Just at the hour when her sad lay begins  
The little swallow, near unto the morning,  
Perchance in memory of her former woes,  
And when the mind of man, a wanderer  
More from the flesh, and less by thought  
imprisoned,  
Almost prophetic in its visions is."

9. The disasters soon to befall Florence, and in which even the neighbouring town of Prato would rejoice, to mention no others. These disasters were the fall of the wooden bridge of Carraia, with a crowd upon it, witnessing a Miracle Play on the Arno; the strife of the Bianchi and Neri; and the great fire of 1304. See Villani, VIII., 70, 71. Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 394, gives this account:—

"Battles first began between the Cerchi and Giugni at their houses in the Via del Garbo; they fought day and night, and with the aid of the Cavalcanti and Antellesi the former subdued all that quarter: a thousand rural adherents strengthened their bands, and that day might have seen the Neri's destruction if an unforeseen disaster had not turned the scale. A certain dissolute priest, called Neri Abati, prior of San Piero Scheraggio, false to his family and in concert with the Black chiefs, consented to set fire to the dwellings of his own kinsmen in Orto-san-Michele; the flames, assisted by faction, spread rapidly over the richest and most crowded part of Florence: shops, warehouses, towers, private dwellings and palaces, from the old to the new market-

place, from *Vacchereccia* to *Porta Santa Maria* and the *Ponte Vecchio*, all was one broad sheet of fire: more than nineteen hundred houses were consumed; plunder and devastation revelled unchecked amongst the flames, whole races were reduced in one moment to beggary, and vast magazines of the richest merchandise were destroyed. The Cavalcanti, one of the most opulent families in Florence, beheld their whole property consumed, and lost all courage; they made no attempt to save it, and, after almost gaining possession of the city, were finally overcome by the opposite faction."

10. *Macbeth*, I. 7:—

"If it were done when 'tis done, then 'twere  
well  
It were done quickly."

23. See *Parad.* XII. 112:—

"O glorious stars! O light impregnated  
With mighty virtue, from which I acknow-  
ledge  
All of my genius, whatsoe'er it be."

24. I may not baulk or deprive myself of this good.

34. The Prophet Elisha, 2 *Kings* ii. 23:—

"And he went up from thence unto Bethel; and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord: and there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them."

35. 2 *Kings* ii. 11:—

"And it came to pass, as they still went on and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."

54. These two sons of Oedipus, Eteocles and Polynices, were so hostile to each other, that, when after death their bodies were burned on the same funeral pile, the flames swayed apart, and the ashes separated. Statius, *Thebaid*, XII. 430. Lewis's Tr. :—

"Again behold the brothers! When the fire  
Pervades their limbs in many a curling spire,  
The vast hill trembles, and the intruder's corse  
Is driven from the pile with sudden force.  
The flames, dividing at the point, ascend  
And at each other adverse rays extend.  
Thus when the ruler of the infernal state,  
Pale-visaged Dis, commits to stern debate  
The sister-fiends, their brands, held forth to  
fight,  
Now clash, then part, and shed a transient  
light."

56. The most cunning of the Greeks  
at the siege of Troy, now united in  
their punishment, as before in warlike  
wrath.

59. As Troy was overcome by the  
fraud of the wooden horse, it was in  
a poetic sense the gateway by which  
Æneas went forth to establish the Ro-  
man empire in Italy.

62. Deidamia was a daughter of Ly-  
comedes of Scyros, at whose court  
Ulysses found Achilles, disguised in  
woman's attire, and enticed him away  
to the siege of Troy, telling him that,  
according to the oracle, the city could  
not be taken without him, but not  
telling him that, according to the same  
oracle, he would lose his life there.

63. Ulysses and Diomed together  
stole the Palladium, or statue of Pallas,  
at Troy, the safeguard and protection of  
the city.

75. The Greeks scorned all other  
nations as "outside barbarians." Even  
Virgil, a Latin, has to plead with  
Ulysses the merit of having praised him  
in the *Æneid*.

108. The Pillars of Hercules at the  
straits of Gibraltar; Abyla on the African  
shore, and Gibraltar on the Spanish; in  
which the popular mind has lost its faith,  
except as symbolized in the columns on  
the Spanish dollar, with the legend, *Plus  
ultra*.

Brunetto Latini, *Tesor.* IX. 119:—

"Appresso questo mare,  
Vidi diritto stare  
Gran colonne, le quali  
Vi mise per segnali  
Ercules il potente,  
Per mostrare alla gente  
Che loco sia finata  
La terra e terminata."

125. *Odyssey*, XI. 155: "Well-fitted  
bars, which are also wings to ships."

127. Humboldt, *Personal Narrative*,

II. 19, Miss Williams's Tr., has this  
passage: "From the time we entered  
the torrid zone, we were never wearied  
with admiring, every night, the beauty  
of the Southern sky, which, as we ad-  
vanced towards the south, opened new  
constellations to our view. We feel  
an indescribable sensation, when, on  
approaching the equator, and partic-  
ularly on passing from one hemisphere to  
the other, we see those stars, which we  
have contemplated from our infancy,  
progressively sink, and finally disappear.  
Nothing awakens in the traveller a live-  
lier remembrance of the immense distance  
by which he is separated from his  
country, than the aspect of an un-  
known firmament. The grouping of  
the stars of the first magnitude,  
some scattered nebulae, rivalling in  
splendour the milky way, and tracks of  
space remarkable for their extreme  
blackness, give a particular physiognomy  
to the Southern sky. This sight  
fills with admiration even those who,  
uninstructed in the branches of accurate  
science, feel the same emotion of delight  
in the contemplation of the heavenly  
vault, as in the view of a beautiful land-  
scape, or a majestic site. A traveller  
has no need of being a botanist, to recog-  
nize the torrid zone on the mere aspect  
of its vegetation; and without having  
acq'ried any notions of astronomy, with-  
out any acquaintance with the celestial  
charts of Flamsteed and De la Caille, he  
feels he is not in Europe, when he sees  
the immense constellation of the Ship, or  
the phosphorescent clouds of Magellan,  
arise on the horizon."

142. Compare Tennyson's *Ulysses* :—

"There lies the port ; the vessel puffs her sail :  
There gloom the dark broad seas. My ma-  
riners,  
Souls that have toiled, and wrought, and  
thought with me,—  
That ever with a frolic welcome took  
The thunder and the sunshine, and opposed  
Free hearts, free foreheads,—you and I are  
old :  
Old age hath yet his honour and his toil ;  
Death closes all : but something ere the end,  
Some work of noble note, may yet be done,  
Not unbecoming men that strove with Gods.  
The lights begin to twinkle from the rocks :  
The long day wanes : the slow moon climbs  
the deep  
Moans round with many voices. Come, my  
friends,

'Tis not too late to seek a newer world.  
Push off, and, sitting well in order, smite  
The sounding furrows ; for my purpose holds  
To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths  
Of all the western stars, until I die.  
It may be that the gulfs will wash us down :  
It may be we shall touch the Happy Isles,  
And see the great Achilles, whom we knew;  
Tho' much is taken, much abides ; and tho'  
We are not now that strength which in old  
days

Moved earth and heaven, that which we are,  
we are ;  
One equal temper of heroic hearts,  
Made weak by time and fate, but strong in  
will  
To strive to seek, to find, and not to yield."

### CANTO XXVII.

1. The subject of the preceding Canto is continued in this.

7. The story of the Brazen Bull of Perillus is thus told in the *Gesta Romanorum*, Tale 48, Swan's Tr. :—

"Dionysius records, that when Perillus desired to become an artificer of Phalaris, a cruel and tyrannical king who depopulated the kingdom, and was guilty of many dreadful excesses, he presented to him, already too well skilled in cruelty, a brazen bull, which he had just constructed. In one of its sides there was a secret door, by which those who were sentenced should enter and be burnt to death. The idea was, that the sounds produced by the agony of the sufferer confined within should resemble the roaring of a bull ; and thus, while nothing human struck the ear, the mind should be unimpressed by a feeling of mercy. The king highly applauded the invention, and said, 'Friend, the value of thy industry is yet untried : more cruel even than the people account me, thou thyself shalt be the first victim.'"

Also in Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, VII. :—

"He had of counseil many one,  
Among the whiche there was one,  
By name which Berillus hight.  
And he bethought him how he might  
Unto the tirant do liking.  
And of his own ymagineing  
Let forge and make bulle of bras,  
And on the side cast there was  
A dore, where a man may inne,  
Whan he his peine shall beginne  
Through fire, which that men put under  
And all this did he for a wonder,  
That whan a man for peine cride,  
The bulle of bras, which gapeth wide,

It shulde seme, as though it were  
A bellewling in a mannes ere  
And noughe the crieng of a man.  
But he, which alle sleigtes can,  
The devil, that lith in helle fast,  
Him that it cast hath overcast,  
That for a trespass, which he dede,  
He was put in the same stede.  
And was himself the first of alle,  
Which was into that peine falle  
That he for other men ordeigneth."

21. Virgil being a Lombard, Dante suggests that, in giving Ulysses and Diomed license to depart, he had used the Lombard dialect, saying, "*Issa l'en va.*" See Canto XXIII. Note 7.

28. The inhabitants of the province of Romagna, of which Ravenna is the capital.

29. It is the spirit of Guido da Montefeltro that speaks. The city of Montefeltro lies between Urbino and that part of the Apennines in which the Tiber rises. Count Guido was a famous warrior, and one of the great Ghibelline leaders. He tells his own story sufficiently in detail in what follows.

40. Lord Byron, *Don Juan*, III. 105, gives this description of Ravenna, with an allusion to Boccaccio's Tale, versified by Dryden under the title of *Theodore and Honoria* :—

"Sweet hour of twilight !—in the solitude  
Of the pine forest, and the silent shore  
Which bounds Ravenna's immemorial wood,  
Rooted where once the Adrian wave flow'd  
o'er,  
To where the last Caesarean fortress stood,  
Ever-green forest ! which Boccaccio's lore  
And Dryden's lay made haunted ground to me,  
How have I loved the twilight hour and thee !  
"The shrill cicadas, people of the pine,  
Making their summer lives one ceaseless  
song,  
Were the sole echoes, save my steed's and  
mine,  
And vesper-bell's that rose the bougns along :  
The spectre huntsman of Onesti's line,  
His hell-dogs, and their chase, and the fair  
throng,  
Which learned from this example not to fly  
From a true lover, shadowed my mind's eye."

Dryden's *Theodore and Honoria* begins with these words :—

"Of all the cities in Romanian lands,  
The chief, and most renowned, Ravenna  
stands,  
Adorned in ancient times with arms and arts,  
And rich inhabitants, with generous hearts."

It was at Ravenna that Dante passed

the last years of his life, and there he died and was buried.

41. The arms of Guido da Polenta, Lord of Ravenna, Dante's friend, and father (or nephew) of Francesca da Rimini, were an eagle half white in a field of azure, and half red in a field of gold. Cervia is a small town some twelve miles from Ravenna.

43. The city of Forlì, where Guido da Montefeltro defeated and slaughtered the French in 1282. See Canto XX. Note 118.

45. A Green Lion was the coat of arms of the Ordelaffi, then Lords of Forlì.

46. Malatesta, father and son, tyrants of Rimini, who murdered Mtagna, a Ghibelline leader. Verrucchio was their castle, near the city. Of this family were the husband and lover of Francesca. Dante calls them mastiffs, because of their fierceness, making "wimbles of their teeth" in tearing and devouring.

49. The cities of Faenza on the Lamone, and Imola on the Santerno. They were ruled by Mainardo, surnamed "the Demon," whose coat of arms was a lion azure in a white field.

52. The city of Cesena.

67. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, III. 479 :—

" Dying put on the weeds of Dominic,  
Or in Franciscan think to pass disguised."

70. Boniface VIII., who in line 85 is called "the Prince of the new Pharisees."

81. Dante, *Convito*, IV. 28, quoting Cicero, says: "Natural death is as it were a haven and rest to us after long navigation. And the noble soul is like a good mariner; for he, when he draws near the port, lowers his sails, and enters it softly with feeble steerage."

86. This Papal war, which was waged against Christians, and not against pagan Saracens, nor unbelieving Jews, nor against the renegades who had helped them at the siege of Acre, or given them aid and comfort by traffic, is thus described by Mr. Norton, *Travel and Study in Italy*, p. 263:—

"This 'war near the Lateran' was a war with the great family of Colonna. Two of the house were Cardinals. They

had been deceived in the election, and were rebellious under the rule of Boniface. The Cardinals of the great Ghibelline house took no pains to conceal their ill-will toward the Guelf Pope. Boniface, indeed, accused them of plotting with his enemies for his overthrow. The Colonnas, finding Rome unsafe, had withdrawn to their strong town of Palestina, whence they could issue forth at will for plunder, and where they could give shelter to those who shared in their hostility toward the Pope. On the other hand, Boniface, not trusting himself in Rome, withdrew to the secure height of Orvieto, and thence on the 14th of December, 1297, issued a terrible bull for a crusade against them, granting plenary indulgence to all (such was the Christian temper of the times, and so literally were the violent seizing upon the kingdom of heaven,) who would take up arms against these rebellious sons of the Church and march against their chief stronghold, their '*alto seggio*' of Palestina. They and their adherents had already been excommunicated and put under the ban of the Church; they had been stripped of all dignities and privileges; their property had been confiscated; and they were now by this bull placed in the position of enemies, not of the Pope alone, but of the Church Universal. Troops gathered against them from all quarters of Papal Italy. Their lands were ravaged, and they themselves shut up within their stronghold; but for a long time they held out in their ancient high-walled mountain-town. It was to gain Palestina that Boniface 'had war near the Lateran.' The great church and palace of the Lateran, standing on the summit of the Coelian Hill, close to the city wall, overlooks the Campagna, which, in broken levels of brown and green and purple fields, reaches to the base of the encircling mountains. Twenty miles away, crowning the top and clinging to the side of one of the last heights of the Sabine range, are the gray walls and roofs of Palestina. It was a far more conspicuous place at the close of the thirteenth century than it is now; for the great columns of the famous temple of Fortune still rose above the town, and the ancient citadel kept watch over it

from its high rock. At length, in September, 1298, the Colonnas, reduced to the hardest extremities, became ready for peace. Boniface promised largely. The two Cardinals presented themselves before him at Rieti, in coarse brown dresses, and with ropes around their necks, in token of their repentance and submission. The Pope gave them not only pardon and absolution, but hope of being restored to their titles and possessions. This was the '*lunga promessa con l' attender corte;*' for, while the Colonnas were retained near him, and these deceptive hopes held out to them, Boniface sent the Bishop of Orvieto to take possession of Palestrina, and to destroy it utterly, leaving only the church to stand as a monument above its ruins. The work was done thoroughly;—a plough was drawn across the site of the unhappy town, and salt scattered in the furrow, that the land might thenceforth be desolate. The inhabitants were removed from the mountain to the plain, and there forced to build new homes for themselves, which, in their turn, two years afterwards, were thrown down and burned by order of the implacable Pope. This last piece of malignity was accomplished in 1300, the year of the Jubilee, the year in which Dante was in Rome, and in which he saw Guy of Montefeltro, the counsellor of Boniface in deceit, burning in Hell."

94. The story of Sylvester and Constantine is one of the legends of the *Legenda Aurea*. The part of it relating to the Emperor's baptism is thus condensed by Mrs. Jameson in her *Sacred and Legendary Art*, II. 313:—

"Sylvester was born at Rome of virtuous parents; and at a time when Constantine was still in the darkness of idolatry and persecuted the Christians, Sylvester, who had been elected Bishop of Rome, fled from the persecution, and dwelt for some time in a cavern, near the summit of Monte Calvo. While he lay there concealed, the Emperor was attacked by a horrible leprosy: and having called to him the priests of his false gods, they advised that he should bathe himself in a bath of children's blood, and three thousand children were collected for this purpose. And as he proceeded in his cha-

riot to the place where the bath was to be prepared, the mothers of these children threw themselves in his way with dishevelled hair, weeping, and crying aloud for mercy. Then Constantine was moved to tears, and he ordered his chariot to stop, and he said to his nobles and to his attendants who were around him, 'Far better is it that I should die, than cause the death of these innocents!' And then he commanded that the children should be restored to their mothers with great gifts, in recompense of what they had suffered; so they went away full of joy and gratitude, and the Emperor returned to his palace.

"On that same night, as he lay asleep, St. Peter and St. Paul appeared at his bedside: and they stretched their hands over him and said, 'Because thou hast feared to spill the innocent blood, Jesus Christ has sent us to bring thee good counsel. Send to Sylvester, who lies hidden among the mountains, and he shall show thee the pool in which, having washed three times, thou shalt be clean from thy leprosy; and henceforth thou shalt adore the God of the Christians, and thou shalt cease to persecute and to oppress them.' Then Constantine, awaking from this vision, sent his soldiers in search of Sylvester. And when they took him, he supposed that it was to lead him to death; nevertheless he went cheerfully; and when he appeared before the Emperor, Constantine arose and saluted him, and said, 'I would know of thee who are those two gods who appeared to me in the visions of the night?' And Sylvester replied, 'They were not gods, but the apostles of the Lord Jesus Christ.' Then Constantine desired that he would show him the effigies of these two apostles; and Sylvester sent for two pictures of St. Peter and St. Paul, which were in the possession of certain pious Christians. Constantine, having beheld them, saw that they were the same who had appeared to him in his dream. Then Sylvester baptized him, and he came out of the font cured of his malady."

Gower also, *Confes. Amantis*, II., tells the story at length:—

"And in the while it was begunne  
A light, as though it were a sunne,

Fro heven into the place come  
Where that he toke his christendome,  
And ever amone the holy tales  
Lich as they weren fischers scales  
They fallen from him now and este,  
Till that there was nothing belefe  
Of all this grete maladie."

96. Montefeltro was in the Franciscan monastery at Assisi.

102. See Note 86 of this Canto. Dante calls the town Penestrino from its Latin name Præneste.

105. Pope Celestine V., who made "the great refusal," or abdication of the papacy. See Canto III. Note 59.

118. Gower, *Confes. Amantis*, II. :—

" For shritte stant of no value  
To him, that woll him nought vertue,  
To leve of vice the folie,  
For worde is wind, but the maistrie  
Is, that a man himself defende  
Of thing whiche is nought to commende,  
Wherof ben fewe now a day."

### CANTO XXVIII.

I. The Ninth Bolgia, in which are punished the Schismatics, and

" where is paid the fee  
By those who sowing discord win their bur-  
den ;"

a burden difficult to describe even with untrammelled words, or in plain prose, free from the fetters of rhyme.

9. Apulia, or La Puglia, is in the south-eastern part of Italy, " between the spur and the heel of the boot."

10. The people slain in the conquest of Apulia by the Romans. Of the battle of Maleventum, Livy, X. 15, says :—

" Here likewise there was more of flight than of bloodshed. Two thousand of the Apulians were slain, and Decius, despising such an enemy, led his legions into Samnium."

II. Hannibal's famous battle at Cannæ, in the second Punic war. According to Livy, XXII. 49, " The number of the slain is computed at forty thousand foot, and two thousand seven hundred horse."

He continues, XXII. 51, Baker's Tr. : " On the day following, as soon as light appeared, his troops applied themselves to the collecting of the spoils, and viewing the carnage made, which was such as shocked even enemies; so many thousand Romans, horsemen and footmen,

lay promiscuously on the field, as chance had thrown them together, either in the battle, or flight. ' Some, whom their wounds, being pinched by the morning cold, had roused from their posture, were put to death by the enemy, as they were rising up, all covered with blood, from the midst of the heaps of carcasses. Some they found lying alive, with their thighs and hams cut, who, stripping their necks and throats, desired them to spill what remained of their blood. Some were found, with their heads buried in the earth, in holes which it appeared they had made for themselves, and covering their faces with earth thrown over them, had thus been suffocated. The attention of all was particularly attracted by a living Numidian with his nose and ears mangled, stretched under a dead Roman, who lay over him, and who, when his hands had been rendered unable to hold a weapon, his rage being exasperated to madness, had expired in the act of tearing his antagonist with his teeth.'"

When Mago, son of Hamilcar, carried the news of the victory to Carthage, " in confirmation of his joyful intelligence," says the same historian, XXIII. 12, " he ordered the gold rings taken from the Romans to be poured down in the porch of the senate-house, and of these there was so great a heap that, according to some writers, on being measured, they filled three pecks and a half; but the more general account, and likewise the more probable, is, that they amounted to no more than one peck. He also explained to them, in order to show the greater extent of the slaughter, that none but those of equestrian rank, and of these only the principal, wore this ornament."

14. Robert Guiscard, the renowned Norman conqueror of southern Italy. Dante places him in the Fifth Heaven of Paradise, in the planet Mars. For an account of his character and achievements see Gibbon, Ch. LVI. See also *Parad. XVIII. Note 20.*

Matthew Paris, Giles's Tr. I. 171, A.D. 1239, gives the following account of the manner in which he captured the monastery of Monte Cassino :—

" In the same year, the monks of Monte Cassino (where St. Benedict had

planted a monastery), to the number of thirteen, came to the Pope in old and torn garments, with dishevelled hair and unshorn beards, and with tears in their eyes ; and on being introduced to the presence of his Holiness, they fell at his feet, and laid a complaint that the Emperor had ejected them from their house at Monte Cassino. This mountain was impregnable, and indeed inaccessible to any one unless at the will of the monks and others who dwelt on it ; however, R. Guiscard, by a device, pretending that he was dead and being carried thither on a bier, thus took possession of the monks' castle. When the Pope heard this, he concealed his grief, and asked the reason ; to which the monks replied, 'Because, in obedience to you, we excommunicated the Emperor.' The Pope then said, 'Your obedience shall save you ;' on which the monks went away without receiving anything more from the Pope."

16. The battle of Ceperano, near Monte Cassino, was fought in 1265, between Charles of Anjou and Manfred, king of Apulia and Sicily. The Apuliens, seeing the battle going against them, deserted their king and passed over to the enemy.

17. The battle of Tagliacozzo in Abruzzo was fought in 1268, between Charles of Anjou and Curradino or Cordin, nephew of Manfred. Charles gained the victory by the strategy of Count Alardo di Valleri, who,

"weaponless himself,  
Made arms ridiculous."

This valiant but wary crusader persuaded the king to keep a third of his forces in reserve ; and when the soldiers of Curradino, thinking they had won the day, were scattered over the field in pursuit of plunder, Charles fell upon them, and routed them.

Alardo is mentioned in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. LVII., as "celebrated for his wonderful prowess even among the chief nobles, and no less esteemed for his singular virtues than for his courage."

31. Gibbon, Ch. L., says : "At the conclusion of the Life of Mahomet, it may perhaps be expected that I should balance his faults and virtues, that I should decide whether the title of en-

thusiast or impostor more properly belongs to that extraordinary man. Had I been intimately conversant with the son of Abdallah, the task would still be difficult, and the success uncertain ; at the distance of twelve centuries, I darkly contemplate his shade through a cloud of religious incense ; and could I truly delineate the portrait of an hour, the fleeting resemblance would not equally apply to the solitary of Mount Hera, to the preacher of Mecca, and to the conqueror of Arabia. . . . . From enthusiasm to imposture the step is perilous and slippery ; the daemon of Socrates affords a memorable instance how a wise man may deceive himself, how a good man may deceive others, how the conscience may slumber in a mixed and middle state between self-illusion and voluntary fraud."

Of Ali, the son-in-law and faithful follower of Mahomet, he goes on to say : "He united the qualifications of a poet, a soldier, and a saint ; his wisdom still breathes in a collection of moral and religious sayings ; and every antagonist, in the combats of the tongue or of the sword, was subdued by his eloquence and valour. From the first hour of his mission to the last rites of his funeral, the apostle was never forsaken by a generous friend, whom he delighted to name his brother, his vicegerent, and the faithful Aaron of a second Moses."

55. Fra Dolcino was one of the early social and religious reformers in the North of Italy. His sect bore the name of "Apostles," and its chief, if not only, heresy was a desire to bring back the Church to the simplicity of the apostolic times. In 1305 he withdrew with his followers to the mountains overlooking the Val Sesia in Piedmont, where he was pursued and besieged by the Church party, and, after various fortunes of victory and defeat, being reduced by "stress of snow" and famine, was taken prisoner, together with his companion, the beautiful Margaret of Trent. Both were burned at Vercelli on the 1st of June, 1307. This "last act of the tragedy" is thus described by Mr. Mariotti, *Historical Memoir of Fra Dolcino and his Times*, p. 290 :—

"Margaret of Trent enjoyed the pre-

cedence due to her sex. She was first led out into a spot near Vercelli, bearing the name of 'Arena Servi,' or more properly 'Arena Cervi,' in the sands, that is, of the torrent Cervo, which has its confluent with the Sesia at about one mile above the city. A high stake had been erected in a conspicuous part of the place. To this she was fastened, and a pile of wood was reared at her feet. The eyes of the inhabitants of town and country were upon her. On her also were the eyes of Dolcino. She was burnt alive with slow fire.

"Next came the turn of Dolcino : he was seated high on a car drawn by oxen, and thus paraded from street to street all over Vercelli. His tormentors were all around him. Beside the car, iron pots were carried, filled with burning charcoal; deep in the charcoal were iron pincers, glowing at white heat. These pincers were continually applied to the various parts of Dolcino's naked body, all along his progress, till all his flesh was torn piecemeal from his limbs: when every bone was bare and the whole town was perambulated, they drove the still living carcass back to the same arena, and threw it on the burning mass in which Margaret had been consumed."

Farther on he adds:—

"Divested of all fables which ignorance, prejudice, or open calumny involved it in, Dolcino's scheme amounted to nothing more than a reformation, not of religion, but of the Church ; his aim was merely the destruction of the temporal power of the clergy, and he died for his country no less than for his God. The wealth, arrogance, and corruption of the Papal See appeared to him, as it appeared to Dante, as it appeared to a thousand other patriots before and after him, an eternal hindrance to the union, peace, and welfare of Italy, as it was a perpetual check upon the progress of the human race, and a source of infinite scandal to the piety of earnest believers. . . . .

"To this clear mission of Italian Protestantism Dolcino was true throughout. If we bring the light of even the clumsiest criticism to bear on his creed, even such as it has been summed up by the ignorance or malignity of men who never

utter his name without an imprecation, we have reason to be astonished at the little we find in it that may be construed into a wilful deviation from the strictest orthodoxy. Luther and Calvin would equally have repudiated him. He was neither a Presbyterian nor an Episcopalian, but an uncompromising, stanch Papist. His was, most eminently, the heresy of those whom we have designated as 'literal Christians.' He would have the Gospel strictly—perhaps blindly—adhered to. Neither was that, in the abstract, an unpardonable offence in the eyes of the Romanism of those times—witness St. Francis and his early flock—provided he had limited himself to make Gospel-law binding upon himself and his followers only. But Dolcino must needs enforce it upon the whole Christian community, enforce it especially on those who set up as teachers of the Gospel, on those who laid claim to Apostolical succession. That was the error that damned him."

Of Margaret he still further says, referring to some old manuscript as authority:—

"She was known by the emphatic appellation of Margaret the Beautiful. It is added, that she was an orphan, heiress of noble parents, and had been placed for her education in a monastery of St. Catherine in Trent ; that there Dolcino—who had also been a monk, or at least a novice, in a convent of the Order of the Humiliati, in the same town, and had been expelled in consequence either of his heretic tenets, or of immoral conduct—succeeded, nevertheless, in becoming domesticated in the nunnery of St. Catherine, as a steward or agent to the nuns, and there accomplished the fascination and abduction of the wealthy heiress."

59. Val Sesia, among whose mountains Fra Dolcino was taken prisoner, is in the diocese of Novara.

73. A Bolognese, who stirred up dissensions among the citizens.

74. The plain of Lombardy sloping down two hundred miles and more, from Vercelli in Piedmont to Marcabo, a village near Ravenna.

76. Guido del Cassero and Angiolo da Cagnano, two honourable citizens of Fano, going to Rimini by invitation

of Malatestino, were by his order thrown into the sea and drowned, as here prophesied or narrated, near the village of Cattolica on the Adriatic.

85. Malatestino had lost one eye.

86. Rimini.

89. Focara is a headland near Cattolica, famous for dangerous winds, to be preserved from which mariners offered up vows and prayers. These men will not need to do it ; they will not reach that cape.

102. Curio, the banished Tribune, who, fleeing to Cæsar's camp on the Rubicon, urged him to advance upon Rome. Lucan, *Pharsalia*, I., Rowe's Tr. :—

" To Cæsar's camp the busy Curio fled ;  
Curio, a speaker turbulent and bold,  
Of venal eloquence, that served for gold,  
And principles that might be bought and sold.

To Caesar thus, while thousand cares infest,  
Revolving round the warrior's anxious breast,  
His speech the ready orator addressed.

" Haste, then, thy towering eagles on their  
way ;  
When fair occasion calls, 'tis fatal to delay.'"

106. Mosca degl' Uberti, or dei Lamberti, who, by advising the murder of Buondelmonte, gave rise to the parties of Guelf and Ghibelline, which so long divided Florence. See Canto X. Note 51.

134. Bertrand de Born, the turbulent Troubadour of the last half of the twelfth century, was alike skilful with his pen and his sword, and passed his life in alternately singing and fighting, and in stirring up dissension and strife among his neighbours. He is the author of that spirited war-song, well known to all readers of Troubadour verse, beginning

" The beautiful spring delights me well,  
When flowers and leaves are growing ;  
And it pleases my heart to hear the swell  
Of the birds' sweet chorus flowing

In the echoing wood ;  
And I love to see, all scattered around,  
Pavilions and tents on the martial ground ;

And my spirit finds it good,  
To see, on the level plains beyond,  
Gay knights and steeds caparison'd ;"—

and ending with a challenge to Richard Coeur de Lion, telling his minstrel Pa-  
piol to go

" And tell the Lord of ' Yes and No '  
That peace already too long has been."

" Bertrand de Born," says the old Provençal biography, published by Raynouard, *Choix de Poésies Originales des Troubadours*, V. 76, " was a chatelain of the bishopric of Périgueux, Viscount of Hautefort, a castle with nearly a thousand retainers. He had a brother, and would have dispossessed him of his inheritance, had it not been for the King of England. He was always at war with all his neighbours, with the Count of Périgueux, and with the Viscount of Limoges, and with his brother Constantine, and with Richard, when he was Count of Poitou. He was a good cavalier, and a good warrior, and a good lover, and a good troubadour ; and well informed and well spoken ; and knew well how to bear good and evil fortune. Whenever he wished, he was master of King Henry of England and of his son ; but always desired that father and son should be at war with each other, and one brother with the other. And he always wished that the King of France and the King of England should be at variance ; and if there were either peace or truce, straightway he sought and endeavoured by his satires to undo the peace, and to show how each was dishonoured by it. And he had great advantages and great misfortunes by thus exciting feuds between them. He wrote many satires, but only two songs. The King of Aragon called the songs of Giraud de Borneil the wives of Bertrand de Born's satires. And he who sang for him bore the name of Papiol. And he was handsome and courteous ; and called the Count of Britany, Rassa ; and the King of England, Yes and No ; and his son, the young king, Marinier. And he set his whole heart on fomenting war ; and embroiled the father and son of England, until the young king was killed by an arrow in a castle of Bertrand de Born.

" And Bertrand used to boast that he had more wits than he needed. And when the King took him prisoner, he asked him, ' Have you all your wits, for you will need them now ? ' And he answered, ' I lost them all when the young king died.' Then the king wept, and pardoned him, and gave him robes, and lands, and honours. And he

lived long and became a Cistercian monk."

Fauriel, *Histoire de la Poésie Provençale*, Adler's Tr., p. 483, quoting part of this passage, adds:—

"In this notice the old biographer indicates the dominant trait of Bertrand's character very distinctly; it was an unbridled passion for war. He loved it not only as the occasion for exhibiting proofs of valour, for acquiring power, and for winning glory, but also, and even more, on account of its hazards, on account of the exaltation of courage and of life which it produced, nay, even for the sake of the tumult, the disorders, and the evils which are accustomed to follow in its train. Bertrand de Born is the ideal of the undisciplined and adventuresome warrior of the Middle Age, rather than that of the chevalier in the proper sense of the term."

See also Millot, *Hist. Litt. des Troubadours*, I. 210, and *Hist. Litt. de la France par les Bénédictins de St. Maur*, continuation, XVII. 425.

Bertrand de Born, if not the best of the Troubadours, is the most prominent and striking character among them. His life is a drama full of romantic interest; beginning with the old castle in Gascony, "the dames, the cavaliers, the arms, the loves, the courtesy, the bold emprise," and ending in a Cistercian convent, among friars and fastings, and penitence and prayers.

135. A vast majority of manuscripts and printed editions read in this line, *Re Giovanni*, King John, instead of *Re Giovane*, the Young King. Even Boccaccio's copy, which he wrote out with his own hand for Petrarch, has *Re Giovanni*. Out of seventy-nine Codici examined by Barlow, he says, *Study of the Divina Commedia*, p. 153, "Only five were found with the correct reading —*re giovane*. . . . The reading *re giovane* is not found in any of the early editions, nor is it noticed by any of the early commentators." See also Ginguéné, *Hist. Litt. de l'Italie*, II. 586, where the subject is elaborately discussed, and the note of Biagioli, who takes the opposite side of the question.

Henry II. of England had four sons, all of whom were more or less rebellious

against him. They were, Henry, surnamed Curt-Mantle, and called by the Troubadours and novelists of his time "The Young King," because he was crowned during his father's life; Richard Coeur-de-Lion, Count of Guienne and Poitou; Geoffroy, Duke of Brittany; and John Lackland. Henry was the only one of these who bore the title of king at the time in question. Bertrand de Born was on terms of intimacy with him, and speaks of him in his poems as *lo Reys joves*, sometimes lauding and sometimes reproving him. One of the best of these poems is his *Complainte*, on the death of Henry, which took place in 1183, from disease, say some accounts, from the bolt of a crossbow say others. He complains that he has lost "the best king that was ever born of mother;" and goes on to say, "King of the courteous, and emperor of the valiant, you would have been Seigneur if you had lived longer; for you bore the name of the Young King, and were the chief and peer of youth. Ay! hauberk and sword, and beautiful buckler, helmet and gonfalon, and purpoint and sark, and joy and love, there is none to maintain them!" See Raynouard, *Choix de Poésies*, IV. 49.

In the *Bible Guiot de Provins*, Barbazon, *Fabliaux et Contes*, II., 518, he is spoken of as

"li Jones Rois,  
Li proux, li saiges, li cortois."

In the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, XVIII., XIX., XXXV., he is called *il Re Gio-vane*; and in Roger de Wendover's *Flowers of History*, A.D. 1179—1183, "Henry the Young King."

It was to him that Bertrand de Born "gave the evil counsels," embroiling him with his father and his brothers. Therefore, when the commentators challenge us as Pistol does Shallow, "Under which king, Bezonian? speak or die!" I think we must answer as Shallow does, "Under King Harry."

137. See 2 Samuel xvii. 1, 2:—

"Moreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night. And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid:

and all the people that are with him shall flee ; and I will smite the King only."

Dryden, in his poem of *Absalom and Achitophel*, gives this portrait of the latter :—

" Of these the false Achitophel was first ;  
A name to all succeeding ages curst :  
For close designs and crooked counsels fit ;  
Sagacious, bold, and turbulent of wit ;  
Restless, unfix'd in principles and place ;  
In power unpleas'd, impatient of disgrace :  
A fiery soul, which, working out its way,  
Fretted the pigmy body to decay,  
And o'er inform'd the tenement of clay."

Then he puts into the mouth of Achitophel the following description of Absalom :—

" Auspicious prince, at whose nativity  
Some royal planet rul'd the southern sky ;  
Thy longing country's darling and desire ;  
Their cloudy pillar and their guardian fire ;  
Their second Moses, whose extended wand  
Divides the seas, and shows the promised  
land ;  
Whose dawning day, in every distant age,  
Has exercised the sacred prophet's rage ;  
The people's prayer, the glad diviner's theme,  
The young men's vision, and the old men's  
dream."

### CANTO XXIX.

I. The Tenth and last "cloister of Malebolge," where

" Justice infallible  
Punishes forgers."

and falsifiers of all kinds. This Canto is devoted to the alchemists.

27. Geri del Bello was a disreputable member of the Alighieri family, and was murdered by one of the Sacchetti. His death was afterwards avenged by his brother, who in turn slew one of the Sacchetti at the door of his house.

29. Bertrand de Born.

35. Like the ghost of Ajax in the *Odyssey*, XI. "He answered me not at all, but went to Erebus amongst the other souls of the dead."

36. Dante seems to share the feeling of the Italian *vendetta*, which required retaliation from some member of the injured family.

" Among the Italians of this age," says Napier, *Florentine Hist.*, I. Ch. VII., "and for centuries after, private offence was never forgotten until revenged, and generally involved a suc-

cession of mutual injuries ; vengeance was not only considered lawful and just, but a positive duty, dishonourable to omit ; and, as may be learned from ancient private journals, it was sometimes allowed to sleep for five-and-thirty years, and then suddenly struck a victim who perhaps had not yet seen the light when the original injury was inflicted."

46. The Val di Chiana, near Arezzo, was in Dante's time marshy and pestilential. Now, by the effect of drainage, it is one of the most beautiful and fruitful of the Tuscan valleys. The Maremma was and is notoriously unhealthy ; see Canto XIII. Note 9, and Sardinia would seem to have shared its ill repute.

57. Forgers or falsifiers in a general sense. The "false semblaunt" of Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, II :—

" Of fals semblaunt if I shall telle,  
Above all other it is the welle  
Out of the which decepte floweth."

They are registered here on earth to be punished hereafter.

59. The plague of Aegina is described by Ovid, *Metamorph.* VII., Stone-street's Tr. :—

" Their black dry tongues are swelled, and scarce can move,  
And short thick sighs from panting lungs are drove.  
They gape for air, with flatt'ring hopes t'abate  
Their raging flames, but that augments their heat.  
No bed, no cov'ring can the wretches bear,  
But on the ground, exposed to open air,  
They lie, and hope to find a pleasing coolness there.  
The suff'ring earth, with that oppression curst,  
Returns the heat which they imparted first.

" Here one, with fainting steps, does slowly creep  
O'er heaps of dead, and straight augments the heap :  
Another, while his strength and tongue pre-  
vailed,  
Bewails his friend, and falls himself bewailed ;  
This with imploring looks surveys the skies,  
The last dear office of his closing eyes,  
But finds the Heav'ns implacable, and dies."

The birth of the Myrmidons, "who still retain the thirst of ants, though now transformed to men," is thus given in the same book :—

" As many ants the num'rous branches bear,  
The same their labour, and their frugal care ;

The branches too alike commotion found,  
And shook th' industrious creatures on the  
ground,  
Who by degrees (what's scarce to be believed)  
A nobler form and larger bulk received,  
And on the earth walked an unusual pace,  
With many strides, and an erected face ;  
Their num'rous legs, and former colour lost,  
The insects could a human figure boast."

88. Latian, or Italian; any one of the Latin race.

109. The speaker is a certain Grifolino, an alchemist of Arezzo, who practised upon the credulity of Albert, a natural son of the Bishop of Siena. For this he was burned; but was "condemned to the last Bolgia of the ten for alchemy."

116. The inventor of the Cretan labyrinth. Ovid, *Metamorph.* VIII. :—

"Great Dædalus of Athens was the man  
Who made the draught, and formed the wondrous plan."

Not being able to find his way out of the labyrinth, he made wings for himself and his son Icarus, and escaped by flight.

122. Speaking of the people of Siena, Forsyth, *Italy*, 532, says: "Vain, flighty, fanciful, they want the judgment and penetration of their Florentine neighbours; who, nationally severe, call a nail without a head *chioco Sanese*. The accomplished Signora Rinieri told me, that her father, while Governor of Siena, was once stopped in his carriage by a crowd at Florence, where the mob, recognizing him, called out: '*Lasciate passare il Governatore de' matti*.' A native of Siena is presently known at Florence; for his very walk, being formed to a hilly town, detects him on the plain."

125. The persons here mentioned gain a kind of immortality from Dante's verse. The Stricca, or Baldastricca, was a lawyer of Siena; and Niccolò dei Salimbeni, or Bonsignori, introduced the fashion of stuffing pheasants with cloves, or, as Benvenuto says, of roasting them at a fire of cloves. Though Dante mentions them apart, they seem, like the two others named afterwards, to have been members of the *Brigata Spendereccia*, or Prodigal Club, of Siena, whose extravagances are recorded by Benvenuto da Imola. This club consisted of "twelve very rich young gen-

tlemen, who took it into their heads to do things that would make a great part of the world wonder." Accordingly each contributed eighteen thousand golden florins to a common fund, amounting in all to two hundred and sixteen thousand florins. They built a palace, in which each member had a splendid chamber, and they gave sumptuous dinners and suppers; ending their banquets sometimes by throwing all the dishes, table-ornaments, and knives of gold and silver out of the window. "This silly institution," continues Benvenuto, "lasted only ten months, the treasury being exhausted, and the wretched members became the fable and laughing-stock of all the world."

In honour of this club, Folgore da San Geminiano, a clever poet of the day (1260), wrote a series of twelve convivial sonnets, one for each month of the year, with Dedication and Conclusion. A translation of these sonnets may be found in D. G. Rossetti's *Early Italian Poets*. The Dedication runs as follows :—

"Unto the blithe and lordly Fellowship,  
(I know not where, but wheresoe'er, I know,  
Lordly and blithe,) be greeting; and thereto,  
Dogs, hawks, and a full purse wherein to dip;  
Quails struck i' the flight; nags mettled to the  
whip;  
Hart-hounds, hare-hounds, and blood-hounds  
even so;  
And o'er that realm, a crown for Niccolò,  
Whose praise in Siena springs from lip to lip.  
Tingoccio, Atuin di Togno, and Ancalān,  
Bartolo, and Mugaro, and Faenot,  
Who well might pass for children of King  
Ban,  
Courteous and valiant more than Lancelot,—  
To each, God speed! How worthy every  
man  
To hold high tournament in Camelot."

136. "This Capocchio," says the Ottimo, "was a very subtle alchemist; and because he was burned for practising alchemy in Siena, he exhibits his hatred to the Sienese, and gives us to understand that the author knew him."

### CANTO XXX.

1. In this Canto the same Bolgia is continued, with different kinds of Falsifiers.

4. Athamas, king of Thebes and husband of Ino, daughter of Cadmus,

His madness is thus described by Ovid, *Metamorph.* IV. Eusden's Tr. :—

" Now Athamas cries out, his reason fled,  
‘Here, fellow-hunters, let the toils be spread.  
I saw a lioness, in quest of food,  
With her two young, run roaring in this wood.’  
Again the fancied savages were seen,  
As thro’ his palace still he chased his queen ;  
Then tore Learchus from her breast : the child  
Stretched little arms, and on its father  
smiled,—

A father now no more — who now begun  
Around his head to whirl his giddy son,  
And, quite insensible to nature’s call,  
The helpless infant flung against the wall.  
The same mad poison in the mother wrought ;  
Young Melicerta in her arms she caught,  
And with disordered tresses, howling, flies,  
‘O Bacchus, Evōe, Bacchus !’ loud she cries.  
The name of Bacchus Juno laughed to hear,  
And said, ‘Thy foster-god has cost thee dear,’  
A rock there stood, whose side the beating  
waves

Had long consumed, and hollowed into caves.  
The head shot forwards in a bending steep,  
And cast a dreadful covert o’er the deep.  
The wretched Ino, on destruction bent,  
Climbed up the cliff,—such strength her fury  
lent :  
Thence with her guiltless boy, who wept in  
vain,

At one bold spring she plunged into the  
main."

16. Hecuba, wife of Priam, of Troy,  
and mother of Polyxena and Polydorus.  
Ovid. XIII., Stanyan's Tr. :—

" When on the banks her son in ghastly hue  
Transfixed with Thracian arrows strikes her  
view,  
The matrons shrieked : her big swoln grief  
surpassed  
The power of utterance ; she stood aghast ;  
She had nor speech, nor tears to give relief :  
Excess of woe suppressed the rising grief.  
Lifeless as stone, on earth she fix’d her eyes ;  
And then look’d up to Heav’n with wild sur-  
prise,

Now she contemplates o’er with sad delight  
Her son’s pale visage ; then her aking sight  
Dwells on his wounds : she varies thus by  
turns,  
Till with collected rage at length she burns,  
Wild as the mother-lion, when among  
The haunts of prey she seeks her ravished  
young :

Swift flies the ravisher ; she marks his trace,  
And by the print directs her anxious chase.  
So Hecuba with mingled grief and rage  
Pursues the king, regardless of her age.

Fastens her forked fingers in his eyes ;  
Tears out the rooted balls ; her rage pursues,  
And in the hollow orbs her hand imbrues

" The Thracians, fired at this inhuman  
scene,  
With darts and stones assail the frantic queen.  
She snarls and growls, nor in an human tone ;  
Then bites impatient at the bounding stone ;

Extends her jaws, as she her voice would raise  
To keen invectives in her wonted phrase ;  
But barks, and thence the yelping brute be-  
trays."

31. Griffolino d'Arezzo, mentioned  
in Canto XXIX. 109.

42. The same “mad sprite,” Gianni Schicchi, mentioned in line 32. “Buoso Donati of Florence,” says Benvenuto, “although a nobleman and of an illustrious house, was nevertheless like other noblemen of his time, and by means of thefts had greatly increased his patrimony. When the hour of death drew near the sting of conscience caused him to make a will in which he gave fat legacies to many people ; whereupon his son Simon, (the *Ottimo* says his nephew,) thinking himself enormously aggrieved, suborned Vanni Schicchi dei Cavalcanti, who got into Buoso’s bed, and made a will in opposition to the other. Gianni much resembled Buoso.” In this will Gianni Schicchi did not forget himself while making Simon heir ; for, according to the *Ottimo*, he put this clause into it: “To Gianni Schicchi I bequeath my mare.” This was the “lady of the herd,” and Benvenuto adds, “none more beautiful was to be found in Tuscany ; and it was valued at a thousand florins.”

61. Messer Adamo, a false-coiner of Brescia, who at the instigation of the Counts Guido, Alessandro, and Aghinolfo of Romena, counterfeited the golden florin of Florence, which bore on one side a lily, and on the other the figure of John the Baptist.

64. Tasso, *Gerusalemme*, XIII. 60, Fairfax's Tr. :—

" He that the gliding rivers erst had seen  
Adown their verdant channels gently rolled,  
Or falling streams, which to the valleys green,  
Distilled from tops of Alpine mountains cold,  
Those he desired in vain, new torments been  
Augmented thus with wish of comforts old ;  
Those waters cool he drank in vain conceit,  
Which more increased his thirst, increased his  
heat."

65. The upper valley of the Arno is in the province of Cassentino. Quoting these three lines, Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 246, says: “In these untranslatable verses, there is a feeling of humid freshness, which almost makes one shudder. I owe it to truth to say, that the

Cassentine was a great deal less fresh and less verdant in reality than in the poetry of Dante, and that in the midst of the aridity which surrounded me, this poetry, by its very perfection, made one feel something of the punishment of Master Adam."

73. Forsyth, *Italy*, 116, says: "The castle of Romena, mentioned in these verses, now stands in ruins on a precipice about a mile from our inn, and not far off is a spring which the peasants call Fonte Branda. Might I presume to differ from his commentators, Dante, in my opinion, does not mean the great fountain of Siena, but rather this obscure spring; which, though less known to the world, was an object more familiar to the poet himself, who took refuge here from proscription, and an image more natural to the coiner who was burnt on the spot."

Ampère is of the same opinion, *Voyage Dantesque*, 246: "The Fonte Branda, mentioned by Master Adam, is assuredly the fountain thus named, which still flows not far from the tower of Romena, between the place of the crime and that of its punishment."

On the other hand, Mr. Barlow, *Contributions*, remarks: "This little fount was known only to so few, that Dante, who wrote for the Italian people generally, can scarcely be thought to have meant this, when the famous Fonte Branda at Siena was, at least by name, familiar to them all, and formed an image more in character with the insatiable thirst of Master Adam."

Poetically the question is of slight importance; for, as Fluellen says, "There is a river in Macedon, and there is also moreover a river at Monmouth, . . . and there is salmons in both."

86. This line and line 11 of Canto XXIX. are cited by Gabrielle Rossetti in confirmation of his theory of the "Principal Allegory of the Inferno," that the city of Dis is Rome. He says, *Spirito Antipapale*, I. 62, Miss Ward's Tr.:

"This well is surrounded by a high wall, and the wall by a vast trench; the circuit of the trench is twenty-two miles, and that of the wall eleven miles.

Now the outward trench of the walls of Rome (whether real or imaginary we say not) was reckoned by Dante's contemporaries to be exactly twenty-two miles; and the walls of the city were then, and still are, eleven miles round. Hence it is clear, that the *wicked time* which looks into Rome, as into a mirror, sees there the corrupt place which is the final goal to its waters or people, that is, the figurative Rome, 'dread seat of Dis.'

The trench here spoken of is the last trench of Malebolge. Dante mentions no wall about the well; only giants standing round it like towers.

97. Potiphar's wife.

98. Virgil's "perjured Sinon," the Greek who persuaded the Trojans to accept the wooden horse, telling them it was meant to protect the city, in lieu of the statue of Pallas, stolen by Diomed and Ulysses.

Chaucer, *Nonnes Preestes Tale*:

"O false dissimilour, O Greek Sinon,  
That broughtest Troye at utterly to sorwe."

103. The disease of *tympanites* is so called "because the abdomen is distended with wind, and sounds like a drum when struck."

128. Ovid, *Metamorph.* III. :

"A fountain in a darksome wood,  
Nor stained with falling leaves nor rising mud."

## CANTO XXXI.

I. This Canto describes the Plain of the Giants, between Malebolge and the mouth of the Infernal Pit.

4. *Iliad*, XVI. : "A Felion ash, which Chiron gave to his (Achilles') father, cut from the top of Mount Pelion, to be the death of heroes."

Chaucer, *Squieres Tale*:

"And of Achilles for his queinte spere,  
For he coude with it bothe hele and drere."

And Shakspeare, in *King Henry the Sixth*, V. i. :

"Whose smile and frown, like to Achilles' spear,  
Is able with the change to kill and cure."

16. The battle of Roncesvalles,

"When Charlemain with all his peerage fell  
By Fontarabia."

18. Archbishop Turpin, *Chronicle*,

XXIII., Rodd's Tr., thus describes the blowing of Orlando's horn :—

" He now blew a loud blast with his horn, to summon any Christian concealed in the adjacent woods to his assistance, or to recall his friends beyond the pass. This horn was endued with such power, that all other horns were split by its sound ; and it is said that Orlando at that time blew it with such vehemence, that he burst the veins and nerves of his neck. The sound reached the king's ears, who lay encamped in the valley still called by his name, about eight miles from Ronceval, towards Gascony, being carried so far by supernatural power. Charles would have flown to his succour, but was prevented by Ganalon, who, conscious of Orlando's sufferings, insinuated it was usual with him to sound his horn on light occasions. ' He is, perhaps,' said he, ' pursuing some wild beast, and the sound echoes through the woods ; it will be fruitless, therefore, to seek him.' O wicked traitor, deceitful as Judas ! What dost thou merit ? "

Walter Scott in *Marmion*, VI. 33, makes allusion to Orlando's horn :—

" O for a blast of that dread horn,  
On Fontarabian echoes borne,  
That to King Charles did come,  
When Rowland brave, and Olivier,  
And every paladin and peer,  
On Roncesvalles died ! "

Orlando's horn is one of the favourite fictions of old romance, and is surpassed in power only by that of Alexander, which took sixty men to blow it and could be heard at a distance of sixty miles !

41. Monteriggione is a picturesque old castle on an eminence near Siena. Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 251, remarks : " This fortress, as the commentators say, was furnished with towers all round about, and had none in the centre. In its present state it is still very faithfully described by the verse,—

" Monteriggion di torri si corona."

59. This pine-cone of bronze, which is now in the gardens of the Vatican, was found in the mausoleum of Hadrian, and is supposed to have crowned its

summit. " I have looked daily," says Mrs. Kemble, *Year of Consolation*, 152, " over the lonely, sunny gardens, open like the palace halls to me, where the wide-sweeping orange-walks end in some distant view of the sad and noble Campagna, where silver fountains call to each other through the silent, over-arching cloisters of dark and fragrant green, and where the huge bronze pine, by which Dante measured his great giant, yet stands in the midst of graceful vases and bas-reliefs wrought in former ages, and the more graceful blossoms blown within the very hour."

And Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 277, remarks : " Here Dante takes as a point of comparison an object of determinate size ; the *pigna* is eleven feet high, the giant then must be seventy ; it performs, in the description, the office of those figures which are placed near monuments to render it easier for the eye to measure their height."

Mr. Norton, *Travel and Study in Italy*, 253, thus speaks of the same object :—

" This pine-cone, of bronze, was set originally upon the summit of the Mausoleum of Hadrian. After this imperial sepulchre had undergone many evil fates, and as its ornaments were stripped one by one from it, the cone was in the sixth century taken down, and carried off to adorn a fountain, which had been constructed for the use of dusty and thirsty pilgrims, in a pillared enclosure, called the *Paradiso*, in front of the old basilica of St. Peter. Here it remained for centuries ; and when the old church gave way to the new, it was put where it now stands, useless and out of place, in the trim and formal gardens of the Papal palace."

And adds in a note :—

" At the present day it serves the bronze-workers of Rome as a model for an inkstand, such as is seen in the shop-windows every winter, and is sold to travellers, few of whom know the history and the poetry belonging to its original."

67. " The gaping monotony of this jargon," says Leigh Hunt, " full of the vowel *a*, is admirably suited to the mouth of the vast half-stupid speaker."

It is like a babble of the gigantic infancy of the world."

77. Nimrod, the "mighty hunter before the Lord," who built the tower of Babel, which, according to the Italian popular tradition, was so high that whoever mounted to the top of it could hear the angels sing.

Cory, *Ancient Fragments*, 51, gives this extract from the *Sibylline Oracles*:

" But when the judgments of the Almighty God  
Were ripe for execution; when the Tower  
Rose to the skies upon Assyria's plain,  
And all mankind one language only knew;  
A dread commission from on high was given  
To the fell whirlwinds, which with dire alarms  
Beat on the Tower, and to its lowest base  
Shook it convulsed. And now all intercourse,  
By some occult and overruling power,  
Ceased among men: by utterance they strove  
Perplexed and anxious to disclose their mind;  
But their lip failed them, and in lieu of words  
Produced a painful babbling sound: the place  
Was thence called Babel; by th' apostate  
crew  
Named from the event. Then severed far  
away  
They sped uncertain into realms unknown;  
Thus kingdoms rose, and the glad world was  
filled."

94. *Odyssey*, XI., Buckley's Tr. : "God-like Otus and far-famed Ephialtes; whom the faithful earth nourished, the tallest and far the most beautiful, at least after illustrious Orion. For at nine years old they were also nine cubits in width, and in height they were nine fathoms. Who even threatened the immortals that they would set up a strife of impetuous war in Olympus. They attempted to place Ossa upon Olympus, and upon Ossa leafy Pelion, that heaven might be accessible. And they would have accomplished it, if they had reached the measure of youth; but the son of Jove, whom fair-haired Latona bore, destroyed them both, before the down flowered under their temples and thickened upon their cheeks with a flowering beard."

98. The giant with a hundred hands. *Aeneid*, X. : "Ægeon, who, they say, had a hundred arms and a hundred hands, and flashed fire from fifty mouths and breasts; when against the thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal bucklers clashed; unsheathed so many swords."

He is supposed to have been a famous

pirate, and the fable of the hundred hands arose from the hundred sailors that manned his ship.

100. The giant Antæus is here unbound, because he had not been at "the mighty war" against the gods.

115. The valley of the Bagrada, one of whose branches flows by Zama, the scene of Scipio's great victory over Hannibal, by which he gained his greatest renown and his title of Africanus.

Among the neighbouring hills, according to Lucan, *Pharsalia*, IV., the giant Antæus had his cave. Speaking of Curio's voyage, he says:—

" To Afric's coast he cuts the foamy way,  
Where low the once victorious Carthage lay.  
There landing, to the well-known camp he  
hies,  
Where from afar the distant seas he spies;  
Where Bagrada's dull waves the sands divide,  
And slowly downward roll their sluggish tide.  
From thence he seeks the heights renowned  
by fame,  
And hallowed by the great Cornelian name:  
The rocks and hills which long, traditions say,  
Were held by huge Antæus' horrid sway.

But greater deeds this rising mountain grace,  
And Scipio's name ennobles much the place,  
While, fixing here his famous camp, he calls  
Fierce Hannibal from Rome's devoted walls.  
As yet the mouldering works remain in view,  
Where dreadful once the Latian eagles flew."

124. *Aeneid*, VI. : "Here too you might have seen Tityus, the foster-child of all-bearing earth, whose body is extended over nine whole acres; and a huge vulture, with her hooked beak, pecking at his immortal liver." Also, *Odyssey*, XI., in similar words.

Typhoeus was a giant with a hundred heads, like a dragon's, who made war upon the gods as soon as he was born. He was the father of Geryon and Cerberus.

132. The battle between Hercules and Antæus is described by Lucan, *Pharsalia*, IV. :—

" Bright in Olympic oil Alcides shone,  
Antæus with his mother's dust is strown,  
And seeks her friendly force to aid his own."

136. One of the leaning towers of Bologna, which Eustace, *Classical Tour*, I. 167, thinks are "remarkable only for their unmeaning elevation and dangerous deviation from the perpendicular."

## CANTO XXXII.

I. In this Canto begins the Ninth and last Circle of the Inferno, where Traitors are punished.

" Hence in the smallest circle, at the point  
Of all the universe, where Dis is seated,  
Whoe'er betrays forever is consumed."

3. The word *thrust* is here used in its architectural sense, as the *thrust* of a bridge against its abutments, and the like.

9. Still using the babble of childhood.

11. The Muses; the poetic tradition being that Amphion built the walls of Thebes by the sound of his lyre; and the prosaic interpretation, that he did it by his persuasive eloquence.

15. Matthew xxvi. 24: " Woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed ! it had been good for that man if he had not been born."

28. Tambernick is a mountain of Sclavonia, and Pietrapana another near Lucca.

55. These two, "miserable brothers" are Alessandro and Napoleone, sons of Alberto degli Alberti, lord of Falterona in the valley of the Bisenzio. After their father's death they quarrelled, and one treacherously slew the other.

58. Caïna is the first of the four divisions of this circle, and takes its name from the first fratricide.

62. Sir Mordred, son of King Arthur. See *La Mort d'Arthure*, III. ch. 167 : " And there King Arthur smote Sir Mordred under the shield with a foine of his speare throughout the body more than a fadom."

Nothing is said here of the sun's shining through the wound, so as to break the shadow on the ground, but that incident is mentioned in the Italian version of the Romance of Launcelot of the lake, *L'illustre e famosa istoria di Lancillotto del Lago*, III. ch. 162: " Behind the opening made by the lance there passed through the wound a ray of the sun so manifestly, that Girflet saw it."

63. Focaccia was one of the Cancelieri Bianchi, of Pistoia, and was engaged in the affair of cutting off the hand of his

half-brother. See Note 65, Canto VI. He is said also to have killed his uncle.

65. Sassol Mascheroni, according to Benvenuto, was one of the Toschi family of Florence. He murdered his nephew in order to get possession of his property; for which crime he was carried through the streets of Florence, nailed up in a cask, and then beheaded.

68. Camicion de' Pazzi of Valdarno, who murdered his kinsman Ubertino. But his crime will seem small and excusable when compared with that of another kinsman, Carlino de' Pazzi, who treacherously surrendered the castle of Piano in Valdarno, wherein many Florentine exiles were taken and put to death.

81. The speaker is Bocca degli Abati, whose treason caused the defeat of the Guelfs at the famous battle of Montaperti, in 1260. See Note 86, Canto X.

" Messer Bocca degli Abati, the traitor," says Malispini, *Storia*, ch. 17<sup>1</sup>, " with his sword in hand, smote and cut off the hand of Messer Jacopo de' Pazzi of Florence, who bore the standard of the cavalry of the Commune of Florence. And the knights and the people, seeing the standard down, and the treachery, were put to rout."

88. The second division of the Circle, called Antenora, from Antenor, the Trojan prince, who betrayed his country by keeping up a secret correspondence with the Greeks. Virgil, *Aeneid*, I. 242, makes him founder of Padua.

106. See Note 81 of this Canto.

116. Buoso da Duera of Cremona, being bribed, suffered the French cavalry under Guido da Monforte to pass through Lombardy on their way to Apulia, without opposing them as he had been commanded.

117. There is a double meaning in the Italian expression *sta fresco*, which is well rendered by the vulgarism, *left out in the cold*, so familiar in American politics.

119. Beccaria of Pavia, Abbot of Vallombrosa, and Papal Legate at Florence, where he was beheaded in 1258 for plotting against the Guelfs.

121. Gianni de' Soldanieri, of Florence, a Ghibelline, who betrayed his party. Villani, VII. 14, says: " Messer

Gianni de' Soldanieri put himself at the head of the populace from motives of ambition, regardless of consequences which were injurious to the Ghibelline party, and to his own detriment, which seems always to have been the case in Florence with those who became popular leaders."

122. The traitor Ganellon, or Ganalon, who betrayed the Christian cause at Roncesvalles, persuading Charlemagne not to go to the assistance of Orlando. See Canto XXXI. Note 18.

Tebaldello de' Manfredi treacherously opened the gates of Faenza to the French in the night.

130. Tydeus, son of the king of Ca-lydon, slew Menalippus at the siege of Thebes, and was himself mortally wounded. Statius, *Thebaid*, VIII., thus describes what followed :—

" O'ercome with joy and anger, Tydeus tries  
To raise himself, and meets with eager eyes  
The deathful object, pleased as he surveyed  
His own condition in his foe's pourtrayed.  
The severed head impatient he demands,  
And grasps with fervour in his trembling  
hands,  
While he remarks the restless balls of sight  
That sought and shunned alternately the light.  
Contented now, his wrath began to cease,  
And the fierce warrior had expired in peace ;  
But the fell fiend a thought of vengeance  
bred,  
Unworthy of himself and of the dead.  
Meanwhile, her sire unMOVED, Tritonia came,  
To crown her hero with immortal fame ;  
But when she saw his jaws besprinkled o'er  
With spattered brains, and tinged with living  
gore,  
Whilst his imploring friends attempt in vain  
To calm his fury, and his rage restrain,  
Again, recoiling from the loathsome view,  
The sculptur'd target o'er her face she threw."

### CANTO XXXIII.

I. In this Canto the subject of the preceding is continued.

13. Count Ugolino della Gherardesca was Podestà of Pisa. " Raised to the highest offices of the republic for ten years," says Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 318, " he would soon have become absolute, had not his own nephew, Nino Visconte, Judge of Gallura, contested this supremacy and forced himself into conjoint and equal authority; this could not continue, and a sort of compromise was for the moment effected, by which

Visconte retired to the absolute government of Sardinia. But Ugolino, still dissatisfied, sent his son to disturb the island; a deadly feud was the consequence, Guelph against Guelph, while the latent spirit of Ghibellinism, which filled the breasts of the citizens and was encouraged by priest and friar, felt its advantage; the Archbishop Ruggiero Rubaldino was its real head, but he worked with hidden caution as the apparent friend of either chieftain. In 1287, after some sharp contests, both of them abdicated, for the sake, as it was alleged, of public tranquillity; but, soon perceiving their error, again united, and, scouring the streets with all their followers, forcibly re-established their authority. Ruggieri seemed to assent quietly to this new outrage, even looked without emotion on the bloody corpse of his favourite nephew, who had been stabbed by Ugolino; and so deep was his dissimulation, that he not only refused to believe the murdered body to be his kinsman's, but zealously assisted the Count to establish himself alone in the government, and accomplish Visconte's ruin. The design was successful; Nino was overcome and driven from the town, and in 1288 Ugolino entered Pisa in triumph from his villa, where he had retired to await the catastrophe. The Archbishop had neglected nothing, and Ugolino found himself associated with this prelate in the public government; events now began to thicken; the Count could not brook a competitor, much less a Ghibelline priest; and in the month of July both parties flew to arms, and the Archbishop was victorious. After a feeble attempt to rally in the public palace, Count Ugolino, his two sons, Uguccione and Gaddo, and two young grandsons, Anselmuccio and Brigata, surrendered at discretion, and were immediately imprisoned in a tower, afterwards called the *Torre della fame*, and there perished by starvation. Count Ugolino della Gherardesca, whose tragic story after five hundred years still sounds in awful numbers from the lyre of Dante, was stained with the ambition and darker vices of the age; like other potent chiefs, he sought to enslave his country, and checked at nothing in his impetuous

career. He was accused of many crimes; of poisoning his own nephew, of failing in war, making a disgraceful peace, of flying shamefully, perhaps traitorously, at Meloria, and of obstructing all negotiations with Genoa for the return of his imprisoned countrymen. Like most others of his rank in those frenzied times, he belonged more to faction than his country, and made the former subservient to his own ambition; but all these accusations, even if well founded, would not draw him from the general standard; they would only prove that he shared the ambition, the cruelty, the ferocity, the recklessness of human life and suffering, and the relentless pursuit of power in common with other chieftains of his age and country. Ugolino was overcome, and suffered a cruel death; his family was dispersed, and his memory has perhaps been blackened with a darker colouring to excuse the severity of his punishment; but his sons, who naturally followed their parent's fortune, were scarcely implicated in his crimes, although they shared his fate; and his grandsons, though not children, were still less guilty, though one of these was not unstained with blood. The Archbishop had public and private wrongs to revenge, and had he fallen, his sacred character alone would probably have procured for him a milder destiny."

Villani, VII. 128, gives this account of the imprisonment:—

"The Pisans, who had imprisoned Count Ugolino and his two sons and two grandsons, children of Count Guelfo, as we have before mentioned, in a tower on the Piazza degli Anziani, ordered the door of the tower to be locked, and the keys to be thrown into the Arno, and forbade any food should be given to the prisoners, who in a few days died of hunger. And the five dead bodies, being taken together out of the tower, were ignominiously buried; and from that day forth the tower was called the Tower of Famine, and shall be for evermore. For this cruelty the Pisans were much blamed through all the world where it was known; not so much for the Count's sake, as on account of his crimes and treasons he perhaps deserved such a death, but for the sake of his children

and grandchildren, who were young and innocent boys; and this sin, committed by the Pisans, did not remain unpunished."

Chaucer's version of the story in the *Monkes Tale* is as follows:—

" Of the erl Hugelin of Pise the langour  
Ther may no tonge tellen for pitee.  
But litel out of Pise stant a tour,  
In whiche tour in prison yput was he,  
And with him ben his litel children three,  
The eldest scarcely five yere was of age:  
Alas ! fortune, it was gret cruelleee  
Swiche briddes for to put in swiche a cage.

Dampned was he to die in that prison,  
For Roger, which that bishop of Pise,  
Had on him made a false suggestion,  
Thurgh which the peple gan upon him rise,  
And put him in prison, in swiche a wise,  
As ye han herd ; and mete and drinke he had  
So smale, that wel unmeete it may suffise,  
And therewithal it was ful poure and bad.

And on a day befell, that in that hourre,  
Whan that his mete wont was to be brought,  
The gailer shette the dores of the toure ;  
He hered it wel, but he spake right nought.  
And in his herte anon ther fell a thought,  
That they for hunger wolden do him dien :  
Alas ! quod he, alas that I was wrought !  
Therwith the teres fallen fro his eyen.

His yonge sone, that three yere was of age,  
Unto him said, fader, why do ye wepe ?  
Whan will the gailer bringen our potage ?  
Is ther no morsel bred that ye do kepe ?  
I am so hungry, that I may not slepe.  
Now wolde God that I might slepen ever,  
Than shuld not hunger in my wombe crepe ;  
Ther n'is no thing, sauf bred, that me were  
lever.

Thus day by day this childe began to crie,  
Til in his fadres barme adoun it lay,  
And saide, farewell, fader, I mote die ;  
And kist his fader, and dide the same day.  
And whan the woful fader did it sey,  
For wo his armes two he gan to bite,  
And saide, alas ! fortune, and wala wa !  
Thy false whiele my wo all may I wite.

His children wenden, that for hunger it was  
That he his armes gnowe, and not for wo,  
And sayden : fader, do not so, alas !  
But rather ete the flesh upon us two.  
Our flesh thou yaf us, take our flesh us fro,  
And ete ynough : right thus they to him seide,  
And after that, within a day or two,  
They laide hem in his lappes adoun, and deide.

Himself dispeired eke for hunger starf.  
Thus ended is this mighty Erl of Pise :  
From high estat fortune away him carf.  
Of this tragedie it ought ynough suffice  
Who so wol here it in a longer wise,  
Redeth the grete poete of Itaille,  
That highte Dante, for he can it devise  
Fro point to point, not o word wol he faille."

Buti, *Commento*, says : " After eight days they were removed from prison

and carried wrapped in matting to the church of the Minor Friars at San Francesco, and buried in the monument, which is on the side of the steps leading into the church near the gate of the cloister, with irons on their legs, which irons I myself saw taken out of the monument."

22. "The remains of this tower," says Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 319, note, "still exist in the Piazza de' Cavalieri, on the right of the archway as the spectator looks toward the clock." According to Buti it was called the Mew, "because the eagles of the Commune were kept there to moult."

Shelley thus sings of it, *Poems*, III. 91 :—

" Amid the desolation of a city,  
Which was the cradle, and is now the grave  
Of an extinguished people, so that pity  
Weeps o'er the shipwrecks of oblivion's wave,  
There stands the Tower of Famine. It is  
built  
Upon some prison-homes, whose dwellers rave  
For bread, and gold, and blood : pain, linked  
to guilt,  
Agitates the light flame of their hours,  
Until its vital oil is spent or spent ;  
There stands the pile, a tower amid the towers  
And sacred domes ; each marble-ribbed roof,  
The brazen-gated temples, and the bowers  
Of solitary wealth ! The tempest-proof  
Pavilions of the dark Italian air  
Are by its presence dimmed,—they stand  
aloof,  
And are withdrawn,—so that the world is  
bare,  
As if a spectre, wrapt in shapeless terror,  
Amid a company of ladies fair  
Should glide and glow, till it became a mirror  
Of all their beauty, and their hair and hue,  
The life of their sweet eyes, with all its error,  
Should be absorbed till they to marble grew."

30. Monte San Giuliano, between Pisa and Lucca.

Shelley, *Poems*, III. 166 :—

" It was that hill whose intervening brow  
Screens Lucca from the Pisan's envious eye,  
Which the circumfluous plain waving below,  
Like a wide lake of green fertility,  
With streams and fields and marshes bare,  
Divides from the far Apennine, which lie  
Islanded in the immeasurable air."

31. The hounds are the Pisan mob ; the hunters, the Pisan noblemen here mentioned ; the wolf and whelps, Ugolino and his sons.

46. It is a question whether in this line *chiavar* is to be rendered *nailed up* or *locked*. Villani and Benvenuto say the

tower was locked, and the keys thrown into the Arno ; and I believe most of the commentators interpret the line in this way. But the locking of a prison door, which must have been a daily occurrence, could hardly have caused the dismay here pourtrayed, unless it can be shown that the lower door of the tower was usually left unlocked.

" The thirty lines from *Ed io senti* are unequalled," says Landor, *Pentameron*, 40, " by any other continuous thirty in the whole dominions of poetry."

80. Italy ; it being an old custom to call countries by the affirmative particle of the language.

82. Capraia and Gorgona are two islands opposite the mouth of the Arno. Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 217, remarks : " This imagination may appear grotesque and forced if one looks at the map, for the isle of Gorgona is at some distance from the mouth of the Arno, and I had always thought so, until the day when, having ascended the tower of Pisa, I was struck with the aspect which the Gorgona presented from that point. It seemed to shut up the Arno. I then understood how Dante might naturally have had this idea, which had seemed strange to me, and his imagination was justified in my eyes. He had not seen the Gorgona from the Leaning Tower, which did not exist in his time, but from some one of the numerous towers which protected the ramparts of Pisa. This fact alone would be sufficient to show what an excellent interpretation of a poet travelling is."

86. Napier, *Florentine History*, I. 313 : " He without hesitation surrendered Santa Maria a Monte, Fucecchio, Santa Croce, and Monte Calvo to Florence ; exiled the most zealous Ghibellines from Pisa, and reduced it to a purely Guelphic republic ; he was accused of treachery, and certainly his own objects were admirably forwarded by the continued captivity of so many of his countrymen, by the banishment of the adverse faction, and by the friendship and support of Florence."

87. Thebes was renowned for its misfortunes and grim tragedies, from the days of the sowing of the dragon's teeth by Cadmus, down to the destruction of

the city by Alexander, who commanded it to be utterly demolished, excepting only the house in which the poet Pindar was born. Moreover, the tradition runs that Pisa was founded by Pelops, son of King Tantalus of Thebes, although it derived its name from "the Olympic Pisa on the banks of the Alpheus."

118. Friar Alberigo, of the family of the Mansfredi, Lords of Faenza, was one of the *Frati Gaudenti*, or Jovial Friars, mentioned in Canto XXIII. 103. The account which the *Ottimo* gives of his treason is as follows: "Having made peace with certain hostile fellow-citizens, he betrayed them in this wise. One evening he invited them to supper, and had armed retainers in the chambers round the supper room. It was in summer-time, and he gave orders to his servants that, when after the meats he should order the fruit, the chambers should be opened, and the armed men should come forth and should murder all the guests. And so it was done. And he did the like the year before at Castello delle Mura at Pistoia. These are the fruits of the Garden of Treason, of which he speaks." Benvenuto says that his guests were his brother Manfred and his (Manfred's) son. Other commentators say they were certain members of the Order of *Frati Gaudenti*. In 1300, the date of the poem, Alberigo was still living.

#### 120. A Rowland for an Oliver.

124. This division of Cocytus, the Lake of Lamentation, is called Ptolomea from Ptolomeus, I *Maccabees*, xvi. 11, where "the captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them;" for "when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolomee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting-place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants."

Or perhaps from Ptolemy, who murdered Pompey after the battle of Pharsalia.

126. Of the three Fates, Clotho held the distaff, Lachesis spun the thread, and Atropos cut it.

*Odyssey*, XI. : "After him I per-

ceived the might of Hercules, an image; for he himself amongst the immortal gods is delighted with banquets, and has the fair-legged Hebe, daughter of mighty Jove, and golden-sandalled Juno."

137. Ser Branca d'Öria was a Genoese, and a member of the celebrated Doria family of that city. Nevertheless he murdered at table his father-in-law, Michel Zanche, who is mentioned Canto XXII. 88.

151. This vituperation of the Genoese reminds one of the bitter Tuscan proverb against them: "Sea without fish; mountains without trees; men without faith; and women without shame."

154. Friar Alberigo.

### CANTO XXXIV.

I. The fourth and last division of the Ninth Circle, the Judecca,—

"the smallest circle, at the point  
Of all the Universe, where Dis is seated."

The first line, "The banners of the king of Hell come forth," is a parody of the first line of a Latin hymn of the sixth century, sung in the churches during Passion week, and written by Fortunatus, an Italian by birth, but who died Bishop of Poitiers in 600. The first stanza of this hymn is,—

"Vexilla regis prodeunt,  
Fulget crucis mysterium,  
Quo carne carnis conditor,  
Suspensus est patibulo."

See Königsfeld, *Lateinische Hymnen und Gesänge aus dem Mittelalter*, 64.

18. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, V. 708 :—  
"His countenance as the morning star, that  
guides  
The starry flock."

28. Compare Milton's descriptions of Satan, *Parad. Lost*, I. 192, 589, II. 636, IV. 985 :—

"Thus Satan, talking to his nearest mate,  
With head uplift above the wave, and eyes  
That sparkling blazed: his other parts besides  
Prone on the flood, extended long and large,  
Lay floating many a rood, in bulk as huge  
As whom the fables name of monstrous size,  
Titanian, or Earth-born, that warred on Jove,  
Briareus, or Typhon, whom the den  
By ancient Tarsus held, or that sea-beast  
Leviathan, which God of all his works  
Created hugest that swim the ocean stream:  
Him, haply, slumbering on the Norway foam,  
The pilot of some small night-founded skiff,

Deeming some island, oft, as seamen tell,  
With fixed anchor in his scaly rind,  
Moors by his side under the lee, while night  
Invests the sea, and wished morn delays.  
So stretched out huge in length the Arch-fiend  
lay  
Chained on the burning lake."

" He, above the rest  
In shape and gesture proudly eminent,  
Stood like a tower: his form had yet not lost  
All her original brightness, nor appeared  
Less than archangel ruined, and the excess  
Of glory obscured: as when the sun new-risen  
Looks through the horizontal misty air,  
Shorn of his beams; or from behind the moon,  
In dim eclipse, disastrous twilight sheds  
On half the nations, and with fear of change  
Perplexes monarchs: darkened so, yet shone  
Above them all the Archangel."

" As when far off at sea a fleet descried  
Hangs in the clouds, by equinoctial winds  
Close sailing from Bengal or the isles  
Of Ternate and Tidore, whence merchants bring  
Their spicy drugs: they on the trading flood  
Through the wide Æthiopian to the Cape  
Ply, stemming nightly toward the pole: so  
seemed  
Far off the flying fiend."

" On the other side, Satan, alarmed,  
Collecting all his might, dilated stood,  
Like Teneriff or Atlas, unremoved:  
His stature reached the sky, and on his crest  
Sat horror plumed; nor wanted in his grasp  
What seemed both spear and shield."

38. The *Ottimo* and *Benvenuto* both interpret the three faces as symbolizing Ignorance, Hatred, and Impotence. Others interpret them as signifying the three quarters of the then known world, Europe, Asia, and Africa.

45. Æthiopia; the region about the Cataracts of the Nile.

48. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, II. 527:—

" At last his sail-broad vane  
He spreads for flight, and in the surging smoke  
Uplifted spurns the ground."

55. Landor in his *Pentameron*, 527, makes Petrarcha say: "This is atrocious, not terrific nor grand. Alighieri is grand by his lights, not by his shadows; by his human affections, not by his infernal. As the minutest sands are the labours of some profound sea, or the spoils of some vast mountain, in like manner his horrid wastes and wearying minutenesses are the chafings of a turbulent spirit, grasping the loftiest things, and penetrating the deepest, and moving and moaning on the earth in loneliness and sadness."

62. Gabriele Rossetti, *Spirito Anti-*

*papale*, I. 75, Miss Ward's Tr., says: "The three spirits, who hang from the mouths of his Satan, are Judas, Brutus, and Cassius. The poet's reason for selecting those names has never yet been satisfactorily accounted for; but we have no hesitation in pronouncing it to have been this,—he considered the Pope not only a betrayer and seller of Christ,—' Where gainful merchandise is made of Christ throughout the livelong day,' (Parad. 17,) and for that reason put Judas into his centre mouth; but a traitor and rebel to Cæsar, and therefore placed Brutus and Cassius in the other two mouths; for the Pope, who was originally no more than Cæsar's vicar, became his enemy, and usurped the capital of his empire, and the supreme authority. His treason to Christ was not discovered by the world in general; hence the face of Judas is hidden,—' He that hath his head within, and plies the feet without' (Inf. 34); his treason to Cæsar was open and manifest, therefore Brutus and Cassius show their faces."

He adds in a note: "The situation of Judas is the same as that of the Popes who were guilty of simony."

68. The evening of Holy Saturday.

77. *Iliad*, V. 305: "With this he struck the hip of Æneas, where the thigh turns on the hip."

95. The canonical day, from sunrise to sunset, was divided into four equal parts, called in Italian *Terza*, *Sesta*, *Nona*, and *Vespro*, and varying in length with the change of season. "These hours," says Dante, *Convito*, III. 6, "are short or long . . . . according as day and night increase or diminish." *Terza* was the first division after sunrise; and at the equinox would be from six till nine. Consequently *mezza terza*, or middle tierce, would be half-past seven.

114. Jerusalem.

125. The Mountain of Purgatory, rising out of the sea at a point directly opposite Jerusalem, upon the other side of the globe. It is an island in the South Pacific Ocean.

130. This brooklet is Lethe, whose source is on the summit of the Mountain of Purgatory, flowing down to mingle

with Acheron, Styx, and Phlegethon, and form Cocytus. See Canto XIV. 136.

138. It will be observed that each of the three divisions of the Divine Comedy ends with the word "Stars," suggesting and symbolizing endless aspiration. At the end of the Inferno Dante "re-beholds

the stars;" at the end of the Purgatorio he is "ready to ascend to the stars;" at the end of the Paradiso he feels the power of "that Love which moves the sun and other stars." He is now looking upon the morning stars of Easter Sunday.

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

### L' OTTIMO COMENTO.

Inferno, X. 85.

I, the writer, heard Dante say that never a rhyme had led him to say other than he would, but that many a time and oft he had made words say in his rhymes what they were not wont to express for other poets.

---

### VILLANI'S NOTICE OF DANTE.

Cronica, Lib. IX. cap. 136. Tr. in Napier's Florentine History; Book I. ch. 16.

In the month of July, 1321, died the Poet Dante Alighieri of Florence, in the city of Ravenna in Romagna, after his return from an embassy to Venice for the Lords of Polenta with whom he resided; and in Ravenna before the door of the principal church he was interred with high honour, in the habit of a poet and great philosopher. He died in banishment from the community of Florence, at the age of about fifty-six. This Dante was an honourable and ancient citizen of Porta San Piero at Florence, and our neighbour; and his exile from Florence was on the occasion of Charles of Valois, of the house of France, coming to Florence in 1301, and the expulsion of the White party, as has already in its place been mentioned. The said Dante was of the supreme governors of our city, and of that party although a Guelph; and therefore without any other crime was with the said White party expelled and banished from Florence; and he went to the University of Bologna, and into many parts of the world. This was a great and learned person in almost every science, although a layman; he was a consummate poet and philosopher, and rhetorician; as

perfect in prose and verse as he was in public speaking a most noble orator; in rhyming excellent, with the most polished and beautiful style that ever appeared in our language up to this time or since. He wrote in his youth the book of *The Early Life of Love*, and afterwards when in exile made twenty moral and amorous canzonets very excellent, and amongst other things three noble epistles: one he sent to the Florentine Government, complaining of his undeserved exile; another to the Emperor Henry when he was at the siege of Brescia, reprehending him for his delay, and almost prophesying; the third to the Italian cardinals during the vacancy after the death of Pope Clement, urging them to agree in electing an Italian Pope; all in Latin, with noble precepts and excellent sentences and authorities, which were much commended by the wise and learned. And he wrote the *Commedia*, where, in polished verse and with great and subtle arguments, moral, natural, astrological, philosophical, and theological, with new and beautiful figures, similes, and poetical graces, he composed and treated in a hundred chapters or cantos of the existence of hell, purgatory, and paradise; so loftily as may be said of it, that whoever is of subtile intellect may by his said treatise perceive and understand. He was well pleased in this poem to blame and cry out, in the manner of poets, in some places perhaps more than he ought to have done; but it may be that his exile made him do so. He also wrote the *Monarchia*, where he treats of the office of popes and emperors. And he began a comment on fourteen of the above-named moral canzonets in the vulgar tongue, which in consequence of his death is found imperfect except on three, which, to judge from what is seen,

would have proved a lofty, beautiful, subtile, and most important work ; because it is equally ornamented with noble opinions and fine philosophical and astrological reasoning. Besides these he composed a little book which he entitled *De Vulgari Eloquentia*, of which he promised to make four books, but only two are to be found, perhaps in consequence of his early death ; where, in powerful and elegant Latin and good reasoning, he rejects all the vulgar tongues of Italy. This Dante, from his knowledge, was somewhat presumptuous, harsh, and disdainful, like an ungracious philosopher ; he scarcely deigned to converse with laymen ; but for his other virtues, science, and worth as a citizen, it seems but reasonable to give him perpetual remembrance in this our chronicle ; nevertheless, his noble works, left to us in writing, bear true testimony of him, and honourable fame to our city.

#### LETTER OF FRATE ILARIO.

Arrivabene, Comento Storico, p. 379.

. . . . Hither he came, passing through the diocese of Luni, moved either by the religion of the place, or by some other feeling. And seeing him, as yet unknown to me and to all my brethren, I questioned him of his wishings and his seekings there. He moved not ; but stood silently contemplating the columns and arches of the cloister. And again I asked him what he wished, and whom he sought. Then, slowly turning his head, and looking at the friars and at me, he answered "Peace !" Thence kindling more and more the wish to know him and who he might be, I led him aside somewhat, and, having spoken a few words with him, I knew him ; for although I had never seen him till that hour, his fame had long since reached me. And when he saw that I hung upon his countenance, and listened to him with strange affection, he drew from his bosom a book, did gently open it, and offered it to me, saying : "Sir Friar, here is a portion of my work, which peradventure thou hast not seen. This remembrance I leave with thee. Forget me not." And

when he had given me the book, I pressed it gratefully to my bosom, and in his presence fixed my eyes upon it with great love. But I beholding there the vulgar tongue, and showing by the fashion of my countenance my wonderment thereat, he asked the reason of the same. I answered, that I marvelled he should sing in that language ; for it seemed a difficult thing, nay, incredible, that those most high conceptions could be expressed in common language ; nor did it seem to me right that such and so worthy a science should be clothed in such plebeian garments. " You think aright," he said, " and I myself have thought so. And when at first the seeds of these matters, perhaps inspired by Heaven, began to bud, I chose that language which was most worthy of them : and not alone chose it, but began forthwith to poetize therein, after this wise :

' Ultima regna canam fluido contermina mundo,  
Spiritusque lata patent; quæ præmia sol-  
vunt  
Pro meritis cuicunque suis.'

But when I recalled the condition of the present age, and saw the songs of the illustrious poets esteemed almost as naught, and knew that the generous men, for whom in better days these things were written, had abandoned, ah me ! the liberal arts unto vulgar hands, I threw aside the delicate lyre, which had armed my flank, and attuned another more befitting the ear of moderns ;—for the food that is hard we hold in vain to the mouths of sucklings."

Having said this, he added with emotion, that if the occasion served, I should make some brief annotations upon the work, and, thus apparailed, should forward it to you. Which task in truth, although I may not have extracted all the marrow of his words, I have nevertheless performed with fidelity ; and the work required of me I frankly send you, as was enjoined upon me by that most friendly man ; in which work, if it appear that any ambiguity still remains, you must impute it to my insufficiency, for there is no doubt that the text is perfect in all points. . . .

PASSAGE FROM THE CONVITO,  
I. iii.

Leigh Hunt, Stories from the Italian Poets, p. 12.

Ah ! would it had pleased the Dispenser of all things that this excuse had never been needed ; that neither others had done me wrong, nor myself undergone penalty undeservedly,—the penalty, I say, of exile and of poverty. For it pleased the citizens of the fairest and most renowned daughter of Rome—Florence—to cast me out of her most sweet bosom, where I was born, and bred, and passed half of the life of man, and in which, with her good leave, I still desire with all my heart to repose my weary spirit, and finish the days allotted me ; and so I have wandered in almost every place to which our language extends, a stranger, almost a beggar, exposing against my will the wounds given me by fortune, too often unjustly imputed to the sufferer's fault. Truly I have been a vessel without sail and without rudder, driven about upon different ports and shores by the dry wind that springs out of dolorous poverty ; and hence have I appeared vile in the eyes of many, who, perhaps, by some better report had conceived of me a different impression, and in whose sight not only has my person become thus debased, but an unworthy opinion created of everything which I did, or which I had to do.

DANTE'S LETTER TO A  
FRIEND.

Leigh Hunt, Stories from the Italian Poets, p. 13.

From your letter, which I received with due respect and affection, I observe how much you have at heart my restoration to my country. I am bound to you the more gratefully, inasmuch as an exile rarely finds a friend. But after mature consideration I must, by my answer, disappoint the wishes of some little minds ; and I confide in the judgment to which your impartiality and prudence will lead you. Your nephew and mine has written to me, what indeed had been mentioned by many other friends, that by a decree concerning the exiles I am allowed to return to Florence, provided I pay a

certain sum of money, and submit to the humiliation of asking and receiving absolution : wherein, my father, I see two propositions that are ridiculous and impertinent. I speak of the impertinence of those who mention such conditions to me ; for in your letter, dictated by judgment and discretion, there is no such thing. Is such an invitation, then, to return to his country glorious to Dante Alighieri, after suffering in exile almost fifteen years ? Is it thus they would recompense innocence which all the world knows, and the labour and fatigue of unremitting study ? Far from the man who is familiar with philosophy be the senseless baseness of a heart of earth, that could act like a little sciolist, and imitate the infamy of some others, by offering himself up as it were in chains : far from the man who cries aloud for justice, this compromise by his money with his persecutors. No, my father, this is not the way that shall lead me back to my country. I will return with hasty steps, if you or any other can open to me a way that shall not derogate from the fame and honour of Dante ; but if by no such way Florence can be entered, then Florence I shall never enter. What ! shall I not everywhere enjoy the light of the sun and stars ? and may I not seek and contemplate, in every corner of the earth, under the canopy of heaven, consoling and delightful truth, without first rendering myself inglorious, nay infamous, to the people and republic of Florence ? Bread, I hope, will not fail me.

PORTRAITS OF DANTE.

By Charles E. Norton.

In his *Life of Dante*, Boccaccio, the earliest of the biographers of the poet, describes him in these words : “ Our poet was of middle height, and after reaching mature years he went somewhat stooping ; his gait was grave and sedate ; always clothed in most becoming garments, his dress was suited to the ripeness of his years ; his face was long, his nose aquiline, his eyes rather large than small, his jaw heavy, and his

under lip prominent ; his complexion was dark, and his hair and beard thick, black, and crisp, and his countenance was always sad and thoughtful. . . . His manners, whether in public or at home, were wonderfully composed and restrained, and in all his ways he was more courteous and civil than any one else."

Such was Dante as he appeared in his later years to those from whose recollections of him Boccaccio drew this description.

But Boccaccio, had he chosen so to do, might have drawn another portrait of Dante, not the author of the *Divine Comedy*, but the author of the *New Life*. The likeness of the youthful Dante was familiar to those Florentines who had never looked on the living presence of their greatest citizen.

On the altar-wall of the chapel of the Palace of the Podestà (now the Bargello) Giotto had painted a grand religious composition, in which, after the fashion of the times, he exalted the glory of Florence by the introduction of some of her most famous citizens into the assembly of the blessed in Paradise. "The head of Christ, full of dignity, appears above, and lower down, the escutcheon of Florence, supported by angels, with two rows of saints, male and female, attendant to the right and left, in front of whom stand a company of the *magnates* of the city, headed by two crowned personages, close to one of whom, to the right, stands Dante, a pomegranate in his hand, and wearing the graceful falling cap of the day."\* The date when this picture was painted is uncertain, but Giotto represented his friend in it as a youth, such as he may have been in the first flush of early fame, at the season of the beginning of their memorable friendship.

Of all the portraits of the revival of Art, there is none comparable in interest to this likeness of the supreme poet by the supreme artist of mediæval Europe. It was due to no accident of fortune that these men were contemporaries, and of the same country ; but it

was a fortunate and delightful incident, that they were so brought together by sympathy of genius and by favouring circumstance as to become friends, to love and honour each other in life, and to celebrate each other through all time in their respective works. The story of their friendship is known only in its outline, but that it began when they were young is certain, and that it lasted till death divided them is a tradition which finds ready acceptance.

It was probably between 1290 and 1300, when Giotto was just rising to unrivalled fame, that this painting was executed. There is no contemporary record of it, the earliest known reference to it being that by Filippo Villani, who died about 1404. Gianozzo Manetti, who died in 1459, also mentions it, and Vasari, in his *Life of Giotto*, published in 1550, says, that Giotto "became so good an imitator of nature, that he altogether discarded the stiff Greek manner, and revived the modern and good art of painting, introducing exact drawing from nature of living persons, which for more than two hundred years had not been practised, or if indeed any one had tried it, he had not succeeded very happily, nor anything like so well as Giotto. And he portrayed among other persons, as may even now be seen, in the chapel of the Palace of the Podestà in Florence, Dante Alighieri, his contemporary and greatest friend, who was not less famous a poet than Giotto was painter in those days. . . . In the same chapel is the portrait by the same hand of Ser Brunetto Latini, the master of Dante, and of Messer Corso Donati, a great citizen of those times."

One might have supposed that such a picture as this would have been among the most carefully protected and jealously prized treasures of Florence. But such was not the case. The shameful neglect of many of the best and most interesting works of the earlier period of Art, which accompanied and was one of the symptoms of the moral and political decline of Italy during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, extended to this as to other of the noblest paintings of Giotto.

\* Lord Lindsay's *History of Christian Art*, Vol. II. p. 174.

Florence, in losing consciousness of present worth, lost care for the memorials of her past honour, dignity, and distinction. The Palace of the Podestà, no longer needed for the dwelling of the chief magistrate of a free city, was turned into a jail for common criminals, and what had once been its beautiful and sacred chapel was occupied as a larder or store-room. The walls, adorned with paintings more precious than gold, were covered with whitewash, and the fresco of Giotto was swept over by the brush of the plasterer. It was not only thus hidden from the sight of those unworthy indeed to behold it, but it almost disappeared from memory also ; and from the time of Vasari down to that of Moreni, a Florentine antiquary, in the early part of the present century, hardly a mention of it occurs. In a note found among his papers, Moreni laments that he had spent two years of his life in unavailing efforts to recover the portrait of Dante, and the other portions of the fresco of Giotto in the Bargello, mentioned by Vasari ; that others before him had made a like effort, and had failed in like manner ; and that he hoped that better times would come, in which this painting, of such historic and artistic interest, would again be sought for, and at length recovered. Stimulated by these words, three gentlemen, one an American, Mr. Richard Henry Wilde, one an Englishman, Mr. Seymour Kirkup, and one an Italian, Signor G. Aubrey Bezzi, all scholars devoted to the study of Dante, undertook new researches, in 1840, and, after many hindrances on the part of the government, which were at length successfully overcome, the work of removing the crust of plaster from the walls of the ancient chapel was intrusted to the Florentine painter, Marini. This new and well-directed search did not fail. After some months' labour the fresco was found, almost uninjured, under the whitewash that had protected while concealing it, and at length the likeness of Dante was uncovered.

"But," says Mr. Kirkup, in a letter published in the *Spectator* (London),

May 11, 1850, "the eye of the beautiful profile was wanting. There was a hole an inch deep, or an inch and a half. Marini said it was a nail. It did seem precisely the damage of a nail drawn out. Afterwards. . . . Marini filled the hole, and made a new eye, too little and ill designed, and then he retouched the whole face and clothes, to the great damage of the expression and character. The likeness of the face, and the three colours in which Dante was dressed, the same with those of Beatrice, those of young Italy, white, green, and red, stand no more ; the green is turned to chocolate-colour ; moreover, the form of the cap is lost and confounded.

"I desired to make a drawing. . . . It was denied to me. . . . But I obtained the means to be shut up in the prison for a morning ; and not only did I make a drawing, but a tracing also, and with the two I then made a fac-simile sufficiently careful. Luckily it was before the *rifacimento*."

This fac-simile afterwards passed into the hands of Lord Vernon, well known for his interest in all Dantesque studies, and by his permission it has been admirably reproduced in chromo-lithography under the auspices of the Arundel Society. The reproduction is entirely satisfactory as a presentation of the authentic portrait of the youthful Dante, in the state in which it was when Mr. Kirkup was so fortunate as to gain admission to it. . . .

This portrait by Giotto is the only likeness of Dante known to have been made of the poet during his life, and is of inestimable value on this account. But there exists also a mask, concerning which there is a tradition that it was taken from the face of the dead poet, and which, if its genuineness could be established, would not be of inferior interest to the early portrait. But there is no trustworthy historic testimony concerning it, and its authority as a likeness depends upon the evidence of truth which its own character affords. On the very threshold of the inquiry concerning it, we are met with the doubt whether the art of taking casts was practised at the time of Dante's

death. In his *Life of Andrea de Verrocchio*, Vasari says that this art began to come into use in his time, that is, about the middle of the fifteenth century : and Bottari refers to the likeness of Brunelleschi, who died in 1446, which was taken in this manner, and was preserved in the office of the Works of the Cathedral at Florence. It is not impossible that so simple an art may have been sometimes practised at an earlier period ; and if so, there is no inherent improbability in the supposition that Guido Novello, the friend and protector of Dante at Ravenna, may, at the time of the poet's death, have had a mask taken to serve as a model for the head of a statue intended to form part of the monument which he proposed to erect in honour of Dante. And it may further be supposed, that, this design failing, owing to the fall of Guido from power before its accomplishment, the mask may have been preserved at Ravenna, till we first catch a trace of it nearly three centuries later.

There is in the Magliabecchiana Library at Florence an autograph manuscript by Giovanni Cinelli, a Florentine antiquary who died in 1706, entitled *La Toscana letterata, ovvero Istoria degli Scrittori Fiorentini*, which contains a life of Dante. In the course of the biography Cinelli states that the Archbishop of Ravenna caused the head of the poet which had adorned his sepulchre to be taken therefrom, and that it came into the possession of the famous sculptor, Gian Bologna, who left it at his death, in 1606, to his pupil Pietro Tacca. "One day Tacca showed it, with other curiosities, to the Duchess Sforza, who, having wrapped it in a scarf of green cloth, carried it away, and God knows into whose hands the precious object has fallen, or where it is to be found. . . . On account of its singular beauty, it had often been drawn by the scholars of Tacca." It has been supposed that this head was the original mask from which the casts now existing are derived. Mr. Seymour Kirkup, in a note on this passage from Cinelli, says that "there are three masks of Dante at Florence, all

of which have been judged by the first Roman and Florentine sculptors to have been taken from life, [that is, from the face after death,]—the slight differences noticeable between them being such as might occur in casts made from the original mask." One of these casts was given to Mr. Kirkup by the sculptor Bartolini, another belonged to the late sculptor Professor Ricci, and the third is in the possession of the Marchese Torrigiani. . . .

In the absence of historical evidence in regard to this mask, some support is given to the belief in its genuineness by the fact that it appears to be the type of the greater number of the portraits of Dante executed from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century, and was adopted by Raffaelle as the original from which he drew the likeness which has done most to make the features of the poet familiar to the world.

The character of the mask itself affords, however, the only really satisfactory ground for confidence in the truth of the tradition concerning it. It was plainly taken as a cast from a face after death. It has none of the characteristics which a fictitious and imaginative representation of the sort would be likely to present. It bears no trace of being a work of skilful and deceptive art. The difference in the fall of the two half-closed eyelids, the difference between the sides of the face, the slight deflection in the line of the nose, the droop of the corners of the mouth, and other delicate, but none the less convincing indications, combine to show that it was in all probability taken directly from nature. The countenance, moreover, and expression, are worthy of Dante ; no ideal forms could so answer to the face of him who had led a life apart from the world in which he dwelt, and had been conducted by love and faith along hard, painful, and solitary ways, to behold

"L' alto trionfo del regno verace."

The mask conforms entirely to the description by Boccaccio of the poet's countenance, save that it is beardless, and this difference is to be accounted for

by the fact that to obtain the cast the beard must have been removed.

The face is one of the most pathetic upon which human eyes ever looked, for it exhibits in its expression the conflict between the strong nature of the man and the hard dealings of fortune,—between the idea of his life and its practical experience. Strength is the most striking attribute of the countenance, displayed alike in the broad forehead, the masculine nose, the firm lips, the heavy jaw and wide chin; and this strength, resulting from the main forms of the features, is enforced by the strength of the lines of expression. The look is grave and stern almost to grimness; there is a scornful lift to the eyebrow, and a contraction of the forehead as from painful thought; but obscured under this look, yet not lost, are the marks of tenderness, refinement, and self-mastery, which, in combination with more obvious characteristics, give to the countenance of the dead poet an ineffable dignity and melancholy. There is neither weakness nor failure here. It is the image of the strong fortress of a strong soul “buttressed on conscience and impregnable will,” battered by the blows of enemies without and within, bearing upon its walls the dints of many a siege, but standing firm and unshaken against all attacks until the warfare was at end.

The intrinsic evidence for the truth of this likeness, from its correspondence, not only with the description of the poet, but with the imagination that we form of him from his life and works, is strongly confirmed by a comparison of the mask with the portrait by Giotto. So far as I am aware, this comparison has not hitherto been made in a manner to exhibit effectively the resemblance between the two. A direct comparison between the painting and the mask, owing to the difficulty of reducing the forms of the latter to a plain surface of light and shade, is unsatisfactory. But by taking a photograph from the mask, in the same position as that in which the face is painted by Giotto, and placing it alongside of the fac-simile from the painting, a very remarkable similarity becomes at once apparent. . . . . The differences are only such as must

exist between the portrait of a man in the freshness of a happy youth, and the portrait of him in his age, after much experience and many trials. Dante was fifty-six years old at the time of his death, when the mask was taken; the portrait by Giotto represents him as not much past twenty. There is an interval of at least thirty years between the two. And what years they had been for him!

The interest of this comparison lies not only in the mutual support which the portraits afford each other, in the assurance each gives that the other is genuine, but also in their joint illustration of the life and character of Dante. As Giotto painted him, he is the lover of Beatrice, the gay companion of princes, the friend of poets, and himself already the most famous writer of love verses in Italy. There is an almost feminine softness in the lines of the face, with a sweet and serious tenderness well befitting the lover, and the author of the sonnets and canzoni which were in a few years to be gathered into the incomparable record of his *New Life*. It is the face of Dante in the May-time of youthful hope, in that serene season of promise and of joy, which was so soon to reach its fore-ordained close in the death of her who had made life new and beautiful for him, and to the love and honour of whom he dedicated his soul and gave all his future years. It is the same face with that of the mask; but the one is the face of a youth, “with all triumphant splendour on his brow,” the other of a man, burdened with “the dust and injury of age.” The forms and features are alike, but as to the later face,

“ That time of year thou mayst in it behold  
When yellow leaves, or none, or few, do hang  
Upon those boughs which shake against the  
cold,  
Bare ruined choirs, where late the sweet birds  
sang.”

The face of the youth is grave, as with the shadow of distant sorrow; the face of the man is solemn, as of one who had gone

“ Per tutti i eerchj del dolente regno.

The one is the young poet of Flor

ence, the other the supreme poet of the world,—

"che al divino dall' umano,  
All' eterno dal tempo era venuto."

### BOCCACCIO'S ACCOUNT OF THE COMMEDIA.

Balbo, Life of Dante. Tr. by Mrs. Bunbury, II.  
61, 269, 290.

It should be known that Dante had a sister, who was married to one of our citizens, called Leon Poggi, by whom she had several children. Among these was one called Andrew, who wonderfully resembled Dante in the outline of his features, and in his height and figure; and he also walked rather stooping, as Dante is said to have done. He was a weak man, but with naturally good feelings, and his language and conduct were regular and praiseworthy. And I having become intimate with him, he often spoke to me of Dante's habits and ways; but among those things which I delight most in recollecting, is what he told me relating to that of which we are now speaking. He said then, that Dante belonged to the party of Messer Vieri de' Cerchi, and was one of its great leaders; and when Messer Vieri and many of his followers left Florence, Dante left that city also and went to Verona. And on account of this departure, through the solicitation of the opposite party, Messer Vieri and all who had left Florence, especially the principal persons, were considered as rebels, and had their persons condemned and their property confiscated. When the people heard this, they ran to the houses of those proscribed, and plundered all that was within them. It is true that Dante's wife, Madonna Gemma, fearing this, and by the advice of some of her friends and relations, had withdrawn from his house some chests containing certain precious things, and Dante's writings along with them, and had put them in a place of safety. And not satisfied with having plundered the houses of the proscribed, the most powerful partisans of the opposite faction occupied their possessions,—some taking one and some another,—and thus Dante's house was occupied.

But after five years or more had elapsed, and the city was more rationally governed, it is said, than it was when Dante was sentenced, persons began to question their rights, on different grounds, to what had been the property of the exiles, and they were heard. Therefore Madonna Gemma was advised to demand back Dante's property, on the ground that it was her dowry. She, to prepare this business, required certain writings and documents which were in one of the chests, which, in the violent plunder of the effects she had sent away, nor had she ever since removed them from the place where she had deposited them. For this purpose, this Andrew said, she had sent for him, and as Dante's nephew had entrusted him with the keys of these chests, and had sent him with a lawyer to search for the required papers; while the lawyer searched for these, he, Andrew, among other of Dante's writings, found many sonnets, canzoni, and such similar pieces. But among them what pleased him the most was a sheet in which, in Dante's handwriting, the seven preceding cantos were written; and therefore he took it and carried it off with him, and read it over and over again; and although he understood but little of it, still it appeared to him a very fine thing; and therefore he determined, in order to know what it was, to carry it to an esteemed man of our city, who in those times was a much celebrated reciter of verses, whose name was Dino, the son of Messer Lambertuccio Frescobaldi.

It pleased Dino marvellously; and having made copies of it for several of his friends, and knowing that the composition was merely begun, and not completed, he thought that it would be best to send it to Dante, and at the same time to beg him to follow up his design, and to finish it; and having inquired, and ascertained that Dante was at this time in the Lunigiana, with a noble man of the family of Malaspina, called the Marquis Moroello, who was a man of understanding, and who had a singular friendship for him, he thought of sending it, not to Dante himself, but to the Marquis, in order that he should show it to him: and so Dino did, beg-

ging him that, as far as it lay in his power, he would exert his good offices to induce Dante to continue and finish his work.

The seven aforesaid cantos having reached the Marquis's hands, and having marvellously pleased him, he showed them to Dante; and having heard from him that they were his composition, he entreated him to continue the work. To this it is said that Dante answered : "I really supposed that these, along with many of my other writings and effects, were lost when my house was plundered, and therefore I had given up all thoughts of them. But since it has pleased God that they should not be lost, and He has thus restored them to me, I shall endeavour, as far as I am able, to proceed with them according to my first design." And recalling his old thoughts, and resuming his interrupted work, he speaks thus in the beginning of the eighth canto : "My wondrous history I here renew."

Now precisely the same story, almost without any alteration, has been related to me by a Ser Dino Perino, one of our citizens and an intelligent man, who, according to his own account, had been on the most friendly and familiar terms with Dante; but he so far alters the story, that he says, "It was not Andrea Leoni, but I myself, who was sent by the lady to the chests for the papers, and that found these seven cantos and took them to Dino, the son of Messer Lambertuccio." I do not know to which of these I ought to give most credit, but whichever of them spoke the truth, still a doubt occurs to me in what they say, which I cannot in any manner solve to my satisfaction; and my doubt is this. The poet introduces Ciacco into the sixth canto, and makes him prophesy, that before three years had elapsed from the moment he was speaking, the party to which Dante belonged should fall, and so it happened. But we know the removal of the Bianchi from office, and their departure from Florence, all happened at once; and therefore, if the author departed at that time, how could he have written this,—and not only this, but another canto after it? . . . .

And those friends he left behind him, his sons and his disciples, having searched at many times and for several months everything of his writing, to see whether he had left any conclusion to his work, could find in nowise any of the remaining cantos; his friends generally being much mortified that God had not at least lent him so long to the world, that he might have been able to complete the small remaining part of his work; and having sought so long and never found it, they remained in despair. Jacopo and Piero were sons of Dante, and each of them being rhymers, they were induced by the persuasions of their friends to endeavour to complete, as far as they were able, their father's work, in order that it should not remain imperfect; when to Jacopo, who was more eager about it than his brother, there appeared a wonderful vision, which not only induced him to abandon such presumptuous folly, but showed him where the thirteen cantos were which were wanting to the *Divina Commedia*, and which they had not been able to find. . . . .

A worthy man of Ravenna, whose name was Pier Giardino, and who had long been Dante's disciple, grave in his manner and worthy of credit, relates that, after the eighth month from the day of his master's death, there came to his house before dawn Jacopo di Dante, who told him that that night, while he was asleep, his father Dante had appeared to him, clothed in the whitest garments, and his face resplendent with an extraordinary light; that he, Jacopo, asked him if he lived, and that Dante replied : "Yes, but in the true life, not our life." Then he, Jacopo, asked him if he had completed his work before passing into the true life, and, if he had done so, what had become of that part of it which was missing, which they none of them had been able to find. To this Dante seemed to answer, "Yes, I finished it;" and then took him, Jacopo, by the hand, and led him into that chamber in which he, Dante, had been accustomed to sleep when he lived in this life, and, touching one of the walls, he said, "What you have sought for so much, is here;" and at these

words both Dante and sleep fled from Jacopo at once. For which reason Jacopo said he could not rest without coming to explain what he had seen to Pier Giardino, in order that they should go together and search out the place thus pointed out to him, which he had retained excellently in his memory, and to see whether this had been pointed out by a true spirit, or a false delusion. For which purpose, although it was still far in the night, they set off together, and went to the house in which Dante resided at the time of his death. Having called up its present owner, he admitted them, and they went to the place thus pointed out; there they found a blind fixed to the wall, as they had always been used to see it in past days; they lifted it gently up, when they found a little window in the wall, never before seen by any of them, nor did they even know it was there. In it they found several writings, all mouldy from the dampness of the walls, and had they remained there longer, in a little while they would have crumbled away. Having thoroughly cleared away the mould, they found them to be the thirteen cantos that had been wanting to complete the *Commedia*.

The bread of others, and how hard a path  
To climb and to descend the stranger's stairs!"  
*Parad. xvii.*

*Come sa di sale!* Who never wet his bread with tears, says Goethe, knows ye not, ye heavenly powers! Our nineteenth century made an idol of the noble lord who broke his heart in verse once every six months, but the fourteenth was lucky enough to produce and not to make an idol of that rarest earthly phenomenon, a man of genius who could hold heart-break at bay for twenty years, and would not let himself die till he had done his task. At the end of the *Vita Nuova*, his first work, Dante wrote down that remarkable aspiration that God would take him to himself after he had written of Beatrice such things as were never yet written of woman. It was literally fulfilled when the *Commedia* was finished, twenty-five years later. Scarce was Dante at rest in his grave when Italy felt instinctively that this was her great man. Boccaccio tells us that in 1329 Cardinal Poggetto (du Poiet) caused Dante's treatise *De Monarchia* to be publicly burned at Bologna, and proposed further to dig up and burn the bones of the poet at Ravenna, as having been a heretic; but so much opposition was roused that he thought better of it. Yet this was during the pontificate of the Frenchman, John XXII., the reproof of whose simony Dante puts in the mouth of St. Peter, who declares his seat vacant (*Parad. xxvii.*), whose damnation the poet himself seems to prophesy (*Inf. xi.*), and against whose election he had endeavoured to persuade the cardinals, in a vehement letter. In 1350 the republic of Florence voted the sum of ten golden florins to be paid by the hands of Messer Giovanni Boccaccio to Dante's daughter Beatrice, a nun in the convent of Santa Chiara at Ravenna. In 1396 Florence voted a monument, and begged in vain for the metaphorical ashes of the man of whom she had threatened to make literal cinders if she could catch him alive. In 1429 she begged again, but Ravenna, a dead city, was tenacious of the dead poet. In 1519 Michael Angelo would have built the monument, but Leo X. refused to allow the sacred dust to be removed.

#### THE POSTHUMOUS DANTE.

By J. R. Lowell in the American Cyclopædia,  
VI. 251.

Looked at outwardly, the life of Dante seems to have been an utter and disastrous failure. What its inward satisfaction must have been, we, with the *Paradiso* open before us, can form some faint conception. To him, longing with an intensity which only the word *Dantesque* will express to realize an ideal upon earth, and continually baffled and misunderstood, the far greater part of his mature life must have been labour and sorrow. We can see how essential all that sad experience was to him, can understand why all the fairy stories hide the luck in the ugly black casket; but to him, then and there, how seemed it?

\* Thou shalt relinquish everything of thee  
Beloved most dearly; this that arrow is  
Shot from the bow of exile first of all;  
And thou shalt prove how salt a savour hath

Finally, in 1829, five hundred and eight years after the death of Dante, Florence got a cenotaph fairly built in Santa Croce (by Ricci), ugly beyond even the usual lot of such, with three colossal figures on it, Dante in the middle, with Italy on one side and Poesy on the other. The tomb at Ravenna, built originally in 1483, by Cardinal Bembo, was restored by Cardinal Corsi in 1692, and finally rebuilt in its present form by Cardinal Gonzaga, in 1780, all three of whom commemorated themselves in Latin inscriptions. It is a little shrine covered with a dome, not unlike the tomb of a Mohammedan saint, and is now the chief magnet which draws foreigners and their gold to Ravenna. The *valet de place* says that Dante is not buried under it, but beneath the pavement of the street in front of it, where also, he says, he saw my Lord Byron kneel and weep. Like everything in Ravenna, it is dirty and neglected. In 1373 (Aug. 9) Florence instituted a chair of the *Divina Commedia*, and Boccaccio was named first professor. He accordingly began his lectures on Sunday, Oct. 3, following, but his comment was broken off abruptly at the seventeenth verse of the seventeenth canto of the *Inferno*, by the illness which ended in his death, Dec. 21, 1375. Among his successors was Filippo Villani and Filelfo. Bologna was the first to follow the example of Florence, Benvenuto da Imola having begun his lectures, according to Tiraboschi, as early as 1375. Chairs were established also at Pisa, Venice, Piacenza, and Milan before the close of the century. The lectures were delivered in the churches and on feast days, which shows their popular character. Balbo reckons (but that is guess-work) that the manuscript copies of the *Divina Commedia* made during the fourteenth century, and now existing in the libraries of Europe, are more numerous than those of all other works, ancient and modern, made during the same period. Between the invention of printing and the year 1500, more than twenty editions were published in Italy, the earliest in 1472. During the sixteenth century there were forty editions; during the seventeenth, a period, for Italy,

of sceptical dilettantism, only three; during the eighteenth, thirty-four; and already, during the first half of the nineteenth, at least eighty. The first translation was into Spanish, in 1428. M. St. René Taillandier says that the *Commedia* was condemned by the Inquisition in Spain, but this seems too general a statement, for, according to Foscolo ("Dante," Vol. IV. p. 116), it was the commentary of Landino and Vellutello, and a few verses in the *Inferno* and *Paradiso*, which were condemned. The first French translation was that of Grangier, 1596, but the study of Dante struck no root there till the present century. Rivarol, who translated the *Inferno* in 1783, was the first Frenchman who divined the wonderful force and vitality of the *Commedia*. The expressions of Voltaire represent very well the average opinion of cultivated persons in respect of Dante in the middle of the eighteenth century. He says: "The Italians call him divine; but it is a hidden divinity; few people understand his oracles. He has commentators, which, perhaps, is another reason for his not being understood. His reputation will go on increasing, because scarce anybody reads him." (*Dict. Phil.*, art. "Dante.") To Father Bettinelli he writes: "I estimate highly the courage with which you have dared to say that Dante was a madman and his work a monster." But he adds, what shows that Dante had his admirers even in that flippant century: "There are found among us, and in the eighteenth century, people who strive to admire imaginations so stupidly extravagant and barbarous." (*Corresp. gén., Œuvres*, Tom. LVII. pp. 80, 81.) Elsewhere he says that the *Commedia* was "an odd poem, but gleaming with natural beauties, a work in which the author rose in parts above the bad taste of his age and his subject, and full of passages written as purely as if they had been of the time of Ariosto and Tasso." (*Essai sur les Mœurs, Œuvres*, Tom. XVII., pp. 371, 372.) It is curious to see this antipathetic fascination which Dante exercised over a nature so opposite to his own. At the beginning of this century Châteaubriand speaks of Dante

with vague commendation, evidently from a very superficial acquaintance, and that only with the *Inferno*.

## THE

## SCHOLASTIC PHILOSOPHY.

From Milman's History of Latin Christianity, Book XIV. Ch. III.

Now came the great age of the Schoolmen. Latin Christianity raised up those vast monuments of Theology which amaze and appall the mind with the enormous accumulation of intellectual industry, ingenuity, and toil; but of which the sole result to posterity is this barren amazement. The tomes of Scholastic Divinity may be compared with the Pyramids of Egypt, which stand in that rude majesty which is commanding from the display of immense human power, yet oppressive from the sense of the waste of that power for no discoverable use. Whoever penetrates within finds himself bewildered and lost in a labyrinth of small, dark, intricate passages and chambers, devoid of grandeur, devoid of solemnity: he may wander without end, and find nothing! It was not indeed the enforced labour of a slave population: it was rather voluntary slavery, submitting in its intellectual ambition and its religious patience to monastic discipline: it was the work of a small intellectual oligarchy, monks, of necessity, in mind and habits; for it imperiously required absolute seclusion either in the monastery or in the university, a long life under monastic rule. No Schoolman could be a great man but as a Schoolman. William of Ockham alone was a powerful demagogue—scholastic even in his political writings, but still a demagogue. It is singular to see every kingdom in Latin Christendom, every order in the social state, furnishing the great men, not merely to the successive lines of Doctors, who assumed the splendid titles of the Angelical, the Seraphic, the Irrefragable, the most Profound, the most Subtile, the Invincible, even the Perspicuous, but to what may be called the supreme Pentarchy of Scholasticism. Italy sent Thomas of Aquino and Bonaventura; Germany, Albert the Great; the British Isles (they boasted

also of Alexander Hales and Bradwardine) Duns Scotus and William of Ockham; France alone must content herself with names somewhat inferior (she had already given Abélard, Gilbert de la Porée, Amauri de Bène, and other famous or suspected names), now William of Auvergne, at a later time Durandus. Albert and Aquinas were of noble houses, the Counts of Bollstadt and Aquino; Bonaventura of good parentage at Fidenza; of Scotus the birth was so obscure as to be untraceable; Ockham was of humble parents in the village of that name in Surrey. But France may boast that the University of Paris was the great scene of their studies, their labours, their instruction: the University of Paris was the acknowledged awarder of the fame and authority obtained by the highest Schoolmen. It is no less remarkable that the New Mendicant Orders sent forth these five Patriarchs, in dignity, of the science. Albert and Aquinas were Dominicans; Bonaventura, Duns Scotus, Ockham, Franciscans. It might have been supposed that the popularising of religious teaching, which was the express and avowed object of the Friar Preachers and of the Minorites, would have left the higher places of abstruse and learned Theology to the older Orders, or to the more dignified secular ecclesiastics. Content with being the vigorous antagonists of heresy in all quarters, they would not aspire also to become the aristocracy of theologic erudition. But the dominant religious impulse of the times could not but seize on all the fervent and powerful minds which sought satisfaction for their devout yearnings. No one who had strong religious ambition could be anything but a Dominican or a Franciscan; to be less was to be below the highest standard. Hence on one hand the Orders aspired to rule the Universities, contested the supremacy with all the great established authorities in the schools; and having already drawn into their vortex almost all who united powerful abilities with a devotional temperament, never wanted men who could enter into this dreary but highly rewarding service,—men who could rule the schools, as others of their brethren ha*i*

begun to rule the Councils and the minds of kings. It may be strange to contrast the popular simple preaching—for such must have been that of St. Dominic and St. Francis, such that of their followers, in order to contend with success against the plain and austere sermons of the heretics—with the Sum of Theology of Aquinas, which of itself (and it is but one volume in the works of Thomas) would, as it might seem, occupy a whole life of the most secluded study to write, almost to read. The unlearned, unreasoning, only profoundly passionately loving and dreaming St. Francis, is still more oppugnant to the intensely subtle and dry Duns Scotus, at one time carried by his severe logic into Pelagianism ; or to William of Ockham, perhaps the hardest and severest intellectualist of all,—a political fanatic, not like his visionary brethren, who brooded over the Apocalypse and their own prophets, but for the Imperial against the Papal sovereignty.

As, then, in these five men culminates the age of genuine Scholasticism, the rest may be left to be designated and described to posterity by the names assigned to them by their own wondering disciples.

We would change, according to our notion, the titles which discriminated this distinguished pentarchy. Albert the Great would be the Philosopher, Aquinas the Theologian, Bonaventura the Mystic, Duns Scotus the Dialectician, Ockham the Politician. It may be said of Scholasticism, as a whole, that whoever takes delight in what may be called gymnastic exercises of the reason or the reasoning powers, efforts which never had, and hardly cared to have, any bearing on the life, or even on the sentiments and opinions of mankind, may study these works, the crowning effort of Latin, of Sacerdotal, and Monastic Christianity, and may acquire something like respect for these forgotten athletes in the intellectual games of antiquity. They are not of so much moment in the history of religion, for their theology was long before rooted in the veneration and awe of Christendom ; nor in that of philosophy, for except what may be called mythological subtleties, questions relat-

ing to the world of angels and spirits, of which, according to them, we might suppose the revelation to man as full and perfect as that of God or of the Redeemer, there is hardly a question which has not been examined in other language and in less dry and syllogistic form. There is no acute observation on the workings of the human mind, no bringing to bear extraordinary facts on the mental, or mingled mental and corporeal, constitution of our being. With all their researches into the unfathomable they have fathomed nothing ; with all their vast logical apparatus, they have proved nothing to the satisfaction of the inquisitive mind. Not only have they not solved any of the insoluble problems of our mental being, our primary conceptions, our relations to God, to the Infinite, neither have they (a more possible task) shown them to be insoluble.

#### HOMER'S ODYSSEY.

##### Book XI. Buckley's Translation.

But when we were come down to the ship and the sea, we first of all drew the ship into the divine sea ; and we placed a mast and sails in the black ship. And taking the sheep, we put them on board ; and we ourselves also embarked grieving, shedding the warm tear. And fair-haired Circe, an awful goddess, possessing human speech, sent behind our dark-blue-prowed ship a moist wind that filled the sails, an excellent companion. And we sat down, making use of each of the instruments in the ship ; and the wind and the pilot directed it. And the sails of it passing over the sea were stretched out the whole day ; and the sun set, and all the ways were overshadowed. And it reached the extreme boundaries of the deep-flowing ocean ; where are the people and city of the Cimmerians, covered with shadow and vapour, nor does the shining sun behold them with his beams, neither when he goes towards the starry heaven, nor when he turns back again from heaven to earth ; but pernicious night is spread over hapless mortals. Having come there, we drew up our ship ; and we took out the sheep ; and we ourselves

went again to the stream of the ocean, until we came to the place which Circe mentioned. There Perimedes and Eurylochus made sacred offerings; but I, drawing my sharp sword from my thigh, dug a trench, the width of a cubit each way; and around it we poured libations to all the dead, first with mixed honey, then with sweet wine, again a third time with water; and I sprinkled white meal over it. And I much besought the unsubstantial heads of the dead, promising that, when I came to Ithaca, I would offer up in my palace a barren heifer, whichever is the best, and would fill a pyre with excellent things; and that I would sacrifice separately to Tiresias alone a sheep all black, which excels amongst our sheep.

But when I had besought them, the nations of the dead, with vows and prayers, then taking the sheep, I cut off their heads into the trench, and the black blood flowed: and the souls of the perished dead were assembled forth from Erebus, betrothed girls and youths, and much-enduring old men, and tender virgins, having a newly-grieved mind, and many Mars-renowned men wounded with brass-tipped spears, possessing gore-smeared arms, who, in great numbers, were wandering about the trench on different sides with a divine clamour: and pale fear seized upon me. Then at length exhorting my companions, I commanded them, having skinned the sheep which lay there, slain with the cruel brass, to burn them, and to invoke the gods, both Pluto and dread Proserpine. But I, having drawn my sharp sword from my thigh, sat down, nor did I suffer the powerless heads of the dead to draw nigh the blood, before I inquired of Tiresias. And first the soul of my companion Elpenor came; for he was not yet buried beneath the wide-wayed earth; for we left his body in the palace of Circe unwept for and unburied, since another toil then urged us. Beholding him, I wept, and pitied him in my mind, and addressing him, spoke winged words: "O Elpenor, how didst thou come under the dark west? Thou hast come sooner, being on foot, than I with a black ship."

Thus I spoke; but he, groaning, an-

swered me in discourse, "O Jove-born son of Laertes, much-contriving Ulysses, the evil destiny of the deity and the abundant wine hurt me. Lying down in the palace of Circe, I did not think to go down backwards, having come to the long ladder, but I fell downwards from the roof; and my neck was broken from the vertebræ, and my soul descended to Hades. Now, I entreat thee by those who are left behind, and not present, by thy wife and father, who nurtured thee when little, and Telemachus, whom thou didst leave alone in thy palace; for I know that, going hence from the house of Pluto, thou wilt moor thy well-wrought ship at the island of Ææa: there then, O king, I exhort thee to be mindful of me, nor, when thou departest, leave me behind, unwept for, unburied, going at a distance, lest I should become some cause to thee of the wrath of the gods: but burn me with whatever arms are mine, and build on the shore of the hoary sea a monument for me, a wretched man, to be heard of even by posterity; perform these things for me, and fix upon the tomb the oar with which I rowed whilst alive, being with my companions."

Thus he spoke; but I, answering, addressed him: "O wretched one, I will perform and do these things for thee."

Thus we sat answering one another with bitter words; I indeed holding my sword off over the blood, but the image of my companion on the other side spoke many things. And afterwards there came on the soul of my deceased mother, Anticlea, daughter of magnanimous Autolycus, whom I left alive, on going to sacred Ilium. I indeed wept beholding her, and pitied her in my mind; but not even thus, although grieving very much, did I suffer her to go forward near to the blood, before I inquired of Tiresias. But at length the soul of Theban Tiresias came on, holding a golden sceptre, but me he knew and addressed: "O Jove-born son of Laertes, why, O wretched one, leaving the light of the sun, hast thou come, that thou mayest see the dead and this joyless region? but go back from the

trench, and hold off thy sharp sword, that I may drink the blood and tell thee what is unerring."

Thus he spoke ; but I, retiring back, fixed my silver-hilted sword in the sheath ; but when he had drunk the black blood, then at length the blameless prophet addressed me with words : "Thou seekest a pleasant return, O illustrious Ulysses ; but the deity will render it difficult for thee ; for I do not think that thou wilt escape the notice of Neptune, who has set wrath in his mind against thee, enraged because thou hast blinded his dear son. But still, even so, although suffering ills, thou mayest come, if thou art willing to restrain thy longing, and that of thy companions, when thou shalt first drive thy well-wrought ship to the Trinacrian island, escaping from the azure main, and find the beeves pasturing, and the fat cattle of the sun, who beholds all things, and hears all things ; if indeed thou shalt leave those unharmed, and art careful of thy return, even then thou mayest come to Ithaca, although suffering ills : but if thou harmest them, then I foretell to thee destruction for thy ship and thy companions ; but even if thou shouldst thyself escape, thou wilt return late, in calamity, having lost all thy companions, in a foreign ship ; and thou wilt find troubles in thine house, overbearing men, who consume thy livelihood, wooing thy goddess-like wife, and offering thyself for her dowry gifts. But certainly when thou comest thou wilt revenge their violence ; but when thou slayest the suitors in thy palace, either by deceit, or openly with sharp brass, then go, taking a well-fitted oar, until thou comest to those men, who are not acquainted with the sea, nor eat food mixed with salt, nor indeed are acquainted with crimson-cheeked ships, nor well-fitted oars, which also are wings to ships. But I will tell thee a very manifest sign, nor will it escape thee : when another traveller, now meeting thee, shall say that thou hast a winnowing-fan on thine illustrious shoulder, then at length having fixed thy well-fitted oar in the earth, and having offered beautiful sacrifices to King Neptune, a ram, and bull, and boar,

the mate of swine, return home, and offer up sacred hecatombs to the immortal gods, who possess the wide heaven, to all in order : but death will come upon thee away from the sea, gentle, very much such a one, as will kill thee, taken with gentle old age ; and the people around thee will be happy : these things I tell thee true."

Thus he spoke : but I, answering, addressed him : "O Tiresias, the gods themselves have surely decreed these things. But come, tell me this, and relate it truly. I behold this the soul of my deceased mother ; she sits near the blood in silence, nor does she dare to look openly at her son, nor to speak to him. Tell me, O king, how she can know me, being such a one."

Thus I spoke ; but he, immediately answering, addressed me : "I will tell thee an easy word, and will place it in thy mind ; whomever of the deceased dead thou sufferest to come near the blood, he will tell thee the truth ; but whomsoever thou grudgeth it, he will go back again."

Thus having spoke, the soul of King Tiresias went within the house of Pluto, when he had spoken the oracles : but I remained there firmly, until my mother came and drank of the blood ; but she immediately knew me, and, lamenting, addressed to me winged words : "My son, how didst thou come under the shadowy darkness, being alive ? but it is difficult for the living to behold these things ; for in the midst there are mighty rivers and terrible streams, first indeed the ocean, which it is not possible to pass, being on foot, except any one having a well-built ship. Dost thou now come here wandering from Troy, with thy ship and companions, after a long time ? nor hast thou yet reached Ithaca ? nor hast thou seen thy wife in thy palace ?"

Thus she spoke ; but I, answering, addressed her : "O my mother, necessity led me to Hades, to consult the soul of Theban Tiresias. For I have not yet come near Achaia, nor have I ever stept upon my own land, but I still wander about, having grief, since first I followed divine Agamemnon to steed-excelling Ilium, that I might fight with

the Trojans. But come, tell me this, and relate it truly, what fate of long-sleeping death subdued thee? Whether a long disease? or did shaft-rejoicing Diana, coming upon thee with her mild weapons, slay thee? And tell me of my father and my son, whom I left, whether my property is still with them, or does some other of men now possess it, and do they think that I shall not any more return? And tell me the counsel and mind of my wooed wife, whether does she remair with her son, and guard all things safe? or now has one of the Grecians, whoever is the best, wedded her?"

Thus I spoke; but my venerable mother immediately answered me: "She by all means remains with an enduring mind in thy palace: and her miserable nights and days are continually spent in tears. But no one as yet possesses thy noble property: but Telemachus manages thy estates in quiet, and feasts upon equal feasts, which it is fit for a man who is a prince to prepare; for all invite him: but thy father remains there in the country, nor does he come to the city; nor has he beds, and couches, and clothes, and variegated rags. But he sleeps indeed, during the winter, where the servants sleep, in the house, in the dust, near the fire, and he puts sad garments about his body: but when summer arrives, and flourishing autumn, his bed is strewn on the ground, of the leaves that fall on every side of his wine-producing vineyard. Here he lies sorrowing, and he cherishes great grief in his mind, lamenting thy fate; and severe old age comes upon him: for so I also perished and drew on my fate. Nor did the well-aiming, shaft-delighting goddess, coming upon me with her mild weapons, slay me in the palace. Nor did any disease come upon me, which especially takes away the mind from the limbs with hateful consumption. But regret for thee, and cares for thee, O illustrious Ulysses, and kindness for thee, deprived me of my sweet life."

Thus she spoke; but I, meditating in my mind, wished to lay hold of the soul of my departed mother. Thrice indeed I essayed it, and my mind urged me to lay hold of it, but thrice it flew

from my hands, like unto a shadow, or even to a dream: but sharp grief arose in my heart still more; and addressing her, I spoke winged words: "Mother mine, why dost thou not remain for me, desirous to take hold of thee, that even in Hades, throwing around our dear hands, we may both be satiated with sad grief? Has illustrious Proserpine sent forth this an image for me, that I may lament still more, mourning?"

Thus I spoke; my venerable mother immediately answered me: "Alas! my son, unhappy above all mortals, Proserpine, the daughter of Jove, by no means deceives thee, but this is the condition of mortals, when they are dead. For their nerves no longer have flesh and bones, but the strong force of burning fire subdues them, when first the mind leaves the white bones, but the soul, like as a dream, flittering, flies away. But hasten as quick as possible to the light; and know all these things, that even hereafter thou mayest tell them to thy wife."

Thus we twain answered each other with words; but the women came,—for illustrious Proserpine excited them,—as many as were the wives and daughters of chiefs. And they were assembled together around the black blood. And I took counsel how I might inquire of each; and this plan in my mind appeared to me to be the best: having drawn my long sword from my stout thigh, I did not suffer them all to drink the black blood at the same time. But they came one after another, and each related her race; but I inquired of all. There then I saw Tyro first, born of a noble father, who said that she was the offspring of blameless Salmoneus. And she said that she was the wife of Cretheus, son of Æolus. She loved the divine river Enipeus, which flows far the fairest of rivers upon the earth; and she was constantly walking near the beautiful streams of the Enipeus. Earth-shaking Neptune, therefore, likened unto him, lay with her at the mouth of the eddying river: and the purple wave surrounded them, like unto a mountain, arched, and concealed the god, and the mortal woman; and he loosed her virgin zone, and shed sleep over her.

But when the god had accomplished the deeds of love, he laid hold of her hand, and spoke and addressed her : “ Rejoice, O woman, on account of our love ; for when a year has rolled round, thou shalt bring forth illustrious children ; since the beds of the immortals are not in vain ; but do thou take care of them, and bring them up, but now go to thine house, and restrain thyself, nor mention it ; but I am Earth-shaking Neptune.”

Thus having spoke, he dived beneath the billowy sea ; but she, having conceived, brought forth Pelias and Neleus, who both became noble servants of Jove. Pelias, indeed, abounding in cattle, dwelt in spacious Iolcus ; but the other in sandy Pylos. And the queen of women brought forth the others to Cretheus, Aeson, and Pheres, and steed-rejoicing Amithaon.

After her I beheld Antiope, the daughter of Asopus, who also boasted to have slept in the arms of Jove ; and she brought forth two sons, Amphion and Zethus, who first laid the foundations of seven-gated Thebes, and surrounded it with turrets ; since they were not able, although they were strong, to dwell in spacious Thebes without turrets.

After her I beheld Alcmene, the wife of Amphitryon, who, mingled in the arms of great Jove, brought forth bold, lion-hearted Hercules. And Megara, daughter of high-minded Creon, whom the son of Amphitryon, ever unwasted in strength, wedded.

And I beheld the mother of Oedipus, beautiful Epicaste, who committed a dreadful deed in the ignorance of her mind, having married her own son ; and he, having slain his father, married her : but the gods immediately made it public amongst men. Then he, suffering grief in delightful Thebes, ruled over the Cadmeians, through the pernicious counsels of the gods ; but she went to the dwellings of strong-gated Hades, suspending the cord on high from the lofty house, held fast by her own sorrow ; but she left behind for him very many griefs, as many as the Furies of a mother accomplish.

And I saw the very beautiful Chloris, whom Neleus once married on account of her beauty, when he had given her

countless dowries, the youngest daughter of Amphion, son of Iasus : who once ruled strongly in Minyean Orchomenus ; and he reigned over Pylos ; and she bore to him noble children, Nestor and Chromius, and proud Periclymenus ; and besides these she brought forth strong Pero, a marvel to mortals, whom all the neighbouring inhabitants wooed ; nor did Neleus at all offer her to any one, who could not drive away from Phylace the crumple-horned oxen of mighty Iphicles, with wide foreheads, and troublesome ; a blameless seer alone promised that he would drive these away ; but the severe Fate of the gods hindered him, and difficult fitters, and rustic herdsmen. But when the months and days were now completed, a year having again gone round, and the hours came on, then at length the mighty Iphicles loosed him, having told all the oracles ; and the counsel of Jove was fulfilled.

And I beheld Leda, the wife of Tyndareus, who brought forth two noble-minded sons from Tyndareus, steed-subduing Castor, and Pollux who excelled in pugilism ; both of these the fruitful earth detains alive ; who, even beneath the earth, having honour from Jove, sometimes live on alternate days, and sometimes again are dead, and they have obtained by lot honour equally with the gods.

After her I beheld Iphimedia, wife of Aloëus, who said that she had been united to Neptune : and bore two sons, but they were short-lived, god-like Otus, and far-famed Ephialtes ; whom the fruitful earth nourished, the tallest, and far the most beautiful, at least after illustrious Orion. For at nine years old they were also nine cubits in width, but in height they were nine fathoms. Who even threatened the immortals that they would set up a strife of impetuous war in Olympus : they attempted to place Ossa upon Olympus, and upon Ossa leafy Pelion, that heaven might be accessible. And they would have accomplished it, if they had reached the measure of youth : but the son of Jove, whom fair-haired Latona bore, destroyed them both, before the down flowered under their temples, and thickened upon their cheek with a flowering beard.

And I beheld Phœdra and Procris, and fair Ariadne, the daughter of wise Minos, whom Theseus once led from Crete to the soil of sacred Athens, but he did not enjoy her; for Diana first slew her in the island Dia, on account of the testimony of Bacchus.

And I beheld Mæra and Clymene, and hateful Eri hyle, who received precious gold for her dear husband. But I cannot relate nor name all, how many wives and daughters of heroes I beheld: for even the immortal night would first waste away.

When chaste Prosperine had dispersed the souls of women in different places, the soul of Agamemnon, son of Atreus, came up, sorrowing: and the rest were assembled around him, as many as died, and drew on their fate in the house of Aëgisthus together with him; and he immediately knew me, when he had drunk the black blood; and he wept shrilly, shedding the warm tear, holding out his hands to me, desiring to lay hold of me. But he had no longer firm strength, nor power at all, such as was before in his bending limbs. I wept indeed, beholding him, and pitied him in my mind, and addressing him I spoke winged words: "O most glorious son of Atreus, Agamemnon, king of men, what fate of long-sleeping death subdued thee? Did Neptune subdue thee in thy ships, raising an immense blast of cruel winds? Or did unjust men injure thee on land, while thou wert cutting off their oxen, and beautiful flocks of sheep, or contending for a city, or for women?"

Thus I spoke; but he immediately addressed me, answering: "O Jove-born son of Laertes, much-planning Ulysses, neither did Neptune subdue me in my ships, raising an immense blast of cruel winds, nor did unjust men injure me on land; but Aëgisthus, having contrived death and Fate for me, slew me, conspiring with my pernicious wife, having invited me to his house, entertaining me at a feast, as any one has slain an ox at the stall. Thus I died by a most piteous death; and my other companions were cruelly slain around me, as swine with white tusks, which are slain either at the marriage, or collation, or splendid ban-

quet of a wealthy, very powerful man. Thou hast already been present at the slaughter of many men, slain separately, and in hard battle; but if thou hadst seen those things, thou wouldest have especially lamented in thy mind, how we lay in the palace about the cups and full tables; and the whole ground reeked with blood. And I heard the most piteous voice of the daughter of Priam, Cassandra, whom deceitful Clytemnestra slew near me; but I, raising my hands from the earth, dying, laid them on my sword; but she, impudent one, went away, nor did she endure to close my eyes with her hands, and shut my mouth, although I was going to Hades. So there is nothing else more terrible and impudent than a woman, who indeed casts about such deeds in her mind: what an unseemly deed has she indeed contrived, having prepared murder for her husband, whom she lawfully married! I thought indeed that I should return home welcome to my children and my servants; but she, above all acquainted with wicked things, has shed disgrace over herself, and female women about to be hereafter, even upon one who is a worker of good."

Thus he spoke; but I addressed him, answering: "O gods! of a truth wide-thundering Jove most terribly hates the race of Atreus, on account of women's plans, from the beginning: many of us indeed perished for the sake of Helen; and Clytemnestra has contrived a stratagem for thee when thou wast at a distance."

Thus I spoke; but he immediately addressed me in answer: "Now therefore do not thou ever be mild to thy wife, nor inform her of everything with which thou art well acquainted: but tell one thing, and let another be concealed. But for thee indeed there will not be murder at the hands of thy wife, O Ulysses: for prudent Penelope, the daughter of Icarus, is very wise, and is well acquainted with counsels in her mind. We left indeed her, when we came to the war, a young bride; and she had an infant boy at her breast, who now probably sits amongst the number of men, happy one; for his dear father will surely behold him, when returning, and he will embrace his sire, as is right; but she my

wife did not suffer me to be satiated in mine eyes with my son, for she first slew even me myself. But I will tell thee something else, and do thou lay it up in thy mind; hold thy ship towards thy dear paternal land secretly, not openly; since confidence is no longer to be placed upon women. But come, tell me this and relate it truly; if thou hearest of my son anywhere yet alive, either somewhere in Orchomenus, or in sandy Pylos, or somewhere near Menelaus in wide Sparta? for divine Orestes has not yet died upon the earth."

Thus he spoke; but I addressed him in answer: "O son of Atreus, why dost thou inquire these things of me? I do not know at all whether he is alive or dead; and it is wrong to utter vain words."

We twain stood thus mourning, answering one another with sad words, shedding the warm tear. And the soul of Achilles, son of Peleus, came on, and of Patroclus, and spotless Antilochus, and Ajax, who was the most excellent as to his form and person of all the Danaans after the blameless son of Peleus. And the soul of the swift-footed descendant of Æacus knew me, and, lamenting, addressed me in winged words: "O Joveman son of Laertes, much-contriving Ulysses, wretched one, why dost thou meditate a still greater work in thy mind? how didst thou dare to descend to Orcus, where dwell the wittless dead, the images of deceased mortals?"

Thus he spoke; but I addressed him in answer: "Achilles, son of Peleus, by far the most excellent of the Grecians, I came for the advice of Tiresias, if he could tell me how by any plan I may come to craggy Ithaca. For I have not yet come anywhere near Greece, nor have I ever gone on my land anywhere, but I still have troubles: but there was no man before more blessed than thou, O Achilles, nor will there be hereafter. For formerly we Argives honoured thee when alive equally with the gods, and now again, when thou art here, thou hast great power amongst the deceased; do not therefore when dead be sad, O Achilles."

Thus I spoke; but he immediately addressed me in answer: "Do not, O

illustrious Ulysses, speak to me of death; I would wish, being on earth, to serve for hire with another man of no estate, who had not much livelihood, rather than rule over all the departed dead. But come, tell me an account of my noble son; did he follow to the war so as to be a chief or not? and tell me if thou hast heard anything of blameless Peleus; whether has he still honour amongst the many Myrmidonians? or do they dis honour him in Greece and Phthia, because old age possesses his hands and feet? for I am not assistant to him under the beams of the sun, being such a one as when I slew the best of the people in wide Troy, fighting for the Grecians. If I should come as such a one even for a short time to the house of my father, so I would make my strength and unconquerable hands terrible to any who treat him with violence and keep him from honour."

Thus he spoke; but I, answering, addressed him: "I have not indeed heard anything of blameless Peleus. But I will tell thee the whole truth, as thou biddest me, about thy dear son Neoptolemus; for I myself led him in an equal hollow ship from Scyros to the well-greaved Grecians. Of a truth, when we were taking counsels concerning the city Troy, he always spoke first, and did not err in his words: and godlike Nestor and myself alone contended with him. But when we were fighting about the city of the Trojans, he never remained in the number of men, nor in the crowd, but ran on much before, yielding to no one in his might; and many men he slew in the terrible contest: but I could not tell nor name all, how great a people he slew, defending the Greeks. But I will relate how he slew the hero Euryalus, son of Telephus, with the brass, and many Cetean companions were slain around him, on account of gifts to a woman: him certainly I beheld as the most beautiful, after divine Memnon. But when we, the chieftains of the Grecians, ascended into the horse which Epeus made, and all things were committed to me, both to open the thick ambush and to shut it, there the other leaders and rulers of the Greeks both wiped away their tears, and the limbs of

each trembled under them ; but him I never saw at all with my eyes, either turning pale as to his beauteous complexion, or wiping away the tears from his cheeks ; but he implored me very much to go out of the horse ; and grasped the hilt of his sword, and his brass-heavy spear, and he meditated evil against the Trojans. 'But when we had sacked the lofty city of Priam, having his share and excellent reward, he embarked unhurt on a ship, neither stricken with the sharp brass, nor wounded in fighting hand to hand, as oftentimes happens in war ; for Mars confusedly raves.'

Thus I spoke ; but the soul of the swift-footed son of Æacus went away, taking mighty steps through the meadow of asphodel, in joyfulness, because I had said that his son was very illustrious. But the other souls of the deceased dead stood sorrowing, and each related their griefs. But the soul of Ajax, son of Telamon, stood afar off, angry on account of the victory in which I conquered him, contending in trial at the ships concerning the arms of Achilles ; for his venerable mother proposed them : but the sons of the Trojans and Pallas Minerva adjudged them. How I wish that I had not conquered in such a contest ; for the earth contained such a person on account of them, Ajax, who excelled in form and in deeds the other Greeks, after the blameless son of Peleus ; him indeed I addressed with mild words : "O Ajax, son of blameless Telamon, art thou not about, even when dead, to forget thine anger towards me, on account of the destructive arms ? for the gods made them a harm unto the Grecians. For thou, who was such a fortress to them, didst perish ; for thee, when dead, we Greeks altogether mourned, equally as for the person of Achilles, the son of Peleus ; nor was any one else the cause ; but Jupiter vehemently hated the army of the warrior Greeks ; and he laid fate upon you. But come hither, O king, that thou mayest hear our word and speech ; and subdue thy strength and haughty mind."

Thus I spoke ; but he answered me not at all, but went to Erebus amongst the other souls of the deceased dead.

There however, although angry, he would have spoken to me, or I to him, but my mind in my breast wished to behold the souls of the other dead.

There then I beheld Minos, the illustrious son of Jove, having a golden sceptre, giving laws to the dead, sitting down ; but the others around him, the king, pleaded their causes, sitting and standing through the wide-gated house of Pluto.

After him I beheld vast Orion, hunting beasts at the same time, in the meadow of asphodel, which he had himself killed in the desert mountains, having an all-brazen club in his hands, for ever unbroken.

And I beheld Tityus, the son of the very renowned earth, lying on the ground ; and he lay stretched over nine acres ; and two vultures sitting on each side of him were tearing his liver, diving into the caul : but he did not ward them off with his hands ; for he had dragged Latona, the celebrated wife of Jove, as she was going to Pythos, through the delightful Panopeus.

And I beheld Tantalus suffering severe griefs, standing in a lake ; and it approached his chin. But he stood thirsting, and he could not get anything to drink ; for as often as the old man stooped, desiring to drink, so often the water, being sucked up, was lost to him ; and the black earth appeared around his feet, and the deity dried it up. And lofty trees shed down fruit from the top, pear-trees, and apples, and pomegranates producing glorious fruit, and sweet figs, and flourishing olives : of which, when the old man raised himself up to pluck some with his hands, the wind kept casting them away to the dark clouds.

And I beheld Sisyphus, having violent griefs, bearing an enormous stone with both his hands : he indeed leaning with his hands and feet kept thrusting the stone up to the top : but when it was about to pass over the summit, then strong force began to drive it back again, then the impudent stone rolled to the plain ; but he, striving, kept thrusting it back, and the sweat flowed down from his limbs, and a dirt arose from his head.

After him I perceived the might of

Hercules, an image; for he himself amongst the immortal gods is delighted with banquets, and has the fair-legged Hebe, daughter of mighty Jove and golden-sandalled Juno. And around him there was a clang of the dead, as of birds, frightened on all sides; but he, like unto dark night, having a naked bow, and an arrow at the string, looking about terribly, was always like unto one about to let fly a shaft. And there was a fearful belt around his breast, the thong was golden: on which wondrous forms were wrought, bears, and wild boars, and terrible lions, and contests, and battles, and slaughters, and slayings of men; he who devised that thong with his art, never having wrought such a one before, could not work any other such. But he immediately knew me, when he saw me with his eyes, and, pitying me, addressed winged words: "O Jove-born son of Laertes, much-contriving Ulysses, ah! wretched one, thou too art certainly pursuing some evil fate, which I also endured under the beams of the sun. I was indeed the son of Jove, the son of Saturn, but I had infinite labour; for I was subjected to a much inferior man, who enjoined upon me difficult contests: and once he sent me hither to bring the dog, for he did not think that there was any contest more difficult than this. I indeed brought it up and led it from Pluto, but Mercury and blue-eyed Minerva escorted me."

Thus having spoken, he went again within the house of Pluto. But I remained there firmly, if by chance any one of the heroes, who perished in former times, would still come; and I should now still have seen former men, whom I wished, Theseus, and Pirithous, glorious children of the gods; but first myriads of nations of the dead were assembled around me with a fine clamour; and pale fear seized me, lest to me illustrious Proserpine should send a Gorgon head of a terrific monster from Orcus. Going then immediately to my ship, I ordered my companions to go on board themselves, and to loose the halsers. But they quickly embarked, and sat down on the benches. And the wave of the stream carried it through the ocean river, first the rowing and afterwards a fair wind.

### VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.

Book VI. Davidson's Tr., revised by Buckley.

. . . . Ye gods, to whom the empire of ghosts belongs, and ye silent shades, and Chaos, and Phlegethon, places where silence reigns around in night! permit me to utter the secrets I have heard; may I by your divine will disclose things buried in deep earth and darkness. They moved along amid the gloom under the solitary night through the shade, and through the desolate halls and empty realms of Pluto; such as is a journey in woods beneath the unsteady moon, under a faint, glimmering light, when Jupiter hath wrapped the heavens in shade, and sable night had stripped objects of colour.

Before the vestibule itself, and in the first jaws of hell, Grief and vengeful Cares have placed their couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate Old Age, and Fear, and the evil counsellor Famine, and vile, deformed Indigence, forms ghastly to the sight! and Death, and Toil; then Sleep, akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the mind; and in the opposite threshold murderous War, and the iron bedchambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous locks bound with bloody fillets.

In the midst a gloomy elm displays its boughs and aged arms, which seat vain Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every leaf they dwell. Many monstrous savages, moreover, of various forms, stable in the gates, the Centaurs and double-formed Scyllas, and Briareus with his hundred hands, and the enormous snake of Lermahissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the form of Geryon's three-bodied ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden fear, grasps his sword, and presents the naked point to each approaching shade: and had not his skilful guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied phantoms, fluttering about under an empty form, he had rushed in and with his sword struck at the ghosts in vain.

Hence is a path which leads to the floods of Tartarean Acheron: here a guh turbid and impure boils up with mire

and vast whirlpools, and disgorges all its sand into Cocytus. A grim ferryman guards these floods and rivers, Charon, of frightful slovenliness ; on whose chin a load of gray hair neglected lies ; his eyes are flame : his vestments hang from his shoulders by a knot, with filth overgrown. Himself thrusts on the barge with a pole, and tends the sails, and wafts over the bodies in his iron-coloured boat, now in years : but the god is of fresh and green old age. Hither the whole tribe in swarms come pouring to the banks, matrons and men, the souls of magnanimous heroes who had gone through life, boys and unmarried maids, and young men who had been stretched on the funeral pile before the eyes of their parents ; as numerous as withered leaves fall in the woods with the first cold of autumn, or as numerous as birds flock to the land from the deep ocean, when the chilling year drives them beyond sea, and sends them to sunny climes. They stood praying to cross the flood the first, and were stretching forth their hands with fond desire to gain the farther bank : but the sullen boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those ; while others to a great distance removed, he debars from the banks.

Æneas (for he was amazed and moved with the tumult) thus speaks : O virgin, say, what means that flocking to the river ? what do the ghosts desire ? or by what distinction must these recede from the banks, those sweep with oars the livid flood ? To him the aged priestess thus briefly replied : Son of Anchises, undoubted offspring of the gods, you see the deep pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian lake, by whose divinity the gods dread to swear and violate their oath. All that crowd which you see consists of naked and unburied persons : that ferryman is Charon : these, whom the stream carries, are interred ; for it is not permitted to transport them over the horrid banks, and hoarse waves, before their bones are quietly lodged in a final abode. They wander a hundred years, and flutter about these shores : then, at length admitted, they visit the wished-for lakes.

The offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his steps, deeply musing, and pitying from his soul their unkind lot.

There he espies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the commander of the Lycian fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the honours of the dead : whom as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy seas, the south wind sunk together, whelming both ship and crew in the waves. Lo ! the pilot Palinurus slowly advanced, who lately in his Libyan voyage, while he was observing the stars, had fallen from the stern, plunged in the midst of the waves. When with difficulty, by reason of the thick shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful mood, he thus first accosts him : What god, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed you in the middle of the ocean ? Come, tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one response deceived my mind, declaring that you should be safe on the sea, and arrive at the Ausonian coasts. Is this the amount of his plighted faith ?

But he answers : Neither the oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, prince of the line of Anchises, nor a god plunged me in the sea ; for, falling headlong, I drew along with me the helm, which I chanced with great violence to tear away, as I clung to it and steered our course, being appointed pilot. By the rough seas I swear that I was not so seriously apprehensive for myself, as that thy ship, despoiled of her rudder, dispossessed of her pilot, might sink while such high billows were rising. The south wind drove me violently on the water over the spacious sea, three wintry nights : on the fourth day I descried Italy from the high ridge of a wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swimming gradually toward land, and should have been out of danger, had not the cruel people fallen upon me with the sword (encumbered with my wet garment, and grasping with crooked hands the rugged tops of a mountain), and ignorantly taking me for a rich prey. Now the waves possess me, and the winds toss me about the shore. But by the pleasant light of heaven, and by the vital air, by him who gave thee birth, by the hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, invincible one, release me from these woes : either throw on me some earth (for thou canst do so), and seek

out the Veline port; or, if there be any means, if thy goddess mother point out any, (for thou dost not, I presume, without the will of the gods, attempt to cross such mighty rivers and the Stygian lake,) lend your hand to an unhappy wretch, and bear me with you over the waves, that in death at least I may rest in peaceful seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious desire? Shall you unburied behold the Stygian floods, and the grim river of the Furies, or reach the bank against the command of heaven? Cease to hope that the decrees of the gods are to be altered by prayers; but mindful take these predictions as the solace of your hard fate. For the neighbouring people, compelled by portentous plagues from heaven, shall through their several cities far and wide offer atonement to thy ashes, erect a tomb, and stated anniversary offerings on that tomb present; and the place shall for ever retain the name of Palinurus. By these words his cares were removed, and grief was for a time banished from his disconsolate heart: he rejoices in the land that is to bear his name.

They therefore accomplish their journey begun, and approach the river: whom when the boatman soon from the Stygian wave beheld advancing through the silent grove, and stepping forward to the bank, thus he first accosts them in words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou mayest be, who art now advancing armed to our rivers, say quick for what end thou comest; and from that very spot repress thy step. This is the region of Ghosts, of Sleep, and drowsy Night: to waft over the bodies of the living in my Stygian boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it joy to me that I received Alcides on the lake when he came, or Theseus and Pirithoüs, though they were the offspring of the gods, and invincible in might. One with his hand put the keeper of Tartarus in chains, and dragged him trembling from the throne of our king himself; the others attempted to carry off our queen from Pluto's bedchamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysan prophetess spoke: No such plots are here, be not disturbed: nor do these weapons bring violence: the huge porter may bay in his den for ever, terrifying the incorporeal shades: chaste Proserpine may remain in her uncle's palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for piety and arms, descends to the deep shades of Erebus to his sire. If the image of such piety makes no impression on you, own a regard at least to this branch (she shows the branch that was concealed under her robe). Then his heart from swelling rage is stilled: nor passed more words than these. He, with wonder gazing on the hallowed present of the fatal branch, beheld after a long season, turns towards them his lead-coloured barge, and approaches the bank. Thence he dislodges the other souls that sat on the long benches, and clears the hatches; at the same time receives into the hold the mighty Æneas. The boat of sewn hide groaned under the weight, and, being leaky, took in much water from the lake. At length he lands the hero and the prophetess safe on the other side of the river, on the foul, slimy strand and sea-green weed. Huge Cerberus makes these realms to resound with barking from his triple jaws, stretched at his enormous length in a den that fronts the gate. To whom the prophetess, seeing his neck now bristle with horrid snakes, flings a soporific cake of honey and medicated grain. He, in the mad rage of hunger, opening his three mouths, snatches the offered morsel, and, spread on the ground, relaxes his monstrous limbs, and is extended at vast length over all the cave. Æneas, now that the keeper of hell is buried in sleep, seizes the passage, and swift overpasses the bank of that flood whence there is no return.

Forthwith are heard voices, loud wailings, and weeping ghosts of infants, in the first opening of the gate: whom, bereaved of sweet life out of the course of nature, and snatched from the breast, a black day cut off, and buried in an untimely grave.

Next to those are such as had been condemned to death by false accusations. Nor yet were those seats assigned them

without a trial, without a judge. Minos, as inquisitor, shakes the urn : he convokes the council of the silent, and examines their lives and crimes.

The next places in order those mournful ones possess who, though free from crime, procured death to themselves with their own hands, and, sick of the light, threw away their lives. How gladly would they now endure poverty and painful toils in the upper regions ! Fate opposes, and the hateful lake imprisons them with its dreary waves, and Styx, nine times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from this part, extended on every side, are shown the fields of mourning : so they call them by name. Here by-paths remote conceal, and myrtle-groves cover those around, whom unrelenting love, with his cruel venom, consumed away. Their cares leave them not in death itself. In these places he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the wounds she had received from her cruel son ; Evadne also, and Pasiphae : these Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a youth, then a woman, and again by fate transformed into his pristine shape. Among whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her wound, was wandering in a spacious wood ; whom as soon as the Trojan hero approached, and discovered faintly through the shades, (in like manner as one sees, or thinks he sees, the moon rising through the clouds in the beginning of her monthly course,) he dropped tears, and addressed her in love's sweet accents : Hapless Dido, was it then a true report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own destiny by the sword ? Was I, alas ! the cause of your death ? I swear by the stars, by the powers above, and by whatever faith may be under the deep earth, that against my will, O queen, I departed from your coast. But the mandates of the gods, which now compel me to travel through these shades, through noisome dreary regions and deep night, drove me from you by their authority ; nor could I believe that I should bring upon you such deep anguish by my departure. Stay your steps, and withdraw not yourself from

my sight. Whom do you fly ? This is the last time fate allows me to address you. With these words Æneas thought to soothe her soul inflamed, and eying him with stern regard, and provoked his tears to flow. She, turned away, kept her eyes fixed on the ground ; nor alters her looks more, in consequence of the conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immovable like a stubborn flint or rock of Parian marble. At length she abruptly retired, and in detestation fled into a shady grove, where Sichæus, her first lord, answers her with amorous cares, and returns her love for love. Æneas, nevertheless, in commotion for her disastrous fate, with weeping eyes, pursues her far, and pities her as she goes.

Hence he holds on his destined way ; and now they had reached the last fields, which by themselves apart renowned warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopœus illustrious in arms, and the ghost of pale Adrastus. Here appear those Trojans who had died in the field of battle, much lamented in the upper world : whom when he beheld all together in a numerous body, he inwardly groaned ; Glaucus, Medon, Thersilochus, the three sons of Antenor, and Polyboetes devoted to Ceres, and Idæus still handling his chariot, still his armour. The ghosts in crowds around him stand on the right and left : nor are they satisfied with seeing him once ; they wish to detain him long, to come into close conference with him, and learn the reasons of his visit. But as soon as the Grecian chiefs and Agamemnon's battalions saw the hero, and his arms gleaming through the shades, they quaked with dire dismay : some turned their backs, as when they fled once to their ships ; some raise their slender voices ; the scream begun dies in their gasping throats.

And here he espies Deiphobus, the son of Priam, mangled in every limb, his face and both his hands cruelly torn, his temples bereft of the ears cropped off, and his nostrils slit with a hideously deformed wound. Thus he hardly knew him, quaking for agitation, and seeking to hide the marks of his dreadful punishment ; and he first accosts him with well-

known accents : Deiphobus, great in arms, sprung from Teucer's noble blood, who could choose to inflict such cruelties ? Or who was allowed to exercise such power over you ? To me, in that last night, a report was brought that you, tired with the vast slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a heap of mingled carcasses. Then, with my own hands, I raised to you an empty tomb on the Rhetean shore, and thrice with loud voice I invoked your manes. Your name and arms possess the place. Your body, my friend, I could not find, or, at my departure, deposit in your native land. And upon this the son of Priam said : Nothing, my friend, has been omitted by you ; you have discharged every duty to Deiphobus, and to the shadow of a corpse. But my own fate, and the cursed wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these woes : she hath left me these monuments of her love. For how we passed that last night amid ill-grounded joys you know, and must remember but too well, when the fatal horse came bounding over our lofty walls, and pregnant brought armed infantry in its womb. She, pretending a dance, led her train of Phrygian matrons yelling around the orgies : herself in the midst held a large flaming torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty tower. I, being at that time oppressed with care, and overpowered with sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate bedchamber : rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect image of a calm, peaceful death, pressed me as I lay. Meanwhile my incomparable spouse removes all arms from my palace, and had withdrawn my trusty sword from my head : she calls Menelaus into the palace, and throws open the gates ; hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty favour to her amorous husband, and that thus the infamy of her former wicked deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my chamber : that traitor of the race of Aeolus, the promoter of villainy, is joined in company with them. Ye gods, requite these cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate vengeance with pious lips ! But come now, in your turn, say what adventure hath brought you hither alive. Do you come driven

by the casualties of the main, or by the direction of the gods ? or what fortune compels you to visit these dreary mansions, troubled regions where the sun never shines ?

In this conversation the sun in his rosy chariot had now passed the meridian in his ethereal course ; and they perhaps would in this manner have passed the whole time assigned them ; but the Sibyl, his companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke : *Aeneas*, the night comes on apace, while we waste the hours in lamentations. This is the place where the path divides itself in two : the right is what leads beneath great Pluto's walls ; by this our way to Elysium lies : but the left carries on the punishments of the wicked, and conveys to cursed Tartarus. On the other hand, Deiphobus said : Be not incensed, great priestess ; I shall be gone ; I will fill up the number of the ghosts and be rendered back to darkness. Go, go, thou glory of our nation ; mayest thou find fates more kind ! This only he spoke, and at the word turned his steps.

*Aeneas* on a sudden looks back, and under a rock on the left sees vast prisons enclosed with a triple wall, which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid flood environs withrents of flame, and whirls roaring rocks along. Fronting is a huge gate, with columns of solid adamant, that no strength of men, nor the gods themselves, can with steel demolish. An iron tower rises aloft ; and there wakeful Tisiphone, with her bloody robe tucked up around her, sits to watch the vestibule both night and day. Hence groans are heard ; the cruel lashes resound ; the grating too of iron, and clank of dragging chains. *Aeneas* stopped short, and, starting, listened to the din. What scenes of guilt are these ? O virgin, say ; or with what pains are they chastised ? what hideous yelling ascends to the skies ! Then thus the prophetess began : Renowned leader of the Trojans, no holy person is allowed to tread the accursed threshold ; but Hecate, when she set me over the groves of Avernus, herself taught me the punishments appointed by the gods, and led me through every

part. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these most ruthless realms ; examines and punishes frauds ; and forces every one to confess what crimes committed in the upper world he had left unatoned till the late hour of death, hugging himself in secret crime of no avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her whip, scourges the guilty with cruel insult, and in her left hand shaking over them her grim snakes, calls the fierce troops of her sister Furies.

Then at length the accursed gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding hinges, are thrown open. See you what kind of watch sits in the entry ? what figure guards the gate ? An overgrown Hydra, more fell than any Fury, with fifty black gaping mouths, has her seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends toward the shades twice as far as is the prospect upward to the ethereal throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient progeny, the Titanian youth, hurled down with thunderbolts, welter in the profound abyss. Here too I saw the two sons of Aloeus, gigantic bodies, who attempted with their might to overturn the spacious heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering severe punishment, for having imitated Jove's flaming bolts, and the sounds of heaven. He, drawn in his chariot by four horses, and brandishing a torch, rode triumphant among the nations of Greece, and in the midst of the city Elis, and claimed to himself the honour of the gods : infatuate ! who, with brazen car, and the prancing of his horn-hoofed steeds, would needs counterfeit the storms and inimitable thunder. But the almighty Sire amid the thick clouds threw a bolt (not firebrands he, nor smoky light from torches), and hurled him down headlong in a vast whirlwind. Here too you might have seen Tityus, the foster-child of all-bearing Earth : whose body is extended over nine whole acres ; and a huge vulture, with her hooked beak, pecking at his immortal liver, and his bowels, the fruitful source of punishment, both searches them for her ban-

quet, and dwells in the deep recesses of his breast ; nor is any respite given to his fibres still springing up afresh. Why should I mention that Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithoüs, over whom hangs a black flinty rock, every moment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling ? Golden pillars supporting lofty genial couches shine, and full in their view are banquets furnished out with regal magnificence ; the chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the provisions with their hands ; and starts up, lifting her torch on high, and thunders over them with her voice. Here are those who, while life remained, had been at enmity with their brothers, had beaten a parent, or wrought deceit against a client ; or who alone brooded over their acquired wealth, nor assigned a portion to their own, which class is the most numerous : those too who were slain for adultery, who joined in impious wars, and did not scruple to violate the faith they had plighted to their masters : shut up, they await their punishment. But what kind of punishment seek not to be informed, in what shape of misery, or in what state they are involved. Some roll a huge stone, and hang fast bound to the spokes of wheels. There sits, and to eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus : and Phlegyas most wretched is a monitor to all, and with loud voice proclaims through the shades : " Warned by example, learn righteousness, and not to contemn the gods." One sold his country for gold, and imposed on it a domineering tyrant ; made and unmade laws for money. Another invaded his daughter's bed, and an unlawful wedlock : all of them dared some heinous crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I a hundred tongues, and a hundred mouths, a voice of iron, I could not comprehend all the species of their crimes, nor enumerate the names of all their punishments.

When the aged priestess of Phœbus had uttered these words, she adds, But come now, set forward, and finish the task you have undertaken ; let us haste on : I see the walls of Pluto, wrought

in the forges of the Cyclops, and the gates with their arch full in our view, where our instructions enjoin us to deposit this our offering. She said; and, with equal pace advancing through the gloomy path, they speedily traverse the intermediate space, and approach the gates. *Aeneas* springs forward to the entry, sprinkles his body with fresh water, and fixes the bough in the fronting portal.

Having finished these rites, and performed the offering to the goddess, they came at length to the regions of joy, delightful green retreats, and blessed abodes in groves, where happiness abounds. A freer and purer sky here clothes the fields with sheeny light : they know their own sun, their own stars. Some exercise their limbs on the grassy green, in sports contend, and wrestle on the tawny sand : some strike the ground with their feet in the dance, and sing hymns. *Orpheus*, too, the Thracian priest, in his long robe, replies in melodious numbers to the seven distinguished notes ; and now strikes the same with his fingers, now with his "ivory quill. Here may be seen Teucer's ancient race, a most illustrious line, magnanimous heroes, born in happier times, — *Iulus*, *Assaracus*, and *Dardanus*, the founder of Troy. From afar, *Aeneas* views with wonder the arms and empty chariots of the chiefs. Their spears stand fixed in the ground, and up and down their horses feed at large through the plain. The same fondness they had when alive for chariots and arms, the same concern for training up shining steeds, follows them when deposited beneath the earth.

Lo ! he beholds others on the right and left feasting upon the grass, and singing the joyful paean to *Apollo* in concert, amid a fragrant grove of laurel ; whence from on high the river *Eridanus* rolls in copious streams through the wood. Here is a band of those who sustained wounds in fighting for their country ; priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while life remained ; pious poets, who sang in strains worthy of *Apollo* ; those who improved life by the invention of arts, and who by their worthy deeds made others

remember them : all these have their temples crowned with a snow-white fillet. Whom, gathered around, the Sibyl thus addressed, *Museus* chiefly ; for a numerous crowd had him in their centre, and looked up with reverence to him, raised above them by the height of his shoulders : Say, blessed souls, and thou, best of poets, what region, what place contains Anchises ? on his account we have come, and crossed the great rivers of hell. And thus the hero briefly returned her an answer : None of us have a fixed abode ; in shady groves we dwell, or lie on couches all along the banks, and on meadows fresh with rivulets : but do you, if so your heart's inclination leads, overpass this eminence, and I will set you in the easy path. He said, and advances his steps on before, and shows them from a rising ground the shining plains ; then they descend from the summit of the mountain. But Father Anchises, deep in a verdant dale, was surveying with studious care the souls there enclosed, who were to revisit the light above ; and happened to be reviewing the whole number of his race, his dear descendants, their fates and fortunes, their manners and achievements. As soon as he beheld *Aeneas* advancing toward him across the meads, he joyfully stretched out both his hands, and tears poured down his cheeks, and these words dropped from his mouth : Are you come at length, and has that piety, experienced by your sire, surmounted the arduous journey ? Am I permitted, my son, to see your face, to hear and return the well-known accents ? So indeed I concluded in my mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the time ; nor have my anxious hopes deceived me. Over what lands, O son, and over what immense seas have you, I hear, been tossed ! with what dangers harassed ! how I dreaded lest you had sustained harm from Libya's realms ! But he said : Your ghost, your sorrowing ghost, my sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these thresholds. My fleet rides in the Tyrrhenian Sea. Permit me, father, to join my right hand with yours ; and withdraw not yourself from my embrace. So saying, he at the same time bedewed

his cheeks with a flood of tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his arms around his neck ; thrice the phantom, grasped in vain, escaped his hold, like the fleet gales, or resembling most a fugitive dream.

Meanwhile Æneas sees in the retired vale a grove situate by itself, shrubs rustling in the woods, and the river Lethe, which glides by those peaceful dwellings. Around this, unnumbered tribes and nations of ghosts were fluttering ; as in meadows on a serene summer's day, when the bees sit on the various blossoms, and swarm around the snow-white lilies, all the plain buzzes with their humming noise. Æneas, confounded, shudders at the unexpected sight, and asks the causes,—what are those rivers in the distance, or what ghosts have in such crowds filled the banks ? Then Father Anchises said : Those souls, for whom other bodies are destined by fate, at the stream of Lethe's flood quaff care-expelling draughts and lasting oblivion. Long indeed have I wished to give you a detail of these, and to point them out before you, and enumerate this my future race, that you may rejoice the more with me in the discovery of Italy. O father, is it to be imagined that any souls of an exalted nature will go hence to the world above, and enter again into inactive bodies ? What direful love of the light possesses the miserable beings ? I, indeed, replies Anchises, will inform you, my son, nor hold you longer in suspense : and thus he unfolds each particular in order.

In the first place, the spirit within nourishes the heavens, the earth, and watery plains, the moon's enlightened orb, and the Titanian stars ; and the mind, diffused through all the members, actuates the whole frame, and mingles with the vast body of the universe. Thence the race of men and beasts, the vital principles of the flying kind, and the monsters which the ocean breeds under its smooth plain. These principles have the active force of fire, and are of a heavenly original, so far as they are not clogged by noxious bodies, blunted by earth-born limbs and dying members. Hence they fear and desire,

grieve and rejoice ; and, shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison, lose sight of their native skies. Even when with the last beams of light their life is gone, yet not every ill, nor all corporeal stains, are quite removed from the unhappy beings ; and it is absolutely necessary that many imperfections which have long been joined to the soul should be in marvellous ways increased and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with punishments, and pay the penalties of their former ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to the empty winds ; in others, the guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery abyss, or burned away in fire. We each endure his own manes, thence are we conveyed along the spacious Elysium, and we, the happy few, possess the fields of bliss ; till length of time, after the fixed period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent stain, and hath left the pure celestial reason, and the fiery energy of the simple spirit. All these, after they have rolled away a thousand years, are summoned forth by the god in a great body to the river Lethe ; to the intent that, losing memory of the past, they may revisit the vaulted realms above, and again become willing to return into bodies. Anchises thus spoke, and leads his son, together with the Sibyl, into the midst of the assembly and noisy throng ; thence chooses a rising ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long row, and discern their looks as they approach.

Now come, I will explain to you what glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan race, what descendants await them of the Italian nation, distinguished souls, and who shall succeed to our name ; yourself too I will instruct in your particular fate. See you that youth who leans on his pointless spear ? He by destiny holds a station nearest to the light ; he shall ascend to the upper world the first of your race who shall have a mixture of Italian blood in his veins, Silvius, an Alban name, your last issue ; whom late your consort Lavinia shall in the woods bring forth to you in your advanced age, himself a king, and the father of kings ; in whom our line shall reign over Alba Longa. The next

is Procas, the glory of the Trojan nation; then Capys and Numitor follow, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in name, equally distinguished for piety and arms, if ever he receive the crown of Alba. See what youths are these, what manly force they show! and bear their temples shaded with civic oak; these to thy honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the city Fidena; these on the mountains shall raise the Collatine towers, Pometia, the fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be famous names; now they are lands without names. Further, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of the line Assaracus shall bear, shall add himself as companion to his grandsire Numitor. See you not how the double plumes stand on his head erect, and how the father of the gods himself already marks him out with his distinguished honours! Lo, my son, under his auspicious influence, Rome, that city of renown, shall measure her dominion by the earth, and her valour by the skies, and that one city shall for herself wall around seven strong hills, happy in a race of heroes; like Mother Berecynthia, when crowned with turrets she rides in her chariot through the Phrygian towns, joyful in a progeny of gods, embracing a hundred grandchildren, all inhabitants of heaven, all seated in the high celestial abodes. This way now bend both your eyes; view this lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and these are the whole race of Iulus, who shall one day rise to the spacious axle of the sky. This, this is the man whom you have often heard promised to you, Augustus Cæsar, the offspring of a god; who once more shall establish the golden age in Latium, through those lands where Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his empire over the Garamantes and Indians: their land lies without the signs of the zodiac, beyond the sun's annual course, where Atlas, supporting heaven on his shoulders, turns the axle studded with flaming stars. Against his approach, even now both the Caspian realms and the land about the Palus Maeotis are dreadfully dismayed at the responses of the gods, and the quaking mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled waves.

Even Hercules did not run over so many countries, though he transfixed the brazen-footed hind, quelled the forests of Erymanthus, and make Lerna tremble with his bow: nor Bacchus, who in triumph drives his car with reins wrapped about with vine-leaves, driving the tigers from Nyssa's lofty top. And doubt we yet to extend our glory by our deeds? or is fear a bar to our settling in the Ausonian land?

But who is he at a distance, distinguished by the olive boughs, bearing the sacred utensils? I know the locks and hoary beard of the Roman king, who first shall establish the city by laws, sent from little Cures and a poor estate to vast empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the peace of his country, and rouse to arms his inactive subjects, and troops now unused to triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much rejoicing in the breath of popular applause. Will you also see the Tarquin kings, and the haughty soul of Brutus, the avenger of his country's wrongs, and the recovered fasces? He first shall receive the consular power, and the axe of justice inflexibly severe; and the sire shall, for the sake of glorious liberty, summon to death his own sons, raising an unknown kind of war. Unhappy he! however posterity shall interpret that action, love to his country, and the unbounded desire of praise, will prevail over paternal affection. See besides at some distance the Decii, Drusi, Torquatus, inflexibly severe with the axe, and Camillus recovering the standards. But those two ghosts whom you observe to shine in equal arms, in perfect friendship now, and while they remain shut up in night, ah! what war, what battles and havoc, will they between them raise, if once they have attained to the light of life! the father-in-law descending from the Alpine hills, and the tower of Monceccus; the son-in-law furnished with the troops of the East to oppose him. Make not, my sons, make not such unnatural wars familiar to your minds; nor turn the powerful strength of your country against its bowels. And thou, Cæsar, first forbear, thou who derivest thy origin from heaven! fling

those arms out of thy hand, O thou, my own blood ! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious from the slaughter of Greeks. The other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's seat, and Eacides himself, the descendant of valorous Achilles ; avenging his Trojan ancestors, and the violated temple of Minerva. Who can in silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus ? who the family of Gracchus, or both the Scipios, those two thunderbolts of war, the bane of Africa, and Fabricius in low fortune exalted ? or thee, Serranus, sowing in the furrow which thy own hands had made ? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me tired ? Thou art that Fabius justly styled the Greatest, who alone shall repair our state by delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more delicacy mould the breathing brass ; from marble draw the features to the life ; plead causes better ; describe with the rod the courses of the heavens, and explain the rising stars : to rule the nations with imperial sway be your care, O Romans ; these shall be your arts ; to impose terms of peace, to spare the humbled, and crush the proud.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering, subjoins : Behold how adorned with triumphal spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines victor above the heroes all ? He, mounted on his steed, shall prop the Roman state in the rage of a formidable insurrection ; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third spoils. And upon this Æneas says ; for he beheld marching with him a youth distinguished by his beauty and shining arms, but his countenance of little joy, and his eyes sunk and dejected : What youth is he, O father, who thus accompanies the hero as he walks ? is he a son, or one of the illustrious line of his descendants ? What bustling noise of attendants round him ! How great resemblance in him to the other ! but sable Night with her dreary shade hovers around his head. Then Father Anchises, while tears gushed forth, began : Seek not, my son, to know

the deep disaster of thy kindred ; him the Fates shall just show on earth, nor suffer long to exist. Ye gods, Rome's sons had seemed too powerful in your eyes, had these your gifts been permanent. What groans of heroes shall that field near the imperial city of Mars send forth ! what funeral pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent tomb ! Neither shall any youth of the Trojan line in hope exalt the Latin fathers so high ; nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her sons. Ah piety ! ah that faith of ancient times ! and that right hand invincible in war ! none with impunity had encountered him in arms, either when on foot he rushed upon the foe, or when he pierced with his spur his foaming courser's flanks. Ah youth, meet subject for pity ! if by any means thou canst burst rigorous fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me lilies in handfuls ; let me strew the blooming flowers ; these offerings at least let me heap upon my descendant's shade, and discharge this unavailing duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the Elysian regions in spacious airy fields, and survey every object : through each of which when Anchises had conducted his son, and fired his soul with the love of coming fame, he next recounts to the hero what wars he must hereafter wage, informs him of the Laurentine people, and of the city of Latinus, and by what means he may shun or surmount every toil.

Two gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of horn ; by which an easy egress is given to true visions ; the other shining, wrought of white ivory ; but through it the infernal gods send up false dreams to the upper world. When Anchises had addressed this discourse to his son and the Sibyl together, and dismissed them by the ivory gate, the hero speeds his way to the ships, and revisits his friends ; then steers directly along the coast for the port of Caieta : where, when he had arrived, the anchor is thrown out from the forecastle, the sterns rest upon the shore.

## CICERO'S VISION OF SCIPIO.

Translated by Cyrus R. Edmonds.

When I had arrived in Africa as military tribune of the fourth legion, as you know, under the Consul Lucius Manlius, nothing was more delightful to me than having an interview with Massinissa, a prince who, for good reasons, was most friendly to our family. When I arrived, the old man shed tears as he embraced me. Soon after, he raised his eyes up to heaven and said, *I thank thee, most glorious sun, and ye the other inhabitants of heaven, that before I depart from this life I see in my kingdom, and under this roof, Publius Cornelius Scipio, by whose very name I am refreshed, for never does the memory of that greatest, that most invincible of men vanish from my mind.* After this I informed myself from him about his kingdom, and he from me about our government; and that day was consumed in much conversation on both sides.

Afterward, having been entertained with royal magnificence, we prolonged our conversation to a late hour of the night; while the old man talked of nothing but of Africanus, and remembered not only all his actions, but all his sayings. Then, when we departed to bed, owing to my journey and my sitting up to a late hour, a sleep sounder than ordinary came over me. In this, (I suppose from the subject on which we had been talking, for it commonly happens that our thoughts and conversations beget something analogous in our sleep, just as Ennius writes about Homer, of whom assuredly he was accustomed most frequently to think and talk when awake,) Africanus presented himself to me in that form which was more known from his statue than from his own person.

No sooner did I know him than I shuddered. "Draw near," said he, "with confidence, lay aside your dread, and commit what I say to your memory. You see that city, which by me was forced to submit to the people of Rome, but is now renewing its former wars, and cannot remain at peace," (he spoke these words pointing to Carthage from

an eminence that was full of stars, bright and glorious,) "which you are now come, before you are a complete soldier, to attack. Within two years you shall be Consul, and shall overthrow it; and you shall acquire for yourself that surname that you now wear, as bequeathed by me. After you have destroyed Carthage, performed a triumph, and been censor; after, in the capacity of legate, you have visited Egypt, Syria, Asia, and Greece, you shall, in your absence, be chosen a second time Consul; then you shall finish a most dreadful war, and utterly destroy Numantia. But when you shall be borne into the capitol in your triumphal chariot, you shall find the government thrown into confusion by the machinations of my grandson; and here, my Africanus, you must display to your country the lustre of your spirit, genius, and wisdom."

"But at this period I perceive that the path of your destiny is a doubtful one; for when your life has passed through seven times eight oblique journeys and returns of the sun, and when these two numbers (each of which is regarded as a complete one—one on one account and the other on another) shall, in their natural circuit, have brought you to the crisis of your fate, then will the whole state turn itself toward you and your glory; the Senate, all virtuous men, our allies, and the Latins, shall look up to you. Upon your single person the preservation of your country will depend; and, in short, it is your part, as dictator, to settle the government, if you can but escape the impious hands of your kinsmen." (Here, when Lælius uttered an exclamation, and the rest groaned with great excitement, Scipio said, with a gentle smile, "I beg that you will not waken me out of my dream, give a little time and listen to the sequel.")

"But that you may be more earnest in the defence of your country, know from me, that a certain place in heaven is assigned to all who have preserved, or assisted, or improved their country, where they are to enjoy an endless duration of happiness. For there is nothing which takes place on earth more acceptable to that Supreme Deity who governs all this world, than those councils and

assemblies of men bound together by law, which are termed states ; the governors and preservers of these go from hence, and hither do they return." Here, frightened as I was, not so much from the dread of death as of the treachery of my friends, I nevertheless asked him whether my father Paulus, and others, whom we thought to be dead, were yet alive ! "To be sure they are alive," replied Africanus, "for they have escaped from the fetters of the body as from a prison ; that which is called your life is really death. But behold your father Paulus approaching you." No sooner did I see him, than I poured forth a flood of tears ; but he, embracing and kissing me, forbade me to weep. And when, having suppressed my tears, I began first to be able to speak, "Why," said I, "thou most sacred and excellent father, since this is life, as I hear Africanus affirm, why do I tarry on earth, and not hasten to come to you ?"

"Not so, my son," he replied ; "unless that God, whose temple is all this which you behold, shall free you from this imprisonment in the body, you can have no admission to this place ; for men have been created under this condition, that they should keep that globe which you see in the middle of this temple, and which is called the earth. And a soul has been supplied to them from those eternal fires which you call constellations and stars, and which, being globular and round, are animated with divine spirit, and complete their cycles and revolutions with amazing rapidity. Therefore you, my Publius, and all good men, must preserve your souls in the keeping of your bodies ; nor are you, without the order of that Being who bestowed them upon you, to depart from mundane life, lest you seem to desert the duty of a man, which has been assigned you by God. Therefore, Scipio, like your grandfather here, and me who begot you, cultivate justice and piety ; which, while it should be great toward your parents and relations, should be greatest toward your country. Such a life is the path to heaven and the assembly of those who have lived before, and who, having been released from

their bodies, inhabit that place which thou beholdest."

Now the place my father spoke of was a radiant circle of dazzling brightness amid the flaming bodies, which you, as you have learned from the Greeks, term the Milky Way ; from which position all other objects seemed to me, as I surveyed them, marvellous and glorious. There were stars which we never saw from this place, and their magnitudes were such as we never imagined ; the smallest of which was that which, placed upon the extremity of the heavens, but nearest to the earth, shone with borrowed light. But the globular bodies of the stars greatly exceeded the magnitude of the earth, which now to me appeared so small, that I was grieved to see our empire contracted, as it were, into a very point.

Which, while I was too eagerly gazing on, Africanus said, "How long will your attention be fixed upon the earth ? Do you not see into what temples you have entered ? All things are connected by nine circles, or rather spheres ; one of which (which is the outermost) is heaven, and comprehends all the rest, inhabited by that all-powerful God, who bounds and controls the others ; and in this sphere reside the original principles of those endless revolutions which the planets perform. Within this are contained seven other spheres, that turn round backward, that is, in a contrary direction to that of the heaven. Of these, that planet which on earth you call Saturn occupies one sphere. That shining body which you see next is called Jupiter, and is friendly and salutary to mankind. Next the lucid one, terrible to the earth, which you call Mars. The Sun holds the next place, almost under the middle region ; he is the chief, the leader, and the director of the other luminaries ; he is the soul and guide of the world, and of such immense bulk, that he illuminates and fills all other objects with his light. He is followed by the orbit of Venus, and that of Mercury, as attendants ; and the Moon rolls in the lowest sphere, enlightened by the rays of the Sun. Below this there is nothing but what is mortal and transitory, excepting those souls which are

given to the human race by the goodness of the gods. Whatever lies above the Moon is eternal. For the earth, which is the ninth sphere, and is placed in the centre of the whole system, is immovable and below all the rest ; and all bodies, by their natural gravitation, tend toward it."

Which as I was gazing at in amazement I said, as I recovered myself, From whence proceed these sounds, so strong and yet so sweet, that fill my ears ? "The melody," replies he, "which you hear, and which, though composed in unequal time, is nevertheless divided into regular harmony, is effected by the impulse and motion of the spheres themselves, which, by a happy temper of sharp and grave notes, regularly produces various harmonic effects. Now it is impossible that such prodigious movements should pass in silence ; and nature teaches that the sounds which the spheres at one extremity utter must be sharp, and those at the other extremity must be grave ; on which account, that highest revolution of the star-studded heaven, whose motion is more rapid, is carried on with a sharp and quick sound ; whereas this of the moon, which is situated the lowest, and at the other extremity, moves with the gravest sound. For the earth, the ninth sphere, remaining motionless, abides invariably in the innermost position, occupying the central spot in the universe.

"Now these eight directions, two of which have the same powers, effect seven sounds, differing in their modulations, which number is the connecting principle of almost all things. Some learned men, by imitating this harmony with strings and vocal melodies, have opened a way for their return to this place ; as all others have done, who, endowed with pre-eminent qualities, have cultivated in their mortal life the pursuits of heaven.

"The ears of mankind, filled with these sounds, have become deaf, for of all your senses it is the most blunted. Thus, the people who live near the place where the Nile rushes down from very high mountains to the parts which are called Catadupa, are destitute of the sense of hearing, by reason of the great-

ness of the noise. Now this sound, which is effected by the rapid rotation of the whole system of nature, is so powerful that human hearing cannot comprehend it, just as you cannot look directly upon the sun, because your sight and sense are overcome by his beams."

Though admiring these scenes, yet I still continued directing my eyes in the same direction toward the earth. On this Africanus said, "I perceive that even now you are contemplating the abode and home of the human race. And as this appears to you diminutive, as it really is, fix your regard upon these celestial scenes, and despise those abodes of men. What celebrity are you able to attain to in the discourse of men, or what glory that ought to be desired ? You perceive that men dwell on but few and scanty portions of the earth, and that amid these spots, as it were, vast solitudes are interposed. As to those who inhabit the earth, not only are they so separated that no communication can circulate among them from the one to the other, but part lie upon one side, part upon another, and part are diametrically opposite to you, from whom you assuredly can expect no glory.

"You are now to observe that the same earth is encircled and encompassed as it were by certain zones, of which the two that are most distant from one another, and lie as it were toward the vortexes of the heavens in both directions, are rigid as you see with frost, while the middle and the largest zone is burned up with the heat of the sun. Two of these are habitable ; of which the southern, whose inhabitants imprint their footsteps in an opposite direction to you, have no relation to your race. As to this other, lying toward the north, which you inhabit, observe what a small portion of it falls to your share ; for all that part of the earth which is inhabited by you, which narrows toward the south and north, but widens from east to west, is no other than a little island surrounded by that sea which on earth you call the Atlantic, sometimes the great sea, and sometimes the ocean ; and yet, with so grand a name, you see how diminutive it is ! Now do you think it possible for

your renown, or that of any one of us, to move from those cultivated and inhabited spots of ground, and pass beyond that Caucasus, or swim across yonder Ganges? What inhabitant of the other parts of the east, or of the extreme regions of the setting sun, of those tracts that run toward the south or toward the north, shall ever hear of your name? Now, supposing them cut off, you see at once within what narrow limits your glory would fain expand itself. As to those who speak of you, how long will they speak?

"Let me even suppose that a future race of men shall be desirous of transmitting to their posterity your renown or mine, as they received it from their fathers; yet when we consider the convulsions and conflagrations that must necessarily happen at some definite period, we are unable to attain not only to an eternal, but even to a lasting fame. Now of what consequence is it to you to be talked of by those who are born after you, and not by those who were born before you, who certainly were as numerous and more virtuous,—especially as among the very men who are thus to celebrate our renown not a single one can preserve the recollections of a single year? For mankind ordinarily measure their year by the revolution of the sun, that is, of a single heavenly body. But when all the planets shall return to the same position which they once had, and bring back after a long rotation the same aspect of the entire heavens, then the year may be said to be truly completed; in which I do not venture to say how many ages of mankind will be contained. For, as of old, when the spirit of Romulus entered these temples, the sun disappeared to mortals and seemed to be extinguished; so whenever the sun, at the same time with all the stars and constellations brought back to the same starting-point, shall again disappear, then you are to reckon the year to be complete. But be assured that the twentieth part of such a year is not yet elapsed.

"If, therefore, you hope to return to this place, toward which all the aspirations of great and good men are tending, what must be the value of that human

fame that endures for but a little part of a single year? If, then, you would fain direct your regards on high, and aspire to this mansion and eternal abode, you neither will devote yourself to the rumours of the vulgar, nor will you rest your hopes and your interest on human rewards. Virtue herself ought to attract you by her own charms to true glory; what others may talk of you, for talk they will, let themselves consider. But all such talk is confined to the narrow limits of those regions which you see. None respecting any man was everlasting. It is both extinguished by the death of the individual, and perishes altogether in the oblivion of posterity."

Which, when he had said, I replied, "Truly, O Africanus, since the path to heaven lies open to those who have deserved well of their country, though from my childhood I have ever trod in your and my father's footsteps without disgracing your glory, yet now, with so noble a prize set before me, I shall strive with much more diligence."

"Do so strive," replied he, "and do not consider yourself, but your body, to be mortal. For you are not the being which this corporeal figure evinces; but the mind of every man is the man, and not that form which may be delineated with a finger. Know cherefore that you are a divine person. Since it is divinity that has consciousness, sensation, memory, and foresight,—that governs, regulates, and moves that body over which it has been appointed, just as the Supreme Deity rules this world; and in like manner as an eternal God guides this world, which in some respect is perishable, so an eternal spirit animates your frail body.

"For that which is ever moving is eternal; now that which communicates to another object a motion which it received elsewhere, must necessarily cease to live as soon as its motion is at an end. Thus the being which is self-motive is the only being that is eternal, because it never is abandoned by its own properties, neither is this self-motion ever at an end; nay, this is the fountain, this is the beginning of motion to all things that are thus subjects of motion. Now there can be no commencement of

what is aboriginal, for all things proceed from a beginning ; therefore a beginning can rise from no other cause, for if it proceeded from another cause it would not be aboriginal, which, if it have no commencement, certainly never has an end ; for the primeval principle, if extinct, can neither be reproduced from any other source, nor produce anything else from itself, because it is necessary that all things should spring from some original source."

\* \* \*

### HELL, PURGATORY, AND HEAVEN.

Milman's History of Latin Christianity.  
Book XIV. ch. 2.

Throughout the Middle Ages the world after death continued to reveal more and more fully its awful secrets. Hell, Purgatory, Heaven became more distinct, if it may be so said, more visible. Their site, their topography, their torments, their trials, their enjoyments, became more conceivable, almost more palpable to sense : till Dante summed up the whole of this traditional lore, or at least, with a Poet's intuitive sagacity, seized on all which was most imposing, effective, real, and condensed it in his three co-ordinate poems. That Hell had a local existence, that immaterial spirits suffered bodily and material torments, none, or scarcely one hardy speculative mind, presumed to doubt. Hell had admitted, according to legend, more than one visitant from this upper world, who returned to relate his fearful journey to wondering man : St. Farcy, St. Vettin, a layman Bernilo. But all these early descents interest us only as they may be supposed or appear to have been faint types of the great Italian Poet. Dante is the one authorized topographer of the mediæval Hell. His originality is no more called in question by these mere signs and manifestations of the popular belief, than by the existence and reality of those objects or scenes in external nature which he describes with such unrivalled truth. In Dante meet unreconciled (who thought of or cared for their reconciliation ?) those strange contradictions, immaterial souls subject to

material torments : spirits which had put off the mortal body, cognizable by the corporeal sense. The mediæval Hell had gathered from all ages, all lands, all races, its imagery, its denizens, its site, its access, its commingling horrors ; from the old Jewish traditions, perhaps from the regions beyond the sphere of the Old Testament ; from the Pagan poets, with their black rivers, their Cerberus, their boatman and his crazy vessel ; perhaps from the Teutonic Hela, through some of the earlier visions. Then came the great Poet, and reduced all this wild chaos to a kind of order, moulded it up with the cosmical notions of the times, and made it, as it were, one with the prevalent mundane system. Above all, he brought it to the very borders of our world ; he made the life beyond the grave one with our present life ; he mingled in close and intimate relation the present and the future. Hell, Purgatory, Heaven, were but an immediate expansion and extension of the present world. And this is among the wonderful causes of Dante's power, the realizing the unreal by the admixture of the real : even as in his imagery the actual, homely, every-day language or similitude mingles with and heightens the fantastic, the vague, the transmundane. What effect had Hell produced, if peopled by ancient, almost immemorial objects of human detestation, Nimrod or Iscariot, or Julian or Mohammed ? It was when Popes all but living, Kings but now on their thrones, Guelfs who had hardly ceased to walk the streets of Florence, Ghibellines almost yet in exile, revealed their awful doom,—this it was which, as it expressed the passions and the fears of mankind of an instant, immediate, actual, bodily, comprehensible place of torment ; so, wherever it was read, it deepened that notion, and made it more distinct and natural. This was the Hell, conterminous to the earth, but separate, as it were, by a gulf passed by almost instantaneous transition, of which the Priesthood held the keys. These keys the audacious Poet had wrenched from their hands, and dared to turn on many of themselves, speaking even against Popes the sentence of condemnation. Of that which Hell, Purgatory, Heaven,

were in popular opinion during the Middle Ages, Dante was but the full, deep, concentrated expression ; what he embodied in verse, all men believed, feared, hoped.

Purgatory had now its intermediate place between Heaven and Hell, as unquestioned, as undisturbed by doubt ; its existence was as much an article of uncontested popular belief as Heaven or Hell. It were as unjust and unphilosophical to attribute all the legendary lore which realized Purgatory to the sordid invention of the Churchman or the Monk, as it would be unhistorical to deny the use which was made of this superstition to exact tribute from the fears or the fondness of mankind. But the abuse grew out of the belief; the belief was not slowly, subtly, deliberately instilled into the mind for the sake of the abuse. Purgatory, possible with St. Augustine, probable with Gregory the Great, grew up, I am persuaded, (its growth is singularly indistinct and untraceable,) out of the mercy and modesty of the Priesthood. To the eternity of Hell torments there is and ever must be—notwithstanding the peremptory decrees of dogmatic theology and the reverential dread in so many religious minds of tampering with what seems the language of the New Testament—a tacit repugnance. But when the doom of every man rested on the lips of the Priest, on his absolution or refusal of absolution, that Priest might well tremble with some natural awe—awe not confessed to himself—at dismissing the soul to an irrevocable, unrepealable, unchangeable destiny. He would not be averse to pronounce a more mitigated, a reversible sentence. The keys of Heaven and of Hell were a fearful trust, a terrible responsibility ; the key of Purgatory might be used with far less presumption, with less trembling confidence. Then came naturally, as it might seem, the strengthening and exaltation of the efficacy of prayer, of the efficacy of the religious ceremonials, of the efficacy of the sacrifice of the altar, and the efficacy of the intercession of the Saints : and these all within the province, within the power, of the Sacerdotal Order. Their authority, their influence, their interven-

tion, closed not with the grave. The departed soul was still to a certain degree dependent upon the Priest. They had yet a mission, it might be of mercy ; they had still some power of saving the soul after it had departed from the body. Their faithful love, their inexhaustible interest, might yet rescue the sinner ; for he had not reached those gates—over which alone was written, “There is no hope”—the gates of Hell. That which was a mercy, a consolation, became a trade, an inexhaustible source of wealth. Praying souls out of Purgatory by masses said on their behalf, became an ordinary office, an office which deserved, which could demand, which did demand, the most prodigal remuneration. It was later that the Indulgence, originally the remission of so much penance, of so many days, weeks, months, years, or of that which was the commutation for penance, so much almsgiving or munificence to churches or Churchmen, in sound at least extended (and mankind, the high and low vulgar of mankind, are governed by sound) its significance : it was literally understood as the remission of so many years, sometimes centuries, of Purgatory.

If there were living men to whom it had been vouchsafed to visit and to return and to reveal the secrets of remote and terrible Hell, there were those too who were admitted in vision, or in actual life to more accessible Purgatory, and brought back intelligence of its real local existence, and of the state of souls within its penitential circles. There is a legend of St. Paul himself ; of the French monk St. Farcy ; of Drithelm, related by Bede ; of the Emperor Charles the Fat, by William of Malmesbury. Matthew Paris relates two or three journeys of the Monk of Evesham, of Thurkill, an Essex peasant, very wild and fantastic. The Purgatory of St. Patrick, the Purgatory of Owen Miles, the vision of Alberic of Monte Casino, were among the most popular and wide-spread legends of the ages preceding Dante ; and as in Hell, so in Purgatory, Dante sums up in his noble verses the whole theory, the whole popular belief as to this intermediate sphere.

If Hell and Purgatory thus dimly divulged their gloomy mysteries, if they had been visited by those who returned to actual life, Heaven was unapproached, unapproachable. To be wrapt to the higher Heaven remained the privilege of the Apostle ; the popular conception was content to rest in modest ignorance. Though the Saints might descend on beneficent missions to the world of man ; of the site of their beatitude, of the state of the Blessed, of the joys of the supernal world, they brought but vague and indefinite tidings. In truth, the notion of Heaven was inextricably mingled up with the astronomical and cosmogonical as well as with the theological notions of the age. Dante's Paradise blends the Ptolemaic system with the nine angelic circles of the Pseudo Dionysius ; the material heavens in their nine circles ; above and beyond them, in the invisible heavens, the nine Hierarchies ; and yet higher than the highest heavens the dwelling of the Ineffable Trinity. The Beatific Vision, whether immediate or to await the Last Day, had been eluded rather than determined, till the rash and presumptuous theology of Pope John XXII, compelled a declaration from the Church. But yet this ascent to the Heaven of Heavens would seem from Dante, the best interpreter of the dominant conceptions, to have been an especial privilege, if it may be so said, of the most Blessed of the Blessed, the Saint of Saints. There is a manifest gradation in Beatitude and Sanctity. According to the universal cosmical theory, the Earth, the round and level Earth, was the centre of the whole system. It was usually supposed to be encircled by the vast, circumambient, endless ocean ; but beyond that ocean (with a dim reminiscence, it should seem, of the Elysian Fields of the poets) was placed a Paradise, where the souls of men hereafter to be blest awaited the final resurrection. Dante takes the other theory : he peoples the nine material heavens—that is, the cycle of the Moon, Venus, Mercury, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, the fixed stars, and the firmament above, or the Primum Mobile—with those who are admitted to a progressively advancing state of glory and blessedness. All this,

it should seem, is below the ascending circles of the Celestial Hierarchies, that immediate vestibule or fore-court of the Holy of Holies, the Heaven of Heavens, into which the most perfect of the Saints are admitted. They are commingled with, yet unabsorbed by, the Redeemer, in mystic union ; yet the mysticism still reverently endeavours to maintain some distinction in regard to this Light, which, as it has descended upon earth, is drawn up again to the highest Heavens, and has a kind of communion with the yet Incommunicable Deity. That in all the Paradise of Dante there should be a dazzling sameness, a mystic indistinctness, an inseparable blending of the real and the unreal, is not wonderful, if we consider the nature of the subject, and the still more incoherent and incongruous popular conceptions which he had to represent and to harmonise. It is more wonderful that, with these few elements, Light, Music, and Mysticism, he should, by his singular talent of embodying the purely abstract and metaphysical thought in the liveliest imagery, represent such things with the most objective truth, yet without disturbing their fine spiritualism. The subtilist scholasticism is not more subtle than Dante. It is perhaps a bold assertion, but what is there on these transcendent subjects in the vast theology of Aquinas, of which the essence and sum is not in the Paradise of Dante ? Dante, perhaps, though expressing to a great extent the popular conception of Heaven, is as much by his innate sublimity above it, as St. Thomas himself.

#### THE VISION OF FRATE AL-BERICICO.

Wright, *St. Patrick's Purgatory*, p. 118.

Alberic, when he wrote his vision, was a monk of Monte Cassino. His father was a baron, lord of the castle de' Sette Fratelli, in the Campagna of Rome. In his tenth year, the child Alberic was seized with a languor, and lay nine days and nine nights in a trance, to all appearance dead. As soon as he had fallen into this condition, a white bird, like a dove, came and put its bill into his mouth, and seemed to lift him

up, and then he saw St. Peter and two angels, who carried him to the lower regions. St. Peter told him that he would see the least torments first, and afterwards, successively, the more terrible punishments of the other world. They came first to a place filled with red-hot burning cinders and boiling vapour, in which little children were purged ; those of one year old being subjected to this torment during seven days ; those of two years, fourteen days ; and so on, in proportion to their age. Then they entered a terrible valley, in which Alberic saw a great number of persons plunged to different depths, according to their different degrees of criminality, in frost, and cold, and ice, which consumed them like fire ; these were adulterers, and people who had led impure lives. Then they approached a still more fearful valley, filled with trees, the branches of which were long spikes, on which hung women transfixed through their breasts, while venomous serpents were sucking them ; these were women who had refused pity to orphans. Other women, who had been faithless to the marriage bed, were suspended by the hair over raging fires. Next he saw an iron ladder, three hundred and sixty cubits long, red hot, and under it a great boiler of melted oil, pitch, and resin ; married persons who had not been continent on sabbaths and holy days were compelled to mount this ladder, and ever as they were obliged to quit their hold by the heat, they dropped into the boiler below. Then they beheld vast fires in which were burnt the souls of tyrannical and cruel lords, and of women who had destroyed their offspring. Next was a great space full of fire like blood, in which homicides were thrown ; and after this there stood an immense vessel filled with boiling brass, tin, lead, sulphur, and resin, in which were immersed during three years those who had encouraged wicked priests. They next came to the mouth of the infernal pit, (*or infernalis baratri,*) a vast gulf, dark, and emitting an intolerable stench, and full of screaming and howling. By the pit was a serpent of infinite magnitude, bound by a great chain, the one end of which seemed to be fastened in the pit ; before the mouth of this ser-

pent stood a multitude of souls, which he sucked in like flies at each breath, and then, with the return of respiration, blew them out scorched to sparks ; and this process continued till the souls were purged of their sins. The pit was so dark that Alberic could not see what was going on in hell. After quitting this spot, Alberic was conducted first to a valley in which persons who had committed sacrilege were burnt in a sea of flames ; then to a pit of fire in which simonists were punished ; next to a place filled with flames, and with serpents and dragons, in which were tormented those who, having embraced the monastic profession, had quitted it and returned to a secular life ; and afterwards to a great black lake of sulphureous water, full of serpents and scorpions, in which the souls of detractors and false witnesses were immersed to the chin, and their faces continually flogged with serpents by demons who hovered over them. On the borders of hell, Alberic saw two "malignant spirits" in the form of a dog and a lion, which he was told blew out from their fiery mouths all the torments that were outside of hell, and at every breath the souls before them were wafted each into the peculiar punishment appropriated to him. The visitor was here left for a moment by his conductors ; and the demons seized upon him, and would have thrown him into the fire, had not St. Peter suddenly arrived to rescue him. He was carried thence to a fair plain, where he saw thieves carrying heavy collars of iron, red hot, about their necks, hands, and feet. He saw here a great burning pitchy river, issuing from hell, and an iron bridge over it, which appeared very broad and easy for the virtuous to pass ; but when sinners attempted it, it became narrow as a thread, and they fell over into the river, and afterwards attempted it again, but were not allowed to pass until they had been sufficiently boiled to purge them of their sins. After this the Apostle showed Alberic an extensive plain, three days' and three nights' journey in breadth, covered with thorns and brambles, in which souls were hunted and tormented by a demon mounted on a great and swift dragon,

and their clothing and limbs torn to pieces by the thorns as they endeavoured to escape from him ; by degrees they were purged of their sins, and became lighter, so that they could run faster, until at last they escaped into a very pleasant plain, filled with purified souls, where their torn members and garments were immediately restored ; and here Alberic saw monks and martyrs, and good people, in great joy. He then proceeded through the habitations of the blessed. In the midst of a beautiful plain, covered with flowers, rose the mountain of paradise, with the tree at the top. After having conducted the visitor through the seven heavens, the last of which was held by Saturn, they brought him to a wall, and let him look over, but he was forbidden to tell what he had seen on the other side. They subsequently carried him through the different regions of the world, and showed him many extraordinary things, and, among the rest, some persons subjected to purgatorial punishments in different places on the earth.

#### THE VISION OF WALKELIN.

Odericus Vitalis, *Ecclesiastical History*, Book VIII. ch. 17. Tr. by Thomas Forester.

I consider that I ought not to suppress and pass over in silence what happened to a certain priest of the diocese of Lisieux in the beginning of January. In a village called Bonneval there was a priest named Walkelin who served the church of St. Aubin of Anjou, who from a monk became bishop and confessor. At the commencement of the month of January, 1091, this priest was summoned in the night-time, as the occasion required, to visit a sick man who lived at the farthest extremity of his parish. As he was pursuing his solitary road homewards, far from any habitation of man, he heard a great noise like the tramp of a numerous body of troops, and thought within himself that the sounds proceeded from the army of Robert de Belèseme on their march to lay siege to the castle of Courci. The moon, being in her eighth day in the constellation of the Ram, shed a clear light, so that it was easy to find

the way. Now the priest was young, undaunted, and bold, and of a powerful and active frame of body. However, he hesitated when the sounds, which seemed to proceed from troops on the march, first reached his ears, and began to consider whether he should take to flight to avoid being laid hold of and discourteously stripped by the worthless camp followers, or manfully stand on his defence if any one molested him. Just then he espied four medlar-trees in a field at a good distance from the path, and determined to seek shelter behind them, as fast as he could, until the cavalry had passed. But as he was running he was stopped by a man of enormous stature, armed with a massive club, who, raising his weapon above his head, shouted to him, "Stand ! Take not a step farther !" The priest, frozen with terror, stood motionless, leaning on his staff. The gigantic club-bearer also stood close to him, and, without offering to do him any injury, quietly waited for the passage of the troop. And now, behold, a great crowd of people came by on foot, carrying on their heads and shoulders sheep, clothes, furniture, and moveables of all descriptions, such as robbers are in the habit of pillaging. All were making great lamentations, and urging one another to hasten their steps. Among them the priest recognized a number of his neighbours who had lately died, and heard them bewailing the excruciating sufferings with which they were tormented for their evil deeds. They were followed by a troop of corpse-bearers, who were joined by the giant already mentioned. These carried as many as fifty biers, each of which was borne by two bearers. On these were seated a number of men of the size of dwarfs, but whose heads were as large as barrels. Two Ethiopians also carried an immense trunk of a tree, to which a poor wretch was rudely bound, who, in his tortures, filled the air with fearful cries of anguish ; for a horrible demon sat on the same trunk and goaded his loins and back with red-hot spurs until the blood streamed from them. Walkelin distinctly recognized in this wretch the assassin of Stephen the priest, and was witness to the intolerable tortures

he suffered for the innocent blood he shed two years before, since which he had died without penance for so foul a crime.

Then followed a crowd of women who seemed to the priest to be innumerable. They were mounted on horseback, riding in female fashion, with women's saddles which were stuck with red-hot nails. The wind often lifted them a cubit from their saddles, and then let them drop again on the sharp points. Their haunches thus punctured with the burning nails, and suffering horrible torments from the wounds and the scorching heat, the women pitifully ejaculated, *Woe ! woe !* and made open confession of the sins for which they were punished, undergoing in this manner fire and stench and unutterable tortures for the obscene allurements and filthy delights to which they had abandoned themselves when living among men. In this company the priest recognized several noble ladies, and beheld the palfreys and mules with the women litters of others who were still alive.

The priest stood fixed to the spot at this spectacle, his thoughts deeply engaged in the reflections it suggested. Presently, however, he saw pass before him a numerous company of clergy and monks, with their rulers and judges, the bishops and abbots carrying crosiers in their hands. The clergy and bishops wore black copes, and the abbots and monks cowls of the same hue. They all groaned and wailed, and some of them called to Walkelin, and implored him, in the name of their former friendship, to pray for them. The priest reported that he saw among them many who were highly esteemed, and who, in human estimation, were now associated with the saints in heaven. He recognized in the number Hugh, Bishop of Lisieux, and those eminent abbots, Manier of Evroult and Gerbert of Fontenelles, with many others whose names I either forget, or have no desire to publish. Human judgment is often fallible, but the eye of God seeth the inmost thoughts ; for man looks only to outward appearances, God searcheth the heart. In the realms of eternal bliss the clear light of an endless day is shed on all around, and

the children of the kingdom triumph in the joys which attend perfect holiness. Nothing that is unrighteous is done there ; nothing that is polluted can enter there ; no uncleanness, no impurity, is there found. All the dross of carnal desires is therefore consumed in the fires of purgatory, and purified by sufferings of various degrees as the Judge eternal ordains. So that as a vessel cleansed from rust and thoroughly polished is laid up in a treasury, so the soul, purified from all taint of sin, is admitted into Paradise, where it enjoys perfect happiness unalloyed by fear or care.

The priest, trembling at these appalling scenes, still rested on his staff, expecting apparitions still more terrible. And now there followed an immense army in which no colour was visible, but only blackness and fiery flames. All were mounted on great war-horses, and fully armed as if they were prepared for immediate battle, and they carried black banners. There were seen Richard and Baldwin, the sons of Count Gilbert, who were lately dead, with so many others that I cannot enumerate them. Among the rest was Landri of Orbec, who was killed the same year, and who accosted the priest, and, uttering horrible cries, charged him with his commissions, urgently begging him to carry a message to his wife. Upon this the troops who marched before and after him interrupted his cries, and said to the priest : "Believe not Landri, for he is a deceiver." This man had been a viscount and a lawyer, and had raised himself from a very low origin by his talents and merit. He decided causes and affairs according to his own pleasure, and perverted judgment for bribes, actuated more by avarice and duplicity than by a sense of what was right. He was therefore justly devoted to flagrant punishment, and publicly denounced by his associates as a liar. In this company no one flattered him, and no one had recourse to his cunning loquacity. He, who while it was in his power had shut his ears to the cries of the poor, was now in his torments, treated as an execrable wretch who was unfit to be heard.

Walkelin having seen these countless troops of soldiers pass, on reflection,

said within himself : "Doubtless these are Harlequin's people ; I have often heard of their being seen, but I laughed at the stories, having never had any certain proofs of such things. Now, indeed, I assuredly behold the ghosts of the departed, but no one will believe me when I tell the tale, unless I can exhibit to mortal eyes some tangible proof of what I have seen. I will therefore mount one of the horses which are following the troop without any riders, and will take it home and show it my neighbours to convince them that I speak the truth." Accordingly, he forthwith snatched the reins of a black steed ; but the animal burst violently from his hold, and galloped away among the troops of Ethiopians. The priest was disappointed at the failure of his enterprise ; but he was young, bold, and light-hearted, as well as agile and strong. He therefore stationed himself in the middle of the path, prepared for action, and, the moment a horse came up, laid his hand upon it. The horse stopped, ready for him to mount without difficulty, at the same time snorting from his nostrils a cloud of vapour as large as a full-grown oak. The priest then placed his left foot in the stirrup, and, seizing the reins, laid his hand on the saddle ; but he instantly felt that his foot rested on red-hot iron, and the hand with which he held the bridle was frozen with insupportable cold which penetrated to his vitals.

While this was passing, four terrific knights came up, and, uttering horrible cries, shouted to him : "What do you want with our horses ? You shall come with us. No one of our company had injured you, when you began laying your hands on what belongs to us." The priest, in great alarm, let go the horse, and three of the knights attempting to seize him, the fourth said to them : "Let him go, and allow me to speak with him, for I wish to make him the bearer of a message to my wife and children." He then said to the priest, who stood trembling with fright : "Listen to me, I beseech you, and tell my wife what I say." The priest replied : "I know not who you are, or who is your wife." The knight then said : "I am William de Glos, son of Barno, and was

once the renowned steward of William de Breteuil and his father William, Earl of Hereford. While in the world I abandoned myself to evil deeds and plunder, and was guilty of more crimes than can be recounted. But, above all, I am tormented for my usuries. I once lent money to a poor man, and received as security a mill which belonged to him, and, as he was not able to discharge the debt, I kept the mortgage property and left it to my heirs, disinheriting my debtor's family. You see that I have in my mouth a bar of hot iron from the mill, the weight of which I feel to be more oppressive than the tower of Rouen. Tell, therefore, my wife Beatrice, and my son Roger, to afford me relief by speedily restoring to the right heir the pledge, from which they have received more than I advanced." The priest replied : "William de Glos died long ago, and this is a commission which no Christian man can undertake. I know neither who you are, nor who are your heirs. If I should venture to tell such a tale to Roger de Glos, or his brothers, or to their mother, they would laugh me to scorn, as one out of his wits." However, William continued still to persist in his earnest entreaties, and furnished him with many sure and well-known tokens of his identity. The priest understood very well all he heard, but pretended not to comprehend it. At length, overcome by importunities, he consented to what the knight requested, and engaged to do what was required. Upon this, William repeated again all he had said, and impressed it upon his companion during a long conversation. The priest, however, began to consider that he durst not convey to any one the execrable message of a damned spirit. "It is not right," he said, "to publish such things ; I will on no account tell to any one what you require of me." Upon this, the knight was filled with rage, and, seizing him by the throat, dragged him along on the ground, uttering terrible imprecations. The prisoner felt the hand which grasped him burning like fire, and in this deep extremity cried aloud : "Help me, O holy Mary, the glorious mother of Christ !" No sooner had he invoked the compassionate mother

than the aid of the Son of God was afforded him, according to the Almighty's disposing will. For a horseman immediately rode up, with a sword in his right hand, and, brandishing it over Roger's head, exclaimed : " Will ye kill my brother, ye accursed ones ? Loose him and begone ! " The knights instantly fled and followed the black troops.

When they had all passed by, the horseman, remaining alone in the road with Walkelin, said to him, " Do you not know me ? " The priest answered, " No." The other said : " I am Robert, son of Ralph le Blond, and your brother." The priest was much astonished at this unexpected occurrence, and much troubled at what he had seen and heard, as we have just related, when the knight began to remind him of a number of things which happened in their youth, and to give him many well-known tokens. The priest had a clear recollection of all that was told him, but not daring to confess it, he stoutly denied all knowledge of the circumstances. At length the knight said to him : " I am astonished at your hardness of heart and stupidity ; it was I who brought you up on your parents' death, and loved you more than any one living. I sent you to school in France, supplied you plentifully with clothes and money, and did all in my power to benefit you in every way. You seem now to have forgotten all this, and will not even condescend to recognize me." At length the priest, after being abundantly furnished with exact particulars, became convinced by such certain proofs, and, bursting into tears, openly admitted the truth of what he had heard. His brother then said : " You deserve to die, and to be dragged with us to partake of the torments we suffer, because you have rashly laid hands on things which belong to our prostrate crew ; no other living man ever dared to make such an attempt. But the mass you sang to-day has saved you from perishing. It is also permitted me thus to appear to you, and unfold to you my wretched condition. After I had conferred with you in Normandy, I took leave of you and crossed over to England, where, by the Creator's order, my life ended, and I have undergone intense

suffering for the grievous sins with which I was burdened. It is flaming armour which you see us bear, it poisons us with an infernal stench, weighs us down with its intolerable weight, and scorches us with heat which is inextinguishable ! Hitherto I have been tormented with unutterable sufferings, but when you were ordained in England, and sang your first mass for the faithful departed, your father Ralph was released from Purgatory, and my shield, which was a great torment to me, fell from my arm. I still, as you see, carry a sword, but I confidently expect to be relieved of that burden in the course of a year."

While the knight was thus talking, the priest, attentively listening to him, espied a mass of clotted gore, in the shape of a man's head, at the other's heels, round his spurs, and in great amazement said to him : " Whose is this clotted blood which clings to your spurs ? " The knight replied : " It is not blood, but fire ; and it weighs me down more than if I had Mount St. Michael to carry. Once I used sharp and bright spurs when I was hurrying to shed blood, and now I justly carry this enormous weight at my heels, which is so intolerably burdensome, that I am unable to express the severity of my sufferings. Men ought to reflect on these things without ceasing, and to dread and beware, lest they, for their sins, should undergo such chastisements. I am not permitted, my brother, to converse longer with you, for I must hasten to follow this unhappy troop. Remember me, I pray you, and give the succour of your prayers and alms. In one year after Palm Sunday I trust to be saved, and by the mercy of the Creator released from all my torments. And you, consider well your own state, and prudently mend your life, which is blemished by many vices, for know, it will not be very long. Now be silent, bury in your own bosom the things you have so unexpectedly seen and heard, and do not venture to tell them to any one for three days."

With these words the knight hastened away. The priest was seriously ill for a whole week ; as soon as he began to recover his strength, he went to Lisieux

and related all that had happened to Bishop Gilbert in regular order, and obtained, on his petition, the salutary remedies he needed. He afterwards lived in good health almost fifteen years, and I heard what I have written, and more which has escaped my memory, from his own mouth, and saw the mark on his face left by the hand of the terrible knight. I have committed the account to writing for the edification of my readers, that the righteous may be confirmed in their good resolutions, and the wicked repent of their evil deeds.

#### FROM THE LIFE OF ST. BRANDAN.

Edited by Thomas Wright.

Saynt Brandon, the holy man, was a monke, and borne in Yrlonde, and there he was abbot of an hous wherein were a thousand monkes, and there he ladde a full straye and holy lyfe, in grete penaunce and abstynence, and he governed his monkes ful virtuously. And than within shorte tyme after, there came to hym an holy abbot that hyght Beryne to vysyte hym, and eche of them was joyfull of other; and than saynt Brandon began to tell to the abbot Beryne of many wonders that he had seen in dyverse londes. And whan Beryne herde that of saynt Brandon, he began to sygh, and sore wepte. And saynt Brandon comforted him in the best wyse he coude, sayenge, "Ye come hyther for to be joyfull with me, and therefore for Goddes love leve your mournyng, and tell me what mervayles ye have seen in the grete see occean, that compasseth all the worlde aboue, and all other waters comen out of hym, whiche renneth in all the partyes of the erth."

And than Beryne began to tell to saynt Brandon and to his monkes the mervayles that he had seen, full sore wepynge, and sayd, "I have a sone, his name is Meruoke, and he was a monke of grete fame, whiche had grete desyre to seke aboue by shyppe in dyverse countrees, to fynde a solytary place wherein he myght dwell secretly out of the besynesse of the worlde, for to

serve God quetyly with more devocyon; and I counseyled hym to sayle into an ylonde ferre in the see, besydes the Mountaynes of Stones, whiche is ful well knownen, and than he made hym redy and sayled thyder with his monkes. And whan he came thyder, he lyked that place full well, where he and his monkes served our Lorde full devoutly." And than Beryne sawe in a visyon that this monke Meruoke was sayled ryght ferre eestwarde into the see more than thre dayes saylynge, and sodeynly to his semynge there came a derke cloude and overcovered them, that a grete parte of the daye they sawe no lyght; and as our Lorde wold, the cloude passed awaie, and they sawe a full fayr ylond, and thyderwaerde they drewe. In that ylonde was joye and myrrt ynoch, and all the erth of that ylonde shyned as bryght as the sonne, and there were the fayrest trees and herbes that ever ony man sawe, and there were many precyous s'ones shynyng bryght, and every herbe there was ful of fygures, and every tree ful of fruyte; so that it was a glorious sight, and an heavenly joye to abyde there. And than there came to them a fayre yonge man, and full curtoysly he welcomed them all, and called every monke by his name, and sayd that they were much bounde to prayse the name of our Lorde Jesu, that wold of his grace shewe to them that glorious place, where is ever day, and never night, and this place is called paradyse terestre. But by this ylonde is an other ylonde wherein no man may come. And this yonge man sayd to them, "Ye have ben here halfe a yere without meet, drynke, or slepe." And they supposed that they had not ben there the space of half an houre, so mery and joyfull they were there. And the yonge man tolde them that this is the place that Adam and Eve dwelte in fyrst, and ever should have dwelled here, yf that they had not broken the commaundement of God. And than the yonge man brought them to the shyppe agayn, and sayd they might no lenger abyde there; and whan they were all shypped, sodeynly this yonge man vanysshed away out of theyr sight.

And than within shorte tyme after, by the purveyaunce of our Lorde Jesu, they came to the abbey where saynt Brandon dwelled, and than he with his bretherne receyved them goodly, and demaunded where they had ben so longe ; and they sayd, "We have ben in the Londe of Byheest, to-fore the gates of Paradys, where as is ever daye, and never night." And they sayd all that the place is full delectable, for yet all theyr clothes smelld of the swete and joyfull place. And than saynt Brandon purposed soone after for to seke that place by Goddes helpe, and anone began to purvey for a good shyppe, and a stronge, and vytaylled it for viij. yere ; and than he toke his leve of all his bretherne, and toke xij. monkes with him. But or they entred into the shyppe they fasted xl. dayes, and lyved devoutly, and eche of them receyved the sacrament. And whan saynt Brandon with his xij. monkes were entred into the shyppe, there came other two of his monkes, and prayed hym that they myght sayle with hym. And than he sayd, "Ye may sayle with me, but one of you shall go to hell, or ye come agayn." But not for that they wold go with hym.

And than saynt Brandon badde the shypmen to wynde up the sayle, and forth they sayled in Goddes name, so that on the morow they were out of syght of ony londe ; and xl. dayes and xl. nightes after they sayled playn eest, and than they sawe an ylonde ferre fro them, and they sayled thyder-warde as fast as they coude, and they sawe a grete roche of stone appere above all the water, and thre dayes they sayled aboute it or they coude gete in to the place. But at the last, by the purveyaunce of God, they founde a lytell haven, and there went a-londe everychone. . . .

And than they sayled forth, and came soone after to that lond ; but bycause of lytell depthe in some place, and in some place were grete rockes, but at the last they wente upon an ylonde, wenynge to them they had ben safe, and made theron a fyre for to dresse theyr dyner, but saynt Brandon abode styl in the shyppe. And whan the fyre was ryght hote, and the meet nygh soden, than this ylonde

began to move ; whereof the monkes were aferde, and fledde anone to the shyppe, and lefte the fyre and meet behynde them, and mervayled sore of the movyng. And saynt Brandon comforted them, and sayd that it was a grete fisshe named Jasconye, whiche laboureth nyght and daye to put his tayle in his mouth, but for gretnes he may not. And than anone they sayled west thre dayes and thre nyghtes or they sawe ony londe, wherfore they were ryght hevy. But soone after, as God wold, they sawe a fayre ylonde, full of floures, herbes, and trees, wherof they thanked God of his good grace, and anone they went on londe. And whan they had gone longe in this, they founde a full fayre well, and therby stode a fayre tree, full of bowes, and on every bough sate a fayre byrde, and they sate so thycce on the tree that unneth ony lefe of the tree myght be seen, the nombre of them was so grete, and they songe so meryly that it was an heavenly noyse to here. Wherfore saynt Brandon kneled down on his knees, and wepte for joye, and made his prayers devoutly unto our Lord God to knowe what these byrdes ment. And than anone one of the byrdes fledde fro the tree to saynt Brandon, and he with flykerynge of his wynges made a full mery noyse lyke a fyde, that hym semed he herde never so joyfull a melodye. And than saynt Brandon commaunded the byrde to tell hym the cause why they sate so thycce on the tree, and sange so meryly. And than the byrde sayd, "Somtyme we were aungels in heven, but whan our mayster Lucyfer fell down into hell for his hygh pryd, we fell with hym for our offences, some hyther, and some lower, after the qualyte of theyr trespace ; and bycause our trespace is but lytell, therfore our Lorde hath set us here out of all pyane in full grete joye and myrrh, after his pleasyng, here to serve hym on this tree in the best maner that we can. The Sonday is a day of rest fro all worldly occupacyon, and, therfore, that daye all we be made as whyte as ony snow, for to prayse our Lorde in the best wyse we may." And than this byrde sayd to saynt Brandon, "It is xij. monethes past that ye departed fro your abbey, and in the viij.

yere hereafter ye shall se the place that ye desyre to come, and all this viij. yere ye shal kepe your Eester here with us every yere, and in the ende of the viij. yere ye shal come into the Londe of Byhest." And this was on Eester daye that the byrde sayd these wordes to saynt Brandon. And than this fowle flewe agayn to his felawes that sate on the tree. And than all the byrdes began to syng evensonge so meryly, that it was an hevenly noyse to here; and after souper saynt Brandon and his felawes wente to bedde, and slepte well, and on the morowe they arose betymes, and than those byrdes began matyns, pryme, and hours, and all suche service as Chrysten men use to syng. . . .

And seven dayes they sayled alwaye in that dene water. And than there came a south wynde and drove the shyppe north-warde, where as they sawe an ylonde full derke and full of stench and smoke; and there they herde grete blowyng and blasting of beloues, but they myght se no thynge, but herde grete thondryng, whereof they were sore aferde and blyssed them ofte. And soone after there came one stertyng out all brennyng in fyre, and stared full gastly on them with grete staryng eyen, of whome the monkes were agast, and at his departyng from them he made the horryblest crye that myght be herde. And soone there came a grete nombre of fendes and assayled them with hokes and brennyng yren malles, whiche ranne on the water, folowing fast their shyppe, in suche wyse that it semed all the see to be on a fyre; but by the wyll of God they had no power to hurte ne to greve them, ne their shyppe. Wherfore the fendes began to rore and crye, and threwe their hokes and malles at them. And they than were sore aferde, and prayed to God for conforte and helpe; for they sawe the fendes all about the shyppe, and them semed that all the ylonde and the see to be on a fyre. And with a sorowfull crye all the fendes departed fro them and returned to the place that they came fro. And than saynt Brandon tolde to them that this was a parte of hell, and therfore he charged them to be stedfast in the fayth, for they shold yet se many a

dredfull place or they came home agayne. And than came the south wynde and drove them ferther into the north, where they sawe an hyll all on fyre, and a foule smoke and stenche comyng from thens, and the fyre stode on eche syde of the hyll lyke a wall all brennyng. And than one of his monkes began to crye and wepe ful sore, and sayd that his ende was comen, and that he might abyde no lenger in the shyppe, and anone he lepte out of the shyppe into the see, and than he cryed and rored full pyteously, cursyng the tyme that he was borne, and also fader and moder that bygat him, bycause they sawe no better to his correccyon in his yonge age, "for now I must go to perpetual payne." And than the sayenge of saynt Brandon was veryfyed that he sayd to hym whan he entred into the shyppe. Therfore it is good a man to do penaunce and forsake synne, for the houre of deth is incertayne.

And than anone the wynde turned into the north, and drove the shyppe into the south, whiche sayled viij. dayes contynually; and they came to a grete rocke standyng in the see, and theron sate a naked man in full grete mystry and payne; for the wawes of the see had so beten his body that all the fleshe was gone off, and nothyng lefte but synewes and bare bones. And whan the wawes were gone, there was a canvas that henge over his heed whiche bette his body full sore with the blowyng of the wynde; and also there were two oxe tonges and a grete stone that he sate on, whiche dyd hym full grete ease. And than saynt Brandon charged hym to tell hym what he was. And he sayd, "My name is Judas, that solde our Lorde Jesu Chryst for xxx. pens, whiche sytteth here moche wretchedly, how be it I am worthy to be in the gretest payne that is; but our Lorde is so mercyfull that he hath rewarded me better than I have deserved, for of ryght my place is in the brennyng hell; but I am here but certayne tymes of the yere, that is, fro Chrystmasse to twelvth daye, and fro Eester tyll Whytsontyde be past, and every feestfull daye of our lady, and every Saterdaye at noone tyll Sonday that evensonge be done; but all other

tymes I lye styll in hell in ful brennyng  
fyre with Pylate, Herode, and Cayphas;  
therfore accursed be the tyme that ever  
I knewe them." And than Judas prayed  
saynt Brandon to abyde styll there all  
that nyght, and that he wolde kepe hym  
there styll that the fenes sholde not  
fetche hym to hell. And he sayd,  
"With Goddes helpe thou shalt abyde  
here all this nyght." And than he asked  
Judas what cloth that was that henge  
over his heed. And he sayd it was a  
cloth that he gave unto a lepre, whiche  
was bought with the money that he stale  
fro our Lorde whan he bare his purse,  
"wherfore it dothe to me grete Payne  
now in betying my face with the blow-  
ynge of the wynde; and these two oxe  
tongues that hange here above me, I  
gave them somtyme to two preestes to  
praye for me. I bought them with myne  
owne money, and therfore they ease me,  
bycause the fysshes of the see knawe on  
them and spare me. And this stonethat  
I syt on laye somtyme in a desolate  
place where it eased no man; and I toke  
it thens and layd it in a foule waye,  
where it dyd moche ease to them that  
went by that waye, and therfore it  
easeth me now; for every good dede  
shall be rewarded, and every evyll dede  
shal be punysshed." And the Sondaye  
agaynst even there came a grete multi-  
tude of fenes blastynge and rorynge, and  
badde saynt Brandon go thens, that they  
myght have theyr servaunt Judas, "for  
we dare not come in the presence of our  
mayster, but yf we brynghe hym to hell  
with us." And saynt Brandon sayd, "I  
lette not you do your maysters com-  
maundement, but by the power of our  
Lorde Jesu Chryst I charge you to leve  
hym this nyght tyll to morow." "How  
darest thou helpe hym that so solde his  
mayster for xxx. pens to the Jewes, and  
caused hym also to dye the moost shame-  
full deth upon the crosse?" And than  
saynt Brandon charged the fenes by his  
passyon that they sholde not noy hym  
that nyght. And than the fenes went  
theyr way rorynge and cryenge towarde  
hell to theyr mayster, the grete devyll.  
And than Judas thanked saynt Brandon  
so rewfully that it was pité to se, and on  
the morowe the fenes came with an  
horryble noyse, sayenge that they had

that nyght suffred grete Payne because  
they brought not Judas, and sayd that  
he shold suffre double Payne the sixe  
dayes folowynge. And they toke than  
Judas tremblyng for fere with them to  
Payne.

## ICELANDIC VISION.

From the Poetic Edda. Tr. by Wright, St.  
Patrick's Purgatory, p. 177.

In the Norni's seat  
sat I nine days;  
thence I was carried on a horse;  
the sun of the Gygiars  
shone grimly  
out of the apertures of the clouds.

Without and within  
I seemed to go through all  
the seven lower worlds;  
above and below  
sought I a better way,  
where I might have a more agreeable journey.

I must relate  
what I first saw,  
when I was come into the places of torment;  
scorched birds,  
which were souls,  
fled numerous as flies.

From the west saw I fly  
the dragons of expectation,  
and open the way of the fire-powerful;  
they beat their wings,  
so that everywhere it appeared to me  
that earth and heaven burst.

The sun's hart  
I saw go from the south,  
him led two together:  
his feet  
stood on the ground,  
and his horns touched heaven.

From the north saw I ride  
the people's sons,  
and they were seven together;  
with full horns  
they drunk the pure mead  
from the fountain of heaven's lord.

The wind became quiet,  
the waters ceased to flow;  
then heard I a fearful sound:  
for their husbands  
shameless women  
ground earth to food.

Bloody stones  
those dark women  
dragged sorrowfully;  
their bleeding hearts hung  
out of their breasts,  
weary with much grief.

Many men saw I,  
wounded go  
in the ways strewed with hot cinders ;  
their faces  
seemed to me all to be  
red with smoking blood.

Many men saw I,  
go on the ground  
who had been unable to obtain the Lord's  
meal ;  
heathen stars  
stood over their heads,  
painted with fearful characters.

Those men saw I,  
who cherish much  
envy at other's fortune ;  
bloody runes  
were on their breasts  
marked painfully.

Men saw I there  
many, without joy,  
who all wandered pathless ;  
that he purchases for himself,  
who of this world  
is infatuated with the vices.

Those men saw I,  
who in many ways  
laid their hands on other's property ;  
they went in flocks  
to Fegiarn's (Satan's) city,  
and had burthens of lead.

Those men saw I,  
who many had  
deprived of money and life ;  
through their breasts  
suddenly pierced  
strong venomous dragon

Those men saw I,  
who would not  
keep holy days ;  
their hands  
were on hot stones  
nailed tight.

Those men saw I,  
who in much pride  
magnified themselves too much ;  
their garments  
were in derision  
with fire surrounded.

Those men saw I,  
who had many  
words against another lied :  
hell's ravens  
out of their heads  
cruelly tore their eyes.

All the horrors  
you cannot know  
which the hell-goers have.  
Sweet sins  
go to cruel recompenses ;  
ever cometh moan after pleasure.

Those men saw I  
who much had  
given according to God's laws ;  
clear candles  
were over their heads  
burning brightly.

Those men saw I,  
who magnanimously  
improved the condition of the poor ;  
angels read  
the holy books  
over their heads.

Those men saw I,  
who had much  
their body lean with fasting ;  
God's angels  
bowed before all these ;  
that is the greatest pleasure.

Those men saw I,  
who to their mother had  
put food in the mouth ;  
their resting-places were  
in the beams of heaven  
placed agreeably.

Holy virgins  
had purely  
washed the soul of sins,  
of those men  
who many a day  
punish themselves.

Lofty cars  
I saw go midst heaven,  
which had the roads to God ;  
men guide them  
who were slain  
entirely without fault.

O mighty Father,  
most great Son,  
Holy Ghost of heaven,  
I pray thee to save  
(who didst create)  
us all from miseries !

#### ANGLO-SAXON DESCRIPTION OF PARADISE.

From "The Phoenix," a Paraphrase of the *Carmen de Phœnix*, ascribed to Lactantius Codex Exoniensis. Tr. by B. Thorpe, p. 197

I have heard tell,  
that there is far hence  
in eastern parts  
a land most noble,  
amongst men renowned.  
That tract of earth is not  
over mid-earth  
fellow to many  
peopled lands ;  
but it is withdrawn  
through the Creator's might  
from wicked doers.

Beauteous is all the plain,  
with delights blessed,  
with the sweetest  
of earth's odours :  
unique is that island,  
noble the Maker,  
lofty, in powers abounding,  
who the land founded.  
There is oft open  
towards the happy,  
unclosed, (delight of sounds !)  
heaven-kingdom's door.  
That is a pleasant plain,  
green wolds,  
spacious under heaven ;  
there may not rain nor snow,  
nor rage of frost,  
nor fire's blast,  
nor fall of hail,  
nor descent of rime,  
nor heat of sun,  
nor perpetual cold,  
nor warm weather,  
nor winter shower,  
aught injure ;      •  
but the plain rests  
happy and healthful.  
That noble land is  
with blossoms flowered :  
nor hills nor mountains there  
stand steep,  
nor stony cliffs  
tower high,  
as here with us ;  
nor dells nor dales,  
nor mountain-caves,  
risings nor hilly chains ;  
nor thereon rests  
aught unsMOOTH,  
but the noble field  
flourishes under the skies  
with delights blooming.  
That glorious land is  
higher by twelve  
fold of fathom measure,  
(as us the skilfull have informed,  
sages through wisdom  
in writings show,)  
than any of those hills  
that brightly here with us  
tower high,  
under the stars of heaven.  
Serene is the glorious plain,  
the sunny bower glitters,  
the woody holt, joyously ;  
the fruits fall not,  
the bright products,  
but the trees ever  
stand green,  
as them God hath commanded ;  
in winter and in summer  
the forest is alike  
hung with fruits,  
never fade,  
the leaves in air,  
nor will flame them injure,  
ever throughout ages,  
ere that an end  
to the world shall be.  
What time of old the water's mass  
all mid-earth,  
the sea flood decked

the earth's circumference,  
then the noble plain  
in all ways secure  
against the billowy course  
stood preserved,  
of the rough waves,  
happy, inviolate,  
through God's favour :  
it shall abide thus blooming  
until the coming of the fire  
of the Lord's doom ;  
when the death-houses,  
men's dark chambers,  
shall be opened.  
There is not in that land  
hateful enmity,  
nor wail nor vengeance,  
evil-taken none,  
old age nor misery,  
nor the narrow death,  
nor loss of life,  
nor coming of enemy,  
nor sin nor strife,  
nor painful exile,  
nor poor one's toil,  
nor desire of wealth,  
nor care nor sleep,  
nor grievous sickness,  
nor winter's darts,  
nor dread of tempests  
rough under heaven,  
nor the hard frost  
with cold chill icicles  
striketh any.  
There nor hail nor rime  
on the land descend,  
as in windy cloud,  
nor there water falls  
agitated in air,  
but there liquid streams  
wonderously curious,  
wells spring forth  
with fair bubblings from earth  
o'er the soil glide  
pleasant waters  
from the wood's midst ;  
there each month  
from the turf of earth  
sea-cold they burst,  
all the grove pervade  
at times abundantly.  
It is God's behest,  
that twelve times  
the glorious land  
sports over  
the joy of water-floods.  
The groves are  
with produce hung,  
with beauteous fruits ;  
there wane not  
holly under heaven  
the holt's decorations,  
nor fall there on earth  
the fallow blossoms,  
beauty of forest-trees,  
but there wonderfully  
on the trees ever  
the laden branches,  
the renovated fruit,  
at all times  
on the grassy plain  
stand green,

gloriously adorned  
through the Holy's might,  
brightest of groves !  
Not broken is  
the wood in aspect :  
here a holy fragrance

rests o'er the pleasant land.  
That shall not be changed  
forever throughout ages,  
until shall end  
his wise work of yore  
he who at first created it.

PURGATORIO.

I ENTER, and I see thee in the gloom  
Of the long aisles, O poet saturnine !  
And strive to make my steps keep pace with thine.  
The air is filled with some unknown perfume ;  
The congregation of the dead make room  
For thee to pass ; the votive tapers shine ;  
Like rooks that haunt Ravenna's groves of pine,  
The hovering echoes fly from tomb to tomb.

From the confessionals I hear arise  
Rehearsals of forgotten tragedies,  
And lamentations from the crypts below .

And then a voice celestial that begins  
With the pathetic words, "Although your sins  
As scarlet be," and ends with "as the snow."

With snow-white veil, and garments as of flame,  
She stands before thee, who so long ago  
Filled thy young heart with passion and the woe  
From which thy song in all its splendors came ;  
And while with stern rebuke she speaks thy name,  
The ice about thy heart melts as the snow  
On mountain heights, and in swift overflow  
Comes gushing from thy lips in sobs of shame.

Thou makest full confession ; and a gleam  
As of the dawn on some dark forest cast,  
Seems on thy lifted forehead to increase ;

Lethe and Eunoe — the remembered dream  
And the forgotten sorrow — bring at last  
That perfect pardon which is perfect peace.

# PURGATORIO.

---

## CANTO I.

To run o'er better waters hoists its sail  
The little vessel of my genius now,  
That leaves behind itself a sea so cruel ;  
3  
And of that second kingdom will I sing  
Wherein the human spirit doth purge itself,  
And to ascend to heaven becometh worthy.  
let dead Poesy here rise again,  
O holy Muses, since that I am yours,  
And here Calliope somewhat ascend,  
10  
My song accompanying with that sound,  
Of which the miserable magpies felt  
The blow so great, that they despaired of pardon.  
Sweet colour of the oriental sapphire,  
That was upgathered in the cloudless aspect  
Of the pure air, as far as the first circle,  
15  
Unto mine eyes did recommence delight  
Soon as I issued forth from the dead air,  
Which had with sadness filled mine eyes and breast.  
The beauteous planet, that to love incites,  
Was making all the orient to laugh,  
20  
Veiling the Fishes that were in her escort.  
To the right hand I turned, and fixed my mind  
Upon the other pole, and saw four stars  
Ne'er seen before save by the primal people.  
Rejoicing in their flamelets seemed the heaven.  
25  
O thou septentrional and widowed site,  
Because thou art deprived of seeing these !  
When from regarding them I had withdrawn,  
Turning a little to the other pole,  
There where the Wain had disappeared already,  
30  
32

I saw beside me an old man alone, *Cato*  
 Worthy of so much reverence in his look,  
 That more owes not to father any son.  
 A long beard and with white hair intermingled  
 He wore, in semblance like unto the tresses,  
 Of which a double list fell on his breast.      35

The rays of the four consecrated stars  
 Did so adorn his countenance with light,  
 That him I saw as were the sun before him.  
 "Who are you? ye who, counter the blind river,  
 Have fled away from the eternal prison?"      40

Moving those venerable plumes, he said:  
 "Who guided you? or who has been your lamp  
 In issuing forth out of the night profound,  
 That ever black makes the infernal valley?  
 The laws of the abyss, are they thus broken?  
 Or is there changed in heaven some council new,  
 That being damned ye come unto my crags?"      45

Then did my Leader lay his grasp upon me,  
 And with his words, and with his hands and signs,  
 Reverent he made in me my knees and brow;  
 Then answered him: "I came not of myself;  
 A Lady from Heaven descended, at whose prayers  
 I aided this one with my company.  
 But since it is thy will more be unfolded  
 Of our condition, how it truly is,  
 Mine cannot be that this should be denied thee.  
 This one has never his last evening seen,  
 But by his folly was so near to it  
 That very little time was there to turn.      55

As I have said, I unto him was sent  
 To rescue him, and other way was none  
 Than this to which I have myself betaken.  
 I've shown him all the people of perdition,  
 And now those spirits I intend to show  
 Who purge themselves beneath thy guardianship.  
 How I have brought him would be long to tell thee.  
 Virtue descendeth from on high that aids me  
 To lead him to behold thee and to hear thee.  
 Now may it please thee to vouchsafe his coming;      60

He seeketh Liberty, which is so dear,  
 As knoweth he who life for her refuses.  
 Thou know'st it; since, for her, to thee not bitter  
 Was death in Utica, where thou didst leave  
 The vesture, that will shine so, the great day.      70

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

- By us the eternal edicts are not broken ;  
 Since this one lives, and Minos binds not me ;  
 But of that circle I, where are the chaste  
 Eyes of thy Marcia, who in looks still prays thee,  
 O holy breast, to hold her as thine own ;  
 For her love, then, incline thyself to us. 80
- Permit us through thy sevenfold realm to go ;  
 I will take back this grace from thee to her,  
 If to be mentioned there below thou deignest.”
- “ Marcia so pleasing was unto mine eyes 85  
 While I was on the other side,” then said he,  
 “ That every grace she wished of me I granted ;  
 Now that she dwells beyond the evil river,  
 She can no longer move me, by that law  
 Which, when I issued forth from there, was made. 90
- But if a Lady of Heaven do move and rule thee,  
 As thou dost say, no flattery is needful ;  
 Let it suffice thee that for her thou ask me.
- Go, then, and see thou gird this one about  
 With a smooth rush, and that thou wash his face,  
 So that thou cleanse away all stain therefrom, 95
- For 'twere not fitting that the eye o'ercast  
 By any mist should go before the first  
 Angel, who is of those of Paradise.
- This little island round about its base 100  
 Below there, yonder, where the billow beats it,  
 Doth rushes bear upon its washy ooze ;  
 No other plant that putteth forth the leaf,  
 Or that doth indurate, can there have life,  
 Because it yieldeth not unto the shocks. 105
- Thereafter be not this way your return ;  
 The sun, which now is rising, will direct you  
 To take the mount by easier ascent.”
- With this he vanished ; and I raised me up  
 Without a word, and wholly drew myself  
 Unto my Guide, and turned mine eyes to him. 110
- And he began : “ Son, follow thou my steps ;  
 Let us turn back, for on this side declines  
 The plain unto its lower boundaries.”
- The dawn was vanquishing the matin hour 115  
 Which fled before it, so that from afar  
 I recognised the trembling of the sea,
- Along the solitary plain we went  
 As one who unto the lost road returns,  
 And till he finds it seems to go in vain. 120

As soon as we were come to where the dew  
 Fights with the sun, and, being in a part  
 Where shadow falls, little evaporates,  
 Both of his hands upon the grass outspread  
 In gentle manner did my Master place ;  
 Whence I, who of his action was aware,  
 Extended unto him my tearful cheeks ;  
 There did he make in me uncovered wholly  
 That hue which Hell had covered up in me.  
 Then came we down upon the desert shore  
 Which never yet saw navigate its waters  
 Any that afterward had known return.  
 There he begirt me as the other pleased ;  
 O marvellous ! for even as he culled  
 The humble plant, such it sprang up again  
 Suddenly there where he uprooted it.

125

130

135

## CANTO II.

ALREADY had the sun the horizon reached  
 Whose circle of meridian covers o'er  
 Jerusalem with its most lofty point,  
 And night that opposite to him revolves  
 Was issuing forth from Ganges with the Scales  
 That fall from out her hand when she exceedeth ;  
 So that the white and the vermillion cheeks  
 Of beautiful Aurora, where I was,  
 By too great age were changing into orange.  
 We still were on the border of the sea,  
 Like people who are thinking of their road,  
 Who go in heart, and with the body stay ;  
 And lo ! as when, upon the approach of morning,  
 Through the gross vapours Mars grows fiery red  
 Down in the West upon the ocean floor,  
 Appeared to me—may I again behold it !—  
 A light along the sea so swiftly coming,  
 Its motion by no flight of wing is equalled ;  
 From which when I a little had withdrawn  
 Mine eyes, that I might question my Conductor,  
 Again I saw it brighter grown and larger.  
 Then on each side of it appeared to me  
 I knew not what of white, and underneath it  
 Little by little there came forth another.

5

10

15

20

My Master yet had uttered not a word  
 While the first whiteness into wings unfolded ;  
 But when he clearly recognised the pilot,  
 He cried : " Make haste, make haste to bow the knee :  
 Behold the Angel of God ! fold thou thy hands !  
 Henceforward shalt thou see such officers ! "

See how he scorneth human arguments,  
 So that nor oar he wants, nor other sail  
 Than his own wings, between so distant shores.  
 See how he holds them pointed up to heaven,  
 Fanning the air with the eternal pinions,  
 That do not moult themselves like mortal hair ! "

Then as still nearer and more near us came  
 The Bird Divine, more radiant he appeared,  
 So that near by the eye could not endure him,  
 But down I cast it ; and he came to shore  
 With a small vessel, very swift and light,  
 So that the water swallowed naught thereof.

Upon the stern stood the Celestial Pilot ;  
 Beatitude seemed written in his face,  
 And more than a hundred spirits sat within.  
*"In exitu Israel de Aegypto!"*  
 They chanted all together in one voice,  
 With whatso in that psalm is after written.

Then made he sign of holy rood upon them,  
 Whereat all cast themselves upon the shore,  
 And he departed swiftly as he came.

The throng which still remained there unfamiliar  
 Seemed with the place, all round about them gazing,  
 As one who in new matters makes essay.

On every side was darting forth the day  
 The sun, who had with his resplendent shafts  
 From the mid-heaven chased forth the Capricorn,

When the new people lifted up their faces  
 Towards us, saying to us : " If ye know,  
 Show us the way to go unto the mountain."

And answer made Virgilius : " Ye believe  
 Perchance that we have knowledge of this place,  
 But we are strangers even as yourselves.

Just now we came, a little while before you,  
 Another way, which was so rough and steep,  
 That mounting will henceforth seem sport to us."

The souls who had, from seeing me draw breath,  
 Become aware that I was still alive,  
 Pallid in their astonishment became ;

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

And as to messenger who bears the olive  
     The people throng to listen to the news,  
     And no one shows himself afraid of crowding,  
 So at the sight of me stood motionless  
     Those fortunate spirits, all of them, as if  
     Oblivious to go and make them fair.      7c

One from among them saw I coming forward,  
     As to embrace me, with such great affection,  
     That it incited me to do the like.      75

O empty shadows, save in aspect only !  
     Three times behind it did I clasp my hands,  
     As oft returned with them to my own breast !      80

I think with wonder I depicted me ;  
     Whereat the shadow smiled and backward drew ;  
     And I, pursuing it, pressed farther forward.  
 Gently it said that I should stay my steps ;      85

Then knew I who it was, and I entreated  
     That it would stop awhile to speak with me.  
 It made reply to me : " Even as I loved thee  
     In mortal body, so I love thee free ;  
     Therefore I stop ; but wherefore goest thou ? "      90

" My own Casella ! to return once more  
     There where I am, I make this journey," said I ;  
     " But how from thee has so much time be taken ? "  
 And he to me : " No outrage has been done me,  
     If he who takes both when and whom he pleases  
     Has many times denied to me this passage,  
 For of a righteous will his own is made.      95

He, sooth to say, for three months past has taken  
     Whoever wished to enter with all peace ;  
 Whence I, who now had turned unto that shore  
     Where salt the waters of the Tiber grow,  
     Benignantly by him have been received.  
 Unto that outlet now his wing is pointed,  
     Because for evermore assemble there  
     Those who tow'rds Acheron do not descend."      100

And I : " If some new law take not from thee  
     Memory or practice of the song of love,  
     Which used to quiet in me all my longings,  
 Thee may it please to comfort therewithal  
     Somewhat this soul of mine, that with its body  
     Hitherward coming is so much distressed."      105

" Love, that within my mind discourses with me,"  
     Forthwith began he so melodiously,  
     The melody within me still is sounding.      110

My Master, and myself, and all that people  
 Which with him were, appeared as satisfied  
 As if naught else might touch the mind of any. 115

We all of us were moveless and attentive  
 Unto his notes ; and lo ! the grave old man,  
 Exclaiming : " What is this, ye laggard spirits ? 120

What negligence, what standing still is this ?  
 Run to the mountain to strip off the slough,  
 That lets not God be manifest to you."

Even as when, collecting grain or tares,  
 The doves, together at their pasture met, 125  
 Quiet, nor showing their accustomed pride,

If aught appear of which they are afraid,  
 Upon a sudden leave their food alone,  
 Because they are assailed by greater care ;

So that fresh company did I behold 130  
 The song relinquish, and go tow'rs the hill,  
 As one who goes, and knows not whitherward ;  
 Nor was our own departure less in haste.

## CANTO III.

INASMUCH as the instantaneous flight  
 Had scattered them asunder o'er the plain,  
 Turned to the mountain whither reason spurs us,  
 I pressed me close unto my faithful comrade, 5  
 And how without him had I kept my course ?  
 Who would have led me up along the mountain ?  
 He seemed to me within himself remorseful ;  
 O noble conscience, and without a stain,  
 How sharp a sting is trivial fault to thee !

After his feet had laid aside the haste  
 Which mars the dignity of every act, 10  
 My mind, that hitherto had been restrained,  
 Let loose its faculties as if delighted,  
 And I my sight directed to the hill  
 That highest tow'rs the heaven uplifts itself.

The sun, that in our rear was flaming red, 15  
 Was broken in front of me into the figure  
 Which had in me the stoppage of its rays ;  
 Unto one side I turned me, with the fear  
 Of being left alone, when I beheld  
 Only in front of me the ground obscured. 20

" Why dost thou still mistrust ? " my Comforter  
 Began to say to me turned wholly round ;  
 " Dost thou not think me with thee, and that I guide thee ?  
 'Tis evening there already where is buried  
 The body within which I cast a shadow ;  
 'Tis from Brundusium ta'en, and Naples has it.  
 Now if in front of me no shadow fall,  
 Marvel not at it more than at the heavens,  
 Because one ray impedeth not another  
 To suffer torments, both of cold and heat,  
 Bodies like this that Power provides, which wills  
 That how it works be not unveiled to us.  
 Insane is he who hopeth that our reason  
 Can traverse the illimitable way,  
 Which the one Substance in three Persons follows !  
 Mortals, remain contented at the *Quia* ;  
 For if ye had been able to see all,  
 No need there were for Mary to give birth ;  
 And ye have seen desiring without fruit,  
 Those whose desire would have been quieted,  
 Which evermore is given them for a grief.  
 I speak of Aristotle and of Plato,  
 And many others" ;—and here bowed his head,  
 And more he said not, and remained disturbed.  
 We came meanwhile unto the mountain's foot ;  
 There so precipitate we found the rock,  
 That nimble legs would there have been in vain.  
 'Twixt Lerici and Turbìa, the most desert,  
 The most secluded pathway is a stair  
 Easy and open, if compared with that.  
 " Who knoweth now upon which hand the hill  
 Slopes down," my Master said, his footsteps staying,  
 " So that who goeth without wings may mount ?"  
 And while he held his eyes upon the ground  
 Examining the nature of the path,  
 And I was looking up around the rock,  
 On the left hand appeared to me a throng  
 Of souls, that moved their feet in our direction,  
 And did not seem to move, they came so slowly.  
 " Lift up thine eyes," I to the Master said ;  
 " Behold, on this side, who will give us counsel,  
 If thou of thine own self can have it not."  
 Then he looked at me, and with frank expression  
 Replied : " Let us go there, for they come slowly,  
 And thou be steadfast in thy hope, sweet son."

Still was that people as far off from us,  
 After a thousand steps of ours I say,  
 As a good thrower with his hand would reach,  
 When they all crowded unto the hard masses  
 Of the high bank, and motionless stood and close,  
 As he stands still to look who goes in doubt.  
 "O happy dead! O spirits elect already!"  
 Virgilius made beginning, "by that peace  
 Which I believe is waiting for you all,  
 Tell us upon what side the mountain slopes,  
 So that the going up be possible,  
 For to lose time irks him most who most knows."  
 As sheep come issuing forth from out the fold  
 By ones and twos and threes, and the others stand  
 Timidly, holding down their eyes and nostrils,  
 And what the foremost does the others do,  
 Huddling themselves against her, if she stop,  
 Simple and quiet and the wherefore know not;  
 So moving to approach us thereupon  
 I saw the leader of that fortunate flock,  
 Modest in face and dignified in gait.  
 As soon as those in the advance saw broken  
 The light upon the ground at my right side,  
 So that from me the shadow reached the rock,  
 They stopped, and backward drew themselves somewhat;  
 And all the others, who came after them,  
 Not knowing why nor wherefore, did the same.  
 "Without your asking, I confess to you  
 This is a human body which you see,  
 Whereby the sunshine on the ground is cleft.  
 Marvel ye not thereat, but be persuaded  
 That not without a power which comes from Heaven  
 Doth he endeavour to surmount this wall."  
 The Master thus; and said those worthy people:  
 "Return ye then, and enter in before us,"  
 Making a signal with the back o' the hand  
 And one of them began: "Whoe'er thou art,  
 Thus going turn thine eyes, consider well  
 If e'er thou saw me in the other world."  
 I turned me tow'rds him, and looked at him closely;  
 Blond was he, beautiful, and of noble aspect,  
 But one of his eyebrows had a blow divided.  
 When with humility I had disclaimed  
 E'er having seen him, "Now behold!" he said,  
 And showed me high upon his breast a wound.

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

Then said he with a smile : " I am Manfredi,  
     The grandson of the Empress Costanza ;  
     Therefore, when thou returnest, I beseech thee  
     Go to my daughter beautiful, the mother      115  
         Of Sicily's honour and of Aragon's,  
         And the truth tell her, if aught else be told.  
     After I had my body lacerated  
         By these two mortal stabs, I gave myself  
         Weeping to Him, who willingly doth pardon.      120  
     Horrible my iniquities had been ;  
         But Infinite Goodness hath such ample arms,  
         That it receives whatever turns to it.  
     Had but Cosenza's pastor, who in chase  
         Of me was sent by Clement at that time,  
         In God read understandingly this page,      125  
     The bones of my dead body still would be  
         At the bridge-head, near unto Benevento,  
         Under the safeguard of the heavy cairn.  
     Now the rain bathes and moveth them the wind,  
         Beyond the realm, almost beside the Verde,  
         Where he transported them with tapers quenched.      130  
     By malison of theirs is not so lost  
         Eternal Love, that it cannot return,  
         So long as hope has anything of green.      135  
     True is it, who in contumacy dies  
         Of Holy Church, though penitent at last,  
         Must wait upon the outside this bank  
     Thirty times told the time that he has been  
         In his presumption, unless such decree  
         Shorter by means of righteous prayers become.      140  
     See now if thou hast power to make me happy,  
         By making known unto my good Costanza  
         How thou hast seen me, and this ban beside,  
     For those on earth can much advance us here."      145

## CANTO IV.

WHENEVER by delight or else by pain,  
     That seizes any faculty of ours,  
     Wholly to that the soul collects itself,  
     It seemeth that no other power it heeds ;  
         And this against that error is which thinks  
         One soul above another kindles in us.

And hence, whenever aught is heard or seen  
 Which keeps the soul intently bent upon it,  
 Time passes on, and we perceive it not,  
 Because one faculty is that which listens,      10  
 And other that which the soul keeps entire ;  
 This is as if in bonds, and that is free.  
 Of this I had experience positive  
 In hearing and in gazing at that spirit ;  
 For fifty full degrees uprisen was      15  
 The sun, and I had not perceived it, when  
 We came to where those souls with one accord  
 Cried out unto us : "Here is what you ask."  
 A greater opening oftentimes hedges up  
 With but a little forkful of his thorns      20  
 The villager, what time the grape imbrown,  
 Than was the passage-way through which ascended  
 Only my Leader and myself behind him,  
 After that company departed from us.  
 One climbs Sanleo and descends in Noli,      25  
 And mounts the summit of Bismantova,  
 With feet alone ; but here one needs must fly ;  
 With the swift pinions and the plumes I say  
 Of great desire, conducted after him  
 Who gave me hope, and made a light for me.      30  
 We mounted upward through the rifted rock,  
 And on each side the border pressed upon us,  
 And feet and hands the ground beneath required.  
 When we were come upon the upper rim  
 Of the high bank, out on the open slope,      35  
 "My Master," said I, "what way shall we take ?"  
 And he to me : "No step of thine descend ;  
 Still up the mount behind me win thy way,  
 Till some sage escort shall appear to us."  
 The summit was so high it vanquished sight,      40  
 And the hillside precipitous far more  
 Than line from middle quadrant to the centre.  
 Spent with fatigue was I, when I began :  
 "O my sweet Father ! turn thee and behold  
 How I remain alone, unless thou stay !"      45  
 "O son," he said, "up yonder drag thyself,"  
 Pointing me to a terrace somewhat higher,  
 Which on that side encircles all the hill.  
 These words of his so spurred me on, that I  
 Strained every nerve, behind him scrambling up,      50  
 Until the circle was beneath my feet.

Thereon ourselves we seated both of us  
 Turned to the East, from which we had ascended,  
 For all men are delighted to look back.  
 To the low shores mine eyes I first directed,      55  
     Then to the sun uplifted them, and wondered  
     That on the left hand we were smitten by it.  
 The Poet well perceived that I was wholly  
     Bewildered at the chariot of the light,  
     Where 'twixt us and the Aquilon it entered.      60  
 Whereon he said to me : " If Castor and Pollux  
     Were in the company of yonder mirror,  
     That up and down conducteth with its light,  
 Thou wouldest behold the zodiac's jagged wheel  
     Revolving still more near unto the Bears,      65  
     Unless it swerved aside from its old track.  
 How that may be wouldest thou have power to think,  
     Collected in thyself, imagine Zion  
     Together with this mount on earth to stand,  
 So that they both one sole horizon have,      70  
     And hemispheres diverse ; whereby the road  
     Which Phaeton, alas ! knew not to drive,  
 Thou'l see how of necessity must pass  
     This on one side, when that upon the other,  
     If thine intelligence right clearly heed."      75  
 " Truly, my Master," said I, " never yet  
     Saw I so clearly as I now discern,  
     There where my wit appeared incompetent,  
 That the mid-circle of supernal motion,  
     Which in some art is the Equator called,      80  
     And aye remains between the Sun and Winter,  
 For reason which thou sayest, departeth hence  
     Tow'rds the Septentrion, what time the Hebrews  
     Beheld it tow'rds the region of the heat.  
 But, if it pleaseth thee, I fain would learn      85  
     How far we have to go ; for the hill rises  
     Higher than eyes of mine have power to rise.  
 And he to me : " This mount is such, that ever  
     At the beginning down below 'tis tiresome,  
     And aye the more one climbs, the less it hurts.  
 Therefore, when it shall seem so pleasant to thee,  
     That going up shall be to thee as easy  
     As going down the current in a boat,  
 Then at this pathway's ending thou wilt be ;      90  
     There to repose thy panting breath expect ;  
     No more I answer ; and this I know for true."

And as he finished uttering these words,  
A voice close by us sounded : " Peradventure  
Thou wilt have need of sitting down ere that." 100

At sound thereof each one of us turned round,  
And saw upon the left hand a great rock,  
Which neither I nor he before had noticed. 105

Thither we drew ; and there were persons there  
Who in the shadow stood behind the rock,  
As one through indolence is wont to stand. 110

And one of them, who seemed to me fatigued,  
Was sitting down, and both his knees embraced,  
Holding his face low down between them bowed. 115

" O my sweet Lord," I said, " do turn thine eye  
On him who shows himself more negligent  
Then even Sloth herself his sister were." 120

Then he turned round to us, and he gave heed,  
Just lifting up his eyes above his thigh,  
And said : " Now go thou up, for thou art valiant." 125

Then knew I who he was ; and the distress,  
That still a little did my breathing quicken,  
My going to him hindered not ; and after 130

I came to him he hardly raised his head,  
Saying : " Hast thou seen clearly how the sun  
O'er thy left shoulder drives his chariot ?" 135

His sluggish attitude and his curt words  
A little unto laughter moved my lips ;  
Then I began : " Belacqua, I grieve not 140

For thee henceforth ; but tell me, wherefore seated  
In this place art thou ? Waitest thou an escort ?  
Or has thy usual habit seized upon thee ?" 145

And he : " O brother, what's the use of climbing ?  
Since to my torment would not let me go  
The Angel of God, who sitteth at the gate. 150

First heaven must needs so long revolve me round  
Outside thereof, as in my life it did,  
Since the good sighs I to the end postponed, 155

Unless, e'er that, some prayer may bring me aid  
Which rises from a heart that lives in grace ;  
What profit others that in heaven are heard not ?" 160

Meanwhile the Poet was before me mounting,  
And saying : " Come now ; see the sun has touched  
Meridian, and from the shore the night  
Covers already with her foot Morocco." 165

## CANTO V.

I HAD already from those shades departed,  
 And followed in the footsteps of my Guide,  
 When from behind, pointing his finger at me,  
 One shouted : " See, it seems as if shone not  
 The sunshine on the left of him below,  
 And like one living seems he to conduct him  
 Mine eyes I turned at utterance of these words,  
 And saw them watching with astonishment  
 But me, but me, and the light which was broken !  
 " Why doth thy mind so occupy itself ?"  
 The Master said, " that thou thy pace dost slacken ?  
 What matters it to thee what here is whispered ?  
 Come after me, and let the people talk ;  
 Stand like a steadfast tower, that never wags  
 Its top for all the blowing of the winds ;  
 For evermore the man in whom is springing  
 Thought upon thought, removes from him the mark,  
 Because the force of one the other weakens."  
 What could I say in answer but " I come "?  
 I said it somewhat with that colour tinged  
 Which makes a man of pardon sometimes worthy.  
 Meanwhile along the mountain-side across  
 Came people in advance of us a little,  
 Singing the Miserere verse by verse.  
 When they became aware I gave no place  
 For passage of the sunshine through my body,  
 They changed their song into a long, hoarse " Oh ! "  
 And two of them, in form of messengers,  
 Ran forth to meet us, and demanded of us,  
 " Of your condition make us cognisant."  
 And said my Master : " Ye can go your way  
 And carry back again to those who sent you,  
 That this one's body is of very flesh.  
 If they stood still because they saw his shadow,  
 As I suppose, enough is answered them ;  
 Him let them honour, it may profit them."  
 Vapours enkindled saw I ne'er so swiftly  
 At early nightfall cleave the air serene,  
 Nor, at the set of sun, the clouds of August,

- But upward they returned in briefer time, 40  
 And, on arriving, with the others wheeled  
 Tow'rs us, like troops that run without a rein.
- "This folk that presses unto us is great,  
 And cometh to implore thee," said the Poet ;  
 "So still go onward, and in going listen." 45
- "O soul that goest to beatitude  
 With the same members wherewith thou wast born,"  
 Shouting they came, "a little stay thy steps,  
 Look, if thou e'er hast any of us seen,  
 So that o'er yonder thou bear news of him ; 50  
 Ah, why dost thou go on ? Ah, why not stay ?
- Long since we all were slain by violence,  
 And sinners even to the latest hour ;  
 Then did a light from heaven admonish us,  
 So that, both penitent and pardoning, forth 55  
 From life we issued reconciled to God,  
 Who with desire to see Him stirs our hearts."
- And I : "Although I gaze into your faces,  
 No one I recognize ; but if may please you  
 Aught I have power to do, ye well-born spirits,  
 Speak ye, and I will do it, by that peace 60  
 Which, following the feet of such a Guide,  
 From world to world makes itself sought by me."
- And one began : "Each one has confidence  
 In thy good offices without an oath,  
 Unless the I cannot cut off the I will ; 65  
 Whence I, who speak alone before the others,  
 Pray thee, if ever thou dost see the land  
 That 'twixt Romagna lies and that of Charles,
- Thou be so courteous to me of thy prayers  
 In Fano, that they pray for me devoutly,  
 That I may purge away my grave offences. 70
- From thence was I ; but the deep wounds, through which  
 Issued the blood wherein I had my seat,  
 Were dealt me in bosom of the Antenori,
- There where I thought to be the most secure ; 75  
 'Twas he of Este had it done, who held me  
 In hatred far beyond what justice willed.
- But if towards the Mira I had fled,  
 When I was overtaken at Oriaco,  
 I still should be o'er yonder where men breathe. 80
- I ran to the lagoon, and reeds and mire  
 Did so entangle me I fell, and saw there  
 A lake made from my veins upon the ground."

Then said another : " Ah, be that desire  
Fulfilled that draws thee to the lofty mountain,  
As thou with pious pity aidest mine.  
I was of Montefeltro, and am Buonconte ;  
Giovanna, nor none other cares for me ;  
Hence among these I go with downcast front." 90  
And I to him : " What violence or what chance  
Led thee astray so far from Campaldino,  
That never has thy sepulture been known ?"  
" Oh," he replied, " at Casentino's foot  
A river crosses named Archiano, born  
Above the Hermitage in Apennine.  
There where the name thereof becometh void  
Did I arrive, pierced through and through the throat,  
Fleeing on foot, and bloodying the plain ;  
There my sight lost I, and my utterance  
Ceased in the name of Mary, and thereat  
I fell, and tenantless my flesh remained. 100  
Truth will I speak, repeat it to the living ;  
God's Angel took me up, and he of hell  
Shouted : ' O thou from heaven, why dost thou rob me ? ' 105  
Thou bearest away the eternal part of him,  
For one poor little tear, that takes him from me ;  
But with the rest I'll deal in other fashion !'  
Well knowest thou how in the air is gathered  
That humid vapour which to water turns,  
Soon as it rises where the cold doth grasp it. 110  
He joined that evil will, which aye seeks evil,  
To intellect, and moved the mist and wind  
By means of power, which his own nature gave ;  
Thereafter, when the day was spent, the valley  
From Pratomagno to the great yoke covered  
With fog, and made the heaven above intent,  
So that the pregnant air to water changed ;  
Down fell the rain, and to the gullies came  
Whate'er of it earth tolerated not ; 115  
And as it mingled with the mighty torrents,  
Towards the royal river with such speed  
It headlong rushed, that nothing held it back.  
My frozen body near unto its outlet  
The robust Archian found, and into Arno  
Thrust it, and loosened from my breast the cross  
I made of me, when agony o'ercame me ;  
It rolled me on the banks and on the bottom ;  
Then with its booty covered and begirt me." 125

" Ah, when thou hast returned unto the world,  
And rested thee from thy long journeying,"  
After the second followed the third spirit,  
" Do thou remember me who am the Pia ;  
Siena made me, unmade me Maremma ;  
He knoweth it, who had encircled first,  
Espousing me, my finger with his gem."

130

135

## CANTO VI.

WHENE'ER is broken up the game of Zara,  
He who has lost remains behind despondent,  
The throws repeating, and in sadness learns ;  
The people with the other all depart ;  
One goes in front, and one behind doth pluck him,  
And at his side one brings himself to mind ;  
He pauses not, and this and that one hears ;  
They crowd no more to whom his hand he stretches,  
And from the throng he thus defends himself.  
Even such was I in that dense multitude,  
Turning to them this way and that my face,  
And, promising, I freed myself therefrom.  
There was the Aretine, who from the arms  
Untamed of Ghin di Tacco had his death,  
And he who fleeing from pursuit was drowned.  
There was imploring with his hands outstretched  
Frederick Novello, and that one of Pisa  
Who made the good Marzucco seem so strong.  
I saw Count Orso ; and the soul divided  
By hatred and by envy from its body,  
As it declared, and not for crime committed,  
Pierre de la Brosse I say ; and here provide  
While still on earth the Lady of Brabant,  
So that for this she be of no worse flock !  
As soon as I was free from all those shades  
Who only prayed that some one else may pray,  
So as to hasten their becoming holy,  
Began I : " It appears that thou deniest,  
O light of mine, expressly in some text,  
That orison can bend decree of Heaven ;  
And ne'ertheless these people pray for this.  
Might then their expectation bootless be ?  
Or is to me thy saying not quite clear ?"

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

And he to me : " My writing is explicit,  
 And not fallacious is the hope of these,  
 If with sane intellect 'tis well regarded ; " 35  
 For top of judgment doth not vail itself,  
 Because the fire of love fulfils at once  
 What he must satisfy who here installs him.  
 And there, where I affirmed that proposition,  
 Defect was not amended by a prayer,  
 Because the prayer from God was separate. 40  
 Verily, in so deep a questioning  
 Do not decide, unless she tell it thee,  
 Who light 'twixt truth and intellect shall be. 45  
 I know not if thou understand ; I speak  
 Of Beatrice ; her shalt thou see above,  
 Smiling and happy, on this mountain's top."  
 And I : " Good Leader, let us make more haste,  
 For I no longer tire me as before ; 50  
 And see, e'en now the hill a shadow casts."  
 " We will go forward with this day," he answered,  
 " As far as now is possible for us ;  
 But otherwise the fact is than thou thinkest.  
 Ere thou art up there, thou shalt see return  
 Him, who now hides himself behind the hill,  
 So that thou dost not interrupt his rays. 55  
 But yonder there behold ! a soul that stationed  
 All, all alone is looking hitherward ;  
 It will point out to us the quickest way."  
 We came up unto it ; O Lombard soul,  
 How lofty and disdainful thou didst bear thee,  
 And grand and slow in moving of thine eyes ! 60  
 Nothing whatever did it say to us,  
 But let us go our way, eying us only  
 After the manner of a couchant lion ;  
 Still near to it Virgilius drew, entreating  
 That it would point us out the best ascent ; 65  
 And it replied not unto his demand,  
 But of our native land and of our life  
 It questioned us ; and the sweet Guide began :  
 " Mantua,"—and the shade, all in itself recluse,  
 Rose tow'rds him from the place where first it was,  
 Saying : " O Mantuan, I am Sordello  
 Of thine own land !" and one embraced the other. 70  
 Ah ! servile Italy, grief's hostelry !  
 A ship without a pilot in great tempest !  
 No Lady thou of Provinces, but brothel ! 75

- That noble soul was so impatient, only  
 At the sweet sound of his own native land, 80  
 To make its citizen glad welcome there ;  
 And now within thee are not without war  
 Thy living ones, and one doth gnaw the other  
 Of those whom one wall and one fosse shut in !  
 Search, wretched one, all round about the shores 85  
 Thy seaboard, and then look within thy bosom,  
 If any part of thee enjoyeth peace !
- What boots it, that for thee Justinian  
 The bridle mend, if empty be the saddle ?  
 Withouten this the shame would be the less. 90
- Ah ! people, thou that oughtest to be devout,  
 And to let Cæsar sit upon the saddle,  
 If well thou hearest what God teacheth thee,  
 Behold how fell this wild beast has become,  
 Being no longer by the spur corrected, 95  
 Since thou hast laid thy hand upon the bridle.
- O German Albert ! who abandonest  
 Her that has grown recalcitrant and savage,  
 And' oughtest to bestride her saddle-bow,  
 May a just judgment from the stars down fall 100  
 Upon thy blood, and be it new and open,  
 That thy successor may have fear thereof ;  
 Because thy father and thyself have suffered,  
 By greed of those transalpine lands distrained,  
 The garden of the empire to be waste. 105
- Come and behold Montecchi and Cappelletti,  
 Monaldi and Fillipeschi, careless man !  
 Those sad already, and these doubt-depressed !  
 Come, cruel one ! come and behold the oppression  
 Of thy nobility, and cure their wounds, 110  
 And thou shalt see how safe is Santafiore !
- Come and behold thy Rome, that is lamenting,  
 Widowed, alone, and day and night exclaims,  
 " My Cæsar, why hast thou forsaken me ?"  
 Come and behold how loving are the people ; 115  
 And if for us no pity moveth thee,  
 Come and be made ashamed of thy renown !  
 And if it lawful be, O Jove Supreme !  
 Who upon earth for us wast crucified,  
 Are thy just eyes averted otherwhere ? 120
- Or preparation is 't, that, in the abyss  
 Of thine own counsel, for some good thou makest  
 From our perception utterly cut off ?

For all the towns of Italy are full  
 Of tyrants, and becometh a Marcellus  
 Each peasant churl who plays the partisan !

My Florence ! well mayst thou contented be  
 With this digression, which concerns thee not,  
 Thanks to thy people who such forethought take !

Many at heart have justice, but shoot slowly,  
 That unadvised they come not to the bow,  
 But on their very lips thy people have it !

Many refuse to bear the common burden ;  
 But thy solicitous people answereth  
 Without being asked, and crieth : " I submit."

Now be thou joyful, for thou hast good reason ;  
 Thou affluent, thou in peace, thou full of wisdom !  
 If I speak true, the event conceals it not.

Athens and Lacedæmon, they who made  
 The ancient laws, and were so civilized,  
 Made towards living well a little sign

Compared with thee, who makest such fine-spun  
 Provisions, that to middle of November  
 Reaches not what thou in October spinnest.

How oft, within the time of thy remembrance,  
 Laws, money, offices, and usages  
 Hast thou remodelled, and renewed thy members ?

And if thou mind thee well, and see the light,  
 Thou shalt behold thyself like a sick woman,  
 Who cannot find repose upon her down,  
 But by her tossing wardeth off her pain.

125

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO VII.

AFTER the gracious and glad salutations  
 Had three and four times been reiterated,  
 Sordello backward drew and said, " Who are you ? "

" Or ever to this mountain were directed  
 The souls deserving to ascend to God,  
 My bones were buried by Octavian.

I am Virgilius ; and for no crime else  
 Did I lose heaven, than for not having faith ;"  
 In this wise then my Leader made reply.

As one who suddenly before him sees  
 Something whereat he marvels, who believes  
 And yet does not, saying, " It is ! it is not ! "

5

20

- So he appeared ; and then bowed down his brow,  
And with humility returned towards him,  
And, where inferiors embrace, embraced him. 15
- "O glory of the Latians, thou," he said,  
"Through whom our language showed what it could do  
O pride eternal of the place I came from,  
What merit or what grace to me reveals thee ?  
If I to hear thy words be worthy, tell me 20  
If thou dost come from Hell, and from what cloister."  
"Through all the circles of the doleful realm,"  
Responded he, "have I come hitherward ;  
Heaven's power impelled me, and with that I come.  
I by not doing, not by doing, lost 25  
The sight of that high sun which thou desirest,  
And which too late by me was recognized.  
A place there is below not sad with torments,  
But darkness only, where the lamentations  
Have not the sound of wailing, but are sighs. 30  
There dwell I with the little innocents  
Snatched by the teeth of Death, or ever they  
Were from our human sinfulness exempt.  
There dwell I among those who the three saintly  
Virtues did not put on, and without vice 35  
The others knew and followed all of them.  
But if thou know and can, some indication  
Give us by which we may the sooner come  
Where Purgatory has its right beginning."  
He answered : "No fixed place has been assigned us ; 40  
'Tis lawful for me to go up and round ;  
So far as I can go, as guide I join thee.  
But see already how the day declines,  
And to go up by night we are not able ;  
Therefore 'tis well to think of some fair sojourn. 45  
Souls are there on the right hand here withdrawn ;  
If thou permit me I will lead thee to them,  
And thou shalt know them not without delight."  
"How is this?" was the answer ; "should one wish  
To mount by night would he prevented be 50  
By others? or mayhap would not have power?"  
And on the ground the good Sordello drew  
His finger, saying, "See, this line alone  
Thou couldst not pass after the sun is gone ;  
Not that aught else would hindrance give, however, 55  
To going up, save the nocturnal darkness ;  
This with the want of power the will perplexes.

We might indeed therewith return below,  
 And, wandering, walk the hill-side round about,  
 While the horizon holds the day imprisoned." 60

Thereon my Lord, as if in wonder, said :  
 " Do thou conduct us thither, where thou sayest  
 That we can take delight in tarrying."  
 Little had we withdrawn us from that place,  
 When I perceived the mount was hollowed out 65  
 In fashion as the valleys here are hollowed.  
 " Thitherward," said that shade, " will we repair,  
 Where of itself the hill-side makes a lap,  
 And there for the new day will we await."  
 'Twixt hill and plain there was a winding path 70  
 Which led us to the margin of that dell,  
 Where dies the border more than half away  
 Gold and fine silver, and scarlet and pearl-white,  
 The Indian wood resplendent and serene,  
 Fresh emerald the moment it is broken, 75  
 By herbage and by flowers within that hollow  
 Planted, each one in colour would be vanquished,  
 As by its greater vanquished is the less.  
 Nor in that place had nature painted only,  
 But of the sweetness of a thousand odours 80  
 Made there a mingled fragrance and unknown.  
 " *Salve Regina*," on the green and flowers  
 There seated, singing, spirits I beheld,  
 Which were not visible outside the valley.  
 " Before the scanty sun now seeks his nest," 85  
 Began the Mantuan who had led us thither,  
 " Among them do not wish me to conduct you.  
 Better from off this ledge the acts and faces  
 Of all of them will you discriminate,  
 Than in the plain below received among them. 90  
 He who sits highest, and the semblance bears  
 Of having what he should have done neglected,  
 And to the others' song moves not his lips,  
 Rudolph the Emperor was, who had the power  
 To heal the wounds that Italy have slain, 95  
 So that through others slowly she revives.  
 The other, who in look doth comfort him,  
 Governed the region where the water springs,  
 The Moldau bears the Elbe, and Elbe the sea.  
 His name was Ottocar ; and in swaddling-clothes  
 Far better he than bearded Winceslaus 100  
 His son, who feeds in luxury and ease.

And the small-nosed, who close in council seems  
 With him that has an aspect so benign,  
 Died fleeing and disflowering the lily ; 105  
 Look there, how he is beating at his breast !  
 Behold the other one, who for his cheek  
 Sighing has made of his own palm a bed ;  
 Father and father-in-law of France's Pest  
 Are they, and know his vicious life and lewd, 110  
 And hence proceeds the grief that so doth pierce them.  
 He who appears so stalwart, and chimes in,  
 Singing, with that one of the manly nose,  
 The cord of every valour wore begirt ;  
 And if as King had after him remained 115  
 The stripling who in rear of him is sitting,  
 Well had the valour passed from vase to vase.  
 Which cannot of the other heirs be said.  
 Frederick and Jacomo possess the realms,  
 But none the better heritage possesses. 120  
 Not oftentimes upriseth through the branches  
 The probity of man ; and this He wills  
 Who gives it, so that we may ask of Him.  
 Eke to the large-nosed reach my words, no less  
 Than to the other, Pier, who with him sings ; 125  
 Whence Provence and Apulia grieve already  
 The plant is as inferior to its seed,  
 As more than Beatrice and Margaret  
 Costanza boasteth of her husband still.  
 Behold the monarch of the simple life, 130  
 Harry of England, sitting there alone ;  
 He in his branches has a better issue.  
 He who the lowest on the ground among them  
 Sits looking upward, is the Marquis William,  
 For whose sake Alessandria and her war 135  
 Make Monferrat and Canavese weep."

## CANTO VIII.

"TWAS now the hour that turneth back desire  
 In those who sail the sea, and melts the heart,  
 The day they've said to their sweet friends farewell,  
 And the new pilgrim penetrates with love, 8  
 If he doth hear from far away a bell  
 That seemeth to deplore the dying day,

When I began to make of no avail  
 My hearing, and to watch one of the souls  
 Uprisen, that begged attention with its hand.  
 It joined and lifted upward both its palms,  
 Fixing its eyes upon the orient,  
 As if it said to God, "Naught else I care for."  
 "Te lucis ante" so devoutly issued  
 Forth from its mouth, and with such dulcet notes,  
 It made me issue forth from my own mind.  
 And then the others, sweetly and devoutly,  
 Accompanied it through all the hymn entire,  
 Having their eyes on the supernal wheels.  
 Here, Reader, fix thine eyes well on the truth,  
 For now indeed so subtile is the veil,  
 Surely to penetrate within is easy.  
 I saw that army of the gentle-born  
 Thereafterward in silence upward gaze,  
 As if in expectation, pale and humble ;  
 And from on high come forth and down descend,  
 I saw two Angels with two flaming swords,  
 Truncated and depriv'd of their points.  
 Green as the little leaflets just now born  
 Their garments were, which, by their verdant pinions  
 Beaten and blown abroad, they trailed behind.  
 One just above us came to take his station,  
 And one descended to the opposite bank,  
 So that the people were contained between them.  
 Clearly in them discerned I the blond head ;  
 But in their faces was the eye bewildered,  
 As faculty confounded by excess.  
 "From Mary's bosom both of them have come,"  
 Sordello said, "as guardians of the valley  
 Against the serpent, that will come anon."  
 Whereupon I, who knew not by what road,  
 Turned round about, and closely drew myself,  
 Utterly frozen, to the faithful shoulders.  
 And once again Sordello : "Now descend we  
 'Mid the grand shades, and we will speak to them ;  
 Right pleasant will it be for them to see you."  
 Only three steps I think that I descended,  
 And was below, and saw one who was looking  
 Only at me, as if he fain would know me.  
 Already now the air was growing dark,  
 But not so that between his eyes and mine  
 It did not show what it before locked up.

Tow'rd me he moved, and I tow'rd him did move ;  
 Noble Judge Nino ! how it me delighted,  
 When I beheld thee not among the damned !

No greeting fair was left unsaid between us ; 55

Then asked he : " How long is it since thou camest  
 O'er the far waters to the mountain's foot ? "

" Oh ! " said I to him, " through the dismal places  
 I came this morn ; and am in the first life,  
 Albeit the other, going thus, I gain." 60

And on the instant my reply was heard,  
 He and Sordello both shrank back from me,  
 Like people who are suddenly bewildered.

One to Virgilius, and the other turned  
 To one who sat there, crying, " Up, Currado ! 65  
 Come and behold what God in grace has willed ! "

Then, turned to me : " By that especial grace  
 Thou owest unto Him, who so conceals  
 His own first wherefore, that it has no ford,

When thou shalt be beyond the waters wide,  
 Tell my Giovanna that she pray for me,  
 Where answer to the innocent is made.

I do not think her mother loves me more,  
 Since she has laid aside her wimple white,  
 Which she, unhappy, needs must wish again. 75

Through her full easily is comprehended  
 How long in woman lasts the fire of love,  
 If eye or touch do not relight it often.

So fair a hatchment will not make for her  
 The Viper marshalling the Milanese  
 A-field, as would have made Gallura's Cock." 80

In this wise spake he, with the stamp impressed  
 Upon his aspect of that righteous zeal  
 Which measurably burneth in the heart.

My greedy eyes still wandered up to heaven,  
 Still to that point where slowest are the stars,  
 Even as a wheel the nearest to its axle.

And my Conductor : " Son, what dost thou gaze at  
 Up there ? " And I to him : " At those three torches  
 • With which this hither pole is all on fire." 90

And he to me : " The four resplendent stars  
 Thou sawest this morning are down yonder low,  
 And these have mounted up to where those were."

As he was speaking, to himself Sordello  
 Drew him, and said, " Lo there ou. Aaversary ! "  
 And pointed with his finger to look thither. 95

Upon the side on which the little valley  
 No barrier hath, a serpent was ; perchance  
 The same which gave to Eve the bitter food.  
 'Twixt grass and flowers came on the evil streak,  
 Turning at times its head about, and licking  
 Its back like to a beast that smoothes itself.  
 I did not see, and therefore cannot say  
 How the celestial falcons 'gan to move,  
 But well I saw that they were both in motion.  
 Hearing the air cleft by their verdant wings,  
 The serpent fled, and round the Angels wheeled,  
 Up to their stations flying back alike.  
 The shade that to the Judge had near approached  
 When he had called, throughout that whole assault  
 Had not a moment loosed its gaze on me.  
 "So may the light that leadeth thee on high  
 Find in thine own free-will as much of wax  
 As needful is up to the highest azure,"  
 Began it, "if some true intelligence  
 Of Valdimagra or its neighbourhood  
 Thou knowest, tell it me, who once was great there.  
 Currado Malaspina was I called ;  
 I'm not the elder, but from him descended ;  
 To mine I bore the love which here refineth."  
 "O," said I unto him, "through your domains  
 I never passed, but where is there a dwelling  
 Throughout all Europe, where they are not known ?  
 That fame, which doeth honour to your house,  
 Proclaims its Signors and proclaims its land,  
 So that he knows of them who ne'er was there.  
 And, as I hope for heaven, I swear to you  
 Your honoured family in naught abates  
 The glory of the purse and of the sword.  
 It is so privileged by use and nature,  
 That though a guilty head misguide the world,  
 Sole it goes right, and scorns the evil way."  
 And he : "Now go ; for the sun shall not lie  
 Seven times upon the pillow which the Ram  
 With all his four feet covers and bestrides,  
 Before that such a courteous opinion  
 Shall in the middle of thy head be nailed  
 With greater nails than of another's speech,  
 Unless the course of justice standeth still."

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

•

135

## CANTO IX.

THE concubine of old Tithonus now  
 Gleamed white upon the eastern balcony,  
 Forth from the arms of her sweet paramour ;  
 With gems her forehead all relucent was,

5

• Set in the shape of that cold animal  
 Which with its tail doth smite amain the nations,  
 And of the steps, with which she mounts, the Night  
 Had taken two in that place where we were,  
 And now the third was bending down its wings ;

When I, who something had of Adam in me,  
 Vanquished by sleep, upon the grass reclined,  
 There were all five of us already sat.

Just at the hour when her sad lay begins  
 The little swallow, near unto the morning,  
 Perchance in memory of her former woes,

10

And when the mind of man, a wanderer  
 More from the flesh, and less by thought imprisoned,  
 Almost prophetic in its visions is,

In dreams it seemed to me I saw suspended  
 An eagle in the sky, with plumes of gold,  
 With wings wide open, and intent to stoop,

15

And this, it seemed to me, was where had been  
 By Ganymede his kith and kin abandoned,  
 When to the high consistory he was rapt.

I thought within myself, perchance he strikes  
 From habit only here, and from elsewhere  
 Disdains to bear up any in his feet.

Then wheeling somewhat more, it seemed to me,  
 Terrible as the lightning he descended,  
 And snatched me upward even to the fire.

20

Therein it seemed that he and I were burning,  
 And the imagined fire did scorch me so,  
 That of necessity my sleep was broken.

Not otherwise Achilles started up,  
 Around him turning his awakened eyes,  
 And knowing not the place in which he was,

25

What time from Chiron stealthily his mother  
 Carried him sleeping in her arms to Scyros,  
 Wherefrom the Greeks withdrew him afterwards,

Than I upstarted, when from off my face                          40  
 Sleep fled away ; and pallid I became,  
 As doth the man who freezes with affright.  
 Only my Comforter was at my side,  
 And now the sun was more than two hours high,  
 And turned towards the sea-shore was my face.                          45

“ Be not intimidated,” said my Lord,  
 “ Be reassured, for all is well with us ;  
 Do not restrain, but put forth all thy strength.  
 Thou hast at length arrived at Purgatory ;  
 See there the cliff that closes it around ;                          50  
 See there the entrance, where it seems disjoined.

Whilom at dawn, which doth precede the day,  
 When inwardly thy spirit was asleep  
 Upon the flowers that deck the land below,  
 There came a Lady and said : “ I am Lucia ;  
 Let me take this one up, who is asleep ;                          55  
 So will I make his journey easier for him.”

Sordello and the other noble shapes  
 Remained ; she took thee, and, as day grew bright,  
 Upward she came, and I upon her footsteps.                          60

She laid thee here ; and first her beauteous eyes  
 That open entrance pointed out to me ;  
 Then she and sleep together went away.”

In guise of one whose doubts are reassured,  
 And who to confidence his fear doth change,  
 After the truth has been discovered to him,                          65  
 So did I change ; and when without disquiet  
 My Leader saw me, up along the cliff  
 He moved, and I behind him, tow’rd the height.

Reader, thou seest well how I exalt                          70  
 My theme, and therefore if with greater art  
 I fortify it, marvel not thereat.

Nearer approached we, and were in such place,  
 That there, where first appeared to me a rift  
 Like to a crevice that disparts a wall,                          75

I saw a portal, and three stairs beneath,  
 Diverse in colour, to go up to it,  
 And a gate-keeper, who yet spake no word.

And as I opened more and more mine eyes,  
 I saw him seated on the highest stair,                          80  
 Such in the face that I endured it not.

And in his hand he had a naked sword,  
 Which so reflected back the sunbeams tow’rds us,  
 That oft in vain I lifted up mine eyes.

- "Tell it from where you are, what is't you wish ?" 85  
 Began he to exclaim ; "where is the escort ?  
 Take heed your coming hither harm you not !"  
 "A Lady of Heaven, with these things conversant,"  
 My Master answered him, "but even now  
 Said to us, 'Thither go ; there is the portal.' " 90  
 "And may she speed your footsteps in all good,"  
 Again began the courteous janitor ;  
 "Come forward then unto these stairs of ours."  
 Thither did we approach ; and the first stair  
 Was marble white, so polished and so smooth,  
 I mirrored myself therein as I appear. 95  
 The second, tinct of deeper hue than perse,  
 Was of a calcined and uneven stone,  
 Cracked all asunder lengthwise and across.  
 The third, that uppermost rests massively, 100  
 Porphyry seemed to me, as flaming red  
 As blood that from a vein is spirling forth.  
 Both of his feet was holding upon this  
 The Angel of God, upon the threshold seated, -  
 Which seemed to me a stone of diamond. 105  
 Along the three stairs upward with good will  
 Did my Conductor draw me, saying : "Ask  
 Humbly that he the fastening may undo."  
 Devoutly at the holy feet I cast me,  
 For mercy's sake besought that he would open, 110  
 But first upon my breast three times I smote.  
 Seven P's upon my forehead he described  
 With the sword's point, and, "Take heed that thou wash  
 These wounds, when thou shalt be within," he said.  
 Ashes, or earth that dry is excavated, 115  
 Of the same colour were with his attire,  
 And from beneath it he drew forth two keys.  
 One was of gold, and the other was of silver ;  
 First with the white, and after with the yellow,  
 Plied he the door, so that I was content. 120  
 "Whenever faileth either of these keys  
 So that it turn not rightly in the lock,"  
 He said to us, "this entrance doth not open.  
 More precious one is, but the other needs  
 More art and intellect ere it unlock, 125  
 For it is that which doth the knot unloose.  
 From Peter I have them ; and he bade me err  
 Rather in opening than in keeping shut,  
 If people but fall down before my feet."

Then pushed the portals of the sacred door,  
 Exclaiming : " Enter ; but I give you warning  
 That forth returns whoever looks behind." 130  
 And when upon their hinges were turned round  
 The swivels of that consecrated gate,  
 Which are of metal, massive and sonorous,  
 Roared not so loud, nor so discordant seemed  
 Tarpeia, when was ta'en from it the good  
 Metellus, wherefore meagre it remained. 135  
 At the first thunder-peal I turned attentive,  
 And "*Te Deum laudamus*" seemed to hear  
 In voices mingled with sweet melody.  
 Exactly such an image rendered me  
 That which I heard, as we are wont to catch,  
 When people singing with the organ stand ;  
 For now we hear, and now hear not, the words. 140  
 For now we hear, and now hear not, the words. 145

## CANTO X.

WHEN we had crossed the threshold of the door  
 Which the perverted love of souls disuses,  
 Because it makes the crooked way seem straight,  
 Re-echoing I heard it closed again ;  
 And if I had turned back mine eyes upon it,  
 What for my failing had been fit excuse ? 5  
 We mounted upward through a rifted rock,  
 Which undulated to this side and that,  
 Even as a wave receding and advancing.  
 " Here it behoves us use a little art," 150  
 Began my Leader, " to adapt ourselves  
 Now here, now there, to the receding side."  
 And this our footsteps so infrequent made,  
 That sooner had the moon's decreasing disk  
 Regained its bed to sink again to rest,  
 Than we were forth from out that needle's eye ;  
 But when we free and in the open were,  
 There where the mountain backward piles itself,  
 I wearied out, and both of us uncertain  
 About our way, we stopped upon a plain  
 More desolate than roads across the deserts. 200  
 From where its margin borders on the void,  
 To foot of the high bank that ever rises,  
 A human body three times told would measure ;

And far as eye of mine could wing its flight, 25  
 Now on the left, and on the right flank now,  
 The same this cornice did appear to me.  
 Thereon our feet had not been moved as yet,  
 When I perceived the embankment round about,  
 Which all right of ascent had interdicted, 30  
 To be of marble white, and so adorned  
 With sculptures, that not only Polycletus,  
 But Nature's self, had there been put to shame.  
 The Angel, who came down to earth with tidings  
 Of peace, that had been wept for many a year, 35  
 And opened Heaven from its long interdict,  
 In front of us appeared so truthfully  
 There sculptured in a gracious attitude,  
 • He did not seem an image that is silent.  
 One would have sworn that he was saying, "Ave"; 40  
 For she was there in effigy portrayed  
 Who turned the key to ope the exalted love,  
 And in her mien this language had impressed,  
 "Ecce ancilla Dei," as distinctly  
 As any figure stamps itself in wax. 45  
 "Keep not thy mind upon one place alone,"  
 The gentle Master said, who had me standing  
 Upon that side where people have their hearts;  
 Whereat I moved mine eyes, and I beheld  
 In rear of Mary, and upon that side 50  
 Where he was standing who conducted me,  
 Another story on the rock imposed;  
 Wherefore I passed Virgilius and drew near,  
 So that before mine eyes it might be set.  
 There sculptured in the self-same marble were 55  
 The cart and oxen, drawing the holy ark,  
 Wherefore one dreads an office not appointed.  
 People appeared in front, and all of them  
 In seven choirs divided, of two senses  
 Made one say "No," the other, "Yes, they sing." 60  
 Likewise unto the smoke of the frankincense,  
 Which there was imaged forth, the eyes and nose  
 Were in the yes and no discordant made.  
 Preceded there the vessel benedight, 65  
 Dancing with girded loins, the humble Psalmist,  
 And more and less than King was he in this.  
 Opposite, represented at the window  
 Of a great palace, Michal looked upon him,  
 Even as a woman scornful and afflicted.

I moved my feet from where I had been standing,  
 To examine near at hand another story,  
 Which after Michal glimmered white upon me.  
 There the high glory of the Roman Prince  
 Was chronicled, whose great beneficence  
 Moved Gregory to his great victory ;  
 'Tis of the Emperor Trajan I am speaking ;  
 And a poor widow at his bridle stood,  
 In attitude of weeping and of grief.  
 Around about him seemed it thronged and full  
 Of cavaliers, and the eagles in the gold  
 Above them visibly in the wind were moving.  
 The wretched woman in the midst of these  
 Seemed to be saying : " Give me vengeance, Lord,  
 For my dead son, for whom my heart is breaking."  
 And he to answer her : " Now wait until  
 I shall return." And she : " My Lord," like one  
 In whom grief is impatient, " shouldst thou not  
 Return ? " And he : " Who shall be where I am  
 Will give it thee." And she : " Good deed of others  
 What boots it thee, if thou neglect thine own ? "  
 Whence he : " Now comfort thee, for it behoves me  
 That I discharge my duty ere I move ;  
 Justice so wills, and pity doth retain me."  
 He who on no new thing has ever looked  
 Was the creator of this visible language,  
 Novel to us, for here it is not found.  
 While I delighted me in contemplating  
 The images of such humility,  
 And dear to look on for their Maker's sake,  
 " Behold, upon this side, but rare they make  
 Their steps," the Poet murmured, " many people;  
 These will direct us to the lofty stairs."  
 Mine eyes, that in beholding were intent  
 To see new things, of which they curious are,  
 In turning round towards him were not slow.  
 But still I wish not, Reader, thou shouldst swerve  
 From thy good purposes, because thou hearest  
 How God ordaineth that the debt be paid ;  
 Attend not to the fashion of the torment,  
 Think of what follows ; think that at the worst  
 It cannot reach beyond the mighty sentence.  
 " Master," began I, " that which I behold  
 Moving towards us seems to me not persons,  
 And what I know not, so in sight I waver."

And he to me : "The grievous quality  
Of this their torment bows them so to earth,  
That my own eyes at first contended with it :  
But look there fixedly, and disentangle  
By sight what cometh underneath those stones ;  
Already canst thou see how each is stricken." 115

O ye proud Christians ! wretched, weary ones !  
Who, in the vision of the mind infirm  
Confidence have in your backsiding steps,  
Do ye not comprehend that we are worms,  
Born to bring forth the angelic butterfly  
That fieth unto judgment without screen ? 120

Why floats aloft your spirit high in air ?  
Like are ye unto insects undeveloped,  
Even as the worm in whom formation fails !

As to sustain a ceiling or a roof,  
In place of corbel, oftentimes a figure  
Is seen to join its knees unto its breast,  
Which makes of the unreal real anguish  
Arise in him who sees it ; fashioned thus  
Beheld I those, when I had ta'en good heed. 125

True is it, they were more or less bent down,  
According as they more or less were laden ;  
And he who had most patience in his looks  
Weeping did seem to say, "I can no more !" 130

## CANTO XI.

"OUR Father, thou who dwellest in the heavens,  
Not circumscribed, but from the greater love  
Thou bearest to the first effects on high,  
Praised be thy name and thine omnipotence  
By every creature, as befitting is  
To render thanks to thy sweet effluence.  
Come unto us the peace of thy dominion,  
For unto it we cannot of ourselves,  
If it come not, with all our intellect.  
Even as thine own Angels of their will  
Make sacrifice to thee, Hosanna singing,  
So may all men make sacrifice of theirs.  
Give unto us this day our daily manna,  
Withouten which in this rough wilderness  
Backward goes he who toils most to advance. 135

And even as we the trespass we have suffered  
 Pardon in one another, pardon thou  
 Benignly, and regard not our desert.  
 Our virtue, which is easily o'ercome,  
 Put not to proof with the old Adversary,  
 But thou from him who spurs it so, deliver.  
 This last petition verily, dear Lord,  
 Not for ourselves is made, who need it not,  
 But for their sake who have remained behind us."  
 Thus for themselves and us good furtherance  
 Those shades imploring, went beneath a weight  
 Like unto that of which we sometimes dream,  
 Unequally in anguish round and round  
 And weary all, upon that foremost cornice,  
 Purging away the smoke-stains of the world.  
 If there good words are always said for us,  
 What may not here be said and done for them,  
 By those who have a good root to their will?  
 Well may we help them wash away the marks  
 That hence they carried, so that clean and light  
 They may ascend unto the starry wheels!  
 "Ah! so may pity and justice you disburden  
 Soon, that ye may have power to move the wing,  
 That shall uplift you after your desire,  
 Show us on which hand tow'r'd the stairs the way  
 Is shortest, and if more than one the passes,  
 Point us out that which least abruptly falls;  
 For he who cometh with me, through the burden  
 Of Adam's flesh wherewith he is invested,  
 Against his will is chary of his climbing."  
 The words of theirs which they returned to those  
 That he whom I was following had spoken,  
 It was not manifest from whom they came,  
 But it was said: "To the right hand come with us  
 Along the bank, and ye shall find a pass  
 Possible for living person to ascend.  
 And were I not impeded by the stone,  
 Which this proud neck of mine doth subjugate,  
 Whence I am forced to hold my visage down,  
 Him, who still lives and does not name himself,  
 Would I regard, to see if I may know him  
 And make him piteous unto this burden.  
 A Latian was I, and born of a great Tuscan;  
 Guglielmo Aldobrandeschi was my father;  
 I know not if his name were ever with you.

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

- The ancient blood and deeds of gallantry  
 Of my progenitors so arrogant made me  
 That, thinking not upon the common mother,  
 All men I held in scorn to such extent  
 I died therefor, as know the Sienese,  
 And every child in Campagnatico. 65
- I am Omerto ; and not to me alone  
 Has pride done harm, but all my kith and kin  
 Has with it dragged into adversity.  
 And here must I this burden bear for it  
 "Till God be satisfied, since I did not  
 Among the living, here among the dead." 70
- Listening I downward bent my countenance ;  
 And one of them, not this one who was speaking,  
 Twisted himself beneath the weight that cramps him,  
 And looked at me, and knew me, and called out,  
 Keeping his eyes laboriously fixed  
 On me, who all bowed down was going with them. 75
- "O," asked I him, "art thou not Oderisi,  
 Agobbio's honour, and honour of that art  
 Which is in Paris called illuminating?" 80
- "Brother," said he, "more laughing are the leaves  
 Touched by the brush of Franco Bolognese ;  
 All his the honour now, and mine in part.  
 In sooth I had not been so courteous  
 While I was living, for the great desire  
 Of excellence, on which my heart was bent. 85
- Here of such pride is paid the forfeiture ;  
 And yet I should not be here, were it not  
 That, having power to sin, I turned to God. 90
- O thou vain glory of the human powers,  
 How little green upon thy summit lingers,  
 If't be not followed by an age of grossness !
- In painting Cimabue thought that he  
 Should hold the field, now Giotto has the cry,  
 So that the other's fame is growing dim. 95
- So has one Guido from the other taken  
 The glory of our tongue, and he perchance  
 Is born, who from the nest shall chase them both.
- Naught is this mundane rumour but a breath  
 Of wind, that comes now this way and now that,  
 And changes name, because it changes side. 100
- What fame shalt thou have more, if old peel off  
 From thee thy flesh, than if thou hadst been dead  
 Before thou left the *pappo* and the *dindi*, 105

Ere pass a thousand years? which is a shorter  
 Space to the eterne, than twinkling of an eye  
 Unto the circle that in heaven wheels slowest.  
 With him, who takes so little of the road  
 In front of me, all Tuscany resounded;  
 And now he scarce is lisped of in Siena,  
 Where he was lord, what time was overthrown  
 The Florentine delirium, that superb  
 Was at that day as now 'tis prostitute.  
 Your reputation is the colour of grass  
 Which comes and goes, and that discolours it  
 By which it issues green from out the earth."  
 And I: "Thy true speech fills my heart with good  
 Humility, and great tumour thou assuagest;  
 But who is he, of whom just now thou spakest?"  
 "That," he replied, "is Provenzan Salvani,  
 And he is here because he had presumed  
 To bring Siena all into his hands.  
 He has gone thus, and goeth without rest  
 E'er since he died; such money renders back  
 In payment he who is on earth too daring."  
 And I: "If every spirit who awaits  
 The verge of life before that he repent,  
 Remains below there and ascends not hither,  
 Unless good orison shall him bestead,"  
 Until as much time as he lived be passed,  
 How was the coming granted him in largess?"  
 "When he in greatest splendour lived," said he,  
 "Freely upon the Campo of Siena,  
 All shame being laid aside, he placed himself;  
 And there to draw his friend from the duress  
 Which in the prison-house of Charles he suffered,  
 He brought himself to tremble in each vein.  
 I say no more, and know that I speak darkly;  
 Yet little time shall pass before thy neighbours  
 Will so demean themselves that thou canst gloss it.  
 This action has released him from those confines."

## CANTO XII.

ABREAST, like oxen going in a yoke,  
 I with that heavy-laden soul went on,  
 As long as the sweet pedagogue permitted;

But when he said, "Leave him, and onward pass,  
For here 'tis good that with the sail and oars,  
As much as may be, each push on his barque ; "

5

Upright, as walking wills it, I redressed

My person, notwithstanding that my thoughts  
Remained within me downcast and abashed.

10

I had moved on, and followed willingly

The footsteps of my Master, and we both  
Already showed how light of foot we were,

15

When unto me he said : "Cast down thine eyes ;

'Twere well for thee, to alleviate the way,  
To look upon the bed beneath thy feet."

20

As, that some memory may exist of them,

Above the buried dead their tombs in earth  
Bear sculptured on them what they were before ;

25

Whence often there we weep for them afresh,

From pricking of remembrance, which alone  
To the compassionate doth set its spur ;

30

So saw I there, but of a better semblance

In point of artifice, with figures covered  
Whate'er as pathway from the mount projects.

35

I saw that one who was created noble

More than all other creatures, down from heaven  
Flaming with lightnings fall upon one side.

40

I saw Briareus smitten by the dart

Celestial, lying on the other side,  
Heavy upon the earth by mortal frost.

45

I saw Thymbræus, Pallas saw, and Mars,

Still clad in armour round about their father,  
Gaze at the scattered members of the giants.

50

I saw, at foot of his great labour, Nimrod,

As if bewildered, looking at the people  
Who had been proud with him in Sennaar.

55

O Niobe ! with what afflicted eyes

Thee I beheld upon the pathway traced,  
Between thy seven and seven children slain !

60

O Saul ! how fallen upon thy proper sword

Didst thou appear there lifeless in Gilboa,  
That felt thereafter neither rain nor dew !

65

O mad Arachne ! so I thee beheld

E'en then half spider, sad upon the shreds  
Of fabric wrought in evil hour for thee !

70

O Rehoboam ! no more seems to threaten

Thine image there ; but full of consternation  
A chariot bears it off, when none pursues !

Displayed moreo'er the adamantine pavement  
 How unto his own mother made Alcmæon      50  
 Costly appear the luckless ornament ;  
 Displayed how his own sons did throw themselves  
 Upon Sennacherib within the temple,  
 And how, he being dead, they left him there ;  
 Displayed the ruin and the cruel carnage      55  
 That Tomyris wrought, when she to Cyrus said,  
 " Blood didst thou thirst for, and with blood I glut thee !"  
 Displayed how routed fled the Assyrians  
 After that Holofernes had been slain,  
 And likewise the remainder of that slaughter.      60  
 I saw there Troy in ashes and in caverns ;  
 O Ilion ! thee, how abject and debased,  
 Displayed the image that is there discerned !  
 Whoe'er of pencil master was or stile,  
 That could portray the shades and traits which there      65  
 Would cause each subtle genius to admire ?  
 Dead seemed the dead, the living seemed alive ;  
 Better than I saw not who saw the truth,  
 All that I trod upon while bowed I went.  
 Now wax ye proud, and on with looks uplifted,      70  
 Ye sons of Eve, and bow not down your faces  
 So that ye may behold your evil ways !  
 More of the mount by us was now encompassed,  
 And far more spent the circuit of the sun,  
 Than had the mind preoccupied imagined,      75  
 When he, who ever watchful in advance  
 Was going on, began : " Lift up thy head,  
 'Tis no more time to go thus meditating.  
 Lo there an Angel who is making haste  
 To come towards us ; lo, returning is      80  
 From service of the day the sixth handmaiden.  
 With reverence thine acts and looks adorn,  
 So that he may delight to speed us upward ;  
 Think that this day will never dawn again."  
 I was familiar with his admonition      85  
 Ever to lose no time ; so on this theme  
 He could not unto me speak covertly.  
 Towards us came the being beautiful  
 Vested in white, and in his countenance  
 Such as appears the tremulous morning star.      90  
 His arms he opened, and opened then his wings ;  
 " Come," said he, " near at hand here are the steps,  
 And easy from henceforth is the ascent."

- At this announcement few are they who come !  
 O human creatures, born to soar aloft,  
 Why fall ye thus before a little wind ? 95  
 He led us on to where the rock was cleft ;  
 There smote upon my forehead with his wings,  
 Then a safe passage promised unto me.  
 As on the right hand, to ascend the mount  
 Where seated is the church that lordeth it  
 O'er the well-guided, above Rubaconte,  
 The bold abruptness of the ascent is broken  
 By stairways that were made there in the age  
 When still were safe the ledger and the stave,  
 E'en thus attempered is the bank which falls  
 Sheer downward from the second circle there ;  
 But on this side and that the high rock grazes.  
 As we were turning thitherward our persons,  
*"Beati pauperes spiritu,"* voices 110  
 Sang in such wise that speech could tell it not.  
 Ah me ! how different are these entrances  
 From the Infernal ! for with anthems here  
 One enters, and below with wild laments.  
 We now were mounting up the sacred stairs,  
 And it appeared to me by far more easy  
 Than on the plain it had appeared before.  
 Whence I : " My Master, say, what heavy thing  
 Has been uplifted from me, so that hardly  
 Aught of fatigue is felt by me in walking ? " 120  
 He answered : " When the P's which have remained  
 Still on thy face almost obliterate  
 Shall wholly, as the first is, be erased,  
 Thy feet will be so vanquished by good will,  
 That not alone they shall not feel fatigue,  
 But urging up will be to them delight." 125  
 Then did I even as they do who are going  
 With something on the head to them unknown,  
 Unless the signs of others make them doubt,  
 Wherefore the hand to ascertain is helpful,  
 And seeks and finds, and doth fulfil the office  
 Which cannot be accomplished by the sight ; 130  
 And with the fingers of the right hand spread  
 I found but six the letters, that had carved  
 Upon my temples he who bore the keys ;  
 Upon beholding which my Leader smiled. 135

## CANTO XIII.

WE were upon the summit of the stairs,  
 Where for the second time is cut away  
 The mountain, which ascending shriveth all.  
 There in like manner doth a cornice bind  
 The hill all round about, as does the first,  
 Save that its arc more suddenly is curved.  
 Shade is there none, nor sculpture that appears ;  
 So seems the bank, and so the road seems smooth,  
 With but the livid colour of the stone.  
 "If to inquire we wait for people here,"  
 The Poet said, "I fear that peradventure  
 Too much delay will our election have."  
 Then steadfast on the sun his eyes he fixed,  
 Made his right side the centre of his motion,  
 And turned the left part of himself about.  
 "O thou sweet light ! with trust in whom I enter  
 Upon this novel journey, do thou lead us,"  
 Said he, "as one within here should be led.  
 Thou warmest the world, thou shinest over it ;  
 If other reason prompt not otherwise,  
 Thy rays should evermore our leaders be!"  
 As much as here is counted for a mile,  
 So much already there had we advanced  
 In little time, by dint of ready will ;  
 And tow'rds us there were heard to fly, albeit  
 They were not visible, spirits uttering  
 Unto Love's table courteous invitations,  
 The first voice that passed onward in its flight,  
 " *Vinum non habent,*" said in accents loud,  
 And went reiterating it behind us.  
 And ere it wholly grew inaudible  
 Because of distance, passed another, crying,  
 " I am Orestes !" and it also stayed not.  
 "O," said I, "Father, these, what voices are they ?"  
 And even as I asked, behold the third,  
 Saying : " Love those from whom ye have had evil !"  
 And the good Master said : " This circle scourges  
 The sin of envy, and on that account  
 Are drawn from love the lashes of the scourge.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

- The bridle of another sound shall be ; 40  
 I think that thou wilt hear it, as I judge,  
 Before thou comest to the Pass of Pardon.  
 But fix thine eyes athwart the air right steadfast,  
 And people thou wilt see before us sitting,  
 And each one close against the cliff is seated." 45
- Then wider than at first mine eyes I opened ;  
 I looked before me, and saw shades with mantles  
 Not from the colour of the stone diverse.  
 And when we were a little farther onward,  
 I heard a cry of, " Mary, pray for us !" 50  
 A cry of, " Michael, Peter, and all Saints ! "
- I do not think there walketh still on earth  
 A man so hard, that he would not be pierced  
 With pity at what afterward I saw.  
 For when I had approached so near to them 55  
 That manifest to me their acts became,  
 Drained was I at the eyes by heavy grief.  
 Covered with sackcloth vile they seemed to me,  
 And one sustained the other with his shoulder,  
 And all of them were by the bank sustained. 60
- Thus do the blind, in want of livelihood,  
 Stand at the doors of churches asking alms,  
 And one upon another leans his head,  
 So that in others pity soon may rise,  
 Not only at the accent of their words, 65  
 But at their aspect, which no less implores.  
 And as unto the blind the sun comes not,  
 So to the shades, of whom just now I spake,  
 Heaven's light will not be bounteous of itself ;  
 For all their lids an iron wire transpires, 70  
 And sews them up, as to a sparrow hawk wild  
 Is done, because it will not quiet stay.  
 To me it seemed, in passing, to do outrage,  
 Seeing the others without being seen ;  
 Wherefore I turned me to my counsel sage. 75
- Well knew he what the mute one wished to say,  
 And therefore waited not for my demand,  
 But said : " Speak, and be brief, and to the point."  
 I had Virgilius upon that side  
 Of the embankment from which one may fall, 80  
 Since by no border 'tis engarlanded ;  
 Upon the other side of me I had  
 The shades devout, who through the horrible seam  
 Pressed out the tears so that they bathed their cheeks.

To them I turned me, and, "O people, certain,"  
Began I, "of beholding the high light,  
Which your desire has solely in its care,  
So may grace speedily dissolve the scum  
Upon your consciences, that limpidly  
Through them descend the river of the mind,  
Tell me, for dear 'twill be to me and gracious,  
If any soul among you here is Latian,  
And 'twill perchance be good for him I learn it."  
"O brother mine, each one is citizen  
Of one true city ; but thy meaning is,  
Who may have lived in Italy a pilgrim."  
By way of answer this I seemed to hear  
A little farther on than where I stood,  
Whereat I made myself still nearer heard.  
Among the rest I saw a shade that waited  
In aspect, and should any one ask how,  
Its chin it lifted upward like a blind man.  
"Spirit," I said, "who stopest to ascend,  
If thou art he who did reply to me,  
Make thyself known to me by place or name."  
"Sienese was I," it replied, "and with  
The others here recleane my guilty life,  
Weeping to Him to lend himself to us.  
Sapient I was not, although I Sapia  
Was called, and I was at another's harm  
More happy far than at my own good fortune.  
And that thou mayst not think that I deceive thee,  
Hear if I was as foolish as I tell thee.  
The arc already of my years descending,  
My fellow-citizens near unto Colle  
Were joined in battle with their adversaries,  
And I was praying God for what he willed.  
Routed were they, and turned into the bitter  
Passes of flight ; and I, the chase beholding,  
A joy received unequalled by all others ;  
So that I lifted upward my bold face  
Crying to God, 'Henceforth I fear thee not,'  
As did the blackbird at the little sunshine.  
Peace I desired with God at the extreme  
Of my existence, and as yet would not  
My debt have been by penitence discharged,  
Had it not been that in remembrance held me  
Pier Pettignano in his holy prayers,  
Who out of charity was grieved for me.

But who art thou, that into our conditions  
 Questioning goest, and hast thine eyes unbound  
 As I believe, and breathing dost discourse?"  
 " Mine eyes," I said, " will yet be here ta'en from me,  
 But for short space; for small is the offence  
 Committed by their being turned with envy.  
 Far greater is the fear, wherein suspended  
 My soul is, of the torment underneath,  
 For even now the load down there weighs on me."  
 And she to me: " Who led thee, then, among us  
 Up here, if to return below thou thinkest?"  
 And I: " He who is with me, and speaks not;  
 And living am I; therefore ask of me,  
 Spirit elect, if thou wouldest have me move  
 O'er yonder yet my mortal feet for thee."  
 " O, this is such a novel thing to hear,  
 She answered, " that great sign it is God loves thee;  
 Therefore with prayer of thine sometimes assist me.  
 And I implore, by what thou most desirest,  
 If e'er thou treadest the soil of Tuscany,  
 Well with my kindred reinstate my fame.  
 Them wilt thou see among that people vain  
 Who hope in Talamone, and will lose there  
 More hope than in discovering the Diana;  
 But there still more the admirals will lose."

## CANTO XIV

" WHO is this one that goes about our mountain,  
 Or ever Death has given him power of flight,  
 And opes his eyes and shuts them at his will?"  
 " I know not who, but know he's not alone;  
 Ask him thyself, for thou art nearer to him,  
 And gently, so that he may speak, accost him."  
 Thus did two spirits, leaning tow'rd each other,  
 Discourse about me there on the right hand;  
 Then held supine their faces to address me.  
 And said the one: " O soul, that, fastened still  
 Within the body, tow'rd the heaven art going,  
 For charity console us, and declare  
 Whence comest and who art thou; for thou mak'st us  
 As much to marvel at this grace of thine  
 As must a thing that never yet has been."

And I : "Through midst of Tuscany there wanders  
A streamlet that is born in Falterona,  
And not a hundred miles of course suffice it ;  
From thereupon do I this body bring.  
To tell you who I am were speech in vain,  
Because my name as yet makes no great noise." 20

"If well thy meaning I can penetrate  
With intellect of mine," then answered me  
He who first spake, "thou speakest of the Arno."  
And said the other to him : "Why concealed  
This one the appellation of that river,  
Even as a man doth of things horrible ?" 25

And thus the shade that questioned was of this  
Himself acquitted : "I know not ; but truly  
'Tis fit the name of such a valley perish ;  
For from its fountain-head (where is so pregnant  
The Alpine mountain whence is cleft Peloro  
That in few places it that mark surpasses) 30

To where it yields itself in restoration  
Of what the heaven doth of the sea dry up,  
Whence have the rivers that which goes with them,  
Virtue is like an enemy avoided  
By all, as is a serpent, through misfortune  
Of place, or through bad habit that impels them ;  
On which account have so transformed their nature  
The dwellers in that miserable valley,  
It seems that Circe had them in her pasture. 35

'Mid ugly swine, of acorns worthier  
Than other food for human use created,  
It first directeth its impoverished way.  
Curs findeth it thereafter, coming downward,  
More snarling than their puissance demands,  
And turns from them disdainfully its muzzle. 40

It goes on falling, and the more it grows,  
The more it finds the dogs becoming wolves,  
This maledict and misadventurous ditch.  
Descended then through many a hollow gulf,  
It finds the foxes so replete with fraud,  
They fear no cunning that may master them. 45

Nor will I cease because another hears me ;  
And well 'twill be for him, if still he mind him  
Of what a truthful spirit to me unravels.  
Thy grandson I behold, who doth become  
A hunter of those wolves upon the bank  
Of the wild stream, and terrifies them all. 50

- He sells their flesh, it being yet alive ;  
 Thereafter slaughters them like ancient beeves :  
 Many of life, himself of praise, deprives.  
 Blood-stained he issues from the dismal forest ;  
 He leaves it such, a thousand years from now  
 In its primeval state 'tis not re-wooded." 65
- As at the announcement of impending ills  
 The face of him who listens is disturbed,  
 From whate'er side the peril seize upon him ;  
 So I beheld that other soul, which stood  
 Turned round to listen, grow disturbed and sad,  
 When it had gathered to itself the word. 70
- The speech of one and aspect of the other  
 Had me desirous made to know their names,  
 And question mixed with prayers I made thereof, 75
- Whereat the spirit which first spake to me  
 Began again : " Thou wishest I should bring me  
 To do for thee what thou'l not do for me ;  
 But since God willeth that in thee shine forth  
 Such grace of his, I'll not be chary with thee ;  
 Know, then, that I Guido del Duca am. 80
- My blood was so with envy set on fire,  
 That if I had beheld a man make merry,  
 Thou wouldst have seen me sprinkled o'er with pallor.  
 From my own sowing such the straw I reap ! 85
- O human race ! why dost thou set thy heart  
 Where interdict of partnership must be ?  
 This is Renier ; this is the boast and honour  
 Of the house of Calboli, where no one since  
 Has made himself the heir of his desert. 90
- And not alone his blood is made devoid,  
 'Twixt Po and mount, and sea-shore and the Reno,  
 Of good required for truth and for diversion ;  
 For all within these boundaries is full  
 Of venomous roots, so that too tardily  
 By cultivation now would they diminish. 95
- Where is good Lizio, and Arrigo Manardi,  
 Pier Traversaro, and Guido di Carpigna,  
 O Romagnuoli into bastards turned ?
- When in Bologna will a Fabbro rise ?  
 When in Faenza a Bernardin di Fosco,  
 The noble scion of ignoble seed ? 100
- Be not astonished, Tuscan, if I weep,  
 When I remember, with Guido da Prata,  
 Ugolin d' Azzo, who was living with us, 105

Frederick Tignoso and his company,  
 The house of Traversara, and th' Anastagi,  
 And one race and the other is extinct ;  
 The dames and cavaliers, the toils and ease  
 That filled our souls with love and courtesy,  
 There where the hearts have so malicious grown !

O Brettinoro ! why dost thou not flee,  
 Seeing that all thy family is gone,  
 And many people, not to be corrupted ?

Bagnacaval does well in not begetting  
 And ill does Castrocaro, and Conio worse,  
 In taking trouble to beget such Counts.

Will do well the Pagani, when their Devil  
 Shall have departed ; but not therefore pure  
 Will testimony of them e'er remain.

O Ugolin de' Fantoli, secure  
 Thy name is, since no longer is awaited  
 One who, degenerating, can obscure it !

But go now, Tuscan, for it now delights me  
 To weep far better than it does to speak,  
 So much has our discourse my mind distressed."

We were aware that those beloved souls  
 Heard us depart ; therefore, by keeping silent,  
 They made us of our pathway confident.

When we became alone by going onward,  
 Thunder, when it doth cleave the air, appeared  
 A voice, that counter to us came, exclaiming :  
 " Shall slay me whosoever findeth me !"  
 And fled as the reverberation dies  
 If suddenly the cloud asunder bursts.

As soon as hearing had a truce from this,  
 Behold another, with so great a crash,  
 That it resembled thunderings following fast :  
 " I am Aglaurus, who became a stone !"  
 And then, to press myself close to the Poet,  
 I backward, and not forward, took a step.

Already on all sides the air was quiet ;  
 And said he to me : " That was the hard curb  
 That ought to hold a man within his bounds ;  
 But you take in the bait so that the hook  
 Of the old Adversary draws you to him,  
 And hence availeth little curb or call.

The heavens are calling you, and wheel around you,  
 Displaying to you their eternal beauties,  
 And still your eye is looking on the ground ;  
 Whence He, who all discerns, chastises you."

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO XV.

As much as 'twixt the close of the third hour  
 And dawn of day appeareth of that sphere  
 Which aye in fashion of a child is playing,  
 So much it now appeared, towards the night,  
 Was of his course remaining to the sun ;      5  
 There it was evening, and 'twas midnight here ;  
 And the rays smote the middle of our faces,  
 Because by us the mount was so encircled,  
 That straight towards the west we now were going  
 When I perceived my forehead overpowered      20  
 Beneath the splendour far more than at first,  
 And stupor were to me the things unknown ,  
 Whereat towards the summit of my brow  
 I raised my hands, and made myself the visor  
 Which the excessive glare diminishes.      25

As when from off the water, or a mirror,  
 The sunbeam leaps unto the opposite side,  
 Ascending upward in the selfsame measure  
 That it descends, and deviates as far  
 From falling of a stone in line direct,  
 (As demonstrate experiment and art,)      30

So it appeared to me that by a light  
 Refracted there before me I was smitten ;  
 On which account my sight was swift to flee.  
 "What is that, Father sweet, from which I cannot  
 So fully screen my sight that it avail me,"      35  
 Said I, "and seems towards us to be moving?"

"Marvel thou not, if dazzle thee as yet  
 The family of heaven," he answered me ;  
 "An angel 'tis, who comes to invite us upward.  
 Soon will it be, that to behold these things  
 Shall not be grievous, but delightful to thee  
 As much as nature fashioned thee to feel."

When we had reached the Angel benedight,  
 With joyful voice he said : "Here enter in  
 To stairway far less steep than are the others."      40

We mounting were, already thence departed,  
 And "Beati misericordes" was  
 Behind us sung, "Rejoice, thou that o'ercomest!"

My Master and myself, we two alone                          40  
 Were going upward, and I thought, in going,  
 Some profit to acquire from words of his ;  
 And I to him directed me, thus asking :  
 " What did the spirit of Romagna mean,  
 Mentioning interdict and partnership ?"                          45  
 Whence he to me : " Of his own greatest failing  
 He knows the harm ; and therefore wonder not  
 If he reprove us, that we less may rue it  
 Because are thither pointed your desires  
 Where by companionship each share is lessened,                  50  
 Envy doth ply the bellows to your sighs.  
 But if the love of the supernal sphere  
 Should upwardly direct your aspiration,  
 There would not be that fear within your breast ;  
 For there, as much the more as one says *Our*,                          55  
 So much the more of good each one possesses,  
 And more of charity in that cloister burns."  
 " I am more hungering to be satisfied,"  
 I said, " than if I had before been silent,  
 And more of doubt within my mind I gather.                          60  
 How can it be, that boon distributed  
 The more possessors can more wealthy make  
 Therein, than if by few it be possessed ?"  
 And he to me : " Because thou fixest still  
 Thy mind entirely upon earthly things,                          65  
 Thou pluckest darkness from the very light.  
 That goodness infinite and ineffable  
 Which is above there, runneth unto love,  
 As to a lucid body comes the sunbeam.  
 So much it gives itself as it finds ardour,                          70  
 So that as far as charity extends,  
 O'er it increases the eternal valour.  
 And the more people thitherward aspire,  
 More are there to love well, and more they love there,  
 And, as a mirror, one reflects the other.                          75  
 And if my reasoning appease thee not,  
 Thou shalt see Beatrice ; and she will fully  
 Take from thee this and every other longing.  
 Endeavour, then, that soon may be extinct,  
 As are the two already, the five wounds                          80  
 That close themselves again by being painful."  
 Even as I wished to say, " Thou dost appease me,"  
 I saw that I had reached another circle,  
 So that my eager eyes made me keep silence.

- There it appeared to me that in a vision 85  
 Ecstatic on a sudden I was rapt,  
 And in a temple many persons saw ;  
 And at the door a woman, with the sweet  
 Behaviour of a mother, saying : " Son,  
 Why in this manner hast thou dealt with us ? " 90
- Lo, sorrowing, thy father and myself  
 Were seeking for thee — and as here she ceased,  
 That which appeared at first had disappeared.
- Then I beheld another with those waters  
 Adown her cheeks which grief distils whenever 95  
 From great disdain of others it is born,  
 And saying : " If of that city thou art lord,  
 For whose name was such strife among the gods,  
 And whence doth every science scintillate,  
 Avenge thyself on those audacious arms 100  
 That clasped our daughter, O Pisistratus ;"  
 And the lord seemed to me benign and mild  
 To answer her with aspect temperate :  
 " What shall we do to those who wish us ill,  
 If he who loves us be by us condemned ? " 105
- Then saw I people hot in fire of wrath,  
 With stones a young man slaying, clamorously  
 Still crying to each other, " Kill him ! kill him ! "  
 And him I saw bow down, because of death  
 That weighed already on him, to the earth, 110  
 But of his eyes made ever gates to heaven,  
 Imploring the high Lord, in so great strife,  
 That he would pardon those his persecutors,  
 With such an aspect as unlocks compassion.
- Soon as my soul had outwardly returned 115  
 To things external to it which are true,  
 Did I my not false errors recognize.
- My Leader, who could see me bear myself  
 Like to a man that rouses him from sleep,  
 Exclaimed : " What ails thee, that thou canst not stand ? "  
 But hast been coming more than half a league 120  
 Veiling thine eyes, and with thy legs entangled,  
 In guise of one whom wine or sleep subdues ? "
- " O my sweet Father, if thou listen to me, 125  
 I'll tell thee," said I, " what appeared to me,  
 When thus from me my legs were ta'en away."  
 And he : " If thou shouldst have a hundred masks  
 Upon thy face, from me would not be shut  
 Thy cogitations, howsoever small.

What thou hast seen was that thou mayst not fail  
 To ope thy heart unto the waters of peace,  
 Which from the eternal fountain are diffused.  
 I did not ask, 'What ails thee?' as he does  
 Who only looketh with the eyes that see not  
 When of the soul bereft the body lies,  
 But asked it to give vigour to thy feet;  
 Thus must we needs urge on the sluggards, slow  
 To use their wakefulness when it returns."  
 We passed along, athwart the twilight peering  
 Forward as far as ever eye could stretch  
 Against the sunbeams serotine and lucent;  
 And lo! by slow degrees a smoke approached  
 In our direction, sombre as the night,  
 Nor was there place to hide one's self therefrom.  
 This of our eyes and the pure air bereft us.

130

135

140

145

## CANTO XVI.

DARKNESS of hell, and of a night deprived  
 Of every planet under a poor sky,  
 As much as may be tenebrous with cloud,  
 Ne'er made unto my sight so thick a veil,  
 As did that smoke which there enveloped us,  
 Nor to the feeling of so rough a texture;  
 For not an eye it suffered to stay open;  
 Whereat mine escort, faithful and sagacious,  
 Drew near to me and offered me his shoulder.  
 E'en as a blind man goes behind his guide,  
 Lest he should wander, or should strike against  
 Aught that may harm or peradventure kill him,  
 So went I through the bitter and foul air,  
 Listening unto my Leader, who said only,  
 "Look that from me thou be not separated."  
 Voices I heard, and every one appeared  
 To supplicate for peace and misericord *hunc*  
 The Lamb of God who takes away our sins.  
 Still "Agnus Dei" their exordium was;  
 One word there was in all, and metre one,  
 So that all harmony appeared among them.  
 "Master," I said, "are spirits those I hear?"  
 And he to me: "Thou apprehendest truly,  
 And they the knot of anger go unloosing."

5

10

15

20

25

" Now who art thou, that cleavest through our smoke  
 And art discoursing of us even as though  
 Thou didst by calends still divide the time ? "

After this manner by a voice was spoken ;  
 Whereon my Master said : " Do thou reply,  
 And ask if on this side the way go upward."

And I : " O creature that dost cleanse thyself  
 To return beautiful to Him who made thee,  
 Thou shalt hear marvels if thou follow me."

" Thee will I follow far as is allowed me."  
 He answered ; " and if smoke prevent our seeing,  
 Hearing shall keep us joined instead thereof."

Thereon began I : " With that swathing band  
 Which death unwindeth am I going upward,  
 And hither came I through the infernal anguish.

And if God in his grace has me infolded,  
 So that he wills that I behold his court  
 By method wholly out of modern usage,

Conceal not from me who ere death thou wast,  
 But tell it me, and tell me if I go  
 Right for the pass, and be thy words our escort."

" Lombard was I, and I was Marco called ;  
 The world I knew, and loved that excellence,  
 At which has each one now unbent his bow.

For mounting upward, thou art going right."  
 Thus he made answer, and subjoined : " I pray thee  
 To pray for me when thou shalt be above."

And I to him : " My faith I pledge to thee  
 To do what thou dost ask me ; but am bursting  
 Inly with doubt, unless I rid me of it.

First it was simple, and is now made double  
 By thy opinion, which makes certain to me,  
 Here and elsewhere, that which I couple with it.

The world forsooth is utterly deserted  
 By every virtue, as thou tellest me,  
 And with iniquity is big and covered ;

But I beseech thee point me out the cause,  
 That I may see it, and to others show it ;  
 For one in the heavens, and here below one puts it."

A sigh profound, that grief forced into Ai !  
 He first sent forth, and then began he : " Brother,  
 The world is blind, and sooth thou comest from it !

Ye who are living every cause refer  
 Still upward to the heavens, as if all things  
 They of necessity moved with themselves.

If this were so, in you would be destroyed  
 Free will, nor any justice would there be  
 In having joy for good, or grief for evil.  
 The heavens your movements do initiate,  
 I say not all ; but granting that I say it,  
 Light has been given you for good and evil,  
 And free volition ; which, if some fatigue  
 In the first battles with the heavens it suffers,  
 Afterwards conquers all, if well 'tis nurtured.  
 To greater force and to a better nature,  
 Though free, ye subject are, and that creates  
 The mind in you the heavens have not in charge.  
 Hence, if the present world doth go astray,  
 In you the cause is, be it sought in you ;  
 And I therein will now be thy true spy.  
 Forth from the hand of Him, who fondles it  
 Before it is, like to a little girl  
 Weeping and laughing in her childish sport,  
 Issues the simple soul, that nothing knows,  
 Save that, proceeding from a joyous Maker,  
 Gladly it turns to that which gives it pleasure.  
 Of trivial good at first it tastes the savour ;  
 Is cheated by it, and runs after it,  
 If guide or rein turn not aside its love.  
 Hence it behoved laws for a rein to place,  
 Behoved a king to have, who at the least  
 Of the true city should discern the tower.  
 The laws exist, but who sets hand to them ?  
 No one ; because the shepherd who precedes  
 Can ruminate, but cleaveth not the hoof ;  
 Wherefore the people that perceives its guide  
 Strike only at the good for which it hankers,  
 Feeds upon that, and farther seeketh not.  
 Clearly canst thou perceive that evil guidance  
 The cause is that has made the world depraved,  
 And not that nature is corrupt in you.  
 Rome, that reformed the world, accustomed was  
 Two suns to have, which one road and the other,  
 Of God and of the world, made manifest.  
 One has the other quenched, and to the crosier  
 The sword is joined, and ill beseemeth it  
 That by main force one with the other go,  
 Because, being joined, one feareth not the other ;  
 If thou believe not, think upon the grain,  
 For by its seed each herb is recognized.

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

- In the land laved by Po and Adige,  
Valour and courtesy used to be found,  
Before that Frederick had his controversy ;  
Now in security can pass that way  
Whoever will abstain, through sense of shame,  
From speaking with the good, or drawing near them.  
True, three old men are left, in whom upbraids  
The ancient age the new, and late they deem it  
That God restore them to the better life :  
Currado da Palazzo, and good Gherardo,  
And Guido da Castel, who better named is,  
In fashion of the French, the simple Lombard :  
Say thou henceforward that the Church of Rome,  
Confounding in itself two governments,  
Falls in the mire, and soils itself and burden."  
"O Marco mine," I said, "thou reasonest well ;  
And now discern I why the sons of Levi  
Have been excluded from the heritage.  
But what Gherardo is it, who, as sample  
Of a lost race, thou sayest has remained  
In reprobation of the barbarous age ?"  
"Either thy speech deceives me, or it tempts me,"  
He answered me ; "for speaking Tuscan to me,  
It seems of good Gherardo naught thou knowest.  
By other surname do I know him not,  
Unless I take it from his daughter Gaia.  
May God be with you, for I come no farther.  
Behold the dawn, that through the smoke rays out,  
Already whitening ; and I must depart—  
Yonder the Angel is—ere he appear."  
Thus did he speak, and would no farther hear me.

## CANTO XVII.

REMEMBER, Reader, if e'er in the Alps  
A mist o'ertook thee, through which thou couldst see  
Not otherwise than through its membrane mole,  
How, when the vapours humid and condensed  
Begin to dissipate themselves, the sphere  
Of the sun feebly enters in among them,  
And thy imagination will be swift  
In coming to perceive how I re-saw  
The sun at first, that was already setting.

Thus, to the faithful footsteps of my Master  
 Mating mine own, I issued from that cloud  
 To rays already dead on the low shores.  
 O thou, Imagination, that dost steal us  
 So from without sometimes, that man perceives not,  
 Although around may sound a thousand trumpets,  
 Who moveth thee, if sense impel thee not?  
 Moves thee a light, which in the heaven takes form,  
 By self, or by a will that downward guides it.  
 Of her impiety, who changed her form  
 Into the bird that most delights in singing,  
 In my imagining appeared the trace;  
 And hereupon my mind was so withdrawn  
 Within itself, that from without there came  
 Nothing that then might be received by it.  
 Then reigned within my lofty fantasy  
 One crucified, disdainful and ferocious  
 In countenance, and even thus was dying. *Lavinia*  
 Around him were the great Ahasuerus,  
 Esther his wife, and the just Mordecai,  
 Who was in word and action so entire.  
 And even as this image burst asunder  
 Of its own self, in fashion of a bubble  
 In which the water it was made of fails,  
 There rose up in my vision a young maiden  
 Bitterly weeping, and she said: "O queen,  
 Why hast thou wished in anger to be naught?  
 Thou'st slain thyself, Lavinia not to lose;  
 Now hast thou lost me; I am she who mourns,  
 Mother, at thine ere at another's ruin."  
 As sleep is broken, when upon a sudden  
 New light strikes in upon the eyelids closed,  
 And broken quivers ere it dieth wholly,  
 So this imagining of mine fell down  
 As soon as the effulgence smote my face,  
 Greater by far than what is in our wont.  
 I turned me round to see where I might be,  
 When said a voice, "Here is the passage up;"  
 Which from all other purposes removed me,  
 And made my wish so full of eagerness  
 To look and see who was it that was speaking,  
 It never rests till meeting face to face;  
 But as before the sun, which quells the sight,  
 And in its own excess its figure veils,  
 Even so my power was insufficient here.

- "This is a spirit divine, who in the way  
Of going up directs us without asking,  
And who with his own light himself conceals.  
He does with us as man doth with himself ;  
For he who sees the need, and waits the asking,  
Malignly leans already tow'rs denial. 55
- Accord we now our feet to such inviting,  
Let us make haste to mount ere it grow dark ;  
For then we could not till the day return." 6c
- Thus my Conductor said ; and I and he  
Together turned our footsteps to a stairway ;  
And I, as soon as the first step I reached,  
Near me perceived a motion as of wings,  
And fanning in the face, and saying, "Beati  
*Pacifici*, who are without ill anger." 65
- Already over us were so uplifted  
The latest sunbeams, which the night pursues,  
That upon many sides the stars appeared.  
"O manhood mine, why dost thou vanish so ?"  
I said within myself ; for I perceived  
The vigour of my legs was put in truce. 70
- We at the point were where no more ascends  
The stairway upward, and were motionless,  
Even as a ship, which at the shore arrives ;  
And I gave heed a little, if I might hear  
Aught whatsoever in the circle new ;  
Then to my Master turned me round and said : 75
- "Say, my sweet Father, what delinquency  
Is purged here in the circle where we are ?  
Although our feet may pause, pause not thy speech."  
And he to me : "The love of good, remiss  
In what it should have done, is here restored ;  
Here plied again the ill-belated oar ; 80
- But still more openly to understand,  
Turn unto me thy mind, and thou shalt gather  
Some profitable fruit from our delay. 85
- Neither Creator nor a creature ever,  
Son," he began, "was destitute of love  
Natural or spiritual ; and thou knowest it.  
The natural was ever without error ;  
But err the other may by evil object,  
Or by too much, or by too little vigour. 90
- While in the first it well directed is,  
And in the second moderates itself,  
It cannot be the cause of sinful pleasure ; 95

But when to ill it turns, and, with more care  
 Or lesser than it ought, runs after good,  
 'Gainst the Creator works his own creation.  
 Hence thou mayst comprehend that love must be  
 The seed within yourselves of every virtue,  
 And every act that merits punishment.  
 Now inasmuch as never from the welfare  
 Of its own subject can love turn its sight,  
 From their own hatred all things are secure ;  
 And since we cannot think of any being  
 Standing alone, nor from the First divided,  
 Of hating Him is all desire cut off.  
 Hence if, discriminating, I judge well,  
 The evil that one loves is of one's neighbour,  
 And this is born in three modes in your clay.  
 There are, who, by abasement of their neighbour,  
 Hope to excel, and therefore only long  
 That from his greatness he may be cast down ;  
 There are, who power, grace, honour, and renown  
 Fear they may lose because another rises,  
 Thence are so sad that the reverse they love ;  
 And there are those whom injury seems to chafe,  
 So that it makes them greedy for revenge,  
 And such must needs shape out another's harm.  
 This threefold love is wept for down below ;  
 Now of the other will I have thee hear,  
 That runneth after good with measure faulty.  
 Each one confusedly a good conceives  
 Wherein the mind may rest, and longeth for it ;  
 Therefore to overtake it each one strives.  
 If languid love to look on this attract you,  
 Or in attaining unto it, this cornice,  
 After just penitence, torments you for it.  
 There's other good that does not make man happy ;  
 'Tis not felicity, 'tis not the good  
 Essence, of every good the fruit and root.  
 The love that yields itself too much to this  
 Above us is lamented in three circles ;  
 But how tripartite it may be described,  
 I say not, that thou seek it for thyself."

100

105

110

115

120

125

130

135

## CANTO XVIII.

AN end had put unto his reasoning  
 The lofty Teacher; and attent was looking  
 Into my face, if I appeared content ;  
 And I, whom a new thirst still goaded on,  
 Without was mute, and said within : “ Perchance  
 The too much questioning I make annoys him.”

But that true Father, who had comprehended  
 The timid wish, that opened not itself,  
 By speaking gave me hardihood to speak.  
 Whence I : “ My sight is, Master, vivified  
 So in thy light, that clearly I discern  
 Whate'er thy speech importeth or describes.

Therefore I thee entreat, sweet Father dear,  
 To teach me love, to which thou dost refer  
 Every good action and its contrary.”

“ Direct,” he said, “ towards me the keen eyes  
 Of intellect, and clear will be to thee  
 The error of the blind, who would be leaders.

The soul, which is created apt to love,  
 Is mobile unto everything that pleases,  
 Soon as by pleasure she is waked to action.

Your apprehension from some real thing  
 An image draws, and in yourselves displays it  
 So that it makes the soul turn unto it.

And if, when turned, towards it she incline,  
 Love is that inclination ; it is nature,  
 Which is by pleasure bound in you anew

Then even as the fire doth upward move  
 By its own form, which to ascend is born,  
 Where longest in its matter it endures,

So comes the captive soul into desire,  
 Which is a motion spiritual, and ne'er rests  
 Until she doth enjoy the thing beloved.

Now may apparent be to thee how hidden  
 The truth is from those people, who aver  
 All love is in itself a laudable thing ;

Because its matter may perchance appear  
 Aye to be good ; but yet not each impression  
 Is good, albeit good may be the wax.”

"Thy words, and my sequacious intellect,"  
 I answered him, "have love revealed to me ;  
 But that has made me more impregned with doubt ;  
 For if love from without be offered us,  
 And with another foot the soul go not,  
 If right or wrong she go, 'tis not her merit." 40  
 And he to me : "What reason seeth here,  
 Myself can tell thee ; beyond that await  
 For Beatrice, since 'tis a work of faith.  
 Every substantial form, that segregate  
 From matter is, and with it is united,  
 Specific power has in itself collected,  
 Which without act is not perceptible,  
 Nor shows itself except by its effect,  
 As life does in a plant by the green leaves. 50  
 But still, whence cometh the intelligence  
 Of the first notions, man is ignorant,  
 And the affection for the first allurements,  
 Which are in you as instinct in the bee  
 To make its honey ; and this first desire  
 Merit of praise or blame containeth not. 55  
 Now, that to this all others may be gathered,  
 Innate within you is the power that counsels,  
 And it should keep the threshold of assent.  
 This is the principle, from which is taken  
 Occasion of desert in you, according  
 As good and guilty loves it takes and winnows. 65  
 Those who, in reasoning, to the bottom went,  
 Were of this innate liberty aware,  
 Therefore bequeathed they Ethics to the world.  
 Supposing, then, that from necessity  
 Springs every love that is within you kindled,  
 Within yourselves the power is to restrain it. 70  
 The noble virtue Beatrice understands  
 By the free will ; and therefore see that thou  
 Bear it in mind, if she should speak of it."  
 The moon, belated almost unto midnight,  
 Now made the stars appear to us more rare,  
 Formed like a bucket, that is all ablaze,  
 And counter to the heavens ran through those paths  
 Which the sun sets aflame, when he of Rome  
 Sees it 'twixt Sardes and Corsicans go down ;  
 And that patrician shade, for whom is named  
 Pietola more than any Mantuan town,  
 Had laid aside the burden of my lading ; 80

- Whence I, who reason manifest and plain  
     In answer to my questions had received,  
         Stood like a man in drowsy reverie.  
 But taken from me was this drowsiness  
     Suddenly by a people, that behind  
         Our backs already had come round to us.                                 85
- And as, of old, Ismenus and Asopus  
     Beside them saw at night the rush and throng,  
         If but the Thebans were in need of Bacchus,  
 So they along that circle curve their step,  
     From what I saw of those approaching us,  
         Who by good-will and righteous love are ridden.                             90
- Full soon they were upon us, because running  
     Moved onward all that mighty multitude,  
         And two in the advance cried out, lamenting,  
 "Mary in haste unto the mountain ran,  
     And Cæsar, that he might subdue Ilerda,  
         Thrust at Marseilles, and then ran into Spain."                             95
- "Quick ! quick ! so that the time may not be lost  
     By little love !" forthwith the others cried,  
         "For ardour in well-doing freshens grace !"                             105
- "O folk, in whom an eager fervour now  
     Supplies perhaps delay and negligence,  
         Put by you in well-doing, through lukewarmness,  
 This one who lives, and truly I lie not,  
     Would fain go up, if but the sun relight us ;  
         So tell us where the passage nearest is."                                     110
- These were the words of him who was my Guide ;  
     And some one of those spirits said : "Come on  
         Behind us, and the opening shalt thou find ;  
 So full of longing are we to move onward,  
     That stay we cannot ; therefore pardon us,  
         If thou for churlishness our justice take.                                     115
- I was San Zeno's Abbot at Verona,  
     Under the empire of good Barbarossa,  
         Of whom still sorrowing Milan holds discourse ;                             120
- And he has one foot in the grave already,  
     Who shall ere long lament that monastery,  
         And sorry be of having there had power,  
 Because his son, in his whole body sick,  
     And worse in mind, and who was evil-born,  
         He put into the place of its true pastor."                                     125
- If more he said, or silent was, I know not,  
     He had already passed so far beyond us ;  
         But this I heard, and to retain it pleased me.

And he who was in every need my succour  
 Said : " Turn thee hitherward ; see two of them  
 Come fastening upon slothfulness their teeth." 130

In rear of all they shouted : " Sooner were  
 The people dead to whom the sea was opened,  
 Than their inheritors the Jordan saw ; 135

And those who the fatigue did not endure  
 Unto the issue, with Anchises' son,  
 Themselves to life withouten glory offered."

Then when from us so separated were  
 Those shades, that they no longer could be seen,  
 Within me a new thought did entrance find, 140

Whence others many and diverse were born ;  
 And so I lapsed from one into another,  
 That in a reverie mine eyes I closed,  
 And meditation into dream transmuted. 145

## CANTO XIX.

IT was the hour when the diurnal heat  
 No more can warm the coldness of the moon,  
 Vanquished by earth, or peradventure Saturn,  
 When geomancers their Fortuna Major 5  
 See in the orient before the dawn  
 Rise by a path that long remains not dim,  
 There came to me in dreams a stammering woman,  
 Squint in her eyes, and in her feet distorted,  
 With hands dissevered, and of sallow hue.  
 I looked at her ; and as the sun restores 10  
 The frigid members, which the night benumbs,  
 Even thus my gaze did render volatile  
 Her tongue, and made her all erect thereafter  
 In little while, and the lost countenance  
 As love desires it so in her did colour. 15  
 When in this wise she had her speech unloosed,  
 She 'gan to sing so, that with difficulty  
 Could I have turned my thoughts away from her.  
 " I am," she sang, " I am the Siren sweet  
 Who mariners amid the main unman  
 So full am I of pleasantness to hear.  
 I drew Ulysses from his wandering way  
 Unto my song, and he who dwells with me  
 Seldom departs, so wholly I content him." 20

Her mouth was not yet closed again, before  
     Appeared a Lady saintly and alert  
     Close at my side to put her to confusion.  
 "Virgilius, O Virgilius ! who is this?"  
     Sternly she said ; and he was drawing near  
     With eyes still fixed upon that modest one.  
 She seized the other and in front laid open,  
     Rending her garments, and her belly showed me ;  
     This waked me with the stench that issued from it.  
 I turned mine eyes, and good Virgilius said :  
     "At least thrice have I called thee ; rise and come ;  
     Find we the opening by which thou mayst enter."  
 I rose ; and full already of high day  
     Were all the circles of the Sacred Mountain,  
     And with the new sun at our back we went.  
 Following behind him, I my forehead bore  
     Like unto one who has it laden with thought,  
     Who makes himself the half arch of a bridge,  
 When I heard say, "Come, here the passage is,"  
     Spoken in a manner gentle and benign,  
     Such as we hear not in this mortal region.  
 With open wings, which of a swan appeared,  
     Upward he turned us who thus spake to us,  
     Between the two walls of the solid granite.  
 He moved his pinions afterwards and fanned us,  
     Affirming those *qui lugent* to be blessed,  
     For they shall have their souls with comfort filled.  
 "What aileth thee, that aye to earth thou gazest?"  
     To me my Guide began to say, we both  
     Somewhat beyond the Angel having mounted.  
 And I : "With such misgiving makes me go  
     A vision new, which bends me to itself,  
     So that I cannot from the thought withdraw me."  
 "Didst thou behold," he said, "that old enchantress,  
     Who sole above us henceforth is lamented ?  
     Didst thou behold how man is freed from her ?  
 Suffice it thee, and smite earth with thy heels,  
     Thine eyes lift upward to the lure, that whirls  
     The Eternal King with revolutions vast."  
 Even as the hawk, that first his feet surveys,  
     Then turns him to the call and stretches forward,  
     Through the desire of food that draws him thither,  
 Such I became, and such, as far as cleaves  
     The rock to give a way to him who mounts,  
     Went on to where the circling doth begin.

On the fifth circle when I had come forth,  
 People I saw upon it who were weeping,  
 Stretched prone upon the ground, all downward turned.  
 "Adhæsit pavimento anima mea,"  
 I heard them say with sighings so profound,  
 That hardly could the words be understood.  
 "O ye elect of God, whose sufferings  
 Justice and Hope both render less severe,  
 Direct ye us towards the high ascents."  
 "If ye are come secure from this prostration,  
 And wish to find the way most speedily,  
 Let your right hands be evermore outside."  
 Thus did the Poet ask, and thus was answered  
 By them somewhat in front of us ; whence I  
 In what was spoken divined the rest concealed,  
 And unto my Lord's eyes mine eyes I turned ;  
 Whence he assented with a cheerful sign  
 To what the sight of my desire implored.  
 When of myself I could dispose at will,  
 Above that creature did I draw myself,  
 Whose words before had caused me to take note,  
 Saying : "O Spirit, in whom weeping ripens  
 That without which to God we cannot turn,  
 Suspend awhile for me thy greater care.  
 Who wast thou, and why are your backs turned upwards,  
 Tell me, and if thou wouldest that I procure thee  
 Anything there whence living I departed."  
 And he to me : "Wherfore our backs the heaven  
 Turns to itself, know shalt thou ; but beforehand  
 Scias quod ego fui successor Petri.  
 Between Siestri and Chiaveri descends  
 A river beautiful, and of its name  
 The title of my blood its summit makes.  
 A month and little more essayed I how  
 Weighs the great cloak on him from mire who keeps it ;  
 For all the other burdens seem a feather.  
 Tardy, ah woe is me ! was my conversion ;  
 But when the Roman Shepherd I was made,  
 Then I discovered life to be a lie.  
 I saw that there the heart was not at rest,  
 Nor farther in that life could one ascend ;  
 Whereby the love of this was kindled in me.  
 Until that time a wretched soul and parted  
 From God was I, and wholly avaricious ;  
 Now, as thou seest, I here am punished for it.

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

What avarice does is here made manifest  
 In the purgation of these souls converted,  
 And no more bitter pain the Mountain has.  
 Even as our eye did not uplift itself  
 Aloft, being fastened upon earthly things,  
 So justice here has merged it in the earth.  
 As avarice had extinguished our affection  
 For every good, whereby was action lost,  
 So justice here doth hold us in restraint,  
 Bound and imprisoned by the feet and hands ;  
 And so long as it pleases the just Lord  
 Shall we remain immovable and prostrate." 125  
 I on my knees had fallen, and wished to speak ;  
 But even as I began, and he was 'ware,  
 Only by listening, of my reverence,  
 "What cause," he said, "has downward bent thee thus?" 130  
 And I to him : "For your own dignity,  
 Standing, my conscience stung me with remorse."  
 "Straighten thy legs, and upward raise thee, brother,"  
 He answered : "Err not, fellow-servant am I  
 With thee and with the others to one power.  
 If e'er that holy, evangelic sound,  
 Which sayeth *neque nubent*, thou hast heard,  
 Well canst thou see why in this wise I speak.  
 Now go ; no longer will I have thee linger,  
 Because thy stay doth incommod my weeping,  
 With which I ripen that which thou hast said.  
 On earth I have a grandchild named Alagia,  
 Good in herself, unless indeed our house  
 Malevolent may make her by example,  
 And she alone remains to me on earth." 140  
 145

## CANTO XX.

ILL strives the will against a better will ;  
 Therefore, to pleasure him, against my pleasure  
 I drew the sponge not saturate from the water.  
 Onward I moved, an' onward moved my Leader,  
 Through vacant places, skirting still the rock,  
 As on a wall close to the battlements ; 5  
 For they that through their eyes pour drop by drop  
 The malady which all the world pervades,  
 On the other side too near the verge approach.

Accursed mayst thou be, thou old she-wolf,  
     That more than all the other beasts hast prey,  
     Because of hunger infinitely hollow !

O heaven, in whose gyrations some appear  
     To think conditions here below are changed,  
     When will he come through whom she shall depart ?

Onward we went with footsteps slow and scarce,  
     And I attentive to the shades I heard  
     Piteously weeping and bemoaning them ;

And I by peradventure heard "Sweet Mary!"  
     Uttered in front of us amid the weeping  
     Even as a woman does who is in child-birth ;

And in continuance : "How poor thou wast  
     Is manifested by that hostelry  
     Where thou didst lay thy sacred burden down."

Thereafterward I heard : "O good Fabricius,  
     Virtue with poverty didst thou prefer  
     To the possession of great wealth with vice."

So pleasurable were these words to me  
     That I drew farther onward to have knowledge  
     Touching that spirit whence they seemed to come.

He furthermore was speaking of the largess  
     Which Nicholas unto the maidens gave,  
     In order to conduct their youth to honour.

"O soul that dost so excellently speak,  
     Tell me who wast thou," said I, "and why only  
     Thou dost renew these praises well deserved ?

Not without recompense shall be thy word,  
     If I return to finish the short journey  
     Of that life which is flying to its end."

And he : "I'll tell thee, not for any comfort  
     I may expect from earth, but that so much  
     Grace shines in thee or ever thou art dead.

I was the root of that malignant plant  
     Which overshadows all the Christian world,  
     So that good fruit is seldom gathered from it ;

But if Douay and Ghent, and Lille and Bruges  
     Had power, soon vengeance would be taken on it ;  
     And this I pray of Him who judges all.

Hugh Capet was I called upon the earth ;  
     From me were born the Louises and Philips,  
     By whom in later days has France been governed.

I was the son of a Parisian butcher,  
     What time the ancient kings had perished all,  
     Excepting one, contrite in cloth of gray.

- I found me grasping in my hands the rein  
Of the realm's government, and so great power  
Of new acquest, and so with friends abounding,  
That to the widowed diadem promoted  
The head of mine own offspring was, from whom  
The consecrated bones of these began.  
So long as the great dowry of Provence  
Out of my blood took not the sense of shame,  
'Twas little worth, but still it did no harm.  
Then it began with falsehood and with force  
Its rapine ; and thereafter, for amends,  
Took Ponthieu, Normandy, and Gascony.  
Charles came to Italy, and for amends  
A victim made of Conradin, and then  
Thrust Thomas back to heaven, for amends.  
A time I see, not very distant now,  
Which draweth forth another Charles from France,  
The better to make known both him and his.  
Unarmed he goes, and only with the lance  
That Judas jousts with ; and that he thrusts  
So that he makes the paunch of Florence burst.  
He thence not land, but sin and infamy,  
Shall gain, so much more grievous to himself  
As the more light such damage he accounts.  
The other, now gone forth, ta'en in his ship,  
See I his daughter sell, and chaffer for her  
As corsairs do with other female slaves.  
What more, O Avarice, canst thou do to us,  
Since thou my blood so to thyself hast drawn,  
It careth not for its own proper flesh ?  
That less may seem the future ill and past,  
I see the flower-de-luce Alagna enter,  
And Christ in his own Vicar captive made.  
I see him yet another time derided ;  
I see renewed the vinegar and gall,  
And between living thieves I see him slain.  
I see the modern Pilate so relentless,  
This does not sate him, but without decretal  
He to the temple bears his sordid sails !  
When, O my Lord ! shall I be joyful made  
By looking on the vengeance which, concealed,  
Makes sweet thine anger in thy secrecy ?  
What I was saying of that only bride  
Of the Holy Ghost, and which occasioned thee  
To turn towards me for some commentary,

- So long has been ordained to all our prayers      100  
   As the day lasts ; but when the night comes on,  
   Contrary sound we take instead thereof.
- At that time we repeat Pygmalion,      105  
   Of whom a traitor, thief, and parricide  
   Made his insatiable desire of gold ;  
 And the misery of avaricious Midas,      110  
   That followed his inordinate demand,  
   At which forevermore one needs but laugh.
- \* The foolish Achan each one then records,      115  
   And how he stole the spoils ; so that the wrath  
   Of Joshua still appears to sting him here.
- Then we accuse Sapphira with her husband,      120  
   We laud the hoof-beats Heliodorus had,  
   And the whole mount in infamy encircles  
 Polymnestor who murdered Polydorus.      125  
   Here finally is cried : ‘O Crassus, tell us,  
   For thou dost know, what is the taste of gold ?’
- Sometimes we speak, one loud, another low,      130  
   According to desire of speech, that spurs us  
   To greater now and now to lesser pace.
- But in the good that here by day is talked of,      135  
   Erewhile alone I was not ; yet near by  
   No other person lifted up his voice.”
- From him already we departed were,      140  
   And made endeavour to o'ercome the road  
   As much as was permitted to our power,
- When I perceived, like something that is falling,      145  
   The mountain tremble, whence a chill seized on me,  
   As seizes him who to his death is going.
- Certes so violently shook not Delos,      150  
   Before Latona made her nest therein  
   To give birth to the two eyes of the heaven.
- Then upon all sides there began a cry,      155  
   Such that the Master drew himself towards me,  
   Saying, “ Fear not, while I am guiding thee.”
- “ *Gloria in excelsis Deo,*” all      160  
   Were saying, from what near I comprehended,  
   Where it was possible to hear the cry.
- We paused immovable and in suspense,      165  
   Even as the shepherds who first heard that song,  
   Until the trembling ceased, and it was finished.
- Then we resumed again our holy path,      170  
   Watching the shades that lay upon the ground,  
   Already turned to their accustomed plaint.

No ignorance ever with so great a strife  
 Had rendered me importunate to know,  
 If erreth not in this my memory,  
 As meditating then I seemed to have ;  
 Nor out of haste to question did I dare,  
 Nor of myself I there could aught perceive ;  
 So I went onward timorous and thoughtful.

245

150

## CANTO XXI.

THE natural thirst, that ne'er is satisfied  
 Excepting with the water for whose grace  
 The woman of Samaria besought,  
 Put me in travail, and haste goaded me  
 Along the encumbered path behind my Leader  
 And I was pitying that righteous vengeance ;  
 And lo ! in the same manner as Luke writeth  
 That Christ appeared to two upon the way  
 From the sepulchral cave already risen,  
 A shade appeared to us, and came behind us,  
 Down gazing on the prostrate multitude,  
 Nor were we ware of it, until it spake,  
 Saying, " My brothers, may God give you peace ! "  
 We turned us suddenly, and Virgilius rendered  
 To him the countersign thereto conforming.  
 Thereon began he : " In the blessed council,  
 Thee may the court veracious place in peace,  
 That me doth banish in eternal exile ! "  
 " How," said he, and the while we went with speed,  
 " If ye are shades whom God deigns not on high,  
 Who up his stairs so far has guided you ? "  
 And said my Teacher : " If thou note the marks  
 Which this one bears, and which the Angel traces  
 Well shalt thou see he with the good must reign.  
 But because she who spinneth day and night  
 For him had not yet drawn the distaff off,  
 Which Clotho lays for each one and compacts,  
 His soul, which is thy sister and my own,  
 In coming upwards could not come alone,  
 By reason that it sees not in our fashion.  
 Whence I was drawn from out the ample throat  
 Of Hell to be his guide, and I shall guide him  
 As far on as my school has power to lead.

5

10

15

20

25

30

But tell us, if thou knowest, why such a shudder  
 Erewhile the mountain gave, and why together  
 All seemed to cry, as far as its moist feet?"

In asking he so hit the very eye  
 Of my desire, that merely with the hope  
 My thirst became the less unsatisfied.

"Naught is there," he began, "that without order  
 May the religion of the mountain feel,  
 Nor aught that may be foreign to its custom."

Free is it here from every permutation ;  
 What from itself heaven in itself receiveth  
 Can be of this the cause, and naught beside ;  
 Because that neither rain, nor hail, nor snow,  
 Nor dew, nor hoar-frost any higher falls  
 Than the short, little stairway of three steps.

Dense clouds do not appear, nor rarefied,  
 Nor coruscation, nor the daughter of Thaumas,  
 That often upon earth her region shifts ;  
 No arid vapour any farther rises

Than to the top of the three steps I spake of,  
 Whereon the Vicar of Peter has his feet.

Lower down perchance it trembles less or more,  
 But, for the wind that in the earth is hidden  
 I know not how, up here it never trembled.

It trembles here, whenever any soul  
 Feels itself pure, so that it soars, or moves  
 To mount aloft, and such a cry attends it.

Of purity the will alone gives proof,  
 Which, being wholly free to change its convent,  
 Takes by surprise the soul, and helps it fly.

First it wills well ; but the desire permits not,  
 Which divine justice with the self-same will  
 There was to sin, upon the torment sets.

And I, who have been lying in this pain  
 Five hundred years and more, but just now felt  
 A free volition for a better seat.

Therefore thou heardst the earthquake, and the pious  
 Spirits along the mountain rendering praise  
 Unto the Lord, that soon he speed them upwards."

So said he to him ; and since we enjoy  
 As much in drinking as the thirst is great,  
 I could not say how much it did me good.

And the wise Leader : "Now I see the net  
 That snares you here, and how ye are set free,  
 Why the earth quakes, and wherefore ye rejoice.

- Now who thou wast be pleased that I may know ;  
 And why so many centuries thou hast here  
 Been lying, let me gather from thy words." 80
- " In days when the good Titus, with the aid  
 Of the supremest King, avenged the wounds  
 Whence issued forth the blood by Judas sold,  
 Under the name that most endures and honours, 85  
 Was I on earth," that spirit made reply,  
 " Greatly renowned, but not with faith as yet.
- My vocal spirit was so sweet, that Rome  
 Me, a Thoulousian, drew unto herself,  
 Where I deserved to deck my brows with myrtle. 90
- Statius the people name me still on earth ;  
 I sang of Thebes, and then of great Achilles ;  
 But on the way fell with my second burden.
- The seeds unto my ardour were the sparks  
 Of that celestial flame which heated me, 95  
 Whereby more than a thousand have been fired ;  
 Of the Æneid speak I, which to me  
 A mother was, and was my nurse in song ;  
 Without this weighed I not a drachma's weight.
- And to have lived upon the earth what time  
 Virgilius lived, I would accept one sun  
 More than I must ere issuing from my ban." 100
- These words towards me made Virgilius turn  
 With looks that in their silence said, " Be silent ! "  
 But yet the power that wills cannot do all things ;
- For tears and laughter are such pursuivants  
 Unto the passion from which each springs forth,  
 In the most truthful least the will they follow. 105
- I only smiled, as one who gives the wink ;  
 Whereat the shade was silent, and it gazed  
 Into mine eyes, where most expression dwells ;  
 And, " As thou well mayst consummate a labour  
 So great," it said, " why did thy face just now  
 Display to me the lightning of a smile ? " 110
- Now am I caught on this side and on that ;  
 One keeps me silent, one to speak conjures me,  
 Wherefore I sigh, and I am understood.
- " Speak," said my Master, " and be not afraid  
 Of speaking, but speak out, and say to him  
 What he demands with such solicitude." 115
- Whence I : " Thou peradventure marvelllest,  
 O antique spirit, at the smile I gave ;  
 But I will have more wonder seize upon thee.

This one, who guides on high these eyes of mine,  
Is that Virgilius, from whom thou didst learn  
To sing aloud of men and of the Gods.  
If other cause thou to my smile imputedst,  
Abandon it as false, and trust it was  
Those words which thou hast spoken concerning him."  
Already he was stooping to embrace  
My Teacher's feet ; but he said to him : " Brother,  
Do not ; for shade thou art, and shade beholdest."  
And he uprising : " Now canst thou the sum  
Of love which warms me to thee comprehend,  
When this our vanity I disremember,  
Treating a shadow as substantial thing."

125

130

135

## CANTO XXII.

ALREADY was the Angel left behind us,  
The Angel who to the sixth round had turned us,  
Having erased one mark from off my face ;  
And those who have in justice their desire  
Had said to us, "*Beati*," in their voices,  
With "*sitio*," and without more ended it.  
And I, more light than through the other passes,  
Went onward so, that without any labour  
I followed upward the swift-footed spirits ;  
When thus Virgilius began : " The love  
Kindled by virtue aye another kindles,  
Provided outwardly its flame appear.  
Hence from the hour that Juvenal descended  
Among us into the infernal Limbo,  
Who made apparent to me thy affection,  
My kindness towards thee was as great  
As ever bound one to an unseen person,  
So that these stairs will now seem short to me.  
But tell me, and forgive me as a friend,  
If too great confidence let loose the rein,  
And as a friend now hold discourse with me ;  
How was it possible within thy breast  
For avarice to find place, 'mid so much wisdom  
As thou wast filled with by thy diligence ?"  
These words excited Statius at first  
Somewhat to laughter ; afterward he answered :  
" Each word of thine is love's dear sign to me.

5

10

15

20

25

25

- Verily oftentimes do things appear  
 Which give fallacious matter to our doubts,  
 Instead of the true causes which are hidden ! 30
- Thy question shows me thy belief to be  
 That I was niggard in the other life,  
 It may be from the circle where I was ;  
 Therefore know thou, that avarice was removed  
 Too far from me ; and this extravagance 35  
 Thousands of lunar periods have punished.
- And were it not that I my thoughts uplifted,  
 When I the passage heard where thou exclaimest,  
 As if indignant, unto human nature,  
 'To what impellest thou not, O cursed hunger 40  
 Of gold, the appetite of mortal men ?'  
 Revolving I should feel the dismal joustings.
- Then I perceived the hands could spread too wide  
 Their wings in spending, and repented me  
 As well of that as of my other sins ; 45
- How many with shorn hair shall rise again  
 Because of ignorance, which from this sin  
 Cuts off repentance living and in death !
- And know that the transgression which rebuts  
 By direct opposition any sin 50  
 Together with it here its verdure dries.
- Therefore if I have been among that folk  
 Which mourns its avarice, to purify me,  
 For its opposite has this befallen me."
- "Now when thou sangest the relentless weapons  
 Of the twofold affliction of Jocasta," 55  
 The singer of the Songs Bucolic said,
- "From that which Clio there with thee preludes,  
 It does not seem that yet had made thee faithful  
 That faith without which no good works suffice. 60
- If this be so, what candles or what sun  
 Scattered thy darkness so that thou didst trim  
 Thy sails behind the Fisherman thereafter ?"
- And he to him : "Thou first directedst me  
 Towards Parnassus, in its grots to drink,  
 And first concerning God didst me enlighten. 65
- Thou didst as he who walketh in the night,  
 Who bears his light behind, which helps him not,  
 But wary makes the persons after him,
- When thou didst say : 'The age renews itself,  
 Justice returns, and man's primeval time,  
 And a new progeny descends from heaven.' 70

Through thee I Poet was, through thee a Christian ;  
 But that thou better see what I design,  
 To colour it will I extend my hand.

Already was the world in every part  
 Pregnant with the true creed, disseminated  
 By messengers of the eternal kingdom ;  
 And thy assertion, spoken of above,  
 With the new preachers was in unison ;  
 Whence I to visit them the custom took.

Then they became so holy in my sight,  
 That, when Domitian persecuted them,  
 Not without tears of mine were their laments ;  
 And all the while that I on earth remained,  
 Them I befriended, and their upright customs  
 Made me disparage all the other sects.

And ere I led the Greeks unto the rivers  
 Of Thebes, in poetry, I was baptized,  
 But out of fear was covertly a Christian,  
 For a long time professing paganism ;  
 And this lukewarmness caused me the fourth circle  
 To circuit round more than four centuries.

Thou, therefore, who hast raised the covering  
 That hid from me whatever good I speak of,  
 While in ascending we have time to spare,  
 Tell me, in what place is our friend Terentius,  
 Cæcilius, Plautus, Varro, if thou knowest ;  
 Tell me if they are damned, and in what alley."

"These, Persius and myself, and others many,"  
 Replied my Leader, "with that Grecian are  
 Whom more than all the rest the Muses suckled,  
 In the first circle of the prison blind ;  
 Ofttimes we of the mountain hold discourse  
 Which has our nurses ever with itself.

Euripides is with us, Antiphon,  
 Simonides, Agatho, and many other  
 Greeks who of old their brows with laurel decked.

There some of thine own people may be seen,  
 Antigone, Deiphile and Argla,  
 And there Ismene mournful as of old.

There she is seen who pointed out Langla,  
 There is Tiresias' daughter, and there Thetis,  
 And there Deidamia with her sisters."

Silent already were the poets both,  
 Attent once more in looking round about,  
 From the ascent and from the walls released ;

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

And four handmaidens of the day already  
 Were left behind, and at the pole the fifth  
 Was pointing upward still its burning horn,  
 What time my Guide : " I think that tow'rs the edge  
 Our dexter shoulders it behoves us turn,  
 Circling the mount as we are wont to do." 120  
 Thus in that region custom was our ensign ;  
 And we resumed our way with less suspicion  
 For the assenting of that worthy soul  
 They in advance went on, and I alone  
 Behind them, and I listened to their speech,  
 Which gave me lessons in the art of song.  
 But soon their sweet discourses interrupted  
 A tree which midway in the road we found,  
 With apples sweet and grateful to the smell.  
 And even as a fir-tree tapers upward  
 From bough to bough, so downwardly did that ;  
 I think in order that no one might climb it. 130  
 On that side where our pathway was enclosed  
 Fell from the lofty rock a limpid water,  
 And spread itself abroad upon the leaves.  
 The Poets twain unto the tree drew near,  
 And from among the foliage a voice  
 Cried : " Of this food ye shall have scarcity." 140  
 Then said : " More thoughtful Mary was of making  
 The marriage feast complete and honourable,  
 Than of her mouth which now for you responds ;  
 And for their drink the ancient Roman women  
 With water were content ; and Daniel  
 Disparaged food, and understanding won.  
 The primal age was beautiful as gold ;  
 Acorns it made with hunger savory,  
 And nectar every rivulet with thirst. 150  
 Honey and locusts were the aliments  
 That fed the Baptist in the wilderness ;  
 Whence he is glorious, and so magnified  
 As by the Evangel is revealed to you."

## CANTO XXIII.

THE while among the verdant leaves mine eyes  
 I riveted, as he is wont to do  
 Who wastes his life pursuing little birds,

My more than Father said unto me : " Son,  
     Come now ; because the time that is ordained us  
         More usefully should be apportioned out." 5

I turned my face and no less soon my steps  
     Unto the Sages, who were speaking so  
         They made the going of no cost to me ;  
     And lo ! were heard a song and a lament,  
         "*Labia mea, Domine,*" in fashion 10  
         Such that delight and dolence it brought forth.  
     " O my sweet Father, what is this I hear ?"  
         Began I ; and he answered : " Shades that go  
             Perhaps the knot unloosing of their debt." 15

In the same way that thoughtful pilgrims do,  
     Who, unknown people on the road o'ertaking,  
         Turn themselves round to them, and do not stop,  
     Even thus, behind us with a swifter motion.  
         Coming and passing onward, gazed upon us  
             A crowd of spirits silent and devout. 20  
     Each in his eyes was dark and cavernous,  
         Pallid in face, and so emaciate  
             That from the bones the skin did shape itself.  
     I do not think that so to merest rind 25  
         Could Erisichthon have been withered up  
             By famine, when most fear he had of it.  
     Thinking within myself I said : " Behold,  
         This is the folk who lost Jerusalem,  
             When Mary made a prey of her own son." 30  
     Their sockets were like rings without the gems ;  
         Whoever in the face of men reads *omo*  
             Might well in these have recognised the *m*.  
     Who would believe the odour of an apple,  
         Begetting longing, could consume them so,  
             And that of water, without knowing how ? 35  
     I still was wondering what so famished them,  
         For the occasion not yet manifest  
             Of their emaciation and sad squalor ;  
     And lo ! from out the hollow of his head  
         His eyes a shade turned on me, and looked keenly ;  
             Then cried aloud : " What grace to me is this ?"  
     Never should I have known him by his look ;  
         But in his voice was evident to me  
             That which his aspect had suppressed within it. 45  
     This spark within me wholly re-ekindled  
         My recognition of his altered face,  
             And I recalled the features of Forese.

- “Ah, do not look at this dry leprosy,”  
 Entreated he, “which doth my skin discolor,  
 Nor at default of flesh that I may have ;  
 But tell me truth of thee, and who are those  
 Two souls, that yonder make for thee an escort ;  
 Do not delay in speaking unto me.”
- “That face of thine, which dead I once bewept,  
 Gives me for weeping now no lesser grief,”  
 I answered him, “beholding it so changed !  
 But tell me, for God’s sake, what thus denudes you ?  
 Make me not speak while I am marvelling,  
 For ill speaks he who’s full of other longings.”
- And he to me : “From the eternal council  
 Falls power into the water and the tree  
 Behind us left, whereby I grow so thin.  
 All of this people who lamenting sing,  
 For following beyond measure appetite  
 In hunger and thirst are here re-sanctified.
- Desire to eat and drink enkindles in us  
 The scent that issues from the apple-tree,  
 And from the spray that sprinkles o’er the verdure ;  
 And not a single time alone, this ground  
 Encompassing, is refreshed our pain,—
- I say our pain, and ought to say our solace,—  
 For the same wish doth lead us to the tree  
 Which led the Christ rejoicing to say *Eli,*  
 When with his veins he liberated us.”
- And I to him : “Forese, from that day  
 When for a better life thou changedst worlds,  
 Up to this time five years have not rolled round.
- If sooner were the power exhausted in thee  
 Of sinning more, than thee the hour surprised  
 Of that good sorrow which to God reweds us,  
 How hast thou come up hitherward already ?  
 I thought to find thee down there underneath,  
 Where time for time doth restitution make.”
- And he to me : “Thus speedily has led me  
 To drink of the sweet wormwood of these torments,  
 My Nella with her overflowing tears ;  
 She with her prayers devout and with her sighs  
 Has drawn me from the coast where one awaits,  
 And from the other circles set me free.
- So much more dear and pleasing is to God  
 My little widow, whom so much I loved,  
 As in good works she is the more alone ;

For the Barbagia of Sardinia  
By far more modest in its women is  
Than the Barbagia I have left her in.  
O brother sweet, what wilt thou have me say?  
A future time is in my sight already,  
To which this hour will not be very old,  
When from the pulpit shall be interdicted  
To the unblushing womankind of Florence  
To go about displaying breast and paps.  
What savages were e'er, what Saracens,  
Who stood in need, to make them covered go,  
Of spiritual or other discipline?  
But if the shameless women were assured  
Of what swift Heaven prepares for them, already  
Wide open would they have their mouths to howl;  
For if my foresight here deceive me not,  
They shall be sad ere he has bearded cheeks  
Who now is hushed to sleep with lullaby.  
O brother, now no longer hide thee from me;  
See that not only I, but all these people  
Are gazing there, where thou dost veil the sun."  
Whence I to him: "If thou bring back to mind  
What thou with me hast been and I with thee,  
The present memory will be grievous still.  
Out of that life he turned me back who goes  
In front of me, two days agone when round  
The sister of him yonder showed herself,"  
And to the sun I pointed. "Through the deep  
Night of the truly dead has this one led me,  
With this true flesh, that follows after him.  
Thence his encouragements have led me up,  
Ascending and still circling round the mount  
That you doth straighten, whom the world made crooked.  
He says that he will bear me company,  
Till I shall be where Beatrice will be;  
There it behoves me to remain without him.  
This is Virgilius, who thus says to me,"  
And him I pointed at; "the other is  
That shade for whom just now shook every slope  
Your realm, that from itself discharges him."

## CANTO XXIV

NOR speech the going, nor the going that  
 Slackened ; but talking we went bravely on,  
 Even as a vessel urged by a good wind.  
 And shadows, that appeared things doubly dead,  
 From out the sepulchres of their eyes betrayed  
 Wonder at me, aware that I was living.  
 And I, continuing my colloquy,  
 Said : " Peradventure he goes up more slowly  
 Than he would do, for other people's sake.  
 But tell me, if thou knowest, where is Piccarda ;  
 Tell me if any one of note I see  
 Among this folk that gazes at me so."  
 " My sister, who, 'twixt beautiful and good,  
 I know not which was more, triumphs rejoicing  
 Already in her crown on high Olympus."  
 So said he first, and then : " 'Tis not forbidden  
 To name each other here, so milked away  
 Is our resemblance by our dieting.  
 This," pointing with his finger, " is Buonagiunta,  
 Buonagiunta, of Lucca ; and that face  
 Beyond him there, more peaked than the others,  
 Has held the holy Church within his arms ;  
 From Tours was he, and purges by his fasting  
 Bolsena's eels and the Vernaccia wine."  
 He named me many others one by one ;  
 And all contented seemed at being named,  
 So that for this I saw not one dark look.  
 I saw for hunger bite the empty air  
 Ubaldin dalla Pila, and Boniface,  
 Who with his crook had pastured many people.  
 I saw Messer Marchese, who had leisure  
 Once at Forlì for drinking with less dryness,  
 And he was one who ne'er felt satisfied.  
 But as he does who scans, and then doth prize  
 One more than others, did I him of Lucca,  
 Who seemed to take most cognizance of me.  
 He murmured, and I know not what Gentucca  
 From that place heard I, where he felt the wound  
 Of justice, that doth macerate them so.

“O soul,” I said, “that seemest so desirous  
 To speak with me, do so that I may hear thee,  
 And with thy speech appease thyself and me.” 40  
 “A maid is born, and wears not yet the veil,”  
 Began he, “who to thee shall pleasant make  
 My city, howsoever men may blame it.  
 Thou shalt go on thy way with this prevision ;  
 If by my murmuring thou hast been deceived,  
 True things hereafter will declare it to thee.  
 But say if him I here behold, who forth  
 Evoked the new-invented rhymes, beginning,  
*Ladies, that have intelligence of love ?*” 50  
 And I to him : “One am I, who, whenever  
 Love doth inspire me, note, and in that measure  
 Which he within me dictates, singing go.”  
 “O brother, now I see,” he said, “the knot  
 Which me, the Notary, and Guittone held  
 Short of the sweet new style that now I hear.  
 I do perceive full clearly how your pens  
 Go closely following after him who dictates,  
 Which with our own forsooth came not to pass ;  
 And he who sets himself to go beyond,  
 No difference sees from one style to another ;” 60  
 And as if satisfied, he held his peace.  
 Even as the birds, that winter tow’rds the Nile,  
 Sometimes into a phalanx form themselves,  
 Then fly in greater haste, and go in file ;  
 In such wise all the people who were there,  
 Turning their faces, hurried on their steps,  
 Both by their leanness and their wishes light.  
 And as a man, who weary is with trotting,  
 Lets his companions onward go, and walks,  
 Until he vents the panting of his chest ;  
 So did Forese let the holy flock  
 Pass by, and came with me behind it, saying,  
 “When will it be that I again shall see thee ?”  
 “How long,” I answered, “I may live, I know not ;  
 Yet my return will not so speedy be,  
 But I shall sooner in desire arrive ;  
 Because the place where I was set to live  
 From day to day of good is more depleted,  
 And unto dismal ruin seems ordained.” 80  
 “Now go,” he said, “for him most guilty of it  
 At a beast’s tail behold I dragged along  
 Towards the valley where is no repentance.

- Faster at every step the beast is going,  
Increasing evermore until it smites him,  
And leaves the body vilely mutilated.  
Not long those wheels shall turn," and he uplifted  
His eyes to heaven, "ere shall be clear to thee  
That which my speech no farther can declare.  
Now stay behind ; because the time so precious  
Is in this kingdom, that I lose too much  
By coming onward thus abreast with thee."  
As sometimes issues forth upon a gallop  
A cavalier from out a troop that ride,  
And seeks the honour of the first encounter,  
So he with greater strides departed from us ;  
And on the road remained I with those two,  
Who were such mighty marshals of the world.  
And when before us he had gone so far  
Mine eyes became to him such pursuivants  
As was my understanding to his words,  
Appeared to me with laden and living boughs  
Another apple-tree, and not far distant,  
From having but just then turned thitherward.  
People I saw beneath it lift their hands,  
And cry I know not what towards the leaves,  
.Like little children eager and deluded,  
Who pray, and he they pray to doth not answer,  
But, to make very keen their appetite,  
Holds their desire aloft, and hides it not.  
Then they departed as if undeceived ;  
And now we came unto the mighty tree  
Which prayers and tears so manifold refuses.  
" Pass farther onward without drawing near ;  
The tree of which Eve ate is higher up,  
And out of that one has this tree been raised."  
Thus said I know not who among the branches ;  
Whereat Virgilius, Statius, and myself  
Went crowding forward on the side that rises.  
" Be mindful," said he, " of the accursed ones  
Formed of the cloud-rack, who inebriate  
Combated Theseus with their double breasts ;  
And of the Jews who showed them soft in drinking,  
Whence Gideon would not have them for companions  
When he tow'rd Midian the hills descended."  
Thus, closely pressed to one of the two borders,  
On passed we, hearing sins of gluttony,  
Followed forsooth by miserable gains ;

Then set at large upon the lonely road,  
 A thousand steps and more we onward went,  
 In contemplation, each without a word.  
 "What go ye thinking thus, ye three alone?"  
 Said suddenly a voice, whereat I started  
 As terrified and timid beasts are wont.  
 I raised my head to see who this might be,  
 And never in a furnace was there seen  
 Metals or glass so lucent and so red  
 As one I saw who said : "If it may please you  
 To mount aloft, here it behoves you turn ;  
 This way goes he who goeth after peace."  
 His aspect had bereft me of my sight,  
 So that I turned me back unto my Teachers,  
 Like one who goeth as his hearing guides him.  
 And as, the harbinger of early dawn,  
 The air of May doth move and breathe out fragrance,  
 Impregnate all with herbage and with flowers,  
 So did I feel a breeze strike in the midst  
 My front, and felt the moving of the plumes  
 That breathed around an odour of ambrosia ;  
 And heard it said : "Blessed are they whom grace  
 So much illumines, that the love of taste  
 Excites not in their breasts too great desire,  
 Hungering at all times so far as is just."

## CANTO XXV.

Now was it the ascent no hindrance brooked,  
 Because the sun had his meridian circle  
 To Taurus left, and night to Scorpio ;  
 Wherefore as doth a man who tarries not,  
 But goes his way, whate'er to him appear,  
 If of necessity the sting transfix him,  
 In this wise did we enter through the gap,  
 Taking the stairway, one before the other,  
 Which by its narrowness divides the climbers.  
 And as the little stork that lifts its wing  
 With a desire to fly, and does not venture  
 To leave the nest, and lets it downward droop,  
 Even such was I, with the desire of asking  
 Kindled and quenched, unto the motion coming  
 He makes who doth address himself to speak.

Not for our pace, though rapid it might be,  
 My father sweet forbore, but said : " Let fly  
 The bow of speech thou to the barb hast drawn." 20

With confidence I opened then my mouth,  
 And I began : " How can one meagre grow  
 There where the need of nutriment applies not ? "

" If thou wouldst call to mind how Meleager  
 Was wasted by the wasting of a brand,  
 This would not," said he, " be to thee so sour ;  
 And wouldst thou think how at each tremulous motion 25  
 Trembles within a mirror your own image ;  
 That which seems hard would mellow seem to thee.  
 But that thou mayst content thee in thy wish  
 Lo Statius here ; and him I call and pray  
 He now will be the healer of thy wounds." 30

" If I unfold to him the eternal vengeance,"  
 Responded Statius, " where thou present art,  
 Be my excuse that I can naught deny thee."  
 Then he began : " Son, if these words of mine  
 Thy mind doth contemplate and doth receive, 35  
 They'll be thy light unto the How thou sayest.  
 The perfect blood, which never is drunk up  
 Into the thirsty veins, and which remaineth  
 Like food that from the table thou removest,  
 Takes in the heart for all the human members 40

Virtue informative, as being that  
 Which to be changed to them goes through the veins  
 Again digest, descends it where 'tis better  
 Silent to be than say ; and then drops thence  
 Upon another's blood in natural vase. 45

There one together with the other mingles,  
 One to be passive meant, the other active  
 By reason of the perfect place it springs from ;  
 And being conjoined, begins to operate,  
 Coagulating first, then vivifying 50

What for its matter it had made consistent.  
 The active virtue, being made a soul  
 As of a plant, (in so far different,  
 This on the way is, that arrived already,) 55

Then works so much, that now it moves and feels  
 Like a sea-fungus, and then undertakes  
 To organize the powers whose seed it is.  
 Now, Son, dilates and now distends itself  
 The virtue from the generator's heart,  
 Where nature is intent on all the members. 60

But how from animal it man becomes  
 Thou dost not see as yet ; this is a point  
 Which made a wiser man than thou once err  
 So far, that in his doctrine separate  
 He made the soul from possible intellect,  
 For he no organ saw by this assumed.  
 Open thy breast unto the truth that's coming,  
 And know that, just as soon as in the foetus  
 The articulation of the brain is perfect,  
 The primal Motor turns to it well pleased  
 At so great art of nature, and inspires  
 A spirit new with virtue all replete,  
 Which what it finds there active doth attract  
 Into its substance, and becomes one soul,  
 Which lives, and feels, and on itself revolves.  
 And that thou less may wonder at my word,  
 Behold the sun's heat, which becometh wine,  
 Joined to the juice that from the vine distils.  
 Whenever Lachesis has no more thread,  
 It separates from the flesh, and virtually  
 Bears with itself the human and divine ;  
 The other faculties are voiceless all ;  
 The memory, the intelligence, and the will  
 In action far more vigorous than before.  
 Without a pause it falleth of itself  
 In marvellous way on one shore or the other ;  
 There of its roads it first is cognizant.  
 Soon as the place there circumscribeth it,  
 The virtue informative rays round about,  
 As, and as much as, in the living members.  
 And even as the air, when full of rain,  
 By alien rays that are therein reflected,  
 With divers colours shows itself adorned,  
 So there the neighbouring air doth shape itself  
 Into that form which doth impress upon it  
 Virtually the soul that has stood still.  
 And then in manner of the little flame,  
 Which followeth the fire where'er it shifts,  
 After the spirit followeth its new form.  
 Since afterwards it takes from this its semblance,  
 It is called shade ; and thence it organizes  
 Thereafter every sense, even to the sight.  
 Thence is it that we speak, and thence we laugh ;  
 Thence is it that we form the tears and sighs,  
 That on the mountain thou mayhap hast heard.

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

- According as impress us our desires  
 And other affections, so the shade is shaped,  
 And this is cause of what thou wonderest at." 110
- And now unto the last of all the circles  
 Had we arrived, and to the right hand turned,  
 And were attentive to another care. 115
- There the embankment shoots forth flames of fire,  
 And upward doth the cornice breathe a blast  
 That drives them back, and from itself sequesters.
- Hence we must needs go on the open side,  
 And one by one ; and I did fear the fire  
 On this side, and on that the falling down. 120
- My Leader said: "Along this place one ought  
 To keep upon the eyes a tightened rein,  
 Seeing that one so easily might err." 125
- "*Summae Deus clementiae*," in the bosom  
 Of the great burning chanted then I heard,  
 Which made me no less eager to turn round ;
- And spirits saw I walking through the flame ;  
 Wherefore I looked, to my own steps and theirs  
 Apportioning my sight from time to time. 130
- After the close which to that hymn is made,  
 Aloud they shouted, "*Virum non cognosco* ;"  
 Then recommenced the hymn with voices low.
- This also ended, cried they : "To the wood  
 Diana ran, and drove forth Helice  
 Therefrom, who had of Venus felt the poison." 135
- Then to their song returned they ; then the wives  
 They shouted, and the husbands who were chaste.  
 As virtue and the marriage vow imposes.
- And I believe that them this mode suffices,  
 For all the time the fire is burning them ;  
 With such care is it needful, and such food,
- That the last wound of all should be closed up.

## CANTO XXVI.

- WHILE on the brink thus one before the other  
 We went upon our way, oft the good Master  
 Said : "Take thou heed ! suffice it that I warn thee."  
 On the right shoulder smote me now the sun,  
 That, raying out, already the whole west  
 Changed from its azure aspect into white. 5

And with my shadow did I make the flame  
 Appear more red ; and even to such a sign  
 Shades saw I many, as they went, give heed.  
 This was the cause that gave them a beginning  
 To speak of me ; and to themselves began they  
 To say : "That seems not a factitious body!"  
 Then towards me, as far as they could come,  
 Came certain of them, always with regard  
 Not to step forth where they would not be burned.  
 "O thou who goest, not from being slower  
 But reverent perhaps, behind the others,  
 Answer me, who in thirst and fire am burning.  
 Nor to me only is thine answer needful ;  
 For all of these have greater thirst for it  
 Than for cold water Ethiop or Indian.  
 Tell us how is it that thou makest thyself  
 A wall unto the sun, as if thou hadst not  
 Entered as yet into the net of death."  
 Thus one of them addressed me, and I straight  
 Should have revealed myself, were I not bent  
 On other novelty that then appeared.  
 For through the middle of the burning road  
 There came a people face to face with these,  
 Which held me in suspense with gazing at them.  
 There see I hastening upon either side  
 Each of the shades, and kissing one another  
 Without a pause, content with brief salute.  
 Thus in the middle of their brown battalions  
 Muzzle to muzzle one ant meets another  
 Perchance to spy their journey or their fortune.  
 No sooner is the friendly greeting ended,  
 Or ever the first footstep passes onward,  
 Each one endeavours to outcry the other ;  
 The new-come people : "Sodom and Gomorrah!"  
 The rest : "Into the cow Pasiphae enters,  
 So that the bull unto her lust may run!"  
 Then as the cranes, that to Riphæan mountains  
 Might fly in part, and part towards the sands,  
 These of the frost, those of the sun avoidant,  
 One folk is going, and the other coming,  
 And weeping they return to their first songs,  
 And to the cry that most befitteh them ;  
 And close to me approached, even as before,  
 The very same who had entreated me,  
 Attent to listen in their countenance.

28

35

36

35

36

35

40

45

5

- I, who their inclination twice had seen,  
 Began : "O souls secure in the possession,  
 Whene'er it may be, of a state of peace,  
 Neither unripe nor ripened have remained                       55  
 My members upon earth, but here are with me  
 With their own blood and their articulations.
- I go up here to be no longer blind ;  
 A Lady is above, who wins this grace,  
 Whereby the mortal through your world I bring.                 60  
 But as your greatest longing satisfied  
 May soon become, so that the Heaven may house you  
 Which full of love is, and most amply spreads,
- Tell me, that I again in books may write it,  
 Who are you, and what is that multitude                       65  
 Which goes upon its way behind your backs ?"  
 Not otherwise with wonder is bewildered  
 The mountaineer, and staring round is dumb,  
 When rough and rustic to the town he goes,  
 Than every shade became in its appearance ;                   70  
 But when they of their stupor were disburdened,  
 Which in high hearts is quickly quieted,  
 "Blessed be thou, who of our border-lands,"  
 He recommenced who first had questioned us,  
 "Experience freightest for a better life.                       75  
 The folk that comes not with us have offended  
 In that for which once Cæsar, triumphing,  
 Heard himself called in contumely, 'Queen.'  
 Therefore they separate, exclaiming, 'Sodom !'  
 Themselves reproving, even as thou hast heard,               80  
 And add unto their burning by their shame.
- Our own transgression was hermaphrodite ;  
 But because we observed not human law,  
 Following like unto beasts our appetite,  
 In our opprobrium by us is read,                               85  
 When we part company, the name of her  
 Who bestialized herself in bestial wood.
- Now knowest thou our acts, and what our crime was ;  
 Wouldst thou perchance by name know who we are,  
 There is not time to tell, nor could I do it,                   90  
 Thy wish to know me shall in sooth be granted ;  
 I'm Guido Guinicelli, and now purge me,  
 Having repented ere the hour extreme."
- The same that in the sadness of Lycurgus  
 Two sons became, their mother re-beholding,                   95  
 Such I became, but rise not to such height,

The moment I heard name himself the father  
 Of me and of my betters, who had ever  
 Practised the sweet and gracious rhymes of love ;  
 And without speech and hearing thoughtfully  
 For a long time I went, beholding him,  
 Nor for the fire did I approach him nearer.  
 When I was fed with looking, utterly  
 Myself I offered ready for his service,  
 With affirmation that compels belief.  
 And he to me : " Thou leavest footprints such  
 In me, from what I hear, and so distinct,  
 Lethe cannot efface them, nor make dim.  
 But if thy words just now the truth have sworn,  
 Tell me what is the cause why thou displayest  
 In word and look that dear thou holdest me ? "  
 And I to him : " Those dulcet lays of yours  
 Which, long as shall endure our modern fashion,  
 Shall make for ever dear their very ink ! "  
 " O brother," said he, " he whom I point out,  
 And here he pointed at a spirit in front,  
 " Was of the mother tongue a better smith.  
 Verses of love and proses of romance,  
 He mastered all ; and let the idiots talk,  
 Who think the Lemosin surpasses him.  
 To clamour more than truth they turn their faces,  
 And in this way establish their opinion,  
 Ere art or reason has by them been heard.  
 Thus many ancients with Guittone did,  
 From cry to cry still giving him applause,  
 Until the truth has conquered with most persons.  
 Now, if thou hast such ample privilege  
 " Tis granted thee to go unto the cloister  
 Wherein is Christ the abbot of the college,  
 To him repeat for me a Paternoster,  
 So far as needful to us of this world,  
 Where power of sinning is no longer ours."  
 Then, to give place perchance to one behind,  
 Whom he had near, he vanished in the fire  
 As fish in water going to the bottom.  
 I moved a little tow'rs him pointed out,  
 And said that to his name my own desire  
 An honourable place was making ready.  
 He of his own free will began to say :  
*Tan m' abellis vostre cortes deman,*  
*Que jeu nom' pueſc ni vueill a vos cobrire ;*

109

110

111

115

120

125

130

135

140

*Jeu sui Arnaut, que plor e vai chantan ;  
 Consiros vei la passada folor,  
 E vei jauzen lo jorn qu' esper denan.  
 Ara vus prec per aquella valor,  
 Que vus condus al som de la scalina,  
 Sovenga vus a temprar ma dolor.\**

Then hid him in the fire that purifies them.

145

## CANTO XXVII

As when he vibrates forth his earliest rays,  
 In regions where his Maker shed his blood,  
 (The Ebro falling under lofty Libra,  
 And waters in the Ganges burnt with noon,)      5  
 So stood the Sun ; hence was the day departing,  
 When the glad Angel of God appeared to us.  
 Outside the flame he stood upon the verge,  
 And chanted forth, "*Beati mundo corde,*"  
 In voice by far more living than our own.  
 Then : " No one farther goes, souls sanctified,  
 If first the fire bite not ; within it enter,  
 And be not deaf unto the song beyond."      10  
 When we were close beside him thus he said ;  
 Wherefore e'en such became I, when I heard him,  
 As he is who is put into the grave.  
 Upon my claspéd hands I straightened me,      15  
 Scanning the fire, and vividly recalling  
 The human bodies I had once seen burned.  
 Towards me turned themselves my good Conductors,  
 And unto me Virgilius said : " My son,  
 Here may indeed be torment, but not death.  
 Remember thee, remember ! and if I      20  
 On Geryon have safely guided thee,  
 What shall I do now I am nearer God ?

\* So pleases me your courteous demand,  
 I cannot and I will not hide me from you.  
 I am Arnaut, who weep and singing go ;  
 Contrite I see the folly of the past,  
 And joyous see the hoped-for day before me.  
 Therefore do I implore you, by that power  
 Which guides you to the summit of the stairs,  
 Be mindful to assuage my suffering !

Believe for certain, shouldst thou stand a full  
 Millennium in the bosom of this flame,  
 It could not make thee bald a single hair.  
 And if perchance thou think that I deceive thee,  
 Draw near to it, and put it to the proof  
 With thine own hands upon thy garment's hem. 25

Now lay aside, now lay aside all fear,  
 Turn hitherward, and onward come securely ;"  
 And I still motionless, and 'gainst my conscience !  
 Seeing me stand still motionless and stubborn,  
 Somewhat disturbed he said : " Now look thou, Son,  
 'Twixt Beatrice and thee there is this wall." 30

As at the name of Thisbe oped his lids  
 The dying Pyramus, and gazed upon her,  
 What time the mulberry became vermillion,  
 Even thus, my obduracy being softened,  
 I turned to my wise Guide, hearing the name  
 That in my memory evermore is welling. 35

Wherat he wagged his head, and said : " How now ?  
 Shall we stay on this side ?" then smiled as one  
 Does at a child who's vanquished by an apple. 40

Then into the fire in front of me he entered,  
 Beseeching Statius to come after me,  
 Who a long way before divided us.

When I was in it, into molten glass  
 I would have cast me to refresh myself,  
 So without measure was the burning there ! 50

And my sweet Father, to encourage me,  
 Discoursing still of Beatrice went on,  
 Saying : " Her eyes I seem to see already !"

A voice, that on the other side was singing,  
 Directed us, and we, attent alone  
 On that, came forth where the ascent began.  
*" Venite, benedicti Patris mei,"*  
 Sounded within a splendour, which was there  
 Such it o'ercame me, and I could not look. 55

" The sun departs," it added, " and night cometh ;  
 Tarry ye not, but onward urge your steps,  
 So long as yet the west becomes not dark."

Straight forward through the rock the path ascended  
 In such a way that I cut off the rays  
 Before me of the sun, that now was low. 60

And of few stairs we yet had made assay,  
 Ere by the vanished shadow the sun's setting  
 Behind us we perceived, I and my Sages.

- And ere in all its parts immeasurable  
     The horizon of one aspect had become,  
     And Night her boundless dispensation held,  
 Each of us of a stair had made his bed ;  
     Because the nature of the mount took from us  
     The power of climbing, more than the delight.      70
- Even as in ruminating passive grow  
     The goats, who have been swift and venturesome  
     Upon the mountain-tops ere they were fed,  
 Hushed in the shadow, while the sun is hot,  
     Watched by the herdsman, who upon his staff      75  
     Is leaning, and in leaning tendeth them ;
- And as the shepherd, lodging out of doors,  
     Passes the night beside his quiet flock,  
     Watching that no wild beast may scatter it,  
 Such at that hour were we, all three of us,      80  
     I like the goat, and like the herdsmen they,  
     Begirt on this side and on that by rocks.
- Little could there be seen of things without ;  
     But through that little I beheld the stars  
     More luminous and larger than their wont.      85
- Thus ruminating, and beholding these,  
     Sleep seized upon me,—sleep, that oftentimes  
     Before a deed is done has tidings of it.
- It was the hour, I think, when from the East  
     First on the mountain Citherea beamed,      90  
     Who with the fire of love seems always burning ;
- Youthful and beautiful in dreams methought  
     I saw a lady walking in a meadow,  
     Gathering flowers ; and singing she was saying :  
 “ Know whosoever may my name demand      95  
     That I am Leah, and go moving round  
     My beauteous hands to make myself a garland.
- To please me at the mirror, here I deck me,  
     But never does my sister Rachel leave  
     Her looking-glass, and sitteth all day long.      100
- To see her beauteous eyes as eager is she,  
     As I am to adorn me with my hands ;  
     Her, seeing, and me, doing satisfies.”
- And now before the antelucan splendours  
     That unto pilgrims the more grateful rise,      105  
     As, home-returning, less remote they lodge,
- The darkness fled away on every side,  
     And slumber with it ; whereupon I rose,  
     Seeing already the great Masters risen.

115

“ That apple sweet, which through so many branches  
     The care of mortals goeth in pursuit of,  
     To-day shall put in peace thy hungerings.”

Speaking to me, Virgilius of such words  
     As these made use ; and never were there guerdons  
     That could in pleasantness compare with these.

120

Such longing upon longing came upon me  
     To be above, that at each step thereafter  
     For flight I felt in me the pinions growing.

When underneath us was the stairway all  
     Run o'er, and we were on the highest step,

125

    Virgilius fastened upon me his eyes,  
     And said : “ The temporal fire and the eternal,  
         Son, thou hast seen, and to a place art come  
         Where of myself no farther I discern.

By intellect and art I here have brought thee ;  
     Take thine own pleasure for thy guide henceforth ;  
     Beyond the steep ways and the narrow art thou.

130

Behold the sun, that shines upon thy forehead ;  
     Behold the grass, the flowerets, and the shrubs  
     Which of itself alone this land produces.

135

Until rejoicing come the beauteous eyes  
     Which weeping caused me to come unto thee,  
     Thou canst sit down, and thou canst walk among them.

Expect no more or word or sign from me ;  
     Free and upright and sound is thy free-will,

140

    And error were it not to do its bidding ;  
     Thee o'er thyself I therefore crown and mitre !”

## CANTO XXVIII.

EAGER already to search in and round  
     The heavenly forest, dense and living-green,  
     Which tempered to the eyes the new-born day,  
     Withouten more delay I left the bank,  
     Taking the level country slowly, slowly

5

    Over the soil that everywhere breathes fragrance.

A softly-breathing air, that no mutation  
     Had in itself, upon the forehead smote me  
     No heavier blow than of a gentle wind,

10

Wherat the branches, lightly tremulous,  
     Did all of them bow downward toward that side  
     Where its first shadow casts the Holy Mountain ;

Yet not from their upright direction swayed,  
 So that the little birds upon their tops  
 Should leave the practice of each art of theirs ;      15  
 But with full ravishment the hours of prime,  
 Singing, received they in the midst of leaves,  
 That ever bore a burden to their rhymes,  
 Such as from branch to branch goes gathering on  
 Through the pine forest on the shore of Chiassi,      20  
 When Eolus unlooses the Sirocco.  
 Already my slow steps had carried me  
 Into the ancient wood so far, that I  
 Could not perceive where I had entered it.  
 And lo ! my further course a stream cut off,      25  
 Which tow'd the left hand with its little waves  
 Bent down the grass that on its margin sprang.  
 All waters that on earth most limpid are  
 Would seem to have within themselves some mixture  
 Compared with that which nothing doth conceal,      30  
 Although it moves on with a brown, brown current  
 Under the shade perpetual, that never  
 Ray of the sun lets in, nor of the moon.  
 With feet I stayed, and with mine eyes I passed  
 Beyond the rivulet, to look upon      35  
 The great variety of the fresh may.  
 And there appeared to me (even as appears  
 Suddenly something that doth turn aside  
 Through very wonder every other thought)  
 A lady all alone, who went along      40  
 Singing and culling floweret after floweret,  
 With which her pathway was all painted over.  
 "Ah, beauteous lady, who in rays of love  
 Dost warm thyself, if I may trust to looks,  
 Which the heart's witnesses are wont to be,      45  
 May the desire come unto thee to draw  
 Near to this river's bank," I said to her,  
 So much that I may hear what thou art singing.  
 Thou makest me remember where and what  
 Proserpina that moment was when lost  
 Her mother her, and she herself the Spring."      50  
 As turns herself, with feet together pressed  
 And to the ground, a lady who is dancing,  
 And hardly puts one foot before the other,  
 On the vermillion and the yellow flowerets  
 She turned towards me, not in other wise      55  
 Than maiden who her modest eyes casts down ;

And my entreaties made to be content,  
 So near approaching, that the dulcet sound  
 Came unto me together with its meaning.  
 As soon as she was where the grasses are  
 Bathed by the waters of the beauteous river,  
 To lift her eyes she granted me the boon.  
 I do not think there shone so great a light  
 Under the lids of Venus, when transfix'd  
 By her own son, beyond his usual custom !  
 Erect upon the other bank she smiled,  
 Bearing full many colours in her hands,  
 Which that high land produces without seed.  
 Apart three paces did the river make us ;  
 But Hellespont, where Xerxes passed across,  
 (A curb still to all human arrogance,) 70  
 More hatred from Leander did not suffer  
 For rolling between Sestos and Abydos,  
 Than that from me, because it oped not then.  
 "Ye are new-comers ; and because I smile,"  
 Began she, "peradventure, in this place  
 Elect to human nature for its nest,  
 Some apprehension keeps you marvelling ;  
 But the psalm *Delectasti* giveth light  
 Which has the power to uncloud your intellect.  
 And thou who forenoyest art, and didst entreat me,  
 Speak, if thou wouldest hear more ; for I came ready  
 To all thy questionings, as far as needful."  
 "The water," said I, "and the forest's sound,  
 Are combating within me my new faith  
 In something which I heard opposed to this."  
 Whence she : "I will relate how from its cause  
 Proceedeth that which maketh thee to wonder,  
 And purge away the cloud that smites upon thee.  
 The Good Supreme, sole in itself delighting,  
 Created man good, and this goodly place  
 Gave him as hansel of eternal peace.  
 By his default short while he sojourned here ;  
 By his default to weeping and to toil  
 He changed his innocent laughter and sweet play.  
 That the disturbance which below is made  
 By exhalations of the land and water,  
 (Which far as may be follow after heat,) 90  
 Might not upon mankind wage any war,  
 This mount ascended tow'rds the heaven so high,  
 And is exempt, from there where it is locked.

Now since the universal atmosphere  
 Turns in a circuit with the primal motion  
 Unless the circle is broken on some side,  
 Upon this height, that all is disengaged  
 In living ether, doth this motion strike.  
 And make the forest sound, for it is dense ;  
 And so much power the stricken plant possesses  
 That with its virtue it impregnates the air,  
 And this, revolving, scatters it around ;  
 And yonder earth, according as 'tis worthy  
 In self or in its clime, conceives and bears  
 Of divers qualities the divers trees ;  
 It should not seem a marvel then on earth,  
 This being heard, whenever any plant  
 Without seed manifest there taketh root.  
 And thou must know, this holy table-land  
 In which thou art is full of every seed,  
 And fruit has in it never gathered there.  
 The water which thou seest springs not from vein  
 Restored by vapour that the cold condenses,  
 Like to a stream that gains or loses breath ;  
 But issues from a fountain safe and certain,  
 Which by the will of God as much regains  
 As it discharges, open on two sides.  
 Upon this side with virtue it descends,  
 Which takes away all memory of sin ;  
 On that, of every good deed done restores it.  
 Here Lethe, as upon the other side  
 Eunoë, it is called ; and worketh not  
 If first on either side it be not tasted.  
 This every other savour doth transcend ;  
 And notwithstanding slaked so far may be  
 Thy thirst, that I reveal to thee no more,  
 I'll give thee a corollary still in grace,  
 Nor think my speech will be to thee less dear  
 If it spread out beyond my promise to thee.  
 Those who in ancient times have feigned in song  
 The Age of Gold and its felicity,  
 Dreamed of this place perhaps upon Parnassus.  
 Here was the human race in innocence ;  
 Here evermore was Spring, and every fruit ;  
 This is the nectar of which each one speaks."  
 Then backward did I turn me wholly round  
 Unto my Poets, and saw that with a smile  
 They had been listening to these closing words ;  
 Then to the beautiful lady turned mine eyes.

105

108

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

## CANTO XXIX.

SINGING like unto an enamoured lady  
 She, with the ending of her words, continued :  
*“ Beati quorum tecta sunt peccata.”*

And even as Nymphs, that wandered all alone  
 Among the sylvan shadows, sedulous  
 One to avoid and one to see the sun,  
 She then against the stream moved onward, going  
 Along the bank, and I abreast of her,  
 Her little steps with little steps attending.  
 Between her steps and mine were not a hundred,  
 When equally the margins gave a turn,  
 In such a way, that to the East I faced.  
 Nor even thus our way continued far  
 Before the lady wholly turned herself  
 Unto me, saying, “ Brother, look and listen !”

And lo ! a sudden lustre ran across  
 On every side athwart the spacious forest,  
 Such that it made me doubt if it were lightning.  
 But since the lightning ceases as it comes,  
 And that continuing brightened more and more,  
 Within my thought I said, “ What thing is this ?”

And a delicious melody there ran  
 Along the luminous air, whence holy zeal  
 Made me rebuke the hardihood of Eve ;  
 For there where earth and heaven obedient were,  
 The woman only, and but just created,  
 Could not endure to stay 'neath any veil ;  
 Underneath which had she devoutly stayed,  
 I sooner should have tasted those delights  
 Ineffable, and for a longer time.

While 'mid such manifold first-fruits I walked  
 Of the eternal pleasure all enrapt,  
 And still solicitous of more delights,  
 In front of us like an enkindled fire  
 Became the air beneath the verdant boughs,  
 And the sweet sound as singing now was heard.

C Virgins sacrosanct ! if ever hunger,  
 Vigils, or cold for you I have endured,  
 The occasion spurs me their reward to claim !

- Now Helicon must needs pour forth for me, 40  
 And with her choir Urania must assist me,  
 To put in verse things difficult to think.
- A little farther on, seven trees of gold  
 In semblance the long space still intervening  
 Between ourselves and them did counterfeit ; 45
- But when I had approached so near to them  
 The common object, which the sense deceives,  
 Lost not by distance any of its marks,
- The faculty that lends discourse to reason  
 Did apprehend that they were candlesticks, 50  
 And in the voices of the song "Hosanna!"
- Above them flamed the harness beautiful,  
 Far brighter than the moon in the serene  
 Of midnight, at the middle of her month.
- I turned me round, with admiration filled, 55  
 To good Virgilius, and he answered me  
 With visage no less full of wonderment.
- Then back I turned my face to those high things,  
 Which moved themselves towards us so sedately,  
 They had been distanced by new-wedded brides. 60
- The lady chid me : "Why dost thou burn only  
 So with affection for the living lights,  
 And dost not look at what comes after them?"
- Then saw I people, as behind their leaders,  
 Coming behind them, garmented in white, 65  
 And such a whiteness never was on earth.
- The water on my left flank was resplendent,  
 And back to me reflected my left side,  
 E'en as a mirror, if I looked therein.
- When I upon my margin had such post 70  
 That nothing but the stream divided us,  
 Better to see I gave my steps repose ;
- And I beheld the flamelets onward go,  
 Leaving behind themselves the air depicted,  
 And they of trailing pennons had the semblance, 75
- So that it overhead remained distinct  
 With sevenfold lists, all of them of the colours  
 Whence the sun's bow is made, and Delia's girdle.
- These standards to the rearward longer were  
 Than was my sight ; and, as it seemed to me, 80  
 Ten paces were the outermost apart.
- Under so fair a heaven as I describe  
 The four and twenty Elders, two by two,  
 Came on incoronate with flower-de-luce.

They all of them were singing : “ Blessed thou  
Among the daughters of Adam art, and blessed  
For evermore shall be thy loveliness.”

After the flowers and other tender grasses  
In front of me upon the other margin  
Were disencumbered of that race elect,

Even as in heaven star followeth after star,  
There came close after them four animals,  
Incoronate each one with verdant leaf.

Plumed with six wings was every one of them,  
The plumage full of eyes ; the eyes of Argus  
If they were living would be such as these.

Reader ! to trace their forms no more I waste  
My rhymes ; for other spendings press me so,  
That I in this cannot be prodigal.

But read Ezekiel, who depicteth them  
As he beheld them from the region cold  
Coming with cloud, with whirlwind, and with fire ;  
And such as thou shalt find them in his pages,  
Such were they here ; saving that in their plumage  
John is with me, and differeth from him.

The interval between these four contained  
A chariot triumphal on two wheels,  
Which by a Griffin’s neck came drawn along ;  
And upward he extended both his wings  
Between the middle list and three and three,  
So that he injured none by cleaving it.

So high they rose that they were lost to sight ;  
His limbs were gold, so far as he was bird,  
And white the others with vermillion mingled.

Not only Rome with no such splendid car  
E’er gladdened Africanus, or Augustus,  
But poor to it that of the Sun would be,—

That of the Sun, which swerving was burnt up  
At the importunate orison of Earth,  
When Jove was so mysteriously just.

Three maidens at the right wheel in a circle  
Came onward dancing ; one so very red  
That in the fire she hardly had been noted.

The second was as if her flesh and bones  
Had all been fashioned out of emerald ;  
The third appeared as snow but newly fallen.

And now they seemed conducted by the white,  
Now by the red, and from the song of her  
The others took their step, or slow or swift.

85

98

95

too

105

110

115

120

125

- Upon the left hand four made holiday  
    Vested in purple, following the measure  
        Of one of them with three eyes in her head.  
In rear of all the group here treated of  
    Two old men I beheld, unlike in habit,  
        But like in gait, each dignified and grave.  
One showed himself as one of the disciples  
    Of that supreme Hippocrates, whom nature  
        Made for the animals she holds most dear ;  
Contrary care the other manifested,  
    With sword so shining and so sharp, it caused  
        Terror to me on this side of the river.  
Thereafter four I saw of humble aspect,  
    And behind all an aged man alone  
        Walking in sleep with countenance acute.  
And like the foremost company these seven  
    Were habited ; yet of the flower-de-luce  
        No garland round about the head they wore,  
But of the rose, and other flowers vermillion ;  
    At little distance would the sight have sworn  
        That all were in a flame above their brows.  
And when the car was opposite to me  
    Thunder was heard ; and all that folk august  
        Seemed to have further progress interdicted,  
There with the vanward ensigns standing still.

CANTO XXX.

- WHEN the Septentrion of the highest heaven  
(Which never either setting knew or rising,  
Nor veil of other cloud than that of sin,  
And which made every one therein aware  
Of his own duty, as the lower makes  
Whoever turns the helm to come to port)  
Motionless halted, the veracious people,  
That came at first between it and the Griffin,  
Turned themselves to the car, as to their peace.  
And one of them, as if by Heaven commissioned,  
Singing, "*Veni, sponsa, de Libano*"  
Shouted three times, and all the others after.  
Even as the Blessed at the final summons  
Shall rise up quickened each one from his cavern,  
Uplifting light the reinvested flesh,

So upon that celestial chariot  
A hundred rose *ad vocem tanti senis*,  
Ministers and messengers of life eternal.  
They all were saying, “*Benedictus qui venis,*”  
And, scattering flowers above and round about,  
“*Manibus o date lilia plenis.*”

Ere now have I beheld, as day began,  
The eastern hemisphere all tinged with rose,  
And the other heaven with fair serene adorned ;

And the sun’s face, uprising, overshadowed  
So that by tempering influence of vapours  
For a long interval the eye sustained it ;

Thus in the bosom of a cloud of flowers  
Which from those hands angelical ascended,  
And downward fell again inside and out,

Over her snow-white veil with olive cinct  
Appeared a lady under a green mantle,  
Vested in colour of the living flame.

And my own spirit, that already now  
So long a time had been, that in her presence  
Trembling with awe it had not stood abashed,  
Without more knowledge having by mine eyes,  
Through occult virtue that from her proceeded  
Of ancient love the mighty influence felt.

As soon as on my vision smote the power  
Sublime, that had already pierced me through  
Ere from my boyhood I had yet come forth,

To the left hand I turned with that reliance  
With which the little child runs to his mother,  
When he has fear, or when he is afflicted,

To say unto Virgilius : “ Not a drachm  
Of blood remains in me, that does not tremble ;  
I know the traces of the ancient flame.”

But us Virgilius of himself deprived  
Had left, Virgilius, sweetest of all fathers,  
Virgilius, to whom I for safety gave me :

Nor whatsoever lost the ancient mother  
Availed my cheeks now purified from dew,  
That weeping they should not again be darkened.

“ Dante, because Virgilius has departed  
Do not weep yet, do not weep yet awhile ;  
For by another sword thou need’st must weep.”

E’en as an admiral, who on poop and prow  
Comes to behold the people that are working  
In other ships, and cheers them to well-doing,

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

Upon the left hand border of the car,  
 When at the sound I turned of my own name,  
 Which of necessity is here recorded,  
 I saw the Lady, who erewhile appeared  
 Veiled underneath the angelic festival, 65  
 Direct her eyes to me across the river.  
 Although the veil, that from her head descended,  
 Encircled with the foliage of Minerva,  
 Did not permit her to appear distinctly,  
 In attitude still royally majestic 70  
 Continued she, like unto one who speaks,  
 And keeps his warmest utterance in reserve :  
 "Look at me well ; in sooth I'm Beatrice !  
 How didst thou deign to come unto the Mountain ?  
 Didst thou not know that man is happy here ?" 75  
 Mine eyes fell downward into the clear fountain,  
 But, seeing myself therein, I sought the grass,  
 So great a shame did weigh my forehead down.  
 As to the son the mother seems superb,  
 So she appeared to me ; for somewhat bitter 80  
 Tasteth the savour of severe compassion.  
 Silent became she, and the Angels sang  
 Suddenly, "*In te, Domine, speravi :*"  
 But beyond *pedes meos* did not pass.  
 Even as the snow among the living rafters 85  
 Upon the back of Italy congeals,  
 Blown on and drifted by Sclavonian winds,  
 And then, dissolving, trickles through itself  
 Whene'er the land that loses shadow breathes,  
 So that it seems a fire that melts a taper ; 90  
 E'en thus was I without a tear or sigh,  
 Before the song of those who sing for ever  
 After the music of the eternal spheres.  
 But when I heard in their sweet melodies  
 Compassion for me, more than had they said, 95  
 "O wherefore, lady, dost thou thus upbraid him ?"  
 The ice, that was about my heart congealed,  
 To air and water changed, and in my anguish  
 Through mouth and eyes came gushing from my breast.  
 She, on the right-hand border of the car 100  
 Still firmly standing, to those holy beings  
 Thus her discourse directed afterwards :  
 "Ye keep your watch in the eternal day,  
 So that nor night nor sleep can steal from you  
 One step the ages make upon their path ; 105

Therefore my answer is with greater care,  
 That he may hear me who is weeping yonder,  
 So that the sin and dole be of one measure.  
 Not only by the work of those great wheels,  
 That destine every seed unto some end,  
 According as the stars are in conjunction,  
 But by the largess of celestial graces,  
 Which have such lofty vapours for their rain  
 That near to them our sight approaches not,  
 Such had this man become in his new life  
 Potentially, that every righteous habit  
 Would have made admirable proof in him ;  
 But so much more malignant and more savage  
 Becomes the land untilled and with bad seed,  
 The more good earthly vigour it possesses.  
 Some time did I sustain him with my look ;  
 Revealing unto him my youthful eyes,  
 I led him with me turned in the right way.  
 As soon as ever of my second age  
 I was upon the threshold and changed life,  
 Himself from me he took and gave to others.  
 When from the flesh to spirit I ascended,  
 And beauty and virtue were in me increased,  
 I was to him less dear and less delightful ;  
 And into ways untrue he turned his steps,  
 Pursuing the false images of good,  
 That never any promises fulfil ;  
 Nor prayer for inspiration me availed,  
 By means of which in dreams and otherwise  
 I called him back, so little did he heed them.  
 So low he fell, that all appliances  
 For his salvation were already short,  
 Save showing him the people of perdition.  
 For this I visited the gates of death,  
 And unto him, who so far up has led him,  
 My intercessions were with weeping borne.  
 God's lofty fiat would be violated,  
 If Lethe should be passed, and if such viands  
 Should tasted be, withouten any scot  
 Of penitence, that gushes forth in tears."

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

## CANTO XXXI.

“O THOU who art beyond the sacred river,”  
 Turning to me the point of her discourse,  
 That edgewise even had seemed to me so keen,  
 She recommenced, continuing without pause,  
 “Say, say if this be true ; to such a charge,  
 Thy own confession needs must be conjoined.”

My faculties were in so great confusion,  
 That the voice moved, but sooner was extinct  
 Than by its organs it was set at large.

Awhile she waited ; then she said : “What thinkest ?”  
 Answer me ; for the mournful memories  
 In thee not yet are by the waters injured.”

Confusion and dismay together mingled  
 Forced such a Yes ! from out my mouth, that sight  
 Was needful to the understanding of it.

Even as a cross-bow breaks, when 'tis discharged  
 Too tensely drawn the bowstring and the bow,  
 And with less force the arrow hits the mark,

So I gave way beneath that heavy burden,  
 Outpouring in a torrent tears and sighs,  
 And the voice flagged upon its passage forth.

Whence she to me : “In those desires of mine  
 Which led thee to the loving of that good,  
 Beyond which there is nothing to aspire to,

What trenches lying traverse or what chains  
 Didst thou discover, that of passing onward  
 Thou shouldst have thus despoiled thee of the hope ?

And what allurements or what vantages  
 Upon the forehead of the others showed,  
 That thou shouldst turn thy footsteps unto them ?”

After the heaving of a bitter sigh,  
 Hardly had I the voice to make response,  
 And with fatigue my lips did fashion it.

Weeping I said : “The things that present were  
 With their false pleasure turned aside my steps,  
 Soon as your countenance concealed itself.”

And she : “Shouldst thou be silent, or deny  
 What thou confessest, not less manifest  
 Would be thy fault, by such a Judge 'tis known.”

But when from one's own cheeks comes bursting forth  
 The accusal of the sin, in our tribunal  
 Against the edge the wheel doth turn itself.  
 But still, that thou mayst feel a greater shaine  
 For thy transgression, and another time  
 Hearing the Sirens thou mayst be more strong,  
 Cast down the seed of weeping and attend ;  
 So shalt thou hear, how in an opposite way  
 My buried flesh should have directed thee.  
 Never to thee presented art or nature  
 Pleasure so great as the fair limbs wherein  
 I was enclosed, which scattered are in earth.  
 And if the highest pleasure thus did fail thee  
 By reason of my death, what mortal thing  
 Should then have drawn thee into its desire ?  
 Thou oughtest verily at the first shaft  
 Of things fallacious to have risen up  
 To follow me, who was no longer such.  
 Thou oughtest not to have stooped thy pinions downward  
 To wait for further blows, or little girl,  
 Or other vanity of such brief use.  
 The callow birdlet waits for two or three,  
 But to the eyes of those already fledged,  
 In vain the net is spread or shaft is shot."  
 Even as children silent in their shame  
 Stand listening with their eyes upon the ground,  
 And conscious of their fault, and penitent ;  
 So was I standing ; and she said : " If thou  
 In hearing sufferest pain, lift up thy beard  
 And thou shalt feel a greater pain in seeing."  
 With less resistance is a robust holm  
 Uprooted, either by a native wind  
 Or else by that from regions of Iarbas,  
 Than I upraised at her command my chin ;  
 And when she by the beard the face demanded,  
 Well I perceived the venom of her meaning.  
 And as my countenance was lifted up,  
 Mine eye perceived those creatures beautiful  
 Had rested from the strewing of the flowers ;  
 And, still but little reassured, mine eyes  
 Saw Beatrice turned round towards the monster,  
 That is one person only in two natures.  
 Beneath her veil, beyond the margent green,  
 She seemed to me far more her ancient self  
 To excel, than others here, when she was here.

- So pricked me then the thorn of penitence, 85  
 That of all other things the one which turned me  
 Most to its love became the most my foe.  
 Such self-conviction stung me at the heart  
 O'erpowered I fell, and what I then became  
 She knoweth who had furnished me the cause. 90
- Then, when the heart restored my outward sense,  
 The lady I had found alone, above me  
 I saw, and she was saying, "Hold me, hold me."  
 Up to my throat she in the stream had drawn me,  
 And, dragging me behind her, she was moving 95  
 Upon the water lightly as a shuttle.
- When I was near unto the blessed shore,  
 "Asperges me," I heard so sweetly sung,  
 Remember it I cannot, much less write it.  
 The beautiful lady opened wide her arms, 100  
 Embraced my head, and plunged me underneath,  
 Where I was forced to swallow of the water.  
 Then forth she drew me, and all dripping brought  
 Into the dance of the four beautiful,  
 And each one with her arm did cover me. 105
- 'We here are Nymphs, and in the Heaven are stars ;  
 Ere Beatrice descended to the world,  
 We as her handmaids were appointed her.  
 We'll lead thee to her eyes ; but for the pleasant  
 Light that within them is, shall sharpen thine 110  
 The three beyond, who more profoundly look.'
- Thus singing they began ; and afterwards  
 Unto the Griffin's breast they led me with them,  
 Where Beatrice was standing, turned towards us.  
 "See that thou dost not spare thine eyes," they said ; 115  
 "Before the emeralds have we stationed thee,  
 Whence Love aforetime drew for thee his weapons."
- A thousand longings, hotter than the flame,  
 Fastened mine eyes upon those eyes reluctant,  
 That still upon the Griffin steadfast stayed.  
 As in a glass the sun, not otherwise 120  
 Within them was the twofold monster shining,  
 Now with the one, now with the other nature.  
 Think, Reader, if within myself I marvelled,  
 When I beheld the thing itself stand still,  
 And in its image it transformed itself. 125
- While with amazement filled and jubilant,  
 My soul was tasting of the food, that while  
 It satisfies us makes us hunger for it,

Themselves revealing of the highest rank  
 In bearing, did the other three advance,  
 Singing to their angelic saraband.  
 "Turn, Beatrice, O turn thy holy eyes,"  
 Such was their song, "unto thy faithful one,  
 Who has to see thee ta'en so many steps.  
 In grace do us the grace that thou unveil  
 Thy face to him, so that he may discern  
 The second beauty which thou dost conceal."  
 O splendour of the living light eternal !  
 Who underneath the shadow of Parnassus  
 Has grown so pale, or drunk so at its cistern,  
 He would not seem to have his mind encumbered  
 Striving to paint thee as thou didst appear,  
 Where the harmonious heaven o'ershadowed thee,  
 When in the open air thou didst unveil ?

130

135

140

145

## CANTO XXXII.

So steadfast and attentive were mine eyes  
 In satisfying their decennial thirst,  
 That all my other senses were extinct,  
 And upon this side and on that they had  
 Walls of indifference, so the holy smile  
 Drew them unto itself with the old net  
 When forcibly my sight was turned away  
 Towards my left hand by those goddesses,  
 Because I heard from them a "Too intently!"  
 And that condition of the sight which is  
 In eyes but lately smitten by the sun  
 Bereft me of my vision some short while ;  
 But to the less when sight re-shaped itself,  
 I say the less in reference to the greater  
 Splendour from which perforce I had withdrawn,  
 I saw upon its right wing wheeled about  
 The glorious host, returning with the sun  
 And with the sevenfold flames upon their faces.  
 As underneath its shields, to save itself,  
 A squadron turns, and with its banner wheels,  
 Before the whole thereof can change its front,  
 That soldiery of the celestial kingdom  
 Which marched in the advance had wholly passed us  
 Before the chariot had turned its pole.

5

10

15

20

25

- Then to the wheels the maidens turned themselves,  
And the Griffin moved his burden benedight,  
But so that not a feather of him fluttered.  
The lady fair who drew me through the ford  
Followed with Statius and myself the wheel  
Which made its orbit with the lesser arc.  
So passing through the lofty forest, vacant  
By fault of her who in the serpent trusted,  
Angelic music made our steps keep time.  
Perchance as great a space had in three flights  
An arrow loosened from the string o'erpassed,  
As we had moved when Beatrice descended.  
I heard them murmur altogether, "Adam!"  
Then circled they about a tree despoiled  
Of blooms and other leafage on each bough.  
Its tresses, which so much the more dilate  
As higher they ascend, had been by Indians  
Among their forests marvelled at for height.  
"Blessed art thou, O Griffin, who dost not  
Pluck with thy beak these branches sweet to taste,  
Since appetite by this was turned to evil."  
After this fashion round the tree robust  
The others shouted ; and the twofold creature :  
"Thus is preserved the seed of all the just."  
And turning to the pole which he had dragged,  
He drew it close beneath the widowed bough,  
And what was of it unto it left bound.  
In the same manner as our trees (when downward  
Falls the great light, with that together mingled  
Which after the celestial Lasca shines)  
Begin to swell, and then renew themselves,  
Each one with its own colour, ère the Sun  
Harness his steeds beneath another star :  
Less than of rose and more than violet  
A hue disclosing, was renewed the tree  
That had erewhile its boughs so desolate.  
I never heard, nor here below is sung,  
The hymn which afterward that people sang,  
Nor did I bear the melody throughout.  
Had I the power to paint how fell asleep  
Those eyes compassionless, of Syrinx hearing,  
Those eyes to which more watching cost so dear,  
Even as a painter who from model paints  
I would portray how I was lulled asleep ;  
He may, who well can picture drowsihood.

Therefore I pass to what time I awoke,  
 And say a splendour rent from me the veil  
 Of slumber, and a calling : "Rise, what dost thou?" 70  
**As to behold the apple-tree in blossom**  
 Which makes the Angels greedy for its fruit,  
 And keeps perpetual bridals in the Heaven,  
**Peter and John and James conducted were,**  
 And, overcome, recovered at the word  
 By which still greater slumbers have been broken,  
**And saw their school diminished by the loss**  
 Not only of Elias, but of Moses,  
 And the apparel of their Master changed ; 80  
**So I revived, and saw that piteous one**  
 Above me standing, who had been conductress  
 Aforetime of my steps beside the river,  
**And all in doubt I said, "Where's Beatrice?"** 85  
 And she : "Behold her seated underneath  
 The leafage new, upon the root of it.  
**Behold the company that circles her ;**  
 The rest behind the Griffin are ascending  
 With more melodious song, and more profound." 90  
**And if her speech were more diffuse I know not,**  
 Because already in my sight was she  
 Who from the hearing of aught else had shut me.  
**Alone she sat upon the very earth,**  
 Left there as guardian of the chariot  
 Which I had seen the biform monster fasten. 95  
**Encircling her, a cloister made themselves**  
 The seven Nymphs, with those lights in their hands  
 Which are secure from Aquilon and Auster.  
**"Short while shalt thou be here a forester,**  
 And thou shalt be with me for evermore  
 A citizen of that Rome where Christ is Roman. 100  
**Therefore, for that world's good which liveth ill,**  
 Fix on the car thine eyes, and what thou seest,  
 Having returned to earth, take heed thou write." 105  
**Thus Beatrice ; and I, who at the feet**  
 Of her commandments all devoted was,  
 My mind and eyes directed where she willed.  
**Never descended with so swift a motion**  
 Fire from a heavy cloud, when it is raining  
 From out the region which is most remote,  
**As I beheld the bird of Jove descend**  
 Down through the tree, rending away the bark,  
 As well as blossoms and the foliage new, 110

- And he with all his might the chariot smote,  
Whereat it reeled, like vessel in a tempest  
Tossed by the waves, now starboard and now larboard.  
Thereafter saw I leap into the body  
Of the triumphal vehicle a Fox,  
That seemed unfed with any wholesome food.  
Prit for his hideous sins upbraiding him,  
My Lady put him to as swift a flight  
As such a fleshless skeleton could bear.  
Then by the way that it before had come,  
Into the chariot's chest I saw the Eagle  
Descend, and leave it feathered with his plumes.  
And such as issues from a heart that mourns,  
A voice from Heaven there issued, and it said :  
" My little bark, how badly art thou freighted ! "  
Methought, then, that the earth did yawn between  
Both wheels, and I saw rise from it a Dragon,  
Who through the chariot upward fixed his tail,  
And as a wasp that draweth back its sting,  
Drawing unto himself his tail malign,  
Drew out the floor, and went his way rejoicing.  
That which remained behind, even as with grass  
A fertile region, with the feathers, offered  
Perhaps with pure intention and benign,  
Reclothed itself, and with them were reclothed  
The pole and both the wheels so speedily,  
A sigh doth longer keep the lips apart.  
Transfigured thus the holy edifice  
Thrust forward heads upon the parts of it,  
Three on the pole and one at either corner.  
The first were horned like oxen ; but the four  
Had but a single horn upon the forehead ;  
A monster such had never yet been seen !  
Firm as a rock upon a mountain high,  
Seated upon it, there appeared to me  
A shameless whore, with eyes swift glancing round,  
And, as if not to have her taken from him,  
Upright beside her I beheld a giant ;  
And ever and anon they kissed each other.  
But because she her wanton, roving eye  
Turned upon me, her angry paramour  
Did scourge her from her head unto her feet.  
Then full of jealousy, and fierce with wrath,  
He loosed the monster, and across the forest  
Dragged it so far, he made of that alone  
A shield unto the whore and the strange beast.

## CANTO XXXIII.

“*DEUS, vencrunt gentes,*” alternating  
 Now three, now four, melodious psalmody  
 The maidens in the midst of tears began ;  
 And Beatrice, compassionate and sighing,  
 Listened to them with such a countenance,  
 That scarce more changed was Mary at the cross.  
 But when the other virgins place had given  
 For her to speak, uprisen to her feet  
 With colour as of fire, she made response :  
 “*Modicum, et non videbitis me;*  
*Et iterum, my sisters predilect,*  
*Modicum, et vos videbitis me.*”

Then all the seven in front of her she placed ;  
 And after her, by beckoning only, moved  
 Me and the lady and the sage who stayed.  
 So she moved onward ; and I do not think  
 That her tenth step was placed upon the ground,  
 When with her eyes upon mine eyes she smote,  
 And with a tranquil aspect, “Come more quickly,”  
 To me she said, “that, if I speak with thee,  
 To listen to me thou mayst be well placed.”

As soon as I was with her as I should be,  
 She said to me : “Why, brother, dost thou not  
 Venture to question now, in coming with me ?”

As unto those who are too reverential,  
 Speaking in presence of superiors,  
 Who drag no living utterance to their teeth,  
 It me befell, that without perfect sound  
 Began I : “My necessity, Madonna,  
 You know, and that which thereunto is good.”

And she to me : “Of fear and bashfulness  
 Henceforward I will have thee strip thyself,  
 So that thou speak no more as one who dreams.  
 Know that the vessel which the serpent broke  
 Was, and is not ; but let him who is guilty  
 Think that God’s vengeance does not fear a sop.  
 Without an heir shall not for ever be  
 The Eagle that left his plumes upon the car,  
 Whence it became a monster, then a prey ;

- For verily I see, and hence narrate it,                          40  
     The stars already near to bring the time,  
     From every hindrance safe, and every bar,  
 Within which a Five-hundred, Ten, and Five,  
     One sent from God, shall slay the thievish woman  
     And that same giant who is sinning with her.                          45
- And peradventure my dark utterance,  
     Like Themis and the Sphinx, may less persuade thee,  
     Since, in their mode, it clouds the intellect ;  
 But soon the facts shall be the Naiades  
     Who shall this difficult enigma solve,                          50  
     Without destruction of the flocks and harvests.
- Note thou ; and even as by me are uttered  
     These words, so teach them unto those who live  
     That life which is a running unto death ;  
 And bear in mind, whene'er thou writest them,                          55  
     Not to conceal what thou hast seen the plant,  
     That twice already has been pillaged here.
- Whoever pillages or shatters it,  
     With blasphemy of deed offendeth God,  
     Who made it holy for his use alone.                          60
- For biting that, in pain and in desire  
     Five thousand years and more the first-born soul  
     Craved Him, who punished in himself the bite.
- Thy genius slumbers, if it deem it not  
     For special reason so pre-eminent                          65  
     In height, and so inverted in its summit.
- And if thy vain imaginings had not been  
     Water of Elsa round about thy mind,  
     And Pyramus to the mulberry, their pleasure,
- Thou by so many circumstances only                          70  
     The justice of the interdict of God  
     Morally in the tree wouldest recognize.
- But since I see thee in thine intellect  
     Converted into stone and stained with sin,  
     So that the light of my discourse doth daze thee,                          75
- I will too, if not written, at least painted,  
     Thou bear it back within thee, for the reason  
     That cinct with palm the pilgrim's staff is borne."
- And I : "As by a signet is the wax  
     Which does not change the figure stamped upon it,                          80  
     My brain is now imprinted by yourself.
- But wherefore so beyond my power of sight  
     Soars your desirable discourse, that aye  
     The more I strive, so much the more I lose it?"

“ That thou mayst recognize,” she said, “ the school  
 Which thou hast followed, and mayst see how far  
 Its doctrine follows after my discourse,  
 And mayst behold your path from the divine  
 Distant as far as separated is  
 From earth the heaven that highest hastens on.”

Whence her I answered : “ I do not remember  
 That ever I estranged myself from you,  
 Nor have I conscience of it that reproves me.”

“ And if thou art not able to remember,”

Smiling she answered, “ recollect thee now  
 That thou this very day hast drunk of Lethe ;  
 And if from smoke a fire may be inferred,  
 Such an oblivion clearly demonstrates  
 Some error in thy will elsewhere intent.

Truly from this time forward shall my words  
 Be naked, so far as it is befitting  
 To lay them open unto thy rude gaze.”

And more coruscant and with slower steps  
 The sun was holding the meridian circle,  
 Which, with the point of view, shifts here and there

When halted (as he cometh to a halt,  
 Who goes before a squadron as its escort,  
 If something new he find upon his way)

The ladies seven at a dark shadow's edge,  
 Such as, beneath green leaves and branches black,  
 The Alp upon its frigid border wears.

In front of them the Tigris and Euphrates  
 Methought I saw forth issue from one fountain,  
 And slowly part, like friends, from one another.

“ O light, O glory of the human race !  
 What stream is this which here unfolds itself  
 From out one source, and from itself withdraws ? ”

For such a prayer, 'twas said unto me, “ Pray  
 Matilda that she tell thee ; ” and here answered,  
 As one does who doth free himself from blame,

The beautiful lady : “ This and other things  
 Were told to him by me ; and sure I am  
 The water of Lethe has not hid them from him.”

And Beatrice : “ Perhaps a greater care,  
 Which oftentimes our memory takes away,  
 Has made the vision of his mind obscure.

But Eunoë behold, that yonder rises ;  
 Lead him to it. and, as thou art accustomed,  
 Revive again the half-dead virtue in him.”

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

- Like gentle soul, that maketh no excuse,  
But makes its own will of another's will  
As soon as by a sign it is disclosed,  
Even so, when she had taken hold of me,  
The beautiful lady moved, and unto Statius  
Said, in her womanly manner, "Come with him." 135
- If, Reader, I possessed a longer space  
For writing it, I yet would sing in part  
Of the sweet draught that ne'er would satiate me ;  
But inasmuch as full are all the leaves  
Made ready for this second canticle,  
The curb of art no farther lets me go. 140
- From the most holy water I returned  
Regenerate, in the manner of new trees  
That are renewed with a new foliage,  
Pure and disposed to mount unto the stars. 145



## **NOTES TO PURGATORIO.**



## NOTES TO PURGATORIO.

---

### CANTO I.

1. The Mountain of Purgatory is a vast conical mountain, rising steep and high from the waters of the Southern Ocean, at a point antipodal to Mount Sion in Jerusalem. In Canto III. 14, Dante speaks of it as

"The hill  
That highest tow'rs the heaven uplifts itself";  
and in *Paradiso*, XXVI. 139, as

"The mount that rises highest o'er the wave."

Around it run seven terraces, on which are punished severally the Seven Deadly Sins. Rough stairways, cut in the rock, lead up from terrace to terrace, and on the summit is the garden of the Terrestrial Paradise.

The Seven Sins punished in the Seven Circles are,—1. Pride; 2. Envy; 3. Anger; 4. Sloth; 5. Avarice and Prodigality; 6. Gluttony; 7. Lust.

The threefold division of the Purgatorio, marked only by more elaborate preludes, or by a natural pause in the action of the poem, is,—1. From Canto I. to Canto IX.; 2. From Canto IX. to Canto XXVIII.; 3. From Canto XXVIII. to the end. The first of these divisions describes the region lying outside the gate of Purgatory; the second, the Seven Circles of the mountain; and the third, the Terrestrial Paradise on its summit.

"Traces of belief in a Purgatory," says Mr. Alger, *Doctrine of a Future Life*, p. 410, "early appear among the Christians. Many of the gravest Fathers of the first five centuries naturally conceived and taught,—as is indeed intrinsically reasonable,—that after death some souls will be punished for their sins until they are cleansed, and then will be released from pain. The Man-

ichæans imagined that all souls, before returning to their native heaven, must be borne first to the moon, where with good waters they would be washed pure from outward filth, and then to the sun, where they would be purged by good fires from every inward stain. After these lunar and solar lustrations, they were fit for the eternal world of light. But the conception of Purgatory as it was held by the early Christians, whether orthodox Fathers or heretical sects, was merely the just and necessary result of applying to the subject of future punishment the two ethical ideas that punishment should partake of degrees proportioned to guilt, and that it should be restorative. . . .

"Pope Gregory the Great, in the sixth century,—either borrowing some of the more objectionable features of the Purgatory-doctrine previously held by the heathen, or else devising the same things himself from a perception of the striking adaptedness of such notions to secure an enviable power to the Church,—constructed, established, and gave working efficiency to the dogmatic scheme of Purgatory ever since firmly defended by the Papal adherents as an integral part of the Roman Catholic system. The doctrine as matured and promulgated by Gregory, giving to the representatives of the Church an almost unlimited power over Purgatory, rapidly grew into favour with the clergy, and sank with general conviction into the hopes and fears of the laity."

9. The Muse "of the beautiful voice," who presided over eloquence and heroic verse.

11. The nine daughters of Pierus, king of Macedonia, called the Pierides. They challenged the Muses to a trial of skill in singing, and being vanquished

were changed by Apollo into magpies.  
Ovid, *Met.* V., Maynwaring's Tr.:—

‘ Beneath their nails  
Feathers they feel, and on their faces scales ;  
Their horny beaks at once each other scare,  
Their arms are plumed, and on their backs they  
bear  
Pied wings, and flutter in the fleeting air.  
Chattering, the scandal of the woods, they fly,  
And there continue still their clam'rous cry :  
The same their eloquence, as maids or birds,  
Now only noise, and nothing then but words.’

15. The highest heaven.
19. The planet Venus.
20. Chaucer, *Knights Tale* :—

“ The besy larke, the messenger of day,  
Saleweth in hire song the morwe gray,  
And firy Phebus riseth up so bright,  
That all the orient laugheth of the sight.”

23. The stars of the Southern Cross.  
Figuratively the four cardinal virtues,  
Justice, Prudence, Fortitude, and Temperance. See Canto XXXI. 106 :—

“ We here are Nymphs, and in the Heaven are  
stars.”

The next line may be interpreted in the  
same figurative sense.

Humboldt, *Personal Narrative*, II. 21, Miss Williams's Tr., thus describes his first glimpse of the Southern Cross.

“ The pleasure we felt on discovering the Southern Cross was warmly shared by such of the crew as had lived in the colonies. In the solitude of the seas, we hail a star as a friend from whom we have long been separated. Among the Portuguese and Spaniards peculiar motives seem to increase this feeling; a religious sentiment attaches them to a constellation, the form of which recalls the sign of the faith planted by their ancestors in the deserts of the New World.

“ The two great stars which mark the summit and the foot of the Cross having nearly the same right ascension, it follows hence, that the constellation is almost perpendicular at the moment when it passes the meridian. This circumstance is known to every nation that lives beyond the tropics, or in the Southern hemisphere. It has been observed at what hour of the night, in different seasons, the Cross of the South is erect or inclined. It is a time-

piece that advances very regularly near four minutes a day, and no other group of stars exhibits, to the naked eye, an observation of time so easily made. How often have we heard our guides exclaim in the savannahs of Venezuela, or in the desert extending from Lima to Truxillo, ‘ Midnight is past, the Cross begins to bend ! ’ How often those words reminded us of that affecting scene, where Paul and Virginia, seated near the source of the river of Lataniers, conversed together for the last time, and where the old man, at the sight of the Southern Cross, warns them that it is time to separate.”

24. By the “ primal people ” Dante does not mean our first parents, but “the early races which inhabited Europe and Asia,” says Dr. Barlow, *Study of Dante*, and quotes in confirmation of his view the following passage from Humboldt's *Cosmos*, II. :

“ In consequence of the precession of the equinoxes, the starry heavens are continually changing their aspect from every portion of the earth's surface. The early races of mankind beheld in the far north the glorious constellations of the southern hemisphere rise before them, which, after remaining long invisible, will again appear in those latitudes after a lapse of thousands of years. . . . The Southern Cross began to become invisible in  $52^{\circ} 30'$  north latitude 2900 years before our era, since, according to Galle, this constellation might previously have reached an altitude of more than  $10^{\circ}$ . When it disappeared from the horizon of the countries of the Baltic, the great Pyramid of Cheops had already been erected more than 500 years.”

30. *Iliad*, XVIII. : “ The Pleiades, and the Hyades, and the strength of Orion, and the Bear, which likewise they call by the appellation of the Wain, which there turns round and watches Orion ; and it alone is deprived of the baths of Oceanus.”

31. Cato of Utica. “ Pythagoras escapes, in the fabulous hell of Dante,” says Sir Thomas Browne, *Urn Burial*, IV., “ among that swarm of philosophers, wherein, whilst we meet with Plato and Socrates, Cato is found in no lower place than Purgatory.”

In the description of the shield of Aeneas, *Aeneid*, VIII., Cato is represented as presiding over the good in the Tartarean realms : " And the good apart, Cato dispensing laws to them." This line of Virgil may have suggested to Dante the idea of making Cato the warden of Purgatory.

In the *Convito*, IV. 28, he expresses the greatest reverence for him. Marcia returning to him in her widowhood, he says, " symbolizes the noble soul returning to God in old age." And continues : " What man on earth was more worthy to symbolize God, than Cato? Surely none";—ending the chapter with these words : " In his name it is beautiful to close what I have had to say of the signs of nobility, because in him this nobility displays them all through all ages."

Here, on the shores of Purgatory, his countenance is adorned with the light of the four stars, which are the four virtues, Justice, Prudence, Fortitude, and Temperance, and it is foretold of him, that his garments will shine brightly on the last day. And here he is the symbol of Liberty, since, for her sake, to him " not bitter was death in Utica"; and the meaning of Purgatory is spiritual Liberty, or freedom from sin through purification, "the glorious liberty of the children of God." Therefore in thus selecting the "Divine Cato" for the guardian of this realm, Dante shows himself to have greater freedom than the critics, who accuse him of "a perverse theology in saving the soul of an idolater and suicide."

40. The "blind river" is Lethe, which by sound and not by sight had guided them through the winding cavern from the centre of the earth to the surface. *Inf. XXXIV. 130.*

42. His beard. Ford, *Lady's Trial*:

"Now the down  
Of softness is exchanged for plumes of age."

Dante uses the same expression, *Inf. XX. 45*, and Petrarcha, who became gray at an early period, says :

" In such a tenebrous and narrow cage  
Were we shut up, and the accustomed plumes  
I changed betimes, and my first countenance."

52. Upon this speech of Virgil to Cato, Dr. Barlow, *Study of Dante*, re-

marks : " The eighth book of the Tesoro of Brunetto Latini is headed *Qui comincia la Rettorica che c' insegn a ben parlare, e di governare città e popoli*. In this art Dante was duly instructed by his loving master, and became the most able orator of his era in Italy. Giov. Villani speaks of him as *retorico perfetto tanto in dittare e versificare come in aringhiera parlare*. But without this record and without acquaintance with the poet's political history, knowing nothing of his influence in debates and councils, nor of his credit at foreign courts, we might, from the occasional speeches in the *Divina Commedia*, be fully assured of the truth of what Villani has said, and that Dante's words and manner were always skilfully adapted to the purpose he had in view, and to the persons whom he addressed.

" Virgil's speech to the venerable Cato is a perfect specimen of persuasive eloquence. The sense of personal dignity is here combined with extreme courtesy and respect, and the most flattering appeals to the old man's well-known sentiments, his love of liberty, his love of rectitude, and his devoted attachment to Marcia, are interwoven with irresistible art; but though the resentment of Cato at the approach of the strangers is thus appeased, and he is persuaded to regard them with as much favour as the severity of his character permits, yet he will not have them think that his consent to their proceeding has been obtained by adulation, but simply by the assertion of power vouchsafed to them from on high,—

Ma se donna del Ciel ti muove e regge,  
Come tu di', non c' è mestier lusinga:  
Bastiti ben, che per lei mi ricogge.

In this also the consistency of Cato's character is maintained ; he is sensible of the flattery, but disowns its influence."

77. See *Inf. V. 4.*

78. See *Inf. IV. 128*. Also *Convito*, IV. 28 : " This the great poet Lucan shadows forth in the second book of his *Pharsalia*, when he says that Marcia returned to Cato, and besought him and entreated him to take her back in his old age. And by this Marcia is understood the noble soul."

Lucan, *Phars.*, II., Rowe's Tr. :—

"When lo ! the sounding doors are heard to turn,  
Chaste Martia comes from dead Hortensius' urn.

Forth from the monument the mournful dame  
With beaten breasts and locks dishevelled came ;  
Then with a pale, dejected, rueful look,  
Thus pleasing to her former lord she spoke.

'At length a barren wedlock let me prove,  
Give me the name without the joys of love ;  
No more to be abandoned let me come,  
That Cato's wife may live upon my tomb.'

95. A symbol of humility. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 232, says: "There is a still deeper significance in the passage quoted, a little while ago, from Homer, describing Ulysses casting himself down on the *rushes* and the corn-giving land at the river shore,—the rushes and corn being to him only good for rest and sustenance,—when we compare it with that in which Dante tells us he was ordered to descend to the shore of the lake as he entered Purgatory, to gather a *rush*, and gird himself with it, it being to him the emblem not only of rest, but of humility under chastisement, the rush (or reed) being the only plant which can grow there;—'no plant which bears leaves, or hardens its bark, can live on that shore, because it does not yield to the chastisement of its waves.' It cannot but strike the reader singularly how deep and harmonious a significance runs through all these words of Dante,—how every syllable of them, the more we penetrate it, becomes a seed of farther thought ! For follow up this image of the girding with the reed, under trial, and see to whose feet it will lead us. As the grass of the earth, thought of as the herb yielding seed, leads us to the place where our Lord commanded the multitude to sit down by companies upon the green grass; so the grass of the waters, thought of as sustaining itself among the waters of affliction, leads us to the place where a stem of it was put into our Lord's hand for his sceptre; and in the crown of thorns, and the rod of reed, was foreshown the everlasting truth of the Christian ages,—that all

glory was to be begun in suffering, and all power in humility."

115. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 248 : "There is only one more point to be noticed in the Dantesque landscape; namely, the feeling entertained by the poet towards the sky. And the love of mountains is so closely connected with the love of clouds, the sublimity of both depending much on their association, that, having found Dante regardless of the Carrara mountains as seen from San Miniato, we may well expect to find him equally regardless of the clouds in which the sun sank behind them. Accordingly, we find that his only pleasure in the sky depends on its 'white clearness,'—that turning into *bianco aspetto di celestro*, which is so peculiarly characteristic of fine days in Italy. His pieces of pure pale light are always exquisite. In the dawn on the purgatorial mountain, first, in its pale white, he sees the *tre-molar della marina*,—trembling of the sea; then it becomes vermillion; and at last, near sunrise, orange. These are precisely the changes of a calm and perfect dawn. The scenery of Paradise begins with 'day added to day,' the light of the sun so flooding the heavens, that 'never rain nor river made lake so wide'; and throughout the Paradise all the beauty depends on spheres of light, or stars, never on clouds. But the pit of the Inferno is at first sight obscure, deep, and so *cloudy* that at its bottom nothing could be seen. When Dante and Virgil reach the marsh in which the souls of those who have been angry and sad in their lives are forever plunged, they find it covered with thick fog; and the condemned souls say to them,

'We once were sad,  
In the sweet air, made gladsome by the sun.  
Now in these murky settling-s are we sad.'

Even the angel crossing the marsh to help them is annoyed by this bitter marsh smoke, *fummo acerbo*, and continually sweeps it with his hand from before his face."

123. Some commentators interpret *Ove adoresa*, by "where the wind blows." But the blowing of the wind would produce an effect exactly opposite to that here described.

135. *Aeneid*, VI.: "When the first is torn off, a second of gold succeeds; and a twig shoots forth leaves of the same metal."

## CANTO II.

1. It was sunset at Jerusalem, night on the Ganges, and morning at the Mountain of Purgatory.

The sun being in Aries, the night would "come forth with the scales," or the sign of Libra, which is opposite Aries. These scales fall from the hand of night, or are not above the horizon by night, when the night exceeds, or is longer than the day.

7. Boccaccio, *Decamerone*, Prologue to the Third Day, imitates this passage: "The Aurora, as the sun drew nigh, was already beginning to change from vermillion to orange."

31. Argument used in the sense of means, or appliances, as in *Inf.* XXXI. 55.

44. Cervantes says in *Don Quixote*, Pt. I. ch. 12, that the student Crisostomo "had a face like a benediction."

57. Sackville, in his *Induction to the Mirror for Magistrates*, says:

"Whiles Scorpio dreading Sagittarius' dart  
Whose bow prest bent in fight the string had  
slipped,  
Down slid into the ocean flood apart."

80. *Odyssey*, XI., Buckley's Tr.: "But I, meditating in my mind, wished to lay hold of the soul of my departed mother. Thrice indeed I essayed it, and my mind urged me to lay hold of it, but thrice it flew from my hands, like unto a shadow, or even to a dream."

And *Aeneid*, VI., Davidson's Tr.: "There thrice he attempted to throw his arms around his neck; thrice the phantom, grasped in vain, escaped his hold, like the fleet gales, or resembling most a fugitive dream."

91. Casella was a Florentine musician and friend of Dante, who here speaks to him with so much tenderness and affection as to make us regret that nothing more is known of him. Milton alludes to him in his Sonnet to Mr. H. Lawes:—

"Dante shall give Fame leave to set thee higher  
Than his Casella, whom he woo'd to sing  
Met in the milder shades of Purgatory."

98. The first three months of the year of Jubilee, 1300. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VI. 285, thus describes it: "All Europe was in a frenzy of religious zeal. Throughout the year the roads in the remotest parts of Germany, Hungary, Britain, were crowded with pilgrims of all ages, of both sexes. A Savoyard above one hundred years old determined to see the tombs of the Apostles before he died. There were at times two hundred thousand strangers at Rome. During the year (no doubt the calculations were loose and vague) the city was visited by millions of pilgrims. At one time, so vast was the press both within and without the walls, that openings were broken for ingress and egress. Many people were trampled down, and perished by suffocation. . . . Lodgings were exorbitantly dear, forage scarce; but the ordinary food of man, bread, meat, wine, and fish, was sold in great plenty and at moderate prices. The oblations were beyond calculation. It is reported by an eyewitness that two priests stood with rakes in their hands sweeping the uncounted gold and silver from the altars. Nor was this tribute, like offerings or subsidies for Crusades, to be devoted to special uses, the accoutrements, provisions, freight of armies. It was entirely at the free and irresponsible disposal of the Pope. Christendom of its own accord was heaping at the Pope's feet this extraordinary custom; and receiving back the gift of pardon and everlasting life."

See also *Inf.* XVIII., Note 29.

100. The sea-shore of Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber, where the souls of those who were saved assembled, and were received by the Celestial Pilot, who transported them to the island of Purgatory. Minutius Felix, a Roman lawyer of the third century, makes it the scene of his *Octavius*, and draws this pleasant picture of the sands and the sea Reeves's Tr., p. 37:—

"It was vacation-time, and that gave me aloose from my business at the bar; for it was the season after the summer's heat, when autumn promised fair, and

put on the face of temperate. We set out, therefore, in the morning early, and as we were walking upon the sea-shore, and a kindly breeze fanned and refreshed our limbs, and the yielding sand softly submitted to our feet and made it delicious travelling, Cæcilius on a sudden espied the statue of Serapis, and, according to the vulgar mode of superstition, raised his hand to his mouth, and paid his adoration in kisses. Upon which Octavius, addressing himself to me, said : ‘ It is not well done, my brother Marcus, thus to leave your inseparable companion in the depth of vulgar darkness, and to suffer him, in so clear a day, to stumble upon stones ; stones, indeed, of figure, and anointed with oil, and crowned ; but stones, however, still they are ; — for you cannot but be sensible that your permitting so foul an error in your friend redounds no less to your disgrace than his.’ This discourse of his held us through half the city ; and now we began to find ourselves upon the free and open shore. There the gently washing waves had spread the extremest sands into the order of an artificial walk ; and as the sea always expresses some roughness in his looks, even when the winds are still, although he did not roll in foam and angry surges to the shore, yet were we much delighted, as we walked upon the edges of the water, to see the crisping, frizzly waves glide in snaky folds, one while playing against our feet, and then again retiring and lost in the devouring ocean. Softly, then, and calmly as the sea about us, we travelled on, and kept upon the brim of the gently declining shore, beguiling the way with our stories.”

112. This is the first line of the second *canzone* of the *Convito*.

### CANTO III.

15. So in *Paradiso*, XXVI. 139 :—

“The mount that rises highest o’er the sea.”

27. The tomb of Virgil is on the promontory of Pausilippo, overlooking the Bay of Naples. The inscription upon it is :—

Mantua me genuit : Calabri rapuere : tenet nunc Parthenope : cecini pascua, rura, duces.

“ The epitaph,” says Eustace, *Class-*

*sical Tour*, I. 499, “which, though not genuine, is yet ancient, was inscribed by order of the Duke of Pescolangiano, then proprietor of the place, on a marble slab placed in the side of the rock opposite the entrance of the tomb, where it still remains.”

Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 378, says : “ *Virgil’s tomb* is so called, I believe, on the single authority of Donatus. Donatus places it at the right distance from Naples, but on the wrong side of the city ; and even there he omits the grotto of Posilipo, which not being so deep in his time as the two last excavations have left it, must have opened precisely at his tomb. Donatus, too, gives, for Virgil’s own composition, an epitaph on the cliff now rejected as a forgery. And who is this Donatus ? —an obscure grammarian, or rather his counterfeit. The structure itself resembles a ruined pigeon-house, where the numerous *columbaria* would indicate a family-sepulchre : but who should repose in the tomb of Virgil, but Virgil alone ? Visitors of every nation, kings and princes, have scratched their names on the stucco of this apocryphal ruin, but the poet’s awful name seems to have deterred them from versifying here.”

37. Be satisfied with knowing that a thing is, without asking why it is. These were distinguished in scholastic language as the *Demonstratio quia*, and the *Demonstratio propter quid*.

49. Places on the mountainous sea-side road from Genoa to Pisa, known as the *Riviera di Levante*. Of this, Mr. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 243, says :—

“ The similes by which he illustrates the steepness of that ascent are all taken from the Riviera of Genoa, now traversed by a good carriage road under the name of the Cornice ; but as this road did not exist in Dante’s time, and the steep precipices and promontories were then probably traversed by foot-paths, which, as they necessarily passed in many places over crumbling and slippery limestone, were doubtless not a little dangerous, and as in the manner they commanded the bays of sea below, and lay exposed to the full blaze of the

south-eastern sun, they corresponded precisely to the situation of the path by which he ascends above the purgatorial sea, the image could not possibly have been taken from a better source for the fully conveying his idea to the reader : nor, by the way, is there reason to discredit, in *this* place, his powers of climbing ; for, with his usual accuracy, he has taken the angle of the path for us, saying it was considerably more than forty-five. Now a continuous mountain-slope of forty-five degrees is already quite unsafe either for ascent or descent, except by zigzag paths ; and a greater slope than this could not be climbed, straightforward, but by help of crevices or jags in the rock, and great physical exertion besides."

Mr. Norton, *Travel and Study*, p. 1, thus describes the Riviera : "The Var forms the geographical boundary between France and Italy ; but it is not till Nice is left behind, and the first height of the Riviera is surmounted, that the real Italy begins. Here the hills close round at the north, and suddenly, as the road turns at the top of a long ascent, the Mediterranean appears far below, washing the feet of the mountains that form the coast, and stretching away to the Southern horizon. The line of the shore is of extraordinary beauty. Here an abrupt cliff rises from the sea ; here bold and broken masses of rock jut out into it ; here the hills, their gray sides terraced for vineyards, slope gently down to the water's edge ; here they stretch into little promontories covered with orange and olive-trees.

"One of the first of these promontories is that of Capo Sant' Ospizio. A close grove of olives half conceals the old castle on its extreme point. With the afternoon sun full upon it, the trees palely glimmering as their leaves move in the light air, the sea so blue and smooth as to be like a darker sky, and not even a ripple upon the beach, it seems as if this were the very home of summer and of repose. It is remote and secluded from the stir and noise of the world. No road is seen leading to it, and one looks down upon the solitary castle and wonders what

stories of enchantment and romance belong to a ruin that appears as if made for their dwelling-place. It is a scene out of that Italy which is the home of the imagination, and which becomes the Italy of memory.

"As the road winds down to the sea, it passes under a high isolated peak, on which stands Esa, built as a city of refuge against pirates and Moors. A little farther on,

' Its Roman strength Turbia showed  
In ruins by the mountain road,'—

not only recalling the ancient times, when it was the boundary city of Italy and Gaul, and when Augustus erected his triumphal arch within it, but associated also with Dante and the steep of Purgatory. Beneath lies Monaco, glowing 'like a gem' on its oval rock, the sea sparkling around it, and the long western rays of the sinking sun lingering on its little palace, clinging to its church belfry and its gray wall, as if loath to leave them."

In the Casa Magni, on the sea-shore near Lerici, Shelley once lived. He was returning thither from Leghorn, when he perished in a sudden storm at sea.

67. After they had gone a mile, they were still a stone's throw distant.

82. See *Convito*, I. 10.

112. Manfredi, king of Apulia and Sicily, was a natural son of the Emperor Frederick the Second. He was slain at the battle of Benevento, in 1265 ; one of the great and decisive battles of the Guelphs and Ghibellines, the Guelph or Papal forces being commanded by Charles of Anjou, and the Ghibellines or Imperialists by Manfredi:

Malispini, *Storia*, ch. 187, thus describes his death and burial : "Manfredi, being left with few followers, behaved like a valiant gentleman who preferred to die in battle rather than to escape with shame. And putting on his helmet, which had on it a silver eagle for a crest, this eagle fell on the saddle-bow before him ; and seeing this he was greatly disturbed, and said in Latin to the barons who were near him, 'Hoc est signum Dei ; for this crest

I fastened on with my own hands in such a way that it could not fall.' But he was not discouraged, and took heart, and went into battle like any other baron, without the royal insignia, in order not to be recognized. But short while it lasted, for his forces were already in flight; and they were routed and Manfredi slain in the middle of the enemy; and they were driven into the town by the soldiers of King Charles, for it was now night, and they lost the city of Benevento. And many of Manfredi's barons were made prisoners, among whom were the Count Giordano, Messer Piero Asino degli Uberti, and many others, whom King Charles sent captive into Provence, and there had them put to death in prison; and he imprisoned many other Germans in different parts of the kingdom. And a few days afterwards the wife of Mansfredi and his children and his sister, who were in Nocera de' Sardini in Apulia, were taken prisoners by Charles; these died in prison. And for more than three days they made search after Manfredi; for he could not be found, nor was it known if he were dead, or a prisoner, or had escaped; because he had not worn his royal robes in the battle. And afterwards he was recognized by one of his own camp-followers, from certain marks upon his person, in the middle of the battle-field; and he threw him across an ass, and came shouting, 'Who will buy Manfredi?' for which a baron of the king beat him with a cane. And the body of Manfredi being brought to King Charles, he assembled all the barons who were prisoners, and asked each one if that was Manfredi; and timidly they answered yes. Count Giordano smote himself in the face with his hands, weeping and crying, 'O my lord!' whereupon he was much commended by the French, and certain Bretons besought that he might have honourable burial. Answered the king and said, 'I would do it willingly, if he were not excommunicated'; and on that account he would not have him laid in consecrated ground, but he was buried at the foot of the bridge of Benevento, and each one of the army

threw a stone upon his grave, so that a great pile was made. But afterwards, it is said, by command of the Pope, the Bishop of Cosenza took him from that grave, and sent him out of the kingdom, because it was Church land. And he was buried by the river Verde, at the confines of the kingdom and the Campagna. This battle was on a Friday, the last day of February, in the year one thousand two hundred and sixty-five."

Villani, who in his account of the battle copies Malispini almost literally, gives in another chapter, VI. 46, the following portrait of Manfredi; but it must be remembered that Villani was a Guelph, and Manfredi a Ghibelline.

"King Manfredi had for his mother a beautiful lady of the family of the Marquises of Lancia in Lombardy, with whom the Emperor had an intrigue, and was beautiful in person, and like his father and more than his father was given to dissipation of all kinds. He was a musician and singer, delighted in the company of buffoons and courtiers and beautiful concubines, and was always clad in green; he was generous and courteous, and of good demeanour, so that he was much beloved and gracious; but his life was wholly epicurean, hardly caring for God or the saints, but for the delights of the body. He was an enemy of holy Church, and of priests and monks, confiscating churches as his father had done; and a wealthy gentleman was he, both from the treasure which he inherited from the Emperor, and from King Conrad, his brother, and from his own kingdom, which was ample and fruitful, and which, so long as he lived, notwithstanding all the wars he had with the Church, he kept in good condition, so that it rose greatly in wealth and power, both by sea and by land."

This battle of Benevento followed close upon that mentioned *Inf. XXVIII 16* :—

"At Ceperano, where a renegade Was each Apulian."

113. Constance, wife of the Emperor Henry the Sixth.

115. His daughter Constance, who

was married to Peter of Aragon, and was the mother of Frederic of Sicily and of James of Aragon.

124. The Bishop of Cosenza and Pope Clement the Fourth.

131. The name of the river Verde reminds one of the old Spanish ballad, particularly when one recalls the fact that Manfredi had in his army a band of Saracens :—

" Rio Verde, Rio Verde,  
Many a corpse is bathed in thee,  
Both of Moors and eke of Christians,  
Slain with swords most cruelly."

132. Those who died "in contumely of holy Church," or under excommunication, were buried with extinguished and inverted torches.

#### CANTO IV.

6. Plato's doctrine of three souls : the Vegetative in the liver ; the Sensative in the heart ; and the Intellectual in the brain. See *Convito*, IV. 7.

15. See *Convito*, II. 14, quoted *Par.* XIV. Note 86.

25. Sanleo, a fortress on a mountain in the duchy of Urbino ; Noli, a town in the Genoese territory, by the sea-side ; Bismantova, a mountain in the duchy of Modena.

36. Like Christian going up the hill Difficulty in Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* : "I looked then after Christian to see him go up the hill, where I perceived he fell from running to going, and from going to clambering upon his hands and knees, because of the steepness of the place."

43. More than forty-five degrees.

61. If the sun were in Gemini, or if we were in the month of May, you would see the sun still farther to the north.

64. *Rubechio* is generally rendered red or ruddy. But Jacopo dalla Lana says : "*Rubechio* in the Tuscan tongue signifies an indented mill-wheel." This interpretation certainly renders the image more distinct. The several signs of the Zodiac are so many cogs in the great wheel : and the wheel is an image which Dante more than once applies to the celestial bodies.

71. The Ecliptic. See *Inf. XVII.*, Note 107.

73. This, the Mountain of Purgatory ; and that, Mount Zion.

83. The Seven Stars of Ursa Major, the North Star.

109. Compare Thomson's description of the "pleasing land of drowsy-head," in the *Castle of Indolence* :—

" And there a season atween June and May,  
Half prankt with spring, with summer half  
imbrowned,  
A listless climate made, where, sooth to say,  
No living wight could work, ne cared even for  
play."

123. "He loved also in life," says Arrivabene, *Commento Storico*, 584, "a certain Belacqua, an excellent maker of musical instruments."

Benvenuto da Imola says of him : "He was a Florentine who made guitars and other musical instruments. He carved and ornamented the necks and heads of the guitars with great care, and sometimes also played. Hence Dante, who delighted in music, knew him intimately." This seems to be all that is known of Belacqua.

133. *Measure for Measure*, II. 2 :—

" True prayers  
That shall be up at heaven, and enter there  
Ere sunrise ; prayers from preserved souls,  
From fasting maidis, whose minds are dedicate  
To nothing temporal."

#### CANTO V.

1. There is an air of reality about this passage, like some personal reminiscence of street gossip, which gives perhaps a little credibility to the otherwise incredible anecdotes of Dante told by Sacchetti and others ;—such as those of the ass-driver whom he beat, and the blacksmith whose tools he threw into the street for singing his verses amiss, and the woman who pointed him out to her companions as the man who had been in Hell and brought back tidings of it.

38. Some editions read in this line *mezza notte*, midnight, instead of *prima notte*, early nightfall.

Of meteors Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. pt. 3, ch. 107, writes : "Likewise it often comes to pass that a dry vapour, when it has mounted so high that it

takes fire from the heat which is above, falls, when thus kindled, towards the earth, until it is spent and extinguished, whence some people think it is a dragon or a star which falls."

Milton, *Parad. Lost*, IV. 556, describing the flight of Uriel, says:—

“ Swift as a shooting star  
In Autumn thwarts the night, when vapours  
    fired  
Impress the air, and show the mariner  
From what point of his compass to beware  
    Impetuous winds.”

66. Shakespeare's “war 'twixt will and will not,” and “letting I dare not wait upon I would.”

67. This is Jacopo del Cassero of Fano, in the region between Romagna and the kingdom of Naples, then ruled by Charles de Valois (Charles Lackland). He was waylaid and murdered at Oriago, between Venice and Padua, by Azzone the Third of Este.

74. *Leviticus*, xvii. 2: “The life of the flesh is in the blood.”

75. Among the Paduans, who are called Antenori, because their city was founded by Antenor of Troy. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. ch. 39, says: “Then Antenor and Priam departed thence, with a great company of people, and went to the Marca Trevisana, not far from Venice, and there they built another city which is called Padua, where lies the body of Antenor, and his sepulchre is still there.”

79. La Mira is on the Brenta, or one of its canals, in the fen-lands between Padua and Venice.

88. Buonconte was a son of Guido di Montefeltro, and lost his life in the battle of Campaldino in the Val d'Arno. His body was never found; Dante imagines its fate.

Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 252, remarks:—

“Observe, Buonconte, as he dies, crosses his arms over his breast, pressing them together, partly in his pain, partly in prayer. His body thus lies by the river shore, as on a sepulchral monument, the arms folded into a cross. The rage of the river, under the influence of the evil demon, unlooses this cross, dashing the body supinely away, and rolling it over and over by bank and bottom.

Nothing can be truer to the action of a stream in fury than these lines. And how desolate is it all! The lonely flight, —the grisly wound, “pierced in the throat,” —the death, without help or pity, —only the name of Mary on the lips,—and the cross folded over the heart. Then the rage of the demon and the river,—the noteless grave,—and, at last, even she who had been most trusted forgetting him,—

“ Giovanna nor none else have care for me.”

There is, I feel assured, nothing else like it in all the range of poetry; a faint and harsh echo of it, only, exists in one Scottish ballad, ‘The Twa Corbies.’”

89. The wife of Buonconte.

92. Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 241, thus speaks of the battle of Campaldino: “In this plain of Campaldino, now so pleasant and covered with vineyards, took place, on the 11th of June, 1289, a rude combat between the Guelphs of Florence and the *fuorusciti* Ghibellines, aided by the Aretines. Dante fought in the front rank of the Florentine cavalry; for it must needs be that this man, whose life was so complete, should have been a soldier, before being a theologian, a diplomatist, and poet. He was then twenty-four years of age. He himself described this battle in a letter, of which only a few lines remain. ‘At the battle of Campaldino,’ he says, ‘the Ghibelline party was routed and almost wholly slain. I was there, a novice in arms; I had great fear, and at last great joy, on account of the divers chances of the fight.’ One must not see in this phrase the confession of cowardice, which could have no place in a soul tempered like that of Alighieri. The only fear he had was lest the battle should be lost. In fact, the Florentines at first seemed beaten; their infantry fell back before the Aretine cavalry; but this first advantage of the enemy was its destruction, by dividing its forces. These were the vicissitudes of the battle to which Dante alludes, and which at first excited his fears, and then caused his joy.”

96. The Convent of Camaldoli, thus described by Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 117:—

“ We now crossed the beautiful vale

of Prato Vecchio, rode round the modest arcades of the town, and arrived at the lower convent of Camaldoli, just at shutting of the gates. The sun was set and every object sinking into repose, except the stream which roared among the rocks, and the convent-bells which were then ringing the *Angelus*.

" This monastery is secluded from the approach of woman in a deep, narrow, woody dell. Its circuit of dead walls, built on the conventional plan, gives it an aspect of confinement and defence; yet this is considered as a privileged retreat, where the rule of the order relaxes its rigour, and no monks can reside but the sick or the superannuated, the dignitary or the steward, the apothecary or the bead-turner. Here we passed the night, and next morning rode up by the steep traverses to the Santo Eremo, where Saint Romualdo lived and established

de' tacenti cenobiti il coro,  
L' arcane penitenze, ed i digiuni  
Al Camaldoli suo.

" The Eremo is a city of hermits, walled round, and divided into streets of low, detached cells. Each cell consists of two or three naked rooms, built exactly on the plan of the Saint's own tenement, which remains just as Romualdo left it eight hundred years ago: now too sacred and too damp for a mortal tenant.

" The unfeeling Saint has here established a rule which anticipates the pains of Purgatory. No stranger can behold without emotion a number of noble, interesting young men bound to stand erect chanting at choir for eight hours a day; their faces pale, their heads shaven, their beards shaggy, their backs raw, their legs swollen, and their feet bare. With this horrible institute the climate conspires in severity, and selects from society the best constitutions. The sickly novice is cut off in one or two winters, the rest are subject to dropsy, and few arrive at old age."

97. Where the Archiano loses its name by flowing into the Arno.

104. *Epistle of Jude*, 9: " Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against

him a railing accusation, but said, Th Lord rebuke thee."

And Jeremy Taylor, speaking of the pardon of sin, says: " And while it is disputed between Christ and Christ's enemy who shall be Lord, the pardon fluctuates like the wave, striving to climb the rock, and is washed off like its own retinue, and it gets possession by time and uncertainty, by difficulty and the degrees of a hard progression."

109. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. ch. 107: " Then arise vapours like unto smoke, and mount aloft in air, where little by little they gather and grow, until they become dark and dense, so that they take away the sight of the sun; and these are the clouds; but they never are so dark as to take away the light of day; for the sun shines through them, as if it were a candle in a lantern, which shines outwardly, though it cannot itself be seen. And when the cloud has waxed great, so that it can no longer support the abundance of water, which is there as vapour, it must needs fall to earth, and that is the rain."

112. In *Ephesians* ii. 2, the evil spirit is called " the prince of the power of the air."

Compare also *Inf. XXIII. 16*,

" If anger upon evil will be grafted":  
and *Inf. XXXI. 55*,

" For where the argument of intellect  
Is added unto evil will and power,  
No rampart can the people make against it."

116. This Pratomagno is the same as the Prato Vecchio mentioned in Note 96. The " great yoke " is the ridge of the Apennines.

Dr. Barlow, *Study of Dante*, p. 199, has this note on the passage:—

" When rain falls from the upper region of the air, we observe at a considerable altitude a thin light veil, or a hazy turbidness; as this increases, the lower clouds become diffused in it, and form a uniform sheet. Such is the *stratus* cloud described by Dante (v. 115) as covering the valley from Pratomagno to the ridge on the opposite side above Camaldoli. This cloud is a widely extended horizontal sheet of vapour, in

creasing from below, and lying on or near the earth's surface. It is properly the cloud of night, and first appears about sunset, usually in autumn ; it comprehends creeping mists and fogs which ascend from the bottom of valleys, and from the surface of lakes and rivers, in consequence of air colder than that of the surface descending and mingling with it, and from the air over the adjacent land cooling down more rapidly than that over the water, from which increased evaporation is taking place."

118. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, IV. 500 :

"As Jupiter  
On Juno smiles, when he impregnates the clouds  
That bring May-flowers."

126. His arms crossed upon his breast.

134. Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, 255 : "Who was this unhappy and perhaps guilty woman ? The commentators say that she was of the family of Tolomei, illustrious at Siena. Among the different versions of her story there is one truly terrible. The outraged husband led his wife to an isolated castle in the Maremma of Siena, and there shut himself up with his victim, waiting his vengeance from the poisoned atmosphere of this solitude. Breathing with her the air which was killing her, he saw her slowly perish. This funeral tête-à-tête found him always impassive, until, according to the expression of Dante, the Maremma had unmade what he had once loved. This melancholy story might well have no other foundation than the enigma of Dante's lines, and the terror with which this enigma may have struck the imaginations of his contemporaries.

"However this may be, one cannot prevent an involuntary shudder, when, showing you a pretty little brick palace [at Siena], they say, 'That is the house of the Pia.'"

Benvenuto da Imola gives a different version of the story, and says that by command of the husband she was thrown from the window of her palace into the street, and died of the fall.

Bandello, the Italian Novelist, Pt. I. Nov. 12, says that the narrative is true, and gives minutely the story of the

lovers, with such embellishments as his imagination suggested.

Ugo Foscolo, *Edinb. Review*, XXIX. 458, speaks thus :—

"Shakespeare unfolds the character of his persons, and presents them under all the variety of forms which they can naturally assume. He surrounds them with all the splendour of his imagination, and bestows on them that full and minute reality which his creative genius could alone confer. Of all tragic poets, he most amply develops character. On the other hand, Dante, if compared not only to Virgil, the most sober of poets, but even to Tacitus, will be found never to employ more than a stroke or two of his pencil, which he aims at imprinting almost insensibly on the hearts of his readers. Virgil has related the story of Eurydice in two hundred verses ; Dante, in sixty verses, has finished his masterpiece,—the tale of Francesca da Rimini. The history of Desdemona has a parallel in the following passage of Dante. Nello della Pietra had espoused a lady of noble family at Siena, named Madonna Pia. Her beauty was the admiration of Tuscany, and excited in the heart of her husband a jealousy, which, exasperated by false reports and groundless suspicions, at length drove him to the desperate resolution of Othello. It is difficult to decide whether the lady was quite innocent ; but so Dante represents her. Her husband brought her into the Maremma, which, then as now, was a district destructive to health. He never told his unfortunate wife the reason of her banishment to so dangerous a country. He did not deign to utter complaint or accusation. He lived with her alone, in cold silence, without answering her questions, or listening to her remonstrances. He patiently waited till the pestilential air should destroy the health of this young lady. In a few months she died. Some chroniclers, indeed, tell us, that Nello used the dagger to hasten her death. It is certain that he survived her, plunged in sadness and perpetual silence. Dante had, in this incident, all the materials of an ample and very poetical narrative. But he bestows on it only four verses.

For a description of the Maremma,  
see *Inf. XIII.* Note 9.

Also Rogers, *Italy*, near the end :—

" Where the path  
Is lost in rank luxuriance, and to breathe  
Is to inhale distemper, if not death ;  
Where the wild-boar retreats, when hunters  
chafe,  
And, when the day-star flames, the buffalo-  
herd  
Afflicted plunge into the stagnant pool,  
Nothing discerned amid the water-leaves,  
Save here and there the likeness of a head,  
Savage, uncouth ; where none in human shape  
Come, save the herdsman, levelling his length  
Of lance with many a cry, or Tartar-like  
Urging his steed along the distant hill  
As from a danger."

## CANTO VI.

I. Zara was a game of chance, played with three dice.

13. Messer Benincasa of Arezzo, who, while Vicario del Podestà, or Judge, in Siena, sentenced to death a brother and a nephew of Ghino di Tacco for highway robbery. He was afterwards an Auditor of the Ruota in Rome, where, says Benvenuto, "one day as he sat in the tribunal, in the midst of a thousand people, Ghino di Tacco appeared like Scævola, terrible and nothing daunted ; and having seized Benincasa, he plunged his dagger into his heart, leaped from the balcony, and disappeared in the midst of the crowd stupefied with terror."

14. This terrible Ghino di Tacco was a nobleman of Asinalunga in the territory of Siena ; one of those splendid fellows, who, from some real or imaginary wrong done them, take to the mountains and highways to avenge themselves on society. He is the true type of the traditionary stage bandit, the magnanimous melodramatic hero, who utters such noble sentiments and commits such atrocious deeds.

Benvenuto is evidently dazzled and fascinated by him, and has to throw two Romans into the scale to do him justice. His account is as follows :—

" Reader, I would have thee know that Ghino was not, as some write, so infamous as to be a great assassin and highway robber. For this Ghino di Tacco was a wonderful man, tall, muscular, black-haired, and strong ; as agile as Scævola, as prudent and liberal as

Papirius Cursor. He was of the nobles of La Fratta, in the county of Siena ; who, being forcibly banished by the Counts of Santa Fiore, held the nobly castle of Radicosani against the Pope. With his marauders he made many and great prizes, so that no one could go safely to Rome or elsewhere through those regions. Yet hardly any one fell into his hands, who did not go away contented, and love and praise him. . . . If a merchant were taken prisoner, Ghino asked him kindly how much he was able to give him ; and if he said five hundred pieces of gold, he kept three hundred for himself, and gave back two hundred, saying, 'I wish you to go on with your business and to thrive.' If it were a rich and fat priest, he kept his handsome mule, and gave him a wretched horse. And if it were a poor scholar, going to study, he gave him some money, and exhorted him to good conduct and proficiency in learning."

Boccaccio, *Decameron*, X. 2, relates the following adventure of Ghino di Tacco and the Abbot of Cligni.

" Ghino di Tacco was a man famous for his bold and insolent robberies, who being banished from Siena, and at utter enmity with the Counts di Santa Fiore, caused the town of Radicosani to rebel against the Church, and lived there whilst his gang robbed all who passed that way. Now when Boniface the Eighth was Pope, there came to court the Abbot of Cligni, reputed to be one of the richest prelates in the world, and having debauched his stomach with high living, he was advised by his physicians to go to the baths of Siena, as a certain cure. And, having leave from the Pope, he set out with a goodly train of coaches, carriages, horses, and servants, paying no respect to the rumours concerning this robber. Ghino was apprised of his coming, and took his measures accordingly ; when, without the loss of a man, he enclosed the Abbot and his whole retinue in a narrow defile, where it was impossible for them to escape. This being done, he sent one of his principal fellows to the Abbot with his service, requesting the favour of him to alight and visit him at his castle. Upon which the Abbot replied, with a great deal of

passion, that he had nothing to do with Ghino, but that his resolution was to go on, and he would see who dared to stop him. ‘My Lord,’ quoth the man, with a great deal of humility, ‘you are now in a place where all excommunications are kicked out of doors; then please to oblige my master in this thing; it will be your best way.’ Whilst they were talking together, the place was surrounded with highwaymen, and the Abbot, seeing himself a prisoner, went with a great deal of ill-will with the fellow to the castle, followed by his whole retinue, where he dismounted, and was lodged, by Ghino’s appointment, in a poor, dark little room, whilst every other person was well accommodated according to his respective station, and the carriages and all the horses taken exact care of. This being done, Ghino went to the Abbot, and said, ‘My Lord, Ghino, whose guest you are, requests the favour of you to let him know whither you are going, and upon what account?’ The Abbot was wise enough to lay all his haughtiness aside for the present, and satisfied him with regard to both. Ghino went away at hearing this, and, resolving to cure him without a bath, he ordered a great fire to be kept constantly in his room, coming to him no more till next morning, when he brought him two slices of toasted bread, in a fine napkin, and a large glass of his own rich white wine, saying to him, ‘My Lord, when Ghino was young, he studied physic, and he declares that the very best medicine for a pain in the stomach is what he has now provided for you, of which these things are to be the beginning. Then take them, and have a good heart.’ The Abbot, whose hunger was much greater than was his will to joke, ate the bread, though with a great deal of indignation, and drank the glass of wine; after which he began to talk a little arrogantly, asking many questions, and demanding more particularly to see this Ghino. But Ghino passed over part of what he said as vain, and the rest he answered very courteously, declaring that Ghino meant to make him a visit very soon, and then left him. He saw him no more till next morn-

ing, when he brought him as much bread and wine as before, and in the same manner. And thus he continued during many days, till he found the Abbot had eaten some dried beans, which he had left purposely in the chamber, when he inquired of him, as from Ghino, how he found his stomach? The Abbot replied, ‘I should be well enough were I out of this man’s clutches. There is nothing I want now so much as to eat, for his medicines have had such an effect upon me, that I am fit to die with hunger.’ Ghino, then, having furnished a room with the Abbot’s own goods, and provided an elegant entertainment, to which many people of the town were invited, as well as the Abbot’s own domestics, went the next morning to him, and said, ‘My Lord, now you find yourself recovered, it is time for you to quit this infirmary.’ So he took him by the hand, and led him into the chamber, leaving him there with his own people; and as he went out to give orders about the feast, the Abbot was giving an account how he had led his life in that place, whilst they declared that they had been used by Ghino with all possible respect. When the time came, they sat down and were nobly entertained, but still without Ghino’s making himself known. But after the Abbot had continued some days in that manner, Ghino had all the goods and furniture brought into a large room, and the horses were likewise led into the court-yard which was under it, when he inquired how his Lordship now found himself, or whether he was yet able to ride. The Abbot made answer that he was strong enough, and his stomach perfectly well, and that he only wanted to quit this man. Ghino then brought him into the room where all his goods were, showing him also to the window, that he might take a view of his horses, when he said, ‘My Lord, you must understand it was no evil disposition, but his being driven a poor exile from his own house, and persecuted with many enemies, that forced Ghino di Tacco, whom I am, to be a robber upon the highways, and an enemy to the court of Rome. You

seen, however, to be a person of honour; as, therefore, I have cured you of your pain in your stomach, I do not mean to treat you as I would do another person that should fall into my hands, that is, to take what I please, but I would have you consider my necessity, and then give me what you will yourself. Here is all that belongs to you ; the horses you may see out of the window : take either part or the whole, just as you are disposed, and go or stay, as is most agreeable to you.' The Abbot was surprised to hear a highwayman talk in so courteous a manner, which did not a little please him ; so, turning all his former passion and resentment into kindness and goodwill, he ran with a heart full of friendship to embrace him : 'I protest solemnly, that to procure the friendship of such an one as I take you to be, I would undergo more than what you have already made me suffer. Cursed be that evil fortune which has thrown you into this way of life !' So, taking only a few of his most necessary things, and also of his horses, and leaving all the rest, he came back to Rome. The Pope had heard of the Abbot's being a prisoner, and though he was much concerned at it, yet, upon seeing him, he inquired what benefit he had received from the baths ? The Abbot replied, with a smile, 'Holy Father, I found a physician much nearer, who has cured me excellently well ;' and he told him the manner of it, which made the Pope laugh heartily, when, going on with his story, and moved with a truly generous spirit, he requested of his Holiness one favour. The Pope, imagining he would ask something else, freely consented to grant it. Then said the Abbot, 'Holy Father, what I mean to require is, that you would bestow a free pardon on Ghino di Tacco, my doctor, because, of all people of worth that I ever met with, he certainly is most to be esteemed, and the damage he does is more the fault of fortune than himself. Change but his condition, and give him something to live upon, according to his rank and station, and I dare say you will have the same opinion of him that I have.' The Pope, being of a noble spirit, and a great encourager of merit, promised

to do so, if he was such a person as he reported, and, in the mean time, gave letters of safe-conduct for his coming thither. Upon that assurance, Ghino came to court, when the Pope was soon convinced of his worth, and reconciled to him, giving him the priory of an hospital, and creating him a knight. And there he continued as a friend and loyal servant to the Holy Church, and to the Abbot of Cligni, as long as he lived."

15. Cione de' Tarlati of Pietramala, who, according to the *Ottimo*, after the fight at Bibbiena, being pursued by the enemy, endeavoured to ford the Arno, and was drowned. Others interpret the line differently, making him the pursuing party. But as he was an Aretine, and the Aretines were routed in this battle, the other rendering is doubtless the true one.

17. Federigo Novello, son of Ser Guido Novello of Casentino, slain by one of the Bostoli. "A good youth," says Benvenuto, "and therefore Dante makes mention of him."

The Pisan who gave occasion to Marzucco to show his fortitude was Marzucco's own son, Farinata degli Scorignani. He was slain by Beccio da Caproni, or, as Benvenuto asserts, declaring that Boccaccio told him so, by Count Ugolino. His father, Marzucco, who had become a Franciscan friar, showed no resentment at the murder, but went with the other friars to his son's funeral, and in humility kissed the hand of the murderer, extorting from him the exclamation, "Thy patience overcomes my obduracy." This was an example of Christian forgiveness which even that vindictive age applauded.

19. Count Orso was a son of Napoleone d'Acerbaja, and was slain by his brother-in-law (or uncle) Alberto.

22. Pierre de la Brosse was the secretary of Philip le Bel of France, and suffered at his hands a fate similar to that which befell Pier de la Vigna at the court of Frederick the Second. See *Inf. XIII.* Note 58. Being accused by Marie de Brabant, the wife of Philip, of having written love-letters to her, he was condemned to death by the king in 1276. Benvenuto thinks that during his residence in Paris Dante learned the

truth of the innocence of Pierre de la Brosse.

30. In *Aeneid*, VI.: "Cease to hope that the decrees of the gods are to be changed by prayers."

37. The *apex juris*, or top of judgment; the supreme decree of God. *Measure for Measure*, II. 2:—

"How would you be,  
If He who is the top of judgment should  
But judge you as you are?"

51. Virgil's *Bucolics*, *Eclogue* I.: "And now the high tops of the villages smoke afar, and larger shadows fall from the lofty mountains."

74. This has generally been supposed to be Sordello the Troubadour. But is it he? Is it Sordello the Troubadour, or Sordello the Podestà of Verona? or are they one and the same person? After much research, it is not easy to decide the question, and to

"Single out  
Sordello, compassed murkily about  
With ravage of six long sad hundred years."

Yet as far as it is possible to learn it from various conflicting authorities,

"Who will may hear Sordello's story told."

Dante, in his treatise *De Volgari Eloquio*, L. 15, speaks of Sordello of Mantua as "a man so choice in his language, that not only in his poems, but in whatever way he spoke, he abandoned the dialect of his province." But here there is no question of the Provençal in which Sordello the Troubadour wrote, but only of Italian dialects in comparison with the universal and cultivated Italian, which Dante says "belongs to all the Italian cities, and seems to belong exclusively to none." In the same treatise, II. 13, he mentions a certain Gotto of Mantua as the author of many good songs; and this Gotto is supposed to be Sordello, as Sordello was born at Goito in the province of Mantua. But would Dante in the same treatise allude to the same person under different names? Is not this rather the Sordel de Goi, mentioned by Raynouard, *Poésies des Troub.*, V. 445?

In the old Provençal manuscript quoted by Raynouard, *Poésies des Troub.*,

V. 444, Sordello's biography is thus given:—

"Sordello was a Mantuan of Sirier, son of a poor knight, whose name was Sir El Cort. And he delighted in learning songs and in making them, and rivalled the good men of the court as far as possible, and wrote love-songs and satires. And he came to the court of the Count of Saint Boniface, and the Count honoured him greatly, and by way of pastime (*a forma de solatz*) he fell in love with the wife of the Count, and she with him. And it happened that the Count quarrelled with her brothers, and became estranged from her. And her brothers, Sir Icellis and Sir Albrics, persuaded Sir Sordello to run away with her; and he came to live with them in great content. And afterwards he went into Provence, and received great honour from all good men, and from the Count and Countess, who gave him a good castle and a gentlewoman for his wife."

Citing this passage, Millot, *Hist. Litt. des Troub.*, II. 80, goes on to say:—

"This is all that our manuscripts tell us of Sordello. According to Agnelli and Platina, historians of Mantua, he was of the house of the Visconti of that city; valiant in deeds of arms, famous in jousts and tournaments, he won the love of Beatrice, daughter of Ezzelin da Romano, Lord of the Marca Trevigiana, and married her; he governed Mantua as Podestà and Captain-General; and though son-in-law of the tyrant Ezzelin, he always opposed him, being a great lover of justice."

"We find these facts cited by Crescimbeni, who says that Sordello was the lord of Goito; but as they are not applicable to our poet, we presume they refer to a warrior of the same name, and perhaps of a different family."

"Among the pieces of Sordello, thirty-four in number, there are some fifteen songs of gallantry, though Nostradamus says that all his pieces turn only upon philosophic subjects."

Nostradamus's account, as given by Crescimbeni, *Volgar Poesia*, II. 105, is as follows:—

"Sordello was a Mantuan poet, who surpassed in Provençal song, Calvo, Folchette of Marseilles, Lanfranco Ci-

cala, Percival Doria, and all the other Genoese and Tuscan poets, who took far greater delight in our Provençal tongue, on account of its sweetness, than in their own maternal language. This poet was very studious, and exceeding eager to know all things, and as much as any one of his nation excellent in learning as well as in understanding and in prudence. He wrote several beautiful songs, not indeed of love, for not one of that kind is found among his works, but on philosophic subjects. Raymond Belingheri, the last Count of Provence of that name, in the last days of his life, (the poet being then but fifteen years of age,) on account of the excellence of his poetry and the rare invention shown in his productions, took him into his service, as Pietro di Castelnuovo, himself a Provençal poet, informs us. He also wrote various satires in the same language, and among others one in which he reproves all the Christian princes ; and it is composed in the form of a funeral song on the death of Blancasso."

In the *Hist. Litt. de la France*, XIX. 452, Eméric-David, after discussing the subject at length, says :—

" Who then is this Sordello, haughty and superb, like a lion in repose,—this Sordello, who, in embracing Virgil, gives rise to this sudden explosion of the patriotic sentiments of Dante ? Is it a singer of love and gallantry ? Impossible. This Sordello is the old Podestà of Mantua, as decided a Ghibelline as Dante himself ; and Dante utters before him sentiments which he well knows the zealous Ghibelline will share. And what still more confirms our judgment is, that Sordello embraces the knees of Virgil, exclaiming, ' O glory of the Latians,' &c. In this admiration, in this love of the Latin tongue, we still see the Podestà, the writer of Latin ; we do not see the Troubadour."

Benvenuto calls Sordello a " noble and prudent knight," and " a man of singular virtue in the world, though of impenitent life," and tells a story he has heard of him and Cunizza, but does not vouch for it. " Ezzelino," he says, " had a sister greatly addicted to the

pleasures of love, concerning whom much is said in the ninth Canto of *Paradiso*. She, being enamoured of Sordello, had cautiously contrived that he should visit her at night by a back door near the kitchen of her palace at Verona. And as there was in the street a dirty slough in which the swine wallowed, and puddles of filthy water, so that the place would seem in no way suspicious, he caused himself to be carried by her servant to the door where Cunizza stood ready to receive him. Ezzelino having heard of this, one evening, disguised as a servant, carried Sordello, and brought him back. Which done, he discovered himself to Sordello, and said, ' Enough ; abstain in future from doing so foul a deed in so foul a place.' Sordello, terrified, humbly besought pardon ; promising never more to return to his sister. But the accursed Cunizza again enticed him into his former error. Wherefore, fearing Ezzelino, the most formidable man of his time, he left the city. But Ezzelino, as some say, afterwards had him put to death."

He says, moreover, that Dante places Sordello alone and separate from the others, like Saladin in *Inf. IV. 129*, on account of his superiority, or because he wrote a book entitled "The Treasure of Treasures"; and that Sordello was a Mantuan of the village of Goito,—"beautiful of person, valiant of spirit, gentle of manner."

Finally, Quadrio, *Storia d'ogni Poesia*, II. 130, easily cuts the knot which no one can untie ; but unfortunately he does not give his authorities. He writes :—

" Sordello, native of Goito, (Sordel de Goi,) a village in the Mantuan territory, was born in 1184, and was the son of a poor knight named Elcort." He then repeats the story of Count Saint Boniface, and of Sordello's reception by Count Raymond in Provence, and adds : " Having afterwards returned to Italy he governed Mantua with the title of Regent and Captain-General ; and was opposed to the tyrant Ezzelino, being a great lover of justice, as Agnelli writes. Finally he died, very old and full of honour, about 1280. He wrote not only in Provençal, but also in our own common Italian tongue ; and

he was one of those poets who avoided the dialect of his own province, and used the good, choice language, as Dante affirms in his book of *Volgar Eloquenza*."

If the reader is not already sufficiently confused, he can easily become so by turning to Tiraboschi, *Storia della Lett. Ital.*, IV. 360, where he will find the matter thoroughly discussed, in sixteen solid pages, by the patient librarian of Modena, who finally gives up in despair and calls on the Royal Academy for help ;

" But that were overbold ;—  
Who would has heard Sordello's story told."

76. Before Dante's time Fra Guittone had said, in his famous *Letter to the Florentines*: " O queen of cities, court of justice, school of wisdom, mirror of life, and mould of manners, whose sons were kings, reigning in every land, or were above all others, who art no longer queen but servant, oppressed and subject to tribute ! no longer court of justice, but cave of robbers, and school of all folly and madness, mirror of death and mould of felony, whose great strength is stripped and broken, whose beautiful face is covered with foulness and shame ; whose sons are no longer kings but vile and wretched servants, held, wherever they go, in opprobrium and derision by others."

See also Petrarca, *Canzone XVI.*, Lady Dacre's Tr., beginning :—

" O my own Italy ! though words are vain  
The mortal wounds to close,  
Unnumbered, that thy beauteous bosom stain,  
Yet may it sooth my pain  
To sigh for the Tiber's woes,  
And Arno's wrongs, as on Po's saddened shore  
Sorrowing I wander and my numbers pour."

And Filicaja's sonnet :—

" Italy ! Italy ! thou whor't doomed to wear  
The fatal gift of beauty, and possess  
The dower funest of infinite wretchedness,  
Written upon thy forehead by despair ;  
Ah ! would that thou wert stronger, or less  
fair,  
That they might fear thee more, or love  
thee less,  
Who in the splendour of thy loveliness  
Seem wasting, yet to mortal combat dare !  
Then from the Alps I should not see descending  
Such torrents of armed men, nor Gallic  
horde,  
Drinking the wave of Po, tainted with  
gore,

Nor should I see thee girded with a sword  
Not thine, and with the stranger's arm  
contending,  
Victor or vanquished, slave forevermore."

89. Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XLIV., says :—

" The vain titles of the victories of Justinian are crumbled into dust ; but the name of the legislator is inscribed on a fair and everlasting monument. Under his reign, and by his care, the civil jurisprudence was digested in the immortal works of the CODE, the PANDECTS, and the INSTITUTES ; the public reason of the Romans has been silently or studiously transfused into the domestic institutions of Europe, and the laws of Justinian still command the respect or obedience of independent nations. Wise or fortunate is the prince who connects his own reputation with the honour and interest of a perpetual order of men."

92. Luke xii. 17 : " Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's."

And in the *Vision of Piers Ploughman*, 563 :—

" Reddite Cæsari, quod God,  
That Cæsiri bifalleth,  
Et que sunt Dei Deo,  
Or ellis ye don ille."

97. Albert, son of the Emperor Rudolph, was the second of the house of Hapsburg who bore the title of King of the Romans. He was elected in 1298, but never went to Italy to be crowned. He came to an untimely and violent death, by the hand of his nephew John, in 1308. This is the judgment of Heaven to which Dante alludes.

His successor was Henry of Luxembourg, Dante's " divine and triumphant Henry," who, in 1311, was crowned at Milan with the Iron Crown of Lombardy, *il Sacro C'hiado*, as it is sometimes called, from the plate of iron with which the crown is lined, being, according to tradition, made from a nail of the Cross. In 1312, he was again crowned with the Golden Crown at Rome, and died in the following year. " But the end of his career drew on," says Milman, *Latin Christ.*, VI. 520. " He had now advanced, at the head of an army which his enemies dared not meet in the field,

towards Siena. He rode still, seemingly in full vigour and activity. But the fatal air of Rome had smitten his strength. A carbuncle had formed under his knee ; injudicious remedies inflamed his vitiated blood. He died at Buonconvento, in the midst of his awe-struck army, on the festival of St. Bartholomew. Rumours of foul practice, of course, spread abroad ; a Dominican monk was said to have administered poison in the Sacrament, which he received with profound devotion. His body was carried in sad state, and splendidly interred at Pisa.

"So closed that empire, in which, if the more factious and vulgar Ghibellines beheld their restoration to their native city, their triumph, their revenge, their sole administration of public affairs, the nobler Ghibellinism of Dante foresaw the establishment of a great universal monarchy necessary to the peace and civilization of mankind. The ideal sovereign of Dante's famous treatise on Monarchy was Henry of Luxembourg. Neither Dante nor his time can be understood but through this treatise. The attempt of the Pope to raise himself to a great pontifical monarchy had manifestly ignominiously failed : the Ghibelline is neither amazed nor distressed at this event. It is now the turn of the Imperialist to unfold his noble vision. 'An universal monarchy is absolutely necessary for the welfare of the world ;' and this is part of his singular reasoning : 'Peace,' (says the weary exile, the man worn out in cruel strife, the wanderer from city to city, each of those cities more fiercely torn by faction than the last,) 'universal Peace is the first blessing of mankind. The angels sang, not riches or pleasures, but peace on earth : peace the Lord bequeathed to his disciples. For peace One must rule. Mankind is most like God when at unity, for God is One ; therefore under a monarchy. Where there is party there must be strife ; where strife, judgment ; the judge must be a third party intervening with supreme authority.' Without monarchy can be no justice, nor even liberty ; for Dante's monarch is no arbitrary despot, but a constitutional sovereign ; he is the Roman law impersonated in the Emperor ; a monarch who should leave all

the nations, all the free Italian cities, in possession of their rights and old municipal institutions."

106. The two noble families of Verona, the Montagues and Capulets, whose quarrels have been made familiar to the English-speaking world by *Romeo and Juliet* :—

" Three civil brawls, bred of an airy word,  
By thee, old Capulet and Montague,  
Have thrice disturbed the quiet of our streets,  
And made Verona's ancient citizens  
Cast by their grave beseeching ornaments,  
To wield old partisans, in hands as old,  
Cankered with peace, to part your cankered  
hate."

107. Families of Orvieto.

111. Santafiore is in the neighbourhood of Siena, and much infested with banditti.

112. The state of Rome in Dante's time is thus described by Mr. Norton, *Travel and Study*, pp. 246—248 :—

" On the slope of the Quirinal Hill, in the quiet enclosure of the convent of St. Catherine of Siena, stands a square, brick tower, seven stories high. It is a conspicuous object in any general view of Rome ; for there are few other towers so tall, and there is not a single spire or steeple in the city. It is the Torre delle Milizie. It was begun by Pope Gregory the Ninth, and finished near the end of the thirteenth century by his vigorous and warlike successor, Boniface the Eighth. Many such towers were built for the purposes of private warfare, in those times when the streets of Rome were the fighting-places of its noble families ; but this is, perhaps, the only one that now remains undiminished in height and unaltered in appearance. It was a new building when Dante visited Rome ; and it is one of the very few edifices that still preserve the aspect they then presented. The older ruins have been greatly changed in appearance, and most of the structures of the Middle Ages have disappeared, in the vicissitudes of the last few centuries. The Forum was then filled with a confused mass of ruins and miserable dwellings, with no street running through their intricacies. The Capitol was surrounded with uneven battlemented walls, and bore the character and look of an irre-

gular citadel. St. Peter's was a low basilica ; the Colosseum had suffered little from the attacks of Popes or princes, neither the Venetian nor the Farnese palace having as yet been built with stones from its walls ; and centuries were still to pass before Michael Angelo, Bernini, and Borromini were to stamp its present character upon the face of the modern city. The siege and burning of Rome by Robert Guiscard, in 1084, may be taken as the dividing-line between the city of the Emperors and the city of the Popes, between ancient and modern Rome. . . . . Rome was in a state of too deep depression, its people were too turbulent and unsettled, to have either the spirit or the opportunity for great works. There was no established and recognized authority, no regular course of justice. There was not even any strong force, rarely any overwhelming violence, which for a time at least could subdue opposition, and organize a steady, and consequently a beneficent tyranny. The city was continually distracted by petty personal quarrels, and by bitter family feuds. Its obscure annals are full of bloody civil victories and defeats,—victories which brought no gain to those who won them, defeats which taught no lesson to those who lost them. The breath of liberty never inspired with life the dead clay of Rome ; and though for a time it might seem to kindle some vital heat, the glow soon grew cold, and speedily disappeared. The records of Florence, Siena, Bologna, and Perugia are as full of fighting and bloodshed as those of Rome ; but their fights were not mere brawls, nor were their triumphs always barren. Even the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, which were like the coming of the spring after a long winter, making the earth to blossom, and gladdening the hearts of men,—the centuries which elsewhere in Italy, and over the rest of Europe, gave birth to the noblest mediæval Art, when every great city was adorning itself with the beautiful works of the new architecture, sculpture, and painting,—even these centuries left scarcely any token of their passage over Rome. The sun, breaking through the clouds that had long hidden it, shone everywhere but here. While Florence

was building her Cathedral and her Campanile, and Orvieto her matchless Duomo,—while Pisa was showing her piety and her wealth in her Cathedral, her Camposanto, her Baptistry, and her Tower,—while Siena was beginning a church greater and more magnificent in design than her shifting fortune would permit her to complete,—Rome was building neither cathedral nor campanile, but was selling the marbles of her ancient temples and tombs to the builders of other cities, or quarrying them for her own mean uses."

118. This recalls Pope's *Universal Prayer*,—

" Father of all ! in every age,  
In every clime, adored,  
By saint, by savage, and by sage,  
Jehovah, Jove, or Lord ! "

125. Not the great Roman general who took Syracuse, after Archimedes had defended it so long with his engines and burning-glasses, but a descendant of his, who in the civil wars took part with Pompey and was banished by Cæsar. Pope's *Essay on Man*, Ep. IV. 257 :—

" And more true joy Marcellus exiled feels,  
Than Cæsar with a senate at his heels."

127. Of the state of Florence, Napier writes, *Flor. Hist.*, I. 122 :—

" It was not the simple movement of one great body against another ; not the force of a government in opposition to the people ; not the struggle of privilege and democracy, of poverty and riches, or starvation and repletion ; but one universal burst of unmitigated anarchy. In the streets, lanes, and squares, in the courts of palaces and humbler dwellings, were heard the clang of arms, the screams of victims, and the gush of blood : the bow of the bridegroom launched its arrows into the very chambers of his young bride's parents and relations, and the bleeding son, the murdered brother, or the dying husband were the evening visitors of Florentine maids and matrons, and aged citizens. Every art was practised to seduce and deceive, and none felt secure even of their nearest and dearest relatives. In the morning a son left his paternal roof

with undiminished love, and returned at evening a corpse, or the most bitter enemy! Terror and death were triumphant; there was no relaxation, no peace by day or night: the crash of the stone, the twang of the bow, the whizzing shaft, the jar of the trembling mangonel from tower and turret, were the dismal music of Florence, not only for hours and days, but months and years. Doors, windows, the jutting galleries and roofs, were all defended, and yet all unsafe: no spot was sacred, no tenement secure: in the dead of night, the most secret chambers, the very hangings, even the nuptial bed itself, were often known to conceal an enemy.

"Florence in those days was studded with lofty towers; most of the noble families possessed one or more, at least two hundred feet in height, and many of them far above that altitude. These were their pride, their family citadels; and jealously guarded; glittering with arms and men, and instruments of war. Every connecting balcony was alive with soldiers; the battle raged above and below, within and without; stones rained in showers, arrows flew thick and fast on every side; the *seraglij*, or barricades, were attacked and defended by chosen bands armed with lances and boar-spears; foes were in ambush at every corner, watching the bold or heedless enemy; confusion was everywhere triumphant, a demon seemed to possess the community, and the public mind, reeling with hatred, was steady only in the pursuit of blood. Yet so accustomed did they at last become to this fiendish life, that one day they fought, the next caroused together in drunken gambols, foe with foe, boasting of their mutual prowess; nor was it until after nearly five years of reciprocal destruction, that, from mere lassitude, they finally ceased thus to mangle each other, and, as it were for relaxation, turned their fury on the neighbouring states."

147. Upon this subject Napier, *Flor. Hist.* II. 626, remarks:—

"A characteristic, and, if discreetly handled, a wise regulation of the Florentines, notwithstanding Dante's sarcasms, was the periodical revision of

their statutes and ordinances, a weeding out, as it were, of the obsolete and contradictory, and a substitution of those which were better adapted to existing circumstances and the forward movement of man. There are certain fundamental laws necessarily permanent and admitted by all communities, as there are certain moral and theological truths acknowledged by all religions; but these broad frames or outlines are commonly filled up with a thick network of subordinate regulations, that cover them like cobwebs, and often impede the march of improvement. The Florentines were early aware of this, and therefore revised their laws and institutions more or less frequently and sometimes factiously, according to the turbulent or tranquil condition of the times; but in 1394, after forty years' omission, an officer was nominated for that purpose, but whether permanently or not is doubtful."

## CANTO VII.

6. See Canto III. Note 7.

28. Limbo, *Inf.* IV. 25, the "foremost circle that surrounds the abyss."

"There, in so far as I had power to hear,  
Were lamentations none, but only sighs,  
Which tremulous made the everlasting air.  
And this was caused by sorrow without <sup>too</sup>ment  
Which the crowds had, that many were  
and great,  
Of infants and of women and of men."

34. The three Theological Virtues of Faith, Hope, and Charity.

36. The four Cardinal Virtues, Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance.

44. John xii. 35: "Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth."

70 In the Middle Ages the longing for rest and escape from danger, which found its expression in cloisters, is expressed in poetry by descriptions of flowery, secluded meadows, suggesting the classic meadows of Asphodel. Dante

has given one already in the *Inferno*, and gives another here.

Compare with these the following from *The Miracles of Our Lady*, by Gonzalo de Berceo, a monk of Calahorra, who lived in the thirteenth century, and is the oldest of the Castilian poets whose name has come down to us :—

" I, Gonzalo de Berceo, in the gentle summer-tide,  
Wending upon a pilgrimage, came to a meadow's side;  
All green was it and beautiful, with flowers far and wide,  
A pleasant spot, I ween, wherein the traveller might abide.

Flowers with the sweetest odours filled all the sunny air,  
And not alone refreshed the sense, but stole the mind from care;  
On every side a fountain gushed, whose waters pure and fair  
Ice-cold beneath the summer sun, but warm in winter were.

There on the thick and shadowy trees, amid the foliage green,  
Were the fig and the pomegranate, the pear and apple seen,  
And other fruits of various kinds, the tufted leaves between;  
None were unpleasant to the taste and none decayed, I ween.

The verdure of the meadow green, the odour of the flowers,  
The grateful shadows of the trees, tempered with fragrant showers,  
Refreshed me in the burning heat of the sultry noontide hours;  
O, one might live upon the balm and fragrance of those bowers.

Ne'er had I found on earth a spot that had such power to please,  
Such shadows from the summer sun, such odours on the breeze;  
I threw my mantle on the ground, that I might rest at ease,  
And stretched upon the greensward lay in the shadow of the trees.

There, soft reclining in the shade, all cares beside me flung,  
I heard the soft and mellow notes that through the woodland rung.  
Ear never listened to a strain, from instrument or tongue,  
So mellow and harmonious as the songs above me sung."

See also Brunetto Latini, *Tesoretto*, XIX.; the *Vision of Piers Ploughman*; Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, VIII., &c.

73. Of this description Ruskin, *Modern Faunsters* III. 228, remarks :—

" Now, almost in the opening of the *Purgatory*, as at the entrance of the *Inferno*, we find a company of great ones resting in a grassy place. But the idea of the grass now is very different. The word now used is not 'enamel,' but 'herb,' and instead of being merely green, it is covered with flowers of many colours. With the usual mediaeval accuracy, Dante insists on telling us precisely what these colours were, and how bright; which he does by naming the actual pigments used in illumination,—'Gold, and fine silver, and cochineal, and white lead, and Indian wood, serene and lucid, and fresh emerald, just broken, would have been excelled, as less is by greater, by the flowers and grass of the place.' It is evident that the 'emerald' here means the emerald green of the illuminators; for a fresh emerald is no brighter than one which is not fresh, and Dante was not one to throw away his words thus. Observe, then, we have here the idea of the growth, life, and variegation of the 'green herb,' as opposed to the *smalto* of the *Inferno*; but the colours of the variegation are illustrated and defined by the reference to actual pigments; and, observe, because the other colours are rather bright, the blue ground (Indian wood, indigo?) is sober; lucid, but serene; and presently two angels enter, who are dressed in the green drapery, but of a paler green than the grass, which Dante marks, by telling us that it was 'the green of leaves just budded.'

" In all this, I wish the reader to observe two things: first, the general carefulness of the poet in defining colour, distinguishing it precisely as a painter would (opposed to the Greek carelessness about it); and, secondly, his regarding the grass for its greenness and variegation, rather than, as a Greek would have done, for its depth and freshness. This greenness or brightness, and variegation, are taken up by later and modern poets, as the things intended to be chiefly expressed by the word 'enamelled'; and, gradually, the term is taken to indicate any kind of bright and interchangeable colouring;

there being always this much of propriety about it, when used of green-sward, that such sward is indeed, like enamel, a coat of bright colour on a comparatively dark ground; and is thus a sort of natural jewelry and painter's work, different from loose and large vegetation. The word is often awkwardly and falsely used, by the later poets, of all kinds of growth and colour; as by Milton of the flowers of Paradise showing themselves over its wall; but it retains, nevertheless, through all its jaded inanity, some half-unconscious vestige of the old sense, even to the present day."

82. The old church hymn attributed to Arminius or Hermann, Count of Vehringen, in the eleventh century, beginning :—

"*Salve Regina, mater misericordiae,  
Vita, dulcedo et spes nostra, salve.*"

94. Rudolph of Hapsburg, first Emperor of the house of Austria, was crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1273. "It is related," says Voltaire, *Annales de l'Empire*, I. 303, "that, as the imperial sword, which they pretended was that of Charlemagne, could not be found, several lords made this defect in the formalities a pretext for not taking the oath of allegiance. He seized a crucifix; *This is my sceptre*, he said, and all paid homage to him. This single act of firmness made him respected, and the rest of his conduct showed him to be worthy of the Empire."

He would not go to Rome to be crowned, and took so little interest in Italian affairs, that Italy became almost independent of the Empire, which seems greatly to disturb the mind of Dante. He died in 1291.

100. Ottocar the Second, king of Bohemia, who is said to have refused the imperial crown. He likewise refused to pay homage to Rudolph, whom he used to call his *maitre d'hôtel*, declaring he had paid his wages and owed him nothing. Whereupon Rudolph attacked and subdued him. According to Voltaire, *Annales de l'Empire*, I. 306, "he consented to pay homage to the Emperor as his liege-lord, in the island

of Kamberg in the middle of the Danube, under a tent whose curtains should be closed to spare him public mortification. Ottocar presented himself covered with gold and jewels; Rudolph, by way of superior pomp, received him in his simplest dress; and in the middle of the ceremony the curtains of the tent fell, and revealed to the eyes of the people and of the armies, that lined the Danube, the proud Ottocar on his knees, with his hands clasped in the hands of his conqueror, whom he had often called his *maitre d'hôtel*, and whose Grand-Seneschal he now became. This story is accredited, and it is of little importance whether it be true or not."

But the wife was not quiet under this humiliation, and excited him to revolt against Rudolph. He was again overcome, and killed in battle in 1278.

101. This Winceslaus, says the *Ottimo*, was "most beautiful among all men; but was not a man of arms; he was a meek and humble ecclesiastic, and did not live long." Why Dante accuses him of living in luxury and ease does not appear.

103. Philip the Third of France, surnamed the Bold (1270-1285). Having invaded Catalonia, in a war with Peter the Third of Aragon, both by land and sea, he was driven back, and died at Perpignan during the retreat.

104. He with the benign aspect, who rests his cheek upon his hand, is Henry of Navarre, surnamed the Fat, and brother of "Good King Thibault," *Inf. XXII.* 52. An old French chronicle quoted by Philalethes says, that, "though it is a general opinion that fat men are of a gentle and benign nature, nevertheless this one was very harsh."

109. Philip the Fourth of France, surnamed the Fair, son of Philip the Third, and son-in-law of Henry of Navarre (1285-1314).

112. Peter the Third of Aragon (1276-1288), the enemy of Charles of Anjou and competitor with him for the kingdom of Sicily. He is counted among the Troubadours, and when Philip the Bold invaded his kingdom, Peter launched a song against him, complaining that the "flower-de-luce kept

him sorrowing in his house," and calling on the Gascons for aid.

113. Charles of Anjou, king of Sicily and Naples (1265). Villani, VII. 1, thus describes him : "This Charles was wise and prudent, and valiant in arms, and rough, and much feared and redoubted by all the kings of the world ; magnanimous and of a high spirit ; steadfast in carrying on every great enterprise, firm in every adversity, and true to every promise, speaking little and doing much. He laughed but little ; was chaste as a monk, catholic, harsh in judgment, and of a fierce countenance ; large and muscular in person, with an olive complexion and a large nose, and looked the king more than any other lord. He sat up late at night, and slept little, and was in the habit of saying that a great deal of time was lost in sleeping. He was generous to his knights, but eager to acquire land, lordship, and money wherever he could, to furnish means for his enterprises and wars. In courtiers, minstrels, and players he never took delight."

Yet this is the monarch whose tyranny in Sicily brought about the bloody revenge of the Sicilian Vespers ; which in turn so roused the wrath of Charles, that he swore that, "if he could live a thousand years, he would go on razing the cities, burning the lands, torturing the rebellious slaves. He would leave Sicily a blasted, barren, uninhabited rock, as a warning to the present age, an example to the future."

116. Philip the Third of Aragon left four sons, Alfonso, James, Frederick, and Peter. Whether the stripling here spoken of is Alfonso or Peter does not appear.

121. Chaucer, *Wif of Bathes Tale* :—

" Wel can the wise poet of Florence,  
That highte Dant, speken of this sentence :  
Lo, in swiche maner rime is Dantes tale.  
Ful selle up riseth by his branches smale  
Prowesse of man, for God of his goodnesse  
Wol that we claime of him our gentillesse :  
For of our elders may we nothing claime  
But temporel thing, that man may hurt and  
maime."

124. It must be remembered that these two who are singing together in this Valley of Princes were deadly foes

on earth ; and one had challenged the other to determine their quarrel by single combat.

"The wager of battle between the kings," says Milman, *Latin Christianity*, VI. 168, "which maintained its solemn dignity up almost to the appointed time, ended in a pitiful comedy, in which Charles of Anjou had the ignominy of practising base and disloyal designs against his adversary ; Peter, that of eluding the contest by craft, justifiable only as his mistrust of his adversary was well or ill founded, but much too cunning for a frank and generous knight. He had embarked with his knights for the South of France ; he was cast back by tempests on the shores of Spain. He set off with some of his armed companions, crossed the Pyrenees undiscovered, appeared before the gates of Bordeaux, and summoned the English Seneschal. To him he proclaimed himself to be the king of Aragon, demanded to see the lists, rode down them in slow state, obtained an attestation that he had made his appearance within the covenanted time, and affixed his solemn protest against the palpable premeditated treachery of his rival, which made it unsafe for him to remain longer at Bordeaux. Charles, on his part, was furious that Peter had thus broken through the spider's web of his policy. He was in Bordeaux when Peter appeared under the walls, and had challenged him in vain. Charles presented himself in full armour on the appointed day, summoned Peter to appear, and proclaimed him a recreant and a dastardly craven, unworthy of the name of knight."

Charles of Anjou, Peter the Third of Aragon, and Philip the Third of France, all died in the same year, 1285.

126. These kingdoms being badly governed by his son and successor, Charles the Second, called the Lame.

128. Daughters of Raymond Berenger the Fifth, Count of Provence ; the first married to St. Louis of France, and the second to his brother, Charles of Anjou.

129. Constance, daughter of Manfredi of Apulia, and wife of Peter the Third of Aragon.

131. Henry the Third (1216-1272,) of whom Hume says: "This prince was noted for his piety and devotion, and his regular attendance on public worship; and a saying of his on that head is much celebrated by ancient writers. He was engaged in a dispute with Louis the Ninth of France, concerning the preference between sermons and masses; he maintained the superiority of the latter, and affirmed that he would rather have one hour's conversation with a friend, than hear twenty of the most elaborate discourses pronounced in his praise."

Dickens, *Child's History of England*, Ch. XV., says of him: "He was as much of a king in death as he had ever been in life. He was the mere pale shadow of a king at all times."

His "better issue" was Edward the First, called, on account of his amendment and establishment of the laws, the English Justinian, and less respectfully Longshanks, on account of the length of his legs. "His legs had need to be strong," says the authority just quoted, "however long, and this they were; for they had to support him through many difficulties on the fiery sands of Syria, where his small force of soldiers fainted, died, deserted, and seemed to melt away. But his prowess made light of it, and he said, 'I will go on, if I go on with no other follower than my groom.'"

134. The Marquis of Monferrato, a Ghibelline, was taken prisoner by the people of Alessandria in Piedmont, in 1290, and, being shut up in a wooden cage, was exhibited to the public like a wild beast. This he endured for eighteen months, till death released him. A bloody war was the consequence between Alessandria and the Marquis's provinces of Monferrato and Canavese.

135. The city of Alessandria is in Piedmont, between the Tanaro and the Bormida, and not far from their junction. It was built by the Lombard League, to protect the country against the Emperor Frederick, and named in honour of Pope Alexander the Third, a protector of the Guelphs. It is said to have been built in a single year, and was called in derision, by the Ghibellines,

Alessandria della Paglia (of the Straw); either from the straw used in the bricks, or more probably from the supposed insecurity of a city built in so short a space of time.

### CANTO VIII.

1. Apollonius Rhodius, *Argonautica*, III. 302:—

"It was the hour when every traveller  
And every watchman at the gate of towns  
Begins to long for sleep, and drowsiness  
Is falling even on the mother's eyes  
Whose child is dead."

Also Byron, *Don Juan*, III. 108:—

"Soft hour! which wakes the wish and melts  
the heart  
Of those who sail the seas, on the first day  
When they from their sweet friends are torn  
apart;  
Or fills with love the pilgrim on his way,  
As the far bell of vesper makes him start,  
Seeming to weep the dying day's decay.  
Is this a fancy which our reason scorns?  
Ah! surely nothing dies but something  
mourns!"

4. The word "pilgrim" is here used by Dante in a general sense, meaning any traveller.

6. Gray, *Elegy*:—

"The curfew tolls the knell of parting day."

13. An evening hymn of the Church, sung at Complines, or the latest service of the day:—

"Te lucis ante terminum,  
Rerum creator, poscimus  
Ut pro tua clementia  
Sis presul ad custodiam.

Procul recedant somnia  
Et noctium phantasmata,  
Hostemque nostrum comprime,  
Ne polluantur corpora.

Presta, Pater piissime,  
Patrique compar Unice,  
Cum Spiritu Paraclito  
Regnans per omne sæculum."

This hymn would seem to have no great applicability to disembodied spirits; and perhaps may have the same reference as the last petition in the Lord's Prayer, Canto XI. 19:—

"Our virtue, which is easily o'ercome,  
Put not to proof with the old Adversary,  
But thou from him who spurs it so, deliver."

This last petition verily, dear Lord,  
Not for ourselves is made, who need it not,  
But for their sake who have remained behind us."

Dante seems to think his meaning very easy to penetrate. The commentators have found it uncommonly difficult.

26. Genesis iii. 24 : "And he placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life."

27. Justice tempered with mercy, say the commentators.

28. Green, the colour of hope, which is the distinguishing virtue of Purgatory. On the symbolism of colours, Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art, Introd.*, says :—

"In very early Art we find colours used in a symbolical or mystic sense, and, until the ancient principles and traditions were wholly worn out of memory or set aside by the later painters, certain colours were appropriated to certain subjects and personages, and could not arbitrarily be applied or misapplied. In the old specimens of stained glass we find these significations scrupulously attended to. Thus :—

"WHITE, represented by the diamond or silver, was the emblem of light, religious purity, innocence, virginity, faith, joy, and life. Our Saviour wears white after his resurrection. In the judge it indicated integrity; in the rich man, humility; in the woman, chastity. It was the colour consecrated to the Virgin, who, however, never wears white except in pictures of the Assumption.

"RED, the ruby, signified fire, divine love, the Holy Spirit, heat, or the creative power, and royalty. White and red roses expressed love and innocence, or love and wisdom, as in the garland with which the angel crowns St. Cecilia. In a bad sense, red signified blood, war, hatred, and punishment. Red and black combined were the colours of purgatory and the Devil.

"BLUE, or the sapphire, expressed heaven, the firmament, truth, constancy, fidelity. Christ and the Virgin wear the red tunic and the blue mantle, as signi-

fying heavenly love and heavenly truth.\* The same colours were given to St. John the Evangelist, with this difference,—that he wore the blue tunic and the red mantle; in later pictures the colours are sometimes red and green.

"YELLOW, or gold, was the symbol of the sun; of the goodness of God; initiation, or marriage; faith, or fruitfulness. St. Joseph, the husband of the Virgin, wears yellow. In pictures of the Apostles, St. Peter wears a yellow mantle over a blue tunic. In a bad sense, yellow signifies inconstancy, jealousy, deceit; in this sense it is given to the traitor Judas, who is generally habited in dirty yellow.

"GREEN, the emerald, is the colour of spring; of hope, particularly hope in immortality; and of victory, as the colour of the palm and the laurel.

"VIOLET, the amethyst, signified love and truth; or, passion and suffering. Hence it is the colour often worn by the martyrs. In some instances our Saviour, after his resurrection, is habited in a violet, instead of a blue mantle. The Virgin also wears violet after the crucifixion. Mary Magdalene, who as patron saint wears the red robe, as penitent wears violet and blue, the colours of sorrow and of constancy. In the devotional representation of her by Timoteo della Vite, she wears red and green, the colours of love and hope.

"GRAY, the colour of ashes, signified mourning, humility, and innocence accused; hence adopted as the dress of the Franciscans (the Gray Friars); but it has since been changed for a dark rusty brown.

"BLACK expressed the earth, darkness, mourning, wickedness, negation, death; and was appropriate to the Prince of Darkness. In some old illuminated MSS., Jesus, in the Temptation, wears a black robe. White and black together signified purity of life, and mourning or humiliation; hence adopted by the Dominicans and the Carmelites."

50. It was not so dark that on a near approach he could not distinguish objects indistinctly visible at a greater distance.

\* In the Spanish schools the colour of our Saviour's mantle is generally a deep rich violet.

53. Nino de' Visconti of Pisa, nephew of Count Ugolino, and Judge of Gallura in Sardinia. Dante had known him at the siege of Caprona, in 1290, where he saw the frightened garrison march out under safeguard. *Inf. XXI. 95.* It was this "gentle Judge," who hanged Friar Gomita for peculation. *Inf. XXII. 82.*

71. His daughter, still young and innocent.

75. His widow married Galeazzo de' Visconti of Milan, "and much discomfort did this woman suffer with her husband," says the *Ottimo*, "so that many a time she wished herself a widow."

79. *Hamlet*, IV. 5:—

"His obscure funeral,  
No trophy, sword, or hatchment o'er his grave."

80. The Visconti of Milan had for their coat of arms a viper; and being on the banner, it led the Milanese to battle.

81. The arms of Gallura. "According to Fara, a writer of the sixteenth century," says Valery, *Voyage en Corse et en Sardaigne*, II. 37, "the elegant but somewhat chimerical historian of Sardinia, Gallura is a Gallic colony; its arms are a cock; and one might find some analogy between the natural vivacity of its inhabitants and that of the French." Nino thinks it would look better on a tombstone than a viper.

89. These three stars are the *Alpha* of Euridanus, of the Ship, and of the Golden Fish; allegorically, if any allegory be wanted, the three Theological Virtues, Faith, Hope, and Charity. The four morning stars, the Cardinal Virtues of active life, are already set; these announce the evening and the life contemplative.

100. Compare this with Milton's description of the serpent, *Parad. Lost*, IX. 434-496:—

"Nearer he drew, and many a walk traversed  
Of stateliest covert, cedar, pine, or palm;  
Then volatile and bold, now hid, now seen,  
Among thick-woven arborets, and flowers  
Imbordered on each bank.

Not with indented wave,  
Prone on the ground, as since; but on his  
rear,  
Circular base of rising folds, that towered  
Fold above fold, a surging maze! his head  
Crested aloft, and carbuncle his eyes:

With burnished neck of verdant gold, erect  
Amidst his circling spires, that on the grass  
Floated redundant: pleasing was his shape  
And lovely; never since of serpent-kind  
Lovelier, nor those that in Illyria changed  
Hermione and Cadmus, or the god  
In Epidaurus; nor to which transformed  
Ammonian Jove or Capitoline was seen,—  
He with Olympias, this with her who bore  
Scipio, the height of Rome. With track  
oblique

At first, as one who sought access, but  
feared

To interrupt, sidelong he works his way.  
As when a ship, by skilful steersman wrought  
Nigh river's mouth or foreland, where the  
wind

Veers oft, as oft so steers, and shifts her sail;  
So varied he, and of his tortuous train  
Curled many a wanton wreath in sight of Eve.  
Oft he bowed  
His turret crest, and sleek enamelled neck,  
Fawning; and licked the ground whereon she  
trod."

114. In the original *al sommo smalto*, to the highest enamel; referring either to the Terrestrial Paradise, enamelled with flowers, or to the highest heaven enamelled with stars. The azure-stone, *pierre d'azur*, or lapis lazuli, is perhaps a fair equivalent for the *smalto*, particularly if the reference be to the sky.

116. The valley in Lunigiana, through which runs the Magra, dividing the Genoese and Tuscan territories. *Par. IX. 89* :—

"The Magra, that with journey short  
Doth from the Tuscan part the Genoese."

118. Currado or Conrad Malaspina, father of Marcello Malaspina, who six years later sheltered Dante in his exile, as foreshadowed in line 136. It was from the convent of the Corvo, overlooking the Gulf of Spezia, in Lunigiana, that Frate Ilario wrote the letter describing Dante's appearance in the cloister. See Illustrations at the end of *Inferno*.

131. Pope Boniface the Eighth.

134. Before the sun shall be seven times in Aries, or before seven years are passed.

137. *Ecclesiastes*, xii. 11: "The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies."

139. With this canto ends the first day in Purgatory, as indicated by the description of evening at the beginning, and the rising of the stars in line 89.

With it closes also the first subdivision of this part of the poem, indicated, as the reader will not fail to notice, by the elaborate introduction of the next canto.

### CANTO IX.

1. "Dante begins this canto," says Benvenuto da Imola, "by saying a thing that was never said or imagined by any other poet, which is, that the aurora of the moon is the concubine of Tithonus. Some maintain that he means the aurora of the sun; but this cannot be, if we closely examine the text." This point is elaborately discussed by the commentators. I agree with those who interpret the passage as referring to a lunar aurora. It is still evening; and the hour is indicated a few lines lower down.

To Tithonus was given the gift of immortality, but not of perpetual youth. As Tennyson makes him say:—

"The woods decay, the woods decay and fall,  
The vapours weep their burthen to the ground,  
Man comes and tills the field and lies beneath,  
And after many a summer dies the swan.  
Me only cruel immortality  
Consumes: I wither slowly in thine arms,  
Here at the quiet limit of the world,  
A white-haired shadow roaming like a dream  
The ever silent spaces of the East,  
Far-folded mists, and gleaming halls of morn."

2. *Don Quixote*, I. 2: "Scarcely had ruddy Phoebus spread the golden tresses of his beauteous hair over the face of the wide and spacious earth, and scarcely had the painted little birds, with the sweet and mellifluous harmony of their serrated tongues, saluted the approach of rosy Aurora, when, quitting the soft couch of her jealous husband, she disclosed herself to mortals through the gates and balconies of the Manchegan horizon."

5. As the sun was in Aries, and it was now the fourth day after the full moon, the Scorpion would be rising in the dawn which precedes the moon.

8. This indicates the time to be two hours and a half after sunset, or half past eight o'clock. Two hours of the ascending night are passed, and the third is half over.

This circumstantial way of measuring the flight of time is Homeric.

*Iliad*, X. 250: "Let us be going, then, for the night declines fast, and the morning is near. And the stars have already far advanced, and the greater portion of the night, by two parts, has gone by, but the third portion still remains."

10. Namely, his body.

12. Virgil, Sordello, Dante, Nino, and Conrad. And here Dante falls upon the grass and sleeps till dawn. There is a long pause of rest and sleep between this line and the next, which makes the whole passage doubly beautiful. The narrative recommences like the twitter of early birds just beginning to stir in the woods.

14. For the tragic story of Tereus, changed to a lapwing, Philomela to a nightingale, and Procne to a swallow, see Ovid, *Metamorph.*, VI. :—

"Now, with drawn sabre and impetuous speed,  
In close pursuit he drives Pandion's breed;  
Whose nimble feet spring with so swift a force  
Across the fields, they seem to wing their course.  
And now, on real wings themselves they raise,  
And steer their airy flight by different ways;  
One to the woodland's shady covert hies,  
Around the smoky roof the other flies;  
Whose feathers yet the marks of murder stain,  
Where stamped upon her breast the crimson spots remain.  
Tereus, through grief and haste to be revenged,  
Shares the like fate, and to a bird is changed;  
Fixed on his head the crested plumes appear,  
Long is his beak, and sharpened like a spear;  
Thus armed, his looks his inward mind display,  
And, to a lapwing turned, he fans his way."

See also Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, V. :—

"And of her suster Progne I finde  
How she was torned out of kinde  
Into a swalwe swift of wing,  
Which eke in winter lith swouning  
There as she may no thing be sene,  
And whan the worlde is woxe grene  
And comen is the somer tide,  
Then fleeth she forth and ginneth to chide  
And chitereth out in her langage  
What falshede is in mariage,  
And telleth in a maner speche  
Of Tereus the spouse breche."

18. Pope, *Temple of Fame*, 7:—

"What time the morn mysterious visions brings  
While purer slumbers spread their golden wings."

## 22. Mount Ida.

30. To the region of fire. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, Ch. CXIII., says : "After the environment of the air is seated the fourth element : this is an orb of fire, which extends to the moon and surrounds this atmosphere in which we are. And know that above the fire is in the first place the moon, and the other stars, which are all of the nature of fire."

37. To prevent Achilles from going to the siege of Troy, his mother Thetis took him from Chiron, the Centaur, and concealed him in female attire in the court of Lycomedes, king of Scyros.

53. As Richter says : "The hour when sleep is nigh unto the soul."

55. Lucia, the Enlightening Grace of heaven. *Inf.* II. 97.

58. Nino and Conrad.

63. Ovid uses a like expression :—

"Sleep and the god together went away."

94. The first stair is Confession ; the second, Contrition ; and the third, Penance.

97. Purple and black. See *Inf.* V. Note 89.

105. The gate of Paradise is thus described by Milton, *Parad. Lost*, III. 501 :—

"Far distant he descries,  
Ascending by degrees magnificent  
Up to the wall of heaven, a structure high ;  
At top whereof, but far more rich, appeared  
The work as of a kingly palace gate,  
With frontispiece of diamond and gold  
Imbellished ; thick with sparkling orient gems  
The portal shone, imitable on earth  
By model or by shading pencil drawn.  
The stairs were such as whereon Jacob saw  
Angels, ascending and descending, bands  
Of guardians bright, when he from Esau fled  
To Padan-Aram in the field of Luz,  
Dreaming by night under the open sky,  
And waking cried, 'This is the gate of  
heaven.'  
Each stair mysteriously was meant, nor stood  
There always, but drawn up to heaven some-  
times  
Viewless ; and underneath a bright sea flowed  
Of jasper, or of liquid pearl, whereon  
Who after came from earth sailing arrived,  
Wafted by angels ; or flew o'er the lake,  
Rapt in a chariot drawn by fiery steeds."

112. The Seven Sins, which are punished in the seven circles of Purgatory ; Pride, Envy, Anger, Sloth, Avarice, Gluttony, Lust.

118. The golden key is the authority of the confessor ; the silver, his knowledge.

132. *Luke* ix. 62 : "No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God." And xvii. 32 : "Remember Lot's wife."

Boëthius, *Cons. Phil.*, Lib. III. *Met.* 12 :—

"Heu ! noctis prope terminos  
Orpheus Eurydiceen suam  
Vidit, perdidit, occidit.  
Vos hæc fabula respicit,  
Quicumque in superum diem  
Mentem ducere queritis,  
Nam qui Tartareum in specus  
Victus lumina flexerit,  
Quicquid præcipuum trahit,  
Perdit, dum videt inferos."

136. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, II. 879 :—

"On a sudden open fly  
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound  
The infernal doors, and on their hinges grate  
Harsh thunder."

138. When Cæsar robbed the Roman treasury on the Tarpeian hill, the tribune Metellus strove to defend it ; but Cæsar, drawing his sword, said to him, "It is easier to do this than to say it."

Lucan, *Phars.*, III. :—

"The tribune with unwilling steps withdrew,  
While impious hands the rude assault renew :  
The brazen gates with thundering strokes re-  
sound,  
And the Tarpeian mountain rings around,  
At length the sacred storehouse, open laid,  
The hoarded wealth of ages past displayed :  
There might be seen the sums proud Carthage  
sent,  
Her long impending ruin to prevent.  
There heaped the Macedonian treasures shone,

What great Flaminus and Æmilius won  
From vanquished Philip and his hapless son.  
There lay, what flying Pyrrhus lost, the gold  
Scornered by the patriot's honesty of old :  
Whate'er our parsimonious sires could save,  
What tributary gifts rich Syria gave ;  
The hundred Cretan cities' ample spoil ;  
What Catu gathered from the Cyprian isle.  
Riches of captive kings by Pompey borne,  
In happier days, his triumph to adorn,  
From utmost India and the rising morn :  
Wealth infinite, in one rapacious day,  
Became the needy soldier's lawless prey :  
And wretched Rome, by robbery laid low,  
Was poorer than the bankrupt Cæsar now."

140. The hymn of St. Ambrose, universally known in the churches as the *Te Deum*.

144. Thomson, *Hymn* :—

" In swarming cities vast  
Assembled men to the deep organ join  
The long-resounding voice, oft breaking clear  
At solemn pauses through the swelling bass,  
And, as each mingling flame increases each,  
In one united ardour rise to heaven."

## CANTO X.

1. In this canto is described the First Circle of Purgatory, where the sin of Pride is punished.

14. It being now Easter Monday, and the fourth day after the full moon, the hour here indicated would be four hours after sunrise. And as the sun was more than two hours high when Dante found himself at the gate of Purgatory (Canto IX. 44), he was an hour and a half in this needle's eye.

30. Which was so steep as to allow of no ascent ; *dritto di salita* being used in the sense of right of way.

32. Polycletus, the celebrated Grecian sculptor, among whose works one, representing the body-guard of the king of Persia, acquired such fame for excellence as to be called "the Rule."

33. With this description of the sculptures on the wall of Purgatory compare that of the shield which Vulcan made for Achilles, *Iliad*, XVIII. 484, Buckley's Tr. :—

" On it he wrought the earth, and the heaven, and the sea, the unwearied sun, and the full moon. On it also he represented all the constellations with which the heaven is crowned, the Pleiades, the Hyades, and the strength of Orion, and the Bear, which they also call by the appellation of the Wain, which there revolves, and watches Orion ; but it alone is free from the baths of the ocean.

" In it likewise he wrought two fair cities of articulate speaking men. In the one, indeed, there were marriages and feasts ; and they were conducting the brides from their chambers through the city with brilliant torches, and many a bridal song was raised. The youthful dancers were wheeling round, and among them pipes and lyres uttered a sound ; and the women standing, each at her portals, admired. And people were crowded together in an assembly, and there a contest had arisen ; for two men

contended for the ransom-money of a slain man : the one affirmed that he had paid all, appealing to the people ; but the other denied, averring that he had received naught : and both wished to find an end of the dispute before a judge. The people were applauding both, supporters of either party, and the heralds were keeping back the people ; but the elders sat upon polished stones, in a sacred circle, and the pleaders held in their hands the staves of the clear-voiced heralds ; with these then they arose, and alternately pleaded their cause. Moreover, in the midst lay two talents of gold, to give to him who should best establish his claim among them. But round the other city sat two armies of people glittering in arms ; and one of two plans was agreeable to them, either to waste it, or to divide all things into two parts, —the wealth, whatever the pleasant city contained within it. They, however, had not yet complied, but were secretly arming themselves for an ambuscade. Meanwhile, their beloved wives and young children kept watch, standing above, and among them the men whom old age possessed. But they (the younger men) advanced ; but Mars was their leader, and Pallas Minerva, both golden, and clad in golden dresses, beautiful and large, along with their armour, radiant all round, and indeed like gods ; but the people were of humbler size. But when they now had reached a place where it appeared fit to lay an ambuscade, by a river, where there was a watering-place for all sorts of cattle, there then they settled, clad in shining steel. There, apart from the people, sat two spies, watching when they might perceive the sheep and crooked-horned oxen. These, however, soon advanced, and two shepherds accompanied them, amusing themselves with their pipes, for they had not yet perceived the stratagem. Then they, discerning them, ran in upon them, and immediately slaughtered on all sides the herds of oxen, and the beautiful flocks of snow-white sheep ; and slew the shepherds besides. But they, when they heard the great tumult among the oxen, previously sitting in front of the assembly, mounting their nimble-footed steeds, pursued ; and soon came up with them.

Then, having marshalled themselves, they fought a battle on the banks of the river, and wounded one another with their brazen spears. Among them mingled Discord and Tumult, and destructive Fate, holding one alive recently wounded, another unwounded, but a third, slain, she drew by the feet through the battle ; and had the garment around her shoulders crimsoned with the gore of men. But they turned about, like living mortals, and fought, and drew away the slaughtered bodies of each other.

" On it he also placed a soft fallow field, rich glebe, wide, thrice-ploughed ; and in it many ploughmen drove hither and thither, turning round their teams. But when, returning, they reached the end of the field, then a man, advancing, gave into their hands a cup of very sweet wine ; but they turned themselves in series, eager to reach the other end of the deep fallow. But it was all black behind, similar to ploughed land, which indeed was a marvel beyond all others.

" On it likewise he placed a field of deep corn, where reapers were cutting, having sharp sickles in their hands. Some handfuls fell one after the other upon the ground along the furrow, and the binders of sheaves tied others with bands. Three binders followed the reapers, while behind them boys gathering the handfuls, and bearing them in their arms, continually supplied them ; and among them the master stood by the swath in silence, holding a sceptre, delighted in heart. But apart, beneath an oak, servants were preparing a banquet, and, sacrificing a huge ox, they ministered ; while women sprinkled much white barley on the meat, as a supper for the reapers.

" On it likewise he placed a vineyard, heavily laden with grapes, beautiful, golden ; but the clusters throughout were black ; and it was supported throughout by silver poles. Round it he drew an azure trench, and about it a hedge of tin ; but there was only one path to it, by which the gatherers went when they collected the vintage. Young virgins and youths, of tender minds, bore the luscious fruit in woven baskets, in the midst of whom a boy played sweetly on

a shrill harp ; and with tender voice sang gracefully to the chord ; while they, beating the ground in unison with dancing and shouts, followed, skipping with their feet.

" In it he also wrought a herd of oxen with horns erect. But the kine were made of gold and of tin, and rushed out with a lowing from the stall to the pasture, beside a murmuring stream, along the breeze-waving reeds. Four golden herdsmen accompanied the oxen, and nine dogs, swift of foot, followed. But two terrible lions detained the bull, roaring among the foremost oxen, and he was dragged away, loudly bellowing, and the dogs and youths followed for a rescue. They indeed, having torn off the skin of the great ox, lapped up his entrails and black blood ; and the shepherds vainly pressed upon them, urging on their fleet dogs. These however refused to bite the lions, but, standing very near, barked, and shunned them.

" On it illustrious Vulcan also formed a pasture in a beautiful grove full of white sheep, and folds, and covered huts and cottages.

" Illustrious Vulcan likewise adorned it with a dance, like unto that which, in wide Gnossus, Dædalus contrived for fair-haired Ariadne. There danced youths and alluring virgins, holding each other's hands at the wrist. These wore fine linen robes, but those were dressed in well-woven tunics, shining as with oil ; these also had beautiful garlands, and those wore golden swords, hanging from silver belts. Sometimes, with skilful feet, they nimbly bounded round ; as when a potter, sitting, shall make trial of a wheel fitted to his hands, whether it will run : and at other times again they ran back to their places through one another. But a great crowd surrounded the pleasing dance, amusing themselves ; and among them two tumblers, beginning their songs, spun round through the midst.

" But in it he also formed the vast strength of the river Oceanus, near the last border of the well-formed shield."

See also Virgil's description of the Shield of Æneas, *Æneid*, VIII., and of the representations on the walls of the Temple of Juno at Carthage, *Æneid*, I.

Also the description of the Temple of Mars, in Statius, *Thebaid*, VII., and that of the tomb of the Persian queen in the *Alexandreis* of Philip Gaultier, noticed in Mr. Sumner's article, *Atlantic Monthly*, XVI. 754. And finally "the noble kerving and the portreitures" of the Temples of Venus, Mars, and Diana, in Chaucer's *Knights Tale*—

" Why shulde I not as wel eke tell you all  
The portreiture that was upon the wall  
Within the temple of mighty Mars the Rede ?

" First on the wall was peinted a forest,  
In which ther wonneth neyther man ne best ;  
With knotty, knarry, barrein trees old,  
Of stubbes sharpe, and h dous to behold ;  
In which ther ran a romble and a swough,  
As though a stome shuld bresten every bough.  
And, downward from an h ll, under a bent,  
There stood the temple of Mars Arimotent,  
Wrought all of burned stele ; of which th' entree  
Was longe and streite, and gasty for to see ;  
And therout came a rage and swiche a vise,  
That it made all the gates for to rise.  
The northern light in at the dore shone ;  
For window, on the wall, ne was ther none,  
Thurgh which men mighthen any light discerne.  
The dore was all of athamanterne ;  
Yclenced, overthwart and endelong,  
With yren tough. And, for to make it strong,  
Every piler the temple to sustene  
Was tonne-gret, of vren bright and shene.

" Ther saw I, first, the derke imagining  
Of felonie, and alle the compassing ;  
The cruel ire, red as any glede ;  
The pikepurse ; and eke the pale drede ;  
The smiler, with the knif under the cloke ;  
The shepen brenning, with the blake smoke ;  
The treson of the mordring in the bedde ;  
The open werre, with woundes all bebledde ;  
Conteke, with blody knif and sharp menace :  
All full of chirking was that sory place.  
The slee of himself, yet, saw I there,  
His herte-blood hath bathed all his here,  
The naile ydriuen in the shode anyght,  
The colde deth, with mouth gaping upright."

40. *Luke i. 28* : " And the angel came in unto her and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee."

44. *Luke i. 38* : " And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord."

57. *2 Samuel vi. 6, 7* : " And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God."

65. *2 Samuel vi. 14* : " And David danced before the Lord with all his

might ; and David was girded with a linen ephod."

68. *2 Samuel vi. 16* : " And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window and saw King David leaping and dancing before the Lord ; and she despised him in her heart."

73. This story of Trajan is told in nearly the same words, though in prose, in the *Fiore di Filosofi*, a work attributed to Brunetto Latini. See Nannucci, *Manuale della Letteratura del Primo Secolo*, III. 291. It may be found also in the *Legenda Aurea*, in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. 67, and in the *Life of St. Gregory*, by Paulus Diaconus.

As told by Sen Brunetto the story runs thus : " Trajan was a very just Emperor, and one day, having mounted his horse to go into battle with his cavalry, a woman came and seized him by the foot, and, weeping bitterly, asked him and besought him to do justice upon those who had without cause put to death her son, who was an upright young man. And he answered and said, ' I will give thee satisfaction when I return.' And she said, ' And if thou dost not return ? ' And he answered, ' If I do not return, my successor will give thee satisfaction.' And she said, ' How do I know that ? and suppose he do it, what is it to thee if another do good ? Thou art my debtor, and according to thy deeds shalt thou be judged ; it is a fraud for a man not to pay what he owes ; the justice of another will not liberate thee, and it will be well for thy successor if he shall liberate himself.' Moved by these words the Emperor alighted, and did justice, and consoled the widow, and then mounted his horse, and went to battle, and routed his enemies. A long time afterwards St. Gregory, hearing of this justice, saw his statue, and had him disinterred, and found that he was all turned to dust, except his bones and his tongue, which was like that of a living man. And by this St. Gregory knew his justice, for this tongue had always spoken it ; so that when he wept very pitifully through compassion, praying God that he would take this soul out of Hell, knowing that he had been a Pagan. Then God, because of these prayers, drew that soul

from pain, and put it into glory. And thereupon the angel spoke to St. Gregory, and told him never to make such a prayer again, and God laid upon him as a penance either to be two days in Purgatory, or to be always ill with fever and side-ache. St. Gregory as the lesser punishment chose the fever and side-ache (*male di fianco*).<sup>75</sup>

75. Gregory's "great victory" was saving the soul of Trajan by prayer.

124. Jeremy Taylor says: "As the silk-worm eateth itself out of a seed to become a little worm; and there feeding on the leaves of mulberries, it grows till its coat be off, and then works itself into a house of silk; then, casting its pearly seeds for the young to breed, it leaveth its silk for man, and dieth all white and winged in the shape of a flying creature: so is the progress of souls."

127. Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, I. :—

"The proude vice of veingloire  
Remembreth noughe of purgatoire."

And Shakespeare, *King Henry the Eighth*, III. 2. :—

"I have ventured,  
Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders,  
This many summers in a sea of glory."

### CANTO XI.

3. The angels, the first creation or effects of the divine power.

6. *Wisdom of Solomon*, vii. 25: "For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty." In the Vulgate: *Vapor est enim virtutis Dei.*

45. See *Inf. XII.* Note 2.

58. Or Italian. The speaker is Omberto Aldobrandeschi, Count of Santa-fiore, in the Maremma of Siena. "The Counts of Santa-fiore were, and are, and almost always will be at war with the Sienese," says the *Ottimo*. In one of these wars Omberto was slain, at the village of Campagnatico. "The author means," continues the same commentator, "that he who cannot carry his head high should bow it down like a bulrush."<sup>76</sup>

79. Vasari, *Lives of the Painters*, Mrs. Foster's Tr., I. 103, says:—

"At this time there lived in Rome—

to omit nothing relative to art that may be worthy of commemoration—a certain Oderigi of Agobbio, an excellent miniature-painter of those times, with whom Giotto lived on terms of close friendship; and who was therefore invited by the Pope to illuminate many books for the library of the palace: but these books have in great part perished in the lapse of time. In my book of ancient drawings I have some few remains from the hand of this artist, who was certainly a clever man, although much surpassed by Franco of Bologna, who executed many admirable works in the same manner, for the same Pontiff (and which were also destined for the library of the palace), at the same time with those of Oderigi. From the hand of Franco also, I have designs, both in painting and illuminating, which may be seen in my book above cited; among others are an eagle, perfectly well done, and a lion tearing up a tree, which is most beautiful."

81. The art of illuminating manuscripts, which was called in Paris *alluminare*, was in Italy called *miniare*. Hence Oderigi is called by Vasari a *miniatore*, or miniature-painter.

83. Franco Bolognese was a pupil of Oderigi, who perhaps alludes to this fact in claiming a part of the honour paid to the younger artist.

94. Of Cimabue, Vasari, *Lives of the Painters*, Mrs. Foster's Tr., I. 35, says:—

"The overwhelming flood of evils by which unhappy Italy has been submerged and devastated had not only destroyed whatever could properly be called buildings, but, a still more deplorable consequence, had totally exterminated the artists themselves, when, by the will of God, in the year 1240, Giovanni Cimabue, of the noble family of that name, was born, in the city of Florence, to give the first light to the art of painting. This youth, as he grew up, being considered by his father and others to give proof of an acute judgment and a clear understanding, was sent to Santa Maria Novella to study letters under a relation, who was then master in grammar to the novices of that convent. But Cimabue, instead of devoting himself to letters, consumed the whole day in drawing men, horses, houses, and other various fancies, on his

books and different papers,—an occupation to which he felt himself impelled by nature ; and this natural inclination was favoured by fortune, for the governors of the city had invited certain Greek painters to Florence, for the purpose of restoring the art of painting, which had not merely degenerated, but was altogether lost. These artists, among other works, began to paint the Chapel of the Gondi, situate next the principal chapel, in Santa Maria Novella, the roof and walls of which are now almost entirely destroyed by time,—and Cimabue, often escaping from the school, and having already made a commencement in the art he was so fond of, would stand watching those masters at their work, the day through. Judging from these circumstances, his father, as well as the artists themselves, concluded him to be well endowed for painting, and thought that much might be hoped from his future efforts, if he were devoted to that art. Giovanni was accordingly, to his no small satisfaction, placed with those masters. From this time he laboured incessantly, and was so far aided by his natural powers that he soon greatly surpassed his teachers both in design and colouring. For these masters, caring little for the progress of art, had execrated their works as we now see them, not in the excellent manner of the ancient Greeks, but in the rude modern style of their own day. Wherefore, though Cimabue imitated his Greek instructors, he very much improved the art, relieving it greatly from their uncouth manner, and doing honour to his country by the name he acquired, and by the works he performed. Of this we have evidence in Florence from the pictures which he painted there ; as, for example, the front of the altar of Santa Cecilia, and a picture of the Virgin, in Santa Croce, which was, and is still, attached to one of the pilasters on the right of the choir."

95. Shakespeare, *Troil. and Cres.*, III. 3 :—

<sup>7</sup> The present eye praises the present object :  
Then marvel not, thou great and complete  
man,

That all the Greeks begin to worship Ajax :  
Since things in motion sooner catch the eye  
Than what not stirs. The cry went once on  
thee ;

And still it might, and yet it may again,  
If thou wouldest not entomb thyself alive,  
And case thy reputation i' thy tent."

Cimabue died in 1300. His epitaph is

" Creditit ut Cimabos picturæ castra tenere,  
Sic tenuit vivens, nunc tenet astra poli."

Vasari, *Lives of the Painters*, I. 93 :—

" The gratitude which the masters in painting owe to Nature,—who is ever the truest model of him who, possessing the power to select the brightest parts from her best and loveliest features, employs himself unweariedly in the reproduction of these beauties,—this gratitude, I say, is due, in my judgment, to the Florentine painter Giotto, seeing that he alone,—although born amidst incapable artists, and at a time when all good methods in art had long been entombed beneath the ruins of war,—yet, by the favour of Heaven, he, I say, alone succeeded in resuscitating Art, and restoring her to a path that may be called the true one. And it was in truth a great marvel, that from so rude and inapt an age Giotto should have had strength to elicit so much, that the art of design, of which the men of those days had little, if any knowledge, was by his means effectually recalled into life. The birth of this great man took place in the hamlet of Vespignano, fourteen miles from the city of Florence, in the year 1276. His father's name was Bondone, a simple husbandman, who reared the child, to whom he had given the name of Giotto, with such decency as his condition permitted. The boy was early remarked for extreme vivacity in all his childish proceedings, and for extraordinary promptitude of intelligence ; so that he became endeared, not only to his father, but to all who knew him in the village and around it. When he was about ten years old, Bondone gave him a few sheep to watch, and with these he wandered about the vicinity,—now here and now there. But, induced by Nature herself to the arts of design, he was perpetually drawing on the stones, the earth, or the sand, some natural object that came before him, or some fantasy that presented itself to his thoughts. It chanced one day that the affairs of Cimabue took him from Florence to Ves-

pignano, when he perceived the young Giotto, who, while his sheep fed around him, was occupied in drawing one of them from the life, with a stone slightly pointed, upon a smooth, clean piece of rock,—and that without any teaching whatever but such as Nature herself had imparted. Halting in astonishment, Cimabue inquired of the boy if he would accompany him to his home, and the child replied, he would go willingly, if his father were content to permit it. Cimabue therefore requesting the consent of Bondone, the latter granted it readily, and suffered the artist to conduct his son to Florence, where, in a short time, instructed by Cimabue and aided by Nature, the boy not only equalled his master in his own manner, but became so good an imitator of Nature that he totally banished the rude Greek manner, restoring art to the better path adhered to in modern times, and introducing the custom of accurately drawing living persons from nature, which had not been used for more than two hundred years. Or, if some had attempted it, as said above, it was not by any means with the success of Giotto. Among the portraits by this artist, and which still remain, is one of his contemporary and intimate friend, Dante Alighieri, who was no less famous as a poet than Giotto as a painter, and whom Messer Giovanni Boccaccio has lauded so highly in the introduction to his story of Messer Forese da Rabatta, and of Giotto the painter himself. This portrait is in the chapel of the palace of the Podestà in Florence; and in the same chapel are the portraits of Ser Brunetto Latini, master of Dante, and of Messer Corso Donati, an illustrious citizen of that day."

Pope Benedict the Ninth, hearing of Giotto's fame, sent one of his courtiers to Tuscany, to propose to him certain paintings for the Church of St. Peter. "The messenger," continues Vasari, "when on his way to visit Giotto, and to inquire what other good masters there were in Florence, spoke first with many artists in Siena,—then, having received designs from them, he proceeded to Florence, and repaired one morning to the workshop where Giotto was occupied with his labours. He declared the pur-

pose of the Pope, and the manner in which that Pontiff desired to avail himself of his assistance; and, finally, requested to have a drawing, that he might send it to his Holiness. Giotto, who was very courteous, took a sheet of paper and a pencil dipped in a red colour, then, resting his elbow on his side, to form a sort of compass, with one turn of the hand he drew a circle, so perfect and exact that it was a marvel to behold. This done, he turned smiling to the courtier, saying, 'Here is your drawing.' 'Am I to have nothing more than this?' inquired the latter, conceiving himself to be jested with. 'That is enough and to spare,' returned Giotto; 'send it with the rest, and you will see if it will be recognised.' The messenger, unable to obtain anything more, went away very ill satisfied, and fearing that he had been fooled. Nevertheless, having despatched the other drawings to the Pope, with the names of those who had done them, he sent that of Giotto also, relating the mode in which he had made his circle, without moving his arm and without compasses; from which the Pope, and such of the courtiers as were well versed in the subject, perceived how far Giotto surpassed all the other painters of his time. This incident, becoming known, gave rise to the proverb, still used in relation to people of dull wits,—*Tu sei più tondo che l'O di Giotto*; the significance of which consists in the double meaning of the word 'tondo,' which is used in the Tuscan for slowness of intellect and heaviness of comprehension, as well as for an exact circle. The proverb has besides an interest from the circumstance which gave it birth. . . .

"It is said that Giotto, when he was still a boy, and studying with Cimabue, once painted a fly on the nose of a figure on which Cimabue himself was employed, and this so naturally, that, when the master returned to continue his work, he believed it to be real, and lifted his hand more than once to drive it away before he should go on with the painting."

Boccaccio, *Decameron*, VI. 5, tells this tale of Giotto:—

"As it often happens that fortune hides under the meanest trades in life the

greatest virtues, which has been proved by Pampinea; so are the greatest geniuses found frequently lodged by Nature in the most deformed and misshapen bodies, which was verified in two of our own citizens, as I am now going to relate. For the one, who was called Forese da Rabatta, being a little deformed mortal, with a flat Dutch face, worse than any of the family of the Baronci, yet was he esteemed by most men a repository of the civil law. And the other, whose name was Giotto, had such a prodigious fancy, that there was nothing in Nature, the parent of all things, but he could imitate it with his pencil so well, and draw it so like, as to deceive our very senses, imagining that to be the very thing itself which was only his painting: therefore, having brought that art again to light, which had lain buried for many ages under the errors of such as aimed more to captivate the eyes of the ignorant, than to please the understandings of those who were really judges, he may be deservedly called one of the lights and glories of our city, and the rather as being master of his art, notwithstanding his modesty would never suffer himself to be so esteemed; which honour, though rejected by him, displayed itself in him with the greater lustre, as it was so eagerly usurped by others less knowing than himself, and by many also who had all their knowledge from him. But though his excellence in his profession was so wonderful, yet as to his person and aspect he had no way the advantage of Signor Forese. To come then to my story. These two worthies had each his country-seat at Mugello, and Forese being gone thither in the vacation time, and riding upon an unsightly steed, chanced to meet there with Giotto; who was no better equipped than himself, when they returned together to Florence. Travelling slowly along, as they were able to go no faster, they were overtaken by a great shower of rain, and forced to take shelter in a poor man's house, who was well known to them both; and, as there was no appearance of the weather's clearing up, and each being desirous of getting home that night, they borrowed two old, rusty cloaks, and two rusty hats, and they proceeded on their journey.

After they had gotten a good part of their way, thoroughly wet, and covered with dirt and mire, which their two shuffling steeds had thrown upon them, and which by no means improved their looks, it began to clear up at last, and they, who had hitherto said but little to each other, now turned to discourse together; whilst Forese, riding along and listening to Giotto, who was excellent at telling a story, began at last to view him attentively from head to foot, and, seeing him in that wretched, dirty pickle, without having any regard to himself he fell a laughing, and said, 'Do you suppose, Giotto, if a stranger were to meet with you now, who had never seen you before, that he would imagine you to be the best painter in the world, as you really are?' Giotto readily replied, 'Yes, sir, I believe he might think so, if, looking at you at the same time, he would ever conclude that you had learned your A, B, C.' At this Forese was sensible of his mistake, finding himself well paid in his own coin."

Another story of Giotto may be found in Sacchetti, Nov. 75

97. Probably Dante's friend, Guido Cavalcanti, *Inf. X.* Note 63; and Guido Guinicelli, *Purg. XXVI.* Note 92, whom he calls

"The father  
Of me and of my betters, who had ever  
Practised the sweet and gracious rhymes of  
love."

99. Some commentators suppose that Dante here refers to himself. He more probably is speaking only in general terms, without particular reference to any one.

103. Ben Jonson, *Ode on the Death of Sir H. Morison* : —

"It is not growing like a tree  
In bulk doth make men better be,  
Or standing long an oak, three hundred year,  
To fall a log at last, dry, bald, and sear:  
    A lily of a day  
    Is fairer far in May,  
Although it fall and die that night;  
    It was the plant and flower of light."

105. The babble of childhood; *pappa* for *pane*, bread, and *dindi* for *danari*, money.

Halliwell, *Dic. of Arch. and Prov. Words*: "DINDERS, small coins of the Lower Empire, found at Wroxeter."

108. The revolution of the fixed stars, according to the Ptolemaic theory, which was also Dante's, was thirty-six thousand years.

109. "Who goes so slowly," interprets the *Ottimo*.

112. At the battle of Monte Aperto. See *Inf. X.* Note 86.

118. Henry Vaughan, *Sacred Poems* :  
" O holy hope and high humility,  
High as the heavens above;  
These are your walks, and you have showed  
them me  
To kindle my cold love!"

And Milton, *Sams. Agon.*, 185 :—

" Apt words have power to swage  
The tumours of a troubled mind."

121. A haughty and ambitious nobleman of Siena, who led the Sienese troops at the battle of Monte Aperto. Afterwards, when the Sienese were routed by the Florentines at the battle of Colle in the Val d' Elsa, (*Purg. XIII.*, Note 115,) he was taken prisoner "and his head was cut off," says Villani, VII. 31, "and carried through all the camp fixed upon a lance. And well was fulfilled the prophecy and revelation which the devil had made to him, by means of necromancy, but which he did not understand; for the devil, being constrained to tell how he would succeed in that battle, mendaciously answered, and said: 'Thou shalt go forth and fight, thou shalt conquer not die in the battle, and thy head shall be highest in the camp.' And he, believing from these words that he should be victorious, and believing that he should be lord over all, did not put a stop after 'not' (*vincerai no, morrai*, thou shalt conquer not, thou shalt die). And therefore it is great folly to put faith in the devil's advice. This Messer Provenzano was a great man in Siena after his victory at Monte Aperto, and led the whole city, and all the Ghibelline party of Tuscany made him their chief, and he was very presumptuous in his will."

The humility which saved him was his seating himself at a little table in the public square of Siena, called the Campo, and begging money of all passers to pay the ransom of a friend who had been taken prisoner by Charles of Anjou, as here narrated by Dante.

138. Spenser, *Faery Queene*, VI. c. 7, st. 22 :—

" He, therewith much abashed and affrayd,  
Began to tremble every limbe and vaine."

141. A prophecy of Dante's banishment and poverty and humiliation.

## CANTO XII.

1. In the first part of this canto the same subject is continued, with examples of pride humbled, sculptured on the pavement, upon which the proud are doomed to gaze as they go with their heads bent down beneath their heavy burdens,

" So that they may behold their evil ways."

*Iliad*, XIII. 700 : "And Ajax, the swift son of Oileus, never at all stood apart from the Telamonian Ajax; but as in a fallow field two dark bullocks, possessed of equal spirit, drag the compacted plough, and much sweat breaks out about the roots of their horns, and the well-polished yoke alone divides them, stepping along the furrow, and the plough cuts up the bottom of the soil, so they, joined together, stood very near to each other."

3. In Italy a pedagogue is not only a teacher, but literally a leader of children, and goes from house to house collecting his little flock, which he brings home again after school.

*Galatians* iii. 24 : "The law was our schoolmaster (Paidagogos) to bring us unto Christ."

17. Tombs under the pavement in the aisles of churches, in contradistinction to those built aloft against the walls.

25. The reader will not fail to mark the artistic structure of the passage from this to the sixty-third line. First there are four stanzas beginning, "I saw;" then four beginning, "O;" then four beginning, "Displayed;" and then a stanza which resumes and unites them all.

27. *Luke* x. 18 : "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."

Milton, *Parad. Lost*, I. 44 :—

" Him the Almighty Power  
Hurled headlong flaming from the ethereal sky,  
With hideous ruin and combustion, down  
To bottomless perdition, there to dwell  
In adamantine chains and penal fire,  
Who durst defy the Omnipotent to arms."

28. *Iliad*, I. 403 : "Him of the hundred hands, whom the gods call Briareus, and all men *Aegeon*." *Inf.* XXI. Note 98.

He was struck by the thunderbolt of Jove, or by a shaft of Apollo, at the battle of Flegra. "Ugly medley of sacred and profane, of revealed truth and fiction!" exclaims Venturi.

31. Thymbræus, a surname of Apollo, from his temple in Thymbra.

34. Nimrod, who "began to be a mighty one in the earth," and his "tower whose top may reach unto heaven."

*Genesis* xi. 8 : "So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left to build the city. Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth, and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth."

See also *Inf.* XXXI. Note 77.

36. Lombardi proposes in this line to read "together" instead of "proud;" which Biagioli thinks is "changing a beautiful diamond for a bit of lead; and stupid is he who accepts the change."

37. Among the Greek epigrams is one on Niobe, which runs as follows :—

" This sepulchre within it has no corse ;  
This corse without here has no sepulchre,  
But to itself is sepulchre and corse."

Ovid, *Metamorph.*, VI., Croxall's Tr. :—

" Widowed and childless, lamentable state !  
A doleful sight, among the dead she sate ;  
Hardened with woes, a statue of despair,  
To every breath of wind unmoved her hair ;  
Her cheek still reddening, bat its colour dead,  
Faded her eyes, and set within her head.  
Mo more her pliant tongue its motion keeps,  
But stands congealed within her frozen lips.  
Stagnate and dull, within her purple veins,  
Its current stopped, the lifeless blood remains.  
Her feet their usual offices refuse,  
Her arms and neck their graceful gestures  
lose :

Action and life from every part are gone,  
And even her entrails turn to solid stone ;  
Yet still she weeps, and whirled by stormy  
winds,  
Borne through the air, her native country  
finds ;  
There fixed, she stands upon a bleaky hill,  
There yet her marble cheeks eternal tears  
distil."

39. Homer, *Iliad*, XXIV. 604, makes them but twelve. "Twelve children perished in her halls, six daughters and six blooming sons; these Apollo slew from his silver bow, enraged with Niobe; and those Diana, delighting in arrows, because she had deemed herself equal to the beautiful-cheeked Latona. She said that Latona had borne only two, but she herself had borne many; nevertheless those, though but two, exterminated all these."

But Ovid, *Metamorph.*, VI., says :—

" Seven are my daughters of a form divine,  
With seven fair sons, an indefectible line."

40. *I Samuel* xxxi. 4, 5 : "Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid; therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him."

42. *2 Samuel* i. 21 : "Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you."

43. Arachne, daughter of Idmon the dyer of Colophon. Ovid, *Metamorph.*, VI. :—

" One at the loom so excellently skilled,  
That to the goddess she refused to yield  
Low was her birth, and small her native town,  
She from her art alone obtained renown.  
  
Nor would the work, when finished, please so  
much,  
As, while she wrought, to view each graceful  
touch ;  
Whether the shapeless wool in balls she  
wound,  
Or with quick motion turned the spindle  
round,  
Or with her pencil drew the neat design,  
Pallas her mistress shone in every line.  
This the proud maid with scornful air denies ;  
And even the goddess at her work defies ;  
Disowns her heavenly mistress every hour,  
Nor asks her aid, nor deprecates her power.  
Let us, she cries, but to a trial come,  
And if she conquers, let her fix my doom."

It was rather an unfair trial of skill, at the end of which Minerva, getting angry, struck Arachne on the forehead with her shuttle of box-wood.

" The unhappy maid, impatient of the wrong,  
Down from a beam her injured person hung ;

When Pailas, pitying her wretched state,  
At once prevented and pronounced her fate :  
' Live ; but depend, vile wretch ! ' the goddess  
cried,  
' Doomed in suspense for ever to be tied ;  
That all your race, to utmost date of time,  
May feel the vengeance and detest the crime.'

Then, going off, she sprinkled her with juice  
Which leaves of baneful aconite produce.  
Touched with the poisonous drug, her flowing  
hair  
Fell to the ground and left her temples bare ;  
Her usual features vanished from their place,  
Her body lessened all, but most her face.  
Her slender fingers, hanging on each side  
With many joints, the use of legs supplied ;  
A spider's bag the rest, from which she gives  
A thread, and still by constant weaving lives.'

46. In the revolt of the Ten Tribes.  
*I Kings* xii. 18 : " Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute ; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died ; therefore King Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem."

50. Amphiaratis, the soothsayer, foreseeing his own death if he went to the Theban war, concealed himself, to avoid going. His wife Eriphyle, bribed by a " golden necklace set with diamonds," betrayed to her brother Adrastus his hiding-place, and Ampliaraius, departing, charged his son Alcmeon to kill Eriphyle as soon as he heard of his death.

Ovid, *Metamorph.*, IX. :-

" The son shall bathe his hands in parent's blood,  
And in one act be both unjust and good."

Statius, *Theb.*, II. 355, Lewis's Tr. :-

" Fair Eriphyle the rich gift beheld,  
And her sick breast with secret envy swelled.  
Not the late omens and the well-known tale  
To cure her vain ambition aught avail.  
O had the wretch by self-experience known  
The future woes and sorrows not her own !  
But fate decrees her wretched spouse must  
bleed,  
And the son's frenzy clear the mother's deed."

53. *Isaiah* xxxvii. 38 : " And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer, his sons, smote him with the sword ; and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esarhadon, his son, reigned in his stead."

56. *Herodotus*, Book I. Ch. 214, Rawlinson's Tr. : " Tomyris, when she found that Cyrus paid no heed to her

advice, collected all the forces of her kingdom, and gave him battle. Of all the combats in which the barbarians have engaged among themselves, I reckon this to have been the fiercest. . . . The greater part of the army of the Persians was destroyed, and Cyrus himself fell, after reigning nine and twenty years. Search was made among the slain, by order of the queen, for the body of Cyrus, and when it was found, she took a skin, and filling it full of human blood, she dipped the head of Cyrus in the gore, saying, as she thus insulted the corpse, ' I live and have conquered thee in fight, and yet by thee am I ruined ; for thou tookest my son with guile ; but thus I make good my threat, and give thee thy fill of blood.' Of the many different accounts which are given of the death of Cyrus, this which I have followed appears to be the most worthy of credit."

59. After Judith had slain Holofernes. *Judith* xv. 1 : " And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done. And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but, rushing out altogether, they fled into every way of the plain and of the hill country. . . . Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai."

61. This tercet unites the " I saw," " O," and " Displayed," of the preceding passage, and binds the whole as with a selvage.

67. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 19 : " There was probably never a period in which the influence of art over the minds of men seemed to depend less on its merely *imitative* power, than the close of the thirteenth century. No painting or sculpture at that time reached more than a rude resemblance of reality. Its despised perspective, imperfect chiaroscuro, and unrestrained flights of fantastic imagination, separated the artist's work from nature by an interval which there was no attempt to disguise, and little to diminish. And yet, at this very period, the greatest poet of that, or perhaps of any other age, and the attached friend o-

its greatest painter, who must over and over again have held full and free conversation with him respecting the objects of his art, speaks in the following terms of painting, supposed to be carried to its highest perfection :—

‘ Qual di pennel fu maestro, e di stile  
Che ritraesse l’ ombre, e i tratti, ch’ ivi  
Mirar farieno uno ingegno sottile.  
Mori li morti, e i vivi parean vivi:  
Non vide me’ di me, chi vide il vero,  
Quant’ io calcai, fin che chinato givi.’

Dante has here clearly no other idea of the highest art than that it should bring back, as in a mirror or vision, the aspect of things passed or absent. The scenes of which he speaks are, on the pavement, for ever represented by angelic power, so that the souls which traverse this circle of the rock may see them, as if the years of the world had been rolled back, and they again stood beside the actors in the moment of action. Nor do I think that Dante’s authority is absolutely necessary to compel us to admit that such art as this *might* indeed be the highest possible. Whatever delight we may have been in the habit of taking in pictures, if it were but truly offered to us to remove at our will the canvas from the frame, and in lieu of it to behold, fixed for ever, the image of some of those mighty scenes which it has been our way to make mere themes for the artist’s fancy,—if, for instance, we could again behold the Magdalene receiving her pardon at Christ’s feet, or the disciples sitting with him at the table of Emmaus,—and this not feebly nor fancifully, but as if some silver mirror, that had leaned against the wall of the chamber, had been miraculously commanded to retain for ever the colours that had flashed upon it for an instant,—would we not part with our picture, Titian’s or Veronese’s though it might be?’

81. The sixth hour of the day, or noon of the second day.

102. Florence is here called ironically “the well guided” or well governed. Rubaconte is the name of the most easterly of the bridges over the Arno, and takes its name from Messer Rubaconte, who was Podestà of Florence in 1236, when this bridge was built.

Above it on the hill stands the church of San Miniato. This is the hill which Michael Angelo fortified in the siege of Florence. In early times it was climbed by stairways.

105. In the good old days, before any one had falsified the ledger of the public accounts, or the standard of measure. In Dante’s time a certain Messer Niccola tore out a leaf from the public records, to conceal some villany of his; and a certain Messer Durante, a custom-house officer, diminished the salt-measure by one stave. This is again alluded to, *Par. XVI. 105.*

110. *Matthew v. 3:* “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.”

It must be observed that all the Latin lines in Dante should be chanted with an equal stress on each syllable, in order to make them rhythmical.

### CANTO XIII.

1. The Second Circle, or Cornice, where is punished the sin of Envy; of which St. Augustine says: “Envy is the hatred of another’s felicity; in respect of superiors, because they are not equal to them; in respect of inferiors, lest they should be equal to them; in respect of equals, because they are equal to them. Through envy proceeded the fall of the world, and the death of Christ.”

9. The livid colour of Envy.

14. The military precision with which Virgil faces to the right is Homeric. Biagioli says that Dante expresses it “after his own fashion, that is, entirely new and different from mundane custom.”

16. Boëthius, *Cons. Phil.*, V. Met. 2:

“ Him the Sun, then, rightly call,—  
God who sees and lightens all.”

29. *John ii. 3:* “And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.”

Examples are first given of the virtue opposite the vice here punished. These are but “airy tongues that syllable men’s names;” and it must not be supposed that the persons alluded to are actually passing in the air.

33. The name of Orestes is here

shouted on account of the proverbial friendship between him and Pylades. When Orestes was condemned to death, Pylades tried to take his place, exclaiming, "I am Orestes."

36. *Matthew v. 44*: "But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you and persecute you."

39. See Canto XIV. 147.

42. The next stairway leading from the second to the third circle.

51. The Litany of All Saints.

92. Latian for Italian.

109. A Sienese lady living in banishment at Celle, where from a tower she witnessed the battle between her townsmen and the Florentines. "Sapia hated the Sienese," says Benvenuto, "and placed herself at a window not far from the field of battle, waiting the issue with anxiety, and desiring the rout and ruin of her own people. Her desires being verified by the entire discomfiture of the Sienese, and the death of their captain," (Provenzan Salvani, see Canto XI. Note 121,) "exultant and almost beside herself, she lifted her bold' face to heaven, and cried, 'Now, O God, do with me what thou wilt, do me all the harm thou canst; now my prayers are answered, and I die content.'"

110. Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, II. :—

"Whan I have sene another blithe  
Of love and hadde a goodly chere,  
Etna, which brenneth yere by yere,  
Was thanne nought so hote as I  
Of thilke sore which privily  
Mine hertes thought withinne brenneth."

114. *Convito*, IV. 23: "Every effect, in so far as it is effect, receiveth the likeness of its cause, as far as it can retain it. Therefore, inasmuch as our life, as has been said, and likewise that of every living creature here below, is caused by the heavens, and the heavens reveal themselves to all these effects, not in complete circle, but in part thereof, so must its movement needs be above; and as an arch retains all lives nearly, (and, I say, retains those of men as well as of other living creatures,) ascending and curving, they must be in the similitude of an arch. Returning then to our life, of which it is now question, I say that

it proceeds in the image of this arch, ascending and descending."

122. The warm days near the end of January are still called in Lombardy *I giorni della merla*, the days of the blackbird; from an old legend, that once in the sunny weather a blackbird sang, "I fear thee no more, O Lord, for the winter is over."

128. Peter Pettignano, or Pettinajo, was a holy hermit, who saw visions and wrought miracles at Siena. Forsyth, *Italy*, 149, describing the festival of the Assumption in that city in 1802, says:—

"The Pope had reserved for this great festival the Beatification of Peter, a Sienese comb-maker, whom the Church had neglected to canonize till now. Poor Peter was honoured with all the solemnity of music, high-mass, and officiating cardinal, a florid panegyric, pictured angels bearing his tools to heaven, and combing their own hair as they soared; but he received five hundred years ago a greater honour than all, a verse of praise from Dante."

138. Dante's besetting sin was not envy, but pride.

144. On the other side of the world.

153. The vanity of the Sienese is also spoken of *Inf. XXIX. 123*.

152. Talamone is a seaport in the Maremma, "many times abandoned by its inhabitants," says the *Ottimo*, "on account of the malaria. The town is utterly in ruins; but as the harbour is deep, and would be of great utility if the place were inhabited, the Sienese have spent much money in repairing it many times, and bringing in inhabitants; it is of little use, for the malaria prevents the increase of population."

Talamone is the ancient Telamon, where Marius landed on his return from Africa.

153. The Diana is a subterranean river, which the Sienese were in search of for many years to supply the city with water. "They never have been able to find it," says the *Ottimo*, "and yet they still hope." In Dante's time it was evidently looked upon as an idle dream. To the credit of the Sienese be it said, they persevered, and finally succeeded in obtaining the water so patiently sought for. The *Pozzo Diana*, or Diana's Well, is

still to be seen at the Convent of the Carmen.

154. The admirals who go to Talamone to superintend the works will lose there more than their hope, namely, their lives.

#### CANTO XIV.

1. The subject of the preceding canto is here continued. Compare the introductory lines with those of Canto V.

7. These two spirits prove to be Guido del Duca and Rinieri da Calboli.

17. A mountain in the Apennines, north-east of Florence, from which the Arno takes its rise. Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 246, thus describes this region of the Val d'Arno. "Farther on is another tower, the tower of *Porciano*, which is said to have been inhabited by Dante. From there I had still to climb the summits of the Falterona. I started towards midnight in order to arrive before sunrise. I said to myself, How many times the poet, whose footprints I am following, has wandered in these mountains! It was by these little alpine paths that he came and went, on his way to friends in Romagna or friends in Urbino, his heart agitated with a hope that was never to be fulfilled. I figured to myself Dante walking with a guide under the light of the stars, receiving all the impressions produced by wild and weather-beaten regions, steep roads, deep valleys, and the accidents of a long and difficult route, impressions which he would transfer to his poem. It is enough to have read this poem to be certain that its author has travelled much, has wandered much. Dante really walks with Virgil. He fatigues himself with climbing, he stops to take breath, he uses his hands when feet are insufficient. He gets lost, and asks the way. He observes the height of the sun and stars. In a word, one finds the habits and souvenirs of the traveller in every verse, or rather at every step of his poetic pilgrimage."

"Dante has certainly climbed the top of the Falterona. It is upon this summit, from which all the Valley of the Arno is embraced, that one should read the singular imprecation which the poet

has uttered against this whole valley. He follows the course of the river, and as he advances marks every place he comes to with fierce invective. The farther he goes, the more his hate redoubles in violence and bitterness. It is a piece of topographical satire, of which I know no other example."

32. The Apennines, whose long chain ends in Calabria, opposite Cape Peloro in Sicily. *Aeneid*, III. 410, Davidson's Tr. :—

"But when, after setting out, the wind shall waft you to the Sicilian coast, and the straits of narrow Pelorus shall open wider to the eye, veer to the land on the left, and to the sea on the left, by a long circuit; fly the right both sea and shore. These lands, they say, once with violence and vast desolation convulsed, (such revolutions a long course of time is able to produce,) slipped asunder; when in continuity both lands were one, the sea rushed impetuously between, and by its waves tore the Italian side from that of Sicily; and with a narrow frith runs between the fields and cities separated by the shores. Scylla guards the right side, implacable Charybdis the left, and thrice with the deepest eddies of its gulf swallows up the vast billows, headlong in, and again spouts them out by turns high into the air, and lashes the stars with the waves."

And Lucan, *Phars.*, II. :—

" And still we see on fair Sicilia's sands  
Where part of Apennine Pelorus stands."

And Shelley, *Ode to Liberty* :—

" O'er the lit waves every Aeolian isle  
From Pithecusa to Pelorus  
Howls, and leaps, and glares in chorus."

40. When Dante wrote this invective against the inhabitants of the Val d'Arno, he probably had in mind the following passage of Boëthius, *Cons. Phil.*, IV. Pros. 3, Ridpath's Tr. :—

"Hence it again follows, that every thing which strays from what is good ceases to be; the wicked therefore must cease to be what they were; but that they were formerly men, their human shape, which still remains, testifies. By degenerating into wickedness, then, they must cease to be men. But as virtue alone can exalt a man above what is

human, so it is on the contrary evident, that vice, as it divests him of his nature, must sink him below humanity ; you ought therefore by no means to consider him as a man whom vice has rendered vicious. Tell me, What difference is there betwixt a wolf who lives by rapine, and a robber whom the desire of another's wealth stimulates to commit all manner of violence ? Is there anything that bears a stronger resemblance to a wrathful dog who barks at passengers, than a man whose dangerous tongue attacks all the world ? What is liker to a fox than a cheat, who spreads his snares in secret to undermine and ruin you ? to a lion, than a furious man who is always ready to devour you ? to a deer, than a coward who is afraid of his own shadow ? to an ass, than a mortal who is slow, dull, and indolent ? to the birds of the air, than a man volatile and inconstant ? and what, in fine, is a debauchee who is immersed in the lowest sensual gratifications, but a hog who wallows in the mire ? Upon the whole, it is an unquestionable truth that a man who forsakes virtue ceases to be a man ; and, as it is impossible that he can ascend in the scale of beings, he must of necessity degenerate and sink into a beast."

43. The people of Casentino. Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 126 :—

" On returning down to the Casentine, we could trace along the Arno the mischief which followed a late attempt to clear some Apennines of their woods. Most of the soil, which was then loosened from the roots and washed down by the torrents, lodged in this plain ; and left immense beds of sand and large rolling stones on the very spot where Dante describes

<sup>1</sup> Li ruscelletti che de' verdi colli

Del Casentin discendon giuso in Arno,  
Facendo i lor canali e freddi e molli.'

" I was surprised to find so large a town as Bibbiena in a country devoid of manufactures, remote from public roads, and even deserted by its landholders ; for the Niccolini and Vecchietti, who possess most of this district, prefer the obscurer pleasures of Florence to their palaces and pre-eminence here. The only commodity which the Casentines trade in is pork. Signore Baglione, a

gentleman at whose house I slept here, ascribed the superior flavour of their hams, which are esteemed the best in Italy and require no cooking, to the dryness of the air, the absence of stagnant water, and the quantity of chestnuts given to their hogs. Bibbiena has been long renowned for its chestnuts, which the peasants dry in a kiln, grind into a sweet flour, and then convert into bread, cakes, and *polenta*."

46. The people of Arezzo. Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 128 :—

" The Casentines were no favourites with Dante, who confounds the men with their hogs. Yet, following the *divine poet* down the Arno, we came to a race still more forbidding. The Aretine peasants seem to inherit the coarse, surly visages of their ancestors, whom he styles *Bottoli*. Meeting one girl, who appeared more cheerful than her neighbours, we asked her how far it was from Arezzo, and received for answer, 'Quanto c'è.'

" The valley widened as we advanced, and when Arezzo appeared, the river left us abruptly, wheeling off from its environs at a sharp angle, which Dante converts into a snout, and points disdainfully against the currish race. . . .

" On entering the Val di Chiana, we passed through a peasantry more civil and industrious than their Aretine neighbours. One poor girl, unlike the last whom we accosted, was driving a laden ass, bearing a billet of wood on her head, spinning with the rocca, and singing as she went on. Others were returning with their sickles from the fields which they had reaped in the Maremma, to their own harvest on the hills. That contrast which struck me in the manners of two cantons so near as Cortona to Arezzo, can only be a vestige of their ancient rivalry while separate republics. Men naturally dislike the very virtues of their enemies, and affect qualities as remote from theirs as they can well defend."

50. The Florentines.

53. The Pisans.

57. At the close of these vituperations, perhaps to soften the sarcasm by making it more general, Benvenuto appends this note : " What Dante says of

the inhabitants of the Val d' Arno might be said of the greater part of the Italians, nay, of the world. Dante, being once asked why he had put more Christians than Gentiles into Hell, replied, 'Because I have known the Christians better.'

58. Messer Fulcieri da Calboli of Forlì, nephew of Rinieri. He was Podestà of Florence in 1302, and, being bribed by the Neri, had many of the Bianchi put to death.

64. Florence, the habitation of these wolves, left so stripped by Fulcieri, on his retiring from office, that it will be long in recovering its former prosperity.

81. Guido del Duca of Brettinoro, near Forlì, in Romagna; nothing remains but the name. He and his companion Rinieri were "gentlemen of worth, if they had not been burned up with envy."

87. On worldly goods, where selfishness excludes others; in contrast with the spiritual, which increase by being shared. See Canto XV. 45.

88. Rinieri da Calboli. "He was very famous," says the *Ottimo*, and history says no more. In the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. 44, Roscoe's Tr., he figures thus:—

"A certain knight was one day entreating a lady whom he loved to smile upon his wishes, and among other delicate arguments which he pressed upon her was that of his own superior wealth, elegance, and accomplishments, especially when compared with the merits of her own liege-lord, 'whose extreme ugliness, madam,' he continued, 'I think I need not insist upon.' Her husband, who overheard this compliment from the place of his concealment, immediately replied, 'Pray, sir, mend your own manners, and do not vilify other people.' The name of the plain gentleman was Lizio di Valbona, and Messer Rinieri da Calvoli that of the other."

92. In Romagna, which is bounded by the Po, the Apennines, the Adriatic, and the river Reno, that passes near Bologna.

93. For study and pleasure.

97. Of Lizio and Manardi the *Ottimo* says: "Messer Lizio di Valbona, a courteous gentleman, in order to give a dinner at Forlì, sold half his silken bedquilt for sixty florins. Arrigo Manardi

was of Brettinoro; he was a gentleman full of courtesy and honour, was fond of entertaining guests, made presents of robes and horses, loved honourable men, and all his life was devoted to largess and good living."

The marriage of Riccardo Manardi with Lizio's daughter Caterina is the subject of one of the tales of the *Decameron*, V. 4. Pietro Dante says, that, when Lizio was told of the death of his dissipated son, he replied, "It is no news to me, he never was alive."

98. Of Pier Traversaro the *Ottimo* says: "He was of Ravenna, a man of most gentle blood;" and of Guido di Carpigna: "He was of Montefeltro. . . . Most of the time he lived at Brettinoro, and surpassed all others in generosity, loved for the sake of loving, and lived handsomely."

100. "This Messer Fabbro," says the *Ottimo*, "was born of low parents, and lived so generously that the author (Dante) says there never was his like in Bologna."

101. The *Ottimo* again: "This Messer Bernardino, son of Fosco, a farmer, and of humble occupation, became so excellent by his good works, that he was an honour to Faenza; and he was named with praise, and the old grandees were not ashamed to visit him, to see his magnificence, and to hear his pleasant jests."

104. Guido da Prata, from the village of that name, between Faenza and Forlì, and Ugolin d' Azzo of Faenza, according to the same authority, though "of humble birth, rose to such great honour, that, leaving their native places, they associated with the noblemen before mentioned."

106. Frederick Tignoso was a gentleman of Rimini, living in Brettinoro. "A man of great mark," says Buti, "with his band of friends." According to Benvenuto, "he had beautiful blond hair, and was called *tignoso* (the scurvy fellow) by way of antiphrase." The *Ottimo* speaks of him as follows: "He avoided the city as much as possible, as a place hostile to gentlemen, but when he was in it, he kept open house."

107. Ancient and honourable families of Ravenna. There is a story of them in the *Decameron*, Gior. V. Nov. 8, which is too long to quote. Upon this tale is

founded Dryden's poem of *Theodore and Honoria*.

109. Ariosto, *Orlando Furioso*, I. i:—

"The dames, the cavaliers, the arms, the loves,  
The courtesies, the daring deeds I sing."

112. Brettinoro, now Bertinoro, is a small town in Romagna, between Forli and Cesena, in which lived many of the families that have just been mentioned. The hills about it are still celebrated for their wines, as its inhabitants were in old times for their hospitality. The following anecdote is told of them by the *Ottimo*, and also in nearly the same words in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. 89:—

"Among other laudable customs of the nobles of Brettinoro was that of hospitality, and their not permitting any man in the town to keep an inn for money. But there was a stone column in the middle of the town," (upon which were rings or knockers, as if all the front-doors were there represented), "and to this, as soon as a stranger made his appearance, he was conducted, and to one of the rings hitched his horse or hung his hat upon it; and thus, as chance decreed, he was taken to the house of the gentleman to whom the ring belonged, and honoured according to his rank. This column and its rings were invented to remove all cause of quarrel among the noblemen, who used to run to get possession of a stranger, as now-a-days they almost run away from him."

115. Towns in Romagna. "Bagnacavallo, and Castrocaro, and Conio," says the *Ottimo*, "were all habitations of courtesy and honour. Now in Bagnacavallo the Counts are extinct; and he (Dante) says it does well to produce no more of them because they had degenerated like those of Conio and Castrocaro."

118. The Pagani were Lords of Faenza and Imola. The head of the family, Mainardo, was surnamed "the Devil." —See *Inf. XXVII*. Note 49. His bad repute will always be a reproach to the family.

121. A nobleman of Faenza, who died without heirs, and thus his name was safe.

132. Milton, *Comus*:—

"Of calling shapes and beckoning shadows dire,  
And airy tongues that syllable men's names."

These voices in the air proclaim examples of envy.

133. *Genesis iv. 13, 14*: "And Cain said unto the Lord, . . . . Every one that findeth me shall slay me."

139. Aglauros through envy opposed the interview of Mercury with her sister Herse, and was changed by the god into Ovid, *Metamorph.*, I., Addison's Tr. :—

"Then keep thy seat for ever,' cries the god,  
And touched the door, wide opening to his rod.  
Fain would she rise and stop him, but she  
found  
Her trunk too heavy to forsake the ground;  
Her joints are all benumbed, her hands are  
pale,  
And marble now appears in every nail.  
As when a cancer in the body feeds,  
And gradual death from limb to limb proceeds,  
So does the chillness to each vital part  
Spread by degrees, and creeps into her heart;  
Till hardening everywhere, and speechless  
grown,  
She sits unmoved, and freezes to a stone.  
But still her envious hue and sullen mien  
Are in the sedentary figure seen."

147. The falconer's call or lure, which he whirls round in the air to attract the falcon on the wing.

148. Ovid, *Metamorph.*, I., Dryden's Tr. :—

"Thus, while the mute creation downward bend  
Their sight, and to their earthly mother tend,  
Man looks aloft; and with erected eyes  
Beholds his own hereditary skies."

150. Beaumont and Fletcher, *The Laws of Candy*, IV. i:—

"Seldom despairing men look up to heaven,  
Although it still speaks to 'em in its glories;  
For when sad thoughts perplex the mind of  
man,  
There is a plummet in the heart that weighs  
And pulls us, living, to the dust we came  
from."

## CANTO XV.

I. In this canto is described the ascent to the Third Circle of the mountain. The hour indicated by the peculiarly Dantesque introduction is three hours before sunset, or the beginning of that division of the canonical day called Vespers. Dante states this simple fact with curious circumlocution, as if he would imitate the celestial sphere in this *scherzoso* movement. The beginning of

the day is sunrise; consequently the end of the third hour, three hours after sunrise, is represented by an arc of the celestial sphere measuring forty-five degrees. The sun had still an equal space to pass over before his setting. This would make it afternoon in Purgatory, and midnight in Tuscany, where Dante was writing the poem.

20. From a perpendicular.

38. *Matthew v. 7*: "Blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy;" —sung by the spirits that remained behind. See Canto XII. Note 110.

39. Perhaps an allusion to "what the Spirit saith unto the churches," *Revelation ii. 7*: "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God." And also the "hidden manna," and the "morning star," and the "white raiment," and the name not blotted "out of the book of life."

55. Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 71:—

"Since good the more  
Communicated, more abundant grows."

67. *Convito*, IV. 20: "According to the Apostle, 'Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights.' He says then that God only giveth this grace to the soul of him whom he sees to be prepared and disposed in his person to receive this divine act. . . . Whence if the soul is imperfectly placed, it is not disposed to receive this blessed and divine infusion; as when a pearl is badly disposed, or is imperfect, it cannot receive the celestial virtue, as the noble Guido Guinizzelli says in an ode of his, beginning,

"To noble heart love doth for shelter fly."

The soul, then, may be ill placed in the person through defect of temperament, or of time; and in such a soul this divine radiance never shines. And of those whose souls are deprived of this light it may be said that they are like valleys turned toward the north, or like subterranean caverns, where the light of the sun never falls, unless reflected from some other place illuminated by it."

The following are the first two stanzas of Guido's *Ode*:—

"To noble heart love doth for shelter fly,  
As seeks the bird the forest's leafy shade;  
Love was not felt till noble heart beat high,  
Nor before love the noble heart was made;  
Soon as the sun's broad flame  
Was formed, so soon the clear light filled  
the air,  
Yet was not till he came;  
So love springs up in noble breasts, and  
there  
Has its appointed space,  
As heat in the bright flame finds its allotted  
place.

"Kindles in noble heart the fire of love,  
As hidden virtue in the precious stone;  
This virtue comes not from the stars above,  
Till round it the ennobling sun has shone;  
But when his powerful blaze  
Has drawn forth what was vile, the stars  
impart  
Strange virtue in their rays;  
And thus when nature doth create the heart  
Noble, and pure, and high,  
Like virtue from the star, love comes from  
woman's eye."

70. *Par. XIV. 40* :—

"Its brightness is proportioned to the ardour,  
The ardour to the vision, and the vision  
Equals what grace it has above its merit."

89. *Luke ii. 48*: "And his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing."

97. The contest between Neptune and Minerva for the right of naming Athens, in which Minerva carried the day by the vote of the women. This is one of the subjects which Minerva wrought in her trial of skill with Arachne. Ovid, *Metamorph.*, VI. :—

"Pallas in figures wrought the heavenly powers,  
And Mars's hill among the Athenian towers.  
On lofty thrones twice six celestials sate,  
Jove in the midst, and held their warm debate;  
The subject weighty, and well known to fame,  
From whom the city should receive its name,  
Each god by proper features was expressed,  
Jove with majestic mien excelled the rest.  
His three-forked mace the dewy sea-god  
shook,  
And, looking sternly, smote the ragged rock;  
When from the stone leapt forth a sprightly  
steed,  
And Neptune claims the city for the deed.  
Herself she blazons, with a glittering spear,  
And crested helm that veiled her braided hair,  
With shield, and scaly breastplate, implements  
of war.  
Struck with her pointed lance, the teeming  
earth  
Seemed to produce a new, surprising birth;  
When from the glebe the pledge of conquest  
sprung,  
A tree pale-green with fairest olives hung."

101. Pisistratus, the tyrant of Athens, who used his power so nobly as to make the people forget the usurpation by which he had attained it. Among his good deeds was the collection and preservation of the Homeric poems, which but for him might have perished. He was also the first to found a public library in Athens. This anecdote is told by *Valearius Maximus, Fact. ac Dict.*, VI. I.

106. The stoning of Stephen. *Acts vii. 54*:—“They gnashed on him with their teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven. . . . Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and cast him out of the city, and stoned him. . . . And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge! And when he had said this, he fell asleep.”

117. He recognizes it to be a vision, but not false, because it symbolized the truth.

## CANTO XVI.

1. The Third Circle of Purgatory, and the punishment of the Sin of Pride.

2. Poor, or impoverished of its stars by clouds. The same expression is applied to the Arno, Canto XIV. 45, to indicate its want of water.

19. In the *Litanies of the Saints* :—

“Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, spare us, O Lord.

“Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, graciously hear us, O Lord.

“Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us!”

27. Still living the life temporal, where time is measured by the calendar.

46. Marco Lombardo, was a Venetian nobleman, a man of wit and learning and a friend of Dante. “Nearly all that he gained,” says the *Ottimo*, “he spent in charity. . . . He visited Paris, and, as long as his money lasted, he was esteemed for his valour and courtesy. Afterwards he depended upon those richer than himself, and lived and died honourably.” There are some anecdotes

of him in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. 41, 52, hardly worth quoting.

It is doubtful whether the name of Lombardo is a family name, or only indicates that Marco was an Italian, after the fashion then prevalent among the French of calling all Italians Lombards. See Note 124.

Benvenuto says of him that he “was a man of noble mind, but disdainful, and easily moved to anger.”

Buti’s portrait is as follows: “This Marco was a Venetian, called Marco Daca; and was a very learned man, and had many political virtues, and was very courteous, giving to poor noblemen all that he gained, and he gained much; for he was a courtier, and was much beloved for his virtue, and much was given him by the nobility; and as he gave to those who were in need, so he lent to all who asked. So that, coming to die, and having much still due to him, he made a will, and among other bequests this, that whoever owed him should not be held to pay the debt, saying, ‘Whoever has, may keep.’”

Portarelli thinks that this Marco may be Marco Polo the traveller; but this is inadmissible, as he was still living at the time of Dante’s death.

57. What Guido del Duca has told him of the corruption of Italy, in Canto XIV.

64. Ovid, *Metamorph.*, X., Ozell’s Tr. :—

“The god upon its leaves  
The sad expression of his sorrow weaves,  
And to this hour the mournful purple wears  
*Ai, ai*, inscribed in funeral characters.”

67. See the article *Cabala*, at the end of *Paradiso*.

69. Boëthius, *Cons. Phil.*, V. Prosa 29 Ridpath’s Tr. :—

“But in this indissoluble chain of causes, can we preserve the liberty of the will? Does this fatal Necessity restrain the motions of the human soul?—‘There is no reasonable being,’ replied she, ‘who has not freedom of will: for every being distinguished with this faculty is endowed with judgment to perceive the differences of things; to discover what he is to avoid or pursue. Now what a person esteems desirable, he de-

sires ; but what he thinks ought to be avoided, he shuns. Thus every rational creature hath a liberty of choosing and rejecting. But I do not assert that this liberty is equal in all beings. Heavenly substances, who are exalted above us, have an enlightened judgment, an incorruptible will, and a power ever at command effectually to accomplish their desires. With regard to man, his immaterial spirit is also free ; but it is most at liberty when employed in the contemplation of the Divine mind ; it becomes less so when it enters into a body ; and is still more restrained when it is imprisoned in a terrestrial habitation, composed of members of clay ; and is reduced, in fine, to the most extreme servitude when, by plunging into the pollutions of vice, it totally departs from reason : for the soul no sooner turns her eye from the radiance of supreme truth to dark and base objects, but she is involved in a mist of ignorance, assailed by impure desires ; by yielding to which she increases her thraldom, and thus the freedom which she derives from nature becomes in some measure the cause of her slavery. But the eye of Providence, which sees everything from eternity, perceives all this ; and that same Providence disposes everything she has pre-destined, in the order it deserves. As Homer says of the sun, It sees everything and hears everything.'

Also Milton, *Parad. Lost*, II. 557 :—

" Others apart sat on a hill retired,  
In thoughts more elevate, and reasoned high  
Of providence, foreknowledge, will and fate,  
Fixed fate, free will, foreknowledge absolute,  
And found no end, in wandering mazes lost."

See also *Par. XVII.* Note 40.

70. Boëthius, *Cons. Phil.*, V. Prosa 3, Ridpath's Tr. :—

" But I shall now endeavour to demonstrate, that, in whatever way the chain of causes is disposed, the event of things which are foreseen is necessary ; although prescience may not appear to be the necessitating cause of their besetting. For example, if a person sits, the opinion formed of him that he is seated is of necessity true ; but by inverting the phrase, if the opinion is true that he is seated, he must necessarily sit. In both cases, then, there is a necessity ; in the

latter, that the person sits ; in the former, that the opinion concerning him is true : but the person doth not sit, because the opinion of his sitting is true, but the opinion is rather true because the action of his being seated was antecedent in time. Thus, though the truth of the opinion may be the effect of the person taking a seat, there is, nevertheless, a necessity common to both. The same method of reasoning, I think, should be employed with regard to the prescience of God, and future contingencies ; for, allowing it to be true that events are foreseen because they are to happen, and that they do not befall because they are foreseen, it is still necessary that what is to happen must be foreseen by God, and that what is foreseen must take place. This then is of itself sufficient to destroy all idea of human liberty."

78. Ptolemy says, " The wise man shall control the stars ;" and the Turkish proverb, " Wit and a strong will are superior to Fate."

79. Though free, you are subject to the divine power which has immediately breathed into you the soul, and the soul is not subject to the influence of the stars, as the body is.

84. Shakespeare, *Lear*, V. 3 :—

" And take upon's the mystery of things,  
As if we were God's spies."

92. *Convito*, IV. 12 : " The supreme desire of everything, and that first given by nature, is to return to its source ; and since God is the source of our souls, and maker of them in his own likeness, as is written, ' Let us make man in our image, after our likeness,' to him this soul chiefly desireth to return. And like as a pilgrim, who goeth upon a road on which he never was before, thinketh every house he seeth afar off to be an inn, and not finding it so, directeth his trust to the next, and thus from house to house until he reacheth the inn ; in like manner our soul, presently as she entereth the new and untravelled road of this life, turneth her eyes to the goal of her supreme good ; and therefore whatever thing she seeth that seemeth to have some good in it, she believeth to be that. And because her knowledge at first is imperfect, not being experienced nor

trained, small goods seem great, and therefore with them beginneth her desire. Hence we see children desire exceedingly an apple ; and then, going farther, desire a little bird ; and farther still, a beautiful dress ; and then a horse ; and then a woman ; and then wealth not very great, and then greater, and then greater still. And this cometh to pass, because she findeth not in any of these things that which she is seeking, and trusteth to find it farther on."

96. Henry Vaughan, *Sacred Poems* :—

" They are indeed our pillar-fires,  
Seen as we go ;  
They are that city's shining spires  
We travel to."

99. *Leviticus xi. 4* : " The camel because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof : he is unclean to you." Dante applies these words to the Pope as temporal sovereign.

101. Worldly goods. As in the old French satirical verses :—

" Au temps passé du siècle d'or,  
Crosse de bois, évêque d'or ;  
Maintenant changent les lois,  
Crosse d'or, évêque de bois."

107. The Emperor and the Pope ; the temporal and spiritual power.

115. Lombardy and Romagna.

117. The dissension and war between the Emperor Frederick the Second and Pope Gregory the Ninth. Milman, *Hist. Lat. Christ.*, Book X. Ch. 3, says :—

" The Empire and the Papacy were now to meet in their last mortal and implacable strife ; the two first acts of this tremendous drama, separated by an interval of many years, were to be developed during the pontificate of a prelate who ascended the throne of St. Peter at the age of eighty. Nor was this strife for any specific point in dispute, like the right of investiture, but avowedly for supremacy on one side, which hardly deigned to call itself independence ; for independence, on the other, which remotely at least aspired after supremacy. Cæsar would bear no superior, the successor of St. Peter no equal. The contest could not have begun under men more strongly contrasted, or more determinedly oppugnant in character, than Gregory the Ninth and Frederick the

Second. Gregory retained the ambition, the vigour, almost the activity of youth, with the stubborn obstinacy, and something of the irritable petulance, of old age. He was still master of all his powerful faculties ; his knowledge of affairs, of mankind, of the peculiar interests of almost all the nations in Christendom, acquired by long employment in the most important negotiations both by Innocent the Third and by Honorius the Third ; eloquence which his own age compared to that of Tully ; profound erudition in that learning which, in the mediæval churchman, commanded the highest admiration. No one was his superior in the science of the canon law ; the Decretals, to which he afterwards gave a more full and authoritative form, were at his command, and they were to him as much the law of God as the Gospels themselves, or the primary principles of morality. The jealous reverence and attachment of a great lawyer to his science strengthened the lofty pretensions of the churchman.

" Frederick the Second, with many of the noblest qualities which could captivate the admiration of his own age, in some respects might appear misplaced, and by many centuries prematurely born. Frederick having crowded into his youth adventures, perils, successes, almost unparalleled in history, was now only expanding into the prime of manhood. A parentless orphan, he had struggled upward into the actual reigning monarch of his hereditary Sicily ; he was even then rising above the yoke of the turbulent magnates of his realm, and the depressing tutelage of the Papal See ; he had crossed the Alps a boyish adventurer, and won so much through his own valour and daring that he might well ascribe to himself his conquest, the kingdom of Germany, the imperial crown ; he was in undisputed possession of the Empire, with all its rights in Northern Italy ; King of Apulia, Sicily, and Jerusalem. He was beginning to be at once the Magnificent Sovereign, the knight, the poet, the lawgiver, the patron of arts, letters, and science ; the Magnificent Sovereign, now holding his court in one of the old barbaric and feudal

cities of Germany among the proud and turbulent princes of the Empire, more often on the sunny shores of Naples or Palermo, in southern and almost Oriental luxury ; the gallant Knight and troubadour Poet, not forbidding himself those amorous indulgences which were the reward of chivalrous valour and of the 'gay science ;' the Lawgiver, whose far-seeing wisdom seemed to anticipate some of those views of equal justice, of the advantages of commerce, of the cultivation of the arts of peace, beyond all the toleration of adverse religions, which even in a more dutiful son of the Church would doubtless have seemed godless indifference. Frederick must appear before us, in the course of our history in the full development of all these shades of character ; but besides all this, Frederick's views of the temporal sovereignty were as imperious and autocratic as those of the haughtiest churchman of the spiritual supremacy. The ban of the Empire ought to be at least equally awful with that of the Church ; disloyalty to the Emperor was as heinous a sin as infidelity to the head of Christendom ; the independence of the Lombard republics was as a great and punishable political heresy. Even in Rome itself, as head of the Roman Empire, Frederick aspired to a supremacy which was not less unlimited because vague and undefined, and irreconcilable with that of the Supreme Pontiff. If ever Emperor might be tempted by the vision of a vast hereditary monarchy to be perpetuated in his house, the princely house of Hohenstaufen, it was Frederick. He had heirs of his greatness ; his eldest son was King of the Romans ; from his loins might yet spring an inexhaustible race of princes ; the failure of his imperial line was his last fear. The character of the man seemed formed to achieve and to maintain this vast design ; he was at once terrible and popular, courteous, generous, placable to his foes ; yet there was a depth of cruelty in the heart of Frederick towards revolted subjects, which made him look on the atrocities of his allies, Eccelin di Romano, and the Salinguerras, but as legitimate means to quell insolent and stubborn rebellion. . . . .

"It is impossible to conceive a contrast

more strong or more irreconcilable than the octogenarian Gregory, in his cloister palace, in his conclave of stern ascetics, with all but severe imprisonment within conventional walls, completely monastic in manners, habits, views, in corporate spirit, in celibacy, in rigid seclusion from the rest of mankind, in the conscientious determination to enslave, if possible, all Christendom to its inviolable unity of faith, and to the least possible latitude of discipline ; and the gay and yet youthful Frederick, with his mingled assemblage of knights and ladies, of Christians, Jews, and Mohammedans, of poets, and men of science, met, as it were, to enjoy and minister to enjoyment,—to cultivate the pure intellect, —where, if not the restraints of religion, at least the awful authority of churchmen was examined with freedom, sometimes ridiculed with sportive wit."

See also *Inf. X.* Note 119.

124. Currado (Conrad) da Palazzo of Brescia ; Gherardo da Camino of Treviso ; and Guido da Castello of Reggio. Of these three the *Ottimo* thus speaks :—

"Messer Currado was laden with honour during his life, delighted in a fine retinue, and in political life in the government of cities, in which he acquired much praise and fame.

"Messer Guido was assiduous in honouring men of worth, who passed on their way to France, and furnished many with horses and arms, who came hitherward from France. To all who had honourably consumed their property, and returned more poorly furnished than became them, he gave, without hope of return, horses, arms, and money.

"Messer Gherardo da Camino delighted not in one, but in all noble things, keeping constantly at home."

He farther says, that his fame was so great in France that he was there spoken of as the "simple Lombard," just as, "when one says the City, and no more, one means Rome." Benvenuto da Imola says that all Italians were called Lombards by the French. In the *Histoire et Chronique du petit Jehan de Saintré*, fol. 219, ch. iv., the author remarks : "The fifteenth day after Saintré's return, there came to Paris two young, noble, and

brave Italians, whom we call Lombards."

132. *Deuteronomy xviii. 2:* "Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren : the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them."

140. "This Gherardo," says Buti, "had a daughter, called, on account of her beauty, Gaja ; and so modest and virtuous was she, that through all Italy was spread the fame of her beauty and modesty."

The *Ottimo*, who preceded Buti in point of time, gives a somewhat different and more equivocal account. He says : "Madonna Gaia was the daughter of Messer Gheraldo da Camino : she was a lady of such conduct in amorous delectations, that her name was notorious throughout all Italy ; and therefore she is thus spoken of here."

## CANTO XVII.

1. The trance and vision of Dante, and the ascent to the Fourth Circle, where the sin of Sloth is punished.

2. *Iliad*, III. 10 : "As the south wind spreads a mist upon the brow of a mountain, by no means agreeable to the shepherd, but to the robber better than night, in which a man sees only as far as he can cast a stone."

19. In this vision are represented some of the direful effects of anger, beginning with the murder of Itys by his mother, Procne, and her sister, Philomela. Ovid, VI. :-

" Now, at her lap arrived, the flattering boy  
Salutes his parent with a smiling joy ;  
About her neck his little arms are thrown,  
And he accosts her in a prattling tone.

When Procne, on revengeful mischief bent,  
Home to his heart a piercing poniard sent.  
Itys, with rueful cries, but all too late,  
Holds out his hands, and deprecates his fate ;  
Still at his mother's neck he fondly aims,  
And strives to melt her with endearing names ;  
Yet still the cruel mother perseveres,  
Nor with concern his bitter anguish hears.  
This might suffice ; but Philomela too  
Across his throat a shining cutlass drew."

Or perhaps the reference is to the Homeric legend of Philomela, *Odyssey*, XIX. 518 : "As when the daughter of Pandarus, the swarthy nightingale, sings

beautifully when the spring newly begins, sitting in the thick branches of trees, and she, frequently changing, pours forth her much-sounding voice, lamenting her dear Itylus, whom once she slew with the brass through ignorance."

25. *Esther vii. 9, 10 :* " And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows, fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified."

34. Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus and Queen Amata, betrothed to Turnus. Amata, thinking Turnus dead, hanged herself in anger and despair. *Aeneid*, XII. 875, Dryden's Tr. :-

" Mad with her anguish, impotent to bear  
The mighty grief, she loathes the vital air.  
She calls herself the cause of all this ill,  
And owns the dire effects of her ungoverned  
will ;  
She raves against the gods, she beats her  
breast,  
She tears with both her hands her purple vest ;  
Then round a beam a running noose she tied,  
And, fastened by the neck, obscenely died.

" Soon as the fatal news by fame was blown,  
And to her dames and to her daughters known,  
The sad Lavinia rends her yellow hair  
And rosy cheeks ; the rest her sorrow share ;  
With shrieks the palace rings, and madness of  
despair."

53. See *Par. V. 134* :-

" Even as the sun, that doth conceal himself  
By too much light."

And Milton, *Parad. Lost*, III. 380 :-

" Dark with excessive bright thy skirts appear."

68. *Matthew v. 9 :* "Blessed are the peacemakers : for they shall be called the children of God."

85. Sloth. See *Inf. VII. Note 115*. And Brunetto Latini, *Tesoretto*, XXI. 145 :-

" In ira nasce e posa  
Accidia niquitosa."

97. The first, the object ; the second, too much or too little vigour.

124. The sins of Pride, Envy, and Anger. The other is Sloth, or luke-warmness in well-doing, punished in this circle.

136. The sins of Avarice, Gluttony, and Lust.

### CANTO XVIII.

1. The punishment of the sin of Sloth.

27. Bound or taken captive by the image of pleasure presented to it. See Canto XVII. 91.

22. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, V. 100 :—

" But know that in the soul  
Are many lesser faculties, that serve  
Reason as chief ; among these Fancy next  
Her office holds ; of all external things,  
Which the five watchful senses represent,  
She forms imaginations, airy shapes,  
Which Reason joining or disjoining frames  
All what we affirm or what deny, and call  
Our knowledge or opinion ; then retires  
Into her private cell, when Nature rests."

30. The region of Fire. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*. Ch. CVIII. : " After the zone of the air is placed the fourth element. This is an orb of fire without any moisture, which extends as far as the moon, and surrounds this atmosphere in which we are. And know that above the fire is first the moon, and the other stars, which are all of the nature of fire."

44. If the soul follows the *appetitus naturalis*, or goes not with another foot than that of nature.

49. In the language of the Scholastics, Form was the passing from the potential to the actual. " Whatever is Act," says Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theol.*, Quæst. LXVI. Art. I, " whatever is Act is Form ; quod est actus est forma." And again Form was divided into Substantial Form, which caused a thing to be ; and Accidental Form, which caused it to be in a certain way, " as heat makes its subject not simply to be, but to be hot."

" The soul," says the same Angelic Doctor, Quæst. LXXVI. Art. 4, " is the substantial form of man ; anima est forma substantialis hominis." It is segregate or distinct from matter, though united with it.

61. " This " refers to the power that counsels, or the faculty of Reason.

66. Accepts, or rejects like chaff.

73. Dante makes Beatrice say, *Par.* V. 19 :—

" The greatest gift that in his largess God  
Creating made, and unto his own goodness  
Nearest conformed, and that which he doth  
prize

Most highly, is the freedom of the will,  
Wherewith the creatures of intelligence  
Both all and only were and are endowed."

76. Near midnight of the Second Day of Purgatory.

80. The moon was rising in the sign of the Scorpion, it being now five days after the full ; and when the sun is in this sign, it is seen by the inhabitants of Rome to sit between the islands of Corsica and Sardinia.

83. Virgil, born at Pietola, near Mantua.

84. The burden of Dante's doubts and questions, laid upon Virgil.

91. Rivers of Boeotia, on whose banks the Thebans crowded at night to invoke the aid of Bacchus to give them rain for their vineyards.

94. The word *falcare*, in French *faucher*, here translated " curve," is a term of equitation, describing the motion of the outer fore-leg of a horse in going round in a circle. It is the sweep of a mower's scythe.

100. Luke i. 39 : " And Mary arose in those days and went into the hill-country with haste."

101. Cæsar on his way to subdue Ilerna, now Lerida, in Spain, besieged Marseilles, leaving there part of his army under Brutus to complete the work.

118. Nothing is known of this Abbot, not even his name. Finding him here, the commentators make bold to say that he was " slothful and deficient in good deeds." This is like some of the definitions in the *Crusca*, which, instead of the interpretation of a Dantesque word, give you back the passage in which it occurs.

119. This is the famous Emperor Frederick Barbarossa, who, according to the German popular tradition, is still sitting in a cave in the Kipphäuser mountains, waiting for something to happen, while his beard has grown through the stone-table before him. In 1162 he burned and devastated Milan, Brescia, Piacenza, and Cremona. He was drowned in the Salef in Armenia, on his crusade in 1190, endeavouring to

ford the river on horseback in his impatience to cross. His character is thus drawn by Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book VIII. Ch. 7, and sufficiently explains why Dante calls him "the good Barbarossa" :—

" Frederick was a prince of intrepid valour, consummate prudence, unmeasured ambition, justice which hardened into severity, the ferocity of a barbarian somewhat tempered with a high chivalrous gallantry; above all, with a strength of character which subjugated alike the great temporal and ecclesiastical princes of Germany; and was prepared to assert the Imperial rights in Italy to the utmost. Of the constitutional rights of the Emperor, of his unlimited supremacy, his absolute independence of, his temporal superiority over, all other powers, even that of the Pope, Frederick proclaimed the loftiest notions. He was to the Empire what Hildebrand and Innocent were to the Papedom. His power was of God alone; to assert that it was bestowed by the successor of St. Peter was a lie, and directly contrary to the doctrine of St. Peter."

121. Alberto della Scala, Lord of Verona. He made his natural son, whose qualifications for the office Dante here enumerates, and the commentators repeat, Abbot of the Monastery of San Zeno.

132. See *Inf. VII.* Note 115.

135. *Numbers xxxii. 11, 12:* "Surely none of the men that came out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed the Lord."

137. The Trojans who remained with Acestes in Sicily, instead of following Aeneas to Italy. *Aeneid*, V.: "They enroll the matrons for the city, and set on shore as many of the people as were willing,—souls that had no desire of high renown."

145. The end of the Second Day.

## CANTO XIX.

I. The ascent to the Fifth Circle,

where Avarice is punished. It is the dawn of the Third Day.

3. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*. Ch. CXI. "Saturn, who is sovereign over all, is cruel and malign and of a cold nature."

4. Geomancy is divination by points in the ground, or pebbles arranged in certain figures, which have peculiar names. Among these is the figure called the *Fortuna Major*, which is thus drawn:—



and which by an effort of imagination can also be formed out of some of the last stars of Aquarius, and some of the first of Pisces.

Chaucer, *Troil. and Cres.*, III., 1415:—

" But whan the cocke, commune astrologer,  
Gan on his brest to bete and after crowe,  
And Lucifer, the dayes messanger,  
Gan for to rise and out his bemes throwe,  
And estward rose, to him that could it knowe,  
*Fortuna Major.*"

6. Because the sun is following close behind.

7. This "stammering woman" of Dante's dream is Sensual Pleasure, which the imagination of the beholder adorns with a thousand charms. The "lady saintly and alert" is Reason, the same that tied Ulysses to the mast, and stopped the ears of his sailors with wax that they might not hear the song of the Sirens.

Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, I.:—

" Of such nature  
They ben, that with so swete a steven.  
Like to the melodie of heven  
In womannishe vois they singe  
With notes of so great likinge,  
Of suche mesure, of suche musike,  
Whereof the shippes they beswike  
That passen by the costes there.  
For whan the shipmen lay an ere  
Unto the vois, in here airs  
They wene it be a paradis,  
Which after is to hem an helle."

51. "That is," says Buti, "they shall have the gift of comforting their souls."

*Matthew v. 4:* "Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted."

59. The three remaining sins to be purged away are Avarice, Gluttony, and Lust.

61. See Canto XIV. 148.

73. *Psalm xix. 25:* "My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word."

99. Know that I am the successor of Peter. It is Pope Adrian the Fifth who speaks. He was of the family of the Counts of Lavagna, the family taking its title from the river Lavagna, flowing between Siestri and Chiaveri, towns on the Riviera di Genova. He was Pope only thirty-nine days, and died in 1276. When his kindred came to congratulate him on his election, he said, "Would that ye came to a Cardinal in good health, and not to a dying Pope."

134. *Revelation xix. 10:* "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not, I am thy fellow-servant."

137. *Matthew xxii. 30:* "For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels in heaven." He reminds Dante that here all earthly distinctions and relations are laid aside. He is no longer "the Spouse of the Church."

141. Penitence; line 92:—

"In whom weeping ripens  
That without which to God we cannot turn."

142. Madonna Alagia was the wife of Marcello Malespini, that friend of Dante with whom, during his wanderings he took refuge in the Lunigiana, in 1307.

## CANTO XX.

1. In this canto the subject of the preceding is continued, namely, the punishment of Avarice and Prodigality.

2. To please the speaker, Pope Adrian, the Fifth, (who, Canto XIX. 139, says,

"Now go, no longer will I have thee linger,")

Dante departs without further question, though not yet satisfied.

13. See the article *Cabala* at the end of *Pareidiso*.

15. This is generally supposed to refer to Can Grande della Scala. See *Inf. L.* Note 101.

23. The inn at Bethlehem.

25. The Roman Consul who rejected with disdain the bribes of Pyrrhus, and died so poor that he was buried at the public expense, and the Romans were obliged to give a dowry to his daughters. Virgil, *Aeneid*, VI. 844, calls him "powerful in poverty." Dante also extols him in the *Convito*, IV. 5.

31. Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, V. 13:—

"Betwene the two extremes  
Of vice ston the propertes  
Of vertue, and to prove it so  
Take avarice and take also  
The vice of prodegalite,  
Betwene hem liberalite,  
Which is the vertue of largesse  
Stant and governeth his noblesse."

32. This is St. Nicholas, patron saint of children, sailors, and travellers. The incident here alluded to is found in the *Legenda Aurea* of Jacobus de Voragine, the great storehouse of mediæval wonders.

It may be found also in Mrs. Jameson's *Sacred and Legendary Art*, II. 62, and in her version runs thus:—

"Now in that city there dwelt a certain nobleman who had three daughters, and, from being rich, he became poor; so poor that there remained no means of obtaining food for his daughters but by sacrificing them o an infamous life; and oftentimes it came into his mind to tell them so, but shame and sorrow held him dumb. Meantime the maidens wept continually, not knowing what to do, and not having bread to eat; and their father became more and more desperate. When Nicholas heard of this, he thought it a shame that such a thing should happen in a Christian land; therefore one night, when the maidens were asleep, and their father alone sat watching and weeping, he took a handful of gold, and, tying it up in a handkerchief, he repaired to the dwelling of the poor man. He considered how he might bestow it without making himself known, and, while he stood irresolute, the moon coming from behind a cloud showed him a window open; so he threw it in, and it fell at the feet of the father, who, when he found it, returned thanks, and with it he portioned his eldest daughter. A second time Nicholas provided a similar sum, and again he

threw it in by night; and with it the nobleman married his second daughter. But he greatly desired to know who it was that came to his aid; therefore he determined to watch, and when the good saint came for the third time, and prepared to throw in the third portion, he was discovered, for the nobleman seized him by the skirt of his robe, and flung himself at his feet, saying, ‘O Nicholas! servant of God! why seek to hide thyself?’ and he kissed his feet and his hands. But Nicholas made him promise that he would tell no man. And many other charitable works did Nicholas perform in his native city.”

43. If we knew from what old chronicle, or from what Professor of the Rue du Fouarre, Dante derived his knowledge of French history, we might possibly make plain the rather difficult passage which begins with this line. The spirit that speaks is not that of the King Hugh Capet, but that of his father, Hugh Capet, Duke of France and Count of Paris. He was son of Robert the Strong. Pasquier, *Rech. de la France*, VI. 1, describes him as both valiant and prudent, and says that, “although he was never king, yet was he a maker and unmaker of kings,” and then goes on to draw an elaborate parallel between him and Charles Martel.

The “malignant plant” is Philip the Fair, whose character is thus drawn by Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XI. Ch. 8:—

“In Philip the Fair the gallantry of the French temperament broke out on rare occasions; his first Flemish campaigns were conducted with bravery and skill, but Philip ever preferred the subtle negotiation, the slow and wily encroachment; till his enemies were, if not in his power, at least at great disadvantage, he did not venture on the usurpation or invasion. In the slow systematic pursuit of his object he was utterly without scruple, without remorse. He was not so much cruel as altogether obtuse to human suffering, if necessary to the prosecution of his schemes; not so much rapacious as, finding money indispensable to his aggrandizement, seeking money by means of which he hardly seemed to discern the injustice or the

folly. Never was man or monarch so intensely selfish as Philip the Fair: his own power was his ultimate scope; he extended so enormously the royal prerogative, the influence of France, because he was King of France. His rapacity, which persecuted the Templars, his vindictiveness, which warred on Boniface after death as through life, was this selfishness in other forms.”

He was defeated at the battle of Courtray, 1302, known in history as the battle of the Spurs of Gold, from the great number found on the field after the battle. This is the vengeance imprecated upon him by Dante.

50. For two centuries and a half, that is, from 1060 to 1316, there was either a Louis or a Philip on the throne of France. The succession was as follows:—

Philip I. the Amorous . . . . .	1060
Louis VI. the Fat . . . . .	1108
Louis VII. the Young . . . . .	1137
Philip II. Augustus . . . . .	1180
Louis VIII. the Lion . . . . .	1223
Louis IX. the Saint . . . . .	1226
Philip III. the Bold . . . . .	1270
Philip IV. the Fair . . . . .	1285
Louis X. . . . .	1314

52. It is doubtful whether this passage is to be taken literally or figuratively. Pasquier, *Rech. de la France*, Liv. VI. Ch. 1 (thinking it is the King Hugh Capet that speaks), breaks forth in indignant protest as follows:—

“From this you can perceive the fatality there was in this family from its beginning to its end, to the disadvantage of the Carlovingians. And moreover, how ignorant the Italian poet Dante was, when in his book entitled Purgatory he says that our Hugh Capet was the son of a butcher. Which word, once written erroneously and carelessly by him, has so crept into the heads of some simpletons, that many who never investigated the antiquities of our France have fallen into this same heresy. François de Villon, more studious of taverns and ale-houses than of good books, says in some part of his works,

‘Si feusse les hoirs de Capet  
Qui fut extrait de boucherie.’

And since then Agrippa Alamanni, in

his book on the Vanity of Science, chapter *Of Nobility*, on this first ignorance declares impudently against the genealogy of our Capet. If Dante thought that Hugh the Great, Capet's father, was a butcher, he was not a clever man. But if he used this expression figuratively, as I am willing to believe, those who cling to the shell of the word are greater blockheads still. . . .

"This passage of Dante being read and explained by Luigi Alamanni, an Italian, before Francis the First of that name, he was indignant at the imposition, and commanded it to be stricken out. He was even excited to interdict the reading of the book in his kingdom. But for my part, in order to exculpate this author, I wish to say that under the name of Butcher he meant that Capet was son of a great and valiant warrior. . . . If Dante understood it thus, I forgive him; if otherwise, he was a very ignorant poet."

Benvenuto says that the name of Capet comes from the fact that Hugh, in playing with his companions in boyhood, "was in the habit of pulling off their caps and running away with them." Ducange repeats this story from an old chronicle, and gives also another and more probable origin of the name, as coming from the hood or cowl which Hugh was in the habit of wearing.

The belief that the family descended from a butcher was current in Italy in Dante's time. Villani, IV. 3, says: "Most people say that the father was a great and rich burgher of Paris, of a race of butchers or dealers in cattle."

53. When the Carlovingian race were all dead but one. And who was he? The *Ottimo* says it was Rudolph, who became a monk and afterwards Archbishop of Rheims. Benvenuto gives no name, but says only "a monk in poor, coarse garments." Buti says the same. Daniello thinks it was some Friar of St. Francis, perhaps St. Louis, forgetting that these saints did not see the light till some two centuries after the time here spoken of. Others say Charles of Lorraine; and Biagioli decides that it must be either Charles the Simple, who died a prisoner in the castle of Péronne, in 922; or Louis of Outre-Mer, who was

carried to England by Hugh the Great, in 936. The Man in Cloth of Grey remains as great a mystery as the Man in the Iron Mask.

59. Hugh Capet was crowned at Rheims, in 987. The expression which follows shows clearly that it is Hugh the Great who speaks, and not Hugh the founder of the Capetian dynasty.

61. Until the shame of the low origin of the family was removed by the marriage of Charles of Anjou, brother of Saint Louis, to the daughter of Raimond Berenger, who brought him Provence as her dower.

65. Making amends for one crime by committing a greater. The particular transaction here alluded to is the seizing by fraud and holding by force these provinces in the time of Philip the Fair.

67. Charles of Anjou.

68. Curradino, or Conradin, son of the Emperor Conrad IV., a beautiful youth of sixteen, who was beheaded in the square of Naples by order of Charles of Anjou, in 1268. Voltaire, in his rhymed chronology at the end of his *Annales de l'Empire*, says,

"C'est en soixante-huit que la main d'un  
bourreau  
Dans Conradin son fils éteint un sang si  
beau."

Endeavouring to escape to Sicily after his defeat at Tagliacozzo, he was carried to Naples and imprisoned in the Castel dell' Uovo. "Christendom heard with horror," says Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XI. Ch. 3, "that the royal brother of St. Louis, that the champion of the Church, after a mock trial, by the sentence of one judge, Robert di Lavena,—after an unanswerable pleading by Guido de Suzaria, a famous jurist,—had condemned the last heir of the Swabian house—a rival king who had fought gallantly for his hereditary throne—to be executed as a felon and a rebel on a public scaffold. So little did Conradin dread his fate, that, when his doom was announced, he was playing at chess with Frederick of Austria. 'Slave,' said Conradin to Robert of Bari, who read the fatal sentence, 'do you dare to condemn as a criminal the son and heir of kings? Knows not your master that he is my equal, not my judge?' He added,

'I am a mortal, and must die ; yet ask the kings of the earth if a prince be criminal for seeking to win back the heritage of his ancestors. But if there be no pardon for me, spare, at least, my faithful companions ; or if they must die, strike me first, that I may not behold their death.' They died devoutly, nobly. Every circumstance aggravated the abhorrence ; it was said—perhaps it was the invention of that abhorrence—that Robert of Flanders, the brother of Charles, struck dead the judge who had presumed to read the iniquitous sentence. When Conradin knelt, with uplifted hands, awaiting the blow of the executioner, he uttered these last words, 'O my mother ! how deep will be thy sorrow at the news of this day !' Even the followers of Charles could hardly restrain their pity and indignation. With Conradin died his young and valiant friend, Frederick of Austria, the two Lancias, two of the noble house of Donatuccio of Pisa. The inexorable Charles would not permit them to be buried in consecrated ground.'

69. Thomas Aquinas, the Angelic Doctor of the Schools, died at the convent of Fossa Nuova in the Campagna, being on his way to the Council of Lyons; in 1274. He is supposed to have been poisoned by his physician, at the instigation of Charles of Anjou.

71. Charles of Valois, who came into Italy by invitation of Boniface the Eighth, in 1301. See *Inf. VI. 69.*

74. There is in old French literature a poem entitled *Le Tournoyement de l'Antechrist*, written by Hugues de Méry, a monk of the Abbey of St. Germain-des-Prés, in the thirteenth century, in which he describes a battle between the Virtues under the banner of Christ, and the Vices under that of Antichrist.

In the *Vision of Piers Ploughman*, there is a joust between Christ and the foul fiend :—

" Thanne was Feith in a fenestre,  
And cryde a fili David,  
As dooth a heraud of armes,  
Whan a venturous cometh to justes.  
Old Jewes of Jerusalem  
For joye thei songen,  
*Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini.*  
" Than I frayned at Feith,  
What all that fare by-mente,  
And who sholde juste in Jerusalem.

'Jhesus,' he seide,  
'And fecche that the fend claymeth,  
Piers fruyt the Plowman.'

" Who shal juste with Jhesus ? quod I,  
' Jewes or scrybes ?'  
" Nay,' quod he : ' The soule fend,  
And fals doom and deeth.'"

75. By the aid of Charles of Valois the Neri party triumphed in Florence, and the Bianchi were banished, and with them Dante.

76. There is an allusion here to the nickname of Charles of Valois, Senzaterra, or Lackland.

79. Charles the Second, son of Charles of Anjou. He went from France to recover Sicily after the Sicilian Vespers. In an engagement with the Spanish fleet under Admiral Rugieri d'Oria, he was taken prisoner. Dante says he sold his daughter, because he married her for a large sum of money to Azzo the Sixth of Este.

82. *Aeneid*, III. 56. "Cursed thirst of gold, to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men."

86. The flower-de-luce is in the banner of France. Borel, *Tresor de Recherches*, cited by Roquefort, *Glossaire*, under the word *Leye*, says : "The ori-flamme is so called from gold and flame ; that is to say, a lily of the marshes. The lilies are the arms of France on a field of azure, which denotes water, in memory that they (the French) came from a marshy country. It is the most ancient and principal banner of France, sown with these lilies, and was borne around our kings on great occasions."

Roquefort gives his own opinion as follows : "The Franks, afterwards called French, inhabited (before entering Gaul properly so called) the environs of the Lys, a river of the Low Countries, whose banks are still covered with a kind of iris or flag of a yellow colour, which differs from the common lily and more nearly resembles the flower-de-luce of our arms. Now it seems to me very natural that the kings of the Franks, having to choose a symbol to which the name of armorial bearings has since been given, should take in its composition a beautiful and remarkable flower, which they had before their eyes, and that they should

name it, from the place where it grew in abundance, *flower of the river Lys.*"

These are the lilies of which Drayton speaks in his *Ballad of Agincourt* :—

" . . . when our grandsire great,  
Claiming the regal seat,  
By many a warlikefeat  
Lopped the French lilies."

87. This passage alludes to the seizure and imprisonment of Pope Boniface the Eighth by the troops of Philip the Fair at Alagna or Anagni, in 1303. Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XI. Ch. 9, thus describes the event :—

" On a sudden, on the 7th September (the 8th was the day for the publication of the Bull), the peaceful streets of Anagni were disturbed. The Pope and the Cardinals, who were all assembled around him, were startled with the trampling of armed horse, and the terrible cry, which ran like wildfire through the city, 'Death to Pope Boniface! Long live the King of France!' Sciarra Colonna, at the head of three hundred horsemen, the Barons of Cercano and Supino, and some others, the sons of Master Massio of Anagni, were marching in furious haste, with the banner of the king of France displayed. The ungrateful citizens of Anagni, forgetful of their pride in their holy compatriot, of the honour and advantage to their town from the splendour and wealth of the Papal residence, received them with rebellious and acclaiming shouts.

" The bell of the city, indeed, had tolled at the first alarm; the burghers had assembled; they had chosen their commander; but that commander, whom they ignorantly or treacherously chose, was Arnulf, a deadly enemy of the Pope. The banner of the Church was unfolded against the Pope by the captain of the people of Anagni. The first attack was on the palace of the Pope, on that of the Marquis Gaetani, his nephew, and those of three Cardinals, the special partisans of Boniface. The houses of the Pope and of his nephew made some resistance. The doors of those of the Cardinals were beaten down, the treasures ransacked and carried off; the Cardinals themselves fled from the backs of the houses

through the common sewer. Then arrived, but not to the rescue, Arnulf, the Captain of the People; he had perhaps been suborned by Reginald of Supino. With him were the sons of Chiton, whose father was pining in the dungeons of Boniface. Instead of resisting, they joined the attack on the palace of the Pope's nephew and his own. The Pope and his nephew implored a truce; it was granted for eight hours. This time the Pope employed in endeavouring to stir up the people to his defence; the people coldly answered, that they were under the command of their Captain. The Pope demanded the terms of the conspirators. 'If the Pope would save his life, let him instantly restore the Colonna Cardinals to their dignity, and reinstate the whole house in their honours and possessions; after this restoration the Pope must abdicate, and leave his body at the disposal of Sciarra.' The Pope groaned in the depths of his heart. 'The word is spoken.' Again the assailants thundered at the gates of the palace; still there was obstinate resistance. The principal church of Anagni, that of Santa Maria, protected the Pope's palace. Sciarra Colonna's lawless band set fire to the gates; the church was crowded with clergy and laity and traders who had brought their precious wares into the sacred building. They were plundered with such rapacity that not a man escaped with a farthing.

" The Marquis found himself compelled to surrender, on the condition that his own life, that of his family and of his servants, should be spared. At these sad tidings the Pope wept bitterly. The Pope was alone; from the first the Cardinals, some from treachery, some from cowardice, had fled on all sides, even his most familiar friends: they had crept into the most ignoble hiding-places. The aged Pontiff alone lost not his self-command. He had declared himself ready to perish in his glorious cause; he determined to fall with dignity. 'If I am betrayed like Christ, I am ready to die like Christ.' He put on the stole of St. Peter, the imperial crown was on his head, the keys of St. Peter in one hand and the cross in the other: he took his seat on the Papal throne, and, like the

Roman senators of old, awaited the approach of the Gaul.

"But the pride and cruelty of Boniface had raised and infix'd deep in the hearts of men passions which acknowledged no awe of age, of intrepidity, or religious majesty. In William of Nogaret the blood of his Tolosan ancestors, in Colonna, the wrongs, the degradation, the beggary, the exile of all his house, had extinguished every feeling but revenge. They insulted him with contumelious reproaches ; they menaced his life. The Pope answered not a word. They insisted that he should at once abdicate the Papacy. 'Behold my neck, behold my head,' was the only reply. But fiercer words passed between the Pope and William of Nogaret. Nogaret threatened to drag him before the Council of Lyons, where he should be deposed from the Papacy. 'Shall I suffer myself to be degraded and deposed by Paterins like thee, whose fathers were righteously burned as Paterins ?' William turned fiery red, with shame thought the partisans of Boniface, more likely with wrath. Sciarra, it was said, would have slain him outright ; he was prevented by some of his own followers, even by Nogaret. 'Wretched Pope, even at this distance the goodness of my lord the King guards thy life.'

"He was placed under close custody, not one of his own attendants permitted to approach him. Worse indignities awaited him. He was set on a vicious horse, with his face to the tail, and so led through the town to his place of imprisonment. The palaces of the Pope and of his nephew were plundered ; so vast was the wealth, that the annual revenues of all the kings in the world would not have been equal to the treasures found and carried off by Sciarra's freebooting soldiers. His very private chamber was ransacked ; nothing left but bare walls.

"At length the people of Anagni could no longer bear the insult and the sufferings heaped upon their illustrious and holy fellow-citizen. They rose in irresistible insurrection, drove out the soldiers by whom they had been overawed, now gorged with plunder, and

doubtless not unwilling to withdraw. The Pope was rescued, and led out into the street, where the old man addressed a few words to the people : 'Good men and women, ye see how mine enemies have come upon me, and plundered my goods, those of the Church and of the poor. Not a morsel of bread have I eaten, not a drop have I drunk, since my capture. I am almost dead with hunger. If any good woman will give me a piece of bread and a cup of wine, if she has no wine, a little water, I will absolve her, and any one who will give me their alms, from all their sins.' The compassionate rabble burst into a cry, 'Long life to the Pope !' They carried him back to his naked palace. They crowded, the women especially, with provisions, bread, meat, water, and wine. They could not find a single vessel : they poured a supply of water into a chest. The Pope proclaimed a general absolution to all, except the plunderers of his palace. He even declared that he wished to be at peace with the Colonnas and all his enemies. This perhaps was to disguise his intention of retiring, as soon as he could, to Rome.

"The Romans had heard with indignation the sacrilegious attack on the person of the Supreme Pontiff. Four hundred horse under Matteo and Gaetano Orsini were sent to conduct him to the city. He entered it almost in triumph ; the populace welcomed him with every demonstration of joy. But the awe of his greatness was gone ; the spell of his dominion over the minds of men was broken. His overweening haughtiness and domination had made him many enemies in the Sacred College, the gold of France had made him more. This general revolt is his severest condemnation. Among his first enemies was the Cardinal Napoleon Orsini. Orsini had followed the triumphal entrance of the Pope. Boniface, to show that he desired to reconcile himself with all, courteously invited him to his table. The Orsini coldly answered, 'that he must receive the Colonna Cardinals into his favour ; he must not now disown what had been wrung from him by compulsion.' 'I will pardon them,' said Boniface, 'but the mercy of the Pope is not to be from

compulsion.' He found himself again a prisoner.

" This last mortification crushed the bodily, if not the mental strength of the Pope. Among the Ghibellines terrible stories were bruited abroad of his death. In an access of fury, either from poison or wounded pride, he sat gnawing the top of his staff, and at length either beat out his own brains against the wall, or smothered himself (a strange notion !) with his own pillows. More friendly, probably more trustworthy, accounts describe him as sadly but quietly breathing his last, surrounded by eight Cardinals, having confessed the faith and received the consoling offices of the Church. The Cardinal-Poet anticipates his mild sentence from the Divine Judge.

" The religious mind of Christendom was at once perplexed and horror-stricken by this act of sacrilegious violence on the person of the Supreme Pontiff; it shocked some even of the sternest Ghibellines. Dante, who brands the pride, the avarice, the treachery of Boniface in his most terrible words, and has consigned him to the direst doom, (though it is true that his alliance with the French, with Charles of Valois, by whom the poet had been driven into exile, was among the deepest causes of his hatred to Boniface,) nevertheless expresses the almost universal feeling. Christendom shuddered to behold the Fleur-de-lis enter into Anagni, and Christ again captive in his Vicar, the mockery, the gall and vinegar, the crucifixion between living robbers, the insolent and sacrilegious cruelty of the second Pilate."

Compare this scene with that of his inauguration as Pope, *Inf. XIX.* Note 53.

91. This "modern Pilate" is Philip the Fair, and the allusion in the following lines is to the persecution and suppression of the Order of the Knights Templars, in 1307—1312. See Milman, *Lat. Christ.*, Book XII. Ch. 2, and Villani, VIII. 92, who says the act was committed *per cupidigia di guadagnare*, for love of gain; and says also: "The king of France and his children had afterwards much shame and adversity, both on account of this sin and on

account of the seizure of Pope Boniface."

97. What he was saying of the Virgin Mary, line 19.

103. The brother of Dido and murderer of her husband. *Aeneid*, I., 350. "He, impious and blinded with the love of gold, having taken Sichæus by surprise, secretly assassinates him before the altar, regardless of his sister's great affection."

106. The Phrygian king, who, for his hospitality to Silenus, was endowed by Bacchus with the fatal power of turning all he touched to gold. The most laughable thing about him was his wearing ass's ears, as a punishment for preferring the music of Pan to that of Apollo.

Ovid, XI., Croxall's Tr. :—

" Pan tuned the pipe, and with his rural song  
Pleased the low taste of all the vulgar throng :  
Such songs a vulgar judgment mostly please :  
Midas was there, and Midas judged with  
these."

See also Hawthorne's story of *The Golden Touch* in his *Wonder-Book*.

109. *Joshua* vii. 21 : " When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them ; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it."

112. *Acts* v. 1, 2 : " But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet."

113. The hoof-beats of the miraculous horse in the Temple of Jerusalem, when Heliodorus, the treasurer of King Seleucus, went there to remove the treasure. 2 *Maccabees* iii. 25 : " For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold."

115. *Aeneid*, III. 49, Davidson's Tr.: " This Polydore unhappy Priam had formerly sent in secrecy, with a great weight of gold, to be brought up by the king of

Thrace, when he now began to distrust the arms of Troy, and saw the city with close siege blocked up. He, [Polymnestor,] as soon as the power of the Trojans was crushed, and their fortune gone, espousing Agamemnon's interest and victorious arms, breaks every sacred bond, assassinates Polydore, and by violence possesses his gold. Cursed thirst of gold, to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men ! ”

116. Lucinius Crassus, surnamed the Rich. He was Consul with Pompey, and on one occasion displayed his vast wealth by giving an entertainment to the populace, at which the guests were so numerous that they occupied ten thousand tables. He was slain in a battle with the Parthians, and his head was sent to the Parthian king, Hyrcanus, who had molten gold poured down its throat. Plutarch does not mention this circumstance in his Life of Crassus, but says : —

“ When the head of Crassus was brought to the door, the tables were just taken away, and one Jason, a tragic actor of the town of Tralles, was singing the scene in the *Bacchae* of Euripides concerning Agave. He was receiving much applause, when Sillaces coming to the room, and having made obeisance to the king, threw down the head of Crassus into the midst of the company. The Parthians receiving it with joy and acclamations, Sillaces, by the king's command, was made to sit down, while Jason handed over the costume of Pentheus to one of the dancers in the chorus, and taking up the head of Crassus, and acting the part of a bacchante in her frenzy, in a rapturous, impassioned manner, sang the lyric passages,

‘We've hunted down a mighty chase to-day,  
And from the mountain bring the noble prey.’”

122. This is in answer to Dante's question, line 35 : —

“ And why only  
Thou dost renew these praises well deserved ? ”

128. The occasion of this quaking of the mountain is given, Canto XXI. 58 : —

“ It trembles here, whenever any soul  
Feels itself pure, so that it soars, or moves  
To mount aloft, and such a cry attends it.”

130. An island in the Ægean Sea, in

the centre of the Cyclades. It was thrown up by an earthquake, in order to receive Latona, when she gave birth to Apollo and Diana,—the Sun and the Moon.

136. *Luke* ii. 13, 14: “ And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.”

140. Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, III. 5 : —

“ When Goddes sone also was bore,  
He sent his aungel down therfore,  
Whom the shepherdes herden singe :  
Pees to the men of welwillinge  
In erthe be amonge us here.”

## CANTO XXI.

1. This canto is devoted to the interview with the poet Statius, whose release from punishment was announced by the earthquake and the outcry at the end of the last canto.

3. *John* iv. 14, 15: “ Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst. . . . The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.”

7. *Luke* xxiv. 13—15: “ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. And they talked together of all these things which had happened. And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.”

15. Among the monks of the Middle Ages there were certain salutations, which had their customary replies or countersigns. Thus one would say, “ Peace be with thee ! ” and the answer would be, “ And with thy spirit ! ” Or, “ Praised be the Lord ! ” and the answer, “ World without end ! ”

22. The letters upon Dante's forehead.

25. Lachesis. Of the three Fates, Clotho prepared and held the distaff, Lachesis spun the thread, and Atropos cut it.

“ These,” says Plato, *Republic*, X., “ are the daughters of Necessity, the

Fates, Lachesis, Clotho, and Atropos ; who, clothed in white robes, with garlands on their heads, chant to the music of the Sirens ; Lachesis the events of the Past, Clotho those of the Present, Atropos those of the Future."

33. See Canto XVIII. 46 :—

" What reason seeth here,  
Myself can tell thee ; beyond that await  
For Beatrice, since 'tis a work of faith."

So also Cowley, in his poem on the *Use of Reason in Divine Matters* :—

" Though Reason cannot through Faith's mysteries see,  
It sees that there and such they be ;  
Leads to heaven's door, and there does humbly keep,  
And there through chinks and keyholes peep ;  
Though it, like Moses, by a sad command  
Must not come into the Holy Land,  
Yet thither it infallibly does guide,  
And from afar 'tis all descried."

40. Nothing unusual ever disturbs the *religio loci*, the sacredness of the mountain.

44. This happens only when the soul, that came from heaven, is received back into heaven ; not from any natural causes affecting earth or air.

48. The gate of Purgatory, which is also the gate of Heaven.

50. Iris, one of the Oceanides, the daughter of Thaumas and Electra ; the rainbow.

65. The soul in Purgatory feels as great a desire to be punished for a sin, as it had to commit it.

82. The siege of Jerusalem under Titus, surnamed the " Delight of Mankind," took place in the year 70. Statius, who is here speaking, was born at Naples in the reign of Claudius, and had already become famous " under the name that most endures and honours," that is, as a poet. His works are the *Silvae*, or miscellaneous poems ; the *Thebaid*, an epic in twelve books ; and the *Achilleid*, left unfinished. He wrote also a tragedy, *Agave*, which is lost.

Juvenal says of him, *Satire VII.*, Dryden's Tr. :—

" All Rome is pleased when Statius will rehearse,  
And longing crowds expect the promised verse :  
His lofty numbers with so great a gust  
They hear, and swallow with such eager lust ;

But while the common suffrage crowned his cause,  
And broke the benches with their loud applause,  
His Muse had starved, had not a piece unread,  
And by a player bought, supplied her bread."

Dante shows his admiration of him by placing him here.

89. Statius was not born in Toulouse, as Dante supposes, but in Naples, as he himself states in his *Silvae*, which work was not discovered till after Dante's death. The passage occurs in Book III. Eclogue V., *To Claudia his Wife*, where he describes the beauties of Parthenope, and calls her the mother and nurse of both, *amborum genetrix altrixque*.

Landino thinks that Dante's error may be traced to Placidus Lactantius, a commentator of the *Thebaid*, who confounded Statius the poet of Naples with Statius the rhetorician of Toulouse.

101. Would be willing to remain another year in Purgatory.

114. Petrarcha uses the same expression,—the lightning of the angelic smile, *il lampeggiar dell' angelico riso*.

131. See Canto XIX. 133.

## CANTO XXII.

1. The ascent to the Sixth Circle, where the sin of Gluttony is punished.

5. Matthew v. 6 : " Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness ; for they shall be filled."

13. The satirist Juvenal, who flourished at Rome during the last half of the first century of the Christian era, and died at the beginning of the second, aged eighty. He was a contemporary of Statius, and survived him some thirty years.

40. *Aeneid*, III. 56 : " O cursed hunger of gold, to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men."

42. The punishment of the Avaricious and Prodigal. *Inf. VII. 26* :—

" With great howls  
Rolling weights forward by main force of chest."

46. Dante says of the Avaricious and Prodigal, *Inf. VII. 56* :—

" These from the sepulchre shall rise again  
With the fist closed, and these with tresses shorn."

56. Her two sons, Eteocles and Poly-

nices, of whom Statius sings in the *Thebaid*, and to whom Dante alludes by way of illustration, *Inf. XXVI.* 54. See also the Note.

58. Statius begins the *Thebaid* with an invocation to Clio, the Muse of History, whose office it was to record the heroic actions of brave men, I. 55 :—

" What first, O Clio, shall adorn thy page,  
The expiring prophet, or Ætolian's rage?  
Say, wilt thou sing how, grim with hostile  
blood,

Hippomedon repelled the rushing flood,  
Lament the Arcadian youth's untimely fate,  
Or Jove, opposed by Capaneus, relate?"

Skelton, *Elegy on the Earl of North-  
umberland* :—

" Of heavenly poems, O Clyo calde by name  
In the college of musis goddess historiale."

63. Saint Peter.

70. Virgil's *Bucolics*, Ecl. IV. 5, a passage supposed to foretell the birth of Christ: " The last era of Cumæan song is now arrived; the great series of ages begins anew; now the Virgin returns, returns the Saturnian reign; now a new progeny is sent down from the high heaven."

92. The Fourth Circle of Purgatory, where Sloth is punished. Canto XVII. 85 :—

" The love of good, remiss  
In what it should have done, is here restored;  
Here plied again the ill-belated oar."

97. Some editions read in this line, instead of *nostro amico*,—*nostro antico*, our ancient Terence; but the epithet would be more appropriate to Plautus, who was the earlier writer.

97, 98. Plautus, Cæcius, and Terence, the three principal Latin dramatists; Varro, " the most learned of the Romans," the friend of Cicero, and author of some five hundred volumes, which made St. Augustine wonder how he who wrote so many books could find time to read so many; and how he who read so many could find time to write so many.

100. Persius, the Latin satirist.

101. Homer.

106. Mrs. Browning, *Wine of Cy-  
prus* :—

" Our Euripides, the human,—  
With his droppings of warm tears;  
And his touchings of things common,  
Till they rose to touch the spheres."

But why does Dante make no mention here of " Æschyles the thunderous" and " Sophocles the royal"?

Antiphon was a tragic and epic poet of Attica, who was put to death by Dionysius because he would not praise the tyrant's writings. —Some editions read Anacreon for Antiphon.

107. Simonides, the poet of Cos, who won a poetic prize at the age of eighty, and is said to be the first poet who wrote for money.

Agatho was an Athenian dramatist, of whom nothing remains but the name and a few passages quoted in other writers.

110. Some of the people that Statius introduces into his poems. Antigone, daughter of Oedipus; Deiphile, wife of Tideus; Argia, her sister, wife of Polynices; Ismene, another daughter of Oedipus, who is here represented as still lamenting the death of Atys, her betrothed.

112. Hypsipile, who pointed out to Adrastus the fountain of Langia, when his soldiers were perishing with thirst on their march against Thebes.

113. Of the three daughters of Tire-sias only Manto is mentioned by Statius in the *Thebaid*. But Dante places Manto among the Soothsayers, *Inf. XX.* 55, and not in Limbo. Had he forgotten this?

113, 114. Thetis, the mother of Achilles, and Deidamia, the daughter of Lycomedes. They are among the personages in the *Achilleid* of Statius.

118. Four hours of the day were already passed.

131. Cowley, *The Tree of Knowledge* :—

" The sacred tree 'midst the fair orchard grew,  
The phoenix Truth did on it rest  
And built his perfumed nest,  
That right Porphyrian tree which did true  
Logic show;  
Each leaf did learned notions give  
And th' apples were demonstrative:  
So clear their colour and divine  
The very shade they cast did other lights out-  
shine."

This tree of Temptation, however, is hardly the tree of Knowledge, though sprung from it, as Dante says of the next, in Canto XXIV. 117. It is meant only to increase the torment of the starving souls beneath it, by holding its fresh and dewy fruit beyond their reach.

142. *John* ii. 3 : "And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine."

146. *Daniel* i. 12 : "Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat and water to drink. . . . And Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams."

148. Compare the description of the Golden Age in Ovid, *Met.*, I. :—

"The golden age was first; when man, yet new,  
No rule but uncorrupted reason knew,  
And, with a native bent, did good pursue.  
Unforced by punishment, unawed by fear,  
His words were simple, and his soul sincere;  
Needless was written law, where none opprest:  
The law of man was written in his breast:  
No suppliant crowds before the judge appeared,  
No court erected yet, nor cause was heard:  
But all was safe, for conscience was their guard.  
The mountain-trees in distant prospect please,  
Ere yet the pine descended to the seas;  
Ere sails were spread, new oceans to explore;  
And happy mortals, unconcerned for more,  
Confined their wishes to their native shore.  
No walls were yet: nor fence, nor mote, nor mound,  
Nor drum was heard, nor trumpet's angry sound;  
Nor swords were forged; but, void of care and crime,  
The soft creation slept away their time.  
The teeming earth, yet guiltless of the plough,  
And unprovoked, did fruitful stores allow:  
Content with food, which nature freely bred,  
On wildings and on strawberries they fed;  
Cornels and bramble-berries gave the rest,  
And falling acorns furnished out a feast.  
The flowers unsown in fields and meadows reigned:  
And western winds immortal spring maintained,  
In following years, the bearded corn ensued  
From earth unasked, nor was that earth renewed.  
From veins of valleys milk and nectar broke,  
And honey sweating through the pores of oak."

Also Boëthius, Book II. Met. 5, and the Ode in Tasso's *Aminta*, Leigh Hunt's Tr., beginning :—

"O lovely age of gold!  
Not that the rivers rolled  
With milk, or that the woods wept honey-dew;  
Not that the ready ground  
Produced without a wound,  
Or the mild serpent had no tooth that slew;  
Not that a cloudless blue  
For ever was in sight,  
Or that the heaven which burns,  
And now is cold by turns,  
Looked out in glad and everlasting light;  
No, nor that even the insolent ships from far  
Brought war to no new lands, nor riches worse than war :

"But solely that that vain  
And breath-invented pain

That idol of mistake, that worshipped cheat,  
That Honour,—since so called  
By vulgar minds appalled,—  
Played not the tyrant with our nature yet.  
It had not come to fret  
The sweet and happy fold  
Of gentle human-kind;  
Nor did its hard law bind  
Souls nursed in freedom; but that law of gold,  
That glad and golden law, all free, all fitted,  
Which Nature's own hand wrote,—What  
pleases, is permitted."

Also Don Quixote's address to the goatherds, *Don Quix.*, Book II. Ch. 3, Jarvis's Tr. :—

"After Don Quixote had satisfied his hunger, he took up an handful of acorns, and, looking on them attentively, gave utterance to expressions like these :—

"Happy times, and happy ages! those to which the ancients gave the name of golden, not because gold (which, in this our iron age, is so much esteemed) was to be had, in that fortunate period, without toil and labour; but because they who then lived were ignorant of these two words Meum and Tuum. In that age of innocence, all things were in common; no one needed to take any other pains for his ordinary sustenance, than to lift up his hand and take it from the sturdy oaks, which stood inviting him liberally to taste of their sweet and relishing fruit. The limpid fountains, and running streams, offered them, in magnificent abundance, their delicious and transparent waters. In the clefts of rocks, and in the hollow of trees, did the industrious and provident bees form their commonwealths, offering to every hand, without usury, the fertile produce of their most delicious toil. The stout cork trees, without any other inducement than that of their own courtesy, divested themselves of their light and expanded bark, with which men began to cover their houses, supported by rough poles, only for a defence against the inclemency of the seasons. All then was peace, all amity, all concord. As yet the heavy coulter of the crooked plough had not dared to force open, and search into, the tender bowels of our first mother, who unconstrained offered, from every part of her fertile and spacious bosom, whatever might feed, sustain, and delight those her children, who then had her in possession. Then did the

simple and beauteous young shepherdesses trip it from dale to dale, and from hill to hill, their tresses sometimes plaited, sometimes loosely flowing, with no more clothing than was necessary modestly to cover what modesty has always required to be concealed ; nor were there ornaments like those now-a-days in fashion, to which the Tyrian purple and the so-many-ways martyred silk give a value; but composed of green dock-leaves and ivy interwoven ; with which, perhaps, they went as splendidly and elegantly decked as our court-ladies do now, with all those rare and foreign inventions which idle curiosity hath taught them. Then were the amorous conceptions of the soul clothed in simple and sincere expressions, in the same way and manner they were conceived, without seeking artificial phrases to set them off. Nor as yet were fraud, deceit, and malice intermixed with truth and plain-dealing. Justice kept within her proper bounds ; favour and interest, which now so much deprecate, confound, and persecute her, not daring then to disturb or offend her. As yet the judge did not make his own will the measure of justice ; for then there was neither cause nor person to be judged."

### CANTO XXIII.

i. The punishment of the sin of Gluttony.

3. Shakespeare, *As You Like It*, II. 7 :—

"Under the shade of melancholy boughs  
Lose and neglect the creeping hours of time."

ii. *Psalms li. 15* : "O Lord, open thou my lips ; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise."

26. Erisichthon the Thessalian, who in derision cut down an ancient oak in the sacred groves of Ceres. He was punished by perpetual hunger, till, other food failing him, at last he gnawed his own flesh. Ovid, *Met. VIII.*, Vernon's Tr. :—

"Straight he requires, impatient in demand,  
Provisions from the air, the seas, the land ;  
But though the land, air, seas, provisions grant,  
Starves at full tables, and complains of want.  
What to a people might in dole be paid,  
Or virtual cities for a long blockade,

Could not one wolfish appetite assuage ;  
For glutting nourishment increased its rage.  
As rivers poured from every distant shore  
The sea insatiate drinks, and thirsts for more ;  
Or as the fire, which all materials burns,  
And wasted forests into ashes turns,  
Grows more voracious as the more it preys,  
Recruits dilate the flame, and spread the blaze.  
So impious Erisichthon's hunger raves,  
Receives refreshments, and refreshments craves.  
Food raises a desire for food, and meat  
Is but a new provocative to eat.  
He grows more empty as the more supplied,  
And endless cramming but extends the void."

30. This tragic tale of the siege of Jerusalem by Titus is thus told in Josephus, *Jewish War*, Book VI. Ch. 3, Whiston's Tr. :—

"There was a certain woman that dwelt beyond Jordan ; her name was Mary ; her father was Eleazar, of the village Bethzub, which signifies the house of Hyssop. She was eminent for her family and her wealth, and had fled away to Jerusalem with the rest of the multitude, and was with them besieged therein at this time. The other effects of this woman had been already seized upon, such I mean as she had brought with her out of Perea, and removed to the city. What she had treasured up besides, as also what food she had contrived to save, had been also carried off by the rapacious guards, who came every day running into her house for that purpose. This put the poor woman into a very great passion, and by the frequent reproaches and imprecations she cast at these rapacious villains, she had provoked them to anger against her ; but none of them, either out of the indignation she had raised against herself, or out of commiseration of her case, would take away her life. And if she found any food, she perceived her labours were for others and not for herself ; and it was now become impossible for her any way to find any more food, while the famine pierced through her very bowels and marrow, when also her passion was fired to a degree beyond the famine itself. Nor did she consult with anything but with her passion and the necessity she was in. She then attempted a most unnatural thing, and, snatching up her son who was a child sucking at her breast, she said, 'O thou miserable infant ! For whom shall I preserve thee

in this war, this famine, and this sedition? As to the war with the Romans, if they preserve our lives, we must be slaves. This famine also will destroy us, even before that slavery comes upon us. Yet are these seditious rogues more terrible than both the other. Come on, be thou my food, and be thou a fury to these seditious varlets, and a byword to the world; which is all that is now wanting to complete the calamities of the Jews. As soon as she had said this, she slew her son, and then roasted him, and ate the one half of him, and kept the other half by her concealed. Upon this the seditious came in presently, and, smelling the horrid scent of this food, they threatened her that they would cut her throat immediately, if she did not show them what food she had gotten ready. She replied, that she had saved a very fine portion of it for them; and withal uncovered what was left of her son. Hereupon they were seized with a horror and amazement of mind, and stood astonished at the sight, when she said to them: 'This is mine own son, and what hath been done was mine own doing. Come, eat of this food; for I have eaten of it myself. Do not you pretend to be either more tender than a woman, or more compassionate than a mother. But if you be so scrupulous, and do abominate this my sacrifice, as I have eaten the one-half, let the rest be reserved for me also.' After which those men went out trembling, being never so much affrighted at anything as they were at this, and with some difficulty they left the rest of that meat to the mother. Upon which the whole city was full of this horrid action immediately; and while everybody laid this miserable case before their own eyes, they trembled as if this unheard of action had been done by themselves. So those that were thus distressed by the famine were very desirous to die, and those already dead were esteemed happy, because they had not lived long enough either to hear or to see such miseries."

31. Shakespeare, *King Lear*, V. 3:—

" And in this habit  
Met I my father with his bleeding rings,  
Their precious stones new lost."

32. In this fanciful recognition of the

word *omo* (*homo*, man) in the human face, so written as to place the two *o*'s between the outer strokes of the *m*, the former represent the eyes, and the latter the nose and cheekbones:



Brother Berthold, a Franciscan monk of Regensburg, in the thirteenth century, makes the following allusion to it in one of his sermons. See Wackernagel, *Deutsches Lesebuch*, I. 678. The monk carries out the resemblance into still further detail:—

" Now behold, ye blessed children of God, the Almighty has created you soul and body. And he has written it under your eyes and on your faces, that you are created in his likeness. He has written it upon your very faces with ornamented letters. With great diligence are they embellished and ornamented. This your learned men will understand, but the unlearned may not understand it. The two eyes are two *o*'s. The *h* is properly no letter; it only helps the others; so that *homo* with an *h* means Man. Likewise the brows arched above and the nose down between them are an *m*, beautiful with three strokes. So is the ear a *d*, beautifully rounded and ornamented. So are the nostrils beautifully formed like a Greek *e*, beautifully rounded and ornamented. So is the mouth an *i*, beautifully adorned and ornamented. Now behold, ye good Christian people, how skilfully he has adorned you with these six letters, to show that ye are his own, and that he has created you! Now read me an *o* and an *m* and another *o* together; that spells *homo*. Then read me a *d* and an *e* and an *i* together; that spells *dei*. *Homo dei*, man of God, man of God!"

48. Forese Donati, the brother-in-law and intimate friend of Dante. "This Forese," says Buti, "was a citizen of Florence, and was brother of Messer Corso Donati, and was very gluttonous; and therefore the author feigns that he found him here, where the Gluttons are punished."

Certain vituperative sonnets, addressed

to Dante, have been attributed to Forese. If authentic, they prove that the friendship between the two poets was not uninterrupted. See Rossetti, *Early Italian Poets*, Appendix to Part II.

74. The same desire that sacrifice and atonement may be complete.

75. Matthew xxvii. 46: "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

83. Outside the gate of Purgatory, where those who had postponed repentance till the last hour were forced to wait as many years and days as they had lived impenitent on earth, unless aided by the devout prayers of those on earth. See Canto IV.

87. Nella, contraction of Giovannella, widow of Forese. Nothing is known of this good woman but the name, and what Forese here says in her praise.

94. Covino, *Descriz. Geograf. dell'Italia*, p. 52, says: "In the district of Arborea, on the slopes of the Gennargentu, the most vast and lofty mountain range of Sardinia, spreads an alpine country which in Dante's time, being almost barbarous, was called the *Barbagia*."

102. Sacchetti, the Italian novelist of the fourteenth century, severely criticises the fashions of the Florentines, and their sudden changes, which he says it would take a whole volume of his stories to enumerate. In Nov. 178, he speaks of their wearing their dresses "far below their arm-pits," and then "up to their ears;" and continues, in Napier's version, *Flor. Hist.*, II. 539:—

"The young Florentine girls, who used to dress so modestly, have now changed the fashion of their hoods to resemble courtesans, and thus attired they move about laced up to the throat, with all sorts of animals hanging as ornaments about their necks. Their sleeves, or rather their sacks, as they should be called,—was there ever so useless and pernicious a fashion! Can any of them reach a glass or take a morsel from the table without dirtying herself or the cloth by the things she knocks down? And thus do the young men, and worse; and such sleeves are made even for sucking babes. The

women go about in hoods and cloaks; most of the young men without cloaks, in long, flowing hair, and if they throw off their breeches, which from their smallness may easily be done, all is off, for they literally stick their posteriors into a pair of socks and expend a yard of cloth on their wristbands, while more stuff is put into a glove than a cloak-hood. However, I am comforted by one thing, and that is, that all now have begun to put their feet in chains, perhaps as a penance for the many vain things they are guilty of; for we are but a day in this world, and in that day the fashion is changed a thousand times: all seek liberty, yet all deprive themselves of it: God has made our feet free, and many with long pointed toes to their shoes can scarcely walk: he has supplied the legs with hinges, and many have so bound them up with close lacing that they can scarcely sit: the bust is tightly bandaged up; the arms trail their drapery along; the throat is rolled in a capuchin; the head so loaded and bound round with caps over the hair that it appears as though it were sawed off. And thus I might go on for ever discoursing of female absurdities, commencing with the immeasurable trains at their feet, and proceeding regularly upwards to the head, with which they may always be seen occupied in their chambers; some curling, some smoothing, and some whitening it, so that they often kill themselves with colds caught in these vain occupations."

132. Statius.

#### CANTO XXIV.

1. Continuation of the punishment of Gluttony.

7. Continuing the words with which the preceding canto closes, and referring to Statius.

10. Picarda, sister of Forese and Corso Donati. She was a nun of Santa Clara, and is placed by Dante in the first heaven of Paradise, which Forese calls "high Olympus." See *Par. III.* 48, where her story is told more in detail.

19. Buonagiunta Urbisani of Lucca is

one of the early minor poets of Italy, a contemporary of Dante. Rossetti, *Early Italian Poets*, 77, gives some specimens of his sonnets and canzoni. All that is known of him is contained in Benvenuto's brief notice : "Buonagiunta of Urbisani, an honourable man of the city of Lucca, a brilliant orator in his mother tongue, a facile producer of rhymes, and still more facile consumer of wines ; who knew our author in his lifetime, and sometimes corresponded with him."

Tiraboschi also mentions him, *Storia della Lett.*, IV. 397 : "He was seen by Dante in Purgatory punished among the Gluttons, from which vice, it is proper to say, poetry did not render him exempt."

22. Pope Martin the Fourth, whose fondness for the eels of Bolsena brought his life to a sudden close, and his soul to this circle of Purgatory, has been ridiculed in the well-known epigram,—

"Gaudent anguillæ, quod mortuus hic jacet ille  
Qui quasi morte reas excoriat eas."

"Martin the Fourth," says Milman, *Hist. Lat. Christ.*, VI. 143, "was born at Mont. Pencé in Brie ; he had been Canon of Tours. He put on at first the show of maintaining the lofty character of the Churchman. He excommunicated the Viterbans for their sacrilegious maltreatment of the Cardinals ; Rinaldo Annibaldeschi, the Lord of Viterbo, was compelled to ask pardon on his knees of the Cardinal Rosso, and forgiven only at the intervention of the Pope. Martin the Fourth retired to Orvieto.

"But the Frenchman soon began to predominate over the Pontiff ; he sunk into the vassal of Charles of Anjou. The great policy of his predecessor, to assuage the feuds of Guelph and Ghibelline, was an Italian policy ; it was altogether abandoned. The Ghibellines in every city were menaced or smitten with excommunication ; the Lambertazzi were driven from Bologna. Forlì was placed under interdict for harbouring the exiles ; the goods of the citizens were confiscated for the benefit of the Pope. Bertoldo Orsini was deposed from the Countship of Romagna ; the office was bestowed on John of Appia, with instructions everywhere to coerce or to chastise the refractory Ghibellines."

Villani, Book VI. Ch. 106, says :

"He was a good man, and very favourable to Holy Church and to those of the house of France, because he was from Tours."

He is said to have died of a surfeit. The eels and sturgeon of Bolsena, and the wines of Orvieto and Montefiascone, in the neighbourhood of whose vineyards he lived, were too much for him. But he died in Perugia, not in Orvieto.

24. The Lake of Bolsena is in the Papal States, a few miles northwest of Viterbo, on the road from Rome to Siena. It is thus described in Murray's *Handbook of Central Italy*, p. 199 :—

"Its circular form, and being in the centre of a volcanic district, has led to its being regarded as an extinct crater ; but that hypothesis can scarcely be admitted when the great extent of the lake is considered. The treacherous beauty of the lake conceals *malaria* in its most fatal forms ; and its shores, although there are no traces of a marsh, are deserted, excepting where a few sickly hamlets are scattered on their western slopes. The ground is cultivated in many parts down to the water's edge, but the labourers dare not sleep for a single night during the summer or autumn on the plains where they work by day ; and a large tract of beautiful and productive country is reduced to a perfect solitude by this invisible calamity. Nothing can be more striking than the appearance of the lake, without a single sail upon its waters, and with scarcely a human habitation within sight of Bolsena ; and nothing perhaps can give the traveller who visits Italy for the first time a more impressive idea of the effects of malaria."

Of the Vernaccia or Vernage, in which Pope Martin cooked his eels, Henderson says, *Hist. Anc. and Mod. Wines*, p. 296 : "The Vernage . . . was a red wine, of a bright colour, and a sweetish and somewhat rough flavour, which was grown in Tuscany and other parts of Italy, and derived its name from the thick-skinned grape, *vernaccia* (corresponding with the *vinaciola* of the ancients), that was used in the preparation of it."

Chaucer mentions it in the *Merchant's Tale* :—

"He drinketh ipocras, clarre, and vernage  
Of spices hot, to encreasen his corege."

And Redi, *Bacchus in Tuscany*, Leigh Hunt's Tr., p. 30, sings of it thus :—

"If anybody doesn't like Vernaccia,  
I mean that sort that's made in Pietrafitta,  
Let him fly  
My violent eye;  
I curse him, clean, through all the Alpha-  
beta."

28. Ovid, *Met.* VII., says of Erisich-  
thon, that he

"Deludes his throat with visionary fare,  
Feasts on the wind and banquets on the air."

29. Ubaldin dalla Pila was a brother of the Cardinal Ottaviano degli Ubaldini, mentioned *Inf.* X. 120, and father of the Archbishop Ruggieri, *Inf.* XXXIII. 14. According to Sacchetti, Nov. 205, he passed most of his time at his castle, and turned his gardener into a priest ; "and Messer Ubaldino," continues the novelist, "put him into his church ; of which one may say he made a pigsty ; for he did not put in a priest, but a pig in the way of eating and drinking, who had neither grammar nor any good thing in him."

Some writers say that this Boniface, Archbishop of Ravenna, was a son of Ubaldino ; but this is confounding him with Ruggieri, Archbishop of Pisa. He was of the Fieschi of Genoa. His pasturing many people alludes to his keeping a great retinue and court, and the free life they led in matters of the table.

31. Messer Marchese da Forlì, who answered the accusation made against him, that "he was always drinking," by saying, that "he was always thirsty."

37. A lady of Lucca with whom Dante is supposed to have been enamoured. "Let us pass over in silence," says Balbo, *Life and Times of Dante*, II. 177, "the consolations and errors of the poor exile." But Buti says: "He formed an attachment to a gentle lady, called Madonna Gentucca, of the family of Rossimpelo, on account of her great virtue and modesty, and not with any other love."

Benvenuto and the Ottimo interpret the passage differently, making *gentucca* a common noun, — *gente bassa*, low people. But the passage which immediately follows, in which a maiden is

mentioned who should make Lucca pleasant to him, seems to confirm the former interpretation.

38. In the throat of the speaker, where he felt the hunger and thirst of his punishment.

50. Chaucer, *Complaint of the Blache Knight*, 194 :—

"But even like as doth a skrivenere,  
That can no more tell what that he shal write,  
But as his maister beside dothe indite."

51. A canzone of the *Vita Nuova*, beginning, in Rossetti's version, *Early Italian Poets*, p. 255 :—

"Ladies that have intelligence in love,  
Of mine own lady I would speak with you ;  
Not that I hope to count her praises through,  
But, telling what I may, to ease my mind."

56. Jacopo da Lentino, or "the Notary," was a Sicilian poet who flourished about 1250, in the later days of the Emperor Frederick the Second. Crescimbeni, *Hist. Volg. Poesia*, III. 43, says that Dante "esteemed him so highly, that he even mentions him in his Comedy, doing him the favour to put him into Purgatory." Tassoni, and others after him, make the careless statement that he addressed a sonnet to Petrarcha. He died before Petrarcha was born. Rossetti gives several specimens of his sonnets and canzonette in his *Early Italian Poets*, of which the following is one :—

#### "OF HIS LADY IN HEAVEN."

"I have it in my heart to serve God so  
That into Paradise I shall repair,—  
The holy place through the which every-  
where

I have heard say that joy and solace flow.  
Without my lady I were loath to go,—  
She who has the bright face and the bright  
hair :  
Because if she were absent, I being there,  
My pleasure would be less than nought, I  
know.

Look you, I say not this to such intent  
As that I there would deal in any sin :  
only would behold her gracious mien,  
And beautiful soft eyes, and lovely face,  
That so it should be my complete content  
To see my lady joyful in her place."

Fra Guittone d' Arezzo, a contemporary of the Notary, was one of the Frati Gaudenti, or Jovial Friars, mentioned in *Inf.* XXIII. Note 103. He first brought the Italian Sonnet to the perfect form it has since preserved, and

left behind the earliest specimens of Italian letter-writing. These letters are written in a very florid style, and are perhaps more poetical than his verses, which certainly fall very far short of the "sweet new style." Of all his letters the best is that *To the Florentines*, from which a brief extract is given Canto VI. Note 76.

82. Corso Donati, the brother of Forese who is here speaking, and into whose mouth nothing but Ghibelline wrath could have put these words. Corso was the leader of the Neri in Florence, and a partisan of Charles de Valois. His death is recorded by Villani, VIII. 96, and is thus described by Napier, *Flor. Hist.*, I. 407:—

"The popularity of Corso was now thoroughly undermined, and the priors, after sounding the Campana for a general assembly of the armed citizens, laid a formal accusation before the Podestà Piero Branca d' Agobbio against him for conspiring to overthrow the liberties of his country, and endeavouring to make himself Tyrant of Florence: he was immediately cited to appear, and, not complying, from a reasonable distrust of his judges, was within one hour, against all legal forms, condemned to lose his head, as a rebel and traitor to the commonwealth.

"Not willing to allow the culprit more time for an armed resistance than had been given for legal vindication, the Seignory, preceded by the Gonfalonier of justice, and followed by the Podestà, the captain of the people, and the executor,—all attended by their guards and officers,—issued from the palace; and with the whole civic force marshalled in companies, with banners flying, moved forward to execute an illegal sentence against a single citizen, who nevertheless stood undaunted on his defence.

"Corso, on first hearing of the prosecution, had hastily barricaded all the approaches to his palace, but, disabled by the gout, could only direct the necessary operations from his bed; yet thus helpless, thus abandoned by all but his own immediate friends and vassals; suddenly condemned to death; encompassed by the bitterest foes, with the whole force of the republic banded

against him, he never cowered for an instant, but courageously determined to resist, until succoured by Ugccione della Faggiola, to whom he had sent for aid. This attack continued during the greater part of the day, and generally with advantage to the Donati, for the people were not unanimous, and many fought unwillingly, so that, if the Rossi, Bardi, and other friends had joined, and Ugoccioni's forces arrived, it would have gone hard with the citizens. The former were intimidated, the latter turned back on hearing how matters stood; and then only did Corso's adherents lose heart and slink from the barricades, while the townsmen pursued their advantage by breaking down a garden wall opposite the Stinche prisons and taking their enemy in the rear. This completed the disaster, and Corso, seeing no chance remaining, fled towards the Casentino; but, being overtaken by some Catalanian troopers in the Florentine service, he was led back a prisoner from Rovezzano. After vainly endeavouring to bribe them, unable to support the indignity of a public execution at the hands of his enemies, he let himself fall from his horse, and, receiving several stabs in the neck and flank from the Catalan lances, his body was left bleeding on the road, until the monks of San Salvi removed it to their convent, where he was interred next morning with the greatest privacy. Thus perished Corso Donati, 'the wisest and most worthy knight of his time; the best speaker, the most experienced statesman; the most renowned, the boldest, and most enterprising nobleman in Italy: he was handsome in person and of the most gracious manners, but very worldly, and caused infinite disturbance in Florence on account of his ambition.'\*

\* People now began to repose, and his unhappy death was often and variously discussed, according to the feelings of friendship or enmity that moved the speaker; but in truth, his life was dangerous, and his death reprehensible. He was a knight of great mind and name,

gentle in manners as in blood; of a fine figure even in his old age, with a beautiful countenance, delicate features, and a fair complexion; pleasing, wise; and an eloquent speaker. His attention was ever fixed on important things; he was intimate with all the great and noble, had an extensive influence, and was famous throughout Italy. He was an enemy of the middle classes and their supporters, beloved by the troops, but full of malicious thoughts, wicked, and artful. He was thus basely murdered by a foreign soldier, and his fellow-citizens well knew the man, for he was instantly conveyed away: those who ordered his death were Rosso della Tosa and Pazzino de' Pazzi, as is commonly said by all; and some bless him and some the contrary. Many believe that the two said knights killed him, and I, wishing to ascertain the truth, inquired diligently, and found what I have said to be true.\* Such is the character of Corso Donati, which has come down to us from two authors who must have been personally acquainted with this distinguished chief, but opposed to each other in the general politics of their country."

See also *Inf. VI.* Note 52.

99. Virgil and Statius.

105. Dante had only so far gone round the circle, as to come in sight of the second of these trees, which from distance to distance encircle the mountain.

116. In the Terrestrial Paradise on the top of the mountain.

121. The Centaurs, born of Ixion and the Cloud, and having the "double breasts" of man and horse, became drunk with wine at the marriage of Hippodamia and Pirithous, and strove to carry off the bride and the other women by violence. Theseus and the rest of the Lapithæ opposed them, and drove them from the feast. This famous battle is described at great length by Ovid, *Met. XII.*, Dryden's Tr.:-

"For one, most brutal of the brutal brood,  
Or whether wine or beauty fired his blood,  
Or both at once, beheld with lustful eyes  
The bride; 't was once resolved to make his prize.  
Down went the board; and fastening on her  
hair,

\* Dino Compagni, III. 76.

He seized with sudden force the frightened fair.  
'Twas Eurytus began: his bestial kind  
His crime pursued; and each, as pleased his  
mind,

Or her whom chance presented, took: the feast  
An image of a taken town expressed.

"The cave resounds with female shrieks; we  
rise

Mad with revenge, to make a swift reprise:  
And Theseus first, 'What frenzy has possessed,  
O Eurytus,' he cried, 'thy brutal breast,  
To wrong Pirithous, and not him alone,  
But, while I live, two friends conjoined in  
one?'

125. *Judges vii. 5, 6:* "So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water."

139. The Angel of the Seventh Circle.

## CANTO XXV.

1. The ascent to the Seventh Circle of Purgatory, where the sin of Lust is punished.

3. When the sign of Taurus reached the meridian, the sun, being in Aries, would be two hours beyond it. It is now two o'clock of the afternoon. The Scorpion is the sign opposite Taurus.

15. Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, I. 2:—

"And did address  
Itself to motion, like as it would speak."

22. Meleager was the son of Æneus and Althæa, of Calydon. At his birth the Fates were present and predicted his future greatness. Clotho said that he would be brave; Lachesis, that he would be strong; and Atropos, that he would live as long as the brand upon the fire remained unconsumed.

Ovid, *Met. VIII.* :—

"There lay a log unlighted on the hearth,  
When she was labouring in the throes of birth  
For th' unborn chief; the fatal sisters came,  
And raised it up, and tossed it on the flame.  
Then on the rock a scanty measure place  
Of vital flax, and turned the wheel apace;  
And turning sung, 'To this red brand and thee,  
O new-born babe, we give an equal destiny;'

So vanished out of view. The frightened dame  
Sprung hasty from her bed, and quenched the  
flame.

The log, in secret locked, she kept with care,  
And that, while thus preserved, preserved her  
heir."

Meleager distinguished himself in the Argonautic expedition, and afterwards in the hunt of Calydon, where he killed the famous boar, and gave the boar's head to Atalanta; and when his uncles tried to take possession of it, he killed them also. On hearing this, and seeing the dead bodies, his mother in a rage threw the brand upon the fire again, and, as it was consumed, Meleager perished.

Mr. Swinburne, *Atalanta in Calydon*:

CHORUS.

" When thou dravest the men  
Of the chosen of Thrace,  
None turned him again  
Nor endured he thy face

Clothed round with the blush of the battle, with  
light from a terrible place.

GENEUS.

" Thou shouldst die as he dies  
For whom none sheddeth tears ;  
Filling thine eyes  
And fulfilling thine ears

With the brilliance of battle, the bloom and the  
beauty, the splendour of spears.

CHORUS.

" In the ears of the world  
It is sung, it is told,  
And the light thereof hurled  
And the noise thereof rolled

From the Acroceraunian snow to the ford of the  
fleece of gold.

MELEAGER.

" Would God ye could carry me  
Forth of all these ;  
Heap sand and bury me  
By the Chersonese

Where the thundering Bosphorus answers the  
thunder of Pontic seas.

GENEUS.

" Dost thou mock at our praise  
And the singing begun  
And the men of strange days  
Praising my son

In the folds of the hills of home, high places of  
Calydon ?

MELEAGER.

" For the dead man no home is ;  
Ah, better to be  
What the flower of the foam is  
In fields of the sea,

That the sea-waves might be as my raiment, the  
gulf-stream a garment for me.

" Mother, I dying with unforgetful tongue  
Hail thee as holy and worship thee as just  
Who art unjust and unholy ; and with my  
knees

Would worship, but thy fire and subtlety,  
Dissundering them, devour me ; for these limbs  
Are as light dust and crumblings from mine  
urn

Before the fire has touched them ; and my  
face

As a dead leaf or dead foot's mark on snow,  
And all this body a broken barren tree  
That was so strong, and all this flower of life  
Disbranched and desecrated miserably,  
And diminished all that god-like musc<sup>l</sup>s and  
might

And lesser than a man's : for all my veins  
Fail me, and all mine ashen life burns  
down."

37. The dissertation which Dante here puts into the mouth of Statius may be found also in a briefer prose form in the *Convito*, IV. 21. It so much excites the enthusiasm of Varchi, that he declares it alone sufficient to prove Dante to have been a physician, philosopher, and theologian of the highest order ; and goes on to say : " I not only confess, but I swear, that as many times as I have read it, which day and night are more than a thousand, my wonder and astonishment have always increased, seeming every time to find therein new beauties and new instruction, and consequently new difficulties."

This subject is also discussed in part by Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I, Ques. cxix., *De propagatione hominis quantum ad corpus*.

Milton, in his Latin poem, *De Idea Platonica*, has touched upon a theme somewhat akin to this, but in a manner to make it seem very remote. Perhaps no two passages could better show the difference between Dante and Milton, than this canto and *Plato's Archetypal Man*, which in Leigh Hunt's translation runs as follows :—

" Say, guardian goddesses of woods,  
Aspects, felt in solitudes ;  
And Memory, at whose blessed knee  
The Nine, which thy dear daughters be,  
Learned of the majestic past ;  
And thou, that in some antre vast  
Leaning afar off dost lie,  
Otiose Eternity,  
Keeping the tablets and decrees  
Of Jove, and the ephemerides  
Of the gods, and calendars,  
Of the ever festal stars ;  
Say, who was he, the sunless shade,  
After whose pattern man was made ;

He first, the full of ages, born  
 With the old pale polar morn,  
 Sole, yet all ; first visible thought,  
 After which the Deity wrought ?  
 Twin-birth with Pallas, not remain  
 Doth he in Jove's o'ershadowed brain ;  
 But though of wide communion,  
 Dwells apart, like one alone ;  
 And fills the wondering embrace,  
 (Doubt it not) of size and place.  
 Whether, companion of the stars,  
 With their tenfold round he errs ;  
 Or inhabits with his lone  
 Nature in the neighbouring moon ;  
 Or sits with body-waiting souls,  
 Dozing by the Lethæan pools :—  
 Or whether, haply, placed afar  
 In some blank region of our star,  
 He stalks, an unsubstantial heap,  
 Humanity's giant archetype ;  
 Where a loftier bulk he rears  
 Than Atlas, grappler of the stars,  
 And through their shadow-touched abodes  
 Brings a terror to the gods.  
 Not the seer of him had sight,  
 Who found in darkness depths of light ; \*  
 His travelled eyeballs saw him not  
 In all his mighty gulfs of thought :—  
 Him the farthest-footed good,  
 Pleiad Mercury, never showed  
 To any poet's wisest sight  
 In the silence of the night :—  
 News of him the Assyrian priest †  
 Found not in his sacred list,  
 Though he traced back old king Nine,  
 And Belus, elder name divine,  
 And Osiris, endless famed.  
 Not the glory, triple-named,  
 Thrice great Hermes, though his eyes  
 Read the shapes of all the skies,  
 Left him in his sacred verse  
 Revealed to Nature's worshippers.  
 " O Plato ! and was this a dream  
 Of thine in bowery Academe ?  
 Wert thou the golden tongue to tell  
 First of this high miracle,  
 And charm him to thy schools below ?  
 O call thy poets back, if so, ‡  
 Back to the state thine exiles call,  
 Thou greatest fabler of them all :  
 Or follow through the self-same gate,  
 Thou, the founder of the state."

48. The heart, where the blood takes  
 the " *vitue informative*," as stated in  
 line 40.

52. The vegetative soul, which in  
 man differs from that in plants, as being  
 in a state of development, while that of  
 plants is complete already.

55. The vegetative becomes a sensitive soul.

65. " This was the opinion of Averroes," says the *Ottimo*, " which is false, and contrary to the Catholic faith."

In the language of the Schools, the Possible Intellect, *intellectus possibilis*, is the faculty which receives impressions through the senses, and forms from them pictures or *phantasmata* in the mind. The Active Intellect, *intellectus agens*, draws from these pictures various ideas, notions, and conclusions. They represent the Understanding and the Reason.

70. God.

75. Redi, *Bacchus in Tuscany* :—

" Such bright blood is a ray enkindled  
 Of that sun, in heaven that shines,  
 And has been left behind entangled  
 And caught in the net of the many vines."

79. When Lachesis has spun out the thread of life.

81. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. cxviii. Art. 3 : " *Anima intellectiva remanet destructo corpore.*"

86. Either upon the shores of Acheron or of the Tiber.

103. *Aeneid*, VI. 723, Davidson's Tr. :—

" In the first place, the spirit within nourishes the heavens, the earth, and watery plains, the moon's enlightened orb, and the Titanian stars ; and the mind, diffused through all the members, actuates the whole frame, and mingles with the vast body of the universe. Thence the race of men and beasts, the vital principles of the flying kind, and the monsters which the ocean breeds under its smooth plain. These principles have the active force of fire, and are of a heavenly original, so far as they are not clogged by noxious bodies, blunted by earth-born limbs and dying members. Hence they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice ; and, shut up in darkness and a gloomy prison, lose sight of their native skies. Even when with the last beams of light their life is gone, yet not every ill, nor all corporeal stains, are quite removed from the unhappy beings ; and it is absolutely necessary that many imperfections which have long been joined to the soul should be in marvellous ways increased and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with punishments, and pay the penalties of their former ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to the empty winds ; in others, the guilt not done away is washed

\* Tiresias, who was blind. † Sanchoniathon.

‡ Whom Plato banished from his imaginary republic.

out in a vast watery abyss, or burned away in fire. We each endure his own manes, thence are we conveyed along the spacious Elysium, and we, the happy few, possess the fields of bliss ; till length of time, after the fixed period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent stain, and hath left the pure celestial reason, and the fiery energy of the simple spirit."

121. "God of clemency supreme ;" the church hymn, sung at matins on Saturday morning, and containing a prayer for purity.

128. Luke i. 34 : "Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man ?"

131. Helice, or Callisto, was a daughter of Lycaon king of Arcadia. She was one of the attendant nymphs of Diana, who discarded her on account of an amour with Jupiter, for which Juno turned her into a bear. Arcas was the offspring of this amour. Jupiter changed them to the constellations of the Great and Little Bear.

Ovid, *Met.* II., Addison's Tr. :—

" But now her son had fifteen summers told,  
Fierce at the chase, and in the forest bold;  
When, as he beat the woods in quest of prey,  
He chanced to rouse his mother where she lay.  
She knew her son, and kept him in her sight,  
And fondly gazed : the boy was in a fright,  
And aimed a pointed arrow at her breast,  
And would have slain his mother in the beast;  
But Jove forbade, and snatched them through  
the air  
In whirlwinds up to heaven, and fixed them  
there :

Where the new constellations nightly rise,  
And add a lustre to the Northern skies.

" When Juno saw the rival in her height,  
Spangled with stars, and circled round with  
light,  
She sought old Ocean in his deep abodes,  
And Tethys, both revered among the gods.  
They ask what brings her there : ' Ne'er ask,'  
says she,

' What brings me here ; heaven is no place for  
me.'

You'll see, when Night has covered all things  
o'er,

Jove's starry bastard and triumphant whore  
Usurp the heavens ; you'll see them proudly roll  
In their new orbs, and brighten all the pole.'

## CANTO XXVI.

i. The punishment of the sin of Lust.

5. It is near sunset, and the western sky is white, as the sky always is in the neighbourhood of the sun.

12. A ghostly or spiritual body.

41. Pasiphae, wife of Minos, king of Crete, and mother of the Minotaur. Virgil, *Eclogue* VI. 45, Davidson's Tr. :—

" And he soothes Pasiphae in her passion for the snow-white bull : happy woman if herds had never been ! Ah, ill-fated maid, what madness seized thee ? The daughters of Preetus with imaginary lowings filled the fields ; yet none of them pursued such vile embraces of a beast, however they might dread the plough about their necks, and often feel for horns on their smooth foreheads. Ah, ill-fated maid, thou now art roaming on the mountains ! He, resting his snowy side on the soft hyacinth, ruminates the blanched herbs under some gloomy oak, or courts some female in the numerous herd."

43. The Riphaean mountains are in the north of Russia. The sands are the sands of the deserts.

59. Beatrice.

62. The highest heaven. *Par.* XXVII.

78. In one of Cæsar's triumphs the Roman soldiery around his chariot called him "Queen ;" thus reviling him for his youthful debaucheries with Nicomedes, king of Bithynia.

87. The cow made by Dædalus.

92. Guido Guinicelli, the best of the Italian poets before Dante, flourished in the first half of the thirteenth century. He was a native of Bologna, but of his life nothing is known. His most celebrated poem is a Canzone on the Nature of Love, which goes far to justify the warmth and tenderness of Dante's praise. Rossetti, *Early Italian Poets*, p. 24, gives the following version of it, under the title of *The Gentle Heart* :—

" Within the gentle heart Love shelters him,  
As birds within the green shade of the grove.

Before the gentle heart, in Nature's scheme,  
Love was not, nor the gentle heart ere Love

For with the sun, at once,  
So sprang the light immediately ; nor was  
Its birth before the sun's.

And Love hath his effect in gentleness  
Of very self : even as

Within the middle fire the heat's excess,

"The fire of Love comes to the gentle heart  
Like as its virtue to a precious stone;  
To which no star its influence can impart  
Till it is made a pure thing by the sun:  
For when the sun hath smit  
From out its essence that which there was  
vile,  
The star endoweth it.

And so the heart created by God's breath  
Pure, true, and clean from guile,  
A woman, like a star, enamoureth.

"In gentle heart Love for like reason is  
For which the lamp's high flame is fanned  
and bowed:  
Clear, piercing bright, it shines for its own  
bliss;  
Nor would it burn there else, it is so proud.  
For evil natures meet  
With Love as it were water met with fire,  
As cold abhorring heat.  
Through gentle heart Love doth a track  
divine,—  
Like knowing like; the same  
As diamond runs through iron in the mine.

"The sun strikes full upon the mud all day;  
It remains vile, nor the sun's worth is less.  
"By race I am gentle," the proud man doth  
say:  
He is the mud, the sun is gentleness.  
Let no man predicate  
That aught the name of gentleness should  
have.  
Even in a king's estate,  
Except the heart there be a gentle man's.  
The star-beam lights the wave,—  
Heaven holds the star and the star's radiance.

"God, in the understanding of high Heaven,  
Burns more than in our sight the living sun:  
There to behold His Face unveiled is given;  
And Heaven, whose will is homage paid to  
One,  
Fulfils the things which live  
In God, from the beginning excellent.  
So should my lady give

That truth which in her eyes is glorified,  
On which her heart is bent,  
To me whose service waiteth at her side.

"My lady, God shall ask, 'What daredst  
thou?'  
(When my soul stands with all her acts  
reviewed.)

"Thou passedst Heaven, into My sight, as  
now,  
To make Me of vain love similitude.  
To Me doth praise belong,

And to the Queen of all the realms of grace  
Who endeth fraud and wrong.'

Then may I plead: 'As though from Thee  
he came,

Love wore an angel's face:

Lord, if I loved her, count it not my shame.'"

94. Hypsipyle was discovered and rescued by her sons Eumenius and Thoas, (whose father was the "bland Jason," as Statius calls him,) just as King Lycurgus in his great grief was

about to put her to death for neglecting the care of his child, who through her neglect had been stung by a serpent.

Statius, *Thebaid*, V. 949, says it was Tydeus who saved Hypsipyle:—

"But interposing Tydeus rushed between,  
And with his shield protects the Lemnian  
queen."

118. In the old Romance languages the name of *prosa* was applied generally to all narrative poems, and particularly to the monorhythmic romances. Thus Gonzalo de Berceo, a Spanish poet of the thirteenth century, begins a poem on the *Vida del Glorioso Confessor Santo Domingo de Silos*:—

"De un confessor Sancto quiero fer una prosa,  
Quiero fer una prosa en roman paladino,  
En qual suele el pueblo fablar á su vecino,  
Ca non so tan letrado per fer otro Latino."

120. Gerault de Berneil of Limoges, born of poor parents, but a man of talent and learning, was one of the most famous Troubadours of the thirteenth century. The old Provençal biographer, quoted by Raynouard, *Choix de Poésies*, V. 166, says: "He was a better poet than any who preceded or followed him, and was therefore called the Master of the Troubadours. . . . He passed his winters in study, and his summers in wandering from court to court with two minstrels who sang his songs."

The following specimen of his poems is from [Taylor's] *Lays of the Minnesingers and Troubadours*, p. 247. It is an *Aubade*, or song of the morning:—

"Companion dear! or sleeping or awaking,  
Sleep not again! for lo! the morn is nigh,  
And in the east that early star is breaking,  
The day's forerunner, known unto mine  
eye;  
The morn, the morn is near.

"Companion dear! with carols sweet I call  
thee;  
Sleep not again! I hear the birds' blithe  
song  
Loud in the woodlands; evil may befall thee,  
And jealous eyes awaken, tarrying long,  
Now that the morn is near.

"Companion dear! forth from the window  
looking,  
Attentive mark the signs of yonder heaven;  
Judge if aught I read what they beoken:  
Thine all the loss, if vain the warning given;  
The morn, the morn is near.

" Companion dear ! since thou from hence wert  
straying,  
Nor sleep nor rest these eyes have visited ;  
My prayers unceasing to the Virgin paying,  
That thou in peace thy backward way might  
tread.

The morn, the morn is near.

" Companion dear ! hence to the fields with me !  
Me thou forbod'st to slumber through the  
night,  
And I have watched that livelong night for  
thee ;  
But thou in song or me hast no delight,  
And now the morn is near.

ANSWER.

" Companion dear ! so happily sojourning,  
So blest am I, I care not forth to speed :  
Here brightest beauty reigns, her smiles  
adorning  
Her dwelling-place,—then wherefore should  
I heed  
The morn or jealous eyes ?"

According to Nostrodamus he died in 1278. Notwithstanding his great repute, Dante gives the palm of excellence to Arnaud Daniel, his rival and contemporary. But this is not the general verdict of literary history.

124. Fra Guittone d'Arezzo. See Canto XXIV. Note 56.

137. Venturi has the indiscretion to say: "This is a disgusting compliment after the manner of the French; in the Italian fashion we should say, ' You will do me a favour, if you will tell me your name.' " Whereupon Biagioli thunders at him in this wise: "Infamous dirty dog that you are, how can you call this a compliment after the manner of the French? How can you set off against it what any cobbler might say? Away! and a murrain on you!"

142. Arnaud Daniel, the Troubadour of the thirteenth century, whom Dante lauds so highly, and whom Petrarcha calls "the Grand Master of Love," was born of a noble family at the castle of Ribeyrac in Périgord. Millot, *Hist. des Trouv.*, II. 479, says of him: "In all ages there have been false reputations, founded on some individual judgment, whose authority has prevailed without examination, until at last criticism discusses, the truth penetrates, and the phantom of prejudice vanishes. Such has been the reputation of Arnaud Daniel."

Raynouard confirms this judgment, and says that, "in reading the works of

this Troubadour, it is difficult to conceive the cause of the great celebrity he enjoyed during his life."

Arnaud Daniel was the inventor of the *Sestina*, a song of six stanzas of six lines each, with the same rhymes repeated in all, though arranged in different and intricate order, which must be seen to be understood. He was also author of the metrical romance of *Lancillotto*, or Launcelot of the Lake, to which Dante doubtless refers in his expression *prose di romanzi*, or proses of romance. The following anecdote is from the old Provençal authority, quoted both by Millot and Raynouard, and is thus translated by Miss Costello, *Early Poetry of France*, p. 37:—

" Arnaud visited the court of Richard Cœur de Lion in England, and encountered there a jongleur, who defied him to a trial of skill, and boasted of being able to make more difficult rhymes than Arnaud, a proficiency on which he chiefly prided himself. He accepted the challenge, and the two poets separated, and retired to their respective chambers to prepare for the contest. The Muse of Arnaud was not propitious, and he vainly endeavoured to string two rhymes together. His rival, on the other hand, quickly caught the inspiration. The king had allowed ten days as the term of preparation, five for composition, and the remainder for learning it by heart to sing before the court. On the third day the jongleur declared that he had finished his poem, and was ready to recite it, but Arnaud replied that he had not yet thought of his. It was the jongleur's custom to repeat his verses out loud every day, in order to learn them better, and Arnaud, who was in vain endeavouring to devise some means to save himself from the mockery of the court at being outdone in this contest, happened to overhear the jongleur singing. He went to his door and listened, and succeeded in retaining the words and the air. On the day appointed they both appeared before the king. Arnaud desired to be allowed to sing first, and immediately gave the song which the jongleur had composed. The latter, stupefied with astonishment, could only exclaim: 'It is my song, it is my song.' ' Impossible!'

cried the king ; but the jongleur, persisting, requested Richard to interrogate Arnaud, who would not dare, he said, to deny it. Daniel confessed the fact, and related the manner in which the affair had been conducted, which amused Richard far more than the song itself. The stakes of the wager were restored to each, and the king loaded them both with presents."

According to Nostrodamus, Arnaud died about 1189. There is no other reason for making him speak in Provençal than the evident delight which Dante took in the sound of the words, and the peculiar flavour they give to the close of the canto. Raynouard says that the writings of none of the Troubadours have been so disfigured by copyists as those of Arnaud. This would seem to be true of the very lines which Dante writes for him ; as there are at least seven different readings of them.

Here Venturi has again the indiscretion to say that Arnaud answers Dante in "a kind of *lingua-franca*, part Provençal and part Catalan, joining together the perfidious French with the vile Spanish, perhaps to show that Arnaud was a clever speaker of the two." And again Biagioli suppresses him with "that unbridled beast of a Venturi," and this "most potent argument of his presumptuous ignorance and impertinence."

## CANTO XXVII.

1. The description of the Seventh and last Circle continued.

Cowley, *Hymn to Light* :—

" Say from what golden quivers of the sky  
Do all thy winged arrows fly ? "

2. When the sun is rising at Jerusalem, it is setting on the Mountain of Purgatory ; it is midnight in Spain, with Libra in the meridian, and noon in India.

" A great labyrinth of words and things," says Venturi, " meaning only that the sun was setting ! " and this time the "*dolce pedagogo*" Biagioli lets him escape without the usual reprimand.

8. Matthew v. 8 : " Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."

16. With the hands clasped and turned palm downwards, and the body straightened backward in attitude of resistance.

23. *Inf. XVII.*

33. Knowing that he ought to confide in Virgil and go forward.

37. The story of the Babylonian lovers, whose trysting-place was under the white mulberry-tree near the tomb of Ninus, and whose blood changed the fruit from white to purple, is too well known to need comment. Ovid, *Met.* IV., Eusden's Tr. :—

" At Thisbe's name awaked, he opened wide  
His dying eyes ; with dying eyes he tried  
On her to dwell, but closed them slow and  
died."

48. Statius had for a long while been between Virgil and Dante.

58. Matthew xxv. 34 : " Then shall the king say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."

70. Dr. Furness's *Hymn* :—

" Slowly by God's hand unfurled,  
Down around the weary world  
Falls the darkness."

90. Evening of the Third Day of Purgatory. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, IV. 598 :—

" Now came still Evening on, and Twilight gray  
Had in her sober livery all things clad :  
Silence accompanied ; for beast and bird,  
They to their grassy couch, these to their  
nests  
Were slunk, all but the wakeful nightingale ;  
She all night long her amorous descant sung ;  
Silence was pleased : now glowed the firma-  
ment  
With living sapphires : Hesperus, that led  
The starry host, rode brightest, till the moon,  
Rising in clouded majesty, at length,  
Apparent queen, unveiled her peerless light,  
And o'er the dark her silver mantle threw."

93. The vision which Dante sees is a foreshadowing of Matilda and Beatrice in the Terrestrial Paradise. In the Old Testament Leah is a symbol of the Active Life, and Rachel of the Contemplative ; as Martha and Mary are in the New Testament, and Matilda and Beatrice in the Divine Comedy. " Happy is that house," says Saint Bernard, " and blessed is that congregation, where Martha still complaineth of Mary."

Dante says in the *Convito*, IV. 17 :

"Truly it should be known that we can have in this life two felicities, by following two different and excellent roads, which lead thereto ; namely, the Active life and the Contemplative."

And Owen Feltham in his *Resolves* :—

"The mind can walk beyond the sight of the eye, and, though in a cloud, can lift us into heaven while we live. Meditation is the soul's perspective glass, whereby, in her long remove, she discerneth God as if he were nearer hand. I persuade no man to make it his whole life's business. We have bodies as well as souls. And even this world, while we are in it, ought somewhat to be cared for. As those states are likely to flourish, where execution follows sound advisements, so is man, when contemplation is seconded by action. Contemplation generates ; action propagates. Without the first, the latter is defective. Without the last, the first is but abortive and embryous. Saint Bernard compares contemplation to Rachel, which was the more fair ; but action to Leah, which was the more fruitful. I will neither always be busy and doing, nor ever shut up in nothing but thoughts. Yet that which some would call idleness, I will call the sweetest part of my life, and that is, my thinking."

95. Venus, the morning star, rising with the constellation Pisces, two hours before the sun.

100. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 221 : "This vision of Rachel and Leah has been always, and with unquestionable truth, received as a type of the Active and Contemplative life, and as an introduction to the two divisions of the Paradise which Dante is about to enter. Therefore the unwearied spirit of the Countess Matilda is understood to represent the Active life, which forms the felicity of Earth ; and the spirit of Beatrice the Contemplative life, which forms the felicity of Heaven. This interpretation appears at first straightforward and certain ; but it has missed count of exactly the most important fact in the two passages which we have to explain. Observe : Leah gathers the flowers to decorate *herself*, and delights in *her own Labour*. Rachel sits silent, contemplating *herself*, and delights in

*her own Image*. These are the types of the Unglorified Active and Contemplative powers of Man. But Beatrice and Matilda are the same powers, glorified. And how are they glorified ? Leah took delight in her own labour ; but Matilda, *in operibus manuum Tuarum, — in God's labour* : Rachel, in the sight of her own face ; Beatrice, in the sight of *God's face*."

112. The morning of the Fourth Day of Purgatory.

115. Happiness.

## CANTO XXVIII.

1. The Terrestrial Paradise. Compare Milton, *Parad. Lost*, IV. 214 :—

"In this pleasant soil  
His far more pleasant garden God ordained :  
Out of the fertile ground he caused to grow  
All trees of noblest kind for sight, smell, taste  
And all amid them stood the Tree of Life,  
High eminent, blooming ambrosial fruit  
Of vegetable gold ; and next to Life,  
Our death, the Tree of Knowledge, grew fast by,  
Knowledge of good bought dear by knowing ill.  
Southward through Eden went a river large,  
Nor changed his course, but through the shaggy  
hill

Passed underneath ingulfed ; for God had thrown  
That mountain as his garden mould, high raised  
Upon the rapid current, which through veins  
Of porous earth with kindly thirst up drawn,  
Rose a fresh fountain, and with many a rill  
Watered the garden ; thence united fell  
Down the steep glade, and met the nether flood,  
Which from his darksome passage now appears :  
And now, divided into four main streams,  
Runs diverse, wandering many a famous realm  
And country, whereof here needs no account ;  
But rather to tell how, if art could tell,  
How from that sapphire fount the crisped brooks,  
Rolling on orient pearl and sands of gold,  
With mazy error under pendent shades  
Ran nectar, visiting each plant, and fed  
Flowers worthy of Paradise ; which not nice art  
In beds and curious knots, but nature boon  
Poured forth profuse on hill, and dale, and plain ;  
Both where the morning sun first warmly smote  
The open field, and where the unpierced shade  
Imbrowned the noontide bowers. Thus was  
this place

A happy rural seat of various view :  
Groves whose rich trees wept odorous gums and  
balm ;  
Others, whose fruit, burnished with golden rind,  
Hung amiable, Hesperian fables true,  
If true, here only, and of delicious taste.  
Betwixt them lawns, or level downs, and flocks  
Grazing the tender herb, were interposed :  
Or palmy hillock, or the flowery lap  
Of some irriguous valley spread her store :  
Flowers of all hue, and without thorn the rose.  
Another side, umbrageous grotts and caves

Of cool recess, o'er which the mantling vine  
Lays forth her purple grape, and gently creeps  
Luxuriant : meanwhile murmuring waters fall  
Down the slope hills, dispersed, or in a lake,  
That to the fringed bank with myrtle crowned  
Her crystal mirror holds, unite their streams.  
The birds their quirs apply ; airs, vernal airs,  
Breathing the smell of field and grove, attune  
The trembling leaves ; while universal Pan,  
Knit with the Graces and the Hours in dance,  
Led on the eternal spring."

2. Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 219 : "As Homer gave us an ideal landscape, which even a god might have been pleased to behold, so Dante gives us, fortunately, an ideal landscape, which is specially intended for the terrestrial paradise. And it will doubtless be with some surprise, after our reflections above on the general tone of Dante's feelings, that we find ourselves here first entering a *forest*, and that even a *thick forest*. . . .

" This forest, then, is very like that of Colonos in several respects,—in its peace and sweetness, and number of birds ; it differs from it only in letting a light breeze through it, being therefore somewhat thinner than the Greek wood ; the tender lines which tell of the voices of the birds mingling with the wind, and of the leaves all turning one way before it, have been more or less copied by every poet since Dante's time. They are, so far as I know, the sweetest passage of wood description which exists in literature."

Homer's ideal landscape, here referred to, is in *Odyssey* V., where he describes the visit of Mercury to the Island of Calypso. It is thus translated by Buckley :—

" Immediately then he bound his beautiful sandals beneath his feet, ambrosial, golden ; which carried him both over the moist wave, and over the boundless earth, with the breath of the wind. . . . Then he rushed over the wave like a bird, a sea-gull, which, hunting for fish in the terrible bays of the barren sea, dips frequently its wings in the brine ; like unto this Mercury rode over many waves. But when he came to the distant island, then, going from the blue sea, he went to the continent ; until he came to the great cave in which the fair-haired Nymph dwelt ; and he found her within. A large fire was burning on the hearth, and at a distance the

smell of well-cleft cedar, and of frankincense, that were burning, shed odour through the island : but she within was singing with a beautiful voice, and, going over the web, wove with a golden shuttle. But a flourishing wood sprung up around her grot, alder and poplar, and sweet-smelling cypress. There also birds with spreading wings slept, owls and hawks, and wide-tongued crows of the ocean, to which maritime employments are a care. There a vine in its prime was spread about the hollow grot, and it flourished with clusters. But four fountains flowed in succession with white water, turned near one another, each in different ways ; but around there flourished soft meadows of violets and of parsley. There indeed even an immortal coming would admire it when he beheld, and would be delighted in his mind ; there the messenger, the slayer of Argus, standing, admired."

And again, at the close of the same book, where Ulysses reaches the shore at Phæacia :—

" Then he hastened to the wood ; and found it near the water in a conspicuous place, and he came under two shrubs, which sprang from the same place ; one of wild olive, the other of olive. Neither the strength of the moistly blowing winds breathes through them, nor has the shining sun ever struck them with its beams, nor has the shower penetrated entirely through them : so thick were they grown entangled with one another ; under which Ulysses came."

The wood of Colonos is thus described in one of the Choruses of the *Oedipus Coloneus* of Sophocles, Oxford Tr., Anon. :—

" Thou hast come, O stranger, to the seats of this land, renowned for the steed ; to seats the fairest on earth, the chalky Colonos ; where the vocal nightingale, chief abounding, trills her plaintive note in the green vales, tenanted the dark-hued ivy and the leafy grove of the god, untrodden [by mortal foot], teeming with fruits, impervious to the sun, and unshaken by the winds of every storm ; where Bacchus ever roams in revelry companioning his divine nurses. And ever day by day the narcissus, with its beauteous clusters, burst into bloom

by heaven's dew, the ancient coronet of the mighty goddesses, and the saffron with golden ray ; nor do the sleepless founts that feed the channels of Cephissus fail, but ever, each day, it rushes o'er the plains with its stainless wave, fertilizing the bosom of the earth ; nor have the choirs of the Muses spurned this clime ; nor Venus, too, of the golden rein. And there is a tree, such as I hear not to have ever sprung in the land of Asia, nor in the mighty Doric island of Pelops, a tree unplanted by hand, of spontaneous growth, terror of the hostile spear, which flourishes chiefly in this region, the leaf of the azure olive that nourishes our young. This shall neither any one in youth nor in old age, marking for destruction, and having laid it waste with his hand, set its divinity at naught ; for the eye that never closes of Morian Jove regards it, and the blue-eyed Minerva."

We have also Homer's description of the Garden of Alcinous, *Odyssey*, VII., Buckley's Tr. :—

" But without the hall there is a large garden, near the gates, of four acres ; but around it a hedge was extended on both sides. And there tall, flourishing trees grew, pears, and pomegranates, and apple-trees producing beautiful fruit, and sweet figs, and flourishing olives. Of these the fruit never perishes, nor does it fail in winter or summer, lasting throughout the whole year ; but the west wind ever blowing makes some bud forth, and ripens others. Pear grows old after pear, apple after apple, grape also after grape, and fig after fig. There a fruitful vineyard was planted : one part of this ground, exposed to the sun in a wide place, is dried by the sun ; and some [grapes] they are gathering, and others they are treading, and further on are anripe grapes, having thrown off the flower, and others are slightly changing colour. And there are all kinds of beds laid out in order, to the furthest part of the ground, flourishing throughout the whole year : and in it are two fountains, one is spread through the whole garden, but the other on the other side goes under the threshold of the hall to the lofty house, from whence the citizens are wont to draw water."

Dante's description of the Terrestrial Paradise will hardly fail to recall that of Mount Acidale in Spenser's *Faerie Queene*, VI. x. 6 :—

" It was an Hill plaste in an open plaine,  
That round about was bordered with a wood  
Of matchlesse hight, that seemed th' earth  
to disdaine :

In which all trees of honour stately stood,  
And did all winter as in sommer bud,  
Spredding pavilions for the birds to bowre,  
Which in their lower braunches sung aloud ;  
And in their tops the sorong hauke did towre,  
Sitting like king of fowles in maiesty and powre.

" And at the foote thereof a gentle flud  
His silver waves did softly tumble downe,  
Unmard with ragged mosse or filthy mud ;  
Ne mote wylde beastes, ne mote the ruder  
clowne,

Thereto approch ; ne filth mote therein  
drownie :  
But Nymphes and Faeries by the bankes  
did sit  
In the woods shade which did the waters  
crowne,

Keeping all noysome things away from it,  
And to the waters fall tuning their accents fit.

" And on the top thereof a spacious plaine  
Did spred it selfe, to serve to all delight,  
Either to daunce, when they to daunce would  
faine,

Or else to course-about their bases light ;  
Ne ought there wanted, which for pleasure  
might  
Desired be, or thence to banish bale :  
So pleasantly the Hill with equall hight  
Did seeme to overlooke the lowly vale ;  
Therefore it rightly cleped was Mount  
Acidale."

See also Tasso's Garden of Armida, in the *Gerusalemme*, XVI.

20. Chiassi is on the sea-shore near Ravenna. "Here grows a spacious pine forest," says Covino, *Descr. Geog.*, p. 39, "which stretches along the sea between Ravenna and Cervia."

25. The river Lethe.

40. This lady, who represents the Active life to Dante's waking eyes, as Leah had done in his vision, and whom Dante afterwards, Canto XXXIII. 119, calls Matilda, is generally supposed by the commentators to be the celebrated Countess Matilda, daughter of Boniface, Count of Tuscany, and wife of Guelf, of the house of Suabia. Of this marriage Villani, IV. 21, gives a very strange account, which, if true, is a singular picture of the times. Napier, *Flor. Hist.*, I. Ch. 4 and 6, gives these glimpses of the Countess :—

" This heroine died in 1115, after a

reign of active exertion for herself and the Church against the Emperors, which generated the infant and as yet nameless factions of Guelf and Ghibelline. Matilda endured this contest with all the enthusiasm and constancy of a woman, combined with a manly courage that must ever render her name respectable, whether proceeding from the bigotry of the age, or to oppose imperial ambition in defence of her own defective title. According to the laws of that time, she could not as a female inherit her father's states, for even male heirs required a royal confirmation. Matilda therefore, having no legal right, feared the Emperor and clung to the Popes, who already claimed, among other prerogatives, the supreme disposal of kingdoms. . . . .

"The Church had ever come forward as the friend of her house, and from childhood she had breathed an atmosphere of blind and devoted submission to its authority; even when only fifteen she had appeared in arms against its enemies, and made two successful expeditions to assist Pope Alexander the Second during her mother's lifetime.

"No wonder, then, that in a superstitious age, when monarchs trembled at an angry voice from the Lateran, the habits of early youth should have mingled with every action of Matilda's life, and spread an agreeable *mirage* over the prospect of her eternal salvation: the power that tamed a Henry's pride, a Barbarossa's fierceness, and afterwards withheld the vast ability of a Frederic, might without shame have been reverenced by a girl whose feelings so harmonized with the sacred strains of ancient tradition and priestly dignity. But from whatever motive, the result was a continual aggrandizement of ecclesiastics; in prosperity and adversity; during life and after death; from the lowliest priest to the proudest pontiff.

"The fearless assertion of her own independence by successful struggles with the Emperor was an example not overlooked by the young Italian communities under Matilda's rule, who were already accused by imperial legitimacy of political innovation and visionary notions of government. . . . .

"Being then at a place called Monte

Baroncione, and in her sixty-ninth year, this celebrated woman breathed her last, after a long and glorious reign of incessant activity, during which she displayed a wisdom, vigour, and determination of character rarely seen even in men. She bequeathed to the Church all those matrimonial estates of which she had previously disposed by an act of gift to Gregory the Seventh, without, however, any immediate royal power over the cities and other possessions thus given, as her will expresses it, 'for the good of her soul, and the souls of her parents.'

"Whatever may now be thought of her chivalrous support, her bold defence, and her deep devotion to the Church, it was in perfect harmony with the spirit of that age, and has formed one of her chief merits with many even in the present. Her unflinching adherence to the cause she had so conscientiously embraced was far more noble than the Emperor Henry's conduct. Swinging between the extremes of unmeasured insolence and abject humiliation, he died a victim to Papal influence over superstitious minds; an influence which, amongst other debasing lessons, then taught the world that a breach of the most sacred ties and dearest affections of human nature was one means of gaining the approbation of a Being who is all truth and beneficence.

"Matilda's object was to strengthen the chief spiritual against the chief temporal power, but reserving her own independence; a policy subsequently pursued, at least in spirit, by the Guelphic states of Italy. She therefore protected subordinate members of the Church against feudal chieftains, and its head against the feudal Emperor. True to her religious and warlike character, she died between the sword and the crucifix, and two of her last acts, even when the hand of death was already cold on her brow, were the chastisement of revolted Mantua, and the midnight celebration of Christ's nativity in the depth of a freezing and unusually inclement winter."

50. Ovid, *Met.* V., Maynwaring's Tr. :—

"Here, while young Proserpine, among the maids,  
Diverts herself in these delicious shades :

While like a child with busy speed and care  
She gathers lilies here, and violets there ;  
While first to fill her little lap she strives,  
Hell's grizzly monarch at the shade arrives ;  
Sees her thus sporting on the flowery green,  
And loves the blooming maid, as soon as seen.  
His urgent flame impatient of delay,  
Swift as his thought he seized the beauteous  
prey,  
And bore her in his sooty car away.  
The frightened goddess to her mother cries,  
But all in vain, for now far off she flies.  
Far she behind her leaves her virgin train ;  
To them too cries, and cries to them in vain.  
And while with passion she repeats her call,  
The violets from her lap, and lilies fall :  
She misses them, poor heart ! and makes new  
moan ;  
Her lilies, ah ! are lost, her violets gone."

65. Ovid, *Met.* X., Eusden's Tr. :—

" For Cytherēa's lips while Cupid prest,  
He with a heedless arrow razed her breast.  
The goddess felt it, and, with fury stung,  
The wanton mischief from her bosom flung :  
Yet thought at first the danger slight, but  
found  
The dart too faithful, and too deep the wound.  
Fired with a mortal beauty, she disdains  
To haunt th' Idalian mount, or Phrygian plains.  
She seeks not Cnidos, nor her Paphian shrines,  
Nor Amathus, that teems with brazen mines :  
Even Heaven itself with all its sweets unsought,  
Adonis far a sweeter Heaven is thought."

72. When Xerxes invaded Greece he crossed the Hellespont on a bridge of boats with an army of five million. So say the historians. On his return he crossed it in a fishing-boat almost alone,—" a warning to all human arrogance."

Leander naturally hated the Hellespont, having to swim it so many times. The last time, according to Thomas Hood, he met with a sea nymph, who, enamoured of his beauty, carried him to the bottom of the sea. See *Hero and Leander*, stanza 45 :—

" His eyes are blinded with the sleety brine,  
His ears are deafened with the wildering  
noise ;  
He asks the purpose of her fell design,  
But foamy waves choke up his struggling  
voice,  
Under the ponderous sea his body dips,  
And Hero's name dies bubbling on his lips.

" Look how a man is lowered to his grave,  
A yearning hollow in the green earth's lap ;  
So he is sunk into the yawning wave,  
The plunging sea fills up the watery gap ;  
Anon he is all gone, and nothing seen,  
But likeness of green turf and hillocks green.

" And where he swam, the constant sun lies  
sleeping,  
Over the verdant plain that makes his bed ;  
And all the noisy waves go freshly leaping,

Like gamesome boys over the churchyard  
dead ;  
The light in vain keeps looking for his face,  
Now screaming sea-fowl settle in his place."

80. *Psalm xcii. 4* : " For thou, Lord, hast made me glad through thy work : I will triumph in the works of thy hands."

87. Canto XXI. 46 :—

" Because that neither rain, nor hail, nor snow,  
Nor dew, nor hoar-frost any higher falls  
Than the short, little stairway of three steps."

94. Only six hours, according to Adam's own account in *Par.*, XXI. 139 :—

" Upon the mount which highest o'er the wave  
Rises was I, with life or pure or sinful,  
From the first hour to that which is the second,  
As the sun changes quadrant, to the sixth."

102. Above the gate described in Canto IX.

146. Virgil and Statius smile at this allusion to the dreams of poets.

## CANTO XXIX.

1. The Terrestrial Paradise and the Apocalyptic Procession of the Church Triumphant.

3. *Psalm xxxii. 1* : " Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered."

10. Counted together, their steps were not a hundred in all.

41. The Muse of Astronomy, or things celestial, represented as crowned with stars and robed in azure. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, VII. 1, makes the same invocation :—

" Descend from heaven, Urania, by that  
name  
If rightly thou art called, whose voice divine  
Following, above the Olympian hill I soar,  
Above the flight of Pegasean wing.  
The meaning, not the name, I call : for thou  
Nor of the Muses nine, nor on the top  
Of old Olympus dwell'st ; but, heavenly-born,  
Before the hills appeared, or fountain flowed,  
Thou with Eternal Wisdom didst converse,  
Wisdom thy sister, and with her didst play  
In presence of the Almighty Father, pleased  
With thy celestial song."

47. The general form which objects may have in common, and by which they resemble each other.

49. The faculty which lends discourse to reason is apprehension, or the faculty

by which things are first conceived. See Canto XVIII. 22 :—

"Your apprehension from some real thing  
An image draws, and in yourselves dis-  
plays it,  
So that it makes the soul turn unto it."

50. *Revelation i. 12, 20*: "And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And, being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks. . . . And the seven candlesticks . . . are the seven churches."

Some commentators interpret them as the seven Sacraments of the Church; others, as the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost.

78. Delia or Diana, the moon; and her girdle, the halo, sometimes seen around it.

83. *Revelation iv. 4*: "And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold."

These four and twenty elders are supposed to symbolize here the four and twenty books of the Old Testament. The crown of lilies indicates the purity of faith and doctrine.

85. The salutation of the angel to the Virgin Mary. *Luke i. 28*: "Blessed art thou among women." Here the words are made to refer to Beatrice.

92. The four Evangelists, of whom the four mysterious animals in Ezekiel are regarded as symbols. Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 99 :—

"The general application of the Four Creatures to the Four Evangelists is of much earlier date than the separate and individual application of each symbol, which has varied at different times; that propounded by St. Jerome, in his commentary on Ezekiel, has since his time prevailed universally. Thus, then,—I. To St. Matthew was given the CHERUB, or human semblance, because he begins his Gospel with the human generation of Christ; or, according to others, because in his Gospel the human nature of the Saviour is more insisted on than the divine. In the most ancient mosaics, the type is human, not angelic, for the head is that of a man with a beard.

2. St. Mark has the LION, because he has set forth the royal dignity of Christ; or, according to others, because he begins with the mission of the Baptist,—'the voice of one crying in the wilderness,'—which is figured by the lion: or, according to a third interpretation, the lion was allotted to St. Mark because there was, in the Middle Ages, a popular belief that the young of the lion was born dead, and after three days was awakened to vitality by the breath of its sire; some authors, however, represent the lion as vivifying his young, not by his breath, but by his roar. In either case the application is the same; the revival of the young lion was considered as symbolical of the resurrection, and Mark was commonly called the 'historian of the resurrection.' Another commentator observes that Mark begins his Gospel with 'roaring,'—'the voice of one crying in the wilderness'; and ends it fearfully with a curse, —'He that believeth not shall be damned'; and that, therefore, his appropriate attribute is the most terrible of beasts, the lion. 3. Luke has the OX, because he has dwelt on the priesthood of Christ, the ox being the emblem of sacrifice. 4. John has the EAGLE, which is the symbol of the highest inspiration, because he soared upwards to the contemplation of the divine nature of the Saviour."

100. *Ezekiel i. 4*: "And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof, as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass."

105. In *Revelation iv. 8*, they are described as having "each of them six wings;" in Ezekiel, as having only four.

107. The triumphal chariot is the Church. The two wheels are generally interpreted as meaning the Old and New Testaments; but Dante, *Par. XII. 106*,

speaks of them as St. Dominic and St. Francis.

108. The Griffin, half lion and half eagle, is explained by all the commentators as a symbol of Christ, in his divine and human nature. Didron, in his *Christian Iconography*, interprets it differently. He says, Millington's Tr., I. 458 :—

"The mystical bird of two colours is understood in the manuscript of Herrade to mean the Church ; in Dante, the bi-formed bird is the representative of the Church, the Pope. The Pope, in fact, is both priest and king ; he directs the souls and governs the persons of men ; he reigns over things in heaven. The Pope, then, is but one single person in two natures, and under two forms ; he is both eagle and lion. In his character of Pontiff, or as an eagle, he hovers in the heavens, and ascends even to the throne of God to receive his commands ; as the lion or king he walks upon the earth in strength and power."

He adds in a note : "Some commentators of Dante have supposed the griffin to be the emblem of Christ, who, in fact, is one single person with two natures ; of Christ, in whom God and man are combined. But in this they are mistaken ; there is, in the first place, a manifest impropriety in describing the car as drawn by God as by a beast of burden. It is very doubtful even whether Dante can be altogether freed from the imputation of a want of reverence in harnessing the Pope to the car of the Church."

110. The wings of the Griffin extend upward between the middle list or trail of splendour of the seven candles and the three outer ones on each side.

117. The chariot of the sun, which Phaeton had leave to drive for a day, is thus described by Ovid, *Met.* II., Addison's Tr. :—

"A golden axle did the work uphold,  
Gold was the beam, the wheels were orb'd  
with gold.

The spokes in rows of silver pleased the sight,  
The seat with party-coloured gems was bright ;  
Apollo shined amid the glare of light."

120. In smiting Phaeton with a thunderbolt. Ovid, *Met.* II. :—

"Jove called to witness every power above,  
And even the god whose son the chariot drove,

That what he acts he is compelled to do,  
Or universal ruin must ensue.  
Straight he ascends the high ethereal throne,  
From whence he used to dart his thunder down,  
From whence his showers and storms he used to  
pour,  
But now could meet with neither storm nor  
shower :  
Then, aiming at the youth, with lifted hand,  
Full at his head he hurled the forked brand,  
In dreadful thund'ring. Thus th' almighty sire  
Suppressed the raging of the fires with fire."

See also *Inf.* XVII. Note 107.

121. The three Theological or Evangelical Virtues, Charity, Hope, and Faith. For the symbolism of colours in Art, see Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, quoted Canto VIII. Note 28.

130. The four Cardinal Virtues, Justice, Prudence, Fortitude, and Temperance. They are clothed in purple to mark their nobility. Prudence is represented with three eyes, as looking at the past, the present, and the future.

133. St. Luke and St. Paul.

136. St. Luke is supposed to have been a physician ; a belief founded on *Colossians* iv. 14, "Luke, the beloved physician." The animal that nature holds most dear is man.

140. The sword with which St. Paul is armed is a symbol of warfare and martyrdom ; "I bring not peace, but a sword." St. Luke's office was to heal ; St. Paul's to destroy. Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 188, says :—

"At what period the sword was given to St. Paul as his distinctive attribute is with antiquaries a disputed point ; certainly much later than the keys were given to Peter. If we could be sure that the mosaic on the tomb of Otho the Second, and another mosaic already described, had not been altered in successive restorations, these would be evidence that the sword was given to St. Paul as his attribute as early as the sixth century ; but there are no monuments which can be absolutely trusted as regards the introduction of the sword before the end of the eleventh century ; since the end of the fourteenth century it has been so generally adopted, that in the devotional effigies I can remember no instance in which it is omitted. When St. Paul is leaning on the sword, it ex-

presses his martyrdom ; when he holds it aloft, it expresses also his warfare in the cause of Christ : when two swords are given to him, one is the attribute, the other the emblem ; but this double allusion does not occur in any of the older representations. In Italy I never met with St. Paul bearing two swords, and the only instance I can call to mind is the bronze statue by Peter Vischer, on the shrine of St. Sebald, at Nuremberg."

142. The four Apostles James, Peter, John, and Jude, writers of the Canonical Epistles. The red flowers, with which their foreheads seem all afame, are symbols of martyrdom. Massinger, *Virgin Martyr*, V. i:—

" What flowers are these ?  
In Dioclesian's gardens, the most beauteous  
Compared with these are weeds."

143. St. John, writer of the Apocalypse ; here represented as asleep ; as if he were "in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind him a great voice as of a trumpet." Or perhaps the allusion may be to the belief of the early Christians that John did not die, but was sleeping till the second coming of Christ. This subject has been represented in mediæval Art as follows. Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 139:—

"St. John, habited in priest's garments, descends the steps of an altar into an open grave, in which he lays himself down, not in death, but in sleep, until the coming of Christ; 'being reserved alive with Enoch and Elijah (who also knew not death), to preach against the Antichrist in the last days.' This fanciful legend is founded on the following text: 'Peter, seeing the disciple whom Jesus loved following, saith unto Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do ? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee ? Then went this saying abroad among the brethren that that disciple should not die.' (John xxi. 21, 22.)"

154. Of this canto and those that follow, Dr. Barlow, *Study of the Div. Com.*, p. 270, says:—

"Dante's sublime pageant of the Church Militant is one of the most mar-

vellous processions ever marshalled on paper. In the invention, arrangement, grouping, and colouring the poet has shown himself a great master in art, familiar with all the stately requirements of solemn shows, festivals, and triumphs. Whatever he may have gathered from the sacred records, and from classic writers, or seen in early mosaics, or witnessed in the streets of Florence with her joyous population, her May-day dancers, and the military pomp of her magnificent Carroccio, like the ark of the covenant going forth with the host, has here been surpassed in invention and erudition, and a picture produced at once as original as it is impressive, as significant as it is grand. Petrarcha was, probably, indebted to it for his 'Trionfi,' so frequently in favour with Italian artists.

"This canto with the four that follow form a poem which, though an essential portion of the *Divina Commedia*, may be separately considered as the continuation of the poetic vision mentioned in the *Vita Nuova*, and the fulfilment of the intention there expressed.

"It represents the symbolical passage of the Christian Church, preceded by the Hebrew dispensation, and followed by the disastrous effects of schism, and the corruptions induced by the unholy conduct of political Pontiffs. The soul of this solemn exhibition, the living and glorified principle of the beatitude which Religion pure and holy confers upon those who embrace it, is personified in the 'Donna,' to whom Dante from his earliest youth had been more or less devoted, the Beatrice of the *Vita Nuova*, 'Loda di Dio vera,' who concentrates in herself the divine wisdom with which the Church is inspired, whom angels delight to honour, and whose advent on earth had been prepared from all eternity by the moral virtues.

"Beatrice is here presented as the principle of divine beatitude, or that which confers it, and bears a resemblance to the figure of the New Jerusalem seen by St. John descending from heaven 'as a bride adorned for her husband' (Rev. xxi. 2); a representation of which, in the manner of Raphael, occurs in one of the tapestries of the Vatican, and, though not arrayed in the colours

of the Christian virtues, Faith, Hope, and Charity, white and green and red, as was Beatrice, may yet be regarded as a Roman version of her."

Didron, describing the painting of the Triumph of Christ in the Church of Notre Dame de Brou, *Christian Iconography*, Millington's Tr., I. 315, says:—

" In the centre of all rises the Hero of the Triumph, Jesus Christ, who is seated in an open car with four wheels. He alone is adorned with a nimbus formed of rays, departing from each point of the head, and which illuminates everything around. With one glance he embraces the past which precedes, and the future which is to succeed him. His face resembles that drawn by Raphael and the masters of the period of Renaissance, agreeing with the description given by Lentulus and Damascenus; it is serious and gentle. In the centre of the chariot is placed a starry globe traversed by the ecliptic, on which the twelve signs of the zodiac are brilliantly figured. This globe is symbolic of the world, and forms a throne for Christ: the Son of God is seated on its summit. The car is placed upon four wheels, and drawn by the four attributes or symbols of the Evangelists. The angel of St. Matthew, and the eagle of St. John, are of celestial whiteness; the lion of St. Mark, and the ox of St. Luke, are of a reddish yellow, symbolizing the earth on which they dwell. The eagle and angel do, in fact, fly; while the lion and the ox walk. Yet upon the painted window all the four have wings. A rein of silver, passing round the neck of each of the four symbols, is attached to the pole of the chariot. The Church, represented by the four most elevated religious potentates, by the Pope, the Cardinal, the Archbishop, and Bishop, or by the four chief Fathers, St. Gregory, St. Jerome, St. Ambrose, and St. Augustine, drives the four-wheeled car, and, in conjunction with the Evangelists, urges it onward. Jesus guides his triumph, not holding reins, but shedding blessings from his right hand wherever he passes.

" The entire assemblage of persons represented on the window are seen marching onwards, singing with joy. Within the spaces formed by the mullions which trellis the upper part of the

window, forty-six angels are represented with long golden hair, white transparent robes, and wings of yellow, red, violet, and green; they are all painted on a background of azure, like the sky, and celebrate with blended voices, or with musical instruments, the glory of Christ. Some have in their hands instruments of different forms, others books of music. The four animals of the Evangelists seem with sonorous voice to swell the acclamations of the hosts of saints; the ox with his bellowing, the lion with his roar, the eagle with his cry, and the angel with his song, accompany the songs of the forty-six angels who fill the upper part of the window. At the head of the procession is an angel who leads the entire company, and, with a little cross which he holds in his hand, points out to all the Paradise they are to enter. Finally, twelve other angels, blue as the heaven into which they melt, join in adoration before the triumph of Christ. . . .

" Dante has given a description of a similar triumph, but marked by some interesting differences. The Florentine poet formed his cortége of figures taken from the Apocalypse and Christian symbolism. At Brou, with the exception of the attributes of the Evangelists, everything is historical. In the sixteenth century, in fact, history began to predominate over symbolism, which in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries had reigned supreme. Dante, who was a politic poet, drew the triumph, not of Christ, but of the Church; the triumph of Catholicism rather than of Christianity. The chariot by which he represents the Church is widowed of Christ, whose figure is so important on the window of Brou; the chariot is empty, and Dante neither discovered this deficiency, nor was concerned to rectify it; for he was less anxious to celebrate Christ and his doctrine, for their own sake, than as connected with the organization and administration of the Church. He described the car as drawn by a griffin, thereby representing the Pope, for the griffin unites in itself the characteristics of both eagle and lion. Now the Pope is also twofold in character; as priest he is the eagle floating in the air; as king, he is a lion, walking upon the

earth. The Ultramontane poet regarded the Church, that is the Papacy, in the light of an absolute monarchy; not a limited monarchy as with us, and still less a republic, as amongst the schismatics of Greece and of the East. Consequently, while, at Brou, the Cardinal, the Archbishop, and Bishop assist the Pope in guiding the car of the Church, in the 'Divina Commedia,' the Pope is alone, and accepts of no assistance from the other great ecclesiastical dignitaries. At Brou the car is guided by the Evangelists, or by their attributes; ecclesiastic power is content merely to lend its aid. According to the Italian poet, the Evangelists, although present at the Triumph, do not conduct it; the Pope is himself the sole guide of the Church, and permits neither the Evangelists to direct nor ecclesiastics to assist him. The Pope seems to require no assistance; his eye and arm alone are sufficient for him."

### CANTO XXX.

#### I. In this canto Beatrice appears.

The Seven Stars, or Septentrion of the highest heaven, are the seven lights that lead the procession, the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost, by which all men are guided safely in things spiritual, as the mariner is by the Septentrion, or Seven Stars of the Ursa Minor, two of which are called the "Wardens of the Pole," and one of which is the Cynosure, or Pole Star. These lights precede the triumphal chariot, as in our heaven the Ursa Minor precedes, or is nearer the centre of rest, than the Ursa Major or Charles's Wain.

In the Northern Mythology the God Thor is represented as holding these constellations in his hand. The old Swedish *Rhyme Chronicle*, describing the statues in the church of Upsala, says:—

"The God Thor was the highest of them;  
He sat naked as a child,  
Seven stars in his hand and Charles's Wain."

Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, I. ii. 1:—

"By this the northern wagoner had set  
His sevenfold teme behind the steadfast starre  
That was in ocean waves yet never wet,  
But firme is fixt, and sendeth light from farre  
To all that in the wide deep wandering arre."

II. *Song of Solomon* iv. 8: "Come

with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon."

17. At the voice of so venerable an old man.

19. The cry of the multitude at Christ's entry into Jerusalem. Matthew xxi. 9: "Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord."

21. *Aeneid*, VI. 833: "Give me lilies in handfuls; let me scatter purple flowers."

25. Milton, *Parad. Lost*, I. 194:—

"As when the sun new-risen  
Shines through the horizontal misty air  
Shorn of his beams."

32. It will be observed that Dante makes Beatrice appear clothed in the colours of the three Theological Virtues described in Canto XXIX. 121. The white veil is the symbol of Faith; the green mantle, of Hope; the red tunic, of Charity. The crown of olive denotes wisdom. This attire somewhat resembles that given by artists to the Virgin. "The proper dress of the Virgin," says Mrs. Jameson, *Legends of the Madonna*, Introd., liii., "is a close, red tunic, with long sleeves, and over this a blue robe or mantle. . . . Her head ought to be veiled."

35. Beatrice had been dead ten years at the date of the poem, 1300.

36. Fully to understand and feel what is expressed in this line, the reader must call to mind all that Dante says in the *Vita Nuova* of his meetings with Beatrice, and particularly the first, which is thus rendered by Mr. Norton in his *New Life of Dante*, p. 20:—

"Nine times now, since my birth, the heaven of light had turned almost to the same point in its gyration, when first appeared before my eyes the glorious lady of my mind, who was called Beatrice by many who did not know why they thus called her. She had now been in this life so long, that in its course the starry heaven had moved toward the east one of the twelfth parts of a degree; so that about the beginning of her ninth year she appeared to me, and I near the end of my ninth year saw her. She appeared to me clothed in a most noble colour, a becoming and modest crimson, and she was girt and adorned in the style that became her extreme youth. At that instant, I say truly, the spirit of life,

which dwells in the most secret chamber of the heart, began to tremble with such violence, that it appeared fearfully in the least pulses, and, trembling, said these words : *Ecce deus fortior me, qui veniens dominabitur mihi!* ‘Behold a god, stronger than I, who, coming, shall rule me !’

‘At that instant, the spirit of the soul, which dwells in the high chamber to which all the spirits of the senses bring their perceptions, began to marvel greatly, and, addressing the spirits of the sight, said these words : *Apparuit jam beatitudo vestra*, — ‘Now hath appeared your bliss.’ At that instant the natural spirit, which dwells in that part where the nourishment is supplied, began to weep, and, weeping, said these words : *Heu miser! quia frequenter impeditus ero deinceps*, — ‘Woe is me wretched ! because frequently henceforth shall I be hindered.’

‘From this time forward I say that Love lorded it over my soul, which had been thus quickly put at his disposal ; and he began to exercise over me such control and such lordship, through the power which my imagination gave to him, that it behoved me to perform completely all his pleasure. He commanded me many times that I should seek to see this youthful angel, so that I in my boyhood often went seeking her, and saw her of such noble and praiseworthy deportment, that truly of her might be said that saying of the poet Homer : ‘She does not seem the daughter of mortal man, but of God.’ And though her image, which stayed constantly with me, inspired confidence in Love to hold lordship over me, yet it was of such noble virtue, that it never suffered that Love should rule without the faithful counsel of Reason in those matters in which such counsel could be useful.’

48. Dante here translates Virgil’s own words, as he has done so many times before. *Aeneid*, IV. 23 : *Agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ.*

52. The Terrestrial Paradise lost by Eve.

83. *Psalm xxxi. 1, 8*: “In thee, O Lord, have I put my trust. . . . Thou hast set my feet in a large room.”

85. *Aeneid*, VI. 180: “Down drop the firs ; crashes, by axes felled, the ilex ; and the ashen rafters and the yielding oaks are cleft by wedges.”

And IX. 87: “A wood . . . . dark with gloomy firs, and rafters of the maple.”

Denisoun, *Mem. of the Duke of Urbino*, I. 4, says: “On the summit grew those magnificent pines, which gave to the district of Massa the epithet of *Trabaria*, from the beams which were carried thence for the palaces of Rome, and which are noticed by Dante as

‘The living rafters  
Upon the back of Italy.’”

87. Shakespeare, *Winter’s Tale*, IV. 3:—

“The fanned snow  
That’s bolted by the northern blast twice o’er.”

And *Midsummer Night’s Dream* :—

“High Taurus’ snow  
Fanned with the eastern wind.”

113. Which are formed in such lofty regions, that they are beyond human conception.

125. Beatrice died in 1290, at the age of twenty-five.

136. How far these self-accusations of Dante were justified by facts, and how far they may be regarded as expressions of a sensitive and excited conscience, we have no means of determining. It is doubtless but simple justice to apply to him the words which he applies to Virgil, Canto III. 8:—

“O noble conscience, and without a stain,  
How sharp a sting is trivial fault to thee!”

This should be borne in mind when we read what Dante says of his own shortcomings ; as, for instance, in his conversation with his brother-in-law Forese, Canto XXIII. 115 :—

“If thou bring back to mind  
What thou with me hast been and I with thee,  
The present memory will be grievous still.”

‘But what shall we say of this sonnet addressed to Dante by his intimate friend, Guido Cavalcanti ? Rossetti, *Early Italian Poets*, p. 358 :—

“I come to thee by daytime constantly,  
But in thy thoughts too much of baseness  
find :  
Greatly it grieves me for thy gentle mind,  
And for thy many virtues gone from thee.”

It was thy wont to shun much company,  
Unto all sorry concourse ill inclined :  
And still thy speech of me, heartfelt and  
kind,  
Had made me treasure up thy poetry.  
But now I dare not, for thine abject life,  
Make manifest that I approve thy rhymes ;  
Nor come I in such sort that thou may'st  
know.  
Ah ! prythee read this sonnet many times :  
So shall that evil one who bred this strife  
Be thrust from thy dishonoured soul, and  
go."

## CANTO XXXI.

1. In this canto Dante, having made confession of his sins, is drawn by Matilda through the river Lethe.

2. Hitherto Beatrice has directed her discourse to her attendant hand-maidens around the chariot. Now she speaks directly to Dante.

25. As in a castle or fortress.

30. As one fascinated and enamoured with them.

42. The sword of justice is dulled by the wheel being turned against its edge. This is the usual interpretation; but a friend suggests that the allusion may be to the wheel of St. Catherine, which is studded with sword-blades.

46. The grief which is the cause of your weeping.

59. There is a good deal of gossiping among the commentators about this little girl or *Pargoletta*. Some suppose it to be the same as the Gentucca of Canto XXIV. 37, and the Pargoletta of one of the poems in the *Canzoniere*, which in Mr. Lyell's translation runs as follows : —

"Ladies, behold a maiden fair, and young ;  
To you I come heaven's beauty to display,  
And manifest the place from whence I am.  
In heaven I dwelt, and thither shall return,  
Joy to impart to angels with my light.  
He who shall me behold nor be enamoured,  
Of Love shall never comprehend the charm ;  
For every pleasing gift was freely given,  
When Nature sought the grant of me from  
him

Who willed that your companion I should be.  
Each star upon my eyes its influence sheds,  
And with its light and virtue I am blest :  
Beauties are mine the world hath never seen,  
For I obtained them in the realms above ;  
And ever must their essence rest unknown,  
Unless through consciousness of him in  
whom

Love shall abide through pleasure of another.  
These words a youthful angel bore inscribed  
Upon her brow, whose vision we beheld ;  
And I, who to find safety gazed on her,

A risk incur that it may cost my life ;  
For I received a wound so deep and wide  
From one I saw entrenched within her eyes,  
That still I weep, nor peace I since have  
known."

Others think the allusion is general. The *Ottimo* says : "Neither that young woman, whom in his *Rime* he called Pargoletta, nor that Lisetta, nor that other mountain maiden, nor this one, nor that other." He might have added the lady of Bologna, of whom Dante sings in one of his sonnets : —

" And I may say  
That in an evil hour I saw Bologna,  
And that fair lady whom I looked upon."

Buti gives a different interpretation of the word *pargoletta*, making it the same as *pargultà* or *pargolezza*, "childishness or indiscretion of youth."

In all this unnecessary confusion one thing is quite evident. As Beatrice is speaking of the past, she could not possibly allude to Gentucca, who is spoken of as one who would make Lucca pleasant to Dante at some future time : —

" A maid is born, and wears not yet the veil,'  
Began he, 'who to thee shall pleasant make  
My city, howsoever men may blame it.'"

Upon the whole, the interpretation of the *Ottimo* is the most satisfactory, or at all events the least open to objection.

63. *Proverbs i. 17*: "Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird."

72. Iarbas, king of Gætulia, from whom Dido bought the land for building Carthage.

77. The angels described in Canto XXX. 20, as

" Scattering flowers above and round about."

92. Matilda, described in Canto XXVIII. 40 : —

" A lady all alone, who went along  
Singing and culling floweret after floweret,  
With which her pathway was all painted  
over."

95. Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress*, the river without a bridge : —

" Now I further saw that betwixt them and the gate was a river ; but there was no bridge to go over : the river was very deep. At the sight therefore of this river, the pilgrims were much

stunned ; but the men that went with them said, ‘ You must go through, or you cannot come at the gate.’ . . . .

“ They then addressed themselves to the water, and, entering, Christian began to sink, and crying out to his good friend Hopeful, he said, ‘ I sink in deep waters ; the billows go over my head, all his waves go over me. Selah.’ . . . .

“ Now upon the bank of the river, on the other side, they saw the two shining men again, who there waited for them. Wherefore being come out of the river, they saluted them, saying, ‘ We are ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for those that shall be heirs of salvation.’ ”

98. *Psalmi li. 7*: “ Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean : wash me and I shall be whiter than snow.”

104. The four attendant Nymphs on the left of the triumphal chariot. See Canto XXIX. 130 :—

“ Upon the left hand four made holiday  
Vested in purple.”

106. See Canto I. Note 23.

111. These four Cardinal Virtues lead to Divine Wisdom, but the three Evangelical Virtues quicken the sight to penetrate more deeply into it.

114. Standing upon the chariot still ; she does not alight till line 36 of the next canto.

116. The colour of Beatrice’s eyes has not been passed over in silence by the commentators. Lani, in his *Annotazioni*, says : “ They were of a greenish blue, like the colour of the sea.”’ Mecchior Messirini, who thought he had discovered a portrait of Beatrice as old as the fourteenth century, affirms that she had “ splendid brown eyes.”’ Dante here calls them emeralds; upon which the *Ottimo* comments thus : “ Dante very happily introduces this precious stone, considering its properties, and considering that griffins watch over emeralds. The emerald is, the prince of all green stones ; no gem nor herb has greater greenness ; it reflects an image like a mirror ; increases wealth ; is useful in litigation and to orators ; is good for convulsions and epilepsy ; preserves and strengthens the sight ; restrains lust ; restores memory ; is powerful

against phantoms and demons ; calm tempests ; stanches blood, and is useful to soothsayers.”

The beauty of green eyes, *ojuelos verdes*, is extolled by Spanish poets ; and is not left unsung by poets of other countries. Lycophron in his “ tenebrous poem” of *Cassandra*, says of Achilles :—

“ Lo ! the warlike eagle come,  
Green of eye, and black of plume.”

And in one of the old French Mysteries, *Hist. Théat. Franç.*, I. 176, Joseph describes the child Jesus as having

“ Les yeux vers, la chair blanche et tendre  
Les cheveux blonds.”

122. Monster is here used in the sense of marvel or prodigy.

123. Now as an eagle, now as a lion. The two natures, divine and human, of Christ are reflected in Theology, or Divine Wisdom. Didron, who thinks the Griffin a symbol of the Pope, applies this to his spiritual and temporal power : “ As priest he is the eagle floating in the air ; as king he is a lion walking on the earth.”

132. The Italian *Caribo*, like the English Carol or Roundelay, is both song and dance. Some editions read in this line “ singing,” instead of “ dancing.”

## CANTO XXXII.

I. A mystical canto, in which is described the tree of the forbidden fruit, and other wonderful and mysterious things.

2. Beatrice had been dead ten years.

10. Goethe, *Hermann and Dorothea*, Cochrane’s Tr., p. 103 :—

“ Ev’n as the wanderer, who, ere the sun dips  
his orb in the ocean,  
One last look still takes of the day-god, fast  
disappearing ;  
Then, amid rocks rude-piled, umbrageous  
forests, and copsewoods,  
Sees his similitude float, wherever he fixes his  
vision ;  
Finding it glancing before him, and dancing  
in magical colours.”

35. A *disfrenata saetta*, an uncurbed arrow, like that which Pandarus shot at Menelaus, *Iliad*, IV. 124: “ The sharp-pointed arrow sprang forth, eager to rush among the crowd.”

38. *Genesis* ii. 16: "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat. But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die."

Some commentators suppose that Dante's mystic tree is not only the tree of knowledge of good and evil, but also a symbol of the Roman Empire.

41. Virgil, *Georgics*, II. 123: "The groves which India, nearer the ocean, the utmost skirts of the globe, produces, where no arrows by their flight have been able to surmount the airy summit of the tree; and yet that nation is not slow at archery."

43. Christ's renunciation of temporal power.

51. The pole of the chariot, which was made of this tree, he left bound to the tree.

Buti says: "This chariot represents the Holy Church, which is the congregation of the faithful, and the pole of this chariot is the cross of Christ, which he bore upon his shoulders, so that the author well represents him as dragging the pole with his neck." The statement that the cross was made of the tree of knowledge, is founded on an old legend. When Adam was dying, he sent his son Seth to the Garden of Paradise to bring him some drops of the oil of the mercy of God. The angel at the gate refused him entrance, but gave him a branch from the tree of knowledge, and told him to plant it upon Adam's grave; and that, when it should bear fruit, then should Adam receive the oil of God's mercy. The branch grew into a tree, but never bore fruit till the passion of Christ; but "of a branch of this tree and of other wood," says Buti, "the cross was made, and from that branch was suspended such sweet fruit as the body of our Lord Jesus Christ, and then Adam and other saints had the oil of mercy, inasmuch as they were taken from Limbo and led by Christ into eternal life."

54. In the month of February, when the sun is in the constellation of the Fishes. Dante here gives it the title of the Lasca, the Roach or Mullet.

58. The red and white of the apple-blossoms is symbolical of the blood and

water which flowed from the wound in Christ's side. At least so thinks Vellutelli.

Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III, 226, says: "Some three arrow-flights farther up into the wood we come to a tall tree, which is at first barren, but, after some little time, visibly opens into flowers, of a colour 'less than that of roses, but more than that of violets.' It certainly would not be possible, in words, to come nearer to the *definition* of the exact hue which Dante meant,—that of the apple-blossom. Had he employed any simple colour-phrase, as a 'pale pink,' or 'violet pink,' or any other such combined expression, he still could not have completely got at the delicacy of the hue; he might perhaps have indicated its kind, but not its tenderness; but by taking the rose-leaf as the type of the delicate red, and then enfeebling this with the violet gray, he gets, as closely as language can carry him, to the complete rendering of the vision, though it is evidently felt by him to be in its perfect beauty ineffable; and rightly so felt, for of all lovely things which grace the spring-time in our fair temperate zone, I am not sure but this blossoming of the apple-tree is the fairest."

65. The eyes of Argus, whom Mercury lulled asleep by telling him the story of Syrinx, and then put to death.

Ovid, *Met.*, I., Dryden's Tr. :—

"While Hermes piped, and sung, and told his tale,  
The keeper's winking eyes began to fail,  
And drowsy slumber on the lids to creep:  
Till all the watchman was at length asleep.  
Then soon the god his voice and song supprest,  
And with his powerful rod confirmed his rest;  
Without delay his crooked falchion drew,  
And at one fatal stroke the keeper slew."

73. The Transfiguration. The passage in the *Song of Solomon*, ii. 3, "As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons," is interpreted as referring to Christ; and Dante here calls the Transfiguration the blossoming of that tree.

77. Matthew xvii. 5: "While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and, behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. And when the

disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only."

**82. Matilda.**

98. The seven Virtues holding the seven golden candlesticks, or the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit.

112. The descent of the eagle upon the tree is interpreted by Buti as the persecution of the Christians by the Emperors. The rending of the bark of the tree is the "breaking down of the constancy and fortitude of holy men"; the blossoms are "virtuous examples or prayers," and the new leaves, "the virtuous deeds that holy men had begun to do, and which were interrupted by these persecutions."

115. Buti says: "This descent of the eagle upon the chariot, and the smiting it, mean the persecution of the Holy Church and of the Christians by the Emperors, as appears in the chronicles down to the time of Constantine."

**119. The fox is Heresy.**

126. The gift of Constantine to the Church. *Inf. XIX.* 125:—

"Ah, Constantine! of how much woe was mother,  
Not thy conversion, but that marriage-dower  
Which the first wealthy Father took from thee!"

131. Mahomet. *Revelation* xii. 3:—"And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and, behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth."

144. These seven heads, say the *Ottimo* and others, "denote the seven deadly sins." But Biagioli, following Buti, says: "There is no doubt that these heads and the horns represent the same that we have said in Canto XIX. of the *Inferno*; namely, the ten horns, the Ten Commandments of God; and the seven heads, the Seven Sacraments of the Church." Never was there a wider difference of interpretation. The context certainly favours the first.

**150. Pope Boniface the Eighth.**

152. Philip the Fourth of France. For his character see Canto XX. Note 43.

156. This alludes to the maltreatment of Boniface by the troops of Philip at Alagna. See Canto XX. Note 87.

159. The removal of the Papal See from Rome to Avignon.

The principal points of the allegory of this canto may be summed up as follows. The triumphal chariot, the Church; the seven Nymphs, the Virtues Cardinal and Evangelical; the seven candlesticks, the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit; the tree of knowledge, Rome; the Eagle, the Imperial power; the Fox, heresy; the Dragon, Mahomet; the shameless whore, Pope Boniface the Eighth; and the giant, Philip the Fair of France.

### CANTO XXXIII.

1. In this canto Dante is made to drink of the river Eunoë, the memory of things good.

*Psalm lxxix.*, beginning: "O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled." The three Evangelical and four Cardinal Virtues chant this psalm, alternately responding to each other. The Latin words must be chanted, in order to make the lines rhythmical, with an equal emphasis on each syllable.

7. When their singing was ended.

10. *John* xvi. 16: "A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me; because I go to the Father."

15. Dante, Matilda, and Statius.

27. As in Canto XXXI. 7:—

"My faculties were in so great confusion,  
That the voice moved, but sooner was extinct,  
Than by its organs it was set at large."

34. Is no longer what it was. *Revelation* xvii. 8: "The beast that thou sawest was, and is not."

36. In the olden time in Florence, if an assassin could contrive to eat a sop of bread and wine at the grave of the murdered man, within nine days after the murder, he was free from the vengeance of the family; and to prevent this they kept watch at the tomb. There is no evading the vengeance of God in

this way. Such is the interpretation of this passage by all the old commentators.

37. The Roman Empire shall not always be without an Emperor, as it was then in the eyes of Dante, who counted the "German Albert," *Alberto tedesco*, as no Emperor, because he never came into Italy. See the appeal to him, Canto VI. 96, and the malediction, because he suffered

"The garden of the empire to be waste."

43. The Roman numerals making DVX, or Leader. The allusion is to Henry of Luxemburg, in whom Dante placed his hopes of the restoration of the Imperial power. He was the successor of the German Albert of the preceding note, after an interregnum of one year. He died in 1312, shortly after his coronation in Rome. See Canto VI. Note 97.

Villani, though a Guelf, pays this tribute of respect to his memory, Book IX. Ch. 1: "He was wise and just and gracious, valiant in arms, dignified, and catholic; and although of low estate in lineage, he was of a magnanimous heart, feared and redoubted, and if he had lived longer, he would have done great things."

When Henry entered Italy in September, 1310, Dante hastened to meet him, full of faith and hope. Whether this interview took place at Susa, Turin, or Milan, is uncertain; nor is there any record of it, except the allusion in the following extract from a letter of Dante, "written in Tuscany, at the sources of the Arno, on the 14th of May, 1311, in the first year of the happy journey of the divine Henry into Italy." Dante was disappointed that his hero should linger so long in the Lombard towns, and wished him to march at once against Florence, the monster "that drinketh neither of the headlong Po, nor of thy Tyber." In this letter, Mr. Greene's Tr., he says:—

"The inheritance of peace, as the immense love of God witnesseth, was left us, that in the marvellous sweetness thereof our hard warfare might be softened, and by the use thereof we might deserve the joys of our triumphant country. But the hatred of the ancient and

implacable enemy, who ever and secretly layeth snares for human prosperity,—disinheriting some of those who were willing,—impiously, in the absence of our protector, despoiled us also, who were unwilling. Wherefore we wept long by the rivers of confusion, and incessantly implored the protection of the just king, to scatter the satellites of the cruel tyrant, and restore us to our just rights. And when thou, successor of Caesar and of Augustus, crossing the chain of the Apennines, brought back the venerable Tarpeian ensigns, our long sighings straightway ceased, and a new hope of a better age, like a sun suddenly risen, shed its beams over Latium. Then many, breaking forth into jubilant vows, sang with Mars the Saturnian reign, and the return of the Virgin.

"But since our sun (whether the fervour of desire suggests it, or the aspect of truth) is already believed to have delayed, or is supposed to be going back in his course, as if a new Joshua or the son of Amos had commanded, we are compelled in our uncertainty to doubt, and to break forth in the words of the Forerunner: 'Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?' And although the fury of long thirst turns into doubt, as is its wont, the things which are certain because they are near, nevertheless we believe and hope in thee, asserting thee to be the minister of God, and the son of the Church, and the promoter of the Roman glory. And I, who write as well for myself as for others, when my hands touched thy feet and my lips performed their office, saw thee most benignant, as becometh the Imperial majesty, and heard thee most clement. Then my spirit exulted within me, and I silently said to myself, 'Behold the lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world.'"

Dante, *Par.* XXX. 133, sees the crown and throne that await the "noble Henry" in the highest heaven:—

"On that great throne on which thine eyes are fixed  
For the crown's sake already placed upon it,  
Before thou suppest at this wedding feast,  
Shall sit the soul (that is to be Augustus  
On earth) of noble Henry, who shall come  
To reform Italy ere she be prepared."

47. Themis, the daughter of Cœlus and Terra, whose oracle was famous in Attica, and who puzzled Deucalion and Pyrrha by telling them that, in order to repeople the earth after the deluge, they must throw "their mother's bones behind them."

The Sphinx, the famous monster born of Chimera, and having the head of a woman, the wings of a bird, the body of a dog, and the paws of a lion ; and whose riddle "What animal walks on four legs in the morning, on two at noon, and on three at night ?" so puzzled the Thebans, that King Creon offered his crown and his daughter Jocasta to any one who should solve it, and so free the land of the uncomfortable monster ; a feat accomplished by Oedipus apparently without much difficulty.

49. The Naiades having undertaken to solve the enigmas of oracles, Themis, offended, sent forth a wild beast to ravage the flocks and fields of the Thebans ; though why they should have been held accountable for the doings of the Naiades is not very obvious. The tradition is founded on a passage in Ovid, *Met.*, VII. 757 :—

"Carmina Naiades non intellecta priorum  
Solvunt."

Heinsius and other critics say that the lines should read,—

"Carmina Laades non intellecta priorum  
Solvaret."

referring to Oedipus, son of Laius. But Rosa Moranda maintains the old reading, and says there is authority in Pausanias for making the Naiades interpreters of oracles.

54. *Coplas de Manrique* :—

"Our cradle is the starting place,  
Life is the running of the race."

57. First by the Eagle, who rent its bark and leaves ; then by the giant, who bore away the chariot which had been bound to it.

61. The sin of Adam, and the death of Christ.

66. Widening at the top, instead of diminishing upward like other trees.

68. The Elsa is a river in Tuscany, rising in the mountains near Colle, and flowing northward into the Arno, be-

tween Florence and Pisa. Its waters have the power of incrusting or petrifying anything left in them. "This power of incrustation," says Covino, *Descriz. Geog. dell' Italia*, "is especially manifest a little above Colle, where a great pool rushes impetuously from the ground."

69. If the vain thoughts thou hast been immersed in had not petrified thee, and the pleasure of them stained thee ; if thou hadst not been

"Converted into stone and stained with sin."

78. The staff wreathed with palm, the cockle-shell in the hat, and the sandal-shoon were all marks of the pilgrim, showing he had been beyond sea and in the Holy Land. Thus in the old ballad of *The Friar of Orders Gray* :—

"And how should I your true love know  
From many another one?  
O by his cockle-hat and staff,  
And by his sandal-shoone."

In the *Vita Nuova*, Mr. Norton's Tr., p. 71, is this passage : "Moreover, it is to be known that the people who travel in the service of the Most High are called by three distinct terms. Those who go beyond the sea, whence often they bring back the palm, are called *palmers*. Those who go to the house of Galicia are called *pilgrims*, because the burial-place of St. James was more distant from his country than that of any other of the Apostles. And those are called *romei* who go to Rome."

85. How far Philosophy differs from Religion. Isaiah iv. 8 : "For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts."

104. Noon of the Fourth Day of Purgatory.

112. Two of the four rivers that watered Paradise. Here they are the same as Lethe and Eunoë, the oblivion of evil, and the memory of good.

127. Bunyan, *Pilgrim's Progress* :—

"I saw then, that they went on their way to a pleasant river, which David the king called 'the river of God' ; but John, 'the river of the water of life.'

Now their way lay just upon the bank of the river : here therefore Christian and his companion walked with great delight : they drank also of the water of the river, which was pleasant, and enlivening to their weary spirits. Besides, on the banks of this river, on either side, were green trees for all manner of fruit ; and the leaves they ate to prevent surfeits and other diseases that are incident to those that heat their blood by travails. On either side of the river was also a meadow, curiously beautified with lilies ; and it was green all the year long. In

this meadow they lay down and slept : for here they might lie down safely. When they awoke, they gathered again of the fruits of the trees, and drank again of the water of the river, and then lay down again to sleep."

129. Sir John Denham says :—

"The sweetest cordial we receive at last  
Is conscience of our virtuous actions past."

145. The last word in this division of the poem, as in the other two, is the suggestive word "Stars."

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

### THE HERO AS POET.

From *Heroes and Hero Worship*, by Thomas Carlyle.

Many volumes have been written by way of commentary on Dante and his Book ; yet, on the whole, with no great result. His biography is, as it were, irrecoverably lost for us. An unimportant, wandering, sorrow-stricken man, not much note was taken of him while he lived ; and the most of that has vanished, in the long space that now intervenes. It is five centuries since he ceased writing and living here. After all commentaries, the Book itself is mainly what we know of him. The Book,—and one might add that Portrait commonly attributed to Giotto, which, looking on it, you cannot help inclining to think genuine, whoever did it. To me it is a most touching face ; perhaps, of all faces that I know, the most so. Lonely there, painted as on vacancy, with the simple laurel wound round it ; the deathless sorrow and pain, the known victory which is also deathless ;—significant of the whole history of Dante ! I think it is the mournfullest face that ever was painted from reality ; an altogether tragic, heart-affecting face. There is in it, as foundation of it, the softness, tenderness, gentle affection as of a child ; but all this is as if congealed into sharp contradiction, into abnegation, isolation, proud, hopeless pain. A soft ethereal soul looking out so stern, implacable, grim-trenchant, as from imprisonment of thick-ribbed ice ! Withal it is a silent pain too, a silent, scornful one : the lip is curled in a kind of godlike disdain of the thing that is eating out his heart, —as if it were withal a mean, insignificant thing, as if he whom it had power to torture and strangle were greater than it. The face of one wholly in protest, and

life-long, unsurrendering battle, against the world. Affection all converted into indignation ; an implacable indignation ; slow, equable, silent, like that of a god ! The eye too, it looks out as in a kind of *surprise*, a kind of inquiry, Why the world was of such a sort ? This is Dante : so he looks, this “voice of ten silent centuries,” and sings us “his mystic, unfathomable song.”

The little that we know of Dante's Life corresponds well enough with his Portrait and this Book. He was born at Florence, in the upper class of society, in the year 1265. His education was the best then going ; much school-divinity, Aristotelean logic, some Latin classics,—no inconsiderable insight into certain provinces of things : and Dante, with his earnest, intelligent nature, we need not doubt, learned better than most all that was learnable. He has a clear, cultivated understanding, and of great subtlety ; this best fruit of education he had contrived to realize from these schoolistics. He knows accurately and well what lies close to him ; but in such a time, without printed books or free intercourse, he could not know well what was distant : the small, clear light, most luminous for what is near, breaks itself into singular chiaroscuro striking on what is far off. This was Dante's learning from the schools. In life, he had gone through the usual destinies ;—been twice out campaigning as a soldier for the Florentine state ; been on embassy ; had in his thirty-fifth year, by natural gradation of talent and service, become one of the chief magistrates of Florence. He had met in boyhood a certain Beatrice Portinari, a beautiful little girl of his own age and rank, and grown up thenceforth in partial sight of her, in some distant intercourse with her. All readers know

his graceful, affecting account of this; and then of their being parted; of her being wedded to another, and of her death soon after. She makes a great figure in Dante's Poems; seems to have made a great figure in his life. Of all beings it might seem as if she, held apart from him, far apart at last in the dim Eternity, were the only one he had ever with his whole strength of affection loved. She died: Dante himself was wedded; but it seems not happily, far from happily. I fancy, the rigorous, earnest man, with his keen excitabilities, was not altogether easy to make happy.

We will not complain of Dante's miseries: had all gone right with him as he wished it, he might have been Prior, Podestà, or whatsoever they call it, of Florence, well accepted among neighbours, and the world had wanted one of the most notable words ever spoken or sung. Florence would have had another prosperous Lord Mayor; and the ten dumb centuries continued voiceless, and the ten other listening centuries (for there will be ten of them and more) had no *Divina Commedia* to hear! We will complain of nothing. A nobler destiny was appointed for this Dante; and he, struggling like a man led towards death and crucifixion, could not help fulfilling it. Give him the choice of his happiness! He knew not, more than we do, what was really happy, what was really miserable.

In Dante's Priorship, the Guelph-Ghibbeline, Bianchi-Neri, or some other confused disturbances, rose to such a height, that Dante, whose party had seemed the stronger, was with his friends cast unexpectedly forth into banishment; doomed thenceforth to a life of woe and wandering. His property was all confiscated, and more; he had the fiercest feeling that it was entirely unjust, nefarious in the sight of God and man. He tried what was in him to get reinstated; tried even by warlike surprisal, with arms in his hand; but it would not do; bad only had become worse. There is a record, I believe, still extant in the Florence Archives, dooming this Dante, wheresoever caught, to be burnt alive. Burnt alive; so it stands, they say: a very curious civic document. Another

curious document, some considerable number of years later, is a Letter of Dante's to the Florentine Magistrates, written in answer to a milder proposal of theirs, that he should return on condition of apologizing and paying a fine. He answers, with fixed, stern pride: "If I cannot return without calling myself guilty, I will never return, *nunquam revertar*."

For Dante there was now no home in this world. He wandered from patron to patron, from place to place; proving, in his own bitter words, "How hard is the path, *Come e duro calle*." The wretched are not cheerful company. Dante, poor and banished, with his proud, earnest nature, with his moody humours, was not a man to conciliate men. Petrarch reports of him, that being at Can della Scala's court, and blamed one day for his gloom and taciturnity, he answered in no courtier-like way. Della Scala stood among his courtiers, with mimes and buffoons (*nebulones ac histriones*) making him heartily merry; when, turning to Dante, he said: "Is it not strange, now, that this poor fool should make himself so entertaining; while you, a wise man, sit there day after day, and have nothing to amuse us with at all?" Dante answered bitterly: "No, not strange; your Highness is to recollect the proverb, *Like to Like*;"—given the amuser, the amusee must also be given! Such a man, with his proud, silent ways, with his sarcasms and sorrows, was not made to succeed at court. By degrees, it came to be evident to him that he had no longer any resting-place, or hope of benefit, in this earth. The earthly world had cast him forth, to wander; no living heart to love him now; for his sore miseries there was no solace here.

The deeper naturally would the Eternal World impress itself on him; that awful reality over which, after all, this Time-world, with its Florences and banishments, only flutters as an unreal shadow. Florence thou shalt never see; but Hell and Purgatory and Heaven thou shalt surely see! What is Florence, Can della Scala, and the World and Life altogether? ETERNITY: thither, of a truth, not elsewhere, art thou and all things bound! The great soul of Dante, homeless on earth, made its home more and

more in that awful other world. Naturally his thoughts brooded on that, as on the one fact important for him. Bodied or bodiless, it is the one fact important for all men : but to Dante, in that age, it was bodied in fixed certainty of scientific shape ; he no more doubted of that *Malebolge* Pool, that it all lay there with its gloomy circles, with its *alti guai*, and that he himself should see it, than we doubt that we should see Constantinople if we went thither. Dante's heart, long filled with this, brooding over it in speechless thought and awe, bursts forth at length into "mystic, unfathomable song," and this his *Divine Comedy*, the most remarkable of all modern Books, is the result. It must have been a great solacement to Dante, and was, as we can see, a proud thought for him at times, that he, here in exile, could do this work ; that no Florence, nor no man or men, could hinder him from doing it, or even much help him in doing it. He knew too, partly, that it was great ; the greatest a man could do. "If thou follow thy star, *Se tu segui tua stella*,"—so could the Hero, in his forsakenness, in his extreme need, still say to himself : "Follow thou thy star, thou shalt not fail of a glorious haven!" The labour of writing, we find, and indeed could know otherwise, was great and painful for him ; he says, This Book "which has made me lean for many years." Ah yes, it was won, all of it, with pain and sore toil,—not in sport, but in grim earnest. His Book, as indeed most good Books are, has been written, in many senses, with his heart's blood. It is his whole history this Book. He died after finishing it ; not yet very old, at the age of fifty-six ; broken-hearted rather, as is said. He lies buried in his death-city Ravenna : *Hic claudor Dantes patriis extorris ab orris*. The Florentines begged back his body, in a century after ; the Ravenna people would not give it. "Here am I Dante laid, shut out from my native shores."

I said, Dante's Poem was a Song : it is Tieck who calls it "a mystic, unfathomable Song" ; and such is literally the character of it. Coleridge remarks very pertinently somewhere, that wherever you find a sentence musically

worded, of true rhythm and melody in the words, there is something deep and good in the meaning too. For body and soul, word and idea, go strangely together here as everywhere. Song : we said before, it was the Heroic of Speech! All old Poems, Homer's and the rest, are authentically Songs. I would say, in strictness, that all right Poems are ; that whatsoever is not *sung* is properly no Poem, but a piece of Prose cramped into jingling lines,—to the great injury of the grammar, to the great grief of the reader, for most part ! What we want to get at is the *thought* the man had, if he had any : why should he twist it into jingle, if he could speak it out plainly ? It is only when the heart of him is rapt into true passion of melody, and the very tones of him, according to Coleridge's remark, become musical by the greatness, depth, and music of his thoughts, that we can give him right to rhyme and sing ; that we call him a Poet, and listen to him as the Heroic of Speakers,—whose speech is song. Pretenders to this are many ; and to an earnest reader, I doubt, it is for most part a very melancholy, not to say an insupportable business, that of reading rhyme ! Rhyme that had no inward necessity to be rhymed ;—it ought to have told us plainly, without any jingle, what it was aiming at. I would advise all men who can speak their thought, not to sing it ; to understand that, in a serious time, among serious men, there is no vocation in them for singing it. Precisely as we love the true song, and are charmed by it as by something divine, so shall we hate the false song, and account it a mere wooden noise, a thing hollow, superfluous, altogether an insincere and offensive thing.

I give Dante my highest praise when I say of his *Divine Comedy* that it is, in all senses, genuinely a Song. In the very sound of it there is a *canto fermo* ; it proceeds as by a chant. The language, his simple *terza rima*, doubtless helped him in this. One reads along naturally with a sort of *lilt*. But I add, that it could not be otherwise ; for the essence and material of the work are themselves rhythmic. Its depth, and rapt passion and sincerity, makes it musical ;—go

deep enough, there is music everywhere. A true inward symmetry, what one calls an architectural harmony, reigns in it, proportionates it all : architectural ; which also partakes of the character of music. The three kingdoms, *Inferno*, *Purgatorio*, *Paradiso*, look out on one another like compartments of a great edifice ; a great supernatural world-cathedral, piled up there, stern, solemn, awful ; Dante's World of Souls ! It is, at bottom, the sincerest of all Poems ; sincerity, here too, we find to be the measure of worth. It came deep out of the author's heart of hearts ; and it goes deep, and through long generations, into ours. The people of Verona, when they saw him on the streets, used to say : "Eccovi l'uom ch' è stato all' *Inferno*, See, there is the man that was in Hell !" Ah, yes, he had been in Hell !—in Hell enough, in long, severe sorrow and struggle ; as the like of him is pretty sure to have been. Comedias that come out *divine* are not accomplished otherwise. Thought, true labour of any kind, highest virtue itself, is it not the daughter of Pain ? Born as out of the black whirlwind ; true effort, in fact, as of a captive struggling to free himself : that is Thought. In all ways we are "to become perfect through suffering." — But, as I say, no work known to me is so elaborated as this of Dante's. It has all been as if molten, in the hottest furnace of his soul. It had made him "lean" for many years. Not the general whole only ; every compartment of it is worked out, with intense earnestness, into truth, into clear visuality. Each answers to the other ; each fits in its place, like a marble stone accurately hewn and polished. It is the soul of Dante, and in this the soul of the Middle Ages, rendered for ever rhythmically visible there. No light task ; a right intense one : but a task which is *done*.

Perhaps one would say *intensity*, with the much that depends on it, is the prevailing character of Dante's genius. Dante does not come before us as a large catholic mind ; rather as a narrow, and even sectarian mind : it is partly the fruit of his age and position, but partly too of his own nature. His greatness has, in all senses, concentrated itself into fiery emphasis and depth. He is world-great

not because he is world-wide, but because he is world-deep. Through all objects he pierces as it were down into the heart of Being. I know nothing so intense as Dante. Consider, for example, to begin with the outermost development of his intensity, consider how he paints. He has a great power of vision ; seizes the very type of a thing ; presents that and nothing more. You remember that first view he gets of the Hall of Dite : red pinnacle, red-hot cone of iron glowing through the dim immensity of gloom ; so vivid, so distinct, visible at once and for ever ! It is an emblem of the whole genius of Dante. There is a brevity, an abrupt precision in him : Tacitus is not briefer, more condensed ; and then in Dante it seems a natural condensation, spontaneous to the man. One smiting word ; and then there is silence, nothing more said. His silence is more eloquent than words. It is strange with what a sharp, decisive grace he snatches the true likeness of a matter ; cuts into the matter as with a pen of fire. Plutus, the blustering giant, collapses at Virgil's rebuke ; it is "as the sails sink, the mast being suddenly broken." Or that poor Brunetto, with the *cotto aspetto*, "face baked," parched brown and lean ; and the "fiery snow" that falls on them there, a "fiery snow without wind," slow, deliberate, never-ending ! Or the lids of those Tombs ; square sarcophaguses, in that silent dim-burning Hell, each with its Soul in torment ; the lids laid open there ; they are to be shut at the Day of Judgment, through Eternity. And how Farinata rises ; and how Cavalcante falls—at hearing of his Son, and the past tense "*fue*!" The very movements in Dante have something brief ; swift, decisive, almost military. It is of the inmost essence of his genius this sort of painting. The fiery, swift Italian nature of the man, so silent, passionate, with its quick abrupt movements, its silent "pale rages," speaks itself in these things.

For though this of painting is one of the outermost developments of a man, it comes like all else from the essential faculty of him ; it is physiognomical of the whole man. Find a man whose words paint you a likeness, you have found a man worth something ; mark

his manner of doing it, as very characteristic of him. In the first place, he could not have discerned the object at all, or seen the vital type of it, unless he had, what we may call, *sympathised* with it,—had sympathy in him to bestow on objects. He must have been *sincere* about it too; sincere and sympathetic: a man without worth cannot give you the likeness of any object; he dwells in vague outwardness, fallacy and trivial hearsay, about all objects. And indeed may we not say that intellect altogether expresses itself in this power of discerning what an object is? Whatsoever of faculty a man's mind may have will come out here. Is it even of business, a matter to be done? The gifted man is he who sees the essential point, and leaves all the rest aside as surplusage; it is his faculty, too, the man of business's faculty, that he discern the true *likeness*, not the false, superficial one, of the thing he has got to work in. And how much of *morality* is in the kind of insight we get of anything; “the eye seeing in all things what it brought with it the faculty of seeing!” To the mean eye all things are trivial, as certainly as to the jaundiced they are yellow. Raphael, the painters tell us, is the best of all Portrait-painters withal. No most gifted eye can exhaust the significance of any object. In the commonest human face there lies more than Raphael will take away with him.

Dante's painting is not graphic only, brief, true, and of a vividness as of fire in dark night; taken on the wider scale, it is every way noble, and the outcome of a great soul. Francesca and her Lover, what qualities in that! A thing woven as out of rainbows, on a ground of eternal black. A small flute-voice of infinite wail speaks there, into our very heart of hearts. A touch of womanhood in it too: *della bella persona, che mi fu tolta*; and how, even in the Pit of woe, it is a solace that he will never part from her! Saddest tragedy in these *alti guai*. And the racking winds, in that *aer bruno*, whirl them away again, to wail for ever! Strange to think: Dante was the friend of this poor Francesca's father; Francesca herself may have sat upon the Poet's knee, as a bright innocent little child. Infinite pity, yet also infinite rigour of law: it is so

Nature is made; it is so Dante discerned that she was made. What a paltry notion is that of his *Divine Comedy*'s being a poor splenetic, impotent, terrestrial libel; putting those into Hell whom he could not be avenged upon on earth! I suppose if ever pity, tender as a mother's, was in the heart of any man, it was in Dante's. But a man who does not know rigour cannot pity either. His very pity will be cowardly, egotistic,—sentimentality, or little better. I know not in the world an affection equal to that of Dante. It is a tenderness, a trembling, longing, pitying love: like the wail of Æolian harps, soft, soft; like a child's young heart;—and then that stern, sore-saddened heart! These longings of his towards his Beatrice; their meeting together in the *Paradiso*; his gazing in her pure transfigured eyes, her that had been purified by death so long, separated from him so far:—one likens it to the song of angels; it is among the purest utterances of affection, perhaps the very purest that ever came out of a human soul.

For the *intense* Dante is intense in all things; he has got into the essence of all. His intellectual insight, as painter, on occasion too as reasoner, is but the result of all other sorts of intensity. Morally great, above all, we must call him; it is the beginning of all. His scorn, his grief, are as transcendent as his love;—as, indeed, what are they but the *inverse* or *converse* of his love? “*A Dio Spiacenti, ed a' nemici sni, Hateful to God and to the enemies of God:*” lofty scorn, unappeasable silent reprobation and aversion: “*Non ragionam di lor, We will not speak of them, look only and pass.*” Or think of this: “They have not the *hope* to die, *Non han speranza di morte.*” One day, it had risen sternly benign on the scathed heart of Dante, that he, wretched, never-resting, worn as he was, would full surely die; “that Destiny itself could not doom him not to die.” Such words are in this man. For rigour, earnestness, and depth he is not to be paralleled in the modern world; to seek his parallel we must go into the Hebrew Bible, and live with the antique Prophets there.

I do not agree with much modern criticism, in greatly preferring the *Io-*

*Inferno* to the two other parts of the Divine *Commedia*. Such preference belongs, I imagine, to our general Byronism of taste, and is like to be a transient feeling. The *Purgatorio* and *Paradiso*, especially the former, one would almost say, is even more excellent than it. It is a noble thing that *Purgatorio*, "Mountain of Purification;" an emblem of the noblest conception of that age. If Sin is so fatal, and Hell is and must be so rigorous, awful, yet in Repentance too is man purified; Repentance is the grand Christian act. It is beautiful how Dante works it out. The *tremolar dell' onde*, that "trembling" of the ocean-waves under the first pure gleam of morning, dawning afar on the wandering Two, is as the type of an altered mood. Hope has now dawned; never-dying Hope, if in company still with heavy sorrow. The obscure sojourn of daemons and reprobate is under foot; a soft breathing of penitence mounts higher and higher, to the Throne of Mercy itself. "Pray for me," the denizens of that Mount of Pain all say to him. "Tell my Giovanna to pray for me," my daughter Giovanna; "I think her mother loves me no more!" They toil painfully up by that winding steep, "bent down like corbels of a building," some of them, — crushed together so "for the sin of pride;" yet nevertheless in years, in ages, and aeons they shall have reached the top, which is Heaven's gate, and by Mercy shall have been admitted in. The joy too of all, when one has prevailed; the whole Mountain shakes with joy, and a psalm of praise rises, when one soul has perfected repentance, and got its sin and misery left behind! I call all this a noble embodiment of a true, noble thought.

But indeed the Three compartments mutually support one another, are indispensable to one another. The *Paradiso*, a kind of inarticulate music to me, is the redeeming side of the *Inferno*; the *Inferno* without it were untrue. All three make up the true Unseen World, as figured in the Christianity of the Middle Ages; a thing for ever memorable, for ever true in the essence of it, to all men. It was perhaps delineated in no human soul with such depth of

veracity as in this of Dante's; a man sent to sing it, to keep it long memorable. Very notable with what brief simplicity he passes out of the every-day reality, into the Invisible one; and in the second or third stanza, we find ourselves in the World of Spirits; and dwell there, as among things palpable, indubitable! To Dante they were so; the real world, as it is called, and its facts, was but the threshold to an infinitely higher Fact of a World. At bottom, the one was as preternatural as the other. Has not each man a soul? He will not only be a spirit, but is one. To the earnest Dante it is all one visible Fact; he believes it, sees it; is the Poet of it in virtue of that. Sincerity, I say again, is the saving merit, now as always.

Dante's Hell, Purgatory, Paradise, are a symbol withal, an emblematic representation of his belief about this Universe:—some Critic in a future age, like those Scandinavian ones the other day, who has ceased altogether to think as Dante did, may find this too all an "Allegory," perhaps an idle Allegory! It is a sublime embodiment, our sublimest, of the soul of Christianity. It expresses, as in huge world-wide architectural emblems, how the Christian Dante felt Good and Evil to be the two polar elements of this Creation, on which it all turns; that these two differ not by *preferability* of one to the other, but by incompatibility absolute and infinite; that the one is excellent and high as light and Heaven, the other hideous, black as Gehenna and the Pit of Hell! Everlasting Justice, yet with Penitence, with everlasting Pity,—all Christianism, as Dante and the Middle Ages had it, is emblemed here. Emblemed: and yet, as I urged the other day, with what entire truth of purpose; how unconscious of any embleming! Hell, Purgatory, Paradise: these things were not fashioned as emblems; was there, in our Modern European Mind, any thought at all of their being emblems! Were they not indubitable, awful facts; the whole heart of man taking them for practically true, all Nature everywhere confirming them? So is it always in these things. Men do not believe in Allegory. The future Critic, whatever his new thought may be, who

considers this of Dante to have been all got up as an Allegory, will commit one sore mistake!—Paganism we recognised as a veracious expression of the earnest, awe-struck feeling of man towards the Universe; veracious, true once, and still not without worth for us. But mark here the difference of Paganism and Christianity; one great difference. Paganism emblemed chiefly the Operations of Nature; the destinies, efforts, combinations, vicissitudes of things and men in this world: Christianity emblemed the Law of Human Duty, the Moral Law of Man. One was for the sensuous nature: a rude helpless utterance of the *first Thought* of men,—the chief recognised virtue, Courage, Superiority to Fear. The other was not for the sensuous nature, but for the moral. What a progress is here, if in that one respect only!—

And so in this Dante, as we said, had ten silent centuries, in a very strange way, found a voice. The *Divina Commedia* is of Dante's writing; yet in truth it belongs to ten Christian centuries, only the finishing of it is Dante's. So always. The craftsman there, the smith with that metal of his, with these tools, with these cunning methods,—how little of all he does is properly *his work*! All past inventive men work there with him;—as indeed with all of us, in all things. Dante is the spokesman of the Middle Ages; the Thought they lived by stands here, in everlasting music. These sublime ideas of his, terrible and beautiful, are the fruit of the Christian Meditation of all the good men who had gone before him. Precious they; but also is not he precious? Much, had not he spoken, would have been dumb; not dead, yet living voiceless.

On the whole, is it not an utterance, this mystic Song, at once of one of the greatest human souls, and of the highest thing that Europe had hitherto realised for itself? Christianity, as Dante sings it, is another than Paganism in the rude Norse mind; another than "Bastard Christianity" half-articulately spoken in the Arab Desert, seven hundred years before!—The noblest *idea* made *real* hitherto among men is sung, and emblemed forth abidingly, by one of the

noblest men. In the one sense and in the other, are we not right glad to possess it? As I calculate, it may last yet for long thousands of years. For the thing that is uttered from the inmost parts of a man's soul differs altogether from what is uttered by the outer part. The outer is of the day, under the empire of mode; the outer passes away, in swift endless changes; the inmost is the same yesterday, to-day, and for ever. True souls, in all generations of the world, who look on this Dante, will find a brotherhood in him; the deep sincerity of his thoughts, his woes and hopes, will speak likewise to their sincerity; they will feel that this Dante too was a brother. Napoleon in Saint Helena is charmed with the genial veracity of old Homer. The oldest Hebrew Prophet, under a vesture the most diverse from ours, does yet, because he speaks from the heart of man, speak to all men's hearts. It is the one sole secret of continuing long memorable. Dante, for depth of sincerity, is like an antique Prophet too; his words, like theirs, come from his very heart. One need not wonder if it were predicted that his Poem might be the most enduring thing our Europe has yet made; for nothing so endures as a truly spoken word. All cathedrals, pontificalities, brass and stone, and outer arrangement never so lasting, are brief in comparison to an unfathomable heart-song like this: one feels as if it might survive, still of importance to men, when these had all sunk into new unrecognisable combinations, and had ceased individually to be.

#### DANTE.

From the Essays of T. B. Macaulay.

The beginning of the thirteenth century was, as Machiavelli has remarked, the era of a great revival of this extraordinary system. The policy of Innocent, —the growth of the Inquisition and the mendicant orders,—the wars against the Albigenses, the Pagans of the East, and the unfortunate princes of the house of Swabia, agitated Italy during the two following generations. In this point

Dante was completely under the influence of his age. He was a man of a turbid and melancholy spirit. In early youth he had entertained a strong and unfortunate passion, which, long after the death of her whom he loved, continued to haunt him. Dissipation, ambition, misfortunes, had not effaced it. He was not only a sincere, but a passionate, believer. The crimes and abuses of the Church of Rome were indeed loathsome to him; but to all its doctrines and all its rites, he adhered with enthusiastic fondness and veneration; and at length, driven from his native country, reduced to a situation the most painful to a man of his disposition, condemned to learn by experience that no food is so bitter as the bread of dependence, and no ascent so painful as the staircase of a patron, his wounded spirit took refuge in visionary devotion. Beatrice, the unforgotten object of his early tenderness, was invested by his imagination with glorious and mysterious attributes; she was enthroned among the highest of the celestial hierarchy: Almighty Wisdom had assigned to her the care of the sinful and unhappy wanderer who had loved her with such a perfect love. By a confusion, like that which often takes place in dreams, he has sometimes lost sight of her human nature, and even of her personal existence, and seems to consider her as one of the attributes of the Deity.

But those religious hopes which had released the mind of the sublime enthusiast from the terrors of death had not rendered his speculations on human life more cheerful. This is an inconsistency which may often be observed in men of a similar temperament. He hoped for happiness beyond the grave: but he felt none on earth. It is from this cause, more than from any other, that his description of Heaven is so far inferior to the Hell or the Purgatory. With the passions and miseries of the suffering spirits he feels a strong sympathy. But among the beatified he appears as one who has nothing in common with them,—as one who is incapable of comprehending, not only the degree, but the nature of their enjoyment. We think that we see him standing amidst those

smiling and radiant spirits with that scowl of unutterable misery on his brow, and that curl of bitter disdain on his lips, which all his portraits have preserved, and which might furnish Chantrey with hints for the head of his projected Satan.

There is no poet whose intellectual and moral character are so closely connected. The great source, as it appears to me, of the power of the Divine Comedy is the strong belief with which the story seems to be told. In this respect, the only books which approach to its excellence are Gulliver's Travels and Robinson Crusoe. The solemnity of his asseverations, the consistency and minuteness of his details, the earnestness with which he labours to make the reader understand the exact shape and size of everything that he describes, give an air of reality to his wildest fictions. I should only weaken this statement by quoting instances of a feeling which pervades the whole work, and to which it owes much of its fascination. This is the real justification of the many passages in his poem which bad critics have condemned as grotesque. I am concerned to see that Mr. Cary, to whom Dante owes more than ever poet owed to translator, has sanctioned an accusation utterly unworthy of his abilities. "His solicitude," says that gentleman, "to define all his images in such a manner as to bring them within the circle of our vision, and to subject them to the power of the pencil, renders him little better than grotesque, where Milton has since taught us to expect sublimity." It is true that Dante has never shrunk from embodying his conceptions in determinate words, that he has even given measures and numbers, where Milton would have left his images to float undefined in a gorgeous haze of language. Both were right. Milton did not profess to have been in heaven or hell. He might, therefore, reasonably confine himself to magnificent generalities. Far different was the office of the lonely traveller, who had wandered through the nations of the dead. Had he described the abode of the rejected spirits in language resembling the splendid lines of the English poet, —had he told us of

" An universe of death, which God by curse  
 Created evil, for evil only good,  
 Where all life dies, death lives, and Nature  
 breeds  
 Perverse all monstrous, all prodigious things,  
 Abominable, unutterable, and worse  
 Than fables yet have feigned, or fear con-  
 ceived,  
 Gorgons, and hydras, and chimæras dire,"—

this would doubtless have been noble writing. But where would have been that strong impression of reality, which, in accordance with his plan, it should have been his great object to produce? It was absolutely necessary for him to delineate accurately "all monstrous, all prodigious things," — to utter what might to others appear "unutterable," — to relate with the air of truth what fables had never feigned,—to embody what fear had never conceived. And I will frankly confess that the vague sublimity of Milton affects me less than these reviled details of Dante. We read Milton; and we know that we are reading a great poet. When we read Dante, the poet vanishes. We are listening to the man who has returned from "the valley of the dolorous abyss;" — we seem to see the dilated eye of horror, to hear the shuddering accents with which he tells his fearful tale. Considered in this light, the narratives are exactly what they should be,—definite in themselves, but suggesting to the mind ideas of awful and indefinite wonder. They are made up of the images of the earth: they are told in the language of the earth. Yet the whole effect is, beyond expression, wild and unearthly. The fact is, that supernatural beings, as long as they are considered merely with reference to their own nature, excite our feelings very feebly. It is when the great gulf which separates them from us is passed, when we suspect some strange and undefinable relation between the laws of the visible and the invisible world, that they rouse, perhaps, the strongest emotions of which our nature is capable. How many children, and how many men, are afraid of ghosts, who are not afraid of God! And this, because, though they entertain a much stronger conviction of the existence of a Deity than

of the reality of apparitions, they have no apprehension that he will manifest himself to them in any sensible manner. While this is the case, to describe superhuman beings in the language, and to attribute to them the actions of humanity, may be grotesque, unphilosophical, inconsistent; but it will be the only mode of working upon the feelings of men, and therefore the only mode suited for poetry. Shakespeare understood this well, as he understood everything that belonged to his art. Who does not sympathize with the rapture of Ariel, flying after sunset on the wings of the bat, or sucking in the cups of flowers with the bee? Who does not shudder at the caldron of Macbeth? Where is the philosopher who is not moved when he thinks of the strange connection between the infernal spirits and "the sow's blood that hath eaten her nine farrow?" But this difficult task of representing supernatural beings to our minds in a manner which shall be neither unintelligible to our intellects, nor wholly inconsistent with our ideas of their nature, has never been so well performed as by Dante. I will refer to three instances, which are, perhaps, the most striking;—the description of the transformation of the serpents and the robbers, in the twenty-fifth canto of the Inferno,—the passage concerning Nimrod, in the thirty-first canto of the same part,—and the magnificent procession in the twenty-ninth canto of the Purgatorio.

The metaphors and comparisons of Dante harmonize admirably with that air of strong reality of which I have spoken. They have a very peculiar character. He is perhaps the only poet whose writings become much less intelligible if all illustrations of this sort were expunged. His similes are frequently rather those of a traveller than of a poet. He employs them not to display his ingenuity by fanciful analogies,—not to delight the reader by affording him a distant and passing glimpse of beautiful images remote from the path in which he is proceeding,—but to give an exact idea of the objects which he is describing, by comparing them with others generally known.

The boiling pitch in Malebolge was like that in the Venetian arsenal;—the mound on which he travelled along the banks of Phlegethon was like that between Ghent and Bruges, but not so large; the cavities where the Simoniacal prelates are confined resembled the fonts in the Church of John at Florence. Every reader of Dante will recall many other illustrations of this description, which add to the appearance of sincerity and earnestness from which the narrative derives so much of its interest.

Many of his comparisons, again, are intended to give an exact idea of his feelings under particular circumstances. The delicate shades of grief, of fear, of anger, are rarely discriminated with sufficient accuracy in the language of the most refined nations. A rude dialect never abounds in nice distinctions of this kind. Dante therefore employs the most accurate and infinitely the most poetical mode of marking the precise state of his mind. Every person who has experienced the bewildering effect of sudden bad tidings,—the stupefaction,—the vague doubt of the truth of our own perceptions which they produce,—will understand the following simile:—"I was as he is who dreameth his own harm,—who, dreaming, wishes that it may be all a dream, so that he desires that which is as though it were not." This is only one out of a hundred equally striking and expressive similitudes. The comparisons of Homer and Milton are magnificent digressions. It scarcely injures their effect to detach them from the work. Those of Dante are very different. They derive their beauty from the context, and reflect beauty upon it. His embroidery cannot be taken out without spoiling the whole web. I cannot dismiss this part of the subject without advising every person who can muster sufficient Italian to read the simile of the sheep, in the third canto of the Purgatorio. I think it the most perfect passage of the kind in the world, the most imaginative, the most picturesque, and the most sweetly expressed.

No person can have attended to the

Divine Comedy without observing how little impression the forms of the external world appear to have made on the mind of Dante. His temper and his situation had led him to fix his observation almost exclusively on human nature. The exquisite opening of the eighth canto of the Purgatorio affords a strong instance of this. He leaves to others the earth, the ocean, and the sky. His business is with man. To other writers, evening may be the season of dews and stars and radiant clouds. To Dante it is the hour of fond recollection and passionate devotion,—the hour which melts the heart of the mariner and kindles the love of the pilgrim,—the hour when the toll of the bell seems to mourn for another day, which is gone and will return no more.

The feeling of the present age has taken a direction diametrically opposite. The magnificence of the physical world, and its influence upon the human mind, have been the favourite themes of our most eminent poets. The herd of blue-stocking ladies and sonneteering gentlemen seems to consider a strong sensibility to the "splendour of the grass, the glory of the flower," as an ingredient absolutely indispensable in the formation of a poetical mind. They treat with contempt all writers who are unfortunately

"nec ponere lucum  
Artifices, nec rus saturum laudare."

The orthodox poetical creed is more Catholic. The noblest earthly object of the contemplation of man is man himself. The universe, and all its fair and glorious forms, are indeed included in the wide empire of the imagination; but she has placed her home and her sanctuary amidst the inexhaustible varieties and the impenetrable mysteries of the mind.

"In tutte parti impera, e qui regge  
Quivi è la sua cittade, e l'alto seggio."

Othello is perhaps the greatest work in the world. From what does it derive its power? From the clouds? From the ocean? From the mountains? Or

from love strong as death, and jealousy cruel as the grave ! What is it that we go forth to see in Hamlet ? Is it a reed shaken with the wind ? A small celandine ? A bed of daffodils ? Or is it to contemplate a mighty and wayward mind laid bare before us to the inmost recesses ? It may perhaps be doubted whether the lakes and the hills are better fitted for the education of a poet than the dusky streets of a huge capital. Indeed, who is not tired to death with pure description of scenery ? Is it not the fact, that external objects never strongly excite our feelings but when they are contemplated in reference to man, as illustrating his destiny, or as influencing his character ? The most beautiful object in the world, it will be allowed, is a beautiful woman. But who that can analyze his feelings is not sensible that she owes her fascination less to grace of outline and delicacy of colour, than to a thousand associations which, often unperceived by ourselves, connect those qualities with the source of our existence, with the nourishment of our infancy, with the passions of our youth, with the hopes of our age, with elegance, with vivacity, with tenderness, with the strongest of natural instincts, with the dearest of social ties ?

To those who think thus, the insensibility of the Florentine poet to the beauties of nature will not appear an unpardonable deficiency. On mankind no writer, with the exception of Shakespeare, has looked with a more penetrating eye. I have said that his poetical character had derived a tinge from his peculiar temper. It is on the sterner and darker passions that he delights to dwell. All love, excepting the half mystic passion which he still felt for his buried Beatrice, had palled on the fierce and restless exile. The sad story of Rimini is almost a single exception. I know not whether it has been remarked, that, in one point, misanthropy seems to have affected his mind as it did that of Swift. Nauseous and revolting images seem to have had a fascination for his mind ; and he repeatedly places before his readers, with all the energy of his

incomparable style, the most loathsome objects of the sewer and the dissecting-room.

There is another peculiarity in the poem of Dante, which, I think, deserves notice. Ancient mythology has hardly ever been successfully interwoven with modern poetry. One class of writers have introduced the fabulous deities merely as allegorical representatives of love, wine, or wisdom. This necessarily renders their works tame and cold. We may sometimes admire their ingenuity ; but with what interest can we read of beings of whose personal existence the writer does not suffer us to entertain, for a moment, even a conventional belief ? Even Spenser's allegory is scarcely tolerable, till we contrive to forget that Una signifies innocence, and consider her merely as an oppressed lady under the protection of a generous knight.

Those writers who have, more judiciously, attempted to preserve the personality of the classical divinities have failed from a different cause. They have been imitators, and imitators at a disadvantage. Euripides and Catullus believed in Bacchus and Cybele as little as we do. But they lived among men who did. Their imaginations, if not their opinions, took the colour of the age. Hence the glorious inspiration of the Bacchae and the Atys. Our minds are formed by circumstances : and I do not believe that it would be in the power of the greatest modern poet to lash himself up to a degree of enthusiasm adequate to the production of such works.

Dante alone, among the poets of later times, has been, in this respect, neither an allegorist nor an imitator ; and, consequently, he alone has introduced the ancient fictions with effect. His Minos, his Charon, his Pluto, are absolutely terrific. Nothing can be more beautiful or original than the use which he has made of the river of Lethe. He has never assigned to his mythological characters any functions inconsistent with the creed of the Catholic Church. He has related nothing concerning them which a good Christian of that age might not believe possible. On

this account, there is nothing in these passages that appears puerile or pedantic. On the contrary, this singular use of classical names suggests to the mind a vague and awful idea of some mysterious revelation, anterior to all recorded history, of which the dispersed fragments might have been retained amidst the impostures and superstitions of later religions. Indeed the mythology of the Divine Comedy is of the elder and more colossal mould. It breathes the spirit of Homer and Æschylus, not of Ovid and Claudian.

This is the more extraordinary, since Dante seems to have been utterly ignorant of the Greek language; and his favourite Latin models could only have served to mislead him. Indeed, it is impossible not to remark his admiration of writers far inferior to himself; and, in particular, his idolatry of Virgil, who, elegant and splendid as he is, has no pretensions to the depth and originality of mind which characterize his Tuscan worshipper. In truth, it may be laid down as an almost universal rule that good poets are bad critics. Their minds are under the tyranny of ten thousand associations imperceptible to others. The worst writer may easily happen to touch a spring which is connected in their minds with a long succession of beautiful images. They are like the gigantic slaves of Aladdin, gifted with matchless power, but bound by spells so mighty that, when a child whom they could have crushed touched a talisman, of whose secret he was ignorant, they immediately became his vassals. It has more than once happened to me to see minds, graceful and majestic as the Titania of Shakespeare, bewitched by the charms of an ass's head, bestowing on it the fondest caresses, and crowning it with the sweetest flowers. I need only mention the poems attributed to Ossian. They are utterly worthless, except as an edifying instance of the success of a story without evidence, and of a book without merit. They are a chaos of words which present no image, of images which have no archetype;—they are without form and void; and darkness is upon the face of them. Yet how

many men of genius have panegyrized and imitated them!

The style of Dante is, if not his highest, perhaps his most peculiar excellence. I know nothing with which it can be compared. The noblest models of Greek composition must yield to it. His words are the fewest and the best which it is possible to use. The first expression in which he clothes his thoughts is always so energetic and comprehensive, that amplification would only injure the effect. There is probably no writer in any language who has presented so many strong pictures to the mind. Yet there is probably no writer equally concise. This perfection of style is the principal merit of the *Paradiso*, which, as I have already remarked, is by no means equal in other respects to the two preceding parts of the poem. The force and felicity of the diction, however, irresistibly attract the reader through the theological lectures and the sketches of ecclesiastical biography, with which this division of the work too much abounds. It may seem almost absurd to quote particular specimens of an excellence which is diffused over all his hundred cantos. I will, however, instance the third canto of the *Inferno*, and the sixth of the *Purgatorio*, as passages incomparable in their kind. The merit of the latter is, perhaps, rather oratorical than poetical; nor can I recollect anything in the great Athenian speeches which equals it in force of invective and bitterness of sarcasm. I have heard the most eloquent statesman of the age remark that, next to Demosthenes, Dante is the writer who ought to be most attentively studied by every man who desires to attain oratorical eminence.

#### DANTE AND MILTON.

From the Essays of T. B. Macaulay.

The only poem of modern times which can be compared with the *Paradise Lost* is the *Divine Comedy*. The subject of Milton, in some points, resembled that of Dante; but he has treated it in a widely different manner. We cannot, we think, better illustrate our opinion

respecting our own great poet, than by contrasting him with the father of Tuscan literature.

The poetry of Milton differs from that of Dante, as the hieroglyphics of Egypt differed from the picture-writing of Mexico. The images which Dante employs speak for themselves ; they stand simply for what they are. Those of Milton have a signification which is often discernible only to the initiated. Their value depends less on what they directly represent than on what they remotely suggest. However strange, however grotesque, may be the appearance which Dante undertakes to describe, he never shrinks from describing it. He gives us the shape, the colour, the sound, the smell, the taste ; he counts the numbers ; he measures the size. His similes are the illustrations of a traveller. Unlike those of other poets, and especially of Milton, they are introduced in a plain, business-like manner ; not for the sake of any beauty in the objects from which they are drawn ; not for the sake of any ornament which they may impart to the poem ; but simply in order to make the meaning of the writer as clear to the reader as it is to himself. The ruins of the precipice which led from the sixth to the seventh circle of hell were like those of the rock which fell into the Adige on the south of Trent. The cataract of Phlegethon was like that of Aqua Cheta at the monastery of St. Benedict. The place where the heretics were confined in burning tombs resembled the vast cemetery of Arles.

Now let us compare with the exact details of Dante the dim intimations of Milton. We will cite a few examples. The English poet has never thought of taking the measure of Satan. He gives us merely a vague idea of vast bulk. In one passage the fiend lies stretched out huge in length, floating many a rood, equal in size to the earth-born enemies of Jove, or to the sea-monster which the mariner mistakes for an island. When he addresses himself to battle against the guardian angels, he stands like Teneriffe or Atlas : his stature reaches the sky. Contrast with these descriptions the lines in which Dante has described the gigantic spectre of

Nimrod. "His face seemed to me as long and as broad as the ball of St. Peter's at Rome ; and his other limbs were in proportion ; so that the bank which concealed him from the waist downwards nevertheless showed so much of him, that three tall Germans would in vain have attempted to reach to his hair." We are sensible that we do no justice to the admirable style of the Florentine poet. But Mr. Cary's translation is not at hand ; and our version, however rude, is sufficient to illustrate our meaning.

Once more, compare the lazaret-house in the eleventh book of the *Paradise Lost* with the last ward of Malebolge in Dante. Milton avoids the loathsome details, and takes refuge in indistinct but solemn and tremendous imagery. Despair hurrying from couch to couch to mock the wretches with his attendance, Death shaking his dart over them, but, in spite of supplications, delaying to strike. What says Dante ? "There was such a moan there as there would be if all the sick who, between July and September, are in the hospitals of Valdichiana, and of the Tuscan swamps, and of Sardinia, were in one pit together ; and such a stench was issuing forth as is wont to issue from decayed limbs."

We will not take upon ourselves the invidious office of settling precedence between two such writers. Each in his own department is incomparable ; and each, we may remark, has wisely, or fortunately, taken a subject adapted to exhibit his peculiar talent to the greatest advantage. The *Divine Comedy* is a personal narrative. Dante is the eye-witness and ear-witness of that which he relates. He is the very man who has heard the tormented spirits crying out for the second death, who has read the dusky characters on the portal within which there is no hope, who has hidden his face from the terrors of the Gorgon, who has fled from the hooks and the seething pitch of Barbariccia and Draghignazzo. His own hands have grasped the shaggy sides of Lucifer. His own feet have climbed the mountain of expiation. His own brow has been marked by the purifying angel. The reader

would throw aside such a tale in incredulous disgust, unless it were told with the strongest air of veracity, with a sobriety even in its horrors, with the greatest precision and multiplicity in its details. The narrative of Milton in this respect differs from that of Dante, as the adventures of Amadis differ from those of Gulliver.

Poetry which relates to the beings of another world ought to be at once mysterious and picturesque. That of Milton is so. That of Dante is picturesque indeed beyond any that ever was written. Its effect approaches to that produced by the pencil or the chisel. But it is picturesque to the exclusion of all mystery. This is a fault on the right side, a fault inseparable from the plan of Dante's poem, which, as we have already observed, rendered the utmost accuracy of description necessary. Still it is a fault. The supernatural agents excite an interest; but it is not the interest which is proper to supernatural agents. We feel that we could talk to the ghosts and demons without any emotion of unearthly awe. We could, like Don Juan, ask them to supper, and eat heartily in their company. Dante's angels are good men with wings. His devils are spiteful, ugly executioners. His dead men are merely living men in strange situations. The scene which passes between the poet and Farinata is justly celebrated. Still, Farinata in the burning tomb is exactly what Farinata would have been at an *auto da fe*. Nothing can be more touching than the first interview of Dante and Beatrice. Yet what is it but a lovely woman chiding, with sweet, austere composure, the lover for whose affection she is grateful, but whose vices she reprobates? The feelings which give the passage its charm would suit the streets of Florence as well as the summit of the Mount of Purgatory.

### THE ITALIAN PILGRIM'S. PROGRESS.

Leigh Hunt's Stories from the Italian Poets.

Dante entitled the saddest poem in the world a Comedy, because it was written in a middle style; though some,

by a strange confusion of ideas, think the reason must have been because it "ended happily!" that is, because beginning with hell (to some), it terminated with "heaven" (to others). As well might they have said, that a morning's work in the Inquisition ended happily, because, while people were being racked in the dungeons, the officers were making merry in the drawing-room. For the much-injured epithet "Divine," Dante's memory is not responsible. He entitled his poem, arrogantly enough, yet still not with that impiety of arrogance, "The Comedy of Dante Alighieri, a Florentine by nation, but not by habits." The word "divine" was added by some transcriber; and it heaped absurdity on absurdity, too much of it, alas! being literally infernal tragedy. I am not speaking in mockery, any further than the fact itself cannot help so speaking. I respect what is to be respected in Dante; I admire in him what is admirable; would love (if his infernalities would let me) what is lovable; but this must not hinder one of the human race from protesting against what is erroneous in his fame, when it jars against every best feeling, human and divine. Mr. Cary thinks that Dante had as much right to avail himself of "the popular creed in all its extravagance," as Homer had of his gods, or Shakespeare of his fairies. But the distinction is obvious. Homer did not personally identify himself with a creed, or do his utmost to perpetuate the worst parts of it in behalf of a ferocious, inquisitorial church, and to the risk of endangering the peace of millions of gentle minds.

The great poem thus misnomered is partly a system of theology, partly an abstract of the knowledge of the day, but chiefly a series of passionate and imaginative pictures, altogether forming an account of the author's times, his friends, his enemies, and himself, written to vent the spleen of his exile, and the rest of his feelings, good and bad, and to reform Church and State by a spirit of resentment and obloquy, which highly needed reform itself. It has also a design strictly self-referential. The author feigns that the beatified spirit of his mistress has obtained leave to warn and

purify his soul by showing him the state of things in the next world. She deputes the soul of his master Virgil to conduct him through hell and purgatory, and then takes him herself through the spheres of heaven, where St. Peter catechises and confirms him, and where he is finally honoured with sights of the Virgin Mary, of Christ, and even a glimpse of the Supreme Being !

His hell, considered as a place, is, to speak geologically, a most fantastical formation. It descends from beneath Jerusalem to the centre of the earth, and is a funnel graduated in circles, each circle being a separate place of torment for a different vice or its co-ordinates, and the point of the funnel terminating with Satan stuck into ice. Purgatory is a corresponding mountain on the other side of the globe, commencing with the antipodes of Jerusalem, and divided into exterior circles of expiation, which end in a table-land forming the terrestrial paradise. From this the hero and his mistress ascend by a flight, exquisitely conceived, to the stars ; where the sun and the planets of the Ptolemaic system (for the true one was unknown in Dante's time) form a series of heavens for different virtues, the whole terminating in the empyrean, or region of pure light, and the presence of the Beatific Vision.

The boundaries of old and new, strange as it may now seem to us, were so confused in those days, and books were so rare, and the Latin poets held in such invincible reverence, that Dante, in one and the same poem, speaks of the false gods of Paganism, and yet retains much of its lower mythology ; nay, invokes Apollo himself at the door of Paradise. There was, perhaps, some mystical and even philosophical inclusion of the past in this medley, as recognising the constant superintendence of Providence ; but that Dante partook of what may be called the literary superstition of the time, even for want of better knowledge, is clear from the grave historical use he makes of poetic fables in his treatise on Monarchy, and in the very arguments which he puts into the mouths of saints and apostles. There are lingering feelings to this effect even now among the peasantry of Italy ; where, the reader

need not be told, Pagan customs of all sorts, including religious and most reverend ones, are existing under the sanction of other names,—heathenisms christened. A Tuscan postilion, once enumerating to me some of the native poets, concluded his list with Apollo ; and a plaster-cast man over here, in London, appeared much puzzled, when conversing on the subject with a friend of mine, how to disrepute Samson from Hercules.

Dante, accordingly, while, with the frightful bigotry of the schools, he puts the whole Pagan world into hell-borders, (with the exception of two or three, whose salvation adds to the absurdity,) mingles the hell of Virgil with that of Tertullian and St. Dominic ; sets Minos at the door as judge ; retains Charon in his old office of boatman over the Stygian lake ; puts fabulous people with real among the damned, Dido, and Cacus, and Ephialtes, with Ezzelino and Pope Nicholas the Fifth ; and associates the Centaurs and the Furies with the agents of diabolical torture. It has pleased him also to elevate Cato of Utica to the office of warden of purgatory, though the censor's poor, good wife, Marcia, is detained in the regions below. By these and other far greater inconsistencies, the whole place of punishment becomes a *reductio ad absurdum*, as ridiculous as it is melancholy ; so that one is astonished how so great a man, and especially a man who thought himself so far advanced beyond his age, and who possessed such powers of discerning the good and beautiful, could endure to let his mind live in so foul and foolish a region for any length of time, and there wreak and harden the unworthiest of his passions. Genius, nevertheless, is so commensurate with absurdity throughout the book, and there are even such sweet and balmy as well as sublime pictures in it occasionally, nay often, that not only will the poem ever be worthy of admiration, but, when those increasing purifications of Christianity which our blessed reformers began shall finally precipitate the whole dregs of the author into the mythology to which they belong, the world will derive a pleasure from it to an amount not to be conceived till the arrival of that day. Dante, mean-

time, with an impartiality which has been admired by those who can approve the assumption of a theological tyranny at the expense of common feeling and decency, has put friends as well as foes into hell,—tutors of his childhood, kinsmen of those who treated him hospitably, even the father of his beloved friend, Guido Cavalcante.

Milton has spoken of the “milder shades of Purgatory;” and truly they possess great beauties. Even in a theological point of view they are something like a bit of Christian refreshment after the horrors of the *Inferno*. The first emerging from the hideous gulf to the sight of the blue serenity of heaven is painted in a manner inexpressibly charming. So is the sea-shore with the coming of the angel; the valley, with the angels in green; the repose at night on the rocks; and twenty other pictures of gentleness and love. And yet special and great has been the escape of the Protestant world from this part of Roman Catholic belief; for Purgatory is the heaviest stone that hangs upon the neck of the old and feeble in that communion. Hell is avoidable by repentance; but Purgatory what modest conscience shall escape? Mr. Cary, in a note on a passage in which Dante recommends his readers to think on what follows this expiatory state, rather than what is suffered there, looks upon the poet's injunction as an “unanswerable objection to the doctrine of purgatory,” it being difficult to conceive “how the best can meet death without horror, if they believe it must be followed by immediate and intense suffering.” Luckily, assent is not belief; and mankind's feelings are for the most part superior to their opinions; otherwise the world would have been in a bad way indeed, and Nature not been vindicated of her children. But let us watch and be on our guard against all resuscitations of superstition.

As to our Florentine's Heaven, it is full of beauties also, though sometimes of a more questionable and pantomimical sort than is to be found in either of the other books. I shall speak of some of them presently; but the general impression of the place is, that it is no heaven at all. He says it is, and talks much of

its smiles and its beatitude; but always excepting the poetry,—especially the similes brought from the more heavenly earth,—we realise little but a fantastical assemblage of doctors and doubtful characters, far more angry and theological than celestial; giddy raptures of monks and inquisitors dancing in circles, and saints denouncing popes and Florentines; in short, a heaven libelling itself with invectives against earth, and terminating in a great presumption.

The people of Sienna, according to this national and Christian poet, were a parcel of coxcombs; those of Arezzo, dogs; and of Casentino, hogs. Lucca made a trade of perjury. Pistoia was a den of beasts, and ought to be reduced to ashes; and the river Arno should overflow and drown every soul in Pisa. Almost all the women in Florence walked half naked in public, and were abandoned in private. Every brother, husband, son, and father, in Bologna, set their women to sale. In all Lombardy were not to be found three men who were not rascals; and in Genoa and Romagna people went about pretending to be men, but in reality were bodies inhabited by devils, their souls having gone to the “lowest pit of hell” to join the betrayers of their friends and kinsmen.

So much for his beloved countrymen. As for foreigners, particularly kings, Edward the First of England and Robert of Scotland were a couple of grasping fools; the Emperor Albert was an usurper; Alphonso the Second of Spain, a debauchee; the King of Bohemia, a coward; Frederick of Aragon, a miser; the Kings of Portugal and Norway, forgers; the King of Naples, a man whose virtues were expressed by a unit, and his vices by a million; and the King of France, the descendant of a Paris butcher, and of progenitors who poisoned St. Thomas Aquinas, their descendants conquering with the arms of Judas rather than of soldiers, and selling the flesh of their daughters to old men, in order to extricate themselves from a danger.

But truly it is said, that, when Dante is great, nobody surpasses him. I doubt if anybody equals him, as to the constant intensity and incessant variety of his pic-

tures ; and whatever he paints, he throws, as it were, upon its own powers ; as though an artist should draw figures that started into life, and proceeded to action for themselves, frightening their creator. Every motion, word, and look of these creatures becomes full of sensibility and suggestions. The invisible is at the back of the visible ; darkness becomes palpable ; silence describes a character, nay, forms the most striking part of a story ; a word acts as a flash of lightning, which displays some gloomy neighbourhood, where a tower is standing, with dreadful faces at the window ; or where, at your feet, full of eternal voices, one abyss is beheld dropping out of another in the lurid light of torment. . . .

Ginguéné has remarked the singular variety, as well as beauty, of Dante's angels. Milton's, indeed, are commonplace in the comparison. In the eighth canto of the *Inferno*, the devils insolently refuse the poet and his guide an entrance into the city of Dis. An angel comes sweeping over the Stygian lake to enforce it ; the noise of his wings makes the shores tremble, and is like a crashing whirlwind, such as beats down the trees and sends the peasants and their herds flying before it. The heavenly messenger, after rebuking the devils, touches the portals of the city with his wand ; they fly open ; and he returns the way he came without uttering a word to the two companions. His face was that of one occupied with other thoughts. This angel is announced by a tempest. Another, who brings the souls of the departed to Purgatory, is first discovered at a distance, gradually disclosing white splendours, which are his wings and garments. He comes in a boat, of which his wings are the sails ; and as he approaches, it is impossible to look him in the face for its brightness. Two other angels have green wings and green garments, and the drapery is kept in motion like a flag by the vehement action of the wings. A fifth has a face like the morning star, casting forth quivering beams. A sixth is of a lustre so oppressive, that the poet feels a weight on his eyes before he knows what is coming. Another's presence affects the senses like the fragrance of a May morning ; and another is in garments

dark as cinders, but has a sword in his hand too sparkling to be gazed at. Dante's occasional pictures of the beauties of external nature are worthy of these angelic creations, and to the last degree fresh and lovely. You long to bathe you eyes, smarting with the fumes of hell, in his dews. You gaze enchanted on his green fields and his celestial blue skies, the more so from the pain and sorrow in midst of which the visions are created.

Dante's grandeur of every kind is proportionate to that of his angels, almost to his ferocity ; and that is saying everything. It is not always the spiritual grandeur of Milton, the subjection of the material impression to the moral ; but it is equally such when he chooses, and far more abundant. His infernal precipices —his black whirlwinds—his innumerable cries and claspings of hands—his very odours of huge loathsomeness—his giants at twilight standing up to the middle in pits, like towers, and causing earthquakes when they move—his earthquake of the mountain in Purgatory, when a spirit is set free for heaven—his dignified Mantuan Sordello, silently regarding him and his guide as they go by, “like a lion on his watch”—his blasphemer, Capaneus, lying in unconquered rage and sullenness under an eternal rain of flakes of fire (human precursor of Milton's Satan)—his aspect of Paradise, “as if the universe had smiled”—his inhabitants of the whole planet Saturn crying out *so loud*, in accordance with the anti-Papal indignation of Saint Pietro Damiano, that the poet, though among them, *could not hear what they said*—and the blushing eclipse, like red clouds at sunset, which takes place at the Apostle Peter's denunciation of the sanguinary filth of the court of Rome,—all these sublimities, and many more, make us not know whether to be more astonished at the greatness of the poet or the raging littleness of the man. Grievous is it to be forced to bring two such opposites together ; and I wish, for the honour and glory of poetry, I did not feel compelled to do so. But the swarthy Florentine had not the healthy temperament of his brethren, and he fell upon evil times. Compared with Homer and Shakespeare, his very intensity seems

only superior to theirs from an excess of the morbid ; and he is inferior to both in other sovereign qualities of poetry,—to the one, in giving you the healthiest general impression of nature itself,—to Shakespeare, in boundless universality,—to most great poets, in thorough harmony and delightfulness. He wanted (generally speaking) the music of a happy and a happy-making disposition. Homer, from his large vital bosom, breathes like a broad fresh air over the world, amidst alternate storm and sunshine, making you aware that there is rough work to be faced, but also activity and beauty to be enjoyed. The feeling of health and strength is predominant. Life laughs at death itself, or meets it with a noble confidence,—is not taught to dread it as a malignant goblin. Shakespeare has all the smiles as well as tears of Nature, and discerns the “soul of goodness in things evil.” He is comedy as well as tragedy,—the entire man in all his qualities, moods, and experiences; and he beautifies all. And both those truly divine poets make Nature their subject through her own inspiriting medium,—not through the darkened glass of one man’s spleen and resentment. Dante, in constituting himself the hero of his poem, not only renders her, in the general impression, as dreary as himself, in spite of the occasional beautiful pictures he draws of her, but narrows her very immensity into his pettiness. He fancied, alas ! that he could build her universe over again out of the politics of old Rome and the divinity of the schools ! . . . .

All that Dante said or did has its interest for us in spite of his errors, because he was an earnest and suffering man and a great genius ; but his fame must ever continue to lie where his greatest blame does, in his principal work. He was a gratuitous logician, a preposterous politician, a cruel theologian ; but his wonderful imagination, and (considering the bitterness that was in him) still more wonderful sweetness, have gone into the hearts of his fellow-creatures, and will remain there in spite of the moral and religious absurdities with which they are mingled, and of the inability which the best-natured readers feel to associate his entire memory, as a poet, with their

usual personal delight in a poet and his name.

### DANTE AND TACITUS.

By Rev. H. H. Milman, *History of Latin Christianity*, Book XIV. ch. 5.

Christendom owes to Dante the creation of Italian Poetry, through Italian, of Christian Poetry. It required all the courage, firmness, and prophetic sagacity of Dante to throw aside the inflexible bondage of the established hierarchical Latin of Europe. He had almost yielded, and had actually commenced the Divine Comedy in the ancient, it seemed, the universal and eternal language. But the poet had profoundly meditated, and deliberately resolved on his appeal to the Italian mind and heart. Yet even then he had to choose, to a certain extent to form, the pure, vigorous, picturesque, harmonious Italian which was to be intelligible, which was to become native and popular to the universal ear of Italy. He had to create ; out of a chaos he had to summon light. Every kingdom, every province, every district, almost every city, had its dialect, peculiar, separate, distinct, rude in construction, harsh, in different degrees, in utterance. Dante in his book on Vulgar Eloquence, ranges over the whole land, rapidly discusses the Sicilian and Apulian, the Roman and Spoletan, the Tuscan and Genoese, the Romagnole and the Lombard, the Trevisan and Venetian, the Istrian and Friulian ; all are coarse, harsh, mutilated, defective. The least bad is the vulgar Bolognese. But high above all this discord he seems to discern, and to receive into his prophetic ears, a noble and pure language, common to all, peculiar to none—a language which he describes as Illustrious, Cardinal, Courly, if we may use our phrase, Parliamentary, that is, of the palace, the courts of justice, and of public affairs. No doubt it sprung, though its affiliation is by no means clear, out of the universal degenerate Latin, the rustic tongue, common not in Italy alone, but in all the provinces of the Roman Empire. Its first domicile was the splendid Sicilian and Apulian Court of Frederick the Second, and of

his accomplished son. It has been boldly said, that it was part of Frederick's magnificent design of universal empire : he would make Italy one realm, under one king, and speaking one language. Dante does homage to the noble character of Frederick the Second. Sicily was the birthplace of Italian Poetry. The Sicilian Poems live to bear witness to the truth of Dante's assertion, which might rest on his irrefragable authority alone. The Poems, one even earlier than the Court of Frederick, those of Frederick himself, of Pietro della Vigna, of King Enzio, of King Manfred, with some peculiarities in the formation, orthography, use, and sounds of words, are intelligible from one end of the peninsula to the other. The language was echoed and perpetuated, or rather resounded spontaneously, among poets in other districts. This courtly, aristocratical, universal Italian, Dante heard as the conventional dialect in the Courts of the Cæsars, in the republics, in the principalities throughout Italy. Perhaps Dante, the Italian, the Ghibelline, the assertor of the universal temporal monarchy, dwelt not less fondly in his imagination on this universal and noble Italian language, because it would supersede the Papal and hierarchical Latin ; the Latin, with the Pope himself, would withdraw into the sanctuary, into the service of the Church, into affairs purely spiritual.

However this might be, to this vehicle of his noble thoughts Dante fearlessly intrusted his poetic immortality, which no poet anticipated with more confident security. While the scholar Petrarch condescended to the vulgar tongue in his amatory poems, which he had still a lurking fear might be but ephemeral, in his *Africa* and in his Latin verses he laid up, as he fondly thought, an imperishable treasure of fame. Even Boccaccio, happily for his own glory, followed the example of Dante, as he too probably supposed in his least enduring work, his gay *Decamerone*. Yet Boccaccio doubted, towards the close of his life, whether the Divine Comedy had not been more sublime, and therefore destined to a more secure eternity, in Latin.

Thus in Italy, with the Italian lan-

guage, of which, if he was not absolutely the creator, he was the first who gave it permanent and vital being, arose one of the great poets of the world. There is a vast chasm between the close of Roman and the dawn of Italian letters, between the period at which appeared the last creative work written by transcendent human genius in the Roman language, while yet in its consummate strength and perfection, and the first in which Italian poetry and the Italian tongue came forth in their majesty ; between the history of Tacitus and the *Divina Commedia*. No one can appreciate more highly than myself (if I may venture to speak of myself) the great works of ecclesiastical Latin, the Vulgate, parts of the Ritual, St. Augustine : yet who can deny that there is barbarism, a yet unreconciled confusion of uncongenial elements, of Orientalism and Occidentalism, in the language ? From the time of Trajan, except Claudian, Latin letters are almost exclusively Christian ; and Christian letters are Latin, as it were, in a secondary and degenerate form. The new era opens with Dante.

To my mind there is a singular kindred and similitude between the last great Latin and the first great Italian writer, though one is a poet, the other an historian. Tacitus and Dante have the same penetrative truth of observation as to man and the external world of man ; the same power of expressing that truth. They have the common gift of flashing a whole train of thought, a vast range of images on the mind, by a few brief and pregnant words ; the same faculty of giving life to human emotions by natural images, of imparting to natural images, as it were, human life and human sympathies : each has the intuitive judgment of saying just enough ; the stern self-restraint which will not say more than enough ; the rare talent of compressing a mass of profound thought into an apophthegm ; each paints with words, with the fewest possible words, yet the picture lives and speaks. Each has that relentless moral indignation, that awful power of satire, which in the historian condemns to an immortality of earthly infamy, in the

Christian poet aggravates that gloomy immortality of this world by ratifying it in the next. Each might seem to embody remorse. Patrician, high, imperial, princely, Papal criminals are compelled to acknowledge the justice of their doom. Each, too, writing, one of times just passed, of which the influences were strongly felt in the social state and fortunes of Rome,—the other of his own, in which he had been actively concerned,—throws a personal passion (Dante of course the most) into his judgments and his language, which, whatever may be its effect on their justice, adds wonderfully to their force and reality. Each, too, has a lofty sympathy with good, only that the highest ideal of Tacitus is a death-defying Stoic, or an all-accomplished Roman Proconsul, an Helvidius Thrasea, or an Agricola; that of Dante, a suffering, and so purified and beatified Christian saint, or martyr; in Tacitus it is a majestic and virtuous Roman matron, an Agrippina, in Dante an unreal mysterious Beatrice.

Dante is not merely the religious poet of Latin or mediæval Christianity; in him that mediæval Christianity is summed up as it were, and embodied for perpetuity. The Divine Comedy contains in its sublimest form the whole mythology, and at the same time the quintessence, the living substance, the ultimate conclusions of the Scholastic Theology. The whole course of Legend, the Demonology, Angelology, the extra mundane world, which in the popular belief was vague, fragmentary, incoherent, in Dante, as we have seen, becomes an actual, visible, harmonious system. In Dante heathen images images, heathen mythology, are blended in the same living reality with those of Latin Christianity, but they are real in the sense of the early Christian Fathers. They are acknowledged as a part of the vast hostile Demon world, just as the Angelic Orders, which from Jewish or Oriental tradition obtained their first organization in the hierarchy of the Areopagite. So, too, the schools of Theology meet in the poet. Aquinas, it has been said, has nothing more subtle and metaphysical than the Paradise, only that in Dante single lines, or preg-

nant stanzas, have the full meaning of pages or chapters of divinity. But though his doctrine is that of Aquinas, Dante has all the fervour and passion of the Mystics; he is Bonaventura as well as St. Thomas.

Dante was in all respects but one, his Ghibellinism, the religious poet of his age, and to many minds not less religious for that exception. He was anti-Papal, but with the fullest reverence for the spiritual supremacy of the successor of St. Peter. To him, as to most religious Imperialists or Ghibellines, to some of the spiritual Franciscans, to a vast host of believers throughout Christendom, the Pope was two distinct personages. One, the temporal, they scrupled not to condemn with the fiercest reprobation, to hate with the bitterest cordiality: Dante damns pontiffs without fear or remorse. But the other, the Spiritual Pope, was worthy of all awe or reverence; his sacred person must be inviolate; his words, if not infallible, must be heard with the profoundest respect; he is the Vicar of Christ, the representative of God upon earth. With his Ghibelline brethren Dante closed his eyes against the incongruity, the inevitable incongruity, of these two discordant personages meeting in one: the same Boniface is in hell, yet was of such acknowledged sanctity on earth that it was spiritual treason to touch his awful person. The Saints of Dante are the Saints of the Church; on the highest height of wisdom is St. Thomas, on the highest height of holiness, St. Benedict, St. Dominic, St. Francis. To the religious adversaries of the Church he has all the stern remorselessness of an inquisitor. The noble Frederick the Second, whom we have just heard described as the parent of Italian poetry, the model of a mighty Emperor, the Caesar of Cæsars, is in hell as an arch-heretic, as an atheist. In hell, in the same dreary circle, up to his waist in fire, is the noblest of the Ghibellines, Farinata degli Uberti. In hell for the same sin is the father of his dearest friend and brother poet Guido Cavalcanti. Whatever latent sympathy seems to transpire for Fra Dolcino, he is unrelentingly thrust down to the com-

panionship of Mohammed. The Catholic may not reverse the sentence of the Church.

---

### DANTE'S LANDSCAPES.

From Ruskin's Modern Painters, Vol. III.  
ch. 14.

The thing that must first strike us in this respect, as we turn our thoughts to the poem, is, unquestionably, the *formality* of its landscape.

Milton's effort, in all that he tells us of his Inferno, is to make it indefinite; Dante's, to make it *definite*. Both, indeed, describe it as entered through gates; but, within the gate, all is wild and fenceless with Milton, having indeed its four rivers,—the last vestige of the mediæval tradition,—but rivers which flow through a waste of mountain and moorland, and by “many a frozen, many a fiery alp.” But Dante's Inferno is accurately separated into circles drawn with well-pointed compasses; mapped and properly surveyed in every direction, trenched in a thoroughly good style of engineering from depth to depth, and divided in the “*accurate middle*” (*dritto mezzo*) of its deepest abyss into a concentric series of ten moats and embankments, like those about a castle, with bridges from each embankment to the next; precisely in the manner of those bridges over Hiddekel and Euphrates, which Mr. Macaulay thinks so innocently designed, apparently not aware that he is also laughing at Dante. These larger fosses are of rock, and the bridges also; but as he goes further into detail, Dante tells us of various minor fosses and embankments, in which he anxiously points out to us not only the formality, but the neatness and perfectness, of the stone-work. For instance, in describing the river Phlegethon, he tells us that it was “paved with stone at the bottom, and at the sides, and *over the edges of the sides*,” just as the water is at the baths of Bulicame; and for fear we should think this embankment at all *larger* than it really was, Dante adds, carefully, that it was made just like the embankments of Ghent or Bruges against the sea, or those in Lombardy which

bank the Brenta, only “not so high nor so wide,” as any of these. And besides the trenches, we have two well-built castles; one like Ecbatana, with seven circuits of wall (and surrounded by a fair stream), wherein the great poets and sages of antiquity live; and another, a great fortified city with walls of iron, red-hot, and a deep fosse round it, and full of “grave citizens,”—the city of Dis.

Now, whether this be in what we moderns call “good taste,” or not, I do not mean just now to inquire,—Dante having nothing to do with taste, but with the facts of what he had seen; only, so far as the imaginative faculty of the two poets is concerned, note that Milton's vagueness is not the sign of imagination, but of its absence, so far as it is significative in the matter. For it does not follow, because Milton did not map out his Inferno as Dante did, that he *could* not have done so if he had chosen; only, it was the easier and less imaginative process to leave it vague than to define it. Imagination is always the seeing and asserting faculty; that which obscures or conceals may be judgment, or feeling, but not invention. The invention, whether good or bad, is in the accurate engineering, not in the fog and uncertainty.

When we pass with Dante from the Inferno to the Purgatory, we have indeed more light and air, but no more liberty; being now confined on various ledges cut into a mountain-side, with a precipice on one hand and a vertical wall on the other; and, lest here also we should make any mistake about magnitudes, we are told that the ledges were eighteen feet wide, and that the ascent from one to the other was by steps, made like those which go up from Florence to the church of San Miniato.

Lastly, though in the Paradise there is perfect freedom and infinity of space, though for trenches we have planets, and for cornices constellations, yet there is more cadence, procession, and order among the redeemed souls than any others; they fly so as to describe letters and sentences in the air, and rest in circles, like rainbows, or determinate

figures, as of a cross and an eagle ; in which certain of the more glorified natures are so arranged as to form the eye of the bird, while those most highly blessed are arranged with their white crowds in leaflets, so as to form the image of a white rose in the midst of heaven.

Thus, throughout the poem, I conceive that the first striking character of its scenery is intense definition ; precisely the reflection of that definitiveness which we have already traced in pictorial art. But the second point which seems noteworthy is, that the flat ground and embanked trenches are reserved for the Inferno ; and that the entire territory of the Purgatory is a mountain, thus marking the sense of that purifying and perfecting influence in mountains which we saw the mediæval mind was so ready to suggest. The same general idea is indicated at the very commencement of the poem, in which Dante is overwhelmed by fear and sorrow in passing through a dark forest, but revives on seeing the sun touch the top of a hill, afterwards called by Virgil "the pleasant mount,—the cause and source of all delight."

While, however, we find this greater honour paid to mountains, I think we may perceive a much greater dread and dislike of woods. We saw that Homer seemed to attach a pleasant idea, for the most part, to forests ; regarding them as sources of wealth and places of shelter ; and we find constantly an idea of sacredness attached to them, as being haunted especially by the gods ; so that even the wood which surrounds the house of Circe is spoken of as a sacred thicket, or rather as a sacred glade, or labyrinth of glades (of the particular word used I shall have more to say presently) ; and so the wood is sought as a kindly shelter by Ulysses, in spite of its wild beasts ; and evidently regarded with great affection by Sophocles, for, in a passage which is always regarded by readers of Greek tragedy with peculiar pleasure, the aged and blind Oedipus, brought to rest in "the sweetest resting-place" in all the neighbourhood of Athens, has the spot described to him as haunted perpetually by

nightingales, which sing "in the green glades and in the dark ivy, and in the thousand-fruited, sunless, and windless thickets of the god" (Bacchus) ; the idea of the complete shelter from wind and sun being here, as with Ulysses, the uppermost one. After this come the usual staples of landscape,—narcissus, crocus, plenty of rain, olive-trees ; and last, and the greatest boast of all,— "it is a good country for horses, and conveniently by the sea ;" but the prominence and pleasantness of the thick wood in the thoughts of the writer are very notable ; whereas to Dante the idea of a forest is exceedingly repulsive, so that, as just noticed, in the opening of his poem, he cannot express a general despair about life more strongly than by saying he was lost in a wood so savage and terrible, that "even to think or speak of it is distress,—it was so bitter,—it was something next door to death" ; and one of the saddest scenes in all the Inferno is in a forest, of which the trees are haunted by lost souls ; while, (with only one exception,) whenever the country is to be beautiful, we find ourselves coming out into open air and open meadows.

It is quite true that this is partly a characteristic, not merely of Dante, or of mediæval writers, but of *Southern* writers ; for the simple reason that the forest, being with them higher upon the hills, and more out of the way, than in the north, was generally a type of lonely and savage places ; while in England, the "greenwood" coming up to the very walls of the towns, it was possible to be "merry in the good greenwood," in a sense which an Italian could not have understood. Hence Chaucer, Spenser, and Shakespeare send their favourites perpetually to the woods for pleasure or meditation ; and trust their tender Canace, or Rosalind, or Helena, or Silvia, or Belpheobe, where Dante would have sent no one but a condemned spirit. Nevertheless, there is always traceable in the mediæval mind a dread of thick foliage, which was not present to that of a Greek ; so that, even in the North, we have our sorrowful "children in the wood," and black huntsmen of the Hartz forests,

and such other wood terrors ; the principal reason for the difference being, that a Greek, being by no means given to travelling, regarded his woods as so much valuable property, and, if he ever went into them for pleasure, expected to meet one or two gods in the course of his walk, but no banditti ; while a mediæval, much more of a solitary traveller, and expecting to meet with no gods in the thickets, but only with thieves, or a hostile ambush, or a bear, besides a great deal of troublesome ground for his horse, and a very serious chance, next to a certainty, of losing his way, naturally kept in the open ground as long as he could, and regarded the forests, in general, with anything but an eye of favour.

These, I think, are the principal points which must strike us, when we first broadly think of the poem as compared with classical work. Let us now go a little more into detail.

As Homer gave us an ideal landscape, which even a god might have been pleased to behold, so Dante gives us, fortunately, an ideal landscape, which is specially intended for the terrestrial paradise. And it will doubtless be with some surprise, after our reflections above on the general tone of Dante's feelings, that we find ourselves here first entering a *forest*, and that even a *thick forest*. But there is a peculiar meaning in this. With any other poet than Dante, it might have been regarded as a wanton inconsistency. Not so with him : by glancing back to the two lines which explain the nature of Paradise, we shall see what he means by it. Virgil tells him, as he enters it, "Henceforward, take thine own pleasure for guide ; thou art beyond the steep ways, and beyond all Art;"—meaning, that the perfectly purified and noble human creature, having no pleasure but in right, is past all effort, and past all *rule*. Art has no existence for such a being. Hence, the first aim of Dante, in his landscape imagery, is to show evidence of this perfect liberty, and of the purity and sinlessness of the new nature, converting pathless ways into happy ones. So that all those fences and formalisms which had been needed for him in imperfection

are removed in this paradise; and even the pathlessness of the wood, the most dreadful thing possible to him in his days of sin and shortcoming, is now a joy to him in his days of purity. And as the fencelessness and thicket of sin led to the fettered and fearful order of eternal punishment, so the fencelessness and thicket of the free virtue lead to the loving and constellated order of eternal happiness.

This forest, then, is very like that of Colonos in several respects,—in its peace and sweetness, and number of birds ; it differs from it only in letting a light breeze through it, being therefore somewhat thinner than the Greek wood ; the tender lines which tell of the voices of the birds mingling with the wind, and of the leaves all turning one way before it, have been more or less copied by every poet since Dante's time. They are, so far as I know, the sweetest passage of wood description which exists in literature.

Before, however, Dante has gone far in this wood,—that is to say, only so far as to have lost sight of the place where he entered it, or rather, I suppose, of the light under the boughs of the outside trees, and it must have been a very thin wood indeed if he did not do this in some quarter of a mile's walk,—he comes to a little river, three paces over, which bends the blades of grass to the left, with a meadow on the other side of it ; and in this meadow

"A lady, graced with solitude, who went  
Singing and setting flower by flower apart,  
By which the path she walked on was besprnt.  
'Ah, lady beautiful, that basking art

In beams of love, if I may trust thy face,  
Which useth to bear witness of the heart,  
Let liking come on thee,' said I, 'to trace  
Thy path a little closer to the shore,  
Where I may reap the hearing of thy lays.  
Thou mindest me, how Proserpine of yore  
Appeared in such a place, what time her mo-

ther  
Lost her, and she did spring, forevermore.'

As, pointing downwards and to one another  
Her feet, a lady bentheth in the dance,

And barely setteth one before the other,  
Thus, on the scarlet and the saffron glance

Of flowers with motion maidenlike she bent  
(Her modest eyelids drooping and askance);

And there she gave my wishes their content,

Approaching, so that her sweet melodies  
Arrived upon mine ear with what they meant.

When first she came amongst the blades that rise,  
Already wetted, from the goodly river,  
She graced me by the lifting of her eyes."

CAYLEY.

I have given this passage at length, because, for our purposes, it is by much the most important, not only in Dante, but in the whole circle of poetry. This lady, observe, stands on the opposite side of the little stream, which, presently, she explains to Dante is Lethe, having power to cause forgetfulness of all evil, and she stands just among the bent blades of grass at its edge. She is first seen gathering flower from flower, then "passing continually the multitudinous flowers through her hands," smiling at the same time so brightly, that her first address to Dante is to prevent him from wondering at her, saying, "if he will remember the verse of the ninety-second Psalm, beginning 'Delectasti,' he will know why she is so happy."

And turning to the verse of the Psalm, we find it written, "Thou, Lord, hast made me glad through thy works. I will triumph in the works of thy hands;" or, in the very words in which Dante would read it,—

"Quia delectasti me, Domine, in factura tua,  
Et in operibus manuum Tuarum exultabo."

Now we could not for an instant have had any difficulty in understanding this, but that, some way farther on in the poem, this lady is called Matilda, and it is with reason supposed by the commentators to be the great Countess Matilda of the eleventh century; notable equally for her ceaseless activity, her brilliant political genius, her perfect piety, and her deep reverence for the see of Rome. This Countess Matilda is therefore Dante's guide in the terrestrial paradise, as Beatrice is afterwards in the celestial; each of them having a spiritual and symbolic character in their glorified state, yet retaining their definite personality.

The question is, then, what is the symbolic character of the Countess Matilda, as the guiding spirit of the terrestrial paradise? Before Dante had entered this paradise he had rested on a step of shelving rock, and as he watched the stars he slept, and dreamed, and thus tells us what he saw:—

"A lady, young and beautiful, I dreamed,  
Was passing o'er a lea; and, as she came,  
Methought I saw her ever and anon  
Bending to pull the flowers; and thus she sang:  
'Know ye, whoever of my name would ask,  
That I am Leah; for my brow to weave  
A garland, these fair hands unwearied ply;  
To please me at the crystal mirror, here  
I deck me. But my sister Rachel, she  
Before her glass abides the livelong day,  
Her radiant eyes beholding, charmed no less  
Than I with this delightful task. Her joy  
In contemplation, as in labour mine.'"

This vision of Rachel and Leah has been always, and with unquestionable truth, received as a type of the Active and Contemplative life, and as an introduction to the two divisions of the Paradise which Dante is about to enter. Therefore the unwearied spirit of the Countess Matilda is understood to represent the Active life, which forms the felicity of Earth; and the spirit of Beatrice the Contemplative life, which forms the felicity of Heaven. This interpretation appears at first straightforward and certain, but it has missed count of exactly the most important fact in the two passages which we have to explain. Observe: Leah gathers the flowers to decorate *herself*, and delights in *Her Own Labor*. Rachel sits silent, contemplating *herself*, and delights in *Her Own Image*. These are the types of the Unglorified Active and Contemplative powers of Man. But Beatrice and Matilda are the same powers, Glorified. And how are they Glorified? Leah took delight in her own labour; but Matilda—"in operibus manuum Tuarum"—in God's labour;—Rachel in the sight of her own face; Beatrice in the sight of God's face.

And thus, when afterwards Dante sees Beatrice on her throne, and prays her that, when he himself shall die, she would receive him with kindness, Beatrice merely looks down for an instant, and answers with a single smile, then "towards the eternal fountain turns."

Therefore it is evident that Dante distinguishes in both cases, not between earth and heaven, but between perfect and imperfect happiness, whether in earth or heaven. The active life which has only the service of man for its end, and therefore gathers flowers, with Leah,

for its own decoration, is indeed happy, but not perfectly so; it has only the happiness of the dream, belonging essentially to the dream of human life, and passing away with it. But the active life which labours for the more and more discovery of God's work, is perfectly happy, and is the life of the terrestrial paradise, being a true foretaste of heaven, and beginning in earth, as heaven's vestibule. So also the contemplative life which is concerned with human feeling and thought and beauty—the life which is in earthly poetry and imagery of noble earthly emotion—is happy, but it is the happiness of the dream; the contemplative life which has God's person and love in Christ for its object, has the happiness of eternity. But because this higher happiness is also begun here on earth, Beatrice descends to earth; and when revealed to Dante first, he sees the image of the twofold personality of Christ reflected in her eyes; as the flowers, which are, to the mediæval heart, the chief work of God, are for ever passing through Matilda's hands.

Now, therefore, we see that Dante, as the great prophetic exponent of the heart of the Middle Ages, has, by the lips of the spirit of Matilda, declared the mediæval faith,—that all perfect active life was "the expression of man's delight in *God's work*;" and that all their political and warlike energy, as fully shown in the mortal life of Matilda, was yet inferior and impure,—the energy of the dream,—compared with that which on the opposite bank of Lethe stood "choosing flower from flower." And what joy and peace there were in this work is marked by Matilda's being the person who draws Dante through the stream of Lethe, so as to make him forget all sin, and all sorrow: throwing her arms round him, she plunges his head under the waves of it; then draws him through, crying to him, "*Hold me, hold me*" (*Tiemmi, tiemmi*), and so presents him, thus bathed, free from all painful memory, at the feet of the spirit of the more heavenly contemplation.

### DANTE'S CREED.

From the Foreign Quarterly Review,  
No. LXV. Art. I.

Another thought sustained him, and was the *end* towards which he directed all the energies which love had roused within him; and this must be specially insisted upon, because, wonderfully enough! even in the present day it is either misunderstood or lightly treated by all who busy themselves about Dante. This aim is the *national aim*,—the same desire that vibrates instinctively in the bosoms of twenty-two millions of men, and which is the secret of the immense popularity Dante has in Italy. This idea and the almost superhuman constancy with which he pursued it, render Dante the most complete individual incarnation of this aim that we know, and, notwithstanding, *this* is just the point upon which his biographers are the most uncertain. . . .

It must be said and insisted upon, that this idea of national greatness is the leading thought in all that Dante did or wrote. Never man loved his country with a more exalted or fervent love; never had man such projects of magnificent and exalted destinies for her. All who consider Dante as a Guelph or a Ghibelline grovel at the base of the monument which he desired to raise to Italy. We are not here required to give an opinion upon the degree of feasibility of Dante's ideas,—the future must decide this point. What we have to do is to show what Dante aimed at, in order that those who desire to come to a just estimate of his life may have sufficient grounds to judge him. This we shall do as rapidly as possible, relying upon passages in the *Convito*, and his little treatise *De Monarchia*, for our authority. The following, then, is a summary of what, in the thirteenth century, Dante believed.

God is one,—the universe is one thought of God,—the universe therefore is one. All things come from God,—they all participate, more or less, in the Divine nature, according to the end for which they are created. They all float towards different points over the

great ocean of existence, but they are all moved by the same will. Flowers in the garden of God all merit our love according to the degree of excellence he has bestowed upon each ; of these MAN is the most eminent. Upon him God has bestowed more of his own nature than upon any other creature. In the continuous scale of being, that man whose nature is the most degraded touches upon the animal ; he whose nature is the most noble approaches that of the angel. Everything that comes from the hand of God tends towards the perfection of which it is susceptible, and man more fervently and more vigorously than all the rest. There is this difference between him and other creatures, that his perfectibility is what Dante calls *possible*, meaning *indefinite*. Coming from the bosom of God, the human soul incessantly aspires towards Him, and endeavours by holiness and knowledge to become reunited with Him. Now the life of the individual man is too short and too weak to enable him to satisfy that yearning in this world ; but around him, before him, stands the whole human race to which he is allied by his social nature, — that never dies, but works through one generation of its members after another onwards, in the road to eternal truth. Mankind is one. God has made nothing in vain, and if there exists a multitude, a *collective* of men, it is because there is *one* aim for them all,—one work to be accomplished by them all. Whatever this aim may be, it does certainly exist, and we must endeavour to discover and attain it. Mankind, then, ought to work together, in order that all the intellectual powers that are bestowed amongst them may receive the highest possible development, whether in the sphere of thought or action. It is only by harmony, consequently by association, that this is possible. Mankind must be *one*, even as God is *one* ;—one in organization, as it is already *one* in its principle. Unity is taught by the manifest design of God in the external world, and by the necessity of an aim. Now unity seeks for something by which it may be represented, and this is found in a unity of government. There must then of necessity be some centre to,

which the general inspiration of mankind ascends, thence to flow down again in the form of LAW,—a power strong in unity, and in the supporting advice of the higher intellects naturally destined to rule, providing with calm wisdom for all the different functions which are to be fulfilled,—the distinct employments,—itself performing the part of pilot, of supreme chief, in order to bring to the highest perfection what Dante calls “the universal religion of human nature ;” that is, empire,—IMPERIUM. It will maintain concord amongst the rulers of states, and this peace will diffuse itself from thence into towns, from the towns among each cluster of habitations, into every house, into the bosom of each man. But where is the seat of this empire to be ?

At this question Dante quits all analytic argumentation, and takes up the language of synthetical and absolute affirmation, like a man in whom the least expression of doubt excites astonishment.

He is no longer a *philosopher*, he is a *believer*. He shows ROME, the HOLY CITY, as he calls her,—the city whose very stones he declares to be worthy of reverence,—“*There* is the seat of empire.” There never was, and there never will be, a people endowed with more gentleness for the exercise of command, with more vigour to maintain it, and more capacity to acquire it, than the Italian nation, and above all, the Holy Roman people.

### THE DIVINA COMMEDIA.

From the German of Schelling.

In the sanctuary where Religion “is married to immortal verse” stands Dante as high-priest, and consecrates all modern Art to its vocation. Not as a solitary poem, but representing the whole class of the New Poetry, and itself a separate class, stands the “Divine Comedy,” so entirely unique, that any theory drawn from peculiar forms is quite inadequate to it ;—a world by itself, it demands its own peculiar theory. The predicate of

Divine was given it by its author,\* because it treats of theology and things divine; Comedy he called it, after the simplest notion of this and its opposite kind, on account of its fearful beginning and its happy ending, and because the mixed nature of the poem, whose material is now lofty and now lowly, rendered a mixed kind of style necessary.

One readily perceives, however, that, according to the common notion, it cannot be called Dramatic, because it represents no circumscribed action. So far as Dante himself may be looked upon as the hero, who serves only as a thread for the measureless series of visions and pictures, and remains rather passive than active, the poem seems to approach nearer to a Romance; yet this definition does not completely exhaust it. Nor can we call it Epic, in the usual acceptation of the word, since there is no regular sequence in the events represented. To look upon it as a Didactic poem is likewise impossible, because it is written with a far less restricted form and aim than that of teaching. It belongs, therefore, to none of these classes in particular, nor is it merely a compound of them; but an entirely unique, and as it were organic, mixture of all their elements, not to be reproduced by any arbitrary rules of art,—an absolute individuality, comparable with itself alone, and with naught else.

The material of the poem is, in general terms, the express identity of the poet's age;—the interpenetration of the events thereof with the ideas of Religion, Science, and Poetry in the loftiest genius of that century. Our intention is not to consider it in its immediate reference to its age; but rather in its universal application, and as the archetype of all modern Poetry.

The necessary law of this poetry, down to the still indefinitely distant point where the great epic of modern times, which hitherto has announced itself only rhapsodically and in broken glimpses, shall present itself as a perfect whole, is this, —that the individual gives shape and

unity to that portion of the world which is revealed to him, and out of the materials of his time, its history, and its science, creates his own mythology. For as the ancient world is, in general, the world of classes, so the modern is that of individuals. In the former, the Universal is in truth the Particular, the race acts as an individual; in the latter, the Individual is the point of departure, and becomes the Universal. For this reason, in the former all things are permanent and imperishable: number likewise is of no account, since the Universal idea coincides with that of the Individual;—in the latter constant mutation is the fixed law; no narrow circle limits its ends, but one which through Individuality widens itself to infinitude. And since Universality belongs to the essence of poetry, it is a necessary condition that the Individual through the highest peculiarity should again become Universal, and by his complete speciality become again absolute. Thus, through the perfect individuality and uniqueness of his poem, Dante is the creator of modern art, which without this arbitrary necessity, and necessary arbitrariness, cannot be imagined.

From the very beginning of Greek Poetry, we see it clearly separated from Science and Philosophy, as in Homer; and this process of separation continued until the poets and the philosophers became the antipodes of each other. They in vain, by allegorical interpretations of the Homeric poems, sought artificially to create a harmony between the two. In modern times Science has preceded Poetry and Mythology, which cannot be Mythology without being universal, and drawing into its circle all the elements of the then existing culture, Science, Religion, and even Art, and joining in a perfect unity the material not only of the present but of the past. Into this struggle (since Art demands something definite and limited, while the spirit of the world rushes towards the unlimited, and with ceaseless power sweeps down all barriers) must the Individual enter, but with absolute freedom seek to rescue permanent shapes from the fluctuations of time, and within arbitrarily assumed forms to give to the structure of his poem, by its

\* The title of "Divina" was not given to the poem till long after Dante's death. It first appears in the edition of 1516.—TR.

absolute peculiarity, internal necessity and external universality.

This Dante has done. He had before him, as material, the history of the present as well as of the past. He could not elaborate this into a pure Epos, partly on account of its nature, partly because, in doing this, he would have excluded other elements of the culture of his time. To its completeness belonged also the astronomy, the theology, and the philosophy of the time. To these he could not give expression in a didactic poem, for by so doing he would again have limited himself. Consequently, in order to make his poem universal, he was obliged to make it historical. An invention entirely uncontrolled, and proceeding from his own individuality, was necessary to unite these materials, and form them into an organic whole. To represent the ideas of Philosophy and Theology in symbols was impossible, for there then existed no symbolic Mythology. He could quite as little make his poem purely allegorical, for then, again, it could not be historical. It was necessary, therefore, to make it an entirely unique mixture of Allegory and History. In the emblematic poetry of the ancients no clue of this kind was possible. The Individual only could lay hold of it, and only an uncontrolled invention follow it.

The poem of Dante is not allegorical in the sense that its figures only signified something else, without having any separate existence independent of the thing signified. On the other hand, none of them is independent of the thing signified in such a way as to be at once the idea itself and more than an allegory of it. There is therefore in his poem an entirely unique mean between Allegory and symbolic-objective Form. There is no doubt, and the poet has himself elsewhere declared it, that Beatrice, for example, is an Allegory, namely, of Theology. So her companions; so many other characters. But at the same time they count for themselves, and appear on the scene as historic personages, without on that account being symbols.

In this respect Dante is archetypal, since he has proclaimed what the modern

poet has to do, in order to embody into a poetic whole the entire history and culture of his age,—the only mythological material which lies before him. He must, from absolute arbitrariness, join together the allegorical and historical: he must be allegorical, (and he is so, too, against his will,) because he cannot be symbolical; and he must be historical, because he wishes to be poetical. In this respect his invention is always peculiar, a world by itself, and altogether characteristic.

The only German poem of universal plan unites together in a similar manner the outermost extremes in the aspirations of the times, by a very peculiar invention of a subordinate mythology, in the character of Faust; although, in the Aristophanic meaning of the word, it may far better be called a Comedy, and in another and more poetic sense Divine, than the poem of Dante.

The energy with which the individual embodies the singular mixture of the materials which lie before him in his age and his life, determines the measure in which he possesses mythological power. Dante's personages possess a kind of eternity from the position in which he places them, and which is eternal; but not only the actual which he draws from his own time, as the story of Ugolino and the like, but also what is pure invention, as the death of Ulysses and his companions, has in the connection of his poem a real mythological truth.

It would be of but subordinate interest to represent by itself the Philosophy, Physics, and Astronomy of Dante, since his true peculiarity lies only in his manner of fusing them with his poetry. The Ptolemaic system, which to a certain degree is the foundation of his poetic structure, has already in itself a mythological colouring. If, however, his philosophy is to be characterized in general as Aristotelian, we must not understand by this the pure Peripatetic philosophy, but a peculiar union of the same with the ideas of the Platonic then entertained, as may be proved by many passages of his poem.

We will not dwell upon the power and solidity of separate passages, the simplicity and endless *naïveté* of separate

pictures, in which he expresses his philosophical views, as the well-known description of the soul which comes from the hand of God as a little girl "weeping and laughing in its childish sport," a guileless soul, which knows nothing, save that, moved by its joyful Creator, "willingly it turns to that which gives it pleasure;"—we speak only of the general symbolic form of the whole, in whose absoluteness, more than in anything else, the universal value and immortality of this poem is recognized.

If the union of Philosophy and Poetry, even in their most subordinate synthesis, is understood as making a didactic poem, it becomes necessary, since the poem must be without any external end and aim, that the intention (of instructing) should lose itself in it, and be changed into an absoluteness (*in eine Absolutheit verwandelt*), so that the poem may seem to exist for its own sake. And this is only conceivable, when Science (considered as a picture of the universe, and in perfect harmony therewith, as the most original and beautiful Poetry) is in itself already poetical. Dante's poem is a much higher interpenetration of Science and Poetry, and so much the more must its form, even in its freer self-existence, be adapted to the universal type of the world's aspect.

The division of the universe, and the arrangement of the materials according to the three kingdoms of Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise, independently of the peculiar meaning of these ideas in Christian theology, are also a general symbolic form, so that one does not see why under the same form every remarkable age should not have its own Divine Comedy. As in the modern Drama the form of five acts is assumed as the usual one, because every event may be regarded in its Beginning, its Progress, its Culmination, its *Dénouement*, and its final Consummation, so this trichotomy, or threefold division of Dante in the higher prophetic poetry, which is to be the expression of a whole age, is conceivable as a general form, which in its filling up may be infinitely varied, as by the power of original invention it can always be quickened into new life. Not alone, however, as an external form, but

as an emblematical expression of the internal type of all Science and Poetry, is that form eternal, and capable of embracing in itself the three great objects of science and culture,—Nature, History, and Art. Nature, as the birth of all things, is the eternal Night; and as that unity through which these are in themselves, it is the aphelion of the universe, the point of farthest removal from God, the true centre. Life and History, whose nature is gradual progress, are only a process of clarification, a transition to an absolute condition. This can nowhere be found save in Art, which anticipates eternity, is the paradise of life, and is truly in the centre.

Dante's poem, therefore, viewed from all sides, is not an isolated work of a particular age, a particular stage of culture; but it is archetypal, by the universal interest which it unites with the most absolute individuality,—by its universality, in virtue of which it excludes no side of life and culture,—and, finally, by its form, which is not a peculiar type, but the type of the theory of the universe in general.

The peculiar internal arrangement of the poem certainly cannot possess this universal interest, since it is formed upon the ideas of the time, and the peculiar views of the poet. On the other hand, as is to be expected from a work so artistic and full of purpose, the general inner type is again externally imaged forth, through the form, colour, sound, of the three great divisions of the poem.

From the extraordinary nature of his material, Dante needed for the form of his creations in detail some kind of credentials which only the Science of his time could give, and which for him are, so to speak, the Mythology and the general basis which supports the daring edifice of his inventions. But even in the details he remains true to his design of being allegorical, without ceasing to be historical and poetical. Hell, Purgatory, and Paradise are, as it were, only his system of Theology in its concrete and architectural development. The proportion, number, and relations which he observes in their internal structure were prescribed by this science, and herein he renounced intentionally the freedom of

invention, in order to give, by means of form, necessity and limitation to his poem, which in its materials was unlimited. The universal sanctity and significance of numbers is another external form upon which his poetry rests. So in general the entire logical and syllogistic lore of that age is for him only form, which must be granted to him in order to attain to that region in which his poetry moves.

And yet in this adherence to religious and philosophical notions, as the most universally interesting thing which his age offered, Dante never seeks an ordinary kind of poetic probability; but rather renounces all intention of flattering the baser senses. His first entrance into Hell takes place, as it should take place, without any unpoetical attempt to assign a motive for it or to make it intelligible, in a condition like that of a Vision, without, however, any intention of making it appear such. His being drawn up by Beatrice's eyes, through which the divine power is communicated to him, he expresses in a single line: what is wonderful in his own adventures he immediately changes to a likeness of the mysteries of religion, and gives it credibility by a yet higher mystery, as when he makes his entrance into the moon, which he compares to that of light into the unbroken surface of water, an image of God's incarnation.

To show the perfection of art and the depth of purpose which was carried even into the minor details of the inner structure of the three worlds, would be a science in itself. This was recognized shortly after the poet's death by his nation, in their appointing a distinct Lectureship upon Dante, which was first filled by Boccaccio.

But not only do the several incidents in each of the three parts of the poem allow the universal character of the first form to shine through them, but the law thereof expresses itself yet more definitely in the inner and spiritual rhythm, by which they are contradistinguished from each other. The Inferno, as it is the most fearful in its objects, is likewise the strongest in expression, the severest in diction, and in its very words dark and awful. In one portion of the Pur-

gatorio deep silence reigns, for the lamentations of the lower world grow mute; upon its summits, the forecourts of Heaven, all becomes colour: the Paradiso is the true music of the spheres.

The variety and difference of the punishments in the Inferno are conceived with almost unexampled invention. Between the crime and the punishment there is never any other than a poetic relation. Dante's spirit is not daunted by what is terrible; nay, he goes to its extreme limits. But it could be shown, in every case, that he never ceases to be sublime, and in consequence truly beautiful. For that which men who are not capable of comprehending the whole have sometimes pointed out as low, is not so in their sense of the term, but it is a necessary element of the mixed nature of the poem, on account of which Dante himself called it a Comedy. The hatred of evil, the scorn of a god-like spirit, which are expressed in Dante's fearful composition, are not the inheritance of common souls. It is indeed very doubtful still, though quite generally believed, whether his banishment from Florence, after he had previously dedicated his poetry to Love, first spurred on his spirit, naturally inclined to whatever was earnest and extraordinary, to the highest invention, in which he breathed forth the whole of his life, of the destiny of his heart and his country, together with his indignation thereat. But the vengeance which he takes in the Inferno, he takes in the name of the Day of Judgment, as the elected Judge with prophetic power, not from personal hate, but with a pious soul roused by the abominations of the times, and a love of his native land long dead in others, as he has himself represented in a passage in the Paradiso, where he says:—

“ If e'er it happen that the Poem sacred,  
To which both Earth and Heaven have lent  
their hand,  
Till it hath made me meagre many a year,  
Conquer the cruelty that shuts me out  
Of the fair sheepfold, where a lamb I slumbered,  
An enemy to the wolves that war upon it,  
With other voice forthwith, with other fleece,  
The poet shall return, and at the font  
Baptismal shall he take the crown of laurel.”

He tempers the horror of the torments of the damned by his own feeling for

them, which at the end of so much suffering so overwhelms him that he is ready to weep, and Virgil says to him, "Wherefore then art thou troubled?"

It has already been remarked, that the greater part of the punishments of the Inferno are symbolical of the crimes for which they are inflicted, but many of them are so in a far more general relation. Of this kind is, in particular, the representation of a metamorphosis, in which two natures are mutually interchanged, and their substance transmuted. No metamorphosis of Antiquity can compare with this for invention, and if a naturalist or a didactic poet were able to sketch with such power emblems of the eternal metamorphoses of nature, he might congratulate himself upon it.

As we have already remarked, the Inferno is not only distinguished from the other parts by the external form of its representation, but also by the circumstance that it is peculiarly the realm of forms, and consequently the plastic part of the poem. The Purgatorio must be recognized as the picturesque part. Not only are the penances here imposed upon sinners at times pictorially treated, even to brightness of colouring, but the journey up the holy mountain of Purgatory presents in detail a rapid succession of shifting landscapes, scenes, and manifold play of light; until upon its outermost boundary, when the poet has reached the waters of Lethe, the highest pomp of painting and colour displays itself, in the picturing of the divine primeval forest of this region, of the celestial clearness of the water overcast with its eternal shadow, of the maiden whom he meets upon its banks, and the descent of Beatrice in a cloud of flowers, beneath a white veil, crowned with olive, wrapped in a green mantle, and "vested in colours of the living flame."

The poet has urged his way to light through the very heart of the earth: in the darkness of the lower world forms alone could be distinguished: in Purgatory light is kindled, but still in connection with earthly matter, and becomes colour. In Paradise there remains nothing but the pure music of the light; reflection ceases, and the Poet rises gra-

dually to behold the colourless pure essence of Deity itself.

The astronomical system which the age of the poet invested with a mythological value, the nature of the stars and of the measure of their motion, are the ground upon which his inventions, in this part of the poem, rest. And if he in this sphere of the unconditioned still suffers degrees and differences to exist, he again removes them by the glorious word which he puts into the mouth of one of the sister-souls whom he meets in the moon, that "every *Where* in heaven is Paradise."

The plan of the poem renders it natural that, on the very ascent through Paradise, the loftiest speculations of theology should be discussed. His deep reverence for this science is symbolized by his love of Beatrice. In proportion as the field of vision enlarges itself into the purely Universal, it is necessary that Poetry should become Music, form vanish, and that, in this point of view, the Inferno should appear the most poetic part of the work. But in this work it is absolutely impossible to take things separately; and the peculiar excellence of each separate part is authenticated and recognized only through its harmony with the whole. If the relation of the three parts to the whole is perceived, we shall necessarily recognize the Paradiso as the purely musical and lyrical portion, even in the design of the poet, who expresses this in the external form by the frequent use of the Latin words of Church hymns.

The marvellous grandeur of the poem, which gleams forth in the mingling of all the elements of poetry and art, reaches in this way a perfect manifestation. This divine work is not plastic, not picturesque, not musical, but all of these at once and in accordant harmony. It is not dramatic, not epic, not lyric, but a peculiar, unique, and unexampled mingling of all these.

I think I have shown, at the same time, that it is prophetic, and typical of all the modern Poetry. It embraces all its characteristics, and springs out of the intricately mingled materials of the same, as the first growth, stretching itself above the earth and toward the heavens,—the

first fruit of transfiguration. Those who would become acquainted with the poetry of modern times, not superficially, but at its fountain-head, may train themselves by this great and mighty spirit, in order to know by what means the whole of the modern time may be embraced in

its entireness, and that it is not held together by a loosely woven band. They who have no vocation for this can apply to themselves the words at the beginning of the first part,—

“ Lasciate ogni speranza voi ch' intrate.”

#### END OF PURGATORIO.



P A R A D I S O.

I LIFT mine eyes, and all the windows blaze  
With forms of saints and holy men who died,  
Here martyred and hereafter glorified ;  
And the great Rose upon its leaves displays  
Christ's Triumph, and the angelic roundelays,  
With splendor upon splendor multiplied ;  
And Beatrice again at Dante's side  
No more rebukes, but smiles her words of praise.  
And then the organ sounds, and unseen choirs  
Sing the old Latin hymns of peace and love  
And benedictions of the Holy Ghost ;  
And the melodious bells among the spires  
O'er all the house-tops and through heaven above  
Proclaim the elevation of the Host !

O star of morning and of liberty !  
O bringer of the light, whose splendor shines  
Above the darkness of the Apennines,  
Forerunner of the day that is to be !  
The voices of the city and the sea,  
The voices of the mountains and the pines,  
Repeat thy song, till the familiar lines  
Are footpaths for the thought of Italy !  
Thy fame is blown abroad from all the heights,  
Through all the nations ; and a sound is heard,  
As of a mighty wind, and men devout,  
Strangers of Rome, and the new proselytes,  
In their own language hear thy wondrous word,  
And many are amazed and many doubt.

# PARADISO.

---

## CANTO I.

THE glory of Him who moveth everything  
Doth penetrate the universe, and shine  
In one part more and in another less.  
Within that heaven which most his light receiv'as  
Was I, and things beheld which to repeat  
Nor knows, nor can, who from above descends ;  
Because in drawing near to its desire  
Our intellect ingulphs itself so far,  
That after it the memory cannot go.  
Truly whatever of the holy realm  
I had the power to treasure in my mind  
Shall now become the subject of my song.  
O good Apollo, for this last emprise  
Make of me such a vessel of thy power  
As giving the beloved laurel asks !  
One summit of Parnassus hitherto  
Has been enough for me, but now with both  
I needs must enter the arena left.  
Enter into my bosom, thou, and breathe  
As at the time when Marsyas thou didst draw  
Out of the scabbard of those limbs of his.  
O power divine, lend'st thou thyself to me  
So that the shadow of the blessed realm  
Stamped in my brain I can make manifest,  
Thou'l see me come unto thy darling tree,  
And crown myself thereafter with those leaves  
Of which the theme and thou shall make me worthy.  
So seldom, Father, do we gather them  
For triumph or of Cæsar or of Poet,  
(The fault and shame of human inclinations,) 5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30

That the Peneian foliage should bring forth  
 Joy to the joyous Delphic deity,  
 When any one it makes to thirst for it.  
 A little spark is followed by great flame ;  
 Perchance with better voices after me      35  
 Shall prayer be made that Cyrrha may respond !  
 To mortal men by passages diverse  
 Uprises the world's lamp ; but by that one  
 Which circles four uniteth with three crosses,  
 With better course and with a better star      40  
 Conjoined it issues, and the mundane wax  
 Tempers and stamps more after its own fashion.  
 Almost that passage had made morning there  
 And evening here, and there was wholly white  
 That hemisphere, and black the other part,      45  
 When Beatrice towards the left-hand side  
 I saw turned round, and gazing at the sun ;  
 Never did eagle fasten so upon it !  
 And even as a second ray is wont  
 To issue from the first and reascend,      50  
 Like to a pilgrim who would fain return,  
 Thus of her action, through the eyes infused  
 In my imagination, mine I made,  
 And sunward fixed mine eyes beyond our wont.  
 There much is lawful which is here unlawful      55  
 Unto our powers, by virtue of the place  
 Made for the human species as its own.  
 Not long I bore it, nor so little while  
 But I beheld it sparkle round about  
 Like iron that comes molten from the fire ;      60  
 And suddenly it seemed that day to day  
 Was added, as if He who has the power  
 Had with another sun the heaven adorned.  
 With eyes upon the everlasting wheels  
 Stood Beatrice all intent, and I, on her      65  
 Fixing my vision from above removed,  
 Such at her aspect inwardly became  
 As Glaucus, tasting of the herb that made him  
 Peer of the other gods beneath the sea.  
 To represent transhumanise in words      70  
 Impossible were; the example, then, suffice  
 Him for whom Grace the experience reserves.  
 If I was merely what of me thou newly  
 Createdst, Love who governest the heaven,  
 Thou knowest, who didst lift me with thy light !      75

- When now the wheel, which thou dost make eternal  
 Desiring thee, made me attentive to it  
 By harmony thou dost modulate and measure,  
 Then seemed to me so much of heaven enkindled  
 By the sun's flame, that neither rain nor river  
 E'er made a lake so widely spread abroad. 80
- The newness of the sound and the great light  
 Kindled in me a longing for their cause,  
 Never before with such acuteness felt ;  
 Whence she, who saw me as I saw myself,  
 To quiet in me my perturbed mind, 85  
 Opened her mouth, ere I did mine to ask,  
 And she began : " Thou makest thyself so dull  
 With false imagining, that thou seest not  
 What thou wouldest see if thou hadst shaken it off. 90
- Thou art not upon earth, as thou believest ;  
 But lightning, fleeing its appropriate site,  
 Ne'er ran as thou, who thitherward returnest." 95
- If of my former doubt I was divested  
 By these brief little words more smiled than spoken,  
 I in a new one was the more ensnared ;
- And said : " Already did I rest content  
 From great amazement ; but am now amazed  
 In what way I transcend these bodies light." 100
- Whereupon she, after a pitying sigh,  
 Her eyes directed tow'rds me with that look  
 A mother casts on a delirious child ;  
 And she began : " All things whate'er they be  
 Have order among themselves, and this is form,  
 That makes the universe resemble God. 105
- Here do the higher creatures see the footprints  
 Of the Eternal Power, which is the end  
 Whereto is made the law already mentioned.
- In the order that I speak of are inclined  
 All natures, by their destinies diverse,  
 More or less near unto their origin ; 110
- Hence they move onward unto ports diverse  
 O'er the great sea of being ; and each one  
 With instinct given it which bears it on.
- This bears away the fire towards the moon ;  
 This is in mortal hearts the motive power  
 This binds together and unites the earth. 115
- Nor only the created things that are  
 Without intelligence this bow shoots forth,  
 But those that have both intellect and love. 120

The Providence that regulates all this  
 Makes with its light the heaven forever quiet,  
 Wherein that turns which has the greatest haste.  
 And thither now, as to a site decreed,  
 Bears us away the virtue of that cord  
 Which aims its arrows at a joyous mark.  
 True is it, that as oftentimes the form  
 Accords not with the intention of the art,  
 Because in answering is matter deaf,  
 So likewise from this course doth deviate  
 Sometimes the creature, who the power possesses,  
 Though thus impelled, to swerve some other way,  
 (In the same wise as one may see the fire  
 Fall from a cloud,) if the first impetus  
 Earthward is wrested by some false delight.  
 Thou shouldst not wonder more, if well I judge,  
 At thine ascent, than at a rivulet  
 From some high mount descending to the lowland.  
 Marvel it would be in thee, if deprived  
 Of hindrance, thou wert seated down below,  
 As if on earth the living fire were quiet."  
 Thereat she heavenward turned again her face.

128

130

135

140

5

16

15

## CANTO II.

O YE, who in some pretty little boat,  
 Eager to listen, have been following  
 Behind my ship, that singing sails along,  
 Turn back to look again upon your shores ;  
 Do not put out to sea, lest peradventure,  
 In losing me, you might yourselves be lost.  
 The sea I sail has never yet been passed ;  
 Minerva breathes, and pilots me Apollo,  
 And Muses nine point out to me the Bears.  
 Ye other few who have the neck uplifted  
 Betimes to th' bread of Angels upon which  
 One liveth here and grows not sated by it,  
 Well may you launch upon the deep salt-sea  
 Your vessel, keeping still my wake before you  
 Upon the water that grows smooth again.  
 Those glorious ones who unto Colchos passed  
 Were not so wonder-struck as you shall be,  
 When Jason they beheld a ploughman made !

The con-created and perpetual thirst  
 For the realm deiform did bear us on,  
 As swift almost as ye the heavens behold.  
 Upward gazed Beatrice, and I at her ;  
 And in such space perchance as strikes a bolt  
 And flies, and from the notch unlocks itself,  
 Arrived I saw me where a wondrous thing  
 Drew to itself my sight ; and therefore she  
 From whom no care of mine could be concealed,  
 Towards me turning, blithe as beautiful,  
 Said unto me : " Fix gratefully thy mind  
 On God, who unto the first star has brought us."      30

It seemed to me a cloud encompassed us,  
 Luminous, dense, consolidate and bright  
 As adamant on which the sun is striking.  
 Into itself did the eternal pearl  
 Receive us, even as water doth receive  
 A ray of light, remaining still unbroken.      3

If I was body, (and we here conceive not  
 How one dimension tolerates another,  
 Which needs must be if body enter body,)      40

More the desire should be enkindled in us  
 That essence to behold, wherein is seen  
 How God and our own nature were united.  
 There will be seen what we receive by faith,  
 Not demonstrated, but self-evident  
 In guise of the first truth that man believes.      45

I made reply : " Madonna, as devoutly  
 As most I can do I give thanks to Him  
 Who has removed me from the mortal world.  
 But tell me what the dusky spots may be  
 Upon this body, which below on earth  
 Make people tell that fabulous tale of Cain ?"      50

Somewhat she smiled ; and then, " If the opinion  
 Of mortals be erroneous," she said,  
 " Where'er the key of sense doth not unlock,  
 Certes, the shafts of wonder should not pierce thee  
 Now, forasmuch as, following the senses,  
 Thou seest that the reason has short wings.  
 But tell me what thou think'st of it thyself."      55

And I : " What seems to us up here diverse,  
 Is caused, I think, by bodies rare and dense."      60

And she : " Right truly shalt thou see immersed  
 In error thy belief, if well thou hearest  
 The argument that I shall make against it.

Lights many the eighth sphere displays to you  
 Which in their quality and quantity  
 May noted be of aspects different. 65  
 If this were caused by rare and dense alone,  
 One only virtue would there be in all  
 Or more or less diffused, or equally.  
 Virtues diverse must be perforce the fruits 70  
 Of formal principles ; and these, save one,  
 Of course would by thy reasoning be destroyed.  
 Besides, if rarity were of this dimness  
 The cause thou askest, either through and through  
 This planet thus attenuate were of matter,  
 Or else, as in a body is apportioned 75  
 The fat and lean, so in like manner this  
 Would in its volume interchange the leaves.  
 Were it the former, in the sun's eclipse  
 It would be manifest by the shining through  
 Of light, as through aught tenuous interfused. 80  
 This is not so ; hence we must scan the other,  
 And if it chance the other I demolish,  
 Then falsified will thy opinion be.  
 But if this rarity go not through and through, 85  
 There needs must be a limit, beyond which  
 Its contrary prevents the further passing,  
 And thence the foreign radiance is reflected,  
 Even as a colour cometh back from glass,  
 The which behind itself concealeth lead. 90  
 Now thou wilt say the sunbeam shows itself  
 More dimly there than in the other parts,  
 By being there reflected farther back.  
 From this reply experiment will free thee  
 If e'er thou try it, which is wont to be 95  
 The fountain to the rivers of your arts.  
 Three mirrors shalt thou take, and two remove  
 Alike from thee, the other more remote  
 Between the former two shall meet thine eyes.  
 Turned towards these, cause that behind thy back  
 Be placed a light, illumining the three mirrors  
 And coming back to thee by all reflected. 100  
 Though in its quantity be not so ample  
 The image most remote, there shalt thou see  
 How it perforce is equally resplendent.  
 Now, as beneath the touches of warm rays  
 Naked the subject of the snow remains  
 Both of its former colour and its cold, 105

- Thee thus remaining in thy intellect,  
 Will I inform with such a living light,  
 That it shall tremble in its aspect to thee.                            110
- Within the heaven of the divine repose  
 Revolves a body, in whose virtue lies  
 The being of whatever it contains.
- The following heaven, that has so many eyes,                            115  
 Divides this being by essences diverse,  
 Distinguished from it, and by it contained.
- The other spheres, by various differences,  
 All the distinctions which they have within them  
 Dispose unto their ends and their effects.                            120
- Thus do these organs of the world proceed,  
 As thou perceivest now, from grade to grade ;  
 Since from above they take, and act beneath.
- Observe me well, how through this place I come  
 Unto the truth thou wishest, that hereafter                            125  
 Thou mayst alone know how to keep the ford
- The power and motion of the holy spheres,  
 As from the artisan the hammer's craft,  
 Forth from the blessed motors must proceed.
- The heaven, which lights so manifold make fair,                    130  
 From the Intelligence profound, which turns it,  
 The image takes, and makes of it a seal.
- And even as the soul within your dust  
 Through members different and accommodated  
 To faculties diverse expands itself,                                    135
- So likewise this Intelligence diffuses  
 Its virtue multiplied among the stars.  
 Itself revolving on its unity.
- Virtue diverse doth a diverse alloyage  
 Make with the precious body that it quickens,  
 In which, as life in you, it is combined.                            140
- From the glad nature whence it is derived,  
 The mingled virtue through the body shines,  
 Even as gladness through the living pupil.
- From this proceeds whate'er from light to light                    145  
 Appeareth different, not from dense and rare :  
 This is the formal principle that produces,  
 According to its goodness, dark and bright."

## CANTO III.

THAT Sun, which erst with love my bosom warmed,  
     Of beauteous truth had unto me discovered,  
         By proving and reproving, the sweet aspect.  
 And, that I might confess myself convinced  
     And confident, so far as was befitting,  
         I lifted more erect my head to speak.  
 But there appeared a vision, which withdrew me  
     So close to it, in order to be seen,  
         That my confession I remembered not.  
 Such as through polished and transparent glass,  
     Or waters crystalline and undisturbed,  
         But not so deep as that their bed be lost,  
 Come back again the outlines of our faces  
     So feeble, that a pearl on forehead white  
         Comes not less speedily unto our eyes ;  
 Such saw I many faces prompt to speak,  
     So that I ran in error opposite  
         To that which kindled love 'twixt man and fountain.  
 As soon as I became aware of them,  
     Esteeming them as mirrored semblances,  
         To see of whom they were, mine eyes I turned,  
 And nothing saw, and once more turned them forward  
     Direct into the light of my sweet Guide,  
         Who smiling kindled in her holy eyes.  
 "Marvel thou not," she said to me, "because  
     I smile at this thy puerile conceit,  
         Since on the truth it trusts not yet its foot,  
 But turns thee, as 'tis wont, on emptiness.  
     True substances are these which thou beholdest,  
         Here relegate for breaking of some vow.  
 Therefore speak with them, listen and believe ;  
     For the true light, which giveth peace to them,  
         Permits them not to turn from it their feet."  
 And I unto the shade that seemed most wishful  
     To speak directed me, and I began,  
         As one whom too great eagerness bewilders :  
 "O well-created spirit, who in the rays  
     Of life eternal dost the sweetness taste  
         Which being untasted ne'er is comprehended,

- Grateful 'twill be to me, if thou content me  
 Both with thy name and with your destiny." 40  
 Whereat she promptly and with laughing eyes :  
 "Our charity doth never shut the doors  
 Against a just desire, except as one  
 Who wills that all her court be like herself. 45
- I was a virgin sister in the world ;  
 And if thy mind doth contemplate me well,  
 The being more fair will not conceal me from thee,  
 But thou shalt recognise I am Piccarda,  
 Who, stationed here among these other blessed, 50  
 Myself am blessed in the slowest sphere.
- All our affections, that alone inflamed  
 Are in the pleasure of the Holy Ghost,  
 Rejoice at being of his order formed ;  
 And this allotment, which appears so low, 55  
 Therefore is given us, because our vows  
 Have been neglected and in some part void."
- Whence I to her : "In your miraculous aspects  
 There shines I know not what of the divine,  
 Which doth transform you from our first conceptions. 60  
 Therefore I was not swift in my remembrance ;  
 But what thou tellest me now aids me so,  
 That the refiguring is easier to me.  
 But tell me, ye who in this place are happy,  
 Are you desirous of a higher place, 65  
 To see more or to make yourselves more friends ?"
- First with those other shades she smiled a little ;  
 Thereafter answered me so full of gladness,  
 She seemed to burn in the first fire of love :  
 "Brother, our will is quieted by virtue 70  
 Of charity, that makes us wish alone  
 For what we have, nor gives us thirst for more.
- If to be more exalted we aspired,  
 Discordant would our aspirations be  
 Unto the will of Him who here excludes us ; 75  
 Which thou shalt see finds no place in these circles,  
 If being in charity is needful here,  
 And if thou lookest well into its nature ;  
 Nay, 'tis essential to this blest existence  
 To keep itself within the will divine, 80  
 Whereby our very wishes are made one ;  
 So that, as we are station above station  
 Throughout this realm, to all the realm 'tis pleasing,  
 As to the King, who makes his will our will.

And his will is our peace ; this is the sea  
 To which is moving onward whatsoever  
 It doth create, and all that nature makes." 85

Then it was clear to me how everywhere  
 In heaven is Paradise, although the grace  
 Of good supreme there rain not in one measure.  
 But as it comes to pass, if one food sates,  
 And for another still remains the longing,  
 We ask for this, and that decline with thanks,  
 E'en thus did I, with gesture and with word,  
 To learn from her what was the web wherein  
 She did not ply the shuttle to the end. 95

"A perfect life and merit high in-heaven  
 A lady o'er us," said she, " by whose rule  
 Down in your world they vest and veil themselves,  
 That until death they may both watch and sleep  
 Beside that Spouse who every vow accepts  
 Which charity conformeth to his pleasure.  
 To follow her, in girlhood from the world  
 I fled, and in her habit shut myself,  
 And pledged me to the pathway of her sect.  
 Then men accustomed unto evil more  
 Than unto good, from the sweet cloister tore me ;  
 God knows what afterward my life became.  
 This other splendour, which to thee reveals  
 Itself on my right side, and is enkindled  
 With all the illumination of our sphere,  
 What of myself I say applies to her ;  
 A nun was she, and likewise from her head  
 Was ta'en the shadow of the sacred wimple.  
 But when she too was to the world returned  
 Against her wishes and against good usage,  
 Of the heart's veil she never was divested.  
 Of great Costanza this is the effulgence,  
 Who from the second wind of Suabia  
 Brought forth the third and latest puissance." 115

Thus unto me she spake, and then began  
 "Ave Maria" singing, and in singing  
 Vanished, as through deep water something heavy.  
 My sight, that followed her as long a time  
 As it was possible, when it had lost her  
 Turned round unto the mark of more desire,  
 And wholly unto Beatrice reverted ;  
 But she such lightnings flashed into mine eyes,  
 That at the first my sight endured it not ;  
 And this in questioning more backward made me. 125

## CANTO IV.

BETWEEN two viands, equally removed  
 And tempting, a free man would die of hunger  
 Ere either he could bring unto his teeth.  
 So would a lamb between the ravenings  
 Of two fierce wolves stand fearing both alike ;      5  
 And so would stand a dog between two does.  
 Hence, if I held my peace, myself I blame not,  
 Impelled in equal measure by my doubts,  
 Since it must be so, nor do I commend.  
 I held my peace ; but my desire was painted  
 Upon my face, and questioning with that      10  
 More fervent far than by articulate speech.  
 Beatrice did as Daniel had done  
 Relieving Nebuchadnezzar from the wrath  
 Which rendered him unjustly merciless,  
 And said : " Well see I how attracteth thee      15  
 One and the other wish, so that thy care  
 Binds itself so that forth it does not breathe.  
 Thou arguest, if good will be permanent,  
 The violence of others, for what reason  
 Doth it decrease the measure of my merit ?      20  
 Again for doubting furnish thee occasion  
 Souls seeming to return unto the stars,  
 According to the sentiment of Plato.  
 These are the questions which upon thy wish  
 Are thrusting equally ; and therefore first      25  
 Will I treat that which hath the most of gall.  
 He of the Seraphim most absorbed in God,  
 Moses, and Samuel, and whichever John  
 Thou mayst select, I say, and even Mary,  
 Have not in any other heaven their seats,      30  
 Than have those spirits that just appeared to thee,  
 Nor of existence more or fewer years ;  
 But all make beautiful the primal circle,  
 And have sweet life in different degrees,  
 By feeling more or less the eternal breath.      35  
 They showed themselves here, not because allotted  
 This sphere has been to them, but to give sign  
 Of the celestial which is least exalted.

To speak thus is adapted to your mind,  
 Since only through the sense it apprehendeth  
 What then it worthy makes of intellect.  
**On** this account the Scripture condescends  
 Unto your faculties, and feet and hands  
 To God attributes, and means something else ;  
**And** Holy Church under an aspect human  
 Gabriel and Michael represent to you,  
 And him who made Tobias whole again.  
**That** which Timæus argues of the soul  
 Doth not resemble that which here is seen,  
 Because it seems that as he speaks he thinks.  
**He** says the soul unto its star returns,  
 Believing it to have been severed thence  
 Whenever nature gave it as a form  
**Perhaps** his doctrine is of other guise  
 Than the words sound, and possibly may be  
 With meaning that is not to be derided.  
**If** he doth mean that to these wheels return  
 The honour of their influence and the blame,  
 Perhaps his bow doth hit upon some truth.  
**This** principle ill understood once warped  
 The whole world nearly, till it went astray  
 Invoking Jove and Mercury and Mars.  
**The** other doubt which doth disquiet thee  
 Less venom has, for its malevolence  
 Could never lead thee otherwhere from me.  
**That** as unjust our justice should appear  
 In eyes of mortals, is an argument  
 Of faith, and not of sin heretical.  
**But** still, that your perception may be able  
 To thoroughly penetrate this verity,  
 As thou desirest, I will satisfy thee.  
**If** it be violence when he who suffers  
 Co-operates not with him who uses force,  
 These souls were not on that account excused ;  
**For** will is never quenched unless it will,  
 But operates as nature doth in fire,  
 If violence a thousand times distort it.  
**Hence**, if it yieldeth more or less, it seconds  
 The force ; and these have done so, having power  
 Of turning back unto the holy place.  
**If** their will had been perfect, like to that  
 Which Lawrence fast upon his gridiron held,  
 And Mutius made severe to his own hand,

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

- It would have urged them back along the road  
     Whence they were dragged, as soon as they were free ;  
     But such a solid will is all too rare.  
 And by these words, if thou hast gathered them  
     As thou shouldest do, the argument is refuted  
     That would have still annoyed thee many times.  
 But now another passage runs across  
     Before thine eyes, and such that by thyself  
     Thou couldst not thread it ere thou wouldest be weary.  
 I have for certain put into thy mind  
     That soul beatified could never lie,  
     For it is ever near the primal Truth,  
 And then thou from Piccarda might'st have heard  
     Costanza kept affection for the veil,  
     So that she seemeth here to contradict me.  
 Many times, brother, has it come to pass,  
     That, to escape from peril, with reluctance  
     That has been done it was not right to do,  
 E'en as Alcmaeon (who, being by his father  
     Thereto entreated, his own mother slew)  
     Not to lose pity pitiless became.  
 At this point I desire thee to remember  
     That force with will commingles; and they cause  
     That the offences cannot be excused.  
 Will absolute consenteth not to evil ;  
     But in so far consenteth as it fears,  
     If it refrain, to fall into more harm.  
 Hence when Piccarda uses this expression,  
     She meaneth the will absolute, and I  
     The other, so that both of us speak truth."  
 Such was the flowing of the holy river  
     That issued from the fount whence springs all truth ;  
     This put to rest my wishes one and all.  
 "O love of the first lover, O divine,"  
     Said I forthwith, "whose speech inundates me  
     And warms me so, it more and more revives me,  
 My own affection is not so profound  
     As to suffice in rendering grace for grace ;  
     Let Him, who sees and can, thereto respond.  
 Well I perceive that never sated is  
     Our intellect unless the Truth illume it,  
     Beyond which nothing true expands itself.  
 It rests therein, as wild beast in his lair,  
     When it attains it ; and it can attain it ;  
     If not, then each desire would frustrate be.

Therefore springs up, in fashion of a shoot,  
 Doubt at the foot of truth ; and this is nature,  
 Which to the top from height to height impels us.  
 This doth invite me, this assurance give me  
 With reverence, Lady, to inquire of you  
 Another truth, which is obscure to me.  
 I wish to know if man can satisfy you  
 For broken vows with other good deeds, so  
 That in your balance they will not be light." 130  
 Beatrice gazed upon me with her eyes  
 Full of the sparks of love, and so divine,  
 That, overcome my power, I turned my back  
 And almost lost myself with eyes downcast. 135

## CANTO V.

" IF in the heat of love I flame upon thee  
 Beyond the measure that on earth is seen,  
 So that the valour of thine eyes I vanquish,  
 Marvel thou not thereat ; for this proceeds  
 From perfect sight, which as it apprehends  
 To the good apprehended moves its feet.  
 Well I perceive how is already shining  
 Into thine intellect the eternal light,  
 That only seen enkindles always love ;  
 And if some other thing your love seduce,  
 'Tis nothing but a vestige of the same,  
 Ill understood, which there is shining through.  
 Thou fain wouldst know if with another service  
 For broken vow can such return be made  
 As to secure the soul from further claim." 15  
 This Canto thus did Beatrice begin ;  
 And, as a man who breaks not off his speech,  
 Continued thus her holy argument :  
 " The greatest gift that in his largess God  
 Creating made, and unto his own goodness  
 Nearest conformed, and that which he doth prize  
 Most highly, is the freedom of the will,  
 Wherewith the creatures of intelligence  
 Both all and only were and are endowed.  
 Now wilt thou see, if thence thou reasonest,  
 The high worth of a vow, if it be made  
 So that when thou consentest God consents : 20

For, closing between God and man the compact,  
A sacrifice is of this treasure made,  
Such as I say, and made by its own act.  
What can be rendered then as compensation ?  
Think'st thou to make good use of what thou'st offered,  
With gains ill gotten thou wouldest do good deed.  
Now art thou certain of the greater point ;  
But because Holy Church in this dispenses,  
Which seems against the truth which I have shown thee,  
Behoves thee still to sit awhile at table,  
Because the solid food which thou hast taken  
Requireth further aid for thy digestion.  
Open thy mind to that which I reveal,  
And fix it there within ; for 'tis not knowledge,  
The having heard without retaining it.  
In the essence of this sacrifice two things  
Convene together ; and the one is that  
Of which 'tis made, the other is the agreement.  
This last for evermore is cancelled not  
Unless complied with, and concerning this  
With such precision has above been spoken.  
Therefore it was enjoined upon the Hebrews  
To offer still, though sometimes what was offered  
Might be commuted, as thou ought'st to know.  
The other, which is known to thee as matter,  
May well indeed be such that one errs not  
If it for other matter be exchanged.  
But let none shift the burden on his shoulder  
At his arbitrament, without the turning  
Both of the white and of the yellow key ;  
And every permutation deem as foolish,  
If in the substitute the thing relinquished,  
As the four is in six, be not contained.  
Therefore whatever thing has so great weight  
In value that it drags down every balance,  
Cannot be satisfied with other spending.  
Let mortals never take a vow in jest ;  
Be faithful and not blind in doing that,  
As Jephthah was in his first offering,  
Whom more beseemed to say, ' I have done wrong,  
Than to do worse by keeping ; and as foolish  
Thou the great leader of the Greeks wilt find,  
Whence wept Iphigenia her fair face,  
And made for her both wise and simple weep,  
Who heard such kind of worship spoken of.'

Christians, be ye more serious in your movements ;  
 Be ye not like a feather at each wind,  
 And think not every water washes you.

Ye have the Old and the New Testament,  
 And the Pastor of the Church who guideth you  
 Let this suffice you unto your salvation.

If evil appetite cry aught else to you,  
 Be ye as men, and not as silly sheep,  
 So that the Jew among you may not mock you.

Be ye not as the lamb that doth abandon  
 Its mother's milk, and frolicsome and simple  
 Combats at its own pleasure with itself."

Thus Beatrice to me even as I write it ;  
 Then all desireful turned herself again  
 To that part where the world is most alive.

Her silence and her change of countenance  
 Silence imposed upon my eager mind,  
 That had already in advance new questions ;

And as an arrow that upon the mark  
 Strikes ere the bowstring quiet hath become,  
 So did we speed into the second realm.

My Lady there so joyful I beheld,  
 As into the brightness of that heaven she entered,  
 More luminous thereat the planet grew ;

And if the star itself was changed and smiled,  
 What became I, who by my nature am  
 Exceeding mutable in every guise !

As, in a fish-pond which is pure and tranquil,  
 The fishes draw to that which from without  
 Comes in such fashion that their food they deem it ;

So I beheld more than a thousand splendours  
 Drawing towards us, and in each was heard :  
 " Lo, this is she who shall increase our love."

And as each one was coming unto us,  
 Full of beatitude the shade was seen,  
 By the effulgence clear that issued from it.

Think, Reader, if what here is just beginning  
 No farther should proceed, how thou wouldest have  
 An agonizing need of knowing more ;

And of thyself thou'l see how I from these  
 Was in desire of hearing their conditions,  
 As they unto mine eyes were manifest.

" O thou well-born, unto whom Grace concedes  
 To see the thrones of the eternal triumph,  
 Or ever yet the warfare be abandoned

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

With light that through the whole of heaven is spread  
 Kindled are we, and hence if thou desirest  
 To know of us, at thine own pleasure sate thee."

120

Thus by some one among those holy spirits

Was spoken, and by Beatrice : " Speak, speak  
 Securely, and believe them even as Gods."

" Well I perceive how thou dost nest thyself

In thine own light, and drawest it from thine eyes,  
 Because they coruscate when thou dost smile,

But know not who thou art, nor why thou hast,

Spirit august, thy station in the sphere  
 That veils itself to men in alien rays."

This said I in direction of the light

Which first had spoken to me ; whence it became  
 By far more lucent than it was before.

Even as the sun, that doth conceal himself

By too much light, when heat has worn away  
 The tempering influence of the vapours dense,

By greater rapture thus concealed itself

In its own radiance the figure saintly,  
 And thus close, close enfolded answered me

In fashion as the following Canto sings.

125

130

135

## CANTO VI.

" AFTER that Constantine the eagle turned  
 Against the course of heaven, which it had followed  
 Behind the ancient who Lavinia took,

Two hundred years and more the bird of God

In the extreme of Europe held itself,  
 Near to the mountains whence it issued first ;

And under shadow of the sacred plumes

It governed there the world from hand to hand,  
 And, changing thus, upon mine own alighted.

Cæsar I was, and am Justinian,

Who, by the will of primal Love I feel,  
 Took from the laws the useless and redundant ;

And ere unto the work I was attent,

One nature to exist in Christ, not more,  
 Believed, and with such faith was I contented.

5

10

15

But blessed Agapetus, he who was

The supreme pastor, to the faith sincere  
 Pointed me out the way by words of his.

Him I believed, and what was his assertion  
 I now see clearly, even as thou seest  
 Each contradiction to be false and true.  
 As soon as with the Church I moved my feet,  
 God in his grace it pleased with this high task  
 To inspire me, and I gave me wholly to it,  
 And to my Belisarius I commended  
 The arms, to which was heaven's right hand so joined  
 It was a signal that I should repose.  
 Now here to the first question terminates  
 My answer ; but the character thereof  
 Constrains me to continue with a sequel,  
 In order that thou see with how great reason  
 Men move against the standard sacrosanct,  
 Both who appropriate and who oppose it.  
 Behold how great a power has made it worthy  
 Of reverence, beginning from the hour  
 When Dallas died to give it sovereignty.  
 Thou knowest it made in Alba its abode  
 Three hundred years and upward, till at last  
 The three to three fought for it yet again.  
 Thou knowest what it achieved from Sabine wrong  
 Down to Lucretia's sorrow, in seven kings  
 O'ercoming round about the neighboring nations ;  
 Thou knowest what it achieved, borne by the Romans  
 Illustrious against Brennus, against Pyrrhus,  
 Against the other princes and confederates.  
 Torquatus thence and Quintius, who from locks  
 Unkempt was named, Decii and Fabii,  
 Received the fame I willingly embalm ;  
 It struck to earth the pride of the Arabians,  
 Who, following Hannibal, had passed across  
 The Alpine ridges, Po, from which thou glidest ;  
 Beneath it triumphed while they yet were young  
 Pompey and Scipio, and to the hill  
 Beneath which thou wast born it bitter seemed ;  
 Then, near unto the time when heaven had willed  
 To bring the whole world to its mood serene,  
 Did Cæsar by the will of Rome assume it.  
 What it achieved from Var unto the Rhine,  
 Isère beheld and Saône, beheld the Seine,  
 And every valley whence the Rhone is filled ;  
 What it achieved when it had left Ravenna,  
 And leaped the Rubicon, was such a flight  
 That neither tongue nor pen could follow it.

Round towards Spain it wheeled its legions ; then  
 Towards Durazzo, and Pharsalia smote  
 That to the calid Nile was felt the pain. 65

Antandros and the Simois, whence it started,  
 It saw again, and there where Hector lies,  
 And ill for Ptolemy then roused itself.

From thence it came like lightning upon Juba ;  
 Then wheeled itself again into your West,  
 Where the Pompeian clarion it heard. 70

From what it wrought with the next standard-bearer  
 Brutus and Cassius howl in Hell together,  
 And Modena and Perugia dolent were ; 75

Still doth the mournful Cleopatra weep  
 Because thereof, who, fleeing from before it,  
 Took from the adder sudden and black death.

With him it ran even to the Red Sea shore ;  
 With him it placed the world in so great peace,  
 That unto Janus was his temple closed. 80

But what the standard that has made me speak  
 Achieved before, and after should achieve  
 Throughout the mortal realm that lies beneath it,

Becometh in appearance mean and dim,  
 If in the hand of the third Cæsar seen  
 With eye unclouded and affection pure, 85

Because the living Justice that inspires me  
 Granted it, in the hand of him I speak of,  
 The glory of doing vengeance for its wrath.

Now here attend to what I answer thee ;  
 Later it ran with Titus to do vengeance  
 Upon the vengeance of the ancient sin.

And when the tooth of Lombardy had bitten  
 The Holy Church, then underneath its wings  
 Did Charlemagne victorious succor her. 90

Now hast thou power to judge of such as those  
 Whom I accused above, and of their crimes,  
 Which are the cause of all your miseries.

To the public standard one the yellow lilies  
 Opposes, the other claims it for a party,  
 So that 'tis hard to see which sins the most. 100

Let, let the Ghibellines ply their handicraft  
 Beneath some other standard ; for this ever  
 Ill follows he who it and justice parts.

And let not this new Charles e'er strike it down,  
 He and his Guelfs, but let him fear the talons  
 That from a nobler lion stripped the fell. 105

Already oftentimes the sons have wept  
 The father's crime ; and let him not believe  
 That God will change His scutcheon for the lilies.  
 This little planet doth adorn itself  
 With the good spirits that have active been,  
 That fame and honour might come after them ;  
 And whosoever the desires mount thither,  
 Thus deviating, must perforce the rays  
 Of the true love less vividly mount upward.  
 But in commensuration of our wages  
 With our desert is portion of our joy,  
 Because we see them neither less nor greater.  
 Herein doth living Justice sweeten so  
 Affection in us, that for evermore  
 It cannot warp to any iniquity.  
 Voices diverse make up sweet melodies ;  
 So in this life of ours the seats diverse  
 Render sweet harmony among these spheres ;  
 And in the compass of this present pearl  
 Shineth the sheen of Romeo, of whom  
 The grand and beauteous work was ill rewarded.  
 But the Provençals who against him wrought,  
 They have not laughed, and therefore ill goes he  
 Who makes his hurt of the good deeds of others.  
 Four daughters, and each one of them a queen,  
 Had Raymond Berenger, and this for him  
 Did Romeo, a poor man and a pilgrim ;  
 And then malicious words incited him  
 To summon to a reckoning this just man,  
 Who rendered to him seven and five for ten.  
 Then he departed poor and stricken in years,  
 And if the world could know the heart he had,  
 In begging bit by bit his livelihood,  
 Though much it laud him, it would laud him more."

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

## CANTO VII.

*" OSANNA sanctus Deus Sabaoth,  
 Superillustrans claritate tua  
 Felices ignes horum malahoth ! "*

In this wise, to his melody returning,  
 This substance, upon which a double light  
 Doubles itself, was seen by me to sing,

And to their dance this and the others moved,  
 And in the manner of swift-hurrying sparks  
 Veiled themselves from me with a sudden distance.  
 Doubting was I, and saying, "Tell her, tell her,"  
 Within me, "tell her," saying, "tell my Lady,"  
 Who slakes my thirst with her sweet effluences ;  
 And yet that reverence which doth lord it over  
 The whole of me only by B and ICE,  
 Bowed me again like unto one who drowses.  
 Short while did Beatrice endure me thus ;  
 And she began, lighting me with a smile  
 Such as would make one happy in the fire :  
 "According to infallible advisement,  
 After what manner a just vengeance justly  
 Could be avenged has put thee upon thinking,  
 But I will speedily thy mind unloose ;  
 And do thou listen, for these words of mine  
 Of a great doctrine will a present make thee.  
 By not enduring on the power that wills  
 Curb for his good, that man who ne'er was born,  
 Damning himself damned all his progeny ;  
 Whereby the human species down below  
 Lay sick for many centuries in great error,  
 Till to descend it pleased the Word of God  
 To where the nature, which from its own Maker  
 Estranged itself, he joined to him in person  
 By the sole act of his eternal love.  
 Now unto what is said direct thy sight ;  
 This nature when united to its Maker,  
 Such as created, was sincere and good ;  
 But by itself alone was banished forth  
 From Paradise, because it turned aside  
 Out of the way of truth and of its life.  
 Therefore the penalty the cross held out,  
 If measured by the nature thus assumed,  
 None ever yet with so great justice stung,  
 And none was ever of so great injustice,  
 Considering who the Person was that suffered,  
 Within whom such a nature was contracted.  
 From one act therefore issued things diverse ;  
 To God and to the Jews one death was pleasing ;  
 Earth trembled at it and the Heaven was opened.  
 It should no longer now seem difficult  
 To thee, when it is said that a just vengeance  
 By a just court was afterward avenged.

But now do I behold thy mind entangled  
 From thought to thought within a knot, from which  
 With great desire it waits to free itself.

Thou sayest, ‘ Well discern I what I hear ;  
 But it is hidden from me why God willed  
 For our redemption only this one mode.’

Buried remaineth, brother, this decree  
 Unto the eyes of every one whose nature  
 Is in the flame of love not yet adult.

Verily, inasmuch as at this mark  
 One gazes long and little is discerned,  
 Wherefore this mode was worthiest will I say.

Goodness Divine, which from itself doth spurn  
 All envy, burning in itself so sparkles  
 That the eternal beauties it unfolds.

Whate'er from this immediately distils  
 Has afterwards no end, for ne'er removed  
 Is its impression when it sets its seal.

Whate'er from this immediately rains down  
 Is wholly free, because it is not subject  
 Unto the influences of novel things.

The more conformed thereto, the more it pleases ;  
 For the blest ardour that irradiates all things  
 In that most like itself is most vivacious.

With all of these things has advantaged been  
 The human creature ; and if one be wanting,  
 From his nobility he needs must fall.

‘Tis sin alone which doth disfranchise him,  
 And render him unlike the Good Supreme,  
 So that he little with its light is blanched,  
 And to his dignity no more returns,  
 Unless he fill up where transgression empties  
 With righteous pains for criminal delights.

Your nature when it sinned so utterly  
 In its own seed out of these dignities  
 Even as out of Paradise was driven,

Nor could itself recover, if thou notest  
 With nicest subtlety, by any way,  
 Except by passing one of these two fords :  
 Either that God through clemency alone  
 Had pardon granted, or that man himself  
 Had satisfaction for his folly made.

Fix now thine eye deep into the abyss  
 Of the eternal counsel, to my speech  
 As far as may be fastened steadfastly !

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

Man in his limitations had not power  
To satisfy, not having power to sink  
In his humility obeying then,  
Far as he disobeying thought to rise ;  
And for this reason man has been from power  
Of satisfying by himself excluded.

Therefore it God behoved in his own ways  
Man to restore unto his perfect life,  
I say in one, or else in both of them.

But since the action of the doer is  
So much more grateful, as it more presents  
The goodness of the heart from which it issues,  
Goodness Divine, that doth imprint the world,

Has been contented to proceed by each  
And all its ways to lift you up again ;  
Nor 'twixt the first day and the final night

Such high and such magnificent proceeding  
By one or by the other was or shall be;  
For God more bounteous was himself to give

For God more bounteous was himself to give  
To make man able to uplift himself,  
Than if he only of himself had pardoned  
And all the other modes were insufficient

For justice, were it not the Son of God  
Himself had humbled to become incarnate.

Now, to fill fully each desire of thine,  
Return I to elucidate one place,  
In order that thou there mayst see as I do.

Thou sayst : ' I see the air, I see the fire,  
The water, and the earth, and all their mixtures  
Come to corruption, and short while endure ;  
And these things notwithstanding were created ;'  
Therefore if that which I have said were true,  
They should have been secure against corruption.

The Angels, brother, and the land sincere  
In which thou art, created may be called  
Just as they are in their entire existence;  
But all the day long which they do not know.

But all the elements which thou hast named,  
And all those things which out of them are made,  
By a created virtue are informed.

Created was the matter which they have ;  
Created was the informing influence  
Within these stars that round about them go.

The soul of every brute and of the plants  
By its potential temperament attracts  
The ray and motion of the holy lights;

But your own life immediately inspires  
 Supreme Beneficence, and enamours it  
 So with herself, it evermore desires her.  
 And thou from this mayst argue furthermore  
 Your resurrection, if thou think again  
 How human flesh was fashioned at that time  
 When the first parents both of them were made."

145

## CANTO VIII.

THE world used in its peril to believe  
 That the fair Cypria delirious love  
 Rayed out, in the third epicycle turning ;  
 Wherefore not only unto her paid honour  
 Of sacrifices and of votive cry  
 The ancient nations in the ancient error,  
 But both Dione honoured they and Cupid,  
 That as her mother, this one as her son,  
 And said that he had sat in Dido's lap ;  
 And they from her, whence I beginning take,  
 Took the denomination of the star  
 That wooes the sun, now following, now in front.  
 I was not ware of our ascending to it ;  
 But of our being in it gave full faith  
 My Lady whom I saw more beauteous grow.  
 And as within a flame a spark is seen,  
 And as within a voice a voice discerned,  
 When one is steadfast, and one comes and goes,  
 Within that light beheld I other lamps  
 Move in a circle, speeding more and less,  
 Methinks in measure of their inward vision.  
 From a cold cloud descended never winds,  
 Or visible or not, so rapidly  
 They would not laggard and impeded seem  
 To any one who had those lights divine  
 Seen come towards us, leaving the gyration  
 Begun at first in the high Seraphim.  
 And behind those that most in front appeared  
 Sounded "*Osanna !*" so that never since  
 To hear again was I without desire.  
 Then unto us more nearly one approached,  
 And it alone began : " We all are ready  
 Unto thy pleasure, that thou joy in us.

5

10

15

20

30

- We turn around with the celestial Princes,  
 One gyre and one gyration and one thirst,  
 To whom thou in the world of old didst say,  
*'Ye who, intelligent, the third heaven are moving;'*  
 And are so full of love, to pleasure thee  
 A little quiet will not be less sweet." 35
- After these eyes of mine themselves had offered  
 Unto my Lady reverently, and she  
 Content and certain of herself had made them,  
 Back to the light they turned, which so great promise  
 Made of itself, and "Say, who art thou?" was  
 My voice, imprinted with a great affection. 40
- O how and how much I beheld it grow  
 With the new joy that superadded was  
 Unto its joys, as soon as I had spoken!  
 Thus changed, it said to me: "The world possessed me  
 Short time below; and, if it had been more,  
 Much evil will be which would not have been. 45
- My gladness keepeth me concealed from thee,  
 Which rayeth round about me, and doth hide me  
 Like as a creature swathed in its own silk.  
 Much didst thou love me, and thou hadst good reason;  
 For had I been below, I should have shown thee  
 Somewhat beyond the foliage of my love. 50
- That left-hand margin, which doth bathe itself  
 In Rhone, when it is mingled with the Sorgue,  
 Me for its lord awaited in due time,  
 And that horn of Ausonia, which is townd  
 With Bari, with Gaeta and Catona,  
 Whence Tronto and Verde in the sea disgorge. 55
- Already flashed upon my brow the crown  
 Of that dominion which the Danube waters  
 After the German borders it abandons; 60
- And beautiful Trinacria, that is murky  
 'Twixt Pachino and Peloro, (on the gulf  
 Which greatest scath from Eurus doth receive,) 65
- Not through Typhœus, but through nascent sulphur,  
 Would have awaited her own monarchs still,  
 Through me from Charles descended and from Rudolph,  
 If evil lordship, that exasperates ever  
 The subject populations, had not moved  
 Palermo to the outcry of 'Death! death!' 70
- And if my brother could but this foresee,  
 The greedy poverty of Catalonia  
 Straight would he flee, that it might not molest him; 75

For verily 'tis needful to provide,  
 Through him or other, so that on his bark  
 Already freighted no more freight be placed.  
 His nature, which from liberal covetous  
 Descended, such a soldiery would need  
 As should not care for hoarding in a chest." 80

" Because I do believe the lofty joy  
 Thy speech infuses into me, my Lord,  
 Where every good thing doth begin and end  
 Thou seest as I see it, the more grateful  
 Is it to me ; and this too hold I dear,  
 That gazing upon God thou dost discern it. 85

Glad hast thou made me ; so make clear to me,  
 Since speaking thou hast stirred me up to doubt,  
 How from sweet seed can bitter issue forth." 90

This I to him ; and he to me : " If I  
 Can show to thee a truth, to what thou askest  
 Thy face thou'l't hold as thou dost hold thy back. 95

The Good which all the realm thou art ascending  
 Turns and contents, maketh its providence  
 To be a power within these bodies vast ;  
 And not alone the natures are foreseen  
 Within the mind that in itself is perfect,  
 But they together with their preservation. 100

For whatsoever thing this bow shoots forth  
 Falls foreordained unto an end foreseen,  
 Even as a shaft directed to its mark.  
 If that were not, the heaven which thou dost walk  
 Would in such manner its effects produce,  
 That they no longer would be arts, but ruins. 105

This cannot be, if the Intelligences  
 That keep these stars in motion are not maimed,  
 And maimed the First that has not made them perfect.  
 Wilt thou this truth have clearer made to thee ?" 110

And I : " Not so ; for 'tis impossible  
 That nature tire, I see, in what is needful."  
 Whence he again : " Now say, would it be worse  
 For men on earth were they not citizens ?"  
 " Yes," I replied ; " and here I ask no reason." 115

" And can they be so, if below they live not  
 Diversely unto offices diverse ?  
 No, if your master writeth well for you."  
 So came he with deductions to this point ;  
 Then he concluded : " Therefore it behoves  
 The roots of your effects to be diverse. 120

Hence one is Solon born, another Xerxes,  
Another Melchisedec, and another he  
Who, flying through the air, his son did lose.

125

Revolving Nature, which a signet is  
To mortal wax, doth practise well her art,  
But not one inn distinguish from another ;  
Thence happens it that Esau differeth

130

In seed from Jacob ; and Quirinus comes  
From sire so vile that he is given to Mars.

A generated nature its own way  
Would always make like its progenitors,  
If Providence divine were not triumphant.

135

Now that which was behind thee is before thee ;  
But that thou know that I with thee am pleased,  
With a corollary will I mantle thee.

Evermore nature, if it fortune find  
Discordant to it, like each other seed

140

Out of its region, maketh evil thrift ;  
And if the world below would fix its mind  
On the foundation which is laid by nature,  
Pursuing that, 'twould have the people good.

But you unto religion wrench aside  
Him who was born to gird him with the sword,  
And make a king of him who is for sermons ;  
Therefore your footsteps wander from the road."

145

## CANTO IX.

BEAUTIFUL Clemence, after that thy Charles  
Had me enlightened, he narrated to me  
The treacheries his seed should undergo ;  
But said : " Be still and let the years roll round ; "

5

So I can only say, that lamentation  
Legitimate shall follow on your wrongs.

And of that holy light the life already  
Had to the Sun which fills it turned again,  
As to that good which for each thing sufficeth.

Ah, souls deceived, and creatures impious,  
Who from such good do turn away your hearts,  
Directing upon vanity your foreheads !

10

And now, behold, another of those splendours  
Approached me, and its will to pleasure me  
It signified by brightening outwardly.

15

The eyes of Beatrice, that fastened were  
 Upon me, as before, of dear assent  
 To my desire assurance gave to me.

"Ah, bring swift compensation to my wish,  
 'Thou blessed spirit,' I said, "and give me proof  
 That what I think in thee I can reflect!"

Whereat the light, that still was new to me,  
 Out of its depths, whence it before was singing,  
 As one delighted to do good, continued :

"Within that region of the land depraved  
 Of Italy, that lies between Rialto  
 And fountain-heads of Brenta and of Piava,  
 Rises a hill, and mounts not very high,  
 Wherefrom descended formerly a torch  
 That made upon that region great assault.  
 Out of one root were born both I and it ;  
 Cunizza was I called, and here I shine  
 Because the splendour of this star o'ercame me.  
 But gladly to myself the cause I pardon  
 Of my allotment, and it does not grieve me ;  
 Which would perhaps seem strong unto your vulgar.  
 Of this so luculent and precious jewel,

Which of our heaven is nearest unto me,  
 Great fame remained ; and ere it die away  
 This hundredth year shall yet quintupled be.

See if man ought to make him excellent,  
 So that another life the first may leave !

And thus thinks not the present multitude  
 Shut in by Adige and Tagliamento,  
 Nor yet for being scourged is penitent.

But soon 'twill be that Padua in the marsh  
 Will change the water that Vicenza bathes,  
 Because the folk are stubborn against duty ;

And where the Sile and Cagnano join  
 One lordeth it, and goes with lofty head,  
 For catching whom e'en now the net is making.  
 Feltro moreover of her impious pastor

Shall weep the crime, which shall so monstrous be  
 That for the like none ever entered Malta.

Ample exceedingly would be the vat  
 That of the Ferrarese could hold the blood,  
 And weary who should weigh it ounce by ounce,  
 Of which this courteous priest shall make a gift  
 To show himself a partisan ; and such gifts  
 Will to the living of the land conform.

Above us there are mirrors, Thrones you call them,  
 From which shines out on us God Judicant,  
 So that this utterance seems good to us."

Here it was silent, and it had the semblance  
 Of being turned elsewhither, by the wheel  
 On which it entered as it was before.

The other joy, already known to me,  
 Became a thing transcendent in my sight,  
 As a fine ruby smitten by the sun.

Through joy effulgence is acquired above,  
 As here a smile ; but down below, the shade  
 Outwardly darkens, as the mind is sad.

"God seeth all things, and in Him, blest spirit,  
 Thy sight is," said I, " so that never will  
 Of his can possibly from thee be hidden ;

Thy voice, then, that for ever makes the heavens  
 Glad, with the singing of those holy fires  
 Which of their six wings make themselves a cowl,

Wherefore does it not satisfy my longings ?  
 Indeed, I would not wait thy questioning  
 If I in thee were as thou art in me."

"The greatest of the valleys where the water  
 Expands itself," forthwith its words began,  
 "That sea excepted which the earth engarlands,  
 Between discordant shores against the sun

Extends so far, that it meridian makes  
 Where it was wont before to make the horizon.

I was a dweller on that valley's shore  
 'Twixt Ebro and Magra that with journey short  
 Doth from the Tuscan part the Genoese.

With the same sunset and same sunrise nearly  
 Sit Buggia and the city whence I was,  
 That with its blood once made the harbour hot.

Folco that people called me unto whom  
 My name was known ; and now with me this heaven  
 Imprints itself, as I did once with it ;

For more the daughter of Belus never burned,  
 Offending both Sichæus and Creusa,  
 Than I, so long as it became my locks,

Nor yet that Rodophean, who deluded  
 Was by Demophoön, nor yet Alcides,  
 When Iole he in his heart had locked.

Yet here is no repenting, but we smile,  
 Not at the fault, which comes not back to mind,  
 But at the power which ordered and foresaw.

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

Here we behold the art that doth adorn  
 With such affection, and the good discover  
 Whereby the world above turns that below.  
 But that thou wholly satisfied mayst bear  
 Thy wishes hence which in this sphere are born,  
 Still farther to proceed behoveth me.

**Thou** fain wouldest know who is within this light  
 That here beside me thus is scintillating,  
 Even as a sunbeam in the limpid water.

Then know thou, that within there is at rest  
 Rahab, and being to our order joined,  
 With her in its supremest grade 'tis sealed.

Into this heaven, where ends the shadowy cone  
 Cast by your world, before all other souls  
 First of Christ's triumph was she taken up.

Full meet it was to leave her in some heaven,  
 Even as a palm of the high victory  
 Which he acquired with one palm and the other,  
 Because she favoured the first glorious deed  
 Of Joshua upon the Holy Land,

**Thy** city, which an offshoot is of him  
 Who first upon his Maker turned his back,  
 And whose ambition is so sorely wept,  
 Brings forth and scatters the accursed flower  
 Which both the sheep and lambs hath led astray,  
 Since it has turned the shepherd to a wolf.

For this the Evangel and the mighty Doctors  
 Are derelict, and only the Decretals  
 So studied that it shows upon their margins.

On this are Pope and Cardinals intent ;  
 Their meditations reach not Nazareth,  
 There where his pinions Gabriel unfolded ;  
 But Vatican and the other parts elect  
 Of Rome, which have a cemetery been  
 Unto the soldiery that followed Peter,  
 Shall soon be free from this adultery."

## CANTO X.

LOOKING into his Son with all the Love  
 Which each of them eternally breathes forth,  
 The Primal and unutterable Power

Whate'er before the mind or eye revolves  
 With so much order made, there can be none 5  
 Who this beholds without enjoying Him.  
 Lift up then, Reader, to the lofty wheels  
 With me thy vision straight unto that part  
 Where the one motion on the other strikes,  
 And there begin to contemplate with joy 10  
 That Master's art, who in himself so loves it  
 That never doth his eye depart therefrom.  
 Behold how from that point goes branching off  
 The oblique circle, which conveys the planets,  
 To satisfy the world that calls upon them ; 15  
 And if their pathway were not thus inflected,  
 Much virtue in the heavens would be in vain,  
 And almost every power below here dead.  
 If from the straight line distant more or less  
 Were the departure, much would wanting be 20  
 Above and underneath of mundane order.  
 Remain now, Reader, still upon thy bench,  
 in thought pursuing that which is foretasted,  
 If thou wouldest jocund be instead of weary.  
 I've set before thee ; henceforth feed thyself, 25  
 For to itself diverteth all my care  
 That theme whereof I have been made the scribe.  
 The greatest of the ministers of nature,  
 Who with the power of heaven the world imprints  
 And measures with his light the time for us, 30  
 With that part which above is called to mind  
 Conjoined, along the spirals was revolving,  
 Where each time earlier he presents himself ;  
 And I was with him ; but of the ascending  
 I was not conscious, saving as a man 35  
 Of a first thought is conscious ere it come ;  
 And Beatrice, she who is seen to pass  
 From good to better, and so suddenly  
 That not by time her action is expressed,  
 How lucent in herself must she have been ! 40  
 And what was in the sun, wherein I entered,  
 Apparent not by colour but by light,  
 I, though I call on genius, art, and practice,  
 Cannot so tell that it could be imagined ;  
 Believe one can, and let him long to see it. 45  
 And if our fantasies too lowly are  
 For altitude so great, it is no marvel,  
 Since o'er the sun was never eye could go.

Such in this place was the fourth family  
 Of the high Father, who forever sates it,  
 Showing how he breathes forth and how begets. 50

And Beatrice began : " Give thanks, give thanks  
 Unto the Sun of Angels, who to this  
 Sensible one has raised thee by his grace ! "

Never was heart of mortal so disposed  
 To worship, nor to give itself to God  
 With all its gratitude was it so ready,  
 As at those words did I myself become ; 55

And all my love was so absorbed in Him,  
 That in oblivion Beatrice was eclipsed.  
 Nor this displeased her ; but she smiled at it  
 So that the splendour of her laughing eyes  
 My single mind on many things divided. 60

Lights many saw I, vivid and triumphant,  
 Make us a centre and themselves a circle,  
 More sweet in voice than luminous in aspect.  
 Thus girt about the daughter of Latona  
 We sometimes see, when pregnant is the air,  
 So that it holds the thread which makes her zone. 65

Within the court of Heaven, whence I return,  
 Are many jewels found, so fair and precious  
 They cannot be transported from the realm ;  
 And of them was the singing of those lights.  
 Who takes not wings that he may fly up thither,  
 The tidings thence may from the dumb await ! 70

As soon as singing thus those burning suns  
 Had round about us whirled themselves three times,  
 Like unto stars neighbouring the steadfast poles,  
 Ladies they seemed, not from the dance released,  
 But who stop short, in silence listening  
 Till they have gathered the new melody. 75

And within one I heard beginning : " When  
 The radiance of grace, by which is kindled  
 True love, and which thereafter grows by loving,  
 Within thee multiplied is so resplendent  
 That it conducts thee upward by that stair,  
 Where without reascending none descends,  
 Who should deny the wine out of his vial  
 Unto thy thirst, in liberty were not  
 Except as water which descends not seaward.  
 Fain wouldst thou know with what plants is enflowered  
 This garland that encircles with delight  
 The Lady fair who makes thee strong for heaven. 80

- Of the lambs was I of the holy flock  
 Which Dominic conducteth by a road  
 Where well one fattens if he strayeth not. 95
- He who is nearest to me on the right  
 My brother and master was ; and he Albertus  
 Is of Cologne, I Thomas of Aquinum.
- If thou of all the others wouldest be certain,  
 Follow behind my speaking with thy sight  
 Upward along the blessed garland turning. 100
- That next effulgence issues from the smile  
 Of Gratian, who assisted both the courts  
 In such wise that it pleased in Paradise.
- The other which near by adorns our choir  
 That Peter was who, e'en as the poor widow,  
 Offered his treasure unto Holy Church.
- The fifth light, that among us is the fairest,  
 Breathes forth from such a love, that all the world  
 Below is greedy to leárn tidings of it. 110
- Within it is the lofty mind, where knowledge  
 So deep was put, that, if the true be true,  
 To see so much there never rose a second.
- Thou seest next the lustre of that taper,  
 Which in the flesh below looked most within  
 The angelic nature and its ministry. 115
- Within that other little light is smiling  
 The advocate of the Christian centuries,  
 Out of whose rhetoric Augustine was furnished.
- Now if thou trainest thy mind's eye along  
 From light to light pursuant of my praise,  
 With thirst already of the eighth thou waitest.
- By seeing every good therein exults  
 The sainted soul, which the fallacious world  
 Makes manifest to him who listeneth well; 125
- The body whence 'twas hunted forth is lying  
 Down in Cieldauro, and from martyrdom  
 And banishment it came unto this peace.
- See farther onward flame the burning breath  
 Of Isidore, of Beda, and of Richard  
 Who was in contemplation more than man.
- This, whence to me returneth thy regard,  
 The light is of a spirit unto whom  
 In his grave meditations death seemed slow.
- It is the light eternal of Sigier,  
 Who, reading lectures in the Street of Straw,  
 Did syllogize invidious verities." 135

Then, as a horologe that calleth us  
 What time the Bride of God is rising up  
 With matins to her Spouse that he may love her,  
 Wherein one part the other draws and urges,  
 Ting ! ting ! resounding with so sweet a note,  
 That swells with love the spirit well disposed,  
 Thus I beheld the glorious wheel move round,  
 And render voice to voice, in modulation  
 And sweetness that can not be comprehended,  
 Excepting there where joy is made eternal.

140

145

## CANTO XI.

O THOU insensate care of mortal men,  
 How inconclusive are the syllogisms  
 That make thee beat thy wings in downward flight !  
 One after laws and one to aphorisms  
 Was going, and one following the priesthood,  
 And one to reign by force or sophistry,  
 And one in theft, and one in state affairs,  
 One in the pleasures of the flesh involved  
 Wearied himself, one gave himself to ease ;  
 When I, from all these things emancipate,  
 With Beatrice above there in the Heavens  
 With such exceeding glory was received !  
 When each one had returned unto that point  
 Within the circle where it was before,  
 It stood as in a candlestick a candle ;  
 And from within the effulgence which at first  
 Had spoken unto me, I heard begin  
 Smiling while it more luminous became :  
 " Even as I am kindled in its ray,  
 So, looking into the Eternal Light,  
 The occasion of thy thoughts I apprehend.  
 Thou doubttest, and wouldest have me to resist  
 In language so extended and so open  
 My speech, that to thy sense it may be plain,  
 Where just before I said, ' where well one fattens,'  
 And where I said, ' there never rose a second ' ;  
 And here 'tis needful we distinguish well.  
 The Providence, which governeth the world  
 With counsel, wherein all created vision  
 Is vanquished ere it reach unto the bottom,

5

150

155

160

165

170

- (So that towards her own Beloved might go  
 The bride of Him who, uttering a loud cry,  
 Espoused her with his consecrated blood,  
 Self-confident and unto Him more faithful,) 35  
 Two Princes did ordain in her behoof,  
 Which on this side and that might be her guide.  
 The one was all seraphical in ardour ;  
 The other by his wisdom upon earth  
 A splendour was of light cherubical.  
 One will I speak of, for of both is spoken 40  
 In praising one, whichever may be taken,  
 Because unto one end their labours were.  
 Between Tupino and the stream that falls  
 Down from the hill elect of blessed Ubald,  
 A fertile slope of lofty mountain hangs, 45  
 From which Perugia feels the cold and heat  
 Through Porta Sole, and behind it weep  
 Gualdo and Nocera their grievous yoke.  
 From out that slope, there where it breaketh most  
 Its steepness, rose upon the world a sun 50  
 As this one does sometimes from out the Ganges ;  
 Therefore let him who speaketh of that place,  
 Say not Ascesi, for he would say little,  
 But Orient, if he properly would speak.  
 He was not yet far distant from his rising 55  
 Before he had begun to make the earth  
 Some comfort from his mighty virtue feel.  
 For he in youth his father's wrath incurred  
 For certain Dame, to whom, as unto death,  
 The gate of pleasure no one doth unlock ; 60  
 And was before his spiritual court  
*Et coram patre* unto her united ;  
 Then day by day more fervently he loved her.  
 She, reft of her first husband, scorned, obscure,  
 One thousand and one hundred years and more. 65  
 Waited without a suitor till he came.  
 Naught it availed to hear, that with Amyclas  
 Found her unmoved at sounding of his voice  
 He who struck terror into all the world ;  
 Naught it availed being constant and undaunted, 70  
 So that, when Mary still remained below,  
 She mounted up with Christ upon the cross !  
 But that too darkly I may not proceed,  
 Francis and Poverty for these two lovers  
 Take thou henceforward in my speech diffuse. 75

Their concord and their joyous semblances,  
 The love, the wonder, and the sweet regard,  
 They made to be the cause of holy thoughts ;  
 So much so that the venerable Bernard  
     First bared his feet, and after so great peace  
     Ran, and, in running, thought himself too slow.  
**O** wealth unknown ! **O** veritable good !  
     Giles bares his feet, and bares his feet Sylvester  
     Behind the bridegroom, so doth please the bride !  
 Then goes his way that father and that master,  
     He and his Lady and that family  
     Which now was girding on the humble cord ;  
 Nor cowardice of heart weighed down his brow  
     At being son of Peter Bernardone,  
     Nor for appearing marvellously scorned ;  
 But regally his hard determination  
     To Innocent he opened, and from him  
     Received the primal seal upon his Order.  
 After the people mendicant increased  
     Behind this man, whose admirable life  
     Better in glory of the heavens were sung,  
 Incoronated with a second crown  
     Was through Honorius by the Eternal Spirit  
     The holy purpose of this Archimandrite.  
 And when he had, through thirst of martyrdom,  
     In the proud presence of the Sultan preached  
     Christ and the others who came after him,  
 And, finding for conversion too unripe  
     The folk, and not to tarry there in vain,  
     Returned to fruit of the Italic grass,  
 On the rude rock 'twixt Tiber and the Arno  
     From Christ did he receive the final seal,  
     Which during two whole years his members bore.  
 When He, who chose him unto so much good,  
     Was pleased to draw him up to the reward  
     That he had merited by being lowly,  
 Unto his friars, as to the rightful heirs,  
     His most dear Lady did he recommend,  
     And bade that they should love her faithfully ;  
 And from her bosom the illustrious soul  
     Wished to depart, returning to its realm,  
     And for its body wished no other bier.  
 Think now what man was he, who was a fit  
     Companion over the high seas to keep  
     The bark of Peter to its proper bearings.

8c

85

90

95

xoc

105

110

115

120

And this man was our Patriarch ; hence whoever  
Doth follow him as he commands can see  
That he is laden with good merchandise.

But for new pasturage his flock has grown  
So greedy, that it is impossible  
They be not scattered over fields diverse ;  
And in proportion as his sheep remote  
And vagabond go farther off from him,  
More void of milk return they to the fold.

Verily some there are that fear a hurt,  
And keep close to the shepherd ; but so few,  
That little cloth cloth furnish forth their hoods.

Now if my utterance be not indistinct,  
If thine own hearing hath attentive been,  
If thou recall to mind what I have said,

In part contented shall thy wishes be ;  
For thou shalt see the plant that's chipped away,  
And the rebuke that lieth in the words,  
'Where well one fattens, if he strayeth not.'

125

130

135

## CANTO XII.

SOON as the blessed flame had taken up  
The final word to give it utterance,  
Began the holy millstone to revolve,  
And in its gyre had not turned wholly round,  
Before another in a ring enclosed it,  
And motion joined to motion, song to song ;  
Song that as greatly doth transcend our Muses,  
Our Sirens, in those dulcet clarions,

As primal splendour that which is reflected.

And as are spanned athwart a tender cloud  
Two rainbows parallel and like in colour,  
When Juno to her handmaid gives command,  
(The one without born of the one within,  
Like to the speaking of that vagrant one

Whom love consumed as doth the sun the vapours,) 15

And make the people here, through covenant  
God set with Noah, presageful of the world  
That shall no more be covered with a flood,  
In such wise of those sempiternal roses  
The garlands twain encompassed us about,

And thus the outer to the inner answered.

5

10

15

20

After the dance, and other grand rejoicings,  
 Both of the singing, and the flaming forth  
 Effulgence with effulgence blithe and tender,  
 Together, at once, with one accord had stopped,  
 (Even as the eyes, that, as volition moves them,  
   Must needs together shut and lift themselves,) 25  
 Out of the heart of one of the new lights  
   There came a voice, that needle to the star  
     Made me appear in turning thitherward.  
 And it began : "The love that makes me fair  
   Draws me to speak about the other leader,  
     By whom so well is spoken here of mine.  
 'Tis right, where one is, to bring in the other,  
   That, as they were united in their warfare,  
     Together likewise may their glory shine.  
 The soldiery of Christ, which it had cost  
   So dear to arm again, behind the standard  
     Moved slow and doubtful and in numbers few,  
 When the Emperor who reigneth evermore  
   Provided for the host that was in peril,  
     Through grace alone and not that it was worthy ;  
 And, as was said, he to his Bride brought succour  
   With champions twain, at whose deed, at whose word  
     The straggling people were together drawn. 40  
 Within that region where the sweet west wind  
   Rises to open the new leaves, wherewith  
     Europe is seen to clothe herself afresh,  
 Not far off from the beating of the waves,  
   Behind which in his long career the sun  
     Sometimes conceals himself from every man,  
 Is situate the fortunate Calahorra,  
   Under protection of the mighty shield  
     In which the Lion subject is and sovereign. 50  
 Therein was born the amorous paramour  
   Of Christian Faith, the athlete consecrate,  
     Kind to his own and cruel to his foes ;  
 And when it was created was his mind  
   Replete with such a living energy,  
     That in his mother her it made prophetic.  
 As soon as the espousals were complete  
   Between him and the Faith at holy font,  
     Where they with mutual safety dowered each other,  
 The woman, who for him had given assent,  
   Saw in a dream the admirable fruit  
     That issue would from him and from his heirs ; 65

And that he might be construed as he was,  
A spirit from this place went forth to name him  
With His possessive whose he wholly was.  
Dominic was he called ; and him I speak of  
Even as of the husbandman whom Christ  
Elected to his garden to assist him.  
Envoy and servant sooth he seemed of Christ,  
For the first love made manifest in him  
Was the first counsel that was given by Christ.  
70  
Silent and wakeful many a time was he  
Discovered by his nurse upon the ground,  
As if he would have said, ‘ For this I came.’  
O thou his father, Felix verily !  
O thou his mother, verily Joanna,  
If this, interpreted, means as is said !  
Not for the world which people toil for now  
In following Ostiense and Taddeo,  
But through his longing after the true manna,  
80  
He in short time became so great a teacher,  
That he began to go about the vineyard,  
Which fadeth soon, if faithless be the dresser ;  
And of the See, (that once was more benignant  
Unto the righteous poor, not through itself,  
But him who sits there and degenerates,)  
90  
Not to dispense or two or three for six,  
Not any fortune of first vacancy,  
*Non decimas quæ sunt pauperum Dei,*  
He asked for, but against the errant world  
Permission to do battle for the seed,  
Of which these four and twenty plants surround thee  
Then with the doctrine and the will together,  
With office apostolical he moved,  
Like torrent which some lofty vein out-presses ;  
100  
And in among the shoots heretical  
His impetus with greater fury smote,  
Wherever the resistance was the greatest.  
Of him were made thereafter divers runnels,  
Whereby the garden catholic is watered,  
So that more living its plantations stand.  
110  
If such the one wheel of the Biga was,  
In which the Holy Church itself defended  
And in the field its civic battle won,  
Truly full manifest should be to thee  
The excellence of the other, unto whom  
Thomas so courteous was before my coming.  
120

But still the orbit, which the highest part  
 Of its circumference made, is derelict,  
 So that the mould is where was once the crust.  
 His family, that had straight forward moved  
 With feet upon his footprints, are turned round  
 So that they set the point upon the heel.  
 And soon aware they will be of the harvest  
 Of this bad husbandry, when shall the tares  
 Complain the granary is taken from them.  
 Yet say I, he who searcheth leaf by leaf  
 Our volume through, would still some page discover  
 Where he could read, 'I am as I am wont.'  
 'Twill not be from Casal nor Acquasparta,  
 From whence come such unto the written word  
 That one avoids it, and the other narrows.  
 Bonaventura of Bagnoregio's life  
 Am I, who always in great offices  
 Postponed considerations sinister.  
 Here are Illuminato and Agostino,  
 Who of the first barefooted beggars were  
 That with the cord the friends of God became.  
 Hugh of Saint Victor is among them here,  
 And Peter Mangiadore, and Peter of Spain,  
 Who down below in volumes twelve is shining ;  
 Nathan the seer, and metropolitan  
 Chrysostom, and Anselmus, and Donatus  
 Who deigned to lay his hand to the first art ;  
 Here is Rabanus, and beside me here  
 Shines the Calabrian Abbot Joachim,  
 He with the spirit of prophecy endowed.  
 To celebrate so great a paladin  
 Have moved me the impassioned courtesy  
 And the discreet discourses of Friar Thomas,  
 And with me they have moved this company.'

## CANTO XIII.

LET him imagine, who would well conceive  
 What now I saw, and let him while I speak  
 Retain the image as a steadfast rock.  
 The fifteen stars, that in their divers regions  
 The sky enliven with a light so great  
 That it transcends all clusters of the air ;

Let him the Wain imagine unto which  
 Our vault of heaven sufficeth night and day,  
 So that in turning of its pole it fails not ;  
 Let him the mouth imagine of the horn  
 That in the point beginneth of the axis  
 Round about which the primal wheel revolves,—  
 To have fashioned of themselves two signs in heaven,  
 Like unto that which Minos' daughter made,  
 The moment when she felt the frost of death ;  
 And one to have its rays within the other,  
 And both to whirl themselves in such a manner  
 That one should forward go, the other backward ;  
 And he will have some shadowing forth of that  
 True constellation and the double dance  
 That circled round the point at which I was ;  
 Because it is as much beyond our wont,  
 As swifter than the motion of the Chiana  
 Moveth the heaven that all the rest outspeeds.  
 There sang they neither Bacchus, nor Apollo,  
 But in the divine nature Persons three,  
 And in one person the divine and human.  
 The singing and the dance fulfilled their measure,  
 And unto us those holy lights gave need,  
 Growing in happiness from care to care.  
 Then broke the silence of those saints concordant  
 The light in which the admirable life  
 Of God's own mendicant was told to me,  
 And said : "Now that one straw is trodden out  
 Now that its seed is garnered up already,  
 Sweet love invites me to thresh out the other.  
 Into that bosom, thou believest, whence  
 Was drawn the rib to form the beauteous cheek  
 Whose taste to all the world is costing dear,  
 And into that which, by the lance transfixed,  
 Before and since, such satisfaction made  
 That it weighs down the balance of all sin,  
 Whate'er of light it has to human nature  
 Been lawful to possess was all infused  
 By the same power that both of them created ;  
 And hence at what I said above dost wonder,  
 When I narrated that no second had  
 The good which in the fifth light is enclosed.  
 Now ope thine eyes to what I answer thee,  
 And thou shalt see thy creed and my discourse  
 Fit in the truth as centre in a circle.

That which can die, and that which dieth not,  
     Are nothing but the splendour of the idea  
         Which by his love our Lord brings into being ;  
 Because that living Light, which from its fount  
     Effulgent flows, so that it disunites not  
         From Him nor from the Love in them intrined,  
 Through its own goodness reunites its rays  
     In nine subsistences, as in a mirror,  
         Itself eternally remaining One.  
55  
 Thence it descends to the last potencies,  
     Downward from act to act becoming such  
         That only brief contingencies it makes ;  
 And these contingencies I hold to be  
     Things generated, which the heaven produces  
         By its own motion, with seed and without.  
60  
 Neither their wax, nor that which tempers it,  
     Remains immutable, and hence beneath  
         The ideal signet more and less shines through ;  
 Therefore it happens, that the selfsame tree  
     After its kind bears worse and better fruit,  
         And ye are born with characters diverse.  
70  
 If in perfection tempered were the wax,  
     And were the heaven in its supremest virtue,  
         The brilliance of the seal would all appear ;  
 But nature gives it evermore deficient,  
     In the like manner working as the artist,  
         Who has the skill of art and hand that trembles.  
75  
 If then the fervent Love, the Vision clear,  
     Of primal Virtue do dispose and seal,  
         Perfection absolute is there acquired.  
80  
 Thus was of old the earth created worthy  
     Of all and every animal perfection ;  
         And thus the Virgin was impregnate made ;  
 So that thine own opinion I commend,  
     That human nature never yet has been,  
         Nor will be, what it was in those two persons.  
85  
 Now if no farther forth I should proceed,  
     ‘Then in what way was he without a peer ?’  
         Would be the first beginning of thy words.  
 But, that may well appear what now appears not,  
     Think who he was, and what occasion moved him  
         To make request, when it was told him, ‘Ask.’  
 I’ve not so spoken that thou canst not see  
     Clearly he was a king who asked for wisdom,  
         That he might be sufficiently a king ;  
95

'Twas not to know the number in which are  
 The motors here above, or if *necesse*  
 With a contingent e'er *necesse* make,  
*Non si est dare primum motum esse,* 100  
 Or if in semicircle can be made  
 Triangle so that it have no right angle.  
 Whence, if thou notest this and what I said,  
 A regal prudence is that peerless seeing  
 In which the shaft of my intention strikes 105  
 And if on 'rose' thou turnest thy clear eyes,  
 Thou'l see that it has reference alone  
 To kings who're many, and the good are rare.  
 With this distinction take thou what I said,  
 And thus it can consist with thy belief 110  
 Of the first father and of our Delight.  
 And lead shall this be always to thy feet,  
 To make thee, like a weary man, move slowly  
 Both to the Yes and No thou seest not ;  
 For very low among the fools is he 115  
 Who affirms without distinction, or denies,  
 As well in one as in the other case ;  
 Because it happens that full often bends  
 Current opinion in the false direction,  
 And then the feelings bind the intellect. 120  
 Far more than uselessly he leaves the shore,  
 (Since he returneth not the same he went,) 125  
 Who fishes for the truth, and has no skill ;  
 And in the world proofs manifest thereof  
 Parmenides, Melissus, Brissus are,  
 And many who went on and knew not whither ; 130  
 Thus did Sabellius, Arius, and those fools  
 Who have been even as swords unto the Scriptures  
 In rendering distorted their straight faces.  
 Nor yet shall people be too confident  
 In judging, even as he is who doth count  
 The corn in field or ever it be ripe. 135  
 For I have seen all winter long the thorn  
 First show itself intractable and fierce,  
 And after bear the rose upon its top ;  
 And I have seen a ship direct and swift 140  
 Run o'er the sea throughout its course entire,  
 To perish at the harbour's mouth at last.  
 Let not Dame Bertha nor Ser Martin think,  
 Seeing one steal, another offering make,  
 To see them in the arbitrament divine ;  
 For one may rise, and fall the other may."

## CANTO XIV.

FROM centre unto rim, from rim to centre,  
     In a round vase the water moves itself,  
     As from without 'tis struck or from within.  
 Into my mind upon a sudden dropped  
     What I am saying, at the moment when  
     Silent became the glorious life of Thomas,  
 Because of the resemblance that was born  
     Of his discourse and that of Beatrice,  
     Whom, after him, it pleased thus to begin :  
 "This man has need (and does not tell you so,  
     Nor with the voice, nor even in his thought)  
     Of going to the root of one truth more.  
 Declare unto him if the light wherewith  
     Blossoms your substance shall remain with you  
     Eternally the same that it is now ;  
 And if it do remain, say in what manner,  
     After ye are again made visible,  
     It can be that it injure not your sight."  
 As by a greater gladness urged and drawn  
     They who are dancing in a ring sometimes  
     Uplift their voices and their motions quicken ;  
 So, at that orison devout and prompt,  
     The holy circles a new joy displayed  
     In their revolving and their wondrous song.  
 Whoso lamenteth him that here we die  
     That we may live above, has never there  
     Seen the refreshment of the eternal rain.  
 The One and Two and Three who ever liveth,  
     And reigneth ever in Three and Two and One,  
     Not circumscribed and all things circumscribing,  
 Three several times was chanted by each one  
     Among those spirits, with such melody  
     That for all merit it were just reward ;  
 And, in the lustre most divine of all  
     The lesser ring, I heard a modest voice,  
     Such as perhaps the Angel's was to Mary,  
 Answer : "As long as the festivity  
     Of Paradise shall be, so long our love  
     Shall radiate round about us such a vesture.

Its brightness is proportioned to the ardour,  
 The ardour to the vision ; and the vision  
 Equals what grace it has above its worth.  
 When, glorious and sanctified, our flesh  
 Is reassumed, then shall our persons be  
 More pleasing by their being all complete ;  
**For** will increase whate'er bestows on us  
 Of light gratuitous the Good Supreme,  
 Light which enables us to look on Him ;  
 Therefore the vision must perforce increase,  
 Increase the ardour which from that is kindled,  
 Increase the radiance which from this proceeds.  
 But even as a coal that sends forth flame,  
 And by its vivid whiteness overpowers it  
 So that its own appearance it maintains,  
 Thus the effulgence that surrounds us now  
 Shall be o'erpowered in aspect by the flesh,  
 Which still to-day the earth doth cover up ;  
 Nor can so great a splendour weary us,  
 For strong will be the organs of the body  
 To everything which hath the power to please us."  
**So** sudden and alert appeared to me  
 Both one and the other choir to say Amen,  
 That well they showed desire for their dead bodies ;  
 Nor sole for them perhaps, but for the mothers,  
 The fathers, and the rest who had been dear  
 Or ever they became eternal flames.  
 And lo ! all round about of equal brightness  
 Arose a lustre over what was there,  
 Like an horizon that is clearing up.  
 And as at rise of early eve begin  
 Along the welkin new appearances,  
 So that the sight seems real and unreal,  
 It seemed to me that new subsistences  
 Began there to be seen, and make a circle  
 Outside the other two circumferences.  
**O** very sparkling of the Holy Spirit,  
 How sudden and incandescent it became  
 Unto mine eyes, that vanquished bore it not !  
 But Beatrice so beautiful and smiling  
 Appeared to me, that with the other sights  
 That followed not my memory I must leave her.  
 Then to uplift themselves mine eyes resumed  
 The power, and I beheld myself translated  
 To higher salvation with my Lady only.

Well was I ware that I was more uplifted  
     By the enkindled smiling of the star,  
     That seemed to me more ruddy than its wont.  
 With all my heart, and in that dialect  
     Which is the same in all, such holocaust  
     To God I made as the new grace beseemed ;  
 And not yet from my bosom was exhausted  
     The ardour of sacrifice, before I knew  
     This offering was accepted and auspicious ;  
 For with so great a lustre and so red  
     Splendours appeared to me in twofold rays,  
     I said : "O Helios who dost so adorn them !"  
 Even as distinct with less and greater lights  
     Glimmers between the two poles of the world  
     The Galaxy that maketh wise men doubt,  
 Thus constellated in the depths of Mars,  
     Those rays described the venerable sign  
     That quadrants joining in a circle make.  
 Here doth my memory overcome my genius ;  
     For on that cross as levin gleamed forth Christ,  
     So that I cannot find ensample worthy ;  
 But he who takes his cross and follows Christ  
     Again will pardon me what I omit,  
     Seeing in that aurora lighten Christ.  
 From horn to horn, and 'twixt the top and base,  
     Lights were in motion, brightly scintillating  
     As they together met and passed each other ;  
 Thus level and aslant and swift and slow  
     We here behold, renewing still the sight,  
     The particles of bodies long and short,  
 Across the sunbeam move, wherewith is listed  
     Sometimes the shade, which for their own defence  
     People with cunning and with art contrive.  
 And as a lute and harp, accordant strung  
     With many strings, a dulcet tinkling make  
     To him by whom the notes are not distinguished,  
 So from the lights that there to me appeared  
     Upgathered through the cross a melody,  
     Which rapt me, not distinguishing the hymn.  
 Well was I ware it was of lofty laud,  
     Because there came to me, "Arise and conquer !"  
     As unto him who hears and comprehends not.  
 So much enamoured I became therewith,  
     That until then there was not anything  
     That e'er had fettered me with such sweet bonds.

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

Perhaps my word appears somewhat too bold,  
 Postponing the delight of those fair eyes,  
 Into which gazing my desire has rest ;  
 But who bethinks him that the living seals  
 Of every beauty grow in power ascending,  
 And that I there had not turned round to those,  
 Can me excuse, if I myself accuse  
 To excuse myself, and see that I speak truly :  
 For here the holy joy is not disclosed,  
 Because ascending it becomes more pure.

730

12

## CANTO XV.

A WILL benign, in which reveals itself  
 Ever the love that righteously inspires,  
 As in the iniquitous, cupidity,  
 Silence imposed upon that dulcet lyre,  
 And quieted the consecrated chords,  
 That Heaven's right hand doth tighten and relax.  
 How unto just entreaties shall be deaf  
 Those substances, which, to give me desire  
 Of praying them, with one accord grew silent ?  
 'Tis well that without end he should lament,  
 Who for the love of thing that doth not last  
 Eternally despoils him of that love !  
 As through the pure and tranquil evening air  
 There shoots from time to time a sudden fire,  
 Moving the eyes that steadfast were before,  
 And seems to be a star that changeth place,  
 Except that in the part where it is kindled  
 Nothing is missed, and this endureth little ;  
 So from the horn that to the right extends  
 Unto that cross's foot there ran a star  
 Out of the constellation shining there ;  
 Nor was the gem dissevered from its ribbon,  
 But down the radiant fillet ran along,  
 So that fire seemed it behind alabaster.  
 Thus piteous did Anchises' shade reach forward,  
 If any faith our greatest Muse deserve,  
 When in Elysium he his son perceived.  
 " *O sanguis meus, O super infusa  
 Gratia Dei, sicut tibi, cui  
 Bis unquam Cœxi janua reclusa ?*"

5

10

20

25

26

25

30

Thus that effulgence ; whence I gave it heed ;  
 Then round unto my Lady turned my sight,  
 And on this side and that was stupefied ;  
 For in her eyes was burning such a smile  
 That with mine own methought I touched the bottom      35  
 Both of my grace and of my Paradise !

Then, pleasant to the hearing and the sight,  
 The spirit joined to its beginning things  
 I understood not, so profound it spake ;  
 Nor did it hide itself from me by choice,  
 But by necessity ; for its conception      40  
 Above the mark of mortals set itself.

And when the bow of burning sympathy  
 Was so far slackened, that its speech descended  
 Towards the mark of our intelligence,  
 The first thing that was understood by me  
 Was " Benedight be Thou, O Trine and One,  
 Who hast unto my seed so courteous been ! "      45

And it continued : " Hunger long and grateful,  
 Drawn from the reading of the mighty volume  
 Wherein is never changed the white nor dark,  
 Thou hast appeased, my son, within this light  
 In which I speak to thee, by grace of her  
 Who to this lofty flight with plumage clothed thee.      50

Thou thinkest that to me thy thought doth pass  
 From Him who is the first, as from the unit,  
 If that be known, ray out the five and six ;  
 And therefore who I am thou askest not,  
 And why I seem more joyous unto thee  
 Than any other of this gladsome crowd.      55

Thou think'st the truth ; because the small and great  
 Of this existence look into the mirror  
 Wherein, before thou think'st, thy thought thou shovest.  
 But that the sacred love, in which I watch  
 With sight perpetual, and which makes me thirst      60  
 With sweet desire, may better be fulfilled,

Now let thy voice secure and frank and glad  
 Proclaim the wishes, the desire proclaim,  
 To which my answer is decreed already."

To Beatrice I turned me, and she heard  
 Before I spake, and smiled to me a sign,  
 That made the wings of my desire increase ;  
 Then in this wise began I : " Love and knowledge,  
 When on you dawned the first Equality,  
 Of the same weight for each of you became ;      75

For in the Sun, which lighted you and burned  
 With heat and radiance, they so equal are,  
 That all similitudes are insufficient.

But among mortals will and argument,  
 For reason that to you is manifest,  
 Diversely feathered in their pinions are.

Whence I, who mortal am, feel in myself  
 This inequality ; so give not thanks,  
 Save in my heart, for this paternal welcome.

Truly do I entreat thee, living topaz !  
 Set in this precious jewel as a gem,  
 That thou wilt satisfy me with thy name."

" O leaf of mine, in whom I pleasure took  
 E'en while awaiting, I was thine own root !"  
 Such a beginning he in answer made me.

Then said to me : " That one from whom is named  
 Thy race, and who a hundred years and more  
 Has circled round the mount on the first cornice,  
 A son of mine and thy great-grandsire was ;

Well it behoves thee that the long fatigue  
 Thou shouldst for him make shorter with thy works.

Florence, within the ancient boundary  
 From which she taketh still her tierre and nones,  
 Abode in quiet, temperate and chaste.

No golden chain she had, nor coronal,  
 Nor ladies shod with sandal shoon, nor girdle  
 That caught the eye more than the person did.

Not yet the daughter at her birth struck fear  
 Into the father, for the time and dower  
 Did not o'errun this side or that the measure.

No houses had she void of families,  
 Not yet had thither come Sardanapalus  
 To show what in a chamber can be done ;

Not yet surpassed had Montemalo been  
 By your Uccellatojo, which surpassed  
 Shall in its downfall be as in its rise.

Bellincion Berti saw I go begirt  
 With leather and with bone, and from the mirror  
 His dame depart without a painted face ;

And him of Nerli saw, and him of Vecchio,  
 Contented with their simple suits of buff,  
 And with the spindle and the flax their dames.

O fortunate women ! and each one was certain  
 Of her own burial-place, and none as yet  
 For sake of France was in her bed deserted.

One o'er the cradle kept her studious watch,  
And in her lullaby the language used  
That first delights the fathers and the mothers ;  
Another, drawing tresses from her distaff,  
Told o'er among her family the tales  
Of Trojans and of Fesole and Rome.  
As great a marvel then would have been held  
A Lapo Salterello, a Cianghella,  
As Cincinnatus or Cornelius now.  
To such a quiet, such a beautiful  
Life of the citizen, to such a safe  
Community, and to so sweet an inn,  
Did Mary give me, with loud cries invoked,  
And in your ancient Baptistry at once  
Christian and Cacciaguida I became.  
Moronto was my brother, and Eliseo ;  
From Val di Pado came to me my wife,  
And from that place thy surname was derived.  
I followed afterward the Emperor Conrad,  
And he begirt me of his chivalry,  
So much I pleased him with my noble deeds.  
I followed in his train against that law's  
Iniquity, whose people doth usurp  
Your just possession, through your Pastor's fault.  
There by that execrable race was I  
Released from bonds of the fallacious world,  
The love of which defileth many souls,  
And came from martyrdom unto this peace."

## CANTO XVI.

O THOU our poor nobility of blood,  
If thou dost make the people glory in thee  
Down here where our affection languishes,  
A marvellous thing it ne'er will be to me ;  
For there where appetite is not perverted,  
I say in Heaven, of thee I made a boast !  
Truly thou art a cloak that quickly shortens,  
So that unless we piece thee day by day  
Time goeth round about thee with his shears !  
With You, which Rome was first to tolerate,  
(Wherein her family less perseveres,) 10  
Yet once again my words beginning made ;

Whence Beatrice, who stood somewhat apart,  
Smiling, appeared like unto her who coughed  
At the first failing writ of Guenever.

And I began : " You are my ancestor,  
You give to me all hardihood to speak,  
You lift me so that I am more than I.

So many rivulets with gladness fill  
My mind, that of itself it makes a joy  
Because it can endure this and not burst.

Then tell me, my beloved root ancestral,  
Who were your ancestors, and what the years  
That in your boyhood chronicled themselves ?

Tell me about the sheepfold of Saint John,  
How large it was, and who the people were  
Within it worthy of the highest sea:s."

As at the blowing of the winds a coal  
Quickens to flame, so I beheld that light  
Become resplendent at my blandishments.

And as unto mine eyes it grew more fair,  
With voice more sweet and tender, but not in  
This modern dialect, it said to me :

" From uttering of the *Ave*, till the birth  
In which my mother, who is now a saint,  
Of me was lightened who had been her burden,

Unto its Lion had this fire returned  
Five hundred fifty times and thirty more,  
To reinflame itself beneath his paw.

My ancestors and I our birthplace had  
Where first is found the last ward of the city  
By him who runneth in your annual game.

Suffice it of my elders to hear this ;  
But who they were, and whence they thither came,  
Silence is more considerate than speech.

All those who at that time were there between  
Mars and the Baptist, fit for bearing arms,  
Were a fifth part of those who now are living ;

But the community, that now is mixed  
With Campi and Certaldo and Figghine,  
Pure in the lowest artisan was seen.

O how much better 'twere to have as neighbours  
The folk of whom I speak, and at Galluzzo  
And at Trespiano have your boundary,

Than have them in the town, and bear the stench  
Of Aguglione's churl, and him of Signa  
Who has sharp eyes for trickery already.

Had not the folk, which most of all the world  
     Degenerates, been a step-dame unto Cæsar,  
     But as a mother to her son benignant,  
 Some who turn Florentines, and trade and discount,  
     Would have gone back again to Simifonte  
     There where their grandsires went about as beggars.  
 At Montemurlo still would be the Counts,  
     The Cerchi in the parish of Acone,  
     Perhaps in Valdigrieve the Buondelmonti.  
 Ever the intermingling of the people  
     Has been the source of malady in cities,  
     As in the body food it surfeits on ;  
 And a blind bull more headlong plunges down  
     Than a blind lamb ; and very often cuts  
     Better and more a single sword than five.  
 If Luni thou regard, and Urbisaglia,  
     How they have passed away, and how are passing  
     Chiusi and Sinigaglia after them,  
 To hear how races waste themselves away,  
     Will seem to thee no novel thing nor hard,  
     Seeing that even cities have an end.  
 All things of yours have their mortality,  
     Even as yourselves ; but it is hidden in some  
     That a long while endure, and lives are short ;  
 And as the turning of the lunar heaven  
     Covers and bares the shores without a pause,  
     In the like manner fortune does with Florence.  
 Therefore should not appear a marvellous thing  
     What I shall say of the great Florentines  
     Of whom the fame is hidden in the Past.  
 I saw the Ughi, saw the Catellini,  
     Filippi, Greci, Ormanni, and Alberichi,  
     Even in their fall illustrious citizens ;  
 And saw, as mighty as they ancient were,  
     With him of La Sannella him of Arca,  
     And Soldanier, Ardinghi, and Bostichi.  
 Near to the gate that is at present laden  
     With a new felony of so much weight  
     That soon it shall be jetsam from the bark,  
 The Ravignani were, from whom descended  
     The County Guido, and whoe'er the name  
     Of the great Bellincione since hath taken.  
 He of La Pressa knew the art of ruling  
     Already, and already Galigajo  
     Had hilt and pommel gilded in his house.

60

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

- Mighty already was the Column Vair,  
 Sacchetti, Giuochi, Fifant, and Barucci,  
 And Galli, and they who for the bushel blush.      105
- The stock from which were the Calfucci born  
 Was great already, and already chosen  
 To curule chairs the Sizii and Arrigucci.
- O how beheld I those who are undone  
 By their own pride ! and how the Balls of Gold  
 Florence enflowered in all their mighty deeds !      110
- So likewise did the ancestors of those  
 Who evermore, when vacant is your church,  
 Fatten by staying in consistory.
- The insolent race, that like a dragon follows  
 Whoever flees, and unto him that shows  
 His teeth or purse is gentle as a lamb,  
 Already rising was, but from low people ;  
 So that it pleased not Ubertin Donato  
 That his wife's father should make him their kin.      115
- Already had Caponsacco to the Market  
 From Fesole descended, and already  
 Giuda and Infangato were good burghers.
- I'll tell a thing incredible, but true ;  
 One entered the small circuit by a gate  
 Which from the Della Pera took its name !      120
- Each one that bears the beautiful escutcheon  
 Of the great baron whose renown and name  
 The festival of Thomas keepeth fresh,  
 Knighthood and privilege from him received ;  
 Though with the populace unites himself  
 To-day the man who binds it with a border.      125
- Already were Gualterotti and Importuni ;  
 And still more quiet would the Borgo be  
 If with new neighbours it remained unfed.      130
- The house from which is born your lamentation,  
 Through just disdain that death among you brought  
 And put an end unto your joyous life,  
 Was honoured in itself and its companions.
- O Buondelmonte, how in evil hour  
 Thou fled'st the bridal at another's promptings !      135
- Many would be rejoicing who are sad,  
 If God had thee surrendered to the Ema  
 The first time that thou camest to the city.
- But it behoved the mutilated stone  
 Which guards the bridge, that Florence should provide  
 A victim in her latest hour of peace.      140

With all these families, and others with them,  
 Florence beheld I in so great repose,  
 That no occasion had she whence to weep ;  
 With all these families beheld so just  
 And glorious her people, that the lily  
 Never upon the spear was placed reversed,  
 Nor by division was vermillion made."

150

## CANTO XVII.

As came to Clymene, to be made certain  
 Of that which he had heard against himself,  
 He who makes fathers chary still to children,  
 Even such was I, and such was I perceived  
 By Beatrice and by the holy light  
 That first on my account had changed its place.  
 Therefore my Lady said to me : "Send forth  
 The flame of thy desire, so that it issue  
 Imprinted well with the internal stamp ;  
 Not that our knowledge may be greater made  
 By speech of thine, but to accustom thee  
 To tell thy thirst, that we may give thee drink."  
 "O my beloved tree, (that so dost lift thee,  
 That even as minds terrestrial perceive  
 No triangle containeth two obtuse,  
 So thou beholdest the contingent things  
 Ere in themselves they are, fixing thine eyes  
 Upon the point in which all times are present,)  
 While I was with Virgilius conjoined  
 Upon the mountain that the souls doth heal,  
 And when descending into the dead world,  
 Were spoken to me of my future life  
 Some grievous words ; although I feel myself  
 In sooth foursquare against the blows of chance.  
 On this account my wish would be content  
 To hear what fortune is approaching me,  
 Because foreseen an arrow comes more slowly."  
 Thus did I say unto that selfsame light  
 That unto me had spoken before ; and even  
 As Beatrice willed was my own will confessed.  
 Not in vague phrase, in which the foolish folk  
 Ensnared themselves of old, ere yet was slain  
 The Lamb of God who taketh sins away,

5

10

15

20

25

30

- But with clear words and unambiguous  
 Language responded that paternal love, 35  
 Hid and revealed by its own proper smile :  
 "Contingency, that outside of the volume  
 Of your materiality extends not,  
 Is all depicted in the eternal aspect.  
 Necessity however thence it takes not, 40  
 Except as from the eye, in which 'tis mirrored,  
 A ship that with the current down descends.  
 From thence, e'en as there cometh to the ear  
 Sweet harmony from an organ, comes in sight  
 To me the time that is preparing for thee. 45  
 As forth from Athens went Hippolytus,  
 By reason of his step-dame false and cruel,  
 So thou from Florence must perforce depart.  
 Already this is willed, and this is sought for ;  
 And soon it shall be done by him who thinks it, 50  
 Where every day the Christ is bought and sold.  
 The blame shall follow the offended party  
 In outcry as is usual ; but the vengeance  
 Shall witness to the truth that doth dispense it.  
 Thou shalt abandon everything beloved 55  
 Most tenderly, and this the arrow is  
 Which first the bow of banishment shoots forth.  
 Thou shalt have proof how savoureth of salt  
 The bread of others, and how hard a road  
 The going down and up another's stairs. 60  
 And that which most shall weigh upon thy shoulders  
 Will be the bad and foolish company  
 With which into this valley thou shalt fall ;  
 For all ingrate, all mad and impious  
 Will they become against thee ; but soon after 65  
 They, and not thou, shall have the forehead scarlet  
 Of their bestiality their own proceedings  
 Shall furnish proof ; so 'twill be well for thee  
 A party to have made thee by thyself.  
 Thine earliest refuge and thine earliest inn  
 Shall be the mighty Lombard's courtesy, 70  
 Who on the Ladder bears the holy bird,  
 Who such benign regard shall have for thee  
 That 'twixt you twain, in doing and in asking,  
 That shall be first which is with others last.  
 With him shalt thou see one who at his birth 75  
 Has by this star of strength been so impressed,  
 That notable shall his achievements be.

Not yet the people are aware of him  
 Through his young age, since only nine years yet      80  
 Around about him have these wheels revolved.  
 But ere the Gascon cheat the noble Henry,  
 Some sparkles of his virtue shall appear  
 In caring not for silver nor for toil.  
 So recognized shall his magnificence      85  
 Become hereafter, that his enemies  
 Will not have power to keep mute tongues about it.  
 On him rely, and on his benefits ;  
 By him shall many people be transformed,  
 Changing condition rich and mendicant ;      90  
 And written in thy mind thou hence shalt bear  
 Of him, but shalt not say it"—and things said he  
 Incredible to those who shall be present.  
 Then added : " Son, these are the commentaries  
 On what was said to thee ; behold the snares  
 That are concealed behind few revolutions ;      95  
 Yet would I not thy neighbours thou shouldst envy,  
 Because thy life into the future reaches  
 Beyond the punishment of their perfidies."  
 When by its silence showed that sainted soul  
 That it had finished putting in the woof  
 Into that web which I had given it warped,  
 Began I, even as he who yearneth after,      100  
 Being in doubt, some counsel from a person  
 Who seeth, and upightly wills, and loves :  
 " Well see I, father mine, how spurreth on  
 The time towards me such a blow to deal me  
 As heaviest is to him who most gives way.  
 Therefore with foresight it is well I arm me,      105  
 That, if the dearest place be taken from me,  
 I may not lose the others by my songs.  
 Down through the world of infinite bitterness,  
 And o'er the mountain, from whose beauteous summit  
 The eyes of my own Lady lifted me,  
 And afterward through heaven from light to light,      110  
 I have learned that which, if I tell again,  
 Will be a savour of strong herbs to many.  
 And if I am a timid friend to truth,  
 I fear lest I may lose my life with those  
 Who will hereafter call this time the olden."      115  
 The light in which was smiling my own treasure  
 Which there I had discovered, flashed at first  
 As in the sunshine doth a golden mirror ;

Then made reply : " A conscience overcast  
 Or with its own or with another's shame,  
 Will taste forsooth the tartness of thy word ;  
 But ne'ertheless, all falsehood laid aside,  
 Make manifest thy vision utterly,  
 And let them scratch wherever is the itch ;  
 For if thine utterance shall offensive be  
 At the first taste, a vital nutriment  
 'Twill leave thereafter, when it is digested.  
 This cry of thine shall do as doth the wind,  
 Which smiteth most the most exalted summits,  
 And that is no slight argument of honour.  
 Therefore are shown to thee within these wheels,  
 Upon the mount and in the dolorous valley,  
 Only the souls that unto fame are known ;  
 Because the spirit of the hearer rests not,  
 Nor doth confirm its faith by an example  
 Which has the root of it unknown and hidden,  
 Or other reason that is not apparent."

## CANTO XVIII.

Now was alone rejoicing in its word  
 That soul beatified, and I was tasting  
 My own, the bitter tempering with the sweet,  
 And the Lady who to God was leading me  
 Said : " Change thy thought ; consider that I am  
 Near unto Him who every wrong disburdens."  
 Unto the loving accents of my comfort  
 I turned me round, and then what love I saw  
 Within those holy eyes I here relinquish ;  
 Not only that my language I distrust,  
 But that my mind cannot return so far  
 Above itself, unless another guide it.  
 Thus much upon that point can I repeat,  
 That, her again beholding, my affection  
 From every other longing was released.  
 While the eternal pleasure, which direct  
 Rayed upon Beatrice, from her fair face  
 Contented me with its reflected aspect,  
 Conquering me with the radiance of a smile,  
 She said to me, " Turn thee about and listen ;  
 Not in mine eyes alone is Paradise."

135

136

135

140

3

10

15

20

Even as sometimes here do we behold  
 The affection in the look, if it be such  
 That all the soul is wrapt away by it,  
 So, by the flaming of the effulgence holy  
 To which I turned, I recognized therein  
 The wish of speaking to me somewhat farther.  
 And it began : "In this fifth resting-place  
 Upon the tree that liveth by its summit,  
 And aye bears fruit, and never loses leaf,  
 Are blessed spirits that below, ere yet  
 They came to Heaven, were of such great renown  
 That every Muse therewith would affluent be.  
 Therefore look thou upon the cross's horns ;  
 He whom I now shall name will there enact  
 What doth within a cloud its own swift fire."

I saw athwart the Cross a splendour drawn  
 By naming Joshua, (even as he did it,)  
 Nor noted I the word before the deed ;  
 And at the name of the great Maccabee  
 I saw another move itself revolving,  
 And gladness was the whip unto that top.  
 Likewise for Charlemagne and for Orlando,  
 Two of them my regard attentive followed  
 As followeth the eye its falcon flying.  
 William thereafterward, and Renouard,  
 And the Duke Godfrey, did attract my sight  
 Along upon that Cross, and Robert Guiscard.  
 Then, moved and mingled with the other lights,  
 The soul that had addressed me showed how great  
 An artist 'twas among the heavenly singers.  
 To my right side I turned myself around,  
 My duty to behold in Beatrice  
 Either by words or gesture signified ;

And so translucent I beheld her eyes,  
 So full of pleasure, that her countenance  
 Surpassed its other and its latest wont.  
 And as, by feeling greater delectation,  
 A man in doing good from day to day  
 Becomes aware his virtue is increasing,  
 So I became aware that my gyration  
 With heaven together had increased its arc,  
 That miracle beholding more adorned.  
 And such as is the change, in little lapse  
 Of time, in a pale woman, when her face  
 Is from the load of bashfulness unladen,

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

65

- Such was it in mine eyes, when I had turned,  
 Caused by the whiteness of the temperate star,  
 The sixth, which to itself had gathered me.  
 Within that Jovial torch did I behold      7c  
   The sparkling of the love which was therein  
   Delineate our language to mine eyes.  
 And even as birds uprisen from the shore,  
   As in congratulation o'er their food,  
   Make squadrons of themselves, now round, now long,      75  
 So from within those lights the holy creatures  
   Sang flying to and fro, and in their figures  
   Made of themselves now D, now I, now L.  
 First singing they to their own music moved ;  
   Then one becoming of these characters,      80  
   A little while they rested and were silent.  
 O divine Pegasea, thou who genius  
   Dost glorious make, and render it long-lived,  
   And this through thee the cities and the kingdoms,  
 Illume me with thyself, that I may bring      85  
   Their figures out as I have them conceived !  
   Apparent be thy power in these brief verses !  
 Themselves then they displayed in five times seven  
   Vowels and consonants ; and I observed  
   The parts as they seemed spoken unto me.      90  
*Diligite justitiam*, these were  
   First verb and noun of all that was depicted ;  
   *Qui judicatis terram* were the last.  
 Thereafter in the M of the fifth word      95  
   Remained they so arranged, that Jupiter  
   Seemed to be silver there with gold inlaid.  
 And other lights I saw descend where was  
   The summit of the M, and pause there singing  
   The good, I think, that draws them to itself.  
 Then, as in striking upon burning logs      100  
   Upward there fly innumerable sparks,  
   Whence fools are wont to look for auguries,  
 More than a thousand lights seemed thence to rise,  
   And to ascend, some more, and others less,  
   Even as the Sun that lights them had allotted ;      105  
 And, each one being quiet in its place,  
   The head and neck beheld I of an eagle  
   Delineated by that inlaid fire.  
 He who there paints has none to be his guide ;  
   But Himself guides ; and is from Him remembered  
   That virtue which is form unto the nest.      110

The other beatitude, that contented seemed  
 At first to bloom a lily on the M,  
 By a slight motion followed out the imprint.  
 O gentle star! what and how many gems  
 Did demonstrate to me, that all our justice  
 Effect is of that heaven which thou ingemnest !  
 Wherefore I pray the Mind, in which begin  
 Thy motion and thy virtue, to regard  
 Whence comes the smoke that vitiates thy rays ;  
 So that a second time it now be wroth  
 With buying and with selling in the temple  
 Whose walls were built with signs and martyrdoms !  
 O soldiery of heaven, whom I contemplate,  
 Implore for those who are upon the earth  
 All gone astray after the bad example !  
 Once 'twas the custom to make war with swords ;  
 But now 'tis made by taking here and there  
 The bread the pitying Father shuts from none.  
 Yet thou, who writest but to cancel, think  
 That Peter and that Paul, who for this vineyard  
 Which thou art spoiling died, are still alive !  
 Well canst thou say : "So steadfast my desire  
 Is unto him who willed to live alone,  
 And for a dance was led to martyrdom,  
 That I know not the Fisherman nor Paul."

125

120

125

130

135

## CANTO XIX.

APPEARED before me with its wings outspread  
 The beautiful image that in sweet fruition  
 Made jubilant the interwoven souls ;  
 Appeared a little ruby each, wherein  
 Ray of the sun was burning so enkindled  
 That each into mine eyes refracted it.  
 And what it now behoves me to retrace  
 Nor voice has e'er reported, nor ink written,  
 Nor was by fantasy e'er comprehended ;  
 For speak I saw, and likewise heard, the beak,  
 And utter with its voice both *I* and *My*,  
 When in conception it was *We* and *Our*.  
 And it began : "Being just and merciful  
 Am I exalted here unto that glory  
 Which cannot be exceeded by desire ;

5

10

15

And upon earth I left my memory  
 Such, that the evil-minded people there  
 Commend it, but continue not the story." 20  
 So doth a single heat from many embers  
 Make itself felt, even as from many loves  
 Issued a single sound from out that image.  
 Whence I thereafter : " O perpetual flowers  
 Of the eternal joy, that only one  
 Make me perceive your odours manifold,  
 Exhaling, break within me the great fast 25  
 Which a long season has in hunger held me,  
 Not finding for it any food on earth.  
 Well do I know, that if in heaven its mirror  
 Justice Divine another realm doth make,  
 Yours apprehends it not through any veil. 30  
 You know how I attentively address me  
 To listen ; and you know what is the doubt  
 That is in me so very old a fast."  
 Even as a falcon, issuing from his hood,  
 Doth move his head, and with his wings applaud him, 35  
 Showing desire, and making himself fine,  
 Saw I become that standard, which of lauds  
 Was interwoven of the grace divine,  
 With such songs as he knows who there rejoices.  
 Then it began : " He who a compass turned 40  
 On the world's outer verge, and who within it  
 Devised so much occult and manifest,  
 Could not the impress of his power so make  
 On all the universe, as that his Word  
 Should not remain in infinite excess. 45  
 And this makes certain that the first proud being,  
 Who was the paragon of every creature,  
 By not awaiting light fell immature.  
 And hence appears it, that each minor nature  
 Is scant receptacle unto that good 50  
 Which has no end, and by itself is measured.  
 In consequence our vision, which perforce  
 Must be some ray of that intelligence  
 With which all things whatever are replete,  
 Cannot in its own nature be so potent, 55  
 That it shall not its origin discern  
 Far beyond that which is apparent to it.  
 Therefore into the justice sempiternal  
 The power of vision that your world receives,  
 As eye into the ocean, penetrates ; 60

Which, though it see the bottom near the shore,  
 Upon the deep perceives it not, and yet  
 'Tis there, but it is hidden by the depth.  
 There is no light but comes from the serene  
 That never is o'ercast, nay, it is darkness  
 Or shadow of the flesh, or else its poison.  
 Amply to thee is opened now the cavern  
 Which has concealed from thee the living justice  
 Of which thou mad'st such frequent questioning.  
 For saidst thou : 'Born a man is on the shore  
 Of Indus, and is none who there can speak  
 Of Christ, nor who can read, nor who can write ;  
 And all his inclinations and his actions  
 Are good, so far as human reason sees,  
 Without a sin in life or in discourse :  
 He dieth unbaptised and without faith ;  
 Where is this justice that condemmeth him ?  
 Where is his fault, if he do not believe ?'  
 Now who art thou, that on the bench wouldest sit  
 In judgment at a thousand miles away,  
 With the short vision of a single span ?  
 Truly to him who with me subtilizes,  
 If so the Scripture were not over you,  
 For doubting there were marvellous occasion.  
 O animals terrene, O stolid minds,  
 The primal will, that in itself is good,  
 Ne'er from itself, the Good Supreme, has moved.  
 So much is just as is accordant with it ;  
 No good created draws it to itself,  
 But it, by raying forth, occasions that."  
 Even as above her nest goes circling round  
 The stork when she has fed her little ones,  
 And he who has been fed looks up at her,  
 So lifted I my brows, and even such  
 Became the blessed image, which its wings  
 Was moving, by so many counsels urged.  
 Circling around it sang, and said : "As are  
 My notes to thee, who dost not comprehend them,  
 Such is the eternal judgment to you mortals."  
 Those lucent splendours of the Holy Spirit  
 Grew quiet then, but still within the standard  
 That made the Romans reverend to the world.  
 It recommenced : "Unto this kingdom never  
 Ascended one who had not faith in Christ,  
 Before or since he to the tree was nailed."

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

- But look thou, many crying are, ‘ Christ, Christ ! ’  
 Who at the judgment shall be far less near  
 To him than some shall be who knew not Christ.  
 Such Christians shall the Ethiop condemn,  
 When the two companies shall be divided,  
 The one for ever rich, the other poor.      110
- What to your kings may not the Persians say,  
 When they that volume opened shall behold  
 In which are written down all their dispraises ?
- There shall be seen, among the deeds of Albert,  
 That which ere long shall set the pen in motion,  
 For which the realm of Prague shall be deserted.      115
- There shall be seen the woe that on the Seine  
 He brings by falsifying of the coin,  
 Who by the blow of a wild boar shall die.      120
- There shall be seen the pride that causes thirst,  
 Which makes the Scot and Englishman so mad  
 That they within their boundaries cannot rest ;
- Be seen the luxury and effeminate life  
 Of him of Spain, and the Bohemian,  
 Who valour never knew and never wished ;      125
- Be seen the Cripple of Jerusalem,  
 His goodness represented by an I,  
 While the reverse an M shall represent ;
- Be seen the avarice and poltroonery  
 Of him who guards the Island of the Fire,  
 Wherein Anchises finished his long life ;      130
- And to declare how pitiful he is  
 Shall be his record in contracted letters  
 Which shall make note of much in little space.      135
- And shall appear to each one the foul deeds  
 Of uncle and of brother who a nation  
 So famous have dishonoured, and two crowns.
- And he of Portugal and he of Norway  
 Shall there be known, and he of Rascia too,  
 Who saw in evil hour the coin of Venice.      140
- O happy Hungary, if she let herself  
 Be wronged no farther ! and Navarre the happy,  
 If with the hills that gird her she be armed !
- And each one may believe that now, as hansel  
 Thereof, do Nicosla and Famagosta  
 Lament and rage because of their own beast,  
 Who from the others' flank departeth not.”      145

## CANTO XX.

WHEN he who all the world illuminates  
 Out of our hemisphere so far descends  
 That on all sides the daylight is consumed,  
 The heaven, that erst by him alone was kindled,  
 Doth suddenly reveal itself again  
 By many lights, wherein is one resplendent.  
 And came into my mind this act of heaven,  
 When the ensign of the world and of its leaders  
 Had silent in the blessed beak become ;  
 Because those living luminaries all,  
 By far more luminous, did songs begin  
 Lapsing and falling from my memory.  
 O gentle Love, that with a smile dost cloak thee,  
 How ardent in those sparks didst thou appear,  
 That had the breath alone of holy thoughts !  
 After the precious and pellucid crystals,  
 With which begemmed the sixth light I beheld,  
 Silence imposed on the angelic bells,  
 I seemed to hear the murmuring of a river  
 That clear descendeth down from rock to rock,  
 Showing the affluence of its mountain-top.  
 And as the sound upon the cithern's neck  
 Taketh its form, and as upon the vent  
 Of rustic pipe the wind that enters it,  
 Even thus, relieved from the delay of waiting,  
 That murmuring of the eagle mounted up  
 Along its neck, as if it had been hollow.  
 There it became a voice, and issued thence  
 From out its beak, in such a form of words  
 As the heart waited for wherein I wrote them.  
 "The part in me which sees and bears the sun  
 In mortal eagles," it began to me,  
 "Now fixedly must needs be looked upon ;  
 For of the fires of which I make my figure,  
 Those whence the eye doth sparkle in my head  
 Of all their orders the supremest are.  
 He who is shining in the midst as pupil  
 Was once the singer of the Holy Spirit,  
 Who bore the ark from city unto city ;

- Now knoweth he the merit of his song, 40  
 In so far as effect of his own counsel,  
 By the reward which is commensurate.
- Of five, that make a circle for my brow,  
 He that approacheth nearest to my beak  
 Did the poor widow for her son console ; 45
- Now knoweth he how dearly it doth cost  
 Not following Christ, by the experience  
 Of this sweet life and of its opposite.
- He who comes next in the circumference  
 Of which I speak, upon its highest arc,  
 Did death postpone by penitence sincere ; 50
- Now knoweth he that the eternal judgment  
 Suffers no change, albeit worthy prayer  
 Maketh below to-morrow of to-day.
- The next who follows, with the laws and me, 55  
 Under the good intent that bore bad fruit  
 Became a Greek by ceding to the pastor ;
- Now knoweth he how all the ill deduced  
 From his good action is not harmful to him,  
 Although the world thereby may be destroyed. 60
- And he, whom in the downward arc thou seest,  
 Guglielmo was, whom the same land deplores  
 That weepeth Charles and Frederick yet alive ;
- Now knoweth he how heaven enamoured is  
 With a just king ; and in the outward show  
 Of his effulgence he reveals it still. 65
- Who would believe, down in the errant world,  
 That e'er the Trojan Ripheus in this round  
 Could be the fifth one of the holy lights ?
- Now knoweth he enough of what the world  
 Has not the power to see of grace divine,  
 Although his sight may not discern the bottom." 70
- Like as a lark that in the air expatiates,  
 First singing and then silent with content  
 Of the last sweetness that doth satisfy her, 75
- Such seemed to me the image of the imprint  
 Of the eternal pleasure, by whose will  
 Doth everything become the thing it is.
- And notwithstanding to my doubt I was  
 As glass is to the colour that invests it,  
 To wait the time in silence it endured not,
- But forth from out my mouth, " What things are these ?"  
 Extorted with the force of its own weight ;  
 Whereat I saw great joy of coruscation. 80

- Thereafterward with eye still more enkindled  
     The blessed standard made to me reply,  
     To keep me not in wonderment suspended :  
 “ I see that thou believest in these things  
     Because I say them, but thou seest not how ;  
     So that, although believed in, they are hidden.  
 Thou doest as he doth who a thing by name  
     Well apprehendeth, but its quiddity  
     Cannot perceive, unless another show it.
- Regnum cælorum* suffereth violence  
     From fervent love, and from that living hope  
     That overcometh the Divine volition ;  
 Not in the guise that man o'ercometh man,  
     But conquers it because it will be conquered,  
     And conquered conquers by benignity.
- The first life of the eyebrow and the fifth  
     Cause thee astonishment, because with them  
     Thou seest the region of the angels painted.
- They passed not from their bodies, as thou thinkest,  
     Gentiles, but Christians in the steadfast faith  
     Of feet that were to suffer and had suffered.  
 For one from Hell, where no one e'er turns back  
     Unto good will, returned unto his bones,  
     And that of living hope was the reward,—  
 Of living hope, that placed its efficacy  
     In prayers to God made to resuscitate him,  
     So that 'twere possible to move his will.
- The glorious soul concerning which I speak,  
     Returning to the flesh, where brief its stay,  
     Believed in Him who had the power to aid it ;  
 And, in believing, kindled to such fire  
     Of genuine love, that at the second death  
     Worthy it was to come unto this joy.
- The other one, through grace, that from so deep  
     A fountain wells that never hath the eye  
     Of any creature reached its primal wave,  
 Set all his love below on righteousness ;  
     Wherefore from grace to grace did God unclose  
     His eye to our redemption yet to be,  
 Whence he believed therein, and suffered not  
     From that day forth the stench of paganism,  
     And he reproved therefor the folk perverse.
- Those Maidens three, whom at the right-hand wheel  
     Thou didst behold, were unto him for baptism  
     More than a thousand years before baptizing.

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

O thou predestination, how remote  
 Thy root is from the aspect of all those      130  
 Who the First Cause do not behold entire !  
 And you, O mortals ! hold yourselves restrained  
 In judging ; for ourselves, who look on God,  
 We do not know as yet all the elect ;      135  
 And sweet to us is such a deprivation,  
 Because our good in this good is made perfect,  
 That whatsoe'er God wills, we also will."      140  
 After this manner by that shape divine,  
 To make clear in me my short-sightedness,  
 Was given to me a pleasant medicine ;      145  
 And as good singer a good lutanist  
 Accompanies with vibrations of the chords,  
 Whereby more pleasantness the song acquires,  
 So, while it spake, do I remember me  
 That I beheld both of those blessed lights,  
 Even as the winking of the eyes concords,  
 Moving unto the words their little flames.      150

## CANTO XXI.

ALREADY on my Lady's face mine eyes  
 Again were fastened, and with these my mind,  
 And from all other purpose was withdrawn ;  
 And she smiled not ; but " If I were to smile,"      5  
 She unto me began, " thou wouldest become  
 Like Semele, when she was turned to ashes.  
 Because my beauty, that along the stairs  
 Of the eternal palace more enkindles,  
 As thou hast seen, the farther we ascend,  
 If it were tempered not, is so resplendent      10  
 That all thy mortal power in its effulgence  
 Would seem a leaflet that the thunder crushes.  
 We are uplifted to the seventh splendour,  
 That underneath the burning Lion's breast  
 Now radiates downward mingled with his power.      15  
 Fix in direction of thine eyes the mind,  
 And make of them a mirror for the figure  
 That in this mirror shall appear to thee."  
 He who could know what was the pasturage  
 My sight had in that blessed countenance,  
 When I transferred me to another care,      20

Would recognize how grateful was to me  
 Obedience unto my celestial escort,  
 By counterpoising one side with the other.  
 Within the crystal which, around the world  
 Revolving, bears the name of its dear leader,  
 Under whom every wickedness lay dead,  
 Coloured like gold, on which the sunshine gleams,  
 A stairway I beheld to such a height  
 Uplifted, that mine eye pursued it not.  
 Likewise beheld I down the steps descending  
 So many splendours, that I thought each light  
 That in the heaven appears was there diffused.  
 And as accordant with their natural custom  
 The rooks together at the break of day  
 Bestir themselves to warm their feathers cold ;  
 Then some of them fly off without return,  
 Others come back to where they started from,  
 And others, wheeling round, still keep at home ;  
 Such fashion it appeared to me was there  
 Within the sparkling that together came,  
 As soon as on a certain step it struck,  
 And that which nearest unto us remained  
 Became so clear, that in my thought I said,  
 "Well I perceive the love thou shovest me ;  
 But she, from whom I wait the how and when  
 Of speech and silence, standeth still ; whence I  
 Against desire do well if I ask not."  
 She thereupon, who saw my silentness  
 In the sight of Him who seeth everything,  
 Said unto me, "Let loose thy warm desire."  
 And I began : "No merit of my own  
 Renders me worthy of response from thee ;  
 But for her sake who granteth me the asking,  
 Thou blessed life that dost remain concealed  
 In thy beatitude, make known to me  
 The cause which draweth thee so near my side ;  
 And tell me why is silent in this wheel  
 The dulcet symphony of Paradise,  
 That through the rest below sounds so devoutly."  
 "Thou hast thy hearing mortal as thy sight,"  
 It answer made to me ; "they sing not here,  
 For the same cause that Beatrice has not smiled.  
 Thus far adown the holy stairway's steps  
 Have I descended but to give thee welcome  
 With words, and with the light that mantles me ;

- Nor did more love cause me to be more ready,  
 For love as much and more up there is burning,  
 As doth the flaming manifest to thee.  
 But the high charity, that makes us servants      70  
     Prompt to the counsel which controls the world,  
     Allotteth here, even as thou dost observe."
- "I see full well," said I, "O sacred lamp !  
     How love unfettered in this court sufficeth  
     To follow the eternal Providence ;      75  
 But this is what seems hard for me to see,  
     Wherefore predestinate wast thou alone  
     Unto this office from among thy consorts."
- No sooner had I come to the last word,  
     Than of its middle made the light a centre,  
     Whirling itself about like a swift millstone.      80
- When answer made the love that was therein :  
     "On me directed is a light divine,  
     Piercing through this in which I am embosomed,  
 Of which the virtue with my sight conjoined      85  
     Lifts me above myself so far, I see  
     The supreme essence from which this is drawn.  
 Hence comes the joyfulness with which I flame,  
     For to my sight, as far as it is clear,  
     The clearness of the flame I equal make.      90  
 But that soul in the heaven which is most pure,  
     That seraph which his eye on God most fixes,  
     Could this demand of thine not satisfy ;  
 Because so deeply sinks in the abyss      95  
     Of the eternal statute what thou askest,  
     From all created sight it is cut off.  
 And to the mortal world, when thou returnest,  
     This carry back, that it may not presume  
     Longer tow'rd such a goal to move its feet.  
 The mind, that shineth here, on earth doth smoke ;      100  
     From this observe how can it do below  
     That which it cannot though the heaven assume it?"  
 Such limit did its words prescribe to me,  
     The question I relinquished, and restricted  
     Myself to ask it humbly who it was.      105  
 "Between two shores of Italy rise cliffs,  
     And not far distant from thy native place,  
     So high, the thunders far below them sound,  
 And form a ridge that Catria is called,  
     'Neath which is consecrate a hermitage      110  
     Wont to be dedicate to worship only."

Thus unto me the third speech recommenced,  
 And then, continuing, it said : " Therein  
 Unto God's service I became so steadfast,  
 That feeding only on the juice of olives  
 Lightly I passed away the heats and frosts,  
 Contented in my thoughts contemplative.  
 That cloister used to render to these heavens  
 Abundantly, and now is empty grown,  
 So that perforce it soon must be revealed.  
 I in that place was Peter Damiano ;  
 And Peter the Sinner was I in the house  
 Of Our Lady on the Adriatic shore.  
 Little of mortal life remained to me,  
 When I was called and dragged forth to the hat  
 Which shiftest evermore from bad to worse.  
 Came Cephas, and the mighty Vessel came  
 Of the Holy Spirit, meagre and barefooted,  
 Taking the food of any hostelry.  
 Now some one to support them on each side  
 The modern shepherds need, and some to lead them,  
 So heavy are they, and to hold their trains.  
 They cover up their palfreys with their cloaks,  
 So that two beasts go underneath one skin ;  
 O Patience, that dost tolerate so much ! "  
 At this voice saw I many little flames  
 From step to step descending and revolving,  
 And every revolution made them fairer.  
 Round about this one came they and stood still,  
 And a cry uttered of so loud a sound,  
 It here could find no parallel, nor I  
 Distinguished it, the thunder so o'ercame me.

## CANTO XXII.

OPPRESSED with stupor, I unto my guide  
 Turned like a little child who always runs  
 For refuge there where he confideth most ;  
 And she, even as a mother who straightway  
 Gives comfort to her pale and breathless boy  
 With voice whose wont it is to reassure him,  
 Said to me : " Knowest thou not thou art in heaven,  
 And knowest thou not that heaven is holy all,  
 And what is done here cometh from good zeal ? "

After what wise the singing would have changed thee

10

And I by smiling, thou canst now imagine,

Since that the cry has startled thee so much,

In which if thou hadst understood its prayers

Already would be known to thee the vengeance

Which thou shalt look upon before thou diest.

15

The sword above here smiteth not in haste

Nor tardily, howe'er it seem to him

Who fearing or desiring waits for it.

But turn thee round towards the others now,

20

For very illustrious spirits shalt thou see,

If thou thy sight directest as I say."

As it seemed good to her mine eyes I turned,

And saw a hundred spherules that together

With mutual rays each other more embellished.

25

I stood as one who in himself represses

The point of his desire, and ventures not

To question, he so feareth the too much.

And now the largest and most luculent

Among those pearls came forward, that it might

Make my desire concerning it content.

30

Within it then I heard : " If thou couldst see

Even as myself the charity that burns

Among us, thy conceits would be expressed ;

But, that by waiting thou mayst not come late

To the high end, I will make answer even

35

Unto the thought of which thou art so chary.

That mountain on whose slope Cassino stands

Was frequented of old upon its summit

By a deluded folk and ill-disposed ;

And I am he who first up thither bore

40

The name of Him who brought upon the earth

The truth that so much sublimateth us.

And such abundant grace upon me shone

That all the neighbouring towns I drew away

From the impious worship that seduced the world.

45

These other fires, each one of them, were men

Contemplative, enkindled by that heat

Which maketh holy flowers and fruits spring up.

Here is Macarius, here is Romualdus,

50

Here are my brethren, who within the cloisters

Their footsteps stayed and kept a steadfast heart."

And I to him : " The affection which thou showest

Speaking with me, and the good countenance

Which I behold and note in all your ardours,

- In me have so my confidence dilated  
As the sun doth the rose, when it becomes  
As far unfolded as it hath the power.  
Therefore I pray, and thou assure me, father,  
If I may so much grace receive, that I  
May thee behold with countenance unveiled." 55
- He thereupon : " Brother, thy high desire  
In the remotest sphere shall be fulfilled,  
Where are fulfilled all others and my own.  
There perfect is, and ripened, and complete,  
Every desire ; within that one alone 60  
Is every part where it has always been ;  
For it is not in space, nor turns on poles,  
And unto it our stairway reaches up,  
Whence thus from out thy sight it steals away.  
Up to that height the Patriarch Jacob saw it 65  
Extending its supernal part, what time  
So thronged with angels it appeared to him.  
But to ascend it now no one uplifts  
His feet from off the earth, and now my Rule  
Below remaineth for mere waste of paper.  
The walls that used of old to be an Abbey 70  
Are changed to dens of robbers, and the cowls  
Are sacks filled full of miserable flour.  
But heavy usury is not taken up  
So much against God's pleasure as that fruit  
Which maketh so insane the heart of monks ;  
For whatsoever hath the Church in keeping  
Is for the folk that ask it in God's name,  
Not for one's kindred or for something worse.  
The flesh of mortals is so very soft, 75  
That good beginnings down below suffice not  
From springing of the oak to bearing acorns.  
Peter began with neither gold nor silver,  
And I with orison and abstinence,  
And Francis with humility his convent.  
And if thou lookest at each one's beginning,  
And then regardest whither he has run,  
Thou shalt behold the white changed into brown.  
In verity the Jordan backward turned, 80  
And the sea's fleeing, when God willed were more  
A wonder to behold, than succour here."  
Thus unto me he said ; and then withdrew  
To his own band, and the band closed together ;  
Then like a whirlwind all was upward rapt.  
95

The gentle Lady urged me on behind them  
 Up o'er that stairway by a single sign,  
 So did her virtue overcome my nature ;  
 Nor here below, where one goes up and down  
 By natural law, was motion e'er so swift  
 That it could be compared unto my wing.

Reader, as I may unto that devout

Triumph return, on whose account I often  
 For my transgressions weep and beat my breast,—  
 Thou hadst not thrust thy finger in the fire  
 And drawn it out again, before I saw  
 The sign that follows Taurus, and was in it.

O glorious stars, O light impregnated  
 With mighty virtue, from which I acknowledge  
 All of my genius, whatsoe'er it be,  
 With you was born, and hid himself with you,  
 He who is father of all mortal life,  
 When first I tasted of the Tuscan air ;  
 And then when grace was freely given to me  
 To enter the high wheel which turns you round,

Your region was allotted unto me.

To you devoutly at this hour my soul  
 Is sighing, that it virtue may acquire  
 For the stern pass that draws it to itself.

“Thou art so near unto the last salvation,”  
 Thus Beatrice began, “ thou oughtest now  
 To have thine eyes unclouded and acute ;

And therefore, ere thou enter farther in,  
 Look down once more, and see how vast a world  
 Thou hast already put beneath thy feet ;

So that thy heart, as jocund as it may,  
 Present itself to the triumphant throng  
 That comes rejoicing through this rounded ether.”

I with my sight returned through one and all  
 The sevenfold spheres, and I beheld this globe  
 Such that I smiled at its ignoble semblance ;  
 And that opinion I approve as best  
 Which doth account it least ; and he who thinks  
 Of something else may truly be called just.

I saw the daughter of Latona shining  
 Without that shadow, which to me was cause  
 That once I had believed her rare and dense.  
 The aspect of thy son, Hyperion,  
 Herc I sustained, and saw how move themselves  
 Around and near him Maia and Dione.

Thence there appeared the temperateness of Jove  
 'Twixt son and father, and to me was clear  
 The change that of their whereabout they make ;  
 And all the seven made manifest to me  
 How great they are, and eke how swift they are,  
 And how they are in distant habitations.  
 The threshing-floor that maketh us so proud,  
 To me revolving with the eternal Twins,  
 Was all apparent made from hill to harbour !  
 Then to the beauteous eyes mine eyes I turned.

145

150

## CANTO XXIII.

EVEN as a bird, 'mid the beloved leaves,  
 Quiet upon the nest of her sweet brood  
 Throughout the night, that hideth all things from us,  
 Who, that she may behold their longed-for looks  
 And find the food wherewith to nourish them,  
 In which, to her, grave labours grateful are,  
 Anticipates the time on open spray  
 And with an ardent longing waits the sun,  
 Gazing intent as soon as breaks the dawn :  
 Even thus my Lady standing was, erect  
 And vigilant, turned round towards the zone  
 Underneath which the sun displays less haste ;  
 So that beholding her distraught and wistful,  
 Such I became as he is who desiring  
 For something yearns, and hoping is appeased.  
 But brief the space from one When to the other ;  
 Of my awaiting, say I, and the seeing  
 The welkin grow resplendent more and more.  
 And Beatrice exclaimed : " Behold the hosts  
 Of Christ's triumphal march, and all the fruit  
 Harvested by the rolling of these spheres ! "  
 It seemed to me her face was all aflame ;  
 And eyes she had so full of ecstasy  
 That I must needs pass on without describing.  
 As when in nights serene of the full moon  
 Smiles Trivia among the nymphs eternal  
 Who paint the firmament through all its gulfs,  
 Saw I, above the myriads of lamps,  
 A Sun that one and all of them enkindled,  
 E'en as our own doth the supernal sights,

5

10

15

20

25

30

And through the living light transparent shone  
 The lucent substance so intensely clear  
 Into my sight, that I sustained it not.  
 O Beatrice, thou gentle guide and dear!  
 To me she said: "What overmasters thee  
 A virtue is from which naught shields itself.  
 There are the wisdom and the omnipotence  
 That oped the thoroughfares 'twixt heaven and earth,  
 For which there erst had been so long a yearning."  
 As fire from out a cloud unlocks itself,  
 Dilating so it finds not room therein,  
 And down, against its nature, falls to earth,  
 So did my mind, among those aliments  
 Becoming larger, issue from itself,  
 And that which it became cannot remember.  
 "Open thine eyes, and look at what I am:  
 Thou hast beheld such things, that strong enough  
 Hast thou become to tolerate my smile."  
 I was as one who still retains the feeling  
 Of a forgotten vision, and endeavours  
 In vain to bring it back into his mind,  
 When I this invitation heard, deserving  
 Of so much gratitude, it never fades  
 Out of the book that chronicles the past.  
 If at this moment sounded all the tongues  
 That Polyhymnia and her sisters made  
 Most lubrical with their delicious milk,  
 To aid me, to a thousandth of the truth  
 It would not reach, singing the holy smile  
 And how the holy aspect it illumed.  
 And therefore, representing Paradise,  
 The sacred poem must perforce leap over,  
 Even as a man who finds his way cut off;  
 But whoso thinketh of the ponderous theme,  
 And of the mortal shoulder laden with it,  
 Should blame it not, if under this it tremble.  
 It is no passage for a little boat  
 This which goes cleaving the audacious prow,  
 Nor for a pilot who would spare himself.  
 "Why doth my face so much enamour thee,  
 That to the garden fair thou turnest not,  
 Which under the rays of Christ is blossoming?  
 There is the Rose in which the Word Divine  
 Became incarnate; there the lilies are  
 By whose perfume the good way was discovered"  
 35  
 40  
 45  
 50  
 55  
 60  
 65  
 70  
 75

Thus Beatrice ; and I, who to her counsels  
 Was wholly ready, once again betook me  
 Unto the battle of the feeble brows.  
 As in the sunshine, that unsullied streams  
 Through fractured cloud, ere now a meadow of flowers      80  
 Mine eyes with shadow covered o'er have seen,  
 So troops of splendours manifold I saw  
 Illumined from above with burning rays,  
 Beholding not the source of the effulgence.  
 O power benignant that dost so imprint them !      85  
 Thou didst exalt thyself to give more scope  
 There to mine eyes, that were not strong enough.  
 The name of that fair flower I e'er invoke  
 Morning and evening utterly enthralled  
 My soul to gaze upon the greater fire.      90  
 And when in both mine eyes depicted were  
 The glory and greatness of the living star  
 Which there excelleth, as it here excelled,  
 Athwart the heavens a little torch descended  
 Formed in a circle like a coronal,      95  
 And cinctured it, and whirled itself about it.  
 Whatever melody most sweetly soundeth  
 On earth, and to itself most draws the soul,  
 Would seem a cloud that, rent asunder, thunders,  
 Compared unto the sounding of that lyre      100  
 Wherewith was crowned the sapphire beautiful,  
 Which gives the clearest heaven its sapphire hue.  
 "I am Angelic Love, that circle round  
 The joy sublime which breathes from out the womb  
 That was the hostelry of our Desire ;      105  
 And I shall circle, Lady of Heaven, while  
 Thou followest thy Son, and mak'st diviner  
 The sphere supreme, because thou enterest there."  
 Thus did the circulated melody  
 Seal itself up ; and all the other lights  
 Were making to resound the name of Mary.      110  
 The regal mantle of the volumes all  
 Of that world, which most fervid is and living  
 With breath of God and with his works and ways,  
 Extended over us its inner border,      115  
 So very distant, that the semblance of it  
 There where I was not yet appeared to me.  
 Therefore mine eyes did not possess the power  
 Of following the incoronated flame,  
 Which mounted upward near to its own seed.      120

And as a little child, that towards its mother  
 Stretches its arms, when it the milk has taken,  
 Through impulse kindled into outward flame,  
 Each of those gleams of whiteness upward reached  
 So with its summit, that the deep affection  
 They had for Mary was revealed to me.  
 Thereafter they remained there in my sight,  
*Regina cali* singing with such sweetness,  
 That ne'er from me has the delight departed.

O, what exuberance is garnered up  
 Within those richest coffers, which had been  
 Good husbandmen for sowing here below !  
 There they enjoy and live upon the treasure  
 Which was acquired while weeping in the exile  
 Of Babylon, wherein the gold was left.  
 There triumpheth, beneath the exalted Son  
 Of God and Mary, in his victory,  
 Both with the ancient council and the new,  
 He who doth keep the keys of such a glory.

125

13c

135

## CANTO XXIV.

"O COMPANY elect to the great supper  
 Of the Lamb benedight, who feedeth you  
 So that for ever full is your desire,  
 If by the grace of God this man foretaste  
 Something of that which falleth from your table,  
 Or ever death prescribe to him the time,  
 Direct your mind to his immense desire,  
 And him somewhat bedew ; ye drinking are  
 For ever at the fount whence comes his thought."

Thus Beatrice ; and those souls beatified  
 Transformed themselves to spheres on steadfast poles,  
 Flaming intensely in the guise of comets.

And as the wheels in works of horologes  
 Revolve so that the first to the beholder  
 Motionless seems, and the last one to fly,  
 So in like manner did those carols, dancing  
 In different measure, of their affluence  
 Give me the gauge, as they were swift or slow.  
 From that one which I noted of most beauty  
 Beheld I issue forth a fire so happy  
 That none it left there of a greater brightness ;

5

10

15

20

And around Beatrice three several times  
 It whirled itself with so divine a song,  
 My fantasy repeats it not to me ;  
 Therefore the pen skips, and I write it not,  
 Since our imagination for such folds,  
 Much more our speech, is of a tint too glaring.  
 "O holy sister mine, who us implorest  
 With such devotion, by thine ardent love  
 Thou dost unbind me from that beautiful sphere !"  
 Thereafter, having stopped, the blessed fire  
 Unto my Lady did direct its breath,  
 Which spake in fashion as I here have said.  
 And she : "O light eterne of the great man  
 To whom our Lord delivered up the keys  
 He carried down of this miraculous joy,  
 This one examine on points light and grave,  
 As good beseemeth thee, about the Faith  
 By means of which thou on the sea didst walk.  
 If he love well, and hope well, and believe,  
 From thee 'tis hid not ; for thou hast thy sight  
 There where depicted everything is seen.  
 But since this kingdom has made citizens  
 By means of the true Faith, to glorify it  
 'Tis well he have the chance to speak thereof."  
 As baccalaureate arms himself, and speaks not  
 Until the master doth propose the question,  
 To argue it, and not to terminate it,  
 So did I arm myself with every reason,  
 While she was speaking, that I might be ready  
 For such a questioner and such profession.  
 "Say, thou good Christian ; manifest thyself ;  
 What is the Faith ?" Whereat I raised my brow  
 Unto that light wherefrom was this breathed forth.  
 Then turned I round to Beatrice, and she  
 Prompt signals made to me that I should pour  
 The water forth from my internal fountain.  
 "May grace, that suffers me to make confession,"  
 Began I, "to the great centurion,  
 Cause my conceptions all to be explicit !"  
 And I continued : "As the truthful pen,  
 Father, of thy dear brother wrote of it,  
 Who put with thee Rome into the good way,  
 Faith is the substance of the things we hope for,  
 And evidence of those that are not seen ;  
 And this appears to me its quiddity."

Then heard I : " Very rightly thou perceivest,  
If well thou understandest why he placed it  
With substances and then with evidences."

And I thereafterward : " The things profound,  
That here vouchsafe to me their apparition,  
Unto all eyes below are so concealed,  
That they exist there only in belief,  
Upon the which is founded the high hope,  
And hence it takes the nature of a substance." 75

And it behoveth us from this belief  
To reason without having other sight,  
And hence it has the nature of evidence."

Then heard I : " If whatever is acquired  
Below by doctrine were thus understood,  
No sophist's subtlety would there find place." 80

Thus was breathed forth from that enkindled love ;  
Then added : " Very well has been gone over  
Already of this coin the alloy and weight ;  
But tell me if thou hast it in thy purse ?" 85

And I : " Yes, both so shining and so round,  
That in its stamp there is no peradventure."

Thereafter issued from the light profound  
That there resplendent was : " This precious jewel,  
Upon the which is every virtue founded," 90

Whence hadst thou it ?" And I : " The large outpouring  
Of Holy Spirit, which has been diffused  
Upon the ancient parchments and the new,

A syllogism is, which proved it to me  
With such acuteness, that, compared therewith,  
All demonstration seems to me obtuse." 95

And then I heard : " The ancient and the new  
Postulates, that to thee are so conclusive,  
Why dost thou take them for the word divine ?"

And I : " The proofs, which show the truth to me,  
Are the works subsequent, whereunto Nature  
Ne'er heated iron yet, nor anvil beat." 100

'Twas answered me : " Say, who assurēth thee  
That those works ever were ? the thing itself  
That must be proved, nought else to thee affirms it." 105

" Were the world to Christianity converted,"  
I said, " withouten miracles, this one  
Is such, the rest are not its hundredth part ;  
Because that poor and fasting thou didst enter  
Into the field to sow there the good plant,  
Which was a vine and has become a thorn !"

This being finished, the high, holy Court  
 Resounded through the spheres, "One God we praise!"  
 In melody that there above is chanted.  
 And then that Baron, who from branch to branch,  
 Examining, had thus conducted me,  
 Till the extremest leaves we were approaching,  
 Again began : "The Grace that dallying  
 Plays with thine intellect thy mouth has opened,  
 Up to this point, as it should opened be,  
 So that I do approve what forth emerged ;  
 But now thou must express what thou believest,  
 And whence to thy belief it was presented."  
 "O holy father, spirit who beholdest  
 What thou believedst so that thou o'ercamest,  
 Towards the sepulchre, more youthful feet,"  
 Began I, "thou dost wish me in this place  
 The form to manifest of my prompt belief,  
 And likewise thou the cause thereof demandest.  
 And I respond : In one God I believe,  
 Sole and eterne, who moveth all the heavens  
 With love and with desire, himself unmoved ;  
 And of such faith not only have I proofs  
 Physical and metaphysical, but gives them  
 Likewise the truth that from this place rains down  
 Through Moses, through the Prophets and the Psalms,  
 Through the Evangel, and through you, who wrote  
 After the fiery Spirit sanctified you ;  
 In Persons three eterne believe, and these  
 One essence I believe, so one and trine  
 They bear conjunction both with *sunt* and *est*.  
 With the profound condition and divine  
 Which now I touch upon, doth stamp my mind  
 Ofttimes the doctrine evangelical.  
 This the beginning is, this is the spark  
 Which afterwards dilates to vivid flame,  
 And, like a star in heaven, is sparkling in me."  
 Even as a lord who hears what pleaseth him  
 His servant straight embraces, gratulating  
 For the good news as soon as he is silent ;  
 So, giving me its benediction, singing,  
 Three times encircled me, when I was silent,  
 The apostolic light, at whose command  
 I spoken had, in speaking I so pleased him.

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

150

## CANTO XXV.

IF e'er it happen that the Poem Sacred,  
 To which both heaven and earth have set their hand,  
 So that it many a year hath made me lean,  
 O'ercome the cruelty that bars me out  
 From the fair sheepfold, where a lamb I slumbered,      5  
 An enemy to the wolves that war upon it,  
 With other voice forthwith, with other fleece  
 Poet will I return, and at my font  
 Baptismal will I take the laurel crown ;  
 Because into the Faith that maketh known      20  
 All souls to God there entered I, and then  
 Peter for her sake thus my brow encircled.  
 Thereafterward towards us moved a light  
 Out of that band whence issued the first-fruits  
 Which of his vicars Christ behind him left,      25  
 And then my Lady, full of ecstasy,  
 Said unto me : " Look, look ! behold the Baron  
 For whom below Galicia is frequented."  
 In the same way as, when a dove alights  
 Near his companion, both of them pour forth,      30  
 Circling about and murmuring, their affection,  
 So one beheld I by the other grand  
 Prince glorified to be with welcome greeted,  
 Praising the food that there above is eaten.  
 But when their gratulations were complete,      35  
 Silently *coram me* each one stood still,  
 So incandescent it o'ercame my sight.  
 Smiling thereafterwards, said Beatrice :  
 " Illustrious life, by whom the benefactions  
 Of our Basilica have been described,  
 Make Hope resound within this altitude ;      40  
 Thou knowest as oft thou dost personify it  
 As Jesus to the three gave greater clearness."—  
 " Lift up thy head, and make thyself assured ;  
 For what comes hither from the mortal world  
 Must needs be ripened in our radiance."      45  
 This comfort came to me from the second fire ;  
 Wherefore mine eyes I lifted to the hills,  
 Which bent them down before with too great weight.

40

“ Since, through his grace, our Emperor wills that thou  
 Shouldst find thee face to face, before thy death,  
 In the most secret chamber, with his Counts,  
 So that, the truth beholden of this court,  
 Hope, which below there rightfully enamours,  
 Thereby thou strengthen in thyself and others,  
 Say what it is, and how is flowering with it  
 Thy mind, and say from whence it came to thee.”  
 Thus did the second light again continue.  
 And the Compassionate, who piloted  
 The plumage of my wings in such high flight,  
 Did in reply anticipate me thus :  
 “ No child whatever the Church Militant  
 Of greater hope possesses, as is written  
 In that Sun which irradiates all our band ;  
 Therefore it is conceded him from Egypt  
 To come into Jerusalem to see,  
 Or ever yet his warfare be completed.  
 The two remaining points, that not for knowledge  
 Have been demanded, but that he report  
 How much this virtue unto thee is pleasing,  
 To him I leave ; for hard he will not find them,  
 Nor of self-praise ; and let him answer them ;  
 And may the grace of God in this assist him ! ”  
 As a disciple, who his teacher follows,  
 Ready and willing, where he is expert,  
 That his proficiency may be displayed,  
 “ Hope,” said I, “ is the certain expectation  
 Of future glory, which is the effect  
 Of grace divine and merit precedent.  
 From many stars this light comes unto me ;  
 But he instilled it first into my heart  
 Who was chief singer unto the chief captain.  
 ‘ *Sperent in te*,’ in the high Theody  
 He sayeth, ‘ those who know thy name ; ’ and who  
 Knoweth it not, if he my faith possess ?  
 Thou didst instil me, then, with his instilling  
 In the Epistle, so that I am full,  
 And upon others rain again your rain.”  
 While I was speaking, in the living bosom  
 Of that combustion quivered an effulgence,  
 Sudden and frequent, in the guise of lightning ;  
 Then breathed : “ The love wherewith I am inflamed  
 Towards the virtue still which followed me  
 Unto the palm and issue of the field,

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

- Wills that I breathe to thee that thou delight  
In her ; and grateful to me is thy telling  
Whatever things Hope promises to thee." 95

And I : " The ancient Scriptures and the new  
The mark establish, and this shows it me,  
Of all the souls whom God hath made his friends.  
Isaiah saith, that each one garmented  
In his own land shall be with twofold garments  
And his own land is this delightful life.

Thy brother, too, far more explicitly,  
There where he treateth of the robes of white,  
This revelation manifests to us." 95

And first, and near the ending of these words,  
" *Sperent in te*" from over us was heard,  
To which responsive answered all the carols.  
Thereafterward a light among them brightened,  
So that, if Cancer one such crystal had,  
Winter would have a month of one sole day. 100

And as uprises, goes, and enters the dance  
A winsome maiden, only to do honour  
To the new bride, and not from any failing,  
Even thus did I behold the brightened splendour  
Approach the two, who in a wheel revolved  
As was beseeming to their ardent love. 105

Into the song and music there it entered ;  
And fixed on them my Lady kept her look,  
Even as a bride silent and motionless.  
" This is the one who lay upon the breast  
Of him our Pelican ; and this is he  
To the great office from the cross elected." 110

My Lady thus ; but therefore none the more  
Did move her sight from its attentive gaze  
Before or afterward these words of hers.  
Even as a man who gazes, and endeavours  
To see the eclipsing of the sun a little,  
. And who, by seeing, sightless doth become,  
So I became before that latest fire,  
While it was said, " Why dost thou daze thyself  
To see a thing which here hath no existence ? 115

Earth in the earth my body is, and shall be  
With all the others there, until our number  
With the eternal proposition tallies.  
With the two garments in the blessed cloister  
Are the two lights alone that have ascended :  
And this shalt thou take back into your world." 125

And at this utterance the flaming circle  
 Grew quiet, with the dulcet intermingling  
 Of sound that by the trinal breath was made,  
 As to escape from danger or fatigue  
 The oars that erst were in the water beaten  
 Are all suspended at a whistle's sound.  
 Ah, how much in my mind was I disturbed,  
 When I turned round to look on Beatrice,  
 That her I could not see, although I was  
 Close at her side and in the Happy World !

130

135

## CANTO XXVI.

WHILE I was doubting for my vision quenched,  
 Out of the flame resplendent that had quenched it  
 Issued a breathing, that attentive made me,  
 Saying : "While thou recoverest the sense  
 Of seeing which in me thou hast consumed,  
 'Tis well that speaking thou shouldst compensate it.  
 Begin then, and declare to what thy soul  
 Is aimed, and count it for a certainty,  
 Sight is in thee bewildered and not dead ;  
 Because the Lady, who through this divine  
 Region conducteth thee, has in her look  
 The power the hand of Ananias had."  
 I said : "As pleaseth her, or soon or late  
 Let the cure come to eyes that portals were  
 When she with fire I ever burn with entered.  
 The Good, that gives contentment to this Court,  
 The Alpha and Omega is of all  
 The writing that love reads me low or loud."  
 The selfsame voice, that taken had from me  
 The terror of the sudden dazzlement,  
 To speak still farther put it in my thought ;  
 And said : "In verity with finer sieve  
 Behoveth thee to sift ; thee it behoveth  
 To say who aimed thy bow at such a target."  
 And I : "By philosophic arguments,  
 And by authority that hence descends,  
 Such love must needs imprint itself in me ;  
 For Good, so far as good, when comprehended  
 Doth straight enkindle love, and so much greater  
 As more of goodness in itself it holds ;

5

10

15

20

25

30

Then to that Essence (whose is such advantage  
 That every good which out of it is found  
 Is nothing but a ray of its own light)

More than elsewhither must the mind be moved  
 Of every one, in loving, who discerns  
 The truth in which this evidence is founded.  
 Such truth he to my intellect reveals  
 Who demonstrates to me the primal love  
 Of all the sempiternal substances.

The voice reveals it of the truthful Author,  
 Who says to Moses, speaking of Himself,  
 'I will make all my goodness pass before thee.'

Thou too revealest it to me, beginning  
 The loud Evangel, that proclaims the secret  
 Of heaven to earth above all other edict.'

And I heard say : "By human intellect  
 And by authority concordant with it,  
 Of all thy loves reserve for God the highest.

But say again if other cords thou feelest,  
 Draw thee towards Him, that thou mayst proclaim  
 With how many teeth this love is biting thee."

The holy purpose of the Eagle of Christ  
 Not latent was nay, rather I perceived  
 Whither he fain would my profession lead.

Therefore I recommenced : "All of those bites  
 Which have the power to turn the heart to God  
 Unto my charity have been concurrent.

The being of the world, and my own being,  
 The death which He endured that I may live,  
 And that which all the faithful hope, as I do,

With the forementioned vivid consciousness  
 Have drawn me from the sea of love perverse,  
 And of the right have placed me on the shore.

The leaves, wherewith embowered is all the garden  
 Of the Eternal Gardener, do I love  
 As much as he has granted them of good."

As soon as I had ceased, a song most sweet  
 Throughout the heaven resounded, and my Lady  
 Said with the others, "Holy, holy, holy!"

And as at some keen light one wakes from sleep  
 By reason of the visual spirit that runs  
 Unto the splendour passed from coat to coat,

And he who wakes abhorreth what he sees,  
 So all unconscious is his sudden waking,  
 Until the judgment cometh to his aid,

33

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

So from before mine eyes did Beatrice  
 Chase every mote with radiance of her own,  
 That cast its light a thousand miles and more.  
 Whence better after than before I saw,  
 And in a kind of wonderment I asked  
 About a fourth light that I saw with us.  
 And said my Lady : "There within those rays  
 Gazes upon its Maker the first soul  
 That ever the first virtue did create." 80

Even as the bough that downward bends its top  
 At transit of the wind, and then is lifted  
 By its own virtue, which inclines it upward,  
 Likewise did I, the while that she was speaking,  
 Being amazed, and then I was made bold  
 By a desire to speak wherewith I burned.  
 And I began : "O apple, that mature  
 Alone hast been produced, O ancient father,  
 To whom each wife is daughter and daughter-in-law,  
 Devoutly as I can I supplicate thee  
 That thou wouldest speak to me ; thou seest my wish ;  
 And I, to hear thee quickly, speak it not." 90

Sometimes an animal, when covered, struggles  
 So that his impulse needs must be apparent,  
 By reason of the wrappage following it ;  
 And in like manner the primeval soul  
 Made clear to me athwart its covering  
 How jubilant it was to give me pleasure.  
 Then breathed : "Without thy uttering it to me,  
 Thine inclination better I discern  
 Than thou whatever thing is surest to thee ;  
 For I behold it in the truthful mirror,  
 That of Himself all things parhelion makes,  
 And none makes Him parhelion of itself.  
 Thou fain wouldest hear how long ago God placed me  
 Within the lofty garden, where this Lady  
 Unto so long a stairway thee disposed.  
 And how long to mine eyes it was a pleasure,  
 And of the great disdain the proper cause,  
 And the language that I used and that I made.  
 Now, son of mine, the tasting of the tree  
 Not in itself was cause of so great exile,  
 But solely the o'erstepping of the bounds.  
 There, whence thy Lady moved Virgilius,  
 Four thousand and three hundred and two circuits  
 Made by the sun, this Council I desired ; 120

And him I saw return to all the lights  
 Of his highway nine hundred times and thirty,  
 Whilst I upon the earth was tarrying.  
 The language that I spake was quite extinct  
 Before that in the work interminable  
 The people under Nimrod were employed ;  
 For nevermore result of reasoning  
 (Because of human pleasure that doth change,  
 Obedient to the heavens) was durable.  
 A natural action is it that man speaks ;  
 But whether thus or thus, doth nature leave  
 To your own art, as seemeth best to you.  
 Ere I descended to the infernal anguish,  
*Eli* was on earth the name of the Chief Good,  
 From whom comes all the joy that wraps me round  
*Eli* he then was called, and that is proper,  
 Because the use of men is like a leaf  
 On bough, which goeth and another cometh.  
 Upon the mount that highest o'er the wave  
 Rises was I, in life or pure or sinful,  
 From the first hour to that which is the second,  
 As the sun changes quadrant, to the sixth."

## CANTO XXVII.

"GLORY be to the Father, to the Son,  
 And Holy Ghost !" all Paradise began,  
 So that the melody inebriate made me.  
 What I beheld seemed unto me a smile  
 Of the universe ; for my inebriation  
 Found entrance through the hearing and the sight.  
 O joy ! O gladness inexpressible !  
 O perfect life of love and peacefulness !  
 O riches without hankering secure !  
 Before mine eyes were standing the four torches  
 Enkindled, and the one that first had come  
 Began to make itself more luminous ;  
 And even such in semblance it became  
 As Jupiter would become, if he and Mars  
 Were birds, and they should interchange their feathers.  
 That Providence, which here distributeth  
 Season and service, in the blessed choir  
 Had silence upon every side imposed.

When I heard say : " If I my colour change,  
 Marvel not at it ; for while I am speaking  
 Thou shalt behold all these their colour change.  
 He who usurps upon the earth my place,  
 My place, my place, which vacant has become  
 Before the presence of the Son of God,  
 Has of my cemetery made a sewer  
 Of blood and stench, whereby the Perverse One,  
 Who fell from here, below there is appeased !"  
 With the same colour which, through sun adverse,  
 Painteth the clouds at evening or at morn,  
 Beheld I then the whole of heaven suffused.  
 And as a modest woman, who abides  
 Sure of herself, and at another's failing,  
 From listening only, timorous becomes,  
 Even thus did Beatrice change countenance ;  
 And I believe in heaven was such eclipse,  
 When suffered the supreme Omnipotence ;  
 Thereafterward proceeded forth his words  
 With voice so much transmuted from itself,  
 The very countenance was not more changed.  
 " The spouse of Christ has never nurtured been  
 On blood of mine, of Linus and of Cletus,  
 To be made use of in acquest of gold ;  
 But in acquest of this delightful life  
 Sixtus and Pius, Urban and Calixtus,  
 After much lamentation, shed their blood.  
 Our purpose was not, that on the right hand  
 Of our successors should in part be seated  
 The Christian folk, in part upon the other ;  
 Nor that the keys which were to me confided  
 Should e'er become the escutcheon on a banner,  
 That should wage war on those who are baptized ;  
 Nor I be made the figure of a seal  
 To privileges venal and mendacious,  
 Whereat I often redden and flash with fire.  
 In garb of shepherds the rapacious wolves  
 Are seen from here above o'er all the pastures !  
 O wrath of God, why dost thou slumber still ?  
 To drink our blood the Caorsines and Gascons  
 Are making ready. O thou good beginning,  
 Unto how vile an end must thou needs fall !  
 But the high Providence, that with Scipio  
 At Rome the glory of the world defended,  
 Will speedily bring aid, as I conceive ;

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

- And thou, my son, who by thy mortal weight  
 Shalt down return again, open thy mouth ;                               65  
 What I conceal not, do not thou conceal.'
- As with its frozen vapours downward falls  
 In flakes our atmosphere, what time the horn  
 Of the celestial Goat doth touch the sun,  
 Upward in such array saw I the ether   70  
 Become, and flaked with the triumphant vapours,  
 Which there together with us had remained.
- My sight was following up their semblances,  
 And followed till the medium, by excess,  
 The passing farther onward took from it ;                               75  
 Whereat the Lady, who beheld me freed  
 From gazing upward, said to me : " Cast down  
 Thy sight, and see how far thou art turned round."
- Since the first time that I had downward looked,  
 I saw that I had moved through the whole arc                           80  
 Which the first climate makes from midst to end ;  
 So that I saw the mad track of Ulysses  
 Past Gades, and this side, well nigh the shore  
 Whereon became Europa a sweet burden.
- And of this threshing-floor the site to me                               85  
 Were more unveiled, but the sun was proceeding  
 Under my feet, a sign and more removed.
- My mind enamoured, which is dallying  
 At all times with my Lady, to bring back  
 To her mine eyes was more than ever ardent.                           90  
 And if or Art or Nature has made bait  
 To catch the eyes and so possess the mind,  
 In human flesh or in its portraiture,
- All joined together would appear as nougat  
 To the divine delight which shone upon me                           95  
 When to her smiling face I turned me round.
- The virtue that her look endowed me with  
 From the fair nest of Leda tore me forth,  
 And up into the swiftest heaven impelled me.
- Its parts exceeding full of life and lofty  
 Are all so uniform, I cannot say   100  
 Which Beatrice selected for my place.
- But she, who was aware of my desire,  
 Began, the while she smiled so joyously  
 That God seemed in her countenance to rejoice :                   105  
 " The nature of that motion, which keeps quiet  
 The centre, and all the rest about it moves,  
 From hence begins as from its starting point.

And in this heaven there is no other Where  
 Than in the Mind Divine, wherein is kindled  
 The love that turns it, and the power it rains.  
 Within a circle light and love embrace it,  
 Even as this doth the others, and that precinct  
 He who encircles it alone controls.

Its motion is not by another meted,  
 But all the others measured are by this,  
 As ten is by the half and by the fifth.  
 And in what manner time in such a pot  
 May have its roots, and in the rest its leaves,  
 Now unto thee can manifest be made.

O Covetousness, that mortals dost ingulf  
 Beneath thee so, that no one hath the power  
 Of drawing back his eyes from out thy waves !

Full fairly blossoms in mankind the will ;  
 But the uninterrupted rain converts  
 Into abortive wildings the true plums.

Fidelity and innocence are found  
 Only in children ; afterwards they both  
 Take flight or e'er the cheeks with down are covred.  
 One, while he prattles still, observes the fasts,  
 Who, when his tongue is loosed, forthwith devours  
 Whatever food under whatever moon ;

Another, while he prattles, loves and listens  
 Unto his mother, who when speech is perfect  
 Forthwith desires to see her in her grave.

Even thus is swarthy made the skin so white  
 In its first aspect of the daughter fair  
 Of him who brings the morn, and leaves the night.  
 Thou, that it may not be a marvel to thee,  
 Think that on earth there is no one who governs ;  
 Whence goes astray the human family.

Ere January be unwintered wholly  
 By the centesimal on earth neglected,  
 Shall these supernal circles roar so loud  
 The tempest that has been so long awaited  
 Shall whirl the poops about where are the prows ;  
 So that the fleet shall run its course direct,  
 And the true fruit shall follow on the flower."

## CANTO XXVIII.

AFTER the truth against the present life  
 Of miserable mortals was unfolded  
 By her who doth imparadise my mind,  
 As in a looking-glass a taper's flame  
 He sees who from behind is lighted by it,      5  
 Before he has it in his sight or thought,  
 And turns him round to see if so the glass  
 Tell him the truth, and sees that it accords  
 Therewith as doth a music with its metre,  
 In similar wise my memory recollecteth      10  
 That I did, looking into those fair eyes,  
 Of which Love made the springes to ensnare me.  
 And as I turned me round, and mine were touched  
 By that which is apparent in that volume,  
 Whenever on its gyre we gaze intent,      15  
 A point beheld I, that was raying out  
 Light so acute, the sight which it enkindles  
 Must close perforce before such great acuteness.  
 And whatsoever star seems smallest here  
 Would seem to be a moon, if placed beside it      20  
 As one star with another star is placed.  
 Perhaps at such a distance as appears  
 A halo cincturing the light that paints it,  
 When densest is the vapour that sustains it,  
 Thus distant round the point a circle of fire      25  
 So swiftly whirled, that it would have surpassed  
 Whatever motion soonest girds the world ;  
 And this was by another circumcinct,  
 That by a third, the third then by a fourth,  
 By a fifth the fourth, and then by a sixth the fifth ;      30  
 The seventh followed thereupon in width  
 So ample now, that Juno's messenger  
 Entire would be too narrow to contain it.  
 Even so the eighth and ninth ; and every one  
 More slowly moved, according as it was      35  
 In number distant farther from the first.  
 And that one had its flame most crystalline  
 From which less distant was the stainless spark,  
 I think because more with its truth imbued.

My Lady, who in my anxiety  
 Beheld me much perplexed, said : " From that point  
 Dependent is the heaven and nature all.  
 Behold that circle most conjoined to it,  
 And know thou, that its motion is so swift  
 Through burning love whereby it is spurred on." 40

And I to her : " If the world were arranged  
 In the order which I see in yonder wheels,  
 What's set before me would have satisfied me ;  
 But in the world of sense we can perceive  
 That evermore the circles are diviner  
 As they are from the centre more remote 45

Wherefore if my desire is to be ended  
 In this miraculous and angelic temple,  
 That has for confines only love and light,  
 To hear behoves me still how the example  
 And the exemplar go not in one fashion,  
 Since for myself in vain I contemplate it." 50

" If thine own fingers unto such a knot  
 Be insufficient, it is no great wonder,  
 So hard hath it become for want of trying." 55

My Lady thus ; then said she : " Do thou take  
 What I shall tell thee, if thou wouldest be sated,  
 And exercise on that thy subtlety.  
 The circles corporal are wide and narrow  
 According to the more or less of virtue 60

Which is distributed through all their parts.  
 The greater goodness works the greater weal,  
 The greater weal the greater body holds,  
 If perfect equally are all its parts.  
 Therefore this one which sweeps along with it  
 The universe sublime, doth correspond  
 Unto the circle which most loves and knows. 65

On which account, if thou unto the virtue  
 Apply thy measure, not to the appearance  
 Of substances that unto thee seem round,  
 Thou wilt behold a marvellous agreement,  
 Of more to greater, and of less to smaller,  
 In every heaven, with its Intelligence." 70

Even as remaineth splendid and serene  
 The hemisphere of air, when Boreas  
 Is blowing from that cheek where he is mildest,  
 Because is purified and resolved the rack  
 That erst disturbed it, till the welkin laughs  
 With all the beauties of its pageantry ; 75

- Thus did I likewise, after that my Lady  
     Had me provided with her clear response,  
     And like a star in heaven the truth was seen.  
 And soon as to a stop her words had come,  
     Not otherwise does iron scintillate  
     When molten, than those circles scintillated.  
 Their coruscation all the sparks repeated,  
     And they so many were, their number makes  
     More millions than the doubling of the chess.  
 I heard them sing hosanna choir by choir  
     To the fixed point which holds them at the *Ubi*,  
     And ever will, where they have ever been.  
 And she, who saw the dubious meditations  
     Within my mind, "The primal circles," said,  
     "Have shown thee Seraphim and Cherubim.  
 Thus rapidly they follow their own bonds,  
     To be as like the point as most they can,  
     And can as far as they are high in vision.  
 Those other Loves, that round about them go,  
     Thrones of the countenance divine are called,  
     Because they terminate the primal Triad.  
 And thou shouldst know that they all have delight  
     As much as their own vision penetrates  
     The Truth, in which all intellect finds rest.  
 From this it may be seen how blessedness  
     Is founded in the faculty which sees,  
     And not in that which loves, and follows next;  
 And of this seeing merit is the measure,  
     Which is brought forth by grace, and by good will ;  
     Thus on from grade to grade doth it proceed.  
 The second Triad, which is germinating  
     In such wise in this seimpiternal spring,  
     That no nocturnal Aries despairs,  
 Perpetually hosanna warbles forth  
     With threefold melody, that sounds in three  
     Orders of joy, with which it is intrined.  
 The three Divine are in this hierarchy,  
     First the Dominions, and the Virtues next ;  
     And the third order is that of the Powers.  
 Then in the dances twain penultimate  
     The Principalities and Archangels wheel ;  
     The last is wholly of angeic sports.  
 These orders upward all of them are gazing,  
     And downward so prevail, that unto God  
     They all attracted are and all attract.

And Dionysius with so great desire  
 To contemplate these Orders set himself,  
 He named them and distinguished them as I do.  
 But Gregory afterwards dissented from him ;  
 Wherefore, as soon as he unclosed his eyes  
 Within this heaven, he at himself did smile.  
 And if so much of secret truth a mortal  
 Proffered on earth, I would not have thee marvel,  
 For he who saw it here revealed it to him,  
 With much more of the truth about these circles."

130

135

## CANTO XXIX.

AT what time both the children of Latona,  
 Surmounted by the Ram and by the Scales,  
 Together make a zone of the horizon,  
 As long as from the time the zenith holds them  
 In equipoise, till from that girdle both  
 Changing their hemisphere disturb the balance,  
 So long, her face depicted with a smile,  
 Did Beatrice keep silence while she gazed  
 Fixedly at the point which had o'ercome me.  
 Then she began : "I say, and I ask not  
 What thou dost wish to hear, for I have seen it  
 Where centres every When and every *Ubi*.  
 Not to acquire some good unto himself,  
 Which is impossible, but that his splendour  
 In its resplendency may say, '*Subsistō*',  
 In his eternity outside of time,  
 Outside all other limits, as it pleased him,  
 Into new Loves the Eternal Love unfolded.  
 Nor as if torpid did he lie before ;  
 For neither after nor before proceeded  
 The going forth of God upon these waters.  
 Matter and Form unmingled and conjoined  
 Came into being that had no defect,  
 E'en as three arrows from a three-stringed bow.  
 And as in glass, in amber, or in crystal  
 A sunbeam flashes so, that from its coming  
 To its full being is no interval,  
 So from its Lord did the triform effect  
 Ray forth into its being all together,  
 Without discrimination of beginning.

13

14

15

16

17

18

- Order was con-created and constructed  
 In substances, and summit of the world  
 Were those wherein the pure act was produced.  
 Pure potentiality held the lowest part ;  
 Midway bound potentiality with act  
 Such bond that it shall never be unbound. 35
- Jerome has written unto you of angels  
 Created a long lapse of centuries  
 Or ever yet the other world was made ;  
 But written is this truth in many places  
 By writers of the Holy Ghost, and thou  
 Shalt see it, if thou lookest well thereat. 40
- And even reason seeth it somewhat,  
 For it would not concede that for so long  
 Could be the motors without their perfection.  
 Now dost thou know both where and when these Loves  
 Created were, and how ; so that extinct  
 In thy desire already are three fires. 45
- Nor could one reach, in counting, unto twenty  
 So swiftly, as a portion of these angels  
 Disturbed the subject of your elements. 50
- The rest remained, and they began this art  
 Which thou discernest, with so great delight  
 That never from their circling do they cease.  
 The occasion of the fall was the accursed  
 Presumption of that One, whom thou hast seen  
 By all the burden of the world constrained. 55
- Those whom thou here beholdest modest were  
 To recognise themselves as of that goodness  
 Which made them apt for so much understanding ;  
 On which account their vision was exalted  
 By the enlightening grace and their own merit,  
 So that they have a full and steadfast will.  
 I would not have thee doubt, but certain be,  
 'Tis meritorious to receive this grace, 65  
 According as the affection opens to it.  
 Now round about in this consistory  
 Much mayst thou contemplate, if these my words  
 Be gathered up, without all further aid.  
 But since upon the earth, throughout your schools,  
 They teach that such is the angelic nature  
 That it doth hear, and recollect, and will,  
 More will I say, that thou mayst see unmixed  
 The truth that is confounded there below,  
 Equivocating in such like prelections. 75

These substances, since in God's countenance  
 They jocund were, turned not away their sight  
 From that wherfrom not anything is hidden ;  
 Hence they have not their vision intercepted  
 By object new, and hence they do not need  
 To recollect, through interrupted thought,  
 So that below, not sleeping, people dream,  
 Believing they speak truth, and not believing ;  
 And in the last is greater sin and shame.  
 Below you do not journey by one path  
 Philosophising ; so transporteth you  
 Love of appearance and the thought thereof.  
 And even this above here is endured  
 With less disdain, than when is set aside  
 The Holy Writ, or when it is distorted.  
 They think not there how much of blood it costs  
 To sow it in the world, and how he pleases  
 Who in humility keeps close to it.  
 Each striveth for appearance, and doth make  
 His own inventions ; and these treated are  
 By preachers, and the Evangel holds its peace.  
 One sayeth that the moon did backward turn,  
 In the Passion of Christ, and interpose herself  
 So that the sunlight reached not down below ;  
 And lies ; for of its own accord the light  
 Hid itself ; whence to Spaniards and to Indians,  
 As to the Jews, did such eclipse respond.  
 Florence has not so many Iapi and Bindi  
 As fables such as these, that every year  
 Are shouted from the pulpit back and forth,  
 In such wise that the lambs, who do not know,  
 Come back from pasture fed upon the wind,  
 And not to see the harm doth not excuse them.  
 Christ did not to his first disciples say,  
 ' Go forth, and to the world preach idle tales,'  
 But unto them a true foundation gave ;  
 And this so loudly sounded from their lips,  
 That, in the warfare to enkindle Faith,  
 They made of the Evangel shields and lances.  
 Now men go forth with jests and drolleries  
 To preach, and if but well the people laugh,  
 The hood puffs out, and nothing more is asked.  
 But in the cowl there nestles such a bird,  
 That, if the common people were to see it,  
 They would perceive what pardons they confide in.

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

For which so great on earth has grown the folly,  
 That, without proof of any testimony,  
 To each indulgence they would flock together.

By this Saint Anthony his pig doth fatten,  
 And many others, who are worse than pigs,  
 Paying in money without mark of coinage.

But since we have digressed abundantly,  
 Turn back thine eyes forthwith to the right path,  
 So that the way be shortened with the time.

This nature doth so multiply itself  
 In numbers, that there never yet was speech  
 Nor mortal fancy that can go so far.

And if thou notest that which is revealed  
 By Daniel, thou wilt see that in his thousands  
 Number determinate is kept concealed.

The primal light, that all irradiates it,  
 By modes as many is received therein,  
 As are the splendours wherewith it is mated.

Hence, inasmuch as on the actceptive  
 The affection followeth, of love the sweetness  
 Therein diversely fervid is or tepid.

The height behold now and the amplitude  
 Of the eternal power, since it hath made  
 Itself so many mirrors, where 'tis broken,  
 One in itself remaining as before."

135

130

140

145

## CANTO XXX.

PERCHANCE six thousand miles remote from us  
 Is glowing the sixth hour, and now this world  
 Inclines its shadow almost to a level,

When the mid-heaven begins to make itself  
 So deep to us, that here and there a star  
 Ceases to shine so far down as this depth,

And as advances bright exceedingly  
 The handmaid of the sun, the heaven is closed  
 Light after light to the most beautiful;

Not otherwise the Triumph, which for ever  
 Plays round about the point that vanquished me,  
 Seeming enclosed by what itself encloses,

Little by little from my vision faded;  
 Whereat to turn mine eyes on Beatrice  
 My seeing nothing and my love constrained me.

5

10

15

If what has hitherto been said of her  
 Were all concluded in a single praise,  
 Scant would it be to serve the present turn.  
 Not only does the beauty I beheld  
 Transcend ourselves, but truly I believe  
 Its Maker only may enjoy it all.  
 Vanquished do I confess me by this passage  
 More than by problem of his theme was ever  
 O'ercome the comic or the tragic poet ;  
 For as the sun the sight that trembles most,  
 Even so the memory of that sweet smile  
 My mind depriveth of its very self.  
 From the first day that I beheld her face  
 In this life, to the moment of this look,  
 The sequence of my song has ne'er been severed ;  
 But now perforce this sequence must desist  
 From following her beauty with my verse,  
 As every artist at his uttermost.  
 Such as I leave her to a greater fame  
 Than any of my trumpet, which is bringing  
 Its arduous matter to a final close,  
 With voice and gesture of a perfect leader  
 She recommenced : " We from the greatest body  
 Have issued to the heaven that is pure light ;  
 Light intellectual replete with love,  
 Love of true good replete with ecstasy,  
 Ecstasy that transcendeth every sweetness.  
 Here shalt thou see the one host and the other  
 Of Paradise, and one in the same aspects  
 Which at the final judgment thou shalt see."  
 Even as a sudden lightning that disperses  
 The visual spirits, so that it deprives  
 The eye of impress from the strongest objects  
 Thus round about me flashed a living light,  
 And left me swathed around with such a veil  
 Of its effulgence, that I nothing saw.  
 ' Ever the Love which quieteth this heaven  
 Welcomes into itself with such salute,  
 To make the candle ready for its flame.'"  
 No sooner had within me these brief words  
 An entrance found, than I perceived myself  
 To be uplifted over my own power,  
 And I with vision new rekindled me,  
 Such that no light whatever is so pure  
 But that mine eyes were fortified against it.

- And light I saw in fashion of a river  
 Fulvid with its effulgence, 'twixt two banks  
 Depicted with an admirable Spring.  
 Out of this river issued living sparks,  
 And on all sides sank down into the flowers,  
 Like unto rubies that are set in gold ;  
 And then, as if inebriate with the odours,  
 They plunged again into the wondrous torrent,  
 And as one entered issued forth another.  
 "The high desire, that now inflames and moves thee  
 To have intelligence of what thou seest,  
 Pleaseth me all the more, the more it swells.  
 But of this water it behoves thee drink  
 Before so great a thirst in thee be slaked."  
 Thus said to me the sunshine of mine eyes ;  
 And added : "The river and the topazes  
 Going in and out, and the laughing of the herbage,  
 Are of their truth foreshadowing prefaces ;  
 Not that these things are difficult in themselves,  
 But the deficiency is on thy side,  
 For yet thou hast not vision so exalted."  
 There is no babe that leaps so suddenly  
 With face towards the milk, if he awake  
 Much later than his usual custom is,  
 As I did, that I might make better mirrors  
 Still of mine eyes, down stooping to the wave  
 Which flows that we therein be better made.  
 And even as the penthouse of mine eyelids  
 Drank of it, it forthwith appeared to me  
 Out of its length to be transformed to round.  
 Then as a folk who have been under masks  
 Seem other than before, if they divest  
 The semblance not their own they disappeared in,  
 Thus into greater pomp were changed for me  
 The flowerets and the sparks, so that I saw  
 Both of the Courts of Heaven made manifest.  
 O splendour of God ! by means of which I saw  
 The lofty triumph of the realm veracious,  
 Give me the power to say how it I saw !  
 There is a light above, which visible  
 Makes the Creator unto every creature,  
 Who only in beholding Him has peace,  
 And it expands itself in circular form  
 To such extent, that its circumference  
 Would be too large a girdle for the sun.

65

70

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

The semblance of it is all made of rays  
 Reflected from the top of Primal Motion,  
 Which takes therefrom vitality and power  
 And as a hill in water at its base  
 Mirrors itself, as if to see its beauty  
 When affluent most in verdure and in flowers,  
 So, ranged aloft all round about the light,  
 Mirrored I saw in more ranks than a thousand  
 All who above there have from us returned  
 And if the lowest row collect within it  
 So great a light, how vast the amplitude  
 Is of this Rose in its extremest leaves !

My vision in the vastness and the height  
 Lost not itself, but comprehended all  
 The quantity and quality of that gladness.

There near and far nor add nor take away ;  
 For there where God immediately doth govern,  
 The natural law in naught is relevant.

Into the yellow of the Rose Eternal  
 That spreads, and multiplies, and breathes an odour  
 Of praise unto the ever-vernal Sun,

As one who silent is and fain would speak,  
 Me Beatrice drew on, and said : " Behold  
 Of the white stoles how vast the convent is ! "

Behold how vast the circuit of our city !

Behold our seats so filled to overflowing,  
 That here henceforward are few people wanting !

On that great throne whereon thine eyes are fixed  
 For the crown's sake already placed upon it,  
 Before thou suspest at this wedding feast

Shall sit the soul (that is to be Augustus  
 On earth) of noble Henry, who shall come  
 To redress Italy ere she be ready.

Blind covetousness, that casts its spell upon you,  
 Has made you like unto the little child,  
 Who dies of hunger and drives off the nurse.

And in the sacred forum then shall be  
 A Prefect such, that openly or covert  
 On the same road he will not walk with him.

But long of God he will not be endured  
 In holy office ; he shall be thrust down  
 Where Simon Magus is for his deserts,  
 And make him of Alagna lower go !"

110

115

120

125

130

135

140

145

## CANTO XXXI.

IN fashion then as of a snow-white rose  
 Displayed itself to me the saintly host,  
 Whom Christ in his own blood had made his bride,  
 But the other host, that flying sees and sings  
     The glory of Him who doth enamour it,  
     And the goodness that created it so noble,  
 Even as a swarm of bees, that sinks in flowers  
     One moment, and the next returns again  
     To where its labour is to sweetness turned,  
 Sank into the great flower, that is adorned  
     With leaves so many, and thence reascended  
     To where its love abideth evermore.  
 Their faces had they all of living flame,  
     And wings of gold, and all the rest so white  
     No snow unto that limit doth attain.  
 From bench to bench, into the flower descending,  
     They carried something of the peace and ardour  
     Which by the fanning of their flanks they won.  
 Nor did the interposing 'twixt the flower  
     And what was o'er it of such plenitude  
     Of flying shapes impede the sight and splendour ;  
 Because the light divine so penetrates  
     The universe, according to its merit,  
     That naught can be an obstacle against it.  
 This realm secure and full of gladsomeness,  
     Crowded with ancient people and with modern,  
     Unto one mark had all its look and love.  
 O Trinal Light, that in a single star  
     Sparkling upon their sight so satisfies them,  
     Look down upon our tempest here below !  
 If the barbarians, coming from some region  
     That every day by Helice is covered,  
     Revolving with her son whom she delights in,  
 Beholding Rome and all her noble works,  
     Were wonder-struck, what time the Lateran  
     Above all mortal things was eminent,—  
 I who to the divine had from the human,  
     From time unto eternity, had come,  
     From Florence to a people just and sane,

With what amazement must I have been filled !  
 Truly between this and the joy, it was  
 My pleasure not to hear, and to be mute.  
 And as a pilgrim who delighteth him  
 In gazing round the temple of his vow,  
 And hopes some day to retell how it was,  
 So through the living light my way pursuing  
 Directed I mine eyes o'er all the ranks,  
 Now up, now down, and now all round about.  
 Faces I saw of charity persuasive,  
 Embellished by His light and their own smile,  
 And attitudes adorned with every grace.  
 The general form of Paradise already  
 My glance had comprehended as a whole,  
 In no part hitherto remaining fixed,  
 And round I turned me with rekindled wish  
 My Lady to interrogate of things  
 Concerning which my mind was in suspense.  
 One thing I meant, another answered me ;  
 I thought I should see Beatrice, and saw  
 An Old Man habited like the glorious people.  
 O'erflowing was he in his eyes and cheeks  
 With joy benign, in attitude of pity  
 As to a tender father is becoming.  
 And "She, where is she ?" instantly I said ;  
 Whence he : "To put an end to thy desire,  
 Me Beatrice hath sent from mine own place.  
 And if thou lookest up to the third round  
 Of the first rank, again shalt thou behold her  
 Upon the throne her merits have assigned her."  
 Without reply I lifted up mine eyes,  
 And saw her, as she made herself a crown  
 Reflecting from herself the eternal rays.  
 Not from that region which the highest thunders  
 Is any mortal eye so far removed,  
 In whatsoever sea it deepest sinks,  
 As there from Beatrice my sight ; but this  
 Was nothing unto me ; because her image  
 Descended not to me by medium blurred.  
 "O Lady, thou in whom my hope is strong,  
 And who for my salvation didst endure  
 In Hell to leave the imprint of thy feet,  
 Of whatsoever things I have beheld,  
 As coming from thy power and from thy goodness  
 I recognise the virtue and the grace.

4c

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

- Thou from a slave hast brought me unto freedom, 83  
 By all those ways, by all the expedients,  
 Whereby thou hadst the power of doing it.  
 Preserve towards me thy magnificence,  
 So that this soul of mine, which thou hast healed,  
 Pleasing to thee be loosened from the body." 92
- Thus I implored ; and she, so far away,  
 Smiled, as it seemed, and looked once more at me ;  
 Then unto the eternal fountain turned.  
 And said the Old Man holy : " That thou mayst  
 Accomplish perfectly thy journeying, 95  
 Whereunto prayer and holy love have sent me,  
 Fly with thine eyes all round about this garden ;  
 For seeing it will discipline thy sight  
 Farther to mount along the ray divine.  
 And she, the Queen of Heaven, for whom I burn 100  
 Wholly with love, will grant us every grace,  
 Because that I her faithful Bernard am."
- As he who peradventure from Croatia  
 Cometh to gaze at our Veronica, 105  
 Who through its ancient fame is never sated,  
 But says in thought, the while it is displayed,  
 " My Lord, Christ Jesus, God of very God,  
 Now was your semblance made like unto this ? "  
 Even such was I while gazing at the living 110  
 Charity of the man, who in this world  
 By contemplation tasted of that peace.  
 " Thou son of grace, this jocund life," began he,  
 " Will not be known to thee by keeping ever  
 Thine eyes below here on the lowest place ;  
 But mark the circles to the most remote, 115  
 Until thou shalt behold enthroned the Queen  
 To whom this realm is subject and devoted."  
 I lifted up mine eyes, and as at morn  
 The oriental part of the horizon  
 Surpasses that wherein the sun goes down, 120  
 Thus, as if going with mine eyes from vale  
 To mount, I saw a part in the remoteness  
 Surpass in splendour all the other front.  
 And even as there where we await the pole  
 That Phaeton drove badly, blazes more 125  
 The light, and is on either side diminished,  
 So likewise that pacific oriflamme  
 Gleamed brightest in the centre, and each side  
 In equal measure did the flame abate.

And at that centre, with their wings expanded,  
More than a thousand jubilant Angels saw I,  
Each differing in effulgence and in kind.  
I saw there at their sports and at their songs  
A beauty smiling, which the gladness was  
Within the eyes of all the other saints ;  
And if I had in speaking as much wealth  
As in imagining, I should not dare  
To attempt the smallest part of its delight  
Bernard, as soon as he beheld mine eyes  
Fixed and intent upon its fervid fervour,  
His own with such affection turned to her  
That it made mine more ardent to behold.

130

135

140

## CANTO XXXII.

ABSORBED in his delight, that contemplator  
Assumed the willing office of a teacher,  
And gave beginning to these holy words :  
“ The wound that Mary closed up and anointed,  
She at her feet who is so beautiful,  
She is the one who opened it and pierced it.  
Within that order which the third seats make  
Is seated Rachel, lower than the other,  
With Beatrice, in manner as thou seest.  
Sarah, Rebecca, Judith, and her who was  
Ancestress of the Singer, who for dole  
Of the misdeed said, ‘ *Miserere mei*,’  
Canst thou behold from seat to seat descending  
Down in gradation, as with each one’s name  
I through the Rose go down from leaf to leaf.  
And downward from the seventh row, even as  
Above the same, succeed the Hebrew women,  
Dividing all the tresses of the flower ;  
Because, according to the view which Faith  
In Christ had taken, these are the partition  
By which the sacred stairways are divided.  
Upon this side, where perfect is the flower  
With each one of its petals, seated are  
Those who believed in Christ who was to come.  
Upon the other side, where intersected  
With vacant spaces are the semicircles,  
Are those who looked to Christ already come.

5

10

15

20

25

30

- And as, upon this side, the glorious seat  
 Of the Lady of Heaven, and the other seats  
 Below it, such a great division make,  
 So opposite doth that of the great John, *the Baptist*<sup>20</sup>  
 Who, ever holy, desert and martyrdom  
 Endured, and afterwards two years in Hell.  
 And under him thus to divide were chosen  
 Francis, and Benedict, and Augustine,  
 And down to us the rest from round to round.  
 Behold now the high providence divine ;  
 For one and other aspect of the Faith  
 In equal measure shall this garden fill.  
 And know that downward from that rank which cleaves  
 Midway the sequence of the two divisions,  
 Not by their proper merit are they seated ;  
 But by another's under fixed conditions ;  
 For these are spirits one and all assoiled  
 Before they any true election had.  
 Well canst thou recognise it in their faces,  
 And also in their voices puerile,  
 If thou regard them well and hearken to them.  
 Now doubtest thou, and doubting thou art silent ;  
 But I will loosen for thee the strong bond  
 In which thy subtile fancies hold thee fast.  
 Within the amplitude of this domain  
 No casual point can possibly find place,  
 No more than sadness can, or thirst, or hunger ;  
 For by eternal law has been established  
 Whatever thou beholdest, so that closely  
 The ring is fitted to the finger here.  
 And therefore are these people, festinate  
 Unto true life, not *sine causa* here  
 More and less excellent among themselves.  
 The King, by means of whom this realm reposes  
 In so great love and in so great delight  
 That no will ventureth to ask for more,  
 In his own joyous aspect every mind  
 Creating, at his pleasure dowers with grace  
 Diversely ; and let here the effect suffice.  
 And this is clearly and expressly noted  
 For you in Holy Scripture, in those twins  
 Who in their mother had their anger roused.  
 According to the colour of the hair,  
 Therefore, with such a grace the light supreme  
 Consenteth that they worthily be crowned.  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55  
60  
65  
70

Without, then, any merit of their deeds,  
Stationed are they in different gradations,  
Differing only in their first acuteness.

'Tis true that in the early centuries,  
With innocence, to work out their salvation  
Sufficient was the faith of parents only.

After the earlier ages were completed,  
Behoved it that the males by circumcision  
Unto their innocent wings should virtue add ;  
But after that the time of grace had come  
Without the baptism absolute of Christ,

Such innocence below there was retained.  
Look now into the face that unto Christ  
Hath most resemblance ; for its brightness only  
Is able to prepare thee to see Christ."

On her did I behold so great a gladness  
Rain down, borne onward in the holy minds  
Created through that altitude to fly,  
That whatsoever I had seen before  
Did not suspend me in such admiration,

Nor show me such similitude of God.  
And the same Love that first descended there,  
"Ave Maria, gratia plena," singing,  
In front of her his wings expanded wide.

Unto the canticle divine responded  
From every part the court beatified,  
So that each sight became serener for it.

"O holy father, who for me endurest  
To be below here, leaving the sweet place  
In which thou sittest by eternal lot,  
Who is the Angel that with so much joy  
Into the eyes is looking of our Queen,

Enamoured so that he seems made of fire?"  
Thus I again recourse had to the teaching  
Of that one who delighted him in Mary  
As doth the star of morning in the sun.

And he to me : " Such gallantry and grace  
As there can be in Angel and in soul,  
All is in him ; and thus we fain would have it ;  
Because he is the one who bore the palm  
Down unto Mary, when the Son of God  
To take our burden on himself decreed.  
But now come onward with thine eyes, as I  
Speaking shall go, and note the great patricians  
Of this most just and merciful of empires.

75

80

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

Those two that sit above there most enrapture

As being very near unto Augusta,

Are as it were the two roots of this Rose.

12c

He who upon the left is near her placed

The father is, by whose audacious taste

The human species so much bitter tastes.

Upon the right thou seest that ancient father

Of Holy Church, into whose keeping Christ

The keys committed of this lovely flower.

125

And he who all the evil days beheld,

Before his death, of her the beauteous bride

Who with the spear and with the nails was won,

Beside him sits, and by the other rests

130

That leader under whom on manna lived

The people ingrate, fickle, and stiff-necked.

Opposite Peter seest thou Anna seated,

So well content to look upon her daughter,

Her eyes she moves not while she sings Hosanna.

135

And opposite the eldest household father

Lucia sits, she who thy Lady moved

When to rush downward thou didst bend thy brows.

But since the moments of thy vision fly,

Here will we make full stop, as a good tailor

140

| Who makes the gown according to his cloth, |

And unto the first Love will turn our eyes,

That looking upon Him thou penetrate

As far as possible through his effulgence.

Truly, lest peradventure thou recede,

145

Moving thy wings believing to advance,

By prayer behoves it that grace be obtained ;

Grace from that one who has the power to aid thee ;

And thou shalt follow me with thy affection

That from my words thy heart turn not aside."

150

And he began this holy orison.

## CANTO XXXIII.

" THOU Virgin Mother, daughter of thy Son,  
     Humble and high beyond all other creature,  
     The limit fixed of the eternal counsel,  
 Thou art the one who such nobility  
     To human nature gave, that its Creator  
     Did not disdain to make himself its creature.  
 Within thy womb rekindled was the love,  
     By heat of which in the eternal peace  
     After such wise this flower has germinated.  
 Here unto us thou art a noonday torch  
     Of charity, and below there among mortals  
     Thou art the living fountain-head of hope.  
 Lady, thou art so great, and so prevailing,  
     That he who wishes grace, nor runs to thee,  
     His aspirations without wings would fly.  
 Not only thy benignity gives succour  
     To him who asketh it, but oftentimes  
     Forerunneth of its own accord the asking.  
 In thee compassion is, in thee is pity,  
     In thee magnificence ; in thee unites  
     Whate'er of goodness is in any creature.  
 Now doth this man, who from the lowest depth  
     Of the universe as far as here has seen  
     One after one the spiritual lives,  
 Supplicate thee through grace for so much power  
     That with his eyes he may uplift himself  
     Higher towards the uttermost salvation.  
 And I, who never burned for my own seeing  
     More than I do for his, all of my prayers  
     Proffer to thee, and pray they come not short,  
 That thou wouldest scatter from him every cloud  
     Of his mortality so with thy prayers,  
     That the Chief Pleasure be to him displayed.  
 Still farther do I pray thee, Queen, who canst  
     Whate'er thou wilt, that sound thou mayst preserve  
     After so great a vision his affections.  
 Let thy protection conquer human movements ;  
     See Beatrice and all the blessed ones  
     My prayers to second clasp their hands to thee !"

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

The eyes beloved and revered of God,  
 Fastened upon the speaker, showed to us  
 How grateful unto her are prayers devout ;  
 Then unto the Eternal Light they turned,  
 On which it is not credible could be  
 By any creature bent an eye so clear.  
 And I, who to the end of all desires  
 Was now approaching, even as I ought  
 The ardour of desire within me ended.  
 Bernard was beckoning unto me, and smiling,  
 That I should upward look ; but I already  
 Was of my own accord such as he wished ;  
 Because my sight, becoming purified,  
 Was entering more and more into the ray  
 Of the High Light which of itself is true.  
 From that time forward what I saw was greater  
 Than our discourse, that to such vision yields,  
 And yields the memory unto such excess.  
 Even as he is who seeth in a dream,  
 And after dreaming the imprinted passion  
 Remains, and to his mind the rest returns not,  
 Even such am I, for almost utterly  
 Ceases my vision, and distilleth yet  
 Within my heart the sweetness born of it ;  
 Even thus the snow is in the sun unsealed,  
 Even thus upon the wind in the light leaves  
 Were the soothsayings of the Sibyl lost.  
 O Light Supreme, that dost so far uplift thee  
 From the conceits of mortals, to my mind  
 Of what thou didst appear re-lend a little,  
 And make my tongue of so great puissance,  
 That but a single sparkle of thy glory  
 It may bequeath unto the future people ;  
 For by returning to my memory somewhat,  
 And by a little sounding in these verses,  
 More of thy victory shall be conceived !  
 I think the keenness of the living ray  
 Which I endured would have bewildered me,  
 If but mine eyes had been averted from it ;  
 And I remember that I was more bold  
 On this account to bear, so that I joined  
 My aspect with the Glory Infinite.  
 O grace abundant, by which I presumed  
 To fix my sight upon the Light Eternal,  
 So that the seeing I consumed therein !

40

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

80

I saw that in its depth far down is lying  
 Bound up with love together in one volume,  
 What through the universe in leaves is scattered ;  
 Substance, and accident, and their operations,  
 All interfused together in such wise  
 That what I speak of is one simple light.  
 The universal fashion of this knot  
 Methinks I saw, since more abundantly  
 In saying this I feel that I rejoice.  
 One moment is more lethargy to me,  
 Than five and twenty centuries to the emprise  
 That startled Neptune with the shade of Argo :  
 My mind in this wise wholly in suspense,  
 Steadfast, immovable, attentive gazed,  
 And evermore with gazing grew enkindled.  
 In presence of that light one such becomes,  
 That to withdraw therefrom for other prospect  
 It is impossible he e'er consent ;  
 Because the good, which object is of will,  
 Is gathered all in this, and out of it  
 That is defective which is perfect there.  
 Shorter henceforward will my language fall  
 Of what I yet remember, than an infant's  
 Who still his tongue doth moisten at the breast.  
 Not because more than one unmixed semblance  
 Was in the living light on which I looked,  
 For it is always what it was before ;  
 But through the sight, that fortified itself  
 In me by looking, one appearance only  
 To me was ever changing as I changed.  
 Within the deep and luminous subsistence  
 Of the High Light appeared to me three circles,  
 Of threefold colour and of one dimension,  
 And by the second seemed the first reflected  
 As Iris is by Iris, and the third  
 Seemed fire that equally from both is breathed.  
 O how all speech is feeble and falls short  
 Of my conceit, and this to what I saw  
 Is such, 'tis not enough to call it little !  
 O Light Eterne, sole in thyself that dwellest,  
 Sole knowest thyself, and, known unto thyself  
 And knowing, lovest and smilest on thyself !  
 That circulation, which being thus conceived  
 Appeared in thee as a reflected light,  
 When somewhat contemplated by mine eyes,

85

90

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

- Within itself, of its own very colour  
Seemed to me painted with our effigy,  
Wherefore my sight was all absorbed therein.  
As the geometrician, who endeavours  
To square the circle, and discovers not,  
By taking thought, the principle he wants,  
Even such was I at that new apparition ;  
I wished to see how the image to the circle  
Conformed itself, and how it there finds place ;  
But my own wings were not enough for this,  
Had it not been that then my mind there smote  
A flash of lightning, wherein came its wish.  
Here vigour failed the lofty fantasy :  
But now was turning my desire and will,  
Even as a wheel that equally is moved,  
The Love which moves the sun and the other stars.



## NOTES TO PARADISO.



## NOTES TO PARADISO.

---

### CANTO I.

I. Dante's theory of the universe is the old one, which made the earth a stationary central point, around which all the heavenly bodies revolved; a theory, that, according to Milton, *Par. Lost*, VIII. 15, astonished even Adam in Paradise:—

"When I behold this goodly frame, this world,  
Of heaven and earth consisting, and compute  
Their magnitudes; this earth, a spot, a grain,  
An atom, with the firmament compared  
And all her numbered stars, that seem to roll  
Spaces incomprehensible (for such  
Their distance argues, and their swift return  
Diurnal), merely to officiate light  
Round this opacous earth, this punctual spot,  
One day and night; in all their vast survey  
Useless besides; reasoning I oft admire,  
How Nature, wise and frugal, could commit  
Such disproportions, with superfluous hand  
So many nobler bodies to create,  
Greater so manifold, to this one use,  
For aught appears, and on their orbs impose  
Such restless revolution day by day  
Repeated; while the sedentary earth,  
That better might with far less compass move,  
Served by more noble than herself, attains  
Her end without least motion, and receives,  
As tribute, such a sunless journey brought  
Of incorporeal speed, her warmth and light,—  
Speed, to describe whose swiftness number  
fails."

The reply that Raphael makes to "our general ancestor," may be addressed to every reader of the *Paradiso*:—

\* Whether the sun, predominant in heaven,  
Rise on the earth, or earth rise on the sun;  
He from the east his flaming road begin,  
Or she from west her silent course advance,  
With inoffensive pace that spinning sleeps  
On her soft axle; while she paces even,  
And bears thee soft with the smooth air along;  
Solicit not thy thoughts with matters hid."

Thus, taking the earth as the central point, and speaking of the order of the Ten Heavens, Dante says, *Convito*, II. 4: "The first is that where the Moon is;

the second is that where Mercury is; the third is that where Venus is; the fourth is that where the Sun is; the fifth is that where Mars is; the sixth is that where Jupiter is; the seventh is that where Saturn is; the eighth is that of the Stars; the ninth is not visible, save by the motion mentioned above, and is called by many the Crystalline: that is, diaphanous, or wholly transparent. Beyond all these, indeed, the Catholics place the Empyrean Heaven; that is to say, the Heaven of flame, or luminous; and this they suppose to be immovable, from having within itself, in every part, that which its matter demands. And this is the cause why the Primum Mobile has a very swift motion; from the fervent longing which each part of that ninth heaven has to be conjoined with that Divinest Heaven, the Heaven of Rest, which is next to it, it revolves therein with so great desire, that its velocity is almost incomprehensible; and quiet and peaceful is the place of that supreme Deity, who alone doth perfectly see himself."

Of the symbolism of these Heavens he says, *Convito*, II. 14: "As narrated above, the seven Heavens nearest to us are those of the Planets; and above these are two movable Heavens, and one motionless over all. To the first seven correspond the seven sciences of the Trivium and Quadrivium; that is, Grammar, Dialectics, Rhetoric, Arithmetic, Music, Geometry, and Astrology. To the eighth, that is, to the starry sphere, Natural Science, called Physics, corresponds, and the first science which is called Metaphysics; and to the ninth sphere corresponds Moral Science; and to the Heaven of Rest, the Divine Science, which is called Theology."

The details of these correspondences will be given later in their appropriate places.

These Ten Heavens are the heavens of the Paradiso; nine of them revolving about the earth as a central point, and the motionless Empyrean encircling and containing all.

In the first Heaven, or that of the Moon, are seen the spirits of those who, having taken monastic vows, were forced to violate them. In the second, or that of Mercury, the spirits of those whom desire of fame, incited to noble deeds. In the third, or that of Venus, the spirits of Lovers. In the fourth, or that of the Sun, the spirits of Theologians and Fathers of the Church. In the fifth, or that of Mars, the spirits of Crusaders and those who died for the true Faith. In the sixth, or that of Jupiter, the spirits of righteous Kings and Rulers. In the seventh, or that of Saturn, the spirits of the Contemplative. In the eighth, or that of the Fixed Stars the Triumph of Christ. In the ninth, or Primum Mobile, the Angelic Hierarchies. In the tenth, or the Empyrean, is the Visible Presence of God.

It must be observed, however, that the lower spheres, in which the spirits appear, are not assigned them as their places or dwellings. They show themselves in these different places only to indicate to Dante the different degrees of glory which they enjoy, and to show that while on earth they were under the influence of the planets in which they here appear. Dante expressly says, in Canto IV. 28 :—

"He of the Seraphim most absorbed in God,  
Moses, and Samuel, and whichever John  
Thou mayst select, I say, and even Mary,  
Have not in any other heaven their thrones  
Than have those spirits that just appeared to  
thee,

Nor of existence more or fewer years  
But all make beautiful the primal circle,  
And have sweet life in different degrees,  
By feeling more or less the eternal breath,  
They showed themselves here, not because al-  
lotted

This sphere has been to them, but to give sign  
Of the celestial which is least exalted."

The threefold main division of the Paradiso, indicated by a longer prelude, or by a natural pause in the action of the poem, is :—1. From Canto I. to Canto

X. 2. From Canto X. to Canto XXIII.  
3. From Canto XXIII. to the end.

2. *Wisdom of Solomon*, i. 7 : "For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world"; and *Ecclesiasticus*, xlvi. 16 : "The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord."

4. The Empyrean. *Milton, Par. Lost*, III. 57 :—

"From the pure Empyrean where he sits  
High throned above all highth."

5. 2 *Corinthians*, xii. 2 : "I knew a man in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth;) how that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter."

7. *Convito*, III. 2 : "Hence the human soul, which is the noblest form of those created under heaven, receiveth more of the divine nature than any other. . . . And inasmuch as its being depends upon God, and is preserved by him, it naturally desires and wishes to be united with God, in order to strengthen its being."

And again, *Convito*, III. 6 : "Each thing chiefly desireth its own perfection, and in it quieteth every desire, and for it is each thing desired. And this is the desire which always maketh each delight seem insufficient; for in this life is no delight so great that it can satisfy the thirst of the soul, so that the desire I speak of shall not remain in our thoughts."

13. *Chaucer, House of Fame*, III I :—

"God of science and of light,  
Apollo! thorough thy grete might  
This litel last boke now thou gyue.

And if that divine virtue thou  
Wilt helpen me to shonen now  
That in my hed ymarked is,

Thou shalt yse me go as blive  
Unto the next laurer I se,  
And kysse it for it is thy tre.  
Nowe entre in my brest alone."

19. Chaucer, *Ballade in Commencacion of Our Ladie*, 12 :—

" O winde of grace ! now blowe unto my saile ;  
O auriate licour of Clio ! to write  
My penne enspire, of that I woll indite."

20. Ovid, *Met.*, VI., Croxall's Tr. :—

" When straight another pictures to their view  
The Satyr's fate, whom angry Phœbus slew ;  
Who, raised with high conceit, and puffed  
with pride,  
At his own pipe the skilful God defied.  
Why do you tear me from myself, he cries ?  
Ah, cruel ! must my skin be made the prize ?  
This for a silly pipe ? he roaring said,  
Meanwhile the skin from off his limbs was  
fayed."

And Chaucer, *House of Fame*, 139, changing the sex of Marsyas :—

" And Mercia that lost hire skinne,  
Bothe in the face, bodie, and chinne,  
For that she wold envyen, lo !  
To pipen bette than Apollo."

36. A town at the foot of Parnassus, dedicated to Apollo, and here used for Apollo.

Chaucer, *Quene Annelida and False Arcite*, 15 :—

" Be favorable eke thou, Polymnia !  
On Parnassus that, with thy sisters glade  
By Helicon, and not ferre from Cirrha,  
Singed, with voice memoriall, in the shade  
Under the laurer, which that mae not fade."

39. That point of the horizon where the sun rises at the equinox ; and where the Equator, the Zodiac, and the equinoctial Coiure meet, and form each a cross with the Horizon.

41. The world is as wax, which the sun softens and stamps with his seal.

44. " This word *almost*," says Buti, " gives us to understand that it was not the exact moment when the sun enters Aries."

60. Milton, *Par. Lost*, III. 593 :—

" Not all parts like, but all alike informed  
With radiant light, as glowing iron with fire."

61. Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 310 :—

" Seems another morn  
Risen on mid-noon."

68. Glaucus, changed to a sea-god by eating of the salt-meadow grass. Ovid, *Met.*, XIII., Rowe's Tr. :—

" Restless I grew, and every place forsook,  
And still upon the seas I bent my look.  
Farewell for ever ! Farewell, land ! I said ;  
And plunged amidst the waves my sinking head.  
The gentle powers, who that low empire keep,  
Received me as a brother of the deep ;  
To Tethys, and to Ocean old, they pray  
To purge my mortal earthy parts away."

" As Glaucus," says Buti, " was changed from a fisherman to a sea-god by tasting of the grass that had that power, so the human soul, tasting of things divine, becomes divine."

73. Whether I were spirit only. 2 *Corinthians*, xii. 3 : " Whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell ; God knoweth."

One of the questions which exercised the minds of the Fathers and the Schoolmen was, whether the soul were created before the body or after it. Origen, following Plato, supposes all souls to have been created at once, and to await their bodies. Thomas Aquinas combats this opinion, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. CXVIII. 3, and maintains, that " creation and infusion are simultaneous in regard to the soul." This seems also to be Dante's belief. See *Purg.* XXV. 70 :—

" The primal Motor turns to it well pleased  
At so great art of nature, and inspires  
A spirit new, with virtue all replete."

76. It is a doctrine of Plato that the heavens are always in motion, seeking the Soul of the World, which has no determinate place, but is everywhere diffused. See also Note 1.

78. The music of the spheres. Shakespeare, *Merchant of Venice*, V. I :—

" Look, how the floor of heaven  
Is thick inlaid with patines of bright gold ;  
There's not the smallest orb which thou beholdest,  
But in his motion like an angel sings,  
Still quiring to the young-eyed cherubins  
Such harmony is in immortal souls ;  
But, whilst this muddy vesture of decay  
Doth grossly close it in, we cannot hear it."

And Milton, *Hymn on Christ's Nativity* :—

" Ring out, ye crystal spheres,  
Once bless our human ears,  
If ye have power to touch our senses so ,  
And let your silver chime  
Move in melodious time ;  
And let the bass of Heaven's deep organ  
blow ;  
And, with your ninefold harmony,  
Make up full consort to the angelic symphony."

Rixner, *Handbuch der Geschichte der Philosophie*, I. 100, speaking of the ten heavens, or the Lyre of Pythagoras, says: "These ten celestial spheres are arranged among themselves in an order so mathematical and musical, that is so harmonious, that the sphere of the fixed stars, which is above the sphere of Saturn, gives forth the deepest tone in the music of the universe (the World-Lyre strung with ten strings), and that of the Moon the highest."

Cicero, in his *Vision of Scipio*, inverts the tones. He says, Edmonds's Tr. :—

"Which as I was gazing at in amazement, I said, as I recovered myself, from whence proceed these sounds so strong, and yet so sweet, that fill my ears? 'The melody,' replies he, 'which you hear, and which, though composed in unequal time, is nevertheless divided into regular harmony, is effected by the impulse and motion of the spheres themselves, which, by a happy temper of sharp and grave notes, regularly produces various harmonic effects. Now it is impossible that such prodigious movements should pass in silence; and nature teaches that the sounds which the spheres at one extremity utter must be sharp, and those on the other extremity must be grave; on which account, that highest revolution of the star-studded heaven, whose motion is more rapid, is carried on with a sharp and quick sound; whereas this of the moon, which is situated the lowest, and at the other extremity, moves with the gravest sound. For the earth, the ninth sphere, remaining motionless, abides invariably in the innermost position, occupying the central spot in the universe.'

"Now these eight directions, two of which have the same powers, effect seven sounds, differing in their modulations, which number is the connecting principle of almost all things. Some learned men, by imitating this harmony with strings and vocal melodies, have opened a way for their return to this place: as all others have done, who, endued with pre-eminent qualities, have cultivated in their mortal life the pursuits of heaven.

"The ears of mankind, filled with these sounds, have become deaf, for of

all your senses it is the most blunted. Thus, the people who live near the place where the Nile rushes down from very high mountains to the parts which are called Catadupa, are destitute of the sense of hearing, by reason of the greatness of the noise. Now this sound, which is effected by the rapid rotation of the whole system of nature, is so powerful that human hearing cannot comprehend it, just as you cannot look directly upon the sun, because your sight and sense are overcome by his beams.'

92. The region of fire. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, Ch. CVIII.: "After the zone of the air is placed the fourth element. This is an orb of fire without any moisture, which extends as far as the moon, and surrounds this atmosphere in which we are. And know that above the fire is first the moon, and the other stars, which are all of the nature of fire."

109. Milton, *Par. Lost.* V. 469 :—

"One Almighty is, from whom All things proceed, and up to him return, If not depraved from good; created all Such to perfection, one first matter all, Endued with various forms, varicus degrees Of substance, and, in things that live, of life: But more refined, more spiritous, and pure, As nearer to him placed, or nearer tending Each in their several active spheres assigned, Till body up to spirit work, in bounds Proportioned to each kind. So from the root Springs lighter the green stalk; from thence the leaves More airy; last, the bright consummate flower Spirits odorous breathes: flowers and their fruit, Man's nourishment, by gradual scale sublimed, To vital spirits aspire, to animal, To intellectual; give both life and sense, Fancy and understanding: whence the soul Reason receives, and reason is her being, Discursive or intuitive."

121. Filicaja's beautiful sonnet Providence is thus translated by Leigh Hunt :—

"Just as a mother, with sweet, pious face, Yearns towards her little children from her seat, Gives one a kiss, another an embrace, Takes this upon her knees, that on her feet; And while from actions, looks, complaints, pretences, She learns their feelings and their various will, To this a look, to that a word, dispenses, And, whether stern or smiling, loves them still :—

So Providence for us, high, infinite,  
Makes our necessities its watchful task,  
Harkens to all our prayers, helps all our  
wants.  
And even if it denies what seems our right,  
Either denies because 'twould have us ask,  
Or seems but to deny, or in denying grants."

122. The Empyrean, within which the Primum Mobile revolves "with so great desire that its velocity is almost incomprehensible."

141. *Convito*, III. 2 : "The human soul, ennobled by the highest power, that is by reason, partakes of the divine nature in the manner of an eternal Intelligence; because the soul is so ennobled by that sovereign power, and denuded of matter, that the divine light shines in it as in an angel; and therefore man has been called by the philosophers a divine animal."

## CANTO II.

1. The Heaven of the Moon, in which are seen the spirits of those who, having taken monastic vows, were forced to violate them.

In Dante's symbolism this heaven represents the first science of the Trivium. *Convito*, II. 14 : "I say that the heaven of the Moon resembles Grammar; because it may be compared therewith; for if the Moon be well observed, two things are seen peculiar to it, which are not seen in the other stars. One is the shadow in it, which is nothing but the rarity of its body, in which the rays of the sun cannot terminate and be reflected as in the other parts. The other is the variation of its brightness, which now shines on one side, and now upon the other, according as the sun looks upon it. And Grammar has these two properties; since, on account of its infinity, the rays of reason do not terminate in it in any special part of its words; and it shines now on this side, and now on that, inasmuch as certain words, certain declensions, certain constructions, are in use which once were not, and many once were which will be again."

For the influences of the Moon, see Canto III. Note 30.

The introduction to this canto is at once a warning and an invitation. Balbi,

*Life and Times of Dante*, II. Ch. 15, Mrs. Bunbury's Tr., says :—

"The last part of the Commedia, which Dante finished about this time (1320). . . . is said to be the most difficult and obscure part of the whole poem. And it is so; and it would be in vain for us to attempt to awaken in the generality of readers that attention which Dante has not been able to obtain for himself. Readers in general will always be repulsed by the difficulties of its numerous allegories, by the series of heavens, arranged according to the now forgotten Ptolemaic system, and more than all by disquisitions on philosophy and theology which often degenerate into mere scholastic themes. With the exception of the three cantos relating to Cacciaguida, and a few other episodes which recall us to earth, as well as those verses in which frequently Dante's love for Beatrice shines forth, the Paradiso must not be considered as pleasant reading for the general reader, but as an especial recreation for those who find there, expressed in sublime verse, those contemplations that have been the subjects of their philosophical and theological studies. . . . But few will always be the students of philosophy and theology, and much fewer those who look upon these sciences as almost one and the same thing, pursued by two different methods; these, if I am not mistaken, will find in Dante's Paradiso, a treasure of thought, and the loftiest and most soothing words of comfort, forerunners of the joys of Heaven itself. Above all, the Paradiso will delight those who find themselves, when they are reading it, in a somewhat similar disposition of mind to that of Dante when he was writing it; those in short who, after having in their youth lived in the world, and sought happiness in it, have now arrived at maturity, old age, or satiety, and seek by the means of philosophy and theology to know as far as possible of that other world on which their hopes now rest. Philosophy is the romance of the aged, and Religion the only future history for us all. Both these subjects of contemplation we find in Dante's Paradiso, and pursued with a rare modesty, not beyond the limits of our understanding, and with due sub-

mission to the Divine Law which placed these limits."

8. In the other parts of the poem "one summit of Parnassus" has sufficed; but in this Minerva, Apollo, and the nine Muses come to his aid, as wind, helmsman, and compass.

11. The bread of the Angels is Knowledge or Science, which Dante calls the "ultimate perfection." *Convito*, I. 1:—"Everything, impelled by the providence of its own nature, inclines towards its own perfection; whence, inasmuch as knowledge is the ultimate perfection of our soul, wherein consists our ultimate felicity, we are all naturally subject to its desire. . . . O blessed those few who sit at the table where the bread of the Angels is eaten."

16. The Argonauts, when they saw their leader Jason ploughing with the wild bulls of Æetes, and sowing the land with serpents' teeth. *Ovid, Met.*, VII., Tate's Tr.:-

"To unknown yokes their brawny necks, they yield,  
And, like tame oxen, plough the wondering field.  
The Colchians stare; the Grecians shout, and raise  
Their champion's courage with inspiring praise.  
Emboldened now, on fresh attempts he goes,  
With serpents' teeth the fertile furrows sows;  
The glebe, fermenting with enchanted juice,  
Makes the snakes' teeth a human crop produce."

19. This is generally interpreted as referring to the natural aspiration of the soul for higher things; characterized in *Purg. XXI. 1*, as

"The natural thirst that ne'er is satisfied,  
Excepting with the water for whose grace  
The woman of Samaria besought."

But Venturi says that it means the "being borne onward by the motion of the Primum Mobile, and swept round so as to find himself directly beneath the moon."

23. As if looking back upon his journey through the air, Dante thus rapidly describes it in an inverse order, the arrival, the ascent, the departure;—the striking of the shaft, the flight, the discharge from the bow-string. Here again we are reminded of the arrow of Pandarus, *Iliad*, IV. 120.

51. Cain with his busl' of thorns. See *Inf. XX. Note 126*.

59. The spots in the Moon, which Dante thought were caused by rarity or density of the substance of the planet. *Convito*, II. 14: "The shadow in it, which is nothing but the rarity of its body, in which the rays of the sun cannot terminate and be reflected, as in the other parts."

Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 419:—

"Whence in her visage round those spots unpurged,  
Vapours not yet into her substance turned."

64. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars.

73. Either the diaphanous parts must run through the body of the Moon, or the rarity and density must be in layers one above the other.

90. As in a mirror, which Dante elsewhere, *Inf. XXIII. 25*, calls *impiorbato vetro*, leaded glass.

107. The subject of the snow is what lies under it; "the mountain that remains naked," says Buti. Others give a scholastic interpretation to the word, defining it "the cause of accident," the cause of colour and cold.

111. Shall tremble like a star. "When a man looks at the stars," says Buti, "he sees their effulgence tremble, and this is because their splendour scintillates as fire does, and moves to and fro like the flame of the fire." The brighter they burn, the more they tremble.

112. The Primum Mobile, revolving in the Empyrean, and giving motion to all the heavens beneath it.

115. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars. *Greek Epigrams*, III. 62:—

"If I were heaven,  
With all the eyes of heaven would I look down  
on thee."

Also Catullus, *Carm.*, V. :—

"How many stars, when night is silent,  
Look on the furtive loves of men."

And Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 44:—

"Heaven wakes with all his eyes  
Whom to behold but thee, nature's desire?"

131. The Intelligences, ruling and guiding the several heavens (receiving power from above, and distributing it downward, taking their impression from God and stamping it like a seal upon the spheres below), according to Dionysius the Areopagite are as follows:—

The Seraphim,  
The Cherubim,  
The Thrones,

Primum Mobile.  
The Fixed Stars.  
Saturn.

The Dominions,  
The Virtues,  
The Powers,

Jupiter.  
Mars.  
The Sun.

The Principalities,  
The Archangels,  
The Angels,

Venus.  
Mercury.  
The Moon.

See Canto XXVIII. Note 99, and also the article *Cabala* at the end of the volume.

147. The principle which gives being to all created things.

### CANTO III.

1. The Heaven of the Moon continued. Of the influence of this planet, Buti, quoting the astrologer Albumasar, says : "The Moon is cold, moist, and phlegmatic, sometimes warm, and gives lightness, aptitude in all things, desire of joy, of beauty, and of praise, beginning of all works, knowledge of the rich and noble, prosperity in life, acquisition of things desired, devotion in faith, superior sciences, multitude of thoughts, necromancy, acuteness of mind in things, geometry, knowledge of lands and waters and of their measure and number, weakness of the sentiments, noble women, marriages, pregnancies, nursings, embassies, falsehoods, accusations ; the being lord among lords, servant among servants, and conformity with every man of like nature, oblivion thereof, timid, of simple heart, flattering, honourable towards men, useful to them, not betraying secrets, a multitude of infirmities and the care of healing bodies, cutting hair, liberality of food, chastity. These are the significations (influences) of the Moon upon the things it finds, the blame and honour of which, according to the astrologers, belong to the planet ; but the wise man follows the good influences, and leaves the bad ; though all are good and necessary to the life of the universe."

18. Narcissus mistook his shadow for a substance ; Dante, falling into the opposite error, mistakes these substances for shadows.

41. Your destiny ; that is, of yourself and the others with you.

49. Piccarda was a sister of Forese and Corso Donati, and of Gemma, Dante's wife. In *Purg.* XXIV. 13, Forese says of her :—

" My sister, who, 'twixt beautiful and good,  
I know not which was more, triumphs re-  
joicing  
Already in her crown on high Olympus."

She was a nun of Santa Clara, and was dragged by violence from the cloister by her brother Corso Donati, who married her to Rosselin della Tosa. As she herself says :—

" God knows what afterward my life became."

It was such that she did not live long. For this crime the "excellent Baron," according to the *Ottimo*, had to do penance in his shirt.

70. Milton, *Par. Lost*, XII. 583 :—

" Add Love,  
By name to come called Charity, the soul  
Of all the rest."

118. Constance, daughter of Roger of Sicily. She was a nun at Palermo, but was taken from the convent and married to the Emperor Henry V., son of Barbarossa and father of Frederic II. Of these "winds of Suabia," or Emperors of the house of Suabia, Barbarossa was the first, Henry V. the second, and Frederic II. the third, and, as Dante calls him in the *Convito*, IV. 3, "the last of the Roman Emperors," meaning the last of the Suabian line.

### CANTO IV.

1. The Heaven of the Moon continued.

2. Montaigne says : "If any one should place us between the bottle and the bacon (*entre la bouteille et le jambon*), with an equal appetite for food and drink, there would doubtless be no remedy but to die of thirst and hunger."

6. Ovid, *Met.*, V., Maynwaring's Tr. :—

" As when a hungry tiger near him hears  
Two lowing herds, awhile he both forbears ;  
Nor can his hopes of this or that renounce,  
So strong he lusts to prey on both at once."

9. "A similitude," says Venturi, "of great poetic beauty, but of little philosophic soundness."

13. When he recalled and interpreted the forgotten dream of Nebuchadnezzar, *Daniel*, ii. 10: "The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. And it is a rare thing that the king requireth: and there is none other that can show it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

24. Plato, *Timæus*, Davis's Tr., says: "And after having thus framed the universe, he allotted to it souls equal in number to the stars, inserting each in each. . . . And he declared also, that after living well for the time appointed to him, each one should once more return to the habitation of his associate star, and spend a blessed and suitable existence."

26. The word "thrust," *pontano*, is here used in its architectural sense, as in *Inf. XXXII. 3.* There it is literal, here figurative.

28. *Che più s' india*, that most in-God's himself. As in Canto IX. 81, *S' io m' intuassi come tu l' immii*, "if I could intue myself as thou dost in-me thyself"; and other expressions of a similar kind.

42. The dogma of the Peripatetics, that nothing is in Intellect which was not first in Sense.

48. Raphael, "the affable archangel," of whom Milton says, *Par. Lost*, V. 220:—

"Raphael, the sociable spirit, that deigned  
To travel with Tobias, and secured  
His marriage with the seven-times-wedded  
maid."

See *Tobit* xii. 14: "And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter-in-law. I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One."

Dante says in this line Tobia, because in the *Vulgate* both father and son are called Tobias.

49. Plato's Dialogue, entitled *Timæus*, the name of the philosopher of Locri.

51. Plato means it literally, and the Scriptures figuratively.

54. When it was infused into the body, or the body became informed with it.

Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I., Quæst. LXXVI. I, says: "Form is that by which a thing is. . . . This principle therefore, by which we first think, whether it be called intellect, or intellectual soul, is the form of the body."

And Spenser, *Hymne in Honour of Beautie*, says:—

"For of the soule the bodie forme doth take,  
For soule is forme and doth the bodie make."

63. Joachim di Flora, Dante's "Calabrian Abbot Joachim," the mystic of the twelfth century, says in his *Exposition of the Apocalypse*: "The deceived Gentiles believed that the planets to which they gave the names of Jupiter, Saturn, Venus, Mercury, Mars, the Moon, and the Sun, were gods."

64. Stated in line 20:—

"The violence of others, for what reason  
Doth it decrease the measure of my merit?"

83. St. Lawrence. In Mrs. Jameson's *Sacred and Legendary Art*, II. 156, his martyrdom is thus described:—

"The satellites of the tyrant, hearing that the treasures of the church had been confided to Lawrence, carried him before the tribunal, and he was questioned, but replied not one word; therefore he was put into a dungeon, under the charge of a man named Hippolytus, whom with his whole family he converted to the faith of Christ, and baptized; and when he was called again before the Prefect, and required to say where the treasures were concealed, he answered that in three days he would show them. The third day being come, St. Lawrence gathered together the sick and the poor, to whom he had dispensed alms, and, placing them before the Prefect, said, 'Behold, here are the treasures of Christ's Church.' Upon this the Prefect, thinking he was mocked, fell into a great rage, and ordered St. Lawrence to be tortured till he had made known where the treasures were concealed; but no suffering could subdue the patience and constancy

of the holy martyr. Then the Prefect commanded that he should be carried by night to the baths of Olympias, near the villa of Sallust the historian, and that a new kind of torture should be prepared for him, more strange and cruel than had ever entered into the heart of a tyrant to conceive; for he ordered him to be stretched on a sort of bed, formed of iron bars in the manner of a gridiron, and a fire to be lighted beneath, which should gradually consume his body to ashes: and the executioners did as they were commanded, kindling the fire and adding coals from time to time, so that the victim was in a manner roasted alive; and those who were present looked on with horror, and wondered at the cruelty of the Prefect, who could condemn to such torments a youth of such fair person and courteous and gentle bearing, and all for the lust of gold."

84. Plutarch thus relates the story of Mutius Scævola, Dryden's Tr. :—

"The story of Mutius is variously given; we, like others, must follow the commonly received statement. He was a man endowed with every virtue, but most eminent in war; and resolving to kill Porsenna, attired himself in the Tuscan habit, and using the Tuscan language, came to the camp, and approaching the seat where the king sat amongst his nobles, but not certainly knowing the king, and fearful to inquire, drew out his sword, and stabbed one who he thought had most the appearance of king. Mutius was taken in the act, and whilst he was under examination, a pan of fire was brought to the king, who intended to sacrifice; Mutius thrust his right hand into the flame, and whilst it burnt stood looking at Porsenna with a steadfast and undaunted countenance; Porsenna at last in admiration dismissed him, and returned his sword, reaching it from his seat; Mutius received it in his left hand, which occasioned the name of Scævola, left-handed, and said, 'I have overcome the terrors of Porsenna, yet am vanquished by his generosity, and gratitude obliges me to disclose what no punishment could extort;' and assured him then, that three hundred Romans, all of the same resolution, lurked about his camp only waiting for an opportunity; he, by lot appointed

to the enterprise, was not sorry that he had miscarried in it, because so brave and good a man deserved rather to be a friend to the Romans than an enemy."

103. Alcmæon, who slew his mother Eriphyle to avenge his father Amphiarœus the soothsayer. See *Purg.* XII. Note 50.

Ovid, *Met.*, IX. :—

"The son shall bathe his hands in parent's blood  
And in one act be both unjust and good."

118. Beatrice, beloved of God; "that blessed Beatrice, who lives in heaven with the angels and on earth with my soul."

131. Lessing, *Theol. Schrift.*, I. 108: "If God held all Truth shut up in his right hand, and in his left only the ever restless instinct for Truth, . . . . and said to me, Choose! I should humbly fall down at his left, and say, Father, give! Pure Truth is for Thee alone!"

139. It must not be forgotten, that Beatrice is the symbol of Divine Wisdom. Dante says, *Convito*, III. 15: "In her countenance appear things which display some of the pleasures of Paradise;" and notes particularly "the eyes and smile." He then adds: "And here it should be known that the eyes of Wisdom are its demonstrations, by which the truth is most clearly seen; and its smile the persuasions, in which is displayed the interior light of Wisdom under a veil; and in these two things is felt the exceeding pleasure of beatitude, which is the chief good in Paradise. This pleasure cannot exist in anything here below, except in beholding these eyes and this smile."

## CANTO V.

I. The Heaven of Mercury, where are seen the spirits of those who for the love of fame achieved great deeds. Of its symbolism Dante says, *Convito*, II. 14: "The Heaven of Mercury may be compared to Dialectics, on account of two properties; for Mercury is the smallest star of heaven, since the quantity of its diameter is not more than two thousand and thirty-two miles, according to the estimate of Alfergano, who declares it to

be one twenty-eighth part of the diameter of the Earth, which is six thousand and fifty-two miles. The other property is, that it is more veiled by the rays of the Sun than any other star. And these two properties are in Dialectics ; for Dialectics are less in body than any Science ; since in them is perfectly compiled and bounded as much doctrine as is found in ancient and modern Art ; and it is more veiled than any Science, inasmuch as it proceeds by more sophistic and probable arguments than any other."

For the influences of Mercury, see Canto VI. Note 114.

10. Burns, *The Vision* :—

"I saw thy pulse's maddening play  
Wild send thee pleasure's devious way,  
Misled by fancy's meteor ray,  
By passion driven ;  
And yet the light that led astray  
Was light from heaven."

24. Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 235 :—

"Happiness in his power left free to will,  
Left to his own free will, his will though free,  
Yet mutable."

33. In illustration of this line, Venturi quotes the following epigram :—

"This hospital a pious person built,  
But first he made the poor wherewith to fill't."

And Biagioli this :—

"C'est un homme d'honneur, de piété profonde,  
Et qui veut rendre à Dieu ce qu'il a pris au  
monde."

52. That which is sacrificed, or of which an offering is made.

57. Without the permission of Holy Church, symbolized by the two keys ; the silver key of Knowledge, and the golden key of Authority. See *Purg.* IX. 118 :—

"One was of gold, and the other was of silver :

More precious one is, but the other needs  
More art and intellect ere it unlock,  
For it is that which doth the knot unloose."

60. The thing substituted must be greater than the thing relinquished.

66. *Judges xi. 30*: " And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into my hands, then it shall

be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering. . . . And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances ; and she was his only child : besides her he had neither son nor daughter."

69. Agamemnon.

70. Euripides, *Iphigenia in Tauris*, I, Buckley's Tr. :—

"O thou who rulest over this Grecian expedition, Agamemnon, thou wilt not lead forth thy ships from the ports of this land, before Diana shall receive thy daughter Iphigenia as a victim ; for thou didst vow to sacrifice to the light-bearing Goddess whatsoever the year should bring forth most beautiful. Now your wife Clytaemnestra has brought forth a daughter in your house, referring to me the title of the most beautiful, whom thou must needs sacrifice. And so, by the arts of Ulysses, they drew me from my mother under pretence of being wedded to Achilles. But I wretched coming to Aulis, being seized and raised aloft above the pyre, would have been slain by the sword ; but Diana, giving to the Greeks a stag in my stead, stole me away, and, sending me through the clear ether, she settled me in this land of the Tauri, where barbarian Thoas rules the land."

80. Dante, *Convito*, I. 11 : "These should be called sheep, and not men ; for if one sheep should throw itself down a precipice of a thousand feet, all the others would follow, and if one sheep, in passing along the road, leaps from any cause, all the others leap, though seeing no cause for it. And I once saw several leap into a well, on account of one that had leaped in, thinking perhaps it was leaping over a wall ; notwithstanding that the shepherd, weeping and wailing, opposed them with arms and breast."

82. Lucretius, *Nature of Things*, II. 324, Good's Tr. :—

"The fleecy flocks, o'er yonder hill that browse,  
From glebe to glebe, where'er, impeared with  
dew,  
The jocund clover call them, and the lambs  
That round them gambol, saturate with milk,  
Proving their frontlets in the mimic fray."

87. Towards the Sun, where the heaven is brightest.

95. The Heaven of Mercury.

97. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I., Ch. 3, says, the planet Mercury "is easily moved according to the goodness or malice of the planets to which it is joined." Dante here represents himself as being of a peculiarly mercurial temperament.

108. The joy of spirits in Paradise is shown by greater brightness.

121. The spirit of Justinian.

129. Mercury is the planet nearest the Sun, and being thus "veiled with alien rays," is only visible to the naked eye at the time of its greatest elongation, and then but for a few minutes.

Dante, *Convito*, II. 14, says, that Mercury "is more veiled by the rays of the Sun than any other star." And yet it will be observed that in his planetary system he places Venus between Mercury and the Sun.

133. Milton, *Par. Lost*, III. 380 :—

"Dark with excessive bright thy skirts appear,  
Yet dazzle heaven."

And again, V. 598 :—

"A flattning mount, whose top  
Brightness had made invisible."

## CANTO VI.

I. The Heaven of Mercury continued. In the year 330, Constantine, after his conversion and baptism by Sylvester (*Inf. XXVII.* Note 94), removed the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, which received from him its more modern name of Constantinople. He called it also New Rome; and, having promised to the Senators and their families that they should soon tread again on Roman soil, he had the streets of Constantinople strewn with earth which he had brought from Rome in ships.

The transfer of the empire from west to east was turning the imperial eagle against the course of heaven, which it had followed in coming from Troy to Italy with Æneas, who married Lavinia, daughter of King Latinus, and was the founder of the Roman Empire.

4. From 324, when the seat of empire was transferred to Constantinople by Constantine, to 527, when the reign of Justinian began.

5. The mountains of Asia, between Constantinople and the site of Troy.

10. Cæsar, or Kaiser, the general title of all the Roman Emperors.

The character of Justinian is thus sketched by Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XLIII. :—

"The Emperor was easy of access, patient of hearing, courteous and affable in discourse, and a master of the angry passions, which rage with such destructive violence in the breast of a despot. Procopius praises his temper to reproach him with calm and deliberate cruelty; but in the conspiracies which attacked his authority and person, a more candid judge will approve the justice or admire the clemency of Justinian. He excelled in the private virtues of chastity and temperance; but the impartial love of beauty would have been less mischievous than his conjugal tenderness for Theodora; and his abstemious diet was regulated, not by the prudence of a philosopher, but the superstition of a monk. His repasts were short and frugal; on solemn fasts he contented himself with water and vegetables; and such was his strength as well as fervour, that he frequently passed two days, and as many nights, without tasting any food. The measure of his sleep was not less rigorous; after the repose of a single hour the body was awakened by the soul, and, to the astonishment of his chamberlain, Justinian walked or studied till the morning light. Such restless application prolonged his time for the acquisition of knowledge and the despatch of business; and he might seriously deserve the reproach of confounding, by minute and preposterous diligence, the general order of his administration. The Emperor professed himself a musician and architect, a poet and philosopher, a lawyer and theologian; and if he failed in the enterprise of reconciling the Christian sects, the review of the Roman jurisprudence is a noble monument of his spirit and industry. In the government of the empire he was less wise or less successful: the age was unfortunate; the people

was oppressed and discontented ; Theodora abused her power ; a succession of bad ministers disgraced his judgment ; and Justinian was neither beloved in his life, nor regretted at his death. The love of fame was deeply implanted in his breast, but he condescended to the poor ambition of titles, honours, and contemporary praise ; and while he laboured to fix the admiration, he forfeited the esteem and affection of the Romans."

12. Of the reform of the Roman Laws, by which they were reduced from two thousand volumes to fifty, Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XLIV., says : "The vain titles of the victories of Justinian are crumbled into dust ; but the name of the legislator is inscribed on a fair and everlasting monument. Under his reign, and by his care, the civil jurisprudence was digested in the immortal works of the CODE, the PANDECT, and the INSTITUTES ; the public reason of the Romans has been silently or studiously transfused into the domestic institutions of Europe, and the laws of Justinian still command the respect or obedience of independent nations. Wise or fortunate is the prince who connects his own reputation with the honour and interest of a perpetual order of men."

This is what Dante alludes to, *Purg.* VI. 89 :—

" What boots it, that for thee Justinian  
The bridle mend, if empty be the saddle ? "

14. The heresy of Eutyches, who maintained that only the Divine nature existed in Christ, not the human ; and consequently that the Christ crucified was not the real Christ, but a phantom.

16. Agapetus was Pope, or Bishop of Rome, in the year 515, and was compelled by King Theodosius the Ostrogoth, to go upon an embassy to the Emperor Justinian at Constantinople, where he refused to hold any communication with Anthimus, Bishop of Trebizonde, who, against the canon of the Church, had been transferred from his own see to that of Constantinople. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, I. 460, says : "Agapetus, in a conference, condescended to satisfy the Emperor as to his own unimpeachable orthodoxy. Justinian sternly commanded him to communicate with Anthimus.

'With the Bishop of Trebizonde,' replied the unwed ecclesiastic, 'when he has returned to his diocese, and accepted the Council of Chalcedon and the letters of Leo.' The Emperor in a louder voice commanded him to acknowledge the Bishop of Constantinople on pain of immediate exile. 'I came hither in my old age to see, as I supposed, a religious and a Christian Emperor ; I find a new Diocletian. But I fear not kings' menaces, I am ready to lay down my life for the truth.' The feeble mind of Justinian passed at once from the height of arrogance to admiration and respect ; he listened to the charges advanced by Agapetus against the orthodoxy of Anthimus. In his turn the Bishop of Constantinople was summoned to render an account of his theology before the Emperor, convicted of Eutychianism, and degraded from the see."

25. Belisarius, the famous general, to whom Justinian gave the leadership of his armies in Africa and Italy. In his old age he was suspected of conspiring against the Emperor's life ; but the accusation was not proved. Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XLI., speaks of him thus : "The Africanus of new Rome was born, and perhaps educated, among the Thracian peasants, without any of those advantages which had formed the virtues of the elder and the younger Scipio,—a noble origin, liberal studies, and the emulation of a free state. The silence of a loquacious secretary may be admitted, to prove that the youth of Belisarius could not afford any subject of praise : he served, most assuredly with valour and reputation among the private guards of Justinian ; and when his patron became Emperor, the domestic was promoted to military command."

And of his last years as follows, Ch. XLIII. : "Capricious pardon and arbitrary punishment embittered the irksomeness and discontent of a long reign ; a conspiracy was formed in the palace, and, unless we are deceived by the names of Marcellus and Sergius, the most virtuous and the most profligate of the courtiers were associated in the same designs. They had fixed the time of the execution ; their rank gave them access to the royal banquet, and their black slaves were

stationed in the vestibule and porticoes to announce the death of the tyrant, and to excite a sedition in the capital. But the indiscretion of an accomplice saved the poor remnant of the days of Justinian. The conspirators were detected and seized, with daggers hidden under their garments ; Marcellus died by his own hand, and Sergius was dragged from the sanctuary. Pressed by remorse, or tempted by the hopes of safety, he accused two officers of the household of Belisarius ; and torture forced them to declare that they had acted according to the secret instructions of their patron. Posterity will not hastily believe that a hero who, in the vigour of life, had disdained the fairest offers of ambition and revenge, should stoop to the murder of his prince, whom he could not long expect to survive. His followers were impatient to fly ; but flight must have been supported by rebellion, and he had lived enough for nature and for glory. Belisarius appeared before the council with less fear than indignation ; after forty years' service, the Emperor had prejudged his guilt ; and injustice was sanctified by the presence and authority of the patriarch. The life of Belisarius was graciously spared ; but his fortunes were sequestered, and from December to July he was guarded as a prisoner in his own palace. At length his innocence was acknowledged ; his freedom and honours were restored ; and death, which might be hastened by resentment and grief, removed him from the world about eight months after his deliverance. The name of Belisarius can never die ; but instead of the funeral, the monuments, the statues, so justly due to his memory, I only read that his treasures, the spoils of the Goths and Vandals, were immediately confiscated for the Emperor. Some decent portion was reserved, however, for the use of his widow ; and as Antonina had much to repent, she devoted the last remains of her life and fortune to the foundation of a convent. Such is the simple and genuine narrative of the fall of Belisarius and the ingratitude of Justinian. That he was deprived of his eyes, and reduced by envy to beg his bread, — ‘Give a penny to Belisarius the general !’ — is a fiction of later times, which has

obtained credit, or rather favour, as a strange example of the vicissitudes of fortune.”

36. The son of Evander, sent to assist Æneas, and slain by Turnus. Virgil, *Æneid*, X., Davidson’s Tr. : “ Turnus, long poising a javelin tipped with sharpened steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks : See whether ours be not the more penetrating dart. He said ; and with a quivering stroke the point pierces through the mid-shield, through so many plates of iron, so many of brass, while the bull’s hide so many times encompasses it, and through the corslet’s cumbrous folds transfixes his breast with a hideous gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking weapon from the wound ; at one and the same passage the blood and soul issue forth. Down on his wound he falls : over him his armour gave a clang ; and in death with bloody jaws he bites the hostile ground.”

37. In Alba Longa, built by Ascanius, son of Æneas, on the borders of the Alban Lake. The period of three hundred years is traditional, not historic.

39. The Horatii and Curatii.

40. From the rape of the Sabine women, in the days of Romulus, the first of the seven kings of Rome, down to the violence done to Lucretia by Tarquinus Superbus, the last of them.

44. Brennus was the king of the Gauls, who, entering Rome unopposed, found the city deserted, and the Senators seated in their ivory chairs in the Forum, so silent and motionless that his soldiers took them for the statues of gods. He burned the city and laid siege to the Capitol, whither the people had fled for safety, and which was preserved from surprise by the cackling of the sacred geese in the Temple of Juno. Finally Brennus and his army were routed by Camillus, and tradition says that not one escaped.

Pyrrhus was a king of Epirus, who boasted his descent from Achilles, and whom Hannibal called “the greatest of commanders.” He was nevertheless driven out of Italy by Curius, his army of eighty thousand being routed by thirty thousand Romans ; whereupon he said that, “if he had soldiers like the Romans, or if the Romans had him for a general,

he would leave no corner of the earth unseen, and no nation unconquered."

46. Titus Manlius, surnamed Torquatus, from the collar (*torques*) which he took from a fallen foe; and Quintius, surnamed Cincinnatus, or "the curly-haired."

47. Three of the Decii, father, son, and grandson, sacrificed their lives in battle at different times for their country. The Fabii also rendered signal services to the state, but are chiefly known in history through one of their number, Quintius Maximus, surnamed Cunctator, or the Delayer, from whom we have "the Fabian policy."

53. The hill of Fiesole, overlooking Florence, where Dante was born. Fiesole was destroyed by the Romans for giving refuge to Catiline and his fellow conspirators.

55. The birth of Christ. Milton, *Hymn on the Morning of Christ's Nativity*, 3, 4 :—

" But he, her fears to cease,  
Sent down the meek-eyed Peace :  
She, crowned with olive-green, came softly  
sliding  
Down through the turning sphere,  
His ready harbinger,  
With turtle wing the amorous clouds di-  
viding ;  
And, waving wide her myrtle wand,  
She strikes a universal peace through sea and  
land.

" No war or battle's sound  
Was heard the world around :  
The idle spear and shield were high up  
hung ;  
The hooked chariot stood  
Unstained with hostile blood :  
The trumpet spake not to the arm'd throng :  
And kings sat still with awful eye,  
As if they surely knew their sovran Lord was  
by."

65. Durazzo in Macedonia, and Pharsalia in Thessaly.

66. Gower, *Conf. Amant.*, II. :—

" That one sleeth, and that other sterveth,  
But aboven all his pris deserveth  
This knightly Romain ; where he rode  
His dedly swerd no man abode,  
Ayen the which was no defence :  
Egypre fledde in his presence."

67. Antandros, a city, and Simois, a river, near Troy, whence came the Roman eagle with Aeneas into Italy.

69. It was an evil hour for Ptolemy,

when Cæsar took from him the kingdom of Egypt, and gave it to Cleopatra.

70. Juba, king of Numidia, who protected Pompey, Cato, and Scipio after the battle of Pharsalia. Being conquered by Cæsar, his realm became a Roman province, of which Sallust the historian was the first governor.

Milton, *Sams. Agon.*, 1695 :—

" But as an eagle  
His cloudless thunder bolted on their heads."

71. Towards Spain, where some remnants of Pompey's army still remained under his two sons. When these were subdued the civil war was at an end.

73. Octavius Augustus, nephew of Julius Cæsar. At the battle of Philippi he defeated Brutus and Cassius, and established the Empire.

75. On account of the great slaughter made by Augustus in his battles with Mark Antony and his brother Lucius, in the neighbourhood of these cities.

81. Augustus closed the gates of the temple of Janus as a sign of universal peace, in the year of Christ's birth.

86. Tiberius Cæsar.

90. The crucifixion of Christ, in which the Romans took part in the person of Pontius Pilate.

92. The destruction of Jerusalem under Titus, which avenged the crucifixion.

94. When the Church was assailed by the Lombards, who were subdued by Charlemagne.

98. Referring back to line 31 :—

" In order that thou see with how great reason  
Men move against the standard sacrosanct,  
Both who appropriate and who oppose it."

100. The Golden Lily, or Fleur-de-lis of France. The Guelphs, uniting with the French, opposed the Ghibellines, who had appropriated the imperial standard to their own party purposes.

106. Charles II. of Apulia, son of Charles of Anjou. \*

111. Change the imperial eagle for the lilies of France.

112. Mercury is the smallest of the planets, with the exception of the Asteroids, being sixteen times smaller than the Earth.

114. Speaking of the planet Mercury, Buti says : " We are now to consider the

effects which Mercury produces upon us in the world below, for which honour and blame are given to the planet ; for as Albumasar says in the introduction to his seventh treatise, ninth division, where he treats of the nature of the planets and of their properties, Mercury signifies these twenty-two things among others, namely, desire of knowledge and of seeing secret things ; interpretation of the Deity, of oracles and prophecies ; foreknowledge of things future ; knowledge and profundity of knowledge in profound books ; study of wisdom ; memory of stories and tales ; eloquence with polish of language ; subtlety of genius ; desire of lordship ; appetite of praise and fame ; colour and subtlety of speech ; subtlety of genius in everything to which man betakes himself ; desire of perfection ; cunning of hand in all arts ; practice of trade ; selling, buying, giving, receiving, stealing, cheating ; concealing thoughts in the mind ; change of habits ; youthfulness, lust, abundance, murmurs, lies, false testimony, and many other things as being therein contained. And therefore our author feigns, that those who have been active in the world, and have lived with political and moral virtues, show themselves in the sphere of Mercury, because Mercury exercises such influence, according to the astrologers, as has been shown ; but it is in man's free will to follow the good influence and avoid the bad, and hence springs the merit and demerit."

Milton, *Lycidas*, 70 :—

" Fame is the spur that the clear spirit doth raise,  
(That last infirmity of noble mind,) To scorn delights, and live laborious days ;  
But the fair guerdon when we hope to find,  
And think to burst out into sudden blaze,  
Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears  
And slits the thin-spun life. ' But not the  
praise,'  
Phœbus replied, and touched my trembling  
ears :  
' Fame is no plant that grows on mortal soil,  
Nor in the glistening foil.  
Set off to the world, nor in broad rumour lies ;  
But lives and spreads aloft by those pure eyes,  
And perfect witness of all-judging Jove :  
As he pronounces lastly on each deed,  
Of so much fame in heaven expect thy meed.'

121. Piccarda, Canto III. 70, says :—

" Brother, our will is quieted by virtue  
Of charity, that makes us wish alone  
For what we have, nor gives us thirst for  
more."

128. Villani, VI. Ch. 90, relates the story of Romeo (in Italian *Romeo*) as follows, though it will be observed that he uses the word *romeo* not as a proper, but as a common noun, in its sense of pilgrim : " There arrived at his court a pilgrim, who was returning from St. James ; and hearing of the goodness of Count Raymond, he tarried in his court, and was so wise and worthy, and found such favour with the Count, that he made him master and director of all things. He was always clad in a decent and clerical habit, and in a short time, by his dexterity and wisdom, increased the income of his lord threefold, maintaining always a grand and honourable court. . . . Four daughters had the Count, and no son. By the wisdom and address of the good pilgrim, he first married the eldest to the good King Louis of France by means of money, saying to the Count, ' Let me manage this, and do not be troubled at the cost ; for if thou marry the first well, on account of this relationship thou wilt marry all the others better, and at less cost.' And so it came to pass ; for straightway the King of England, in order to be brother-in-law of the King of France, took the second for a small sum of money ; then his brother, being elected King of the Romans, took the third ; and the fourth still remaining to be married, the good pilgrim said, ' With this one I want thee to have a brave son, who shall be thy heir ;' and so he did. Finding Charles, Count of Anjou, brother of King Louis of France, he said, ' Give her to this man, for he will be the best man in the world ;' prophesying concerning him, and so it was done. Then it came to pass through envy, which spoils every good thing, that the barons of Provence accused the good pilgrim of having badly managed the treasury of the Count, and had him called to a reckoning. The noble pilgrim said : ' Count, I have served thee a long time, and brought thee from low to high estate, and for this, through false counsel of thy folk, thou art little grateful. I came to thy court a poor pilgrim, and have lived modestly on thy bounty. Have my mule and my staff and scrip given back to me as when I came, and I ask no further wages.' The Count

would not have him go ; but on no account would he remain ; and he departed as he had come, and never was it known whence he came, nor whither he went. Many thought that his was a sainted soul."

142. Lord Bacon says in his *Essay on Adversity*: "Prosperity is the blessing of the Old Testament ; adversity is the blessing of the New, which carrieth the greater benediction and the clearerer revelation of God's favour. Yet, even in the Old Testament, if you listen to David's harp, you shall hear as many hearse-like airs as carols ; and the pencil of the Holy Ghost hath laboured more in describing the afflictions of Job than the felicities of Solomon."

### CANTO VII.

1. "Hosanna, holy God of Sabaoth, illuminating with thy brightness the happy fires of these realms."

Dante is still in the planet Mercury, which receives from the sun six times more light and heat than the earth.

5. By Substance is here meant spirit, or angel ; the word having the sense of Subsistence. See Canto XIII. Note 58.

7. The rapidity of the motion of the flying spirits is beautifully expressed in these lines.

10. Namely, the doubt in his mind.

14. Bice, or Beatrice.

17. *Convito*, III. 8 : "And in these two places I say these pleasures appear, saying, *In her eyes and in her sweet smile* ; which two places by a beautiful similitude may be called balconies of the Lady who inhabits the edifice of the body, that is, the Soul ; since here, although as if veiled, she often shows herself. She shows herself in the eyes so manifestly, that he who looks carefully can recognize her present passion. Hence, inasmuch as six passions are peculiar to the human soul, of which the Philosopher makes mention in his Rhetoric, that is, grace, zeal, mercy, envy, love, and shame, with none of these can the Soul be impassioned, without its semblance coming to the window of the eyes, unless it be kept within by great effort. Hence one of old plucked out his eyes, so that his inward shame

might not appear outwardly, as Statius the poet relates of Theban Oedipus, when he says, that in eternal night he hid his shame accursed. She shows herself in the mouth, as colour behind glass. And what is laughter but a coruscation of the delight of the soul, that is, a light appearing outwardly, as it exists within ? And therefore it behoveth man to show his soul in moderate joy, to laugh moderately with dignified severity, and with slight motion of the arms ; so that the Lady who then shows herself, as has been said, may appear modest, and not dissolute. Hence the Book of the Four Cardinal Virtues commands us, 'Let thy laughter be without cackination, that is to say, without cackling like a hen.' Ah, wonderful laughter of my Lady, that never was perceived but by the eye !"

20. Referring back to Canto VI. 92 :—

"To do vengeance  
Upon the vengeance of the ancient sin."

27. Milton, *Par. Lost*, I. 1, the story

"Of man's first disobedience, and the fruit  
Of that forbidden tree, whose mortal taste  
Brought death into the world, and all our woe,  
With loss of Eden, till one greater Man  
Restore us, and regain the blissful seat."

36. Sincere in the sense of pure.

65 Plato, *Timaeus*, Davis's Tr., X. : "Let us declare then on what account the framing Artificer settled the formation of this universe. He was good ; and in the good envy is never engendered about anything whatever. Hence, being free from this, he desired that all things should as much as possible resemble himself."

Also Milton, *Par. Lost*, I. 259 :—

"The Almighty hath not built  
Here for his envy."

And again, VIII. 491 :—

"Thou hast fulfilled  
Thy words, Creator bounteous and benign,  
Giver of all things fair ! but fairest this  
Of all thy gifts ! nor enviest."

67. Dante here discriminates between the direct or immediate inspirations of God, and those influences that come indirectly through the stars. In the *Convito*, VII. 3, he says. "The good

ness of God is received in one manner by disembodied substances, that is, by the Angels (who are without material grossness, and as it were diaphanous on account of the purity of their form), and in another manner by the human soul, which, though in one part it is free from matter, in another is impeded by it; (as a man who is wholly in the water, except his head, of whom it cannot be said he is wholly in the water nor wholly out of it;) and in another manner by the animals, whose soul is all absorbed in matter, but somewhat ennobled; and in another manner by the metals, and in another by the earth; because it is the most material, and therefore the most remote from and the most inappropriate for the first most simple and noble virtue, which is solely intellectual, that is, God."

And in Canto XXIX. 136 :—

"The primal light, that all irradiates,  
By modes as many is received therein,  
As are the splendours wherewith it is mated."

76. *Convito*, VII. 3 : "Between the angelic nature, which is an intellectual thing, and the human soul there is no step, but they are both almost continuous in the order of gradation. . . . Thus we are to suppose and firmly to believe, that a man may be so noble, and of such lofty condition, that he shall be almost an angel."

130. The Angels, and the Heavens, and the human soul, being immediately inspired by God, are immutable and indestructible. But the elements and the souls of brutes and plants are controlled by the stars, and are mutable and perishable.

142. See *Purg.* XVI. 85 :—

'Forth from the hand of Him, who fondles it  
Before it is, like to a little girl  
Weeping and laughing in her childish sport,  
Issues the simple soul, that nothing knows,  
Save that, proceeding from a joyous Maker,  
Gladly it turns to that which gives it pleasure.'

And also *Purg.* XXV. 70 :—

"The primal Motor turns to it well pleased  
At so great art of nature, and inspires  
A spirit new with virtue all replete."

### CANTO VIII.

I. The ascent to the Third Heaven, or that of Venus, where are seen the spirits of Lovers. Of this Heaven Dante says, *Convito*, II. 14 :—

"The Heaven of Venus may be compared to Rhetoric for two properties; the first is the brightness of its aspect, which is most sweet to look upon, more than any other star; the second is its appearance, now in the morning, now in the evening. And these two properties are in Rhetoric, the sweetest of all the sciences, for that is principally its intention. It appears in the morning when the rhetorician speaks before the face of his audience; it appears in the evening, that is, retrograde, when the letter in part remote speaks for the rhetorician."

For the influences of Venus, see Canto IX. Note 33.

2. In the days of "the false and lying gods," when the world was in peril of damnation for disbelief. Cypria, or Cyprigna, was a title of Venus, from the place of her birth, Cyprus.

3. The third Epicycle, or that of Venus, the third planet, was its supposed motion from west to east, while the whole heavens were swept onward from east to west by the motion of the Primum Mobile.

In the *Convito*, II. 4, Dante says: "Upon the back of this circle (the Equatorial) in the Heaven of Venus, of which we are now treating, is a little sphere, which revolves of itself in this heaven, and whose orbit the astrologers call Epicycle." And again, II. 7: "All this heaven moves and revolves with its Epicycle from east to west, once every natural day; but whether this movement be by any Intelligence, or by the sweep of the Primum Mobile, God knoweth; in me it would be presumptuous to judge."

Milton, *Par. Lost*, VIII. 72 :—

"From man or angel the great Architect  
Did wisely to conceal, and not divulge  
His secrets to be scanned by them who ought  
Rather admire; or, if they list to try  
Conjecture, He his fabric of the heavens  
Hath left to their disputes; perhaps to move  
His laughter at their quaint opinions wide  
Hereafter, when they come to model heaven  
And calculate the stars; how they will wield

The mighty frame; how build, unbuild, contrive,  
To save appearances ; how gird the sphere  
With centric and eccentric scribbled o'er,  
Cycle and epicycle, orb in orb."

See also Nichol, *Solar System*, p. 7 :—  
" Nothing in later times ought to obscure the glory of Hipparchus, and, as some think, the still greater Ptolemy. Amid the bewilderment of these planetary motions, what could they say, except that the ' gods never act without design ; ' and thereon resolve to discern it ? The motion of the Earth was concealed from them : nor was aught intelligible or explicable concerning the wanderings of the planets, except the grand revolution of the sky around the Earth. That Earth, small to us, they therefore, on the ground of phenomena, considered the centre of the Universe,—thinking, perhaps, not more confinedly than persons in repute in modern days. Around that centre all motion seemed to pass in order the most regular ; and if a few bodies appeared to interrupt the regularity of that order, why not conceive the existence of some arrangement by which they might be reconciled with it ? It was a strange, but most ingenious idea. They could not tell how, by any simple system of circular and uniform motion, the ascertained courses of the planets, as *directly observed*, were to be accounted for ; but they made a most artificial scheme, that still saved the immobility of the Earth. Suppose a person passing around a room holding a lamp, and all the while turning on his heel. If he turned round uniformly, there would be no actual interruption of the uniform circular motion both of the carrier and the carried ; but the light, as seen by an observer in the interior, would make strange gyrations. Unable to account otherwise for the irregularities of the planets, they mounted them in this manner, on small circles, whose centres only revolved regularly around the Earth, but which, during their revolutionary motion, also revolved around their own centres. Styling these cycles and epicycles, the ancient learned men framed that grand system of the Heavens concerning which Ptolemy composed his ' Syntax.' "

7. Shakespeare, *Love's Labour's Lost*, III. i :—

" This wimpled, whining, purblind, wayward boy ;

This senior-junior, giant-dwarf, Dan Cupid ;  
Regent of love-rhymes, lord of folded arms,  
The anointed sovereign of sighs and groans,  
Liege of all loiterers and malcontents."

9. Cupid in the semblance of Ascanius. *Aeneid*, I. 718, Davidson's Tr. :—  
" She clings to him with her eyes, her whole soul, and sometimes fondles him in her lap, Dido not thinking what a powerful god is settling on her, hapless one. Meanwhile he, mindful of his Aciadian mother, begins insensibly to efface the memory of Sichæus, and with a living flame tries to prepossess her languid affections, and her heart, chilled by long disuse."

10. Venus, with whose name this canto begins.

12. Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. Ch. 3, says that Venus " always follows the sun, and is beautiful and gentle, and is called the Goddess of Love."

Dante says, it plays with or caresses the sun, " now behind and now in front." When it follows, it is Hesperus, the Evening Star ; when it precedes, it is Phosphor, the Morning Star.

21. The rapidity of the motion of the spirits, as well as their brightness, is in proportion to their vision of God. Compare Canto XIV. 40 :—

" Its brightness is proportioned to the ardour,  
The ardour to the vision ; and the vision  
Equals what grace it has above its worth."

23. Made visible by mist and cloud-rack.

27. Their motion originates in the *Primum Mobile*, whose Regents, or Intelligences, are the Seraphim.

34. The Regents, or Intelligences, of Venus are the Principalities.

37. This is the first line of the first canzone in the *Convito*, and in his commentary upon it, II. 5, Dante says :—" In the first place, then, be it known, that the movers of this heaven are substances separate from matter, that is, Intelligences, which the common people call Angels." And farther on, II. 6 :—" It is reasonable to believe that the motors of the Heaven of the Moon are of the order of the Angels ; and those of Mercury are the Archangels ; and those of Venus are the Thrones." It

will be observed, however, that in line 34 he alludes to the Principalities as the Regents of Venus ; and in Canto IX. 61, speaks of the Thrones as reflecting the justice of God :—

“ Above us there are mirrors, Thrones you call them,  
From which shines out on us God Judicant ;”

thus referring the Thrones to a higher heaven than that of Venus.

40. After he had by looks asked and gained assent from Beatrice.

46. The spirit shows its increase of joy by increase of brightness. As Picarda in Canto III. 67 :—

“ First with those other shades she smiled a little ;  
Thereafter answered me so joyous'y,  
She seemed to burn in the first fire of love.”

And Justinian, in Canto V. 133 :—

“ Even as the sun, that doth conceal himself  
By too much light, when heat has worn  
away  
The tempering influence of the vapours dense,  
By greater rapture thus concealed itself  
In its own radiance the figure saintly.”

49. The spirit who speaks is Charles Martel of Hungary, the friend and benefactor of Dante. He was the eldest son of Charles the Lame (Charles II. of Naples) and of Mary of Hungary. He was born in 1272, and in 1291 married the “beautiful Clemence,” daughter of Rudolph of Hapsburg, Emperor of Germany. He died in 1295, at the age of twenty-three, to which he alludes in the words,

“ The world possessed me  
Short time below.”

58. That part of Provence, embracing Avignon, Aix, Arles, and Marseilles, of which his father was lord, and which he would have inherited had he lived. This is “the great dowry of Provence,” which the daughter of Raymond Berenger brought to Charles of Anjou in marriage, and which is mentioned in *Purg.* XX. 61, as taking the sense of shame out of the blood of the Capets.

61. The kingdom of Apulia in Ausonia, or Lower Italy, embracing Bari on the Adriatic, Gaeta in the Terra di Lavoro on the Mediterranean, and Crotone in Calabria ; a region bounded on

the north by the Tronto emptying into the Adriatic, and the Verde (or Garigliano) emptying into the Mediterranean.

65. The kingdom of Hungary.

67. Sicily, called of old Trinacria, from its three promontories Peloro, Pachino, and Lilibeo.

68. Pachino is the south-eastern promontory of Sicily, and Peloro the north-eastern. Between them lies the Gulf of Catania, receiving with open arms the east wind. Horace speaks of Eurus as “riding the Sicilian seas.”

70. Both Pindar and Ovid speak of the giant Typhoeus, as struck by Jove's thunderbolt, and lying buried under Ætna. Virgil says it is Enceladus, a brother of Typhoeus. Charles Martel here gives the philosophical, not the poetical, cause of the murky atmosphere of the bay.

72. Through him from his grandfather Charles of Anjou, and his father-in-law the Emperor Rudolph.

75. The Sicilian Vespers and revolt of Palermo, in 1282. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VI, 155 : “ It was at a festival on Easter Tuesday that a multitude of the inhabitants of Palermo and the neighbourhood had thronged to a church, about half a mile out of the town, dedicated to the Holy Ghost. The religious service was over, the merriment begun ; tables were spread, the amusements of all sorts, games, dances under the trees, were going gaily on ; when the harmony was suddenly interrupted and the joyousness chilled by the appearance of a body of French soldiery, under the pretext of keeping the peace. The French mingled familiarly with the people, paid court, not in the most respectful manner, to the women ; the young men made sullen remonstrances, and told them to go their way. The Frenchmen began to draw together. ‘ These rebellious Paterins must have arms, or they would not venture on such insolence.’ They began to search some of them for arms. The two parties were already glaring at each other in angry hostility. At that moment the beautiful daughter of Roger Mastrangelo, a maiden of exquisite loveliness and modesty, with her bridegroom, approached the church. A Frenchman,

named Drouet, either in wantonness or insult, came up to her, and, under the pretence of searching for arms, thrust his hand into her bosom. The girl fainted in her bridegroom's arms. He uttered in his agony the fatal cry, 'Death to the French !' A youth rushed forward, stabbed Drouet to the heart with his own sword, was himself struck down. The cry, the shriek, ran through the crowd, 'Death to the French !' Many Sicilians fell, but, of two hundred on the spot, not one Frenchman escaped. The cry spread to the city : Mastrangelo took the lead ; every house was stormed, every hole and corner searched ; their dress, their speech, their persons, their manners, denounced the French. The palace was forced ; the Justiciary, being luckily wounded in the face, and rolled in the dust, and so undetected, mounted a horse, and fled with two followers. Two thousand French were slain. They denied them decent burial, heaped them together in a great pit. The horrors of the scene were indescribable ; the insurgents broke into the convents, the churches. The friars, especial objects of hatred, were massacred ; they slew the French monks, the French priests. Neither old age, nor sex, nor infancy was spared."

76. Robert, Duke of Calabria, third son of Charles II. and younger brother of Charles Martel. He was King of Sicily from 1309 to 1343. He brought with him from Catalonia a band of needy adventurers, whom he put into high offices of state, "and like so many leeches," says Biagioli, "they filled themselves with the blood of that poor people, not dropping off so long as there remained a drop to suck."

80. Sicily already heavily laden with taxes of all kinds.

82. Born of generous ancestors, he was himself avaricious.

84. Namely, ministers and officials who were not greedy of gain.

87. In God, where all things are reflected as in a mirror. *Rev. xxi. 6* : "I am Alpha and Omega ; the beginning and the end." Buti interprets thus : "Because I believe that thou seest my joy in God, even as I see it, I am pleased ; and this also is dear to

me, that thou seest in God, that I believe it."

97. *Convito*, III. 14 : "The first agent, that is, God, sends his influence into some things by means of direct rays, and into others by means of reflected splendour. Hence into the Intelligences the divine light rays out immediately ; in others it is reflected from these Intelligences first illuminated. But as mention is here made of light and splendour, in order to a perfect understanding, I will show the difference of these words, according to Avicenna. I say, the custom of the philosophers is to call the Heaven *light*, in reference to its existence in its fountain head ; to call it *ray*, in reference to its passing from the fountain-head to the first body, in which it is arrested ; to call it *splendour*, in reference to its reflection upon some other part illuminated."

116. If men lived isolated from each other, and not in communities.

120. Aristotle, whom Dante in the *Convito*, III. 5, calls "that glorious philosopher to whom Nature most laid open her secrets ;" and in *Inf. IV. 131*, "the master of those who know."

124. The Jurist, the Warrior, the Priest and the Artisan are here typified in Solon, Xerxes, Melchisedec, and Dædalus.

129. Nature, like death, makes no distinction between palace and hovel. Her gentlemen are born alike in each, and so her churls.

130. Esau and Jacob, though twin brothers, differed in character, Esau being warlike and Jacob peaceable. *Genesis xxv. 27* : "And the boys grew : and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field ; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents."

131. Romulus, called Quirinus, because he always carried a spear (*quiris*), was of such obscure birth, that the Romans, to dignify their origin, pretended he was born of Mars.

141. *Convito*, III. 3 : "Animate plants have a very manifest affection for certain places, according to their character ; and therefore we see certain plants rooting themselves by the water-side, and others upon mountainous places, and others on the slopes and at

the foot of the mountains, which, if they are transplanted, either wholly perish, or live a kind of melancholy life, as things separated from what is friendly to them."

145. Another allusion to King Robert of Sicily. Villani, XII. 9, says of him : "This king Robert was the wisest king that had been known among Christians for five hundred years, both in natural ability and in knowledge, being a very great master in theology, and a consummate philosopher." And the Postillatore of the Monte Cassino Codex : "This King Robert delighted in preaching and studying, and would have made a better monk than king."

### CANTO IX.

1. The Heaven of Venus is continued in this canto. The beautiful Clemence here addressed is the daughter of the Emperor Rudolph, and wife of Charles Martel. Some commentators say it is his daughter, but for what reason is not apparent, as the form of address would rather indicate the wife than the daughter ; and moreover, at the date of the poem, 1300, the daughter was only six or seven years old. So great was the affection of this "beautiful Clemence" for her husband, that she is said to have fallen dead on hearing the news of his death.

3. Charles the Lame, dying in 1309, gave the kingdom of Naples and Sicily to his third son, Robert, Duke of Calabria, thus dispossessing Carlo Roberto (or Caroberto) son of Charles Martel and Clemence, and rightful heir to the throne.

22. Unknown to me by name.

25. The region here described is the Marca Trivigiana, lying between Venice (here indicated by one of its principal wards, the Rialto) and the Alps, dividing Italy from Germany.

28. The hill on which stands the Castello di Romano, the birthplace of the tyrant Ezzelino, or Azzolino, whom, for his cruelties, Dante punished in the river of boiling blood, *Inf.* XII. 110. Before his birth his mother is said to have dreamed of a lighted torch, as Hecuba

did before the birth of Paris, Althaea before the birth of Meleager, and the mother of St. Dominic before the birth of

"The amorous paramour  
Of Christian Faith, the athlete consecrate,  
Kind to his own and cruel to his foes."

32. Cunizza was the sister of Azzolino di Romano. Her story is told by Rolandino, *Liber Chronicorum*, in Muratori, *Rer. Ital. Script.*, VIII. 173. He says that she was first married to Richard of St. Boniface ; and soon after had an intrigue with Sordello, as already mentioned, *Purg.* VI Note 74. Afterwards she wandered about the world with a soldier of Treviso, named Bonius, "taking much solace," says the old chronicler, "and spending much money,"—*multa habendo solatia, et maximas faciendo expensas*. After the death of Bonius, she was married to a nobleman of Braganzo ; and finally and for a third time to a gentleman of Verona

The *Ottimo* alone among the commentators takes up the defence of Cunizza, and says : "This lady lived lovingly in dress, song, and sport ; but consented not to any impropriety or unlawful act ; and she passed her life in enjoyment, as Solomon says in Ecclesiastes,—alluding probably to the first verse of the second chapter, "I said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth ; therefore enjoy pleasure ; and, behold, this is also vanity."

33. Of the influences of the planet Venus, quoting Albumasar, as before, Buti says : "Venus is cold and moist, and of phlegmatic temperament, and signifies beauty, liberality, patience, sweetness, dignity of manners, love of dress and ornaments of gold and silver, humility towards friends, pride and adjunction, delectation and delight in singing and use of ornaments, joy and gladness, dancing, song with pipe and lute, bridals, ornaments and precious ointments, cunning in the composition of songs, skill in the game of chess, indolence, drunkenness, lust, adultery, gesticulations, and lasciviousness of courtesans, abundance of perjuries, of lies and all kinds of wantonness, love of children, delight in men, strength of body, weakness of mind, abundance of food and corporal delights,

observance of faith and justice, traffic in odoriferous merchandise ; and as was said of the Moon, all are not found in one man, but a part in one, and a part in another, according to Divine Providence ; and the wise man adheres to the good, and overcomes the others."

34. Since God has pardoned me, I am no longer troubled for my past errors, on account of which I attain no higher glory in Paradise. She had tasted of the waters of Lethe, and all the ills and errors of the past were forgotten. *Purg.* XXXIII. 94 :—

" And if thou art not able to remember,  
Smiling she answered, ' recollect thee now  
How thou this very day hast drunk of  
Lethe.'"

Hugo of St. Victor, in a passage quoted by Philalethes in the notes to his translation of the *Divina Commedia*, says : " In that city . . . there will be Free Will, emancipated from all evil, and filled with all good, enjoying without interruption the delight of eternal joys, oblivious of sins, oblivious of punishments ; yet not so oblivious of its liberation as to be ungrateful to its liberator. So far, therefore, as regards intellectual knowledge, it will be mindful of its past evils ; but wholly unmindful, as regards any feeling of what it has passed through."

37. The spirit of Folco, or Folchettio, of Marseilles, as mentioned later in this canto ; the famous Troubadour whose renown was not to perish for five centuries, but is small enough now, save in the literary histories of Millot and the Benedictines of St. Maur.

44. The Marca Trivigiana is again alluded to, lying between the Adige, that empties into the Adriatic south of Venice, and the Tagliamento to the north-east, towards Trieste. This region embraces the cities of Padua and Vicenza in the south, Treviso in the centre, and Feltro in the north.

46. The rout of the Paduans near Vicenza, in those endless quarrels that run through Italian history like the roll of a drum. Three times the Paduan Guelphs were defeated by the Ghibellines,—in 1311, in 1314, and in 1318, when Can Grande della Scala was chief of the Ghibelline league. The river

stained with blood is the Bacchiglione, on which Vicenza stands.

49. In Treviso, where the Sile and Cagnano unite.

50. Riccardo da Camino, who was assassinated while playing at chess. He was a son of the " good Gherardo," and brother of the beautiful Gaja, mentioned *Purg.* XVI. 40. He succeeded his father as lord of Treviso ; but carried on his love adventures so openly and with so high a hand, that he was finally assassinated by an outraged husband. The story of his assassination is told in the *Hist. Cartusiorum* in Muratori, XII. 784.

53. A certain bishop of the town of Feltro in the Marca Trivigiana, whose name is doubtful, but who was both lord spiritual and temporal of the town, broke faith with certain gentlemen of Ferrara, guilty of political crimes, who sought refuge and protection in his diocese. They were delivered up, and executed in Ferrara. Afterward the Bishop himself came to a violent end, being beaten to death with bags of sand.

54. Malta was a prison on the shores of Lake Bolsena, where priests were incarcerated for their crimes. There Pope Boniface VIII. imprisoned the Abbot of Monte Cassino for letting the fugitive Celestine V. escape from his convent.

58. This " courteous priest " was a Guelph, and showed his zeal for his party in the persecution of the Ghibellines.

60. The treachery and cruelty of this man will be in conformity to the customs of the country.

61. Above in the Crystalline Heaven, or *Primum Mobile*, is the Order of Angels called Thrones. These are mirrors reflecting the justice and judgments of God.

69. The *Balascio* (in French *ruh balais*) is supposed to take its name from the place in the East where it was found.

Chaucer, *Court of Love*, 78 :—

" No saphire of Inde, no rube riche of price,  
There lacked then, nor emeraude so grene,  
Balais Turkis, ne thing to my devise  
That may the castel maken for to shene."

The mystic virtues of this stone are thus enumerated by Mr. King, *Antique Gems*, p. 419 : " The *Balais Ruby*

represses vain and lascivious thoughts, appeases quarrels between friends, and gives health of body. Its powder taken in water cures diseases of the eyes, and pains in the liver. If you touch with this gem the four corners of a house, orchard, or vineyard, they will be safe from lightning, storms, and blight."

70. Joy is shown in heaven by greater light, as here on earth by smiles, and as in the infernal regions the grief of souls in torment is by greater darkness.

73. In Him thy sight is; in the original, *tuo veder s' inluia, thy sight in-Himself.*

76. There is a similar passage in one of the Troubadours, who, in an Elegy, commends his departed friend to the Virgin as a good singer. "He sang so well, that the nightingales grew silent with admiration, and listened to him. Therefore God took him for his own service. . . . If the Virgin Mary is fond of genteel young men, I advise her to take him."

77. The Seraphim, clothed with six wings, as seen in the vision of the Prophet Isaiah vi. 2: "Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly."

81. In the original, *S' io m' intuassi come tu l'immii;* if I in-theed myself as thou in-meest thyself. Dantesque words, like *inluia*, Note 73.

82. The Mediterranean, the greatest of seas, except the ocean, surrounding the earth.

Bryant, *Thanatopsis* :—

" And poured round all  
Old Ocean's gray and melancholy waste."

85. Extending eastward between Europe and Africa. Dante gives the length of the Mediterranean as ninety degrees. Modern geographers make it less than fifty.

89. Marseilles, about equidistant from the Ebro, in Spain, and the Magra, which divides the Genoese and Tuscan territories. Being a small river, it has but a short journey to make.

92. Buggia is a city in Africa, on nearly the same parallel of longitude as Marseilles.

93. The allusion here is to the siege of Marseilles by a portion of Cæsar's army under Tribonius, and the fleet under Brutus. *Purg.* XVIII. 101 :—

" And Cæsar, that he might subdue Ilerda,  
Thrust at Marseilles, and then ran into Spain."

Lucan, who describes the siege and sea-fight in the third book of his *Pharsalia*, says :—

" Meanwhile, impatient of the lingering war,  
The chieftain to Iberia bends afar,  
And gives the leaguer to Tribonius' care."

94. Folco, or Folchetto, of Marseilles (Folquet de Marseilles) was a noted Troubadour, who flourished at the end of the twelfth century. He was the son of a rich merchant of Marseilles, and after his father's death, giving up business for pleasure and poetry, became a frequenter of courts and favourite of lords and princes. Among his patrons are mentioned King Richard of England, King Alfonso of Aragon, Count Raymond of Toulouse, and the Sire Barral of Marseilles. The old Provençal chronicler in Raynouard, V. 150, says: "He was a good Troubadour, and very attractive in person. He paid court to the wife of his lord, Sire Barral, and besought her love, and made songs about her. But neither for prayers nor songs could he find favour with her so as to procure any mark of love, of which he was always complaining in his songs."

Nevertheless this Lady Alazais listened with pleasure to his songs and praises; and was finally moved to jealousy, if not to love. The Troubadour was at the same time paying his homage to the two sisters of the Sire Barral, Lady Laura and Lady Mabel, both beautiful and *de gran valor*, and being accused thereof, fell into disfavour and banishment, the Lady Alazais wishing to hear no more his prayers nor his songs. In his despair he took refuge at the court of William, Lord of Montpellier, whose wife, daughter of the Emperor Manuel, "comforted him a little, and besought him not to be downcast and despairing, but for love of her to sing and make songs."

And now a great change came over him. The old chronicler goes on to say: "And it came to pass that the Lady

Alazais died ; and the Sire Barral, her husband and his lord, died ; and died the good King Richard, and the good Count Raymond of Toulouse, and King Alfonso of Aragon : whereat, in grief for his lady and for the princes who were dead, he abandoned the world, and retired to a Cistercian convent, with his wife and two sons. And he became Abbot of a rich abbey in Provence, called Torondet, and afterwarls Bishop of Toulouse, and there he died."

It was in 1200 that he became a Cistercian, and he died in 1233. It would be pleasant to know that he atoned for his youthful follies by an old age of virtues. But unfortunately for his fame, the old nightingale became a bird of prey. He was deeply implicated in the persecutions of the Albigenses, and the blood of those "slaughtered saints" makes a ghastly rubric in his breviary.

97. Dido, queen of Carthage. The *Ottimo* says : "He seems to mean, that Folco loved indifferently married women, virgins, and widows, gentle and simple."

100. Phillis of Thrace, called Rodopeia from Mount Rodope near which she lived, was deserted by her Athenian lover Demophoön, of whom Chaucer, *Legende of Good Women*, 2442, gives this portrait :—

" Men knewe him well and didden hym honour,  
For at Athenis duke and lorde was he,  
As Theseus his father hath ibe,  
That in his tyme was of grete renown,  
No man so grete in all his regioune,  
And like his father of face and of stature :  
And false of love, it came hym of nature :  
As doeth the foxe, Renarde the foxes sonne,  
Of kinde, he coulde his olde father wonne,  
Withouten lore ; as can a drake swimme,  
When it is caught and caried to the brimme."

101. Hercules was so subdued by love for Iole, that he sat among her maidens spinning with a distaff.

103. See Note 34 of this canto.

106. The ways of Providence,

" From seeming evil still educing good."

116. Rahab, who concealed the spies of Joshua among the flax-stalks on the roof of her house. *Joshua*, ii. 6.

118. Milton, *Par. Lost*, IV. 776 :—

" Now had night measured with her shadowy cone  
Half-way up hill this vast sublunar vault."

120. The first soul redeemed when Christ descended into Limbo. "The first shall be last, and the last first."

123. The Crucifixion. If any one is disposed to criticise the play upon words in this beautiful passage, let him remember the *Tu es Petrus et super hanc petram edificabo ecclesiam meam*.

124. *Hebrews xi. 31* : "By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace."

125. Forgetful that it was in the hands of the Saracens.

127. The heathen Gods were looked upon by the Christians as demons. Hence Florence was the city of Satan to Dante in his dark hours, when he thought of Mars ; but in his better moments, when he remembered John the Baptist, it was "the fairest and most renowned daughter of Rome."

130. The Lily on the golden florin of Florence.

133. To gain the golden florin the study of the Gospels and the Fathers was abandoned, and the Decretals, or books of Ecclesiastical Law, sodiligently conned, that their margins were worn and soiled with thumb-marks. The first five books of the Decretals were compiled by Gregory IX., and the sixth by Boniface VIII.

138. A prophecy of the death of Boniface VIII. in 1303, and the removal of the Holy See to Avignon in 1305.

## CANTO X.

1. The Heaven of the Sun, "a good planet and imperial," says Brunetto Latini. Dante makes it the symbol of Arithmetic. *Convito*, II. 14 : "The Heaven of the Sun may be compared to Arithmetic on account of two properties; the first is, that with its light all the other stars are informed; the second is, that the eye cannot behold it. And these two properties are in Arithmetic, for with its light all the sciences are illuminated, since their subjects are all considered under some number, and in the consideration thereof we always proceed with numbers; as in natural science the subject is the movable body, which movable body has in it ratio of con-

tinuity, and this has in it ratio of infinite number. And the chief consideration of natural science is to consider the principles of natural things, which are three, namely, matter, species, and form ; in which this number is visible, not only in all together, but, if we consider well, in each one separately. Therefore Pythagoras, according to Aristotle in the first book of his Physics, gives the odd and even as the principles of natural things, considering all things to be number. The other property of the Sun is also seen in number, to which Arithmetic belongs, for the eye of the intellect cannot behold it, for number considered in itself is infinite ; and this we cannot comprehend."

In this Heaven of the Sun are seen the spirits of theologians and Fathers of the Church ; and its influences, according to Albumasar, cited by Buti, are as follows : "The Sun signifies the vital soul, light and splendour, reason and intellect, science and the measure of life ; it signifies kings, princes and leaders, nobles and magnates and congregations of men, strength and victory, voluptuousness, beauty and grandeur, subtleness of mind, pride and praise, good desire of kingdom and of subjects, and great love of gold, and affluence of speech, and delight in neatness and beauty. It signifies faith and the worship of God, judges and wise men, fathers and brothers and mediators ; it joins itself to men and mingles among them, it gives what is asked for, and is strong in vengeance, that is to say, it punishes rebels and malefactors."

2. Adam of St. Victor, *Hymn to the Holy Ghost* :—

" Veni, Creator Spiritus,  
Spiritus recreator,  
Tu dans, tu datus cœlitus,  
Tu donum, tu donator;  
Tu lex, tu digitus,  
Alens et alitus,  
Spirans et spiritus,  
Spiratus et spirator."

9. Where the Zodiac crosses the Equator, and the motion of the planets, which is parallel to the former, comes into apparent collision with that of the fixed stars, which is parallel to the latter.

14. The Zodiac, which cuts the Equator obliquely.

16. Milton, *Par. Lost*, X. 668 :—

" Some say, he bid his angels turn askance  
The poles of earth, twice ten degrees and  
more,  
From the sun's axle ; they with labour pushed  
Oblique the centric globe : some say, the sun  
Was bid turn reins from the equinoctial road  
Like-distant breadth to Taurus with the seven  
Atlantic Sisters, and the Spartan twins,  
Up to the tropic Crab : thence down again  
By Leo, and the Virgin, and the Scales,  
As deep as Capricorn ; to bring in change  
Of seasons to each clime : else had the spring  
Perpetual smiled on earth with vernal flowers,  
Equal in days and nights, except to those  
Beyond the polar circles ; to them day  
Had unbrightened shone ; while the low sun,  
To recompense his distance, in their sight  
Had rounded still the horizon, and not known  
Or east or west ; which had forbid the snow  
From cold Estotiland, and south as far  
Beneath Magellan."

## 28. The Sun.

31. The Sun in Aries, as indicated in line 9 ; that being the sign in which the Sun is at the vernal equinox.

32. Such is the apparent motion of the Sun round the earth, as he rises earlier and earlier in Spring.

48. No eye has ever seen any light greater than that of the Sun, nor can we conceive of any greater.

51. How the Son is begotten of the Father, and how from these two is breathed forth the Holy Ghost. The Heaven of the Sun being the Fourth Heaven, the spirits seen in it are called the fourth family of the Father ; and to these theologians is revealed the mystery of the Trinity.

67. The moon with a halo about her.

82. The spirit of Thomas Aquinas.

87. The stairway of Jacob's dream, with its angels ascending and descending.

89. Whoever should refuse to gratify thy desire for knowledge, would no more follow his natural inclination than water which did not flow downward.

98. Albertus Magnus, at whose twenty-one ponderous folios one gazes with awe and amazement, was born of a noble Swabian family at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In his youth he studied at Paris and at Padua ; became a Dominican monk, and, retiring to a convent in Cologne, taught in the schools of that city. He became Provincial of his Order in Germany ; and was afterward made Grand-Master of the Palace at Rome, and then Bishop of Ratisbon. Resigning his bishopric in 1262, he re-

turned to his convent in Cologne, where he died in 1280, leaving behind him great fame for his learning and his labour.

Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 259, says of him : " Albert the Great at once awed by his immense erudition and appalled his age. His name, the Universal Doctor, was the homage to his all-embracing knowledge. He quotes, as equally familiar, Latin, Greek, Arabic, Jewish philosophers. He was the first Schoolman who lectured on Aristotle himself, on Aristotle from Graeco-Latin or Arabo-Latin copies. The whole range of the Stagirite's physical and metaphysical philosophy was within the scope of Albert's teaching. In later days he was called the Ape of Aristotle ; he had dared to introduce Aristotle into the Sanctuary itself. One of his Treatises is a refutation of the Arabian Averrhoes. Nor is it Aristotle and Averrhoes alone that come within the pale of Albert's erudition ; the commentators and glossators of Aristotle, the whole circle of the Arabians, are quoted ; their opinions, their reasonings, even their words, with the utmost familiarity. But with Albert, Theology was still the master-science. The Bishop of Ratisbon was of unimpeached orthodoxy ; the vulgar only, in his wonderful knowledge of the secrets of Nature, in his studies of Natural History, could not but see something of the magician. Albert had the ambition of reconciling Plato and Aristotle, and of reconciling this harmonized Aristotelian and Platonic philosophy with Christian Divinity. He thus, in some degree, misrepresented or misconceived both the Greeks ; he hardened Plato into Aristotelism, expanded Aristotelism into Platonism ; and his Christianity, though Albert was a devout man, while it constantly subordinates, in strong and fervent language, knowledge to faith and love, became less a religion than a philosophy."

99. Thomas Aquinas, the Angelic Doctor of the Schools. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 265, gives the following sketch of him :—

" Of all the schoolmen Thomas Aquinas has left the greatest name. He was a son of the Count of Aquino, a rich fief in the kingdom of Naples. His mother, Theodora, was of the line of the old

Norman kings ; his brothers, Reginald and Landolph, held high rank in the Imperial armies. His family was connected by marriage with the Hohenstaufens ; they had Swabian blood in their veins, and so the great schoolman was of the race of Frederick II. Monasticism seized on Thomas in his early youth ; he became an inmate of Monte Casino ; at sixteen years of age he caught the more fiery and vigorous enthusiasm of the Dominicans. By them he was sent—no unwilling proselyte and pupil—to France. He was seized by his worldly brothers, and sent back to Naples ; he was imprisoned in one of the family castles, but resisted even the fond entreaties of his mother and his sisters. He persisted in his pious disobedience, his holy hardness of heart ; he was released after two years' imprisonment—it might seem strange—at the command of the Emperor Frederick II. The godless Emperor, as he was called, gave Thomas to the Church. Aquinas took the irrevocable vow of a Friar Preacher. He became a scholar of Albert the Great at Cologne and at Paris. He was dark, silent, unapproachable even by his brethren, perpetually wrapt in profound meditation. He was called, in mockery, the great dumb ox of Sicily. Albert questioned the mute disciple on the most deep and knotty points of theology ; he found, as he confessed, his equal, his superior. ' That dumb ox will make the world resound with his doctrines.' With Albert the faithful disciple returned to Cologne. Again he went back to Paris, received his academic degrees, and taught with universal wonder. Under Alexander IV. he stood up in Rome in defence of his Order against the eloquent William de St. Amour ; he repudiated for his Order, and condemned by his authority, the prophesies of the Abbot Joachim. He taught at Cologne with Albert the Great ; also at Paris, at Rome, at Orvieto, at Viterbo, at Perugia. Where he taught, the world listened in respectful silence. He was acknowledged by two Popes, Urban IV. and Clement IV., as the first theologian of the age. He refused the Archbishopric of Naples. He was expected at the Council of Lyons, as the authority before whom all Christen-

dom might be expected to bow down. He died ere he had passed the borders of Naples, at the Abbey of Rossa Nuova, near Terracina, at the age of forty-eight. Dark tales were told of his death ; only the wickedness of man could deprive the world so early of such a wonder. The University of Paris claimed, but in vain, the treasure of his mortal remains. He was canonized by John XXII.

" Thomas Aquinas is throughout, above all, the Theologian. God and the soul of man are the only objects truly worthy of his philosophic investigation. This is the function of the Angelic Doctor, the mission of the Angel of the Schools. In his works, or rather in his one great work, is the final result of all which has been decided by Pope or Council, taught by the Fathers, accepted by tradition, argued in the schools, inculcated in the confessional. The Sum of Theology is the authentic, authoritative, acknowledged code of Latin Christianity. We cannot but contrast this vast work with the original Gospel : to this bulk has grown the New Testament, or rather the doctrinal and moral part of the New Testament. But Aquinas is an intellectual theologian : he approaches more nearly than most philosophers, certainly than most divines, to pure embodied intellect. He is perfectly passionless ; he has no polemic indignation, nothing of the Churchman's jealousy and suspicion ; he has no fear of the result of any investigation ; he hates nothing, hardly heresy ; loves nothing, unless perhaps naked, abstract truth. In his serene confidence that all must end in good, he moves the most startling and even perilous questions, as if they were the most indifferent, the very Being of God. God must be revealed by syllogistic process. Himself inwardly conscious of the absolute harmony of his own intellectual and moral being, he places sin not so much in the will as in the understanding. The perfection of man is the perfection of his intelligence. He examines with the same perfect self-command, it might almost be said apathy, the converse as well as the proof of the most vital religious truths. He is nearly as consummate a sceptic, almost

atheist, as he is a divine and theologian. Secure, as it should seem, in impenetrable armour, he has not only no apprehension, but seems not to suppose the possibility of danger ; he has nothing of the boastfulness of self-confidence, but, in calm assurance of victory, gives every advantage to his adversary. On both sides of every question he casts the argument into one of his clear, distinct syllogisms, and calmly places himself as Arbiter, and passes judgment in one or a series of still more unanswerable syllogisms. He has assigned its unassailable province to Church authority, to tradition or the Fathers, faith and works ; but beyond, within the proper sphere of philosophy, he asserts full freedom. There is no Father, even St. Augustine, who may not be examined by the fearless intellect."

104. Gratian was a Franciscan friar, and teacher in the school of the convent of St. Felix in Bologna. He wrote the *Decretum Gratiani*, or "Concord of the Discordant Canons," in which he brought into agreement the laws of the courts secular and ecclesiastical.

107. Peter Lombard, the "Master of Sentences," so called from his *Libri Sententiarum*. In the dedication of this work to the Church he says that he wishes "to contribute, like the poor widow, his mite to the treasury of the Lord." The following account of him and his doctrines is from Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 238 : "Peter the Lombard was born near Novara, the native place of Lanfranc and of Anselm. He was Bishop of Paris in 1159. His famous Book of the Sentences was intended to be, and became to a great extent, the Manual of the Schools. Peter knew not, or disdainfully threw aside, the philosophical cultivation of his day. He adhered rigidly to all which passed for Scripture, and was the authorized interpretation of the Scripture, to all which had become the creed in the traditions, and law in the decretals, of the Church. He seems to have no apprehension of doubt in his stern dogmatism ; he will not recognize any of the difficulties suggested by philosophy ; he cannot, or will not, perceive the weak points of his own system. He

has the great merit that, opposed as he was to the prevailing Platonism, throughout the Sentences the ethical principle predominates ; his excellence is perspicuity, simplicity, definiteness of moral purpose. His distinctions are endless, subtle, idle ; but he wrote from conflicting authorities to reconcile writers at war with each other, at war with themselves. Their quarrels had been wrought to intentional or unintentional antagonism in the 'Sic et Non' of Abelard. That philosopher, whether Pyrrhonist or more than Pyrrhonist, had left them all in the confusion of strife ; he had set Fathers against Fathers, each Father against himself, the Church against the Church, tradition against tradition, law against law. The Lombard announced himself and was accepted as the mediator, the final arbiter in this endless litigation ; he would sternly fix the positive, proscribe the negative or sceptical view in all these questions. The litigation might still go on, but within the limits which he had rigidly established ; he had determined those ultimate results against which there was no appeal. The mode of proof might be interminably contested in the schools ; the conclusion was already irrefragably fixed. On the sacramental system Peter the Lombard is loftily, severely hierarchical. Yet he is moderate on the power of the keys ; he holds only a declaratory power of binding and loosing, —of showing how the souls of men were to be bound and loosed."

Peter Lombard was born at the beginning of the twelfth century, when the Novarese territory, his birthplace, was a part of Lombardy, and hence his name. He studied at the University of Paris, under Abelard ; was afterwards made Professor of Theology in the University, and then Bishop of Paris. He died in 1164.

109. Solomon, whose Song of Songs breathes such impassioned love.

111. To know if he were saved or not, a grave question having been raised upon that point by theologians.

115. Dionysius the Areopagite, who was converted by St. Paul. *Acts xvii. 34* : "Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed ; among the which

was Dionysius the Areopagite." A book attributed to him, on the "Celestial Hierarchy," was translated into Latin by Johannes Erigena, and became in the Middle Ages the text-book of angelic lore. "The author of those extraordinary treatises," says Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 189, "which, from their obscure and doubtful parentage, now perhaps hardly maintain their fame for imaginative richness, for the occasional beauty of their language, and their deep piety,—those treatises which, widely popular in the West, almost created the angel-worship of the popular creed, and were also the parents of Mystic Theology and of the higher Scholasticism,—this Poet-Theologian was a Greek. The writings which bear the venerable name of Dionysius the Areopagite, the proselyte of St. Paul, first appear under a suspicious and suspected form, as authorities cited by the heterodox Severians in a conference at Constantinople. The orthodox stood aghast : how was it that writings of the holy convert of St. Paul had never been heard of before ? that Cyril of Alexandria, that Athanasius himself, were ignorant of their existence ? But these writings were in themselves of too great power, too captivating, too congenial to the monastic mind, not to find bold defenders. Bearing this venerable name in their front, and leaving behind them, in the East, if at first a doubtful, a growing faith in their authenticity, they appeared in the West as a precious gift from the Byzantine Emperor to the Emperor Louis the Pious. France in that age was not likely to throw cold and jealous doubts on writings which bore the hallowed name of that great Saint, whom she had already boasted to have left his primal Bishopric of Athens to convert her forefathers, whom Paris already held to be her tutelar patron, the rich and powerful Abbey of St. Denys to be her founder. There was living in the West, by happy coincidence, the one man who at that period, by his knowledge of Greek, by the congenial speculativeness of his mind, by the vigour and richness of his imagination, was qualified to translate into Latin the mysterious doctrines of the Areopagite."

gite, both as to the angelic world and the subtile theology. John Erigena hastened to make known in the West the 'Celestial Hierarchy,' the treatise 'on the Name of God,' and the brief chapters on the 'Mystic Philosophy.'

119. Paul Orosius. He was a Spanish presbyter, born at Tarragona near the close of the fourth century. In his youth he visited St. Augustine in Africa, who in one of his books describes him thus : "There came to me a young monk, in the catholic peace our brother, in age our son, in honour our fellow-presbyter, Orosius, alert in intellect, ready of speech, eager in study, desiring to be a useful vessel in the house of the Lord for the refutation of false and pernicious doctrines, which have slain the souls of the Spaniards much more unhappily than the sword of the barbarians their bodies."

On leaving St. Augustine, he went to Palestine to complete his studies under St. Jerome at Bethlehem, and while there arraigned Palagius for heresy before the Bishop of Jerusalem. The work by which he is chiefly known is his "Seven Books of Histories;" a world-chronicle from the creation to his own time. Of this work St. Augustine availed himself in writing his "City of God;" and it had also the honour of being translated into Anglo-Saxon by King Alfred. Dante calls Orosius "the advocate of the Christian centuries," because this work was written to refute the misbelievers who asserted that Christianity had done more harm to the world than good.

125. Severinus Boethius, the Roman Senator and philosopher in the days of Theodoric the Goth, born in 475, and put to death in 524. His portrait is thus drawn by Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XXXIX. : "The Senator Boethius is the last of the Romans whom Cato or Tully could have acknowledged for their countryman. As a wealthy orphan, he inherited the patrimony and honours of the Anician family, a name ambitiously assumed by the kings and emperors of the age; and the appellation of Manlius asserted his genuine or fabulous descent from a race of consuls and dictators, who had re-

pulsed the Gauls from the Capitol, and sacrificed their sons to the discipline of the Republic. In the youth of Boethius, the studies of Rome were not totally abandoned; a Virgil is now extant, corrected by the hand of a consul; and the professors of grammar, rhetoric, and jurisprudence were maintained in their privileges and pensions by the liberality of the Goths. But the erudition of the Latin language was insufficient to satiate his ardent curiosity; and Boethius is said so have employed eighteen laborious years in the schools of Athens, which were supported by the zeal, the learning, and the diligence of Proclus and his disciples. The reason and piety of their Roman pupil were fortunately saved from the contagion of mystery and magic, which polluted the groves of the Academy; but he imbibed the spirit, and imitated the method of his dead and living masters, who attempted to reconcile the strong and subtle sense of Aristotle with the devout contemplation and sublime fancy of Plato. After his return to Rome, and his marriage with the daughter of his friend, the patrician Symmachus, Boethius still continued in a palace of ivory and marble to prosecute the same studies. The Church was edified by his profound defence of the orthodox creed against the Arian, the Eutychian, and the Nestorian heresies; and the Catholic unity was explained or exposed in a formal treatise by the indifference of three distinct, though consubstantial persons. For the benefit of his Latin readers, his genius submitted to teach the first elements of the arts and sciences of Greece. The geometry of Euclid, the music of Pythagoras, the arithmetic of Nicomachus, the mechanics of Archimedes, the astronomy of Ptolemy, the theology of Plato, and the logic of Aristotle, with the commentary of Porphyry, were translated and illustrated by the indefatigable pen of the Roman Senator. And he alone was esteemed capable of describing the wonders of art, a sun-dial, a water-clock, or a sphere which represented the motions of the planets. From these abstruse speculations Boethius stooped, or, to speak more truly, he rose to the social duties of public and private life: the

indigent were relieved by his liberality ; and his eloquence, which flattery might compare to the voice of Demosthenes or Cicero, was uniformly exerted in the cause of innocence and humanity. Such conspicuous merit was felt and rewarded by a discerning prince ; the dignity of Boethius was adorned with the titles of Consul and Patrician, and his talents were usefully employed in the important station of Master of the Offices."

Being suspected of some participation in a plot against Theodoric, he was confined in the tower of Pavia, where he wrote the work which has immortalized his name. Of this Gibbon speaks as follows : "While Boethius, oppressed with fetters, expected each moment the sentence or the stroke of death, he composed in the tower of Pavia the *Consolation of Philosophy*; a golden volume not unworthy of the leisure of Plato or Tully, but which claims incomparable merit from the barbarism of the times and the situation of the author. The celestial guide whom he had so long invoked at Rome and Athens now condescended to illumine his dungeon, to revive his courage, and to pour into his wounds her salutary balm. She taught him to compare his long prosperity and his recent distress, and to conceive new hopes from the inconstancy of fortune. Reason had informed him of the precarious condition of her gifts; experience had satisfied him of their real value; he had enjoyed them without guilt; he might resign them without a sigh, and calmly disdain the impotent malice of his enemies, who had left him happiness, since they had left him virtue. From the earth Boethius ascended to heaven in search of the SUPREME GOOD; explored the metaphysical labyrinth of chance and destiny, of prescience and free-will, of time and eternity; and generously attempted to reconcile the perfect attributes of the Deity with the apparent disorders of his moral and physical government. Such topics of consolation, so obvious, so vague, or so abstruse, are ineffectual to subdue the feelings of human nature. Yet the sense of misfortune may be diverted by the labour of thought; and the sage who could artfully combine, in the same

work, the various riches of philosophy, poetry, and eloquence, must already have possessed the intrepid calmness which he affected to seek. Suspense, the worst of evils, was at length determined by the ministers of death, who executed, and perhaps exceeded, the inhuman mandate of Theodoric. A strong cord was fastened round the head of Boethius, and forcibly tightened, till his eyes almost started from their sockets; and some mercy may be discovered in the milder torture of beating him with clubs till he expired. But his genius survived to diffuse a ray of knowledge over the darkest ages of the Latin world; the writings of the philosopher were translated by the most glorious of the English kings, and the third Emperor of the name of Otho removed to a more honourable tomb the bones of a Catholic saint, who, from his Arian persecutors, had acquired the honours of martyrdom, and the fame of miracles."

128. Boethius was buried in the church of San Pietro di Cieldauro in Pavia.

131. St. Isidore, a learned prelate of Spain, was born in Cartagena, date unknown. In 600 he became Bishop of Seville, and died 636. He was indefatigable in converting the Visigoths from Arianism, wrote many theological and scientific works, and finished the Mosarabic missal and breviary, begun by his brother and predecessor, St. Leander.

"The Venerable Bede," or Beda, an Anglo-Saxon monk, was born at Wearmouth in 672, and in 735 died and was buried in the monastery of Yarrow, where he had been educated and had passed his life. His bones were afterward removed to the Cathedral of Durham, and placed in the same coffin with those of St. Cuthbert. He was the author of more than forty volumes; among which his *Ecclesiastical History of England* is the most known and valued, and, like the *Histories* of Orosius, had the honour of being translated by King Alfred from the Latin into Anglo-Saxon. On his death-bed he dictated the close of his translation of the Gospel of John, "Dearest master," said his scribe,

"one chapter still remains, but it is difficult for thee to speak." The dying monk replied, "Take thy pen and write quickly." Later the scribe said, "Only one sentence remains;" and the monk said again, "Write quickly." And writing, the scribe said, "It is done." "Thou hast said rightly," answered Bede, "it is done;" and died, repeating the *Gloria Patri*, closing the service of his long life with the closing words of the service of the Church. The following legend of him is from Wright's *Biog. Britan. Lit.*, I. 269: "The reputation of Bede increased daily, and we find him spoken of by the title of Saint very soon after his death. Boniface in his epistles describes him as the lamp of the Church. Towards the ninth century he received the appellation of The Venerable, which has ever since been attached to his name. As a specimen of the fables by which his biography was gradually obscured, we may cite the legends invented to account for the origin of this latter title. According to one, the Anglo-Saxon scholar was on a visit to Rome, and there saw a gate of iron, on which were inscribed the letters P.P.P.S.S.R.R.R.F.F.F., which no one was able to interpret. Whilst Bede was attentively considering the inscription, a Roman who was passing by said to him rudely, 'What seest thou there, English ox?' to which Bede replied, 'I see your confusion;' and he immediately explained the characters thus: *Pater Patriæ Perditus, Sapientia Secum Sublata, Ruet Regnum Romæ, Ferro Flamma Fama*. The Romans were astonished at the acuteness of their English visitor, and decreed that the title of Venerable should be thenceforth given to him. According to another story, Bede, having become blind in his old age, was walking abroad with one of his disciples for a guide, when they arrived at an open place where there was a large heap of stones; and Bede's companion persuaded his master to preach to the people who, as he pretended, were assembled there and waiting in great silence and expectation. Bede delivered a most eloquent and moving discourse, and when he had

uttered the concluding phrase, *Per omnia saecula saeculorum*, to the great admiration of his disciple, the stones, we are told, cried out aloud, 'Amen, Venerabilis Beda!' There is also a third legend on this subject which informs us that, soon after Bede's death, one of his disciples was appointed to compose an epitaph in Latin Leonines, and carve it on his monument, and he began thus,

' Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ ossa,'

intending to introduce the word *sancti* or *presbyteri*; but as neither of these words would suit the metre, whilst he was puzzling himself to find one more convenient, he fell asleep. On awaking he prepared to resume his work, when to his great astonishment he found that the line had already been completed on the stone (by an angel, as he supposed), and that it stood thus :

' Hac sunt in fossa Bedæ Venerabilis ossa.'"

Richard of St. Victor was a monk in the monastery of that name near Paris, "and wrote a book on the Trinity," says the *Ottimo*, "and many other beautiful and sublime works"; praise which seems justified by Dante's words, if not suggested by them. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 241, says of him and his brother Hugo: "Richard de St. Victor was at once more logical and more devout, raising higher at once the unassisted power of man, yet with even more supernatural interference,—less ecclesiastical, more religious. Thus the silent, solemn cloister was, as it were, constantly balancing the noisy and pugnacious school. The system of the St. Victors is the contemplative philosophy of deep-thinking minds in their profound seclusion, not of intellectual gladiators: it is that of men following out the train of their own thoughts, not perpetually crossed by the objections of subtle rival disputants. Its end is not victory, but the inward satisfaction of the soul. It is not so much conscious of ecclesiastical restraint, it is rather self-restrained by its inborn reverence; it has no doubt, therefore no fear; it is bold from the inward consciousness of its orthodoxy."

135. As to many other life-weary men, like those mentioned in *Purg.* XVI. 122 :—

“And late they deem it  
That God restore them to the better life.”

136. “This is Master Sigier,” says the *Ottimo*, “who wrote and lectured on Logic in Paris.” Very little more is known of him than this, and that he was supposed to hold some odious, if not heretical opinions. Even his name has perished out of literary history, and survives only in the verse of Dante and the notes of his commentators.

137. The Rue du Fouarre, or Street of Straw, originally called Rue de l’Ecole, is famous among the old streets of Paris, as having been the cradle of the University. It was in early times a hay and straw market, and hence derives its name. In the old poem of *Les Rues de Paris*, Barbazan, II. 247, are these lines :—

“En près est rue de l’Ecole,  
Là demeure Dame Nicole ;  
En celle rue, ce me samble,  
Vent-on et fain et fuere ensamble.”

Others derive the name from the fact, that the students covered the benches of their lecture-rooms with straw, or used it instead of benches; which they would not have done if a straw-market had not been near at hand.

Dante, moved perhaps by some pleasant memory of the past, pays the old scholastic street the tribute of a verse. The elegant Petrarca mentions it frequently in his Latin writings, and always with a sneer. He remembers only “the disputatious city of Paris, and the noisy Street of Straw”; or “the plaudits of the Petit Pont and the Rue du Fouarre, the most famous places on earth.”

Rabelais speaks of it as the place where Pantagruel first held disputes with the learned doctors, “having posted up his nine thousand seven hundred and sixty-four theses in all the carrefours of the city”; and Ruskin, *Mod. Painters*, III. 85, justifies the mention of it in Paradise as follows :—

“A common idealist would have been rather alarmed at the thought of introducing the name of a street in

Paris—Straw Street (Rue du Fouarre)—into the midst of a description of the highest heavens. . . . What did it matter to Dante, up in heaven there, whether the mob below thought him vulgar or not! Sigier *had* read in Straw Street; that was the fact, and he had to say so, and there an end.

“There is, indeed, perhaps, no greater sign of innate and *real* vulgarity of mind or defective education, than the want of power to understand the universality of the ideal truth; the absence of sympathy with the colossal grasp of those intellects, which have in them so much of divine, that nothing is small to them, and nothing large; but with equal and unoffended vision they take in the sum of the world, Straw Street and the seventh heavens, in the same instant. A certain portion of this divine spirit is visible even in the lower examples of all the true men; it is, indeed, perhaps the clearest test of their belonging to the true and great group, that they are continually touching what to the multitude appear vulgarities. The higher a man stands, the more the word ‘vulgar’ becomes unintelligible to him.”

The following sketch from the notebook of a recent traveller shows the Street of Straw in its present condition : “I went yesterday in search of the Rue du Fouarre. I had been hearing William Guizot’s lecture on Montaigne, and from the Collège de France went down the Rue St. Jacques, passing at the back of the old church of St. Severin, whose gargoyles still stretch out their long necks over the street. Turning into the Rue Galande, a few steps brought me to the Fouarre. It is a short and narrow street, with a scanty footway on one side, on the other only a gutter. The opening at the farther end is filled by a picturesque vista of the transept gable and great rose-window of Notre Dame, over the river, with the slender central spire. Some of the houses on either side of the street were evidently of a comparatively modern date; but others were of the oldest, and the sculptured stone wreaths over the doorways, and the remains of artistic iron-work in the balconies, showed them to have been once of some consideration. Some

dirty children were playing at the door of a shop where fagots and *charbon de terre de Paris* were sold. A coachman in glazed hat sat asleep on his box before the shop of a *blanchisseur de fin*. A woman in a bookbinder's window was folding the sheets of a French grammar. In an angle of the houses under the high wall of the hospital garden was a cobbler's stall. A stout, red-faced woman, standing before it, seeing me gazing round, asked if Monsieur was seeking anything in special. I said I was only looking at the old street; it must be very old. 'Yes, one of the oldest in Paris.' 'And why is it called "du Fouarre"?' 'O, that is the old French for *foin*; and hay used to be sold here. Then, there were famous schools here in the old days; Abelard used to lecture here.' I was delighted to find the traditions of the place still surviving, though I cannot say whether she was right about Abelard, whose name may have become merely typical; it is not improbable, however, that he may have made and annihilated many a man of straw, after the fashion of the doctors of dialectics, in the Fouarre. His house was not far off on the Quai Napoléon in the Cité; and that of the Canon Fulbert on the corner of the Rue Basse des Ursins. Passing through to the Pont au Double, I stopped to look at the books on the parapet, and found a voluminous *Dictionnaire Historique*, but, oddly enough, it contained neither Sigier's name, nor Abelard's. I asked a ruddy-cheeked boy on a doorstep if he went to school. He said he worked in the day-time, and went to an evening school in the Rue du Fouarre, No. 5. That primary night school seems to be the last feeble descendant of the ancient learning. As to straw, I saw none except a kind of rude straw matting placed round the corner of a wine-shop at the entrance of the street; a sign that oysters are sold within, they being brought to Paris in this kind of matting."

138. Buti interprets thus: "Lecturing on the Elenchi of Aristotle, to prove some truths he formed certain syllogisms so well and artfully, as to excite envy." Others interpret the word *invidiosi* in the Latin sense of odious,—truths that

were odious to somebody; which interpretation is supported by the fact that Sigier was summoned before the primate of the Dominicans on suspicion of heresy, but not convicted.

#### 147. Milton, *At a Solemn Musick*:-

"Blest pair of Sirens, pledges of Heaven's joy;  
Sphere-born harmonious sisters, Voice and Verse;  
Wed your divine sounds, and mixed power employ  
Dead things with inbreathed sense able to pierce;  
And to our high-raised fantasy present  
That undisturbed song of pure concert,  
Aye sung before the sapphire-coloured throne.  
To Him that sits thereon,  
With saintly shout, and solemn jubilee:  
Where the bright Seraphim, in burning row,  
Their loud uplifted angel trumpets blow;  
And the cherubic host, in thousand quires,  
Touch their immortal harps of golden wires,  
With those just spirits that wear victorious palms,  
Hymns devout and holy psalms  
Singing everlastinglly:  
That we on earth, with undiscording voice,  
May rightly answer that melodious noise;  
As once we did, till disproportioned sin  
Jarred against Nature's chime, and with harsh  
din  
Broke the fair music that all creatures made  
To their great Lord, whose love their motion  
swayed  
In perfect diapason, whilst they stood  
In first obedience, and their state of good.  
O, may we soon again renew that song,  
And keep in tune with Heaven, till God ere-  
long  
To his celestial concert us unite,  
To live with him, and sing in endless morn of light!"

### CANTO XI.

1. The Heaven of the Sun continued.  
The praise of St. Francis by Thomas Aquinas, a Dominican.

4. Lucretius, *Nature of Things*, Book II. 1, Good's Tr.:-

"How sweet to stand, when tempests tear the main,  
On the firm cliff, and mark the seaman's toil!  
Not that ano her's danger soothes the soul,  
But from such toil how sweet to feel secure!  
How sweet, at distance from the strife, to view  
Contending hosts, and hear the clash of war!  
But sweeter far on Wisdom's heights serene,  
Upheld by Truth, to fix our firm abode;  
To watch the giddy crowd that, deep below,  
For ever wander in pursuit of bliss;  
To mark the strife for honours and renown,  
For wit and wealth, insatiate, ceaseless urged  
Day after day, with labour unrestrained."

16. Thomas Aquinas.

20. The spirits see the thoughts of men in God, as in Canto VIII. 87 :—

“ Because I am assured the lofty joy  
Thy speech infuses into me, my Lord,  
Where every good thing doth begin and end,  
Thou seest as I see it.”

25. Canto X. 94 :—

“ The holy flock  
Which Dominic conducteth by a road  
Where well one fattens if he strayeth not.”

26. Canto X. 112 :—

“ Where knowledge  
So deep was put, that, if the true be true,  
To see so much there never rose a second.”

32. The Church. *Luke xxiii. 46*:  
“ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit; and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.”

34. *Romans viii. 38*: “ For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.”

35. St. Francis and St. Dominic. Mr. Perkins, *Tuscan Sculptors*, I. 7, says: “ In warring against Frederic, whose courage, cunning, and ambition gave them ceaseless cause for alarm, and in strengthening and extending the influence of the Church, much shaken by the many heresies which had sprung up in Italy and France, the Popes received invaluable assistance from the Minorites and the Preaching Friars, whose orders had been established by Pope Innocent III. in the early part of the century, in consequence of a vision, in which he saw the tottering walls of the Lateran basilica supported by an Italian and a Spaniard, in whom he afterwards recognized their respective founders, SS. Francis and Dominic. Nothing could be more opposite than the means which these two celebrated men employed in the work of conversion; for while St. Francis used persuasion and tenderness to melt the hard-hearted, St. Dominic forced and crushed them into submission. St. Francis,

‘ La cui mirabil vita  
Meglio in gloria del ciel si canterebbe,’

was inspired by love for all created things, in the most insignificant of which he recognized a common origin with himself. The little lambs hung up for slaughter excited his pity, and the captive birds his tender sympathy; the swallows he called his sisters, *sororculle mee*, when he begged them to cease their twitterings while he preached; the worm he carefully removed from his path, lest it should be trampled on by a less careful foot; and, in love with poverty, he lived upon the simplest food, went clad in the scantiest garb, and enjoined chastity and obedience upon his followers, who within four years numbered no less than fifty thousand; but St. Dominic, though originally of a kind and compassionate nature, sacrificed whole hecatombs of victims in his zeal for the Church, showing how far fanaticism can change the kindest heart, and make it look with complacency upon deeds which would have formerly excited its abhorrence.”

37. The Seraphs love most, the Cherubs know most. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. CVIII. 5, says, in substance, that the Seraphim are so called from burning; according to the three properties of fire, namely, continual motion upward, excess of heat, and of light. And again, in the same article, that Cherubim, being interpreted, is plenitude of knowledge, which in them is fourfold; namely, perfect vision of God, full reception of divine light, contemplation of beauty in the order of things, and copious effusion of the divine cognition upon others.

40. Thomas Aquinas, a Dominican, here celebrates the life and deeds of St. Francis, leaving the praise of his own Saint to Bonaventura, a Franciscan, to show that in heaven there are no rivalries nor jealousies between the two orders, as there were on earth.

43. The town of Ascesi, or Assisi, as it is now called, where St. Francis was born, is situated between the rivers Tupino and Chiasi, on the slope of Monte Subaso, where St. Ubald had

his hermitage. From this mountain the summer heats are reflected, and the cold winds of winter blow through the Porta Sole of Perugia. The towns of Nocera and Gualdo are neighbouring towns, that suffered under the oppression of the Perugians.

Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 256, says : "Having been twice at Perugia, I have experienced the double effect of Mount Ubaldo, which the poet says makes this city feel the cold and heat.

'Onde Perugia sente freddo e caldo,'

that is, which by turns reflects upon it the rays of the sun, and sends it icy winds. I have but too well verified the justice of Dante's observation, particularly as regards the cold temperature, which Perugia, when it is not burning hot, owes to Mount Ubaldo. I arrived in front of this city on a brilliant autumnal night, and had time to comment at leisure upon the winds of the Ubaldo, as I slowly climbed the winding road which leads to the gates of the city fortified by a Pope."

50. *Revelation vii. 2* : "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God." These words Bonaventura applies to St. Francis, the beautiful enthusiast and *Pater Seraphicus* of the Church, to follow out whose wonderful life through the details of history and legend would be too long for these notes. A few hints must suffice.

St. Francis was the son of Peter Bernardone, a wool-merchant of Assisi, and was born in 1182. The first glimpse we catch of him is that of a joyous youth in gay apparel, given up to pleasure, and singing with his companions through the streets of his native town, like St. Augustine in the streets of Carthage. He was in the war between Assisi and Perugia, was taken prisoner, and passed a year in confinement. On his return home a severe illness fell upon him, which gave him more serious thoughts. He again appeared in the streets of Assisi in gay apparel, but meeting a beggar, a fellow-soldier, he changed clothes with him. He now began to visit hospitals and kiss the sores of lepers. He prayed in the churches,

and saw visions. In the church of St. Damiano he heard a voice say three times, "Francis, repair my house, which thou seest falling." In order to do this, he sold his father's horse and some cloth at Foligno, and took the money to the priest of St. Damiano, who to his credit refused to receive it. Through fear of his father, he hid himself; and when he reappeared in the streets was so ill-clad that the boys pelted him and called him mad. His father shut him up in his house ; his mother set him free. In the presence of his father and the Bishop he renounced all right to his inheritance, even giving up his clothes, and putting on those of a servant which the Bishop gave him. He wandered about the country, singing the praises of the Lord aloud on the highways. He met with a band of robbers, and said to them, "I am the herald of the Great King." They beat him and threw him into a ditch filled with snow. He only rejoiced and sang the louder. A friend in Gubbio gave him a suit of clothes, which he wore for two years, with a girdle and a staff. He washed the feet of lepers in the hospital, and kissed their sores. He begged from door to door in Assisi for the repairs of the church of St. Damiano, and carried stones for the masons. He did the same for the church of St. Peter ; he did the same for the church of Our Lady of Angels at Portiuncula, in the neighbourhood of Assisi, where he remained two years. Hearing one day in church the injunction of Christ to his Apostles, "Provide neither gold nor silver, nor brass in your purse, nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves," he left off shoes and staff and girdle, and girt himself with a cord, after the manner of the shepherds in that neighbourhood. This cord became the distinguishing mark of his future Order. He kissed the ulcer of a man from Spoleto, and healed him ; and St. Bonaventura says, "I know not which I ought most to admire, such a kiss or such a cure." Bernard of Quintavalle and others associated themselves with him, and the Order of the Benedictines was founded.

As his convent increased, so did his humility and his austeries. He sewed his rough habit with pack-thread to make it rougher; he slept on the ground with a stone for his pillow; he drank water; he ate bread; he fasted eight lentils in the year; he called his body "Brother Ass," and bound it with a halter, the cord of his Order; but a few days before his death he begged pardon of his body for having treated it so harshly. As a penance, he rolled himself naked in the snow and among brambles; he commanded his friars to revile him, and when he said, "O Brother Francis, for thy sins thou hast deserved to be plunged into hell;" Brother Leo was to answer "It is true; thou hast deserved to be buried in the very bottom of hell."

In 1215 his convent was removed to Alvernia, among the solitudes of the Apennines. In 1219 he went to Egypt to convert the Sultan, and preached to him in his camp near Damietta, but without the desired effect. He returned to the duties of his convent with unabated zeal; and was sometimes seen by his followers lifted from the ground by the fervour of his prayers; and here he received in a vision of the Crucifixion the *stigmata* in his hands and feet and side. Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, X. 100, says: "The marks of nails began to appear on his hands and feet, resembling those he had seen in the vision of the man crucified. His hands and feet seemed bored through in the middle with four wounds, and these holes appeared to be pierced with nails of hard flesh; the heads were round and black, and were seen in the palms of his hands, and in his feet in the upper part of the instep. The points were long, and appeared beyond the skin on the other side, and were turned back as if they had been clenched with a hammer. There was also in his right side a red wound, as if made by the piercing of a lance; and this often threw out blood, which stained the tunic and drawers of the saint."

Two years afterwards St. Francis died, exclaiming, "Welcome, Sister Death;" and multitudes came to kiss

his sacred wounds. His body was buried in the church of St. George at Assisi, but four years afterwards removed to a church outside the walls. See Note 117 of this canto.

In the life of St. Francis it is sometimes difficult to distinguish between the facts of history and the myths of tradition; but through all we see the outlines of a gentle, beautiful, and noble character. All living creatures were his brothers and sisters. To him the lark was an emblem of the Cherubim, and the lamb an image of the Lamb of God. He is said to have preached to the birds; and his sermon was, "Brother birds, greatly are ye bound to praise the Creator, who clotheth you with feathers, and giveth you wings to fly with, and a purer air to breathe, and who careth for you, who have so little care for yourselves."

Forsyth, describing his visit to La Verna, *Italy*, p. 123, says: "Francis appears to me a genuine hero, original, independent, magnanimous, incorruptible. His powers seemed designed to regenerate society; but, taking a wrong direction, they sank men into beggars."

Finally, the phrase he often uttered when others praised him may be here repeated, "What every one is in the eyes of God, that he is and no more."

51. Namely, in winter, when the sun is far south; or, as Biagioli prefers, glowing with unwanted splendour.

53. It will be noticed that there is a play of words on the name Ascesi (I ascended), which Padre Venturi irreverently calls a *conetto di tre quattrini*.

59. His vow of poverty, in opposition to the wishes of his father.

61. In the presence of his father and of the Bishop of the diocese.

65. After the death of Christ, she waited eleven hundred years and more till St. Francis came.

67. The story of Cæsar's waking the fisherman Amyclas to take him across the Adriatic is told by Lucan, *Pharsalia*, V.:-

"There through the gloom his searching eyes explored,  
Where to the mouldering rock a bark was moored.  
The mighty master of this little boat  
Securely slept within a neighbouring cot:

No massy beams support his humble hall,  
But reeds and marshy rushes wove the wall ;  
Old, shattered planking for a roof was spread,  
And covered in from rain the needy shed.  
Thrice on the feeble door the warrior struck,  
Beneath the blow the trembling dwelling shook.  
'What wretch forlorn,' the poor Amyclas cries,  
'Driven by the raging seas, and stormy skies,  
To my poor lowly roof for shelter flies ?'

"O happy poverty ! thou greatest good,  
Bestowed by Heaven, but seldom understood !  
Here nor the cruel spoiler seeks his prey,  
Nor ruthless armies take their dreadful way :  
Security thy narrow limits keeps,  
Safe are thy cottages, and sound thy sleeps.  
Behold ! ye dangerous dwellings of the great,  
Where gods and godlike princes choose their  
seat ;  
See in what peace the poor Amyclas lies,  
Nor starts, though Cæsar's call commands to  
rise."

Dante also writes, *Convito*, IV. 13 : " And therefore the wise man says, that the traveller empty-handed on his way would sing in the very presence of robbers. And that is what Lucan refers to in his fifth book, when he commends the security of poverty, saying : O safe condition of poverty ! O narrow habitations and hovels ! O riches of the Gods not yet understood ! At what times and at what walls could it happen, the not being afraid of any noise, when the hand of Cæsar was knocking ? And this says Lucan, when he describes how Cæsar came by night to the hut of the fisherman Amyclas, to pass the Adrian Sea."

74. St. Francis, according to Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, X. 78, used to say that "he possessed nothing of earthly goods, being a disciple of Him who, for our sakes, was born a stranger in an open stable, lived without a place of his own wherein to lay his head, subsisting by the charity of good people, and died naked on a cross in the close embraces of holy poverty."

79. Bernard of Quintavalle, the first follower of St. Francis. Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, X. 75, says: "Many began to admire the heroic and uniform virtue of this great servant of God, and some desired to be his companions and disciples. The first of these was Bernard of Quintaval, a rich tradesman of Assisium, a person of singular prudence, and of great authority in that city, which had been long directed by his

counsels. Seeing the extraordinary conduct of St. Francis, he invited him to sup at his house, and had a good bed made ready for him near his own. When Bernard seemed to be fallen asleep, the servant of God arose, and falling on his knees, with his eyes lifted up, and his arms across, repeated very slow, with abundance of tears, the whole night, *Deus meus et Omnia*, 'My God and my All.' . . . . Bernard secretly watched the saint all night, by the light of a lamp, saying to himself, 'This man is truly a servant of God ;' and admiring the happiness of such a one, whose heart is entirely filled with God, and to whom the whole world is nothing. After many other proofs of the sincere and admirable sanctity of Francis, being charmed and vanquished by his example, he begged the saint to make him his companion. Francis recommended the matter to God for some time ; they both heard mass together, and took advice that they might learn the will of God. The design being approved, Bernard sold all his effects, and divided the sum among the poor in one day."

83. Giles, or Egidius, the second follower of St. Francis, died at Perugia, in 1272. He was the author of a book called *Verba Aurea*, Golden Words. Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, VII. 162, note, says of him : "None among the first disciples of St. Francis seems to have been more perfectly replenished with his spirit of perfect charity, humility, meekness, and simplicity, as appears from the golden maxims and lessons of piety which he gave to others."

He gives also this anecdote of him on p. 164 : "Brother Giles said, 'Can a dull idiot love God as perfectly as a great scholar ?' St. Bonaventure replied, 'A poor old woman may love him more than the most learned master and doctor in theology.' At this Brother Giles, in a sudden fervour and jubilation of spirit, went into a garden, and, standing at a gate toward the city (of Rome), he looked that way, and cried out with a loud voice, 'Come, the poorest, most simple, and most illiterate old woman, love the Lord our God, and you may attain to an higher degree of

eminence and happiness than Brother Bonaventure with all his learning.' After this he fell into an ecstacy, in which he continued in sweet contemplation without motion for the space of three hours."

Sylvester, the third disciple, was a priest who sold stone to St. Francis for the repairs of the church of St. Damiano. Some question arising about the payment, St. Francis thrust his hand into Bernard's bosom and drew forth a handful of gold, which he added to the previous payment. Sylvester, smitten with remorse that he, an old man, should be so greedy of gold, while a young man despised it for the love of God, soon after became a disciple of the saint.

89. Peter Bernadone, the father of St. Francis, was a wool-merchant. Of this humble origin the saint was not ashamed.

93. The permission to establish his religious Order, granted by Pope Innocent III., in 1214.

96. Better here in heaven by the Angels, than on earth by Franciscan friars in their churches, as the custom was. Or perhaps, as Buti interprets it, better above in the glory of Paradise, "where is the College of all the Saints," than here in the Sun.

98. The permission to found the Order of Minor Friars, or Franciscans, granted by Pope Innocent III., in 1214, was confirmed by Pope Honorius III., in 1223.

99. The title of Archimandrite, or Patriarch, was given in the Greek Church to one who had supervision over many convents.

101. Namely, before the Sultan of Egypt in his camp near Damietta.

104. In the words of Ben Jonson,

"Potential merit stands for actual,  
Where only opportunity doth want,  
Not will nor power."

106. On Mount Alvernia, St. Francis, absorbed in prayer, received in his hands and feet and breast the *stigmata* of Christ, that is, the wounds of the nails and the spear of the crucifixion, the final seal of the Order.

Forsyth, *Italy*, p. 122: "This sim-

gular convent, which stands on the cliffs of a lofty Apennine, was built by St. Francis himself, and is celebrated for the miracle which the motto records. Here reigns all the terrible of nature,—a rocky mountain, a ruin of the elements, broken, sawn, and piled in sublime confusion,—precipices crowned with old, gloomy, visionary woods,—black chasms in the rock where curiosity shudders to look down,—haunted caverns, sanctified by miraculous crosses,—long excavated stairs that restore you to daylight. . . . On entering the Chapel of the Stigmata, we caught the religion of the place; we knelt round the rail, and gazed with a kind of local devotion at the holy spot where St. Francis received the five wounds of Christ. The whole hill is legendary ground. Here the Seraphic Father was saluted by two crows which still haunt the convent; there the Devil hurled him down a precipice, yet was not permitted to bruise a bone of him."

117. When St. Francis was dying, he desired to be buried among the malefactors at the place of execution, called the *Colle d'Inferno*, or Hill of Hell. A church was afterwards built on this spot; its name was changed to *Colle di Paradiso*, and the body of the saint transferred thither in 1230. The popular tradition is, that it is standing upright under the principal altar of the chapel devoted to the saint.

118. If St. Francis were as here described, what must his companion, St. Dominic, have been, who was Patriarch, or founder of the Order to which Thomas Aquinas belonged. To the degeneracy of this Order the remainder of the canto is devoted.

137. The Order of the Dominicans diminished in numbers, by its members going in search of prelacies and other ecclesiastical offices, till it is like a tree hacked and hewn.

138. Buti interprets this passage differently. He says: "*Vedrai l'corregger*; that is, thou, Dante, shalt see St. Dominic, whom he calls *corregger*, because he wore about his waist the *correggia*, or leatheren thong, and made his friars wear it, as St. Francis made his wear the cord;—*che argomenta*, that

is, who proves by true arguments in his constitutions, that his friars ought to study sacred theology, studying which their souls will grow fat with a good fatness ; that is, with the grace of God, and the knowledge of things divine, if they do not go astray after the other sciences, which are vanity, and make the soul vain and proud."

## CANTO XII.

I. The Heaven of the Sun continued.  
The praise of St. Dominic by St. Bonaventura, a Franciscan.

3. By this figure Dante indicates that the circle of spirits was revolving horizontally, and not vertically. In the *Convito*, III. 5, he makes the same comparison in speaking of the apparent motion of the sun ; *non a modo di mola, ma di rota*, not in fashion of a mill-stone, but of a wheel.

II. Ezekiel i. 28 : "As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about."

12. Iris, Juno's messenger.

14. Echo. Ovid, *Met.*, III., Addison's Tr. :-

" The Nymph, when nothing could Narcissus move,  
Still dashed with blushes for her slighted love,  
Lived in the shady covert of the woods,  
In solitary caves and dark abodes ;  
Where pining wandered the rejected fair,  
Till harassed out, and worn away with care,  
The sounding skeleton, of blood bereft,  
Besides her bones and voice had nothing left.  
Her bones are petrified, her voice is found  
In vaults, where still it doubles every sound."

16. *Genesis* ix. 13 : "I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth."

And Campbell, *To the Rainbow* :-

" When o'er the green undeluged earth  
Heaven's covenant thou didst shine,  
How came the grey old fathers forth  
To watch thy sacred sign."

31. It is the spirit of St. Bonaventura, a Franciscan, that speaks.

32. St. Dominic, by whom, through the mouth of his follower, St. Francis has been eulogized.

### 34. As in Canto XI. 40 :—

" One will I speak of, for of both is spoken  
In praising one, whichever may be taken,  
Because unto one end their labours were."

38. The Church rallied and re-armed by the death of Christ against "all evil and mischief," and "the crafts and assaults of the Devil."

### 43. In Canto XI. 35 :—

" Two Princes did ordain in her behoof,  
Which on this side and that might be her  
guide."

46. In the west of Europe, namely in Spain.

52. The town of Calahorra, the birthplace of St. Dominic, is situated in the province of Old Castile.

53. In one of the quarterings of the arms of Spain the Lion is above the Castle, in another beneath it.

### 55. St. Dominic.

58. Dante believed with Thomas Aquinas, that "the creation and infusion" of the soul were simultaneous.

60. Before the birth of St. Dominic, his mother dreamed that she had brought forth a dog, spotted black and white, and bearing a lighted torch in his mouth; symbols of the black and white habit of the Order, and of the fiery zeal of its founder. In art the dog has become the attribute of St. Dominic, as may be seen in many paintings, and in the statue over the portal of the convent of St. Mark at Florence.

64. The godmother of St. Dominic dreamed that he had a star on the forehead, and another on the back of his head, which illuminated the east and the west.

69. Dominicus, from Dominus, the Lord.

70. St. Dominic, Founder of the Preaching Friars, and Persecutor of Heretics, was born in the town of Calaroga, now Calahorra, in Old Castile, in the year 1170, and died in Bologna in 1221. He was of the illustrious family of the Guzmans ; in his youth he studied ten years at the University of Palencia ; was devout, abstemious, charitable ; sold his clothes to feed the poor, and even offered to sell himself to the Moors, to ransom the brother of a poor

woman who sought his aid. In his twenty-fifth year he became a canon under the Bishop of Osma, preaching in the various churches of the province for nine years, and at times teaching theology at Palencia. In 1203 he accompanied his Bishop on a diplomatic mission to Denmark; and on his return stopped in Languedoc, to help root out the Albigensian heresy; but how far he authorized or justified the religious crusades against these persecuted people, and what part he took in them, is a contested point,—enough it would seem to obtain for him, from the Inquisition of Toulouse, the title of the Persecutor of Heretics.

In 1215, St. Dominic founded the Order of Preaching Friars, and in the year following was made Master of the Sacred Palace at Rome. In 1219 the centre of the Order was established at Bologna, and there, in 1221, St. Dominic died, and was buried in the Church of St. Nicholas.

It has been generally supposed that St. Dominic founded the Inquisition. It would appear, however, that the special guardianship of that institution was not intrusted to the Dominicans till the year 1233, or twelve years after the death of their founder.

75. Matthew xix. 21 : "Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven : and come and follow me."

While still a young man and a student, in a season of great want, St. Dominic sold his books, and all that he possessed, to feed the poor.

79. Felix signifying happy, and Joanna, full of grace.

83. Henry of Susa, Cardinal, and Bishop of Ostia, and thence called Ostiense. He lived in the thirteenth century, and wrote a commentary on the Decretals or Books of Ecclesiastical Law.

Taddeo Alderotti was a distinguished physician and Professor of Bologna, who flourished in the thirteenth century, and translated the Ethics of Aristotle. Villani, VIII. 66, says of him : "At this time (1303) died in Bologna Maestro Taddeo, surnamed the Bolognese,

though he was a Florentine, and our fellow-citizen ; he was the greatest physicist in all Christendom."

The allusion here is to the pursuit of worldly things, instead of divine, the same as in the introduction to Canto XI. :—

"One after laws and one to aphorisms."

88. Buti says that in early times the prelates used to divide the incomes of the Church into four parts ; "the first, for the prelate personally ; the second, for the clergy who performed the services ; the third, for the embellishment of the Church ; the fourth, for Christ's poor ; which division is now-a-days little observed."

90. Pope Boniface VIII., whom Dante never forgets, and to whom he never fails to deal a blow.

91. He did not ask of the Holy See the power of grasping six, and giving but two or three to pious uses ; not the first vacant benefice ; nor the tithes that belonged to God's poor ; but the right to defend the faith, of which the four-and-twenty spirits in the two circles around them were the seed.

106. One wheel of the chariot of the Church Militant, of which St. Francis was the other.

112. The track made by this wheel of the chariot ; that is, the strict rule of St. Francis, is now abandoned by his followers.

114. Good wine produces crust in the cask, bad wine mould.

117. Set the points of their feet upon the heel of the footprints, showing that they walked in a direction directly opposite to that of their founder.

120. When they find themselves in Hell, and not in Paradise. Matthew xiii. 30 : "Let both grow together until the harvest : and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them : but gather the wheat into my barn."

121. Whoever examines one by one the members of our Order, as he would turn over a book leaf by leaf, will find some as good and faithful as the first.

124. In 1287, Matteo d'Acquasparta, general of the Franciscans, relaxed the

severities of the Order. Later a reaction followed ; and in 1310 Frate Ubaldino of Casale became the head of a party of zealots among the Franciscans who took the name of Spiritualists, and produced a kind of schism in the Order, by narrower or stricter interpretation of the Scriptures.

127. In this line Dante uses the word *life* for *spirit*.

John of Fidanza, surnamed Bonaventura,—who “postponed considerations sinister,” or made things temporal subservient to things spiritual, and of whom one of his teachers said that it seemed as if in him “Adam had not sinned,”—was born in 1221 at Bagnoregio, near Orvieto. In his childhood, being extremely ill, he was laid by his mother at the feet of St. Francis, and healed by the prayers of the Saint, who, when he beheld him, exclaimed “*O buona ventura !*” and by this name the mother dedicated her son to God. He lived to become a Franciscan, to be called the “Seraphic Doctor,” and to write the Life of St. Francis ; which, according to the Spanish legend, being left unfinished at his death, he was allowed to return to earth for three days to complete it. There is a strange picture in the Louvre, attributed to Murillo, representing this event. Mrs. Jameson gives an engraving of it in her *Legends of the Monastic Orders*, p. 303.

St. Bonaventura was educated in Paris under Alexander Hales, the Irrefragable Doctor, and in 1245, at the age of twenty-four, became a Professor of Theology in the University. In 1256 he was made General of his Order ; in 1273, Cardinal and Bishop of Albano. The nuncios of Pope Gregory, who were sent to carry him his cardinal’s hat, found him in the garden of a convent near Florence, washing the dishes ; and he requested them to hang the hat on a tree, till he was ready to take it.

St. Bonaventura was one of the great Schoolmen, and his works are voluminous, consisting of seven imposing folios, two of which are devoted to Expositions of the Scriptures, one to Sermons, two to Peter Lombard’s Book of Sentences, and two to minor works.

Among these may be mentioned the Legend of St. Francis ; the Itinerary of the Mind towards God ; the Ecclesiastical Hierarchy ; the Bible of the Poor, which is a volume of essays on moral and religious subjects ; and Meditations on the Life of Christ. Of others the mystic titles are, The Mirror of the Soul ; The Mirror of the Blessed Virgin ; On the Six Wings of the Seraphim ; On the Six Wings of the Cherubim ; On the Sandals of the Apostles. One golden sentence of his cannot be too often repeated : “The best perfection of a religious man is to do common things in a perfect manner. A constant fidelity in small things is a great and heroic virtue.”

Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 274, 276, says of him : “In Bonaventura the philosopher *recedes* ; religious edification is his mission. A much smaller proportion of his voluminous works is pure Scholasticism ; he is teaching by the Life of his Holy Founder, St. Francis, and by what may be called a new Gospel, a legendary Life of the Saviour, which seems to claim, with all its wild traditions, equal right to the belief with that of the Evangelists. Bonaventura himself seems to deliver it as his own unquestioning faith. Bonaventura, if not ignorant of, feared or disdained to know much of Aristotle or the Arabians : he philosophizes only because in his age he could not avoid philosophy . . . . The raptures of Bonaventura, like the raptures of all Mystics, tremble on the borders of Pantheism : he would still keep up the distinction between the soul and God ; but the soul must aspire to absolute unity with God, in whom all ideas are in reality one, though many according to human thought and speech. But the soul, by contemplation, by beatific vision, is, as it were, to be lost and merged in that Unity.”

130. Of these two barefooted friars nothing remains but the name and the good report of holy lives. The *Ottimo* says they were authors of books.

Bonaventura says that Illuminato accompanied St. Francis to Egypt, and was present when he preached in the camp of the Sultan. Later he overcame the scruples of the Saint, and per-

suaed him to make known to the world the miracle of the *stigmata*.

Agostino became the head of his Order in the Terra di Lavoro, and there received a miraculous revelation of the death of St. Francis. He was lying ill in his bed, when suddenly he cried out, "Wait for me! Wait for me! I am coming with thee!" And when asked to whom he was speaking, he answered, "Do ye not see our Father Francis ascending into heaven?" and immediately expired.

133. Hugh of St. Victor was a monk in the monastery of that name near Paris. Milman, *Hist. Latin Christ.*, VIII. 240, thus speaks of him : "The mysticism of Hugo de St. Victor withdrew the contemplator altogether from the outward to the inner world,—from God in the works of nature, to God in his workings on the soul of man. This contemplation of God, the consummate perfection of man, is immediate, not mediate. Through the Angels and the Celestial Hierarchy of the Areopagite it aspires to one God, not in his Theophany, but in his inmost essence. All ideas and forms of things are latent in the human soul, as in God, only they are manifested to the soul by its own activity, its meditative power. Yet St. Victor is not exempt from the grosser phraseology of the Mystic,—the tasting God, and other degrading images from the senses of men. The ethical system of Hugo de St. Victor is that of the Church, more free and lofty than the dry and barren discipline of Peter Lombard."

134. Peter Mangiadore, or Peter Comestor, as he is more generally called, was born at Troyes in France, and became in 1164 Chancellor of the University of Paris. He was the author of a work on Ecclesiastical History, "from the beginning of the world to the times of the Apostles ;" and died in the monastery of St. Victor in 1198. He was surnamed Comestor, the Eater, because he was a great devourer of books.

Peter of Spain was the son of a physician of Lisbon, and was the author of a work on Logie. He was Bishop of Braga, afterwards Cardinal and Bishop of Tusculum, and in 1276 became Pope,

under the title of John XIX. In the following year he was killed by the fall of a portion of the Papal palace at Viterbo.

136. Why Nathan the Prophet should be put here is a great puzzle to the commentators. "*Buon salto!* a good leap," says Venturi. Lombardi thinks it is no leap at all. The only reason given is, that Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man." As Buti says : "The author puts him among these Doctors, because he revealed his sin to David, as these revealed the vices and virtues in their writings."

137. John, surnamed from his eloquence Chrysostom, or Golden Mouth, was born in Antioch, about the year 344. He was first a lawyer, then a monk, next a popular preacher, and finally metropolitan Bishop of Constantinople. His whole life, from his boyhood in Antioch to his death in banishment on the borders of the Black Sea,—his austerities as a monk, his fame as a preacher, his troubles as Bishop of Constantinople, his controversy with Theophilus of Alexandria, his exile by the Emperor Arcadius and the earthquake that followed it, his triumphant return, his second banishment, and his death,—is more like a romance than a narrative of facts.

"The monuments of that eloquence," says Gibbon, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. XXXII., "which was admired near twenty years at Antioch and Constantinople, have been carefully preserved ; and the possession of near one thousand sermons or homilies has authorized the critics of succeeding times to appreciate the genuine merit of Chrysostom. They unanimously attribute to the Christian orator the free command of an elegant and copious language ; the judgment to conceal the advantages which he derived from the knowledge of rhetoric and philosophy ; an inexhaustible fund of metaphors and similitudes, of ideas and images, to vary and illustrate the most familiar topics ; the happy art of engaging the passions in the service of virtue ; and of exposing the folly, as well as the turpitude, of vice, almost with the truth and spirit of a dramatic representation."

Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, was born at Aost in Piedmont, about the year 1033, and was educated at the abbey of Bec in Normandy, where, in the year 1060, he became a monk, and afterwards prior and abbot. In 1093 he was made Archbishop of Canterbury by King William Rufus; and after many troubles died, and was buried in his cathedral, in 1109. His life was written by the monk Eadmer of Canterbury. Wright, *Biog. Britan. Lit.*, Anglo-Norman Period, p. 59, says of him: "Anselm was equal to Lanfranc in learning, and far exceeded him in piety. In his private life he was modest, humble, and sober in the extreme. He was obstinate only in defending the interests of the Church of Rome, and, however we may judge the claims themselves, we must acknowledge that he supported them from conscientious motives. Reading and contemplation were the favourite occupations of his life, and even the time required for his meals, which were extremely frugal, he employed in discussing philosophical and theological questions."

Ælius Donatus was a Roman grammarian, who flourished about the middle of the fourth century. He had St. Jerome among his pupils, and was immortalized by his Latin Grammar, which was used in all the schools of the Middle Ages, so that the name passed into a proverb. In the *Vision of Piers Ploughman*, 2889, we find it alluded to,—

" Then drewe I me among drapers  
My donet to lerne ;"

and Chaucer, *Testament of Love*, says,

" No passe I to vertues of this Marguerite  
But therein all my donet can I lerne."

According to the note in Warton, *Eng. Poet.*, Sect. VIII., to which I owe these quotations, Bishop Pecock wrote a work with the title of "Donat into Christian Religion," using the word in the sense of Introduction.

139. Rabanus Maurus, a learned theologian was born at Mayence in 786, and died at Winfel, in the same neighbourhood, in 856. He studied first at the abbey of Fulda, and then at St. Martin's of Tours, under the celebrated

Alcuin. He became a teacher at Fulda, then Abbot, then Bishop of Mavence. He left behind him works that fill six folios. One of them is entitled "The Universe, or a Book about All Things;" but they chiefly consist of homilies, and commentaries on the Bible.

140. This distinguished mystic and enthusiast of the twelfth century was born in 1130 at the village of Celio, near Cosenza in Calabria, on the river Busento, in whose bed the remains of Attila were buried. A part of his youth was passed at Naples, where his father held some office in the court of King Roger; but from the temptations of this gay capital he escaped, and, like St. Francis, renouncing the world, gave himself up to monastic life.

"A tender and religious soul," says Rousselot in his *Hist. de l'Évangile Éternel*, p. 15, "an imagination ardent and early turned towards asceticism, led him from his first youth to embrace the monastic life. His spirit, naturally exalted, must have received the most lively impressions from the spectacle offered him by the place of his birth: mountains arid or burdened with forests, deep valleys furrowed by the waters of torrents; a soil, rough in some places, and covered in others with a brilliant vegetation; a heaven of fire; solitude, so easily found in Calabria, and so dear to souls inclined to mysticism,—all combined to exalt in Joachim the religious sentiment. There are places where life is naturally poetical, and when the soul, thus nourished by things external, plunges into the divine world, it produces men like St. Francis of Accesi and Joachim of Flora.

"On leaving Naples he had resolved to embrace the monastic life, but he was unwilling to do it till he had visited the Holy Land. He started forthwith, followed by many pilgrims whose expenses he paid; and as to himself, clad in a white dress of some coarse stuff, he made a great part of the journey barefooted. In order to stop in the Thebaid, the first centre of Christian asceticism, he suffered his companions to go on before; and there he was nigh perishing from thirst. Overcome by the heat in a desert place, where he could not find a drop of

water, he dug a grave in the sand, and lay down in it to die, hoping that his body, soon buried by the sand heaped up by the wind, would not fall a prey to wild beasts. Barius attributes to him a dream, in which he thought he was drinking copiously; at all events, after sleeping some hours he awoke in condition to continue his journey. After visiting Jerusalem, he went to Mount Tabor, where he remained forty days. He there lived in an old cistern; and it was amid watchings and prayers on the scene of the Transfiguration that he conceived the idea of his principal writings: 'The Harmony of the Old and New Testaments'; 'The Exposition of the Apocalypse'; and 'The Psalter of Ten Strings.'

On his return to Italy, Joachim became a Cistercian monk in the monastery of Corazzo in Calabria, of which ere long he became Abbot; but, wishing for greater seclusion, he soon withdrew to Flora, among the mountains, where he founded another monastery, and passed the remainder of his life in study and contemplation. He died in 1202, being seventy-two years of age.

"His renown was great," says Rousselot, *Hist. de l' Evang. Eternel*, p. 27, "and his duties numerous; nevertheless his functions as Abbot of the monastery which he had founded did not prevent him from giving himself up to the composition of the writings which he had for a long time meditated. This was the end he had proposed to himself; it was to attain it that he had wished to live in solitude. If his desire was not wholly realized, it was so in great part; and Joachim succeeded in laying the foundations of the Eternal Gospel. He passed his days and nights in writing and in dictating. 'I used to write,' says his secretary Lucas, 'day and night in copy-books, what he dictated and corrected on scraps of paper, with two other monks whom he employed in the same work.' It was in the middle of these labours that death surprised him."

In Abbot Joachim's time at least, this Eternal Gospel was not a book, but a doctrine, pervading all his writings. Later, in the middle of the thirteenth

century, some such book existed, and was attributed to John of Parma. In the *Romance of the Rose*, Chaucer's Tr., 1798, it is thus spoken of:—

"A thousand and two hundred yere  
Five-and-fiftie, ferther ne nere,  
Broughten a boke with sorie grace,  
To even ensample in common place,—  
That sayed thus, though it were fable,  
*This is the Gospell pardurable*  
*That fro the Holie Ghost is sent.*  
Well were it worthy to be ybrent.  
Entitled was in soche manere,  
This boke of whiche I tell here;  
There n'as no wight in al Paris,  
*Beforne our Ladie at Parisis*  
That thei ne might the boke by.

"The Universite, that was a slepe,  
Gan for to braied, and taken kepe;  
And at the noise the hedde up cast;  
Ne never, sithen, slept it [so] fast:  
But up it stert, and armes toke  
Ayenst this false horrible boke,  
All redy battaile for to make,  
And to the judge the boke thei take."

The Eternal Gospel taught that there were three epochs in the history of the world, two of which were already passed, and the third about to begin. The first was that of the Old Testament, or the reign of the Father; the second, that of the New Testament, or the reign of the Son; and the third, that of Love, or the reign of the Holy Spirit. To use his own words, as quoted by Rousselot, *Hist. de l' Evang. Eternel*, p. 78: "As the letter of the Old Testament seems to belong to the Father, by a certain peculiarity of resemblance, and the letter of the New Testament to the Son; so the spiritual intelligence, which proceeds from both, belongs to the Holy Spirit. Accordingly, the age when men were joined in marriage was the reign of the Father; that of the Preachers is the reign of the Son; and the age of Monks, *ordo monachorum*, the last, is to be that of the Holy Spirit. The first before the law, the second under the law, the third with grace."

The germ of this doctrine, says the same authority, p. 59, is in Origen, who had said before the Abbot Joachim, "We must leave to believers the historic Christ and the Gospel, the Gospel of the letter; but to the Gnostics alone belongs the Divine Word, the Eternal Gospel, the Gospel of the Spirit."

## CANTO XIII.

1. The Heaven of the Sun continued. Let the reader imagine fifteen of the largest stars, and to these add the seven of Charles's Wain, and the two last stars of the Little Bear, making in all twenty-four, and let him arrange them in two concentric circles, revolving in opposite directions, and he will have the image of what Dante now beheld.

7. *Iliad*, XVIII. 487 : "The Bear, which they also call by the appellation of the Wain, which there revolves and watches Orion; but it alone is free from the baths of the ocean."

10. The constellation of the Little Bear as much resembles a horn as it does a bear. Of this horn the Pole Star forms the smaller end.

14. Ariadne, whose crown was, at her death, changed by Bacchus into a constellation.

Ovid, *Met.*, VIII., Croxall's Tr. :—

" And bids her crown among the stars be placed,  
With an eternal constellation graced.  
The golden circlet mounts; and, as it flies,  
Its diamonds twinkle in the distant skies;  
There, in their pristine form, the gemmy rays  
Between Alcides and the dragon blaze."

Chaucer, *Legende of Good Women* :—

" And in the sygne of Taurus men may se  
The stones of hire corowne shyne clere."

And Spenser, *Faerie Queene*, VI. x. 13 :—

" Looke! how the crowne which Ariadne wore  
Upon her yvory forehead that same day  
That Theseus her unto his bridle bore,  
When the bold Centaures made that bloody  
fray  
With the fierce Lapithes which did them  
dismay,  
Being now placed in the firmament,  
Through the bright heaven doth her beams  
display,  
And is unto the starres an ornament,  
Which round about her move in order excellent."

23. The Chiana empties into the Arno near Arezzo. In Dante's time it was a sluggish stream, stagnating in the marshes of Valdichiana. See *Inf.* XXIX. Note 46.

24. The *Primum Mobile*.

32. St. Thomas Aquinas, who had related the life of St. Francis.

34. The first doubt in Dante's mind

was in regard to the expression in Canto X. 96,

" Where well one fattens if he strayeth not,"

which was explained by Thomas Aquinas in Canto XI. The second, which he now prepares to thresh out, is in Canto X. 114,

" To see so much there never rose a second,"

referring to Solomon, as being peerless in knowledge.

37. Adam.

40. Christ.

48. Solomon.

52. All things are but the thought of God, and by Him created in love.

55. The living Light, the Word, proceeding from the Father, is not separated from Him nor from his Love, the Holy Spirit.

58. Its rays are centred in the nine choirs of Angels, ruling the nine heavens, here called subsistences, according to the definition of Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. XXIX. 2: "What exists by itself, and not in anything else, is called subsistence."

61. From those nine heavens it descends to the elements, the lowest potencies, till it produces only imperfect and perishable results, or mere contingencies.

64. These contingencies are animals, plants, and the like, produced by the influences of the planets from seeds, and certain insects and plants, believed of old to be born without seed.

67. Neither their matter nor the influences of the planets being immutable, the stamp of the divinity is more or less clearly seen in them, and hence the varieties in plants and animals.

73. If the matter were perfect, and the divine influence at its highest power, the result would likewise be perfect; but by transmission through the planets it becomes more and more deficient, the hand of nature trembles, and imperfection is the result.

79. But if Love (the Holy Spirit) and the Vision (the Son), proceeding from the Primal Power (the Father), act immediately, then the work is perfect, as in Adam and the human nature of Christ.

89. Then how was Solomōn so peerless, that none like him ever existed?

93. *I Kings* iii. 5: "In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. . . . Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment, Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee."

98. The number of the celestial Intelligences, or Regents of the Planets.

99. Whether from two premises, one of which is necessary, and the other contingent, or only possible, the conclusion drawn will be necessary; which Buti says is a question belonging to "the garrulity of dialectics."

100. Whether the existence of a first motion is to be conceded.

102. That is, a triangle, one side of which shall be the diameter of the circle.

103. If thou notest, in a word, that Solomon did not ask for wisdom in astrology, nor in dialects, nor in metaphysics, nor in geometry.

104. The peerless seeing is a reference to Canto X. 114:—

"To see so much there never rose a second."

It will be observed that the word "rose" is the Biblical word in the phrase "neither after thee shall any rise like unto thee," as given in note 93.

125. Parmenides was an Eleatic philosopher, and pupil of Xenophanes. According to Ritter, *Hist. Anc. Phil.*, I. 450, Morrison's Tr., his theory was, that, "Being is uncreated and unchangeable,—

'Whole and self-generate, unchangeable, immutable,  
Never was nor yet shall be its birth; All is  
already  
One from eternity.'"

And farther on: "It is but a mere human opinion that things are produced and decay, are and are not, and change place and colour. The whole has its principle in itself, and is in eternal rest; for powerful necessity holds it within the bonds of its own limits, and encloses it on all sides: being cannot be imperfect; for it is not in want of anything,—for if it were so, it would be in want of all."

Melissus of Samos was a follower of Parmenides, and maintained substantially the same doctrines.

Brissus was a philosopher of less note. Mention is hardly made of him in the histories of philosophy, except as one of those who pursued that *Fata Morgana* of mathematicians, the quadrature of the circle.

127. "Infamous heresiarchs," exclaims Venturi, "put as an example of innumerable others, who, having erred in the understanding of the Holy Scriptures, persevered in their errors."

Sabellius was by birth an African, and flourished as Presbyter of Ptolemais, in the third century. He denied the three persons in the Godhead, maintaining that the Son and Holy Ghost were only temporary manifestations of God in creation, redemption, and sanctification, and would finally return to the Father.

Arius was a Presbyter of Alexandria in the fourth century. He believed the Son to be equal in power with the Father, but of a different essence or nature, a doctrine which gave rise to the famous Heterousian and Homoiusian controversy, that distracted the Church for three hundred years.

These doctrines of Sabellius and of Arius are both heretical, when tried by the standard of the *Quicunque vult*, the authoritative formula of the Catholic faith; "which faith, except every one do keep whole and undefiled, without doubt he shall perish everlastinglly," says St. Athanasius, or some one in his name.

128. These men, say some of the commentators, were as swords that mutilated and distorted the Scriptures. Others, that in them the features of the Scriptures were distorted, as the features of a man reflected in the grooved or concave surface of a sword.

139. Names used to indicate any common simpletons and gossips.

141. In writing this line Dante had evidently in mind the beautiful wise words of St. Francis: "What every one is in the eyes of God, that he is, and no more."

Mr. Wright, in the notes to his translation, here quotes the well-known lines of Burns, *Address to the Unco Guid* :—

" Then gently scan your brother man,  
 Still gentler sister woman ;  
 Though they may gang a kennin' wrang,  
 To step aside is human :  
 One point must still be greatly dark,  
 The moving why they do it :  
 And just as lamely can ye mark  
 How far perhaps they rue it.

" Who made the heart, 'tis He alone  
 Decidedly can try us ;  
 He knows each chord—it's various tone,  
 Each spring—it's various bias.  
 Then at the balance let's be mute ;  
 We never can adjust it ;  
 What's done we partly may compute,  
 But know not what's resisted."

#### CANTO XIV.

1. The ascent to the planet Mars, where are seen the spirits of Martyrs, and Crusaders who died fighting for the Faith.

2. In this similitude Dante describes the effect of the alternate voices of St. Thomas Aquinas in the circumference of the circle, and of Beatrice in the centre.

6. Life is here used, as before, in the sense of spirit.

28. Chaucer, *Troil. and Cres.*, the last stanza :—

" Thou One, and Two, and Thre ! eterne on live,  
 That raigtest aie in Thre, and Two, and One,  
 Uncircumscribt, and all maist circumscribe !"

Also Milton, *Par. Lost*, III. 372 :—

" Thee, Father, first they sung, Omnipotent,  
 Immutable, Immortal, Infinite,  
 Eternal King ; thee, Author of all being,  
 Fountain of light, thyself invisible

Amidst the glorious brightness where thou  
 sit'st  
 Throned inaccessible ; but when thou shadest  
 The full blaze of thy beams, and through a  
 cloud  
 Drawn round about thee like a radiant shrine,  
 Dark with excessive bright thy skirts appear,  
 Yet dazzle heaven ; that brightest seraphim  
 Approach not, but with both wings veil their  
 eyes.

Thee next they sang of all creation first,  
 Begotten Son, Divine Similitude,  
 In whose conspicuous countenance, without  
 cloud

Made visible, the Almighty Father shines,  
 Whom else no creature can behold : on thee  
 Impressed the effulgence of his glory abides ;  
 Transfused on thee his ample Spirit rests."

35. The voice of Solomon.

73. According to Buti, "Spirits newly arrived;" or Angels, such being the interpretation given by the Schoolmen to the word Subsistences. See Canto XIII. Note 58.

86. The planet Mars. Of this planet Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. iii. 3, says : "Mars is hot and warlike and evil, and is called the God of Battles."

Of its symbolism Dante, *Convito*, II. 14, says : "The Heaven of Mars may be compared to Music, for two properties. The first is its very beautiful relation [to the others] ; for, enumerating the moveable heavens, from whichever you begin, whether from the lowest or the highest, the Heaven of Mars is the fifth ; it is the centre of all. . . . The other is, that Mars dries up and burns things, because its heat is like to that of the fire ; and this is the reason why it appears fiery in colour, sometimes more, and sometimes less, according to the density and rarity of the vapours which follow it, which sometimes take fire of themselves, as is declared in the first book of *Meteors*. (And therefore Albumasar says, that the ignition of these vapours signifies death of kings, and change of empires, being effects of the dominion of Mars. And accordingly Seneca says that at the death of the Emperor Augustus a ball of fire was seen in the heavens. And in Florence, at the beginning of its downfall, a great quantity of these vapours, which follow Mars, were seen in the air in the form of a cross.) And these two properties are in Music, which is wholly relative, as may be seen in harmonized

words, and in songs, in which the more beautiful the relation, the sweeter the harmony, since such is chiefly its intent. Also Music attracts to itself the spirits of men, which are principally as it were vapours of the heart, so that they almost cease from any operation; so entire is the soul when it listens, and the power of all as it were runs to the sensible spirit that hears the sounds."

Of the influences of Mars, Buti, as usual following Albumasar, writes: "Its nature is hot, igneous, dry, choleric, of a bitter savour, and it signifies youth, strength, and acuteness of mind; heats, fires, and burnings, and every sudden event; powerful kings, consuls, dukes, and knights, and companies of soldiery; desire of praise and memory of one's name; strategies and instruments of battle; robberies and machinations, and scattering of relations by plunderings and highway robberies; boldness and anger; the unlawful for the lawful; torments and imprisonments; scourges and bonds; anguish, flight, thefts, pilfering of servants, fears, contentions, insults, acuteness of mind, impiety, inconstancy, want of foresight, celerity and anticipation in things, evil eloquence and ferocity of speech, foulness of words, incontinence of tongue, demonstrations of love, gay apparel, insolence and falseness of words, swiftness of reply and sudden penitence therefor, want of religion, unfaithfulness to promises, multitude of lies and whisperings, deceipts and perjuries; machinations and evil deeds; want of means; waste of means; multitude of thoughts about things; instability and change of opinion in things, from one to another; haste to return; want of shame; multitude of toils and cares; peregrinations, solitary existence, bad company; . . . . breaking open of tombs, and spoliations of the dead."

87. Buti interprets this, as redder than the Sun, to whose light Dante had become accustomed, and continues: "Literally, it is true that the splendour of Mars is more fiery than that of the Sun, because it is red, and the Sun is yellow; but allegorically we are to understand, that a greater ardour of love, that is, more burning, is in those

who fight and conquer the three enemies mentioned above [the world, the flesh, and the devil], than in those who exercise themselves with the Scriptures."

88. The silent language of the heart.

96. In Hebrew, *Eli, Eli*, God, from which the Greeks made Helios, the Sun. As in St. Hildebert's hymn *Ad Patrem* :—

"Alpha et Omega, magne Deus,  
Heli, Heli, Deus meus."

99. Dante, *Convito*, II. 15, says: "It must be known that philosophers have different opinions concerning this Galaxy. For the Pythagoreans said that the Sun once wandered out of his way, and passing through other regions not adapted to his heat, he burned the place through which he passed, and traces of the burning remained. I think they took this from the fable of Phaeton, which Ovid narrates in the beginning of the second book of the Metamorphoses. Others, and among them Anaxagoras and Democritus, that it was the light of the Sun reflected in that part. And these opinions they prove by demonstrative reasons. What Aristotle says of this we cannot well know; for his opinion is not the same in one translation as in the other. And I think this was an error of the translators; for in the new one he appears to say, that it was a gathering of vapours under the stars of that region, for they always attract them; and this does not appear to be the true reason. In the old, it says, that the Galaxy is only a multitude of fixed stars in that region, so small that they cannot be distinguished here below; but from them is apparent that whiteness which we call the Galaxy. And it may be that the heaven in that part is more dense, and therefore retains and reflects that light; and this opinion seems to have been entertained by Aristotle, Avicenna, and Ptolemy."

Milton, *Par. Lost*, VII. 577 :—

"A broad and ample road, whose dust is gold,  
And pavement stars, as stars to thee appear,  
Seen in the Galaxy, that Milky Way,  
Which nightly, as a circling zone, thou seest  
Powdered with stars."

101. The sign of the cross, drawn

upon the planet Mars, as upon the breast of a crusader. The following Legend of the Cross, and its significance, is from Didron, *Christian Iconography*, Millington's Tr., I. 367 :—

"The cross is more than a mere figure of Christ ; it is in Iconography either Christ himself or his symbol. A legend has, consequently, been invented, giving the history of the cross, as if it had been a living being. It has been made the theme and hero of an epic poem, the germ of which may be discovered in books of apocryphal tradition. This story is given at length in the Golden Legend, *Legenda Aurea*, and is detailed and completed in works of painting and sculpture from the fourteenth century down to the sixteenth. . . . After the death of Adam, Seth planted on the tomb of his father a shoot from the Tree of Life, which grew in the terrestrial Paradise. From it sprang three little trees, united by one single trunk. Moses thence gathered the rod with which he by his miracles astonished the people of Egypt, and the inhabitants of the desert. Solomon desired to convert that same tree, which had become gigantic in size, into a column for his palace ; being either too short or too long, it was rejected, and served as a bridge over a torrent. The Queen of Sheba refused to pass over on that tree, declaring that it would one day occasion the destruction of the Jews. Solomon commanded that the predestined beam should be thrown into the probationary pool (Pool of Bethesda), and its virtues were immediately communicated to the waters. When Christ had been condemned to suffer the death of a malefactor, his cross was made of the wood of that very tree. It was buried on Golgotha, and afterwards discovered by St. Helena. It was carried into captivity by Chosroes, king of Persia, delivered, and brought back in triumph to Jerusalem, by the Emperor Heraclius. Being afterwards dispersed in a multitude of fragments throughout the Christian universe, countless miracles were performed by it ; it restored the dead to life, and gave sight to the blind, cured the paralytic, cleansed lepers, put demons to flight, and dispelled various

maladies with which whole nations were afflicted, extinguished conflagrations, and calmed the fury of the raging waves.

"The wood of the cross was born with the world, in the terrestrial paradise ; it will reappear in heaven at the end of time, borne in the arms of Christ or of his angels, when the Lord descends to judge the world at the last day.

"After reading this history, some conception may be formed of the important place held by the cross in Christian Iconography. The cross, as has been said, is not merely the instrument of the punishment of Jesus Christ, but is also the figure and symbol of the Saviour. Jesus, to an Iconologist, is present in the cross as well as in the lamb, or in the lion. Chosroes flattered himself that, in possessing the cross, he possessed the Son of God, and he had it enthroned on his right hand, just as the Son is enthroned by God the Father. So also the earliest Christian artists, when making a representation of the Trinity, placed a cross beside the Father and the Holy Spirit ; a cross only, without our crucified Lord. The cross did not only recall Christ to mind, but actually showed him. In Christian Iconography, Christ is actually present under the form and semblance of the cross.

"The cross is our crucified Lord in person. Where the cross is, there is the martyr, says St. Paulinus. Consequently it works miracles, as does Jesus himself : and the list of wonders operated by its power is in truth immense. . . .

"The world is in the form of a cross ; for the east shines above our heads, the north is on the right, the south at the left, and the west stretches out beneath our feet. Birds, that they may rise in air, extend their wings in the form of a cross : men, when praying, or when beating aside the water while swimming, assume the form of a cross. Man differs from the inferior animals, in his power of standing erect, and extending his arms.

"A vessel, to fly upon the seas, displays her yard arms in the form of a cross. and cannot cut the waves unless

her mast stands cross-like, erect in air ; finally, the ground cannot be tilled without the sacred sign, and the *tau*, the cruciform letter, is the letter of salvation.

" The cross, it is thus seen, has been the object of a worship and adoration resembling, if not equal to, that offered to Christ. That sacred tree is adored almost as if it were equal with God himself ; a number of churches have been dedicated to it under the name of the Holy Cross. In addition to this, most of our churches, the greatest as well as the smallest, cathedrals as well as chapels, present in their ground plan the form of a cross."

104. Chaucer, *Lament of Marie Magdalene*, 204 :—

" I, looking up unto that rufful rode,  
Saw first the visage pale of that figure ;  
But so pitous a sight spotted with blode  
Sawe never, yet, no living creature ;  
So it exceeded the boundes of mesure,  
That mannes minde with al his wittes five  
Is nothing able that paine to discribe."

109. From arm to arm of the cross, and from top to bottom.

112. Mr. Cary here quotes Chaucer, *Wif of Bath's Tale*, 6540 :—

" As thikke as motes n the sonnebeme."

And Milton, *Penseroso*, 8 :—

" As thick and numberless  
As the gay motes that people the sunbeam."

To these Mr. Wright adds the following from Lucretius, II. 113, which in Good's Tr. runs as follows :—

" Not unresembling, if aright I deem,  
Those motes minute, that, when the obtrusive  
sun  
Peeps through some crevice in the shuttered  
shade  
The day-dark hall illumining, float amain  
In his bright beam, and wage eternal war."

125. Words from a hymn in praise of Christ, say the commentators, but they do not say from what hymn.

133. The living seals are the celestial spheres, which impress themselves on all beneath them, and increase in power as they are higher.

135. That is, to the eyes of Beatrice, whose beauty he may seem to postpone, or regard as inferior to the

splendours that surround him. He excuses himself by saying that he does not speak of them, well knowing that they have grown more beautiful in ascending. He describes them in line 33 of the next canto :—

" For in her eyes was burning such a smile  
That with mine own methought I touched  
the bottom  
Both of my grace and of my Paradise ! "

139. Sincere in the sense of pure ; as in Dryden's line,—

" A joy which never was sincere till now."

## CANTO XV.

1. The Heaven of Mars continued.

22. This star, or spirit, did not, in changing place, pass out of the cross, but along the right arm and down the trunk or body of it.

24. A light in a vase of alabaster.

25. *Aeneid*, VI., Davidson's Tr. : " But father Anchises, deep in a verdant dale, was surveying with studious care the souls there enclosed, who were to revisit the light above ; and happened to be reviewing the whole number of his race, his dear descendants, their fates and fortunes, their manners and achievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing toward him across the meads, he joyfully stretched out both his hands, and tears poured down his cheeks, and these words dropped from his mouth : Are you come at length, and has that piety experienced by your sire surmounted the arduous journey ? "

28. Biagioli and Fraticelli think that this ancestor of Dante, Cacciaguida, who is speaking, makes use of the Latin language because it was the language of his day in Italy. It certainly gives to the passage a certain gravity and tinge of antiquity, which is in keeping with this antique spirit and with what he afterwards says. His words may be thus translated :—

" O blood of mine ! O grace of God infused  
Superlative ! To whom as unto thee  
Were ever twice the gates of heaven un-  
closed."

49. His longing to see Dante.

50. The mighty volume of the Divine Mind, in which the dark or written parts are not changed by erasures, nor the white spaces by interlineations.

56. The Pythagorean doctrine of numbers. Ritter, *Hist. Anc. Phil.*, Morrison's Tr., I. 361, says :—

"In the Pythagorean doctrine, number comprises within itself two species, — odd and even ; it is therefore the unity of these two contraries ; it is the odd and the even. Now the Pythagoreans said also that one, or the unit, is the odd and the even ; and thus we arrive at this result, that one, or the unit, is the essence of number, or number absolutely. As such, it is also the ground of all numbers, and is therefore named the first one, of whose origin nothing further can be said. In this respect the Pythagorean theory of numbers is merely an expression for 'all is from the original one,'—from one being, to which they also gave the name of God; for in the words of Philolaus, 'God embraces and actuates all, and is but one.' . . . .

"But in the essence of number, or in the first original one, all other numbers, and consequently the elements of numbers, and the elements of the whole world, and all nature, are contained. The elements of number are the even and the odd ; on this account the first one is the even-odd, which the Pythagoreans, in their occasionally strained mode of symbolizing, attempted to prove thus ; that one being added to the even makes odd, and to the odd, even."

Cowley, *Rural Solitude* :—

"Before the branchy head of Number's tree  
Sprang from the trunk of one."

61. All the spirits of Paradise look upon God, and see in him as in a mirror even the thoughts of men.

74. The first Equality is God, all whose attributes are equal and eternal ; and living in Him, the love and knowledge of spirits are also equal.

79. Will and power. Dante would fain thank the spirit that has addressed him, but knows not how. He has the will, but not the power. Dante uses the word argument in this sense of power, or means, or appliance, *Purg.* II. 31 :—

" See how he scorns all human arguments,  
So that nor oar he wants, nor other sail  
Than his own wings, between so distant  
shores."

85. Dante calls the spirit of Cacciaguida a living topaz set in the celestial cross, probably from the brilliancy and golden light of this precious stone. He may also have had in his mind the many wonderful qualities, as well as the beauty, of the gem. He makes use of the same epithet in Canto XXX. 76.

The *Ottimo* says, that he who wears the topaz cannot be injured by an enemy ; and Mr. King, *Antique Gems*, p. 427, says : "If thrown into boiling water, the water cools immediately ; hence this gem cools lust, calms madness and attacks of frenzy." In the same work he gives a translation of the *Lapidarium* of Marbodus, or Marboeuf, Bishop of Rennes in 1081. Of the chrysolite, which is supposed to be the same as the topaz, this author says :—

"The golden *Chrysolite* a fiery blaze  
Mixed with the hue of ocean's green displays ;  
Enchased in gold, its strong protective might  
Drives far away the terrors of the night ;  
Strung on a hair plucked from an ass's tail,  
The mightiest demons 'neath its influence  
quail."

89. He had been waiting for the coming of Dante, with the "hunger long and grateful" spoken of in line 49.

91. The first of the family who bore the name of Alighieri, still punished in the circle of Pride in Purgatory, and needing the prayers and good offices of Dante to set him free.

97. Barlow, *Study of Div. Com.*, p. 441, says :—

"The name of Florence has been variously explained. With the old chroniclers, the prevalent opinion was, that it was derived from *Fiorino*, the Praetor of Metellus, who during the long siege of Fiesole by the Romans commanded an intrenched camp between the River and the Rock, and was here surprised and slain by the enemy. The meadows abounded in flowers, especially lilies, and the ancient ensign, a white lily on a red ground, subsequently reversed (XVI. 154), and similar to the form on the florin (*fiorino*), with the name given

to the Duomo, St. Maria del Fiore, tend to show that the name was taken from the flowery mead, rather than from the name of a Roman prætor. Leonardo Aretino states that the name of the city originally was *Fluentia*, so called because situated between the Arno and the Mugnone: and that subsequently, from the flourishing state of the colony, it was called *Florentia*. Scipione Ammirato affirms that its name from the first was *Florenzia*.

"The form and dimensions of the original city have not been very accurately recorded. In shape, probably, it resembled a Roman camp. Malespini says that it was 'quasi a similitudine di bastie.' The wall was of burnt bricks, with solid round towers at intervals of twenty cubits, and it had four gates, and six posterns. The Campidoglio, where now is the Mercato Vecchio, was an imitation of that of the parent city, Rome, whose fortunes her daughter for many centuries shared. . . .

"The *cerchia antica* of Cacciaguida was the first circle of the new city, which arose from the ruins of the Roman one destroyed by Totila; it included the Badia, which the former did not; Dante, therefore, in mentioning this circumstance, shows how accurately he had informed himself of the course of the previous wall. The walls of Dante's time were begun in 1284, but not finished until nine years after his death; they are those of the present day."

98. Tierce, or *Terza*, is the first division of the canonical day, from six to nine; Nones, or *Nona*, the third, from twelve to three in the afternoon. See *Inf. XXXIV.* Note 95. The bells of the Abbey within the old walls of Florence still rang these hours in Dante's time, and measured the day of the Florentines, like the bells of morning, noon, and night in our New England towns. In the *Convito*, IV. 23, Dante says: "The service of the first part of the day, that is, of Tierce, is said at the end of it; and that of the third and fourth, at the beginning. . . . And therefore be it known unto all, that properly Nones should always ring at the beginning of the seventh hour of the day."

99. Napier, *Florent. Hist.*, I. 572, writes as follows: "The simplicity of Florentine manners in 1260, described by Villani and Malespini, justifies a similar picture as drawn by their great poet. 'Then,' say these writers, 'the Florentines lived soberly on the simplest food at little expense; many of their customs were rough and rude, and both men and women went coarsely clad; many even wearing plain leather garments without fur or lining: they wore boots on their feet and caps on their heads: the women used unornamented buskins, and even the most distinguished were content with a close gown of scarlet serge or camlet, confined by a leathern waist-belt of the ancient fashion, and a hooded cloak lined with miniver; and the poorer classes wore a coarse green cloth dress of the same form. A hundred lire was the common dowry of a giri, and two and three hundred were then considered splendid fortunes: most young women waited until they were twenty years old and upwards before they married. And such was the dress, and such the manners and simple habits of the Florentines of that day; but loyal in heart, faithful to each other, zealous and honest in the execution of public duties: and with their coarse and homely mode of life, they gained more virtue and honour for themselves and their country than they who now live so delicately are able to accomplish.'

What Florence had become in Dante's time may be seen from the following extract from Frate Francesco Pippino, who wrote in 1313, and whose account is thus given by Napier, II. 542: "Now indeed, in the present luxurious age, many shameful practices are introduced instead of the former customs; many indeed to the injury of people's minds, because frugality is exchanged for magnificence; the clothing being now remarkable for its exquisite materials, workmanship, and superfluous ornaments of silver, gold, and pearls; admirable fabrics; wide-spreading embroidery; silk for vests, painted or variously coloured, and lined with divers precious furs from foreign countries. Excitement to gluttony is not wanting; foreign wines

are much esteemed, and almost all the people drink in public. The viands are sumptuous ; the chief cooks are held in great honour ; provocatives of the palate are eagerly sought after ; ostentation increases ; money-makers exert themselves to supply these tastes ; hence usuries, frauds, rapine, extortion, pillage, and contentions in the commonwealth : also unlawful taxes ; oppression of the innocent ; banishment of citizens, and the combinations of rich men. Our true god is our belly ; we adhere to the pomps which were renounced at our baptism, and thus desert to the great enemy of our race. Well indeed does Seneca, the instructor of morals, in his book of orations, curse our times in the following words : ‘Daily, things grow worse because the whole contest is for dishonourable matters. Behold ! the indolent senses of youth are numbed, nor are they active in the pursuit of any one honest thing. Sleep, languor, and a carefulness for bad things, worse than sleep and languor, have seized upon their minds ; the love of singing, dancing, and other unworthy occupations possesses them : they are effeminate : to soften the hair, to lower the tone of their voice to female compliments ; to vie with women in effeminacy of person, and adorn themselves with unbecoming delicacy, is the object of our youth.’”

100. Villani, *Cronica*, VI., 69, as quoted in Note 99 : “The women used unornamented buskins, and even the most distinguished were content with a close gown of scarlet serge or camlet, confined by a leathern waist-belt of the ancient fashion, and a hooded cloak lined with miniver; and the poorer classes wore a coarse green cloth dress of the same form.”

102. Dante, *Convito*, I. 10 : “Like the beauty of a woman, when the ornaments of her apparel cause more admiration than she herself.”

108. Eastern effeminacy in general ; what Boccaccio calls the *morbidezze d'Egitto*. Paul Orosius, “the advocate of the Christian centuries,” as quoted by the *Ottimo*, says : “The last king of Syria was Sardanapalus, a man more corrupt than a woman, (*corrotto più che femmina*) who was seen by his prefect

Arabetes, among a herd of courtesans, clad in female attire.”

109. Montemalo, or Montemario, is the hill from which the traveller coming from Viterbo first catches sight of Rome. The Uccellatojo is the hill from which the traveller coming from Bologna first catches sight of Florence. Here the two hills are used to signify what is seen from them ; namely, the two cities ; and Dante means to say, that Florence had not yet surpassed Rome in the splendour of its buildings ; but as Rome would one day be surpassed by Florence in its rise, so would it be in its downfall.

Speaking of the splendour of Florence in Dante's age, Napier, *Florent. Hist.*, II. 581, says :—

“Florence was at this period well studded with handsome dwellings ; the citizens were continually building, repairing, altering, and embellishing their houses ; adding every day to their ease and comforts, and introducing improvements from foreign nations. Sacred architecture of every kind partook of this taste ; and there was no popular citizen or nobleman but either had built or was building fine country palaces and villas, far exceeding their city residence in size and magnificence ; so that many were accounted crazy for their extravagance.

“And so magnificent was the sight,’ says Villani, ‘that strangers unused to Florence, on coming from abroad, when they beheld the vast assemblage of rich buildings and beautiful palaces with which the country was so thickly studded for three miles round the ramparts, believed that all was city like that within the Roman walls ; and this was independent of the rich palaces, towers, courts, and walled gardens at a greater distance, which in other countries would be denominated castles. In short,’ he continues, ‘it is estimated that within a circuit of six miles round the town there are rich and noble dwellings enough to make two cities like Florence.’ And Ariosto seems to have caught the same idea when he exclaims,—

· While gazing on thy villa-studded hills  
‘Twould seem as though the earth grew palaces

As she is wont by nature to bring forth  
Young shoots, and leafy plants, and flowery  
shrubs :  
And if within one wall and single name  
Could be collected all thy scattered halls,  
Two Romes would scarcely form thy parallel."

110. The "which" in this line refers to Montemalo of the preceding.

112. Bellincion Berti, whom Dante selects as a type of the good citizen of Florence in the olden time, and whom Villani calls "the best and most honoured gentleman of Florence," was of the noble family of the Ravignani. He was the father of the "good Gualdrada," whose story shines out so pleasantly in Boccaccio's commentary. See *Inf. XVI.* Note 37.

115. "Two ancient houses of the city," says the *Ottimo*; "and he saw the chiefs of these houses were content with leather jerkins without any drapery; he who should dress so now-a-days would be laughed at: and he saw their dames spinning, as who should say, 'Now-a-days not even the maid will spin, much less the lady.'" And Buti upon the same text: "They wore leather dresses without any cloth over them; they did not make to themselves long robes, nor cloaks of scarlet lined with vaire, as they do now."

120. They were not abandoned by their husbands, who, content with little, did not go to traffic in France.

128. Monna Cianghella della Tosa was a gay widow of Florence, who led such a life of pleasure that her name has passed into a proverb, or a common name for a dissolute woman.

Lapo Salterello was a Florentine lawyer, and a man of dissipated habits; and Crescimbeni, whose mill grinds everything that comes to it, counts him among the poets, *Volgar Poesia*, III. 82, and calls him a *Rimatore di non poco grido*, a rhymier of no little renown. Unluckily he quotes one of his sonnets.

129. Quintius, surnamed Cincinnatus from his neglected locks, taken from his plough and made Dictator by the Roman Senate, and, after he had defeated the Volscians and saved the city, returning to his plough again.

Cornelia, daughter of Scipio Africanus, and mother of the Gracchi, who preferred for her husband a Roman

citizen to a king, and boasted that her children were her only jewels.

Shakespeare, *Tit. Andron.*, IV. i:—

"Ah, boy, Cornelia never with more care  
Read to her sons, than she hath read to thee  
Sweet poetry, and Tully's Orator."

133. The Virgin Mary, invoked in the pains of childbirth, as mentioned *Purg. XX. 19* :—

"And I by peradventure heard 'Sweet Mary !'  
Uttered in front of us amid the weeping,  
Even as a woman does who is in child-birth."

134. The baptistery of the church of St. John in Florence; *il mio bel San Giovanni*, my beautiful St. John, as Dante calls it. *Inf. XIX. 17*.

135. Of this ancestor of Dante, Cacciaguida, nothing is known but what the poet here tells us, and so clearly that it is not necessary to repeat it in prose.

137. Cacciaguida's wife came from Ferrara in the Val di Pado, or Val di Po, the Valley of the Po. She was of the Aldighieri or Alighieri family, and from her Dante derived his surname.

139. The Emperor Conrad III. of Swabia, uncle of Frederic Barbarossa. In 1143 he joined Louis VII. of France in the Second Crusade, of which St. Bernard was the great preacher. He died in 1152, after his return from this crusade.

140. Cacciaguida was knighted by the Emperor Conrad.

143. The law or religion of Mahomet.

## CANTO XVI.

### I. The Heaven of Mars continued.

Boethius, *De Cons. Phil.*, Book III. Prosa 6, Ridpath's Tr.: "But who is there that does not perceive the emptiness and futility of what men dignify with the name of high extraction, or nobility of birth? The splendour you attribute to this is quite foreign to you: for nobility of descent is nothing else but the credit derived from the merit of your ancestors. If it is the applause of mankind, and nothing besides, that illustrates and confers fame upon a person, no others can be celebrated and famous, but such as are universally applauded. If you are not therefore esteemed illustrious

from your own worth, you can derive no real splendour from the merits of others: so that, in my opinion, nobility is in no other respect good, than as it imposes an obligation upon its possessors not to degenerate from the merit of their ancestors."

10. The use of You for Thou, the plural for the singular, is said to have been introduced in the time of Julius Caesar. Lucan, V., Rowe's Tr.:—

"Then was the time when sycophants began  
To heap all titles on one lordly man."

Dante uses it by way of compliment to his ancestor; though he says the descendants of the Romans were not so persevering in its use as other Italians.

14. Beatrice smiled to give notice to Dante that she observed his flattering style of address; as the Lady of Malehault coughed when she saw Launcelot kiss Queen Guinevere, as related in the old romance of Launcelot of the Lake.

20. Rejoiced within itself that it can endure so much joy.

25. The city of Florence, which, in Canto XXV. 5, Dante calls "the fair sheepfold, where a lamb I slumbered." It will be remembered that St. John the Baptist is the patron saint of Florence.

33. Not in Italian, but in Latin, which was the language of cultivated people in Cacciaguida's time.

34. From the Incarnation of Christ down to his own birth, the planet Mars had returned to the sign of the Lion five hundred and eighty times, or made this number of revolutions in its orbit. Brunetto Latini, Dante's schoolmaster, *Tre-sor*, I. Ch. cxi., says, that Mars "goes through all the signs in ii. years and i. month and xxx. days." This would make Cacciaguida born long after the crusade in which he died. But Dante, who had perhaps seen the astronomical tables of King Alfonso of Castile, knew more of the matter than his schoolmaster, and was aware that the period of a revolution of Mars is less than two years. Witte, who cites these tables in his notes to this canto, says they give "686 days 22 hours and 24 minutes"; and continues: "Five hundred and eighty such revolutions give then (due regard

being had to the leap-years) 1090 years and not quite four months. Cacciaguida, therefore, at the time of the Second Crusade, was in his fifty-seventh year."

Pietro di Dante (the poet's son and commentator, and who, as Biagioli, with rather gratuitous harshness, says, was "smaller compared to his father than a point is to the universe") assumed two years as a revolution of Mars; but as this made Cacciaguida born in 1160, twelve years after his death, he suggested the reading of "three," instead of "thirty," in the text, which reading was adopted by the Cruscan Academy, and makes the year of Cacciaguida's birth 1106.

But that Dante computed the revolution of Mars at less than two years is evident from a passage in the *Convito*, II. 15, referred to by Philalethes, where he speaks of half a revolution of this planet as *un anno quasi*, almost a year. The common reading of "thirty" is undoubtedly then the true one.

In Astrology, the Lion is the House of the Sun; but Mars, as well as the Sun and Jupiter, is a Lord of the Lion; and hence Dante says "its Lion."

41. The house in which Cacciaguida was born stood in the Mercato Vecchio, or Old Market, at the beginning of the last ward or *sesto* of Florence toward the east, called the Porta San Pietro.

The city of Florence was originally divided into Quarters or Gates, which were, San Pancrazio on the east, San Pietro on the west, the Duomo on the north, and Santa Maria on the south. Afterwards, when the new walls were built and the city enlarged, these Quarters were changed to *Sesti*, or Sixths, by dividing Santa Maria into the Borgo and San Pietro Scheraggio, and adding the Oltrarno (beyond the Arno) on the southern bank.

42. The annual races of Florence on the 24th of June, the festival of St. John the Baptist. The prize was the *Pallio*, or mantle of "crimson silk velvet," as Villani says; and the race was run from San Pancrazio, the western ward of the city, through the Mercato Vecchio, to the eastern ward of San Piero. According to Benvenuto, the Florentine races were horse-races; but the *Pallio* of Verona, where the prize was the "Green

Mantle," was manifestly a foot-race. See *Inf. XV. 122.*

47. Between the Ponte Vecchio, where once stood the statue of Mars, and the church of St. John the Baptist.

50. Campi is a village between Prato and Florence, in

"The valley whence Bisenzio descends."

Certaldo is in the Val d'Elsa, and is chiefly celebrated as being the birthplace of Boccaccio,—“true *Bocca d'Oro*, or Mouth of Gold,” says Benvenuto, with enthusiasm, “my venerated master, and a most diligent and familiar student of Dante, and who wrote a certain book that greatly helps us to understand him.”

Figgine, or Figline, is a town in the Val d'Arno, some twelve miles distant from Florence; and hateful to Dante as the birthplace of the “ribald lawyer, Ser Dego,” as Campi was of another ribald lawyer, Ser Fozio; and Certaldo of a certain Giacomo, who thrust the Podestà of Florence from his seat, and undertook to govern the city. These men, mingling with the old Florentines, corrupted the simple manners of the town.

53. Galluzzo lies to the south of Florence on the road to Siena, and Tres piano about the same distance to the north, on the road to Bologna.

56. Aguglione and Signa are also Tuscan towns in the neighbourhood of Florence. According to Covino, *Descriz. Geog. dell'Italia*, p. 18, it was a certain Baldo d'Aguglione, who condemned Dante to be burned; and Bonifazio da Signa, according to Buti, “tyrannized over the city, and sold the favours and offices of the Commune.”

58. The clergy. “Popes, cardinals, bishops, and archbishops, who govern the Holy Church,” says Buti; and continues: “If the Church had been a mother, instead of a step-mother to the Emperors, and had not excommunicated, and persecuted, and published them as heretics, Italy would have been well governed, and there would have been none of those civil wars, that dismantled and devastated the smaller towns, and drove their inhabitants into Florence, to trade and discount.”

Napier, *Florent. Hist.*, I. 597, says:

“The *Arte del Cambio*, or money-trade, in which Florence shone pre-eminent, soon made her bankers known and almost necessary to all Europe. . . . But amongst all foreign nations they were justly considered, according to the admission of their own countrymen, as hard, griping, and exacting; they were called *Lombard dogs*; hated and insulted by nations less acquainted with trade and certainly less civilized than themselves, when they may only have demanded a fair interest for money lent at a great risk to lawless men in a foreign country. . . . All counting-houses of Florentine bankers were confined to the old and new market-places, where alone they were allowed to transact business: before the door was placed a bench, and a table covered with carpet, on which stood their money-bags and account-book for the daily transactions of trade.”

62. Simofonte, a village near Certaldo. It was captured by the Florentines, and made part of their territory, in 1202.

64. In the valley of the Ombrone, east of Pistoia, are still to be seen the ruins of Montemurlo, once owned by the Counts Guidi, and by them sold to the Florentines in 1203, because they could not defend it against the Pistoians.

65. The *Pivier d'Acone*, or parish of Acone, is in the Val di Sieve, or Valley of the Sieve, one of the affluents of the Arno. Here the powerful family of the Cerchi had their castle of Monte di Croce, which was taken and destroyed by the Florentines in 1053, and the Cerchi and others came to live in Florence, where they became the leaders of the *Parte Bianca*. See *Inf. VI. Note 65.*

66. The Buondelmonti were a wealthy and powerful family of Valdigrieve, or Valley of the Grieve, which, like the Sieve, is an affluent of the Arno. They too, like the Cerchi, came to Florence, when their lands were taken by the Florentines, and were in a certain sense the cause of Guelph and Ghibelline quarrels in the city. See *Inf. X. Note 51.*

70. The downfall of a great city is more swift and terrible than that of a smaller one; or, as Venturi interprets, “The size of the body and greater robustness of strength in a city and state

are not helpful, but injurious to their preservation, unless men live in peace and without the blindness of the passions, and Florence, more poor and humble, would have flourished longer."

Perhaps the best commentary of all is that contained in the two lines of Chaucer's *Troilus and Cresseide*, II. 1385,—aptly quoted by Mr. Cary :—

" For swifter course cometh thing that is of wight,  
Whan it descendeth, than done things light."

72. In this line we have in brief Dante's political faith, which is given in detail in his treatise *De Monarchia*. See the article "Dante's Creed," among the illustrations of Vol. II.

73. Luni, an old Etruscan city in the Lunigiana; and Urbisaglia, a Roman city in the Marca d'Ancona.

75. Chiusi is in the Sienese territory, and Sinigaglia on the Adriatic, east of Rome. This latter place has somewhat revived since Dante's time.

76. Boccaccio seems to have caught something of the spirit of this canto, when, lamenting the desolation of Florence by the plague in 1348, he says in the Introduction to the *Decamerone*:—" How many vast palaces, how many beautiful houses, how many noble dwellings, aforesome filled with lords and ladies and trains of servants, were now untenanted even by the lowest menial ! How many memorable families, how many ample heritages, how many renowned possessions, were left without an heir ! How many valiant men, how many beautiful women, how many gentle youths, breakfasted in the morning with their relatives, companions, and friends, and, when the evening came, supped with their ancestors in the other world ! "

78. Lowell, *To the Past* :—

" Still as a city buried 'neath the sea,  
Thy courts and temples stand :  
Idle as forms on wind-waved tapestry  
Of saints and heroes grand,  
Thy phantasms grope and shiver,  
Or watch the loose shores crumbling silently  
Into Time's gnawing river."

" Our fathers," says Sir Thomas Browne, *Urn Burial*, V., " find their graves in our short memories, and sadly

tell us how we may be buried in our survivors. Grave-stones tell truth scarce forty years. Generations pass while some trees stand, and old families last not three oaks. . . . Oblivion is not to be hired. The greater part must be content to be as though they had not been, to be found in the register of God, not in the record of man. Twenty-seven names make up the first story, and the recorded names ever since contain not one living century. The number of the dead long exceedeth all that shall live. The night of time far surpasseth the day ; and who knows when was the equinox ? Every hour adds unto that current arithmetic, which scarce stands one moment."

79. Shirley, *Death's Final Contest* :—

" The glories of our birth and state  
Are shadows, not substantial things :  
There is no armour against Fate ;  
Death lays his icy hand on kings ;  
Sceptre and crown  
Must tumble down,  
And in the dust be equal made  
With the poor crooked scythe and spade."

81. The lives of men are too short for them to measure the decay of things around them.

86. It would be an unprofitable task to repeat in notes the names of these

" Great Florentines  
Of whom the fame is hidden in the Past,"

and who flourished in the days of Cacciaguida and the Emperor Conrad. It will be better to follow Villani, as he points out with a sigh their dwellings in the old town, and laments over their decay. In his *Cronica*, Book IV., he speaks as follows :—

" Ch. X. As already mentioned, the first rebuilding of Little Florence was divided by Quarters, that is, by four gates ; and that we may the better make known the noble races and houses, which in those times, after Fiesole was destroyed, were great and powerful in Florence, we will enumerate them by the quarters where they lived.

" And first those of the Porta del Duomo, which was the first fold and habitation of the new Florence, and the place where all the noble citizens resorted and met together on Sunday, and

where all marriages were made, and all reconciliations, and all pomps and solemnities of the Commune. . . . At the Porta del Duomo lived the descendants of the Giovanni and of the Guineldi, who were the first that rebuilt the city of Florence, and from whom descended many noble families in Mugello and in Valdarno, and many in the city, who now are common people, and almost come to an end. Such were the Barucci, who lived at Santa Maria Maggiore, who are now extinct; and of their race were the Scali and Palermini. In the same quarter were also the Arrigucci, the Sizii, and the sons of Della Tosa; and the Della Tosa were the same race as the Bisdomini, and custodians and defenders of the bishopric; but one of them left his family at the Porta San Piero, and took to wife a lady named Della Tosa, who had the inheritance, whence the name was derived. And there were the Della Pressa, who lived among the Chiavaiuoli, men of gentle birth.

"Ch. XI. In the quarter of Porta San Piero were the Bisdomini, who, as above mentioned, were custodians of the bishopric; and the Alberighi, to whom belonged the church of Santa Maria Alberighi, of the house of the Donati, and now they are naught. The Rovignani were very great, and lived at the Porta San Pietro; and then came the houses of the Counts Guidi, and then of the Cerchi, and from them in the female line were born all the Counts Guidi, as before mentioned, of the daughter of good Messer Bellincion Berti; in our day all this race is extinct. The Galligari and Chiarmontesi and Ardinghi, who lived in the Orto San Michele, were very ancient; and so were the Giuochi, who now are *popolani*, living at Santa Margherita; the Elisei, who likewise are now *popolani*, living near the Mercato Vecchio. And in that place lived the Caponsacchi, who were nobles of Fiesole; the Donati, or Calfucci, for they were all one race, but the Calfucci are extinct; and the Della Bella of San Martino, also become *popolani*; and the Adimari, who descended from the house of Cosi, who now live at Porta Rossa, and who built Santa Maria Nipotecosa;

and although they are now the principal family of that ward of Florence, in those days they were not of the oldest.

"Ch. XII. At the Porta San Pancrazio, of great rank and power were the Lamberti, descended from the Della Magna; the Ughi were very ancient, and built Santa Maria Ughi, and all the hill of Montughi belonged to them, and now they have died out; the Catellini were very ancient, and now they are forgotten. It is said that the Tieri were illegitimate descendants of theirs. The Pigli were great and noble in those times, and the Soldanieri and Vecchietti. Very ancient were the Dell' Arca, and now they are extinct; and the Migliorelli, who now are naught; and the Trincavelli da Mosciano were very ancient.

"Ch. XIII. In the quarter of Porta Santa Maria, which is now in the ward of San Piero Scheraggio and of Borgo, there were many powerful and ancient families. The greatest were the Uberti, whose ancestors were the Della Magna, and who lived where now stand the Piazza de' Priori and the Palazzo del Popolo; the Fifanti, called Bogolesi, lived at the corner of Porta Santa Maria; the Galli, Cappiardi, Guidi, and Filippi, who now are nothing, were then great and powerful, and lived in the Mercato Nuovo. Likewise the Greci, to whom all the Borgo de' Greci belonged, have now perished and passed away, except some of the race in Bologna; and the Ormanni, who lived where now stands the forementioned Palazzo del Popolo, and are now called Foraboschi. And behind San Piero Scheraggio, where are now the houses of the Petri, lived the Della Pera, or Peruzza, and from them the postern gate there was called Porta Peruzza. Some say that the Peruzzi of the present day are of that family, but I do not affirm it. The Sacchetti, who lived in the Garbo, were very ancient; around the Mercato Nuovo the Bostichi were great people, and the Della Sanella, and Giandonati and Infangati; great in Borgo Santi Apostoli were the Gualterotti and Importuni, who now are *popolani*. The Buondelmonti were noble and ancient citizens in the rural districts,

and Montebuoni was their castle, and many others in Valdigrive ; at first they lived in Oltrarno, and then came to the Borgo. The Pulci, and the Counts of Gangalandi, Ciuffagni, and Nerli of Oltrarno were at one time great and powerful, together with the Giandonati and Della Bella, named above ; and from the Marquis Hugo, who built the Abbey, or Badia, of Florence, received arms and knighthood, for they were very great around him."

To the better understanding of this extract from Villani, it must be borne in mind that, at the time when he wrote, the population of Florence was divided into three classes, the Nobles, the Popolani, or middle class, and the Plebeians.

93. Gianni del Soldanier is put among the traitors "with Ganellon and Tebal-dello," *Inf. XXXII. 121.*

95. The Cerchi, who lived near the Porta San Piero, and produced dissension in the city with their White and Black factions ;—such a cargo, that it must be thrown overboard to save the ship. See *Inf. VI. Note 65.*

98. The County Guido, for Count Guido, as in Shakespeare the County Paris and County Palatine, and in the old song in Scott's *Quentin Durward* :

" Ah, County Guy, the hour is nigh,  
The sun has left the lea."

99. Bellincion Berti. See Canto XV.  
112, and *Inf. XVI. Note 87.*

102. The insignia of knighthood.

103. The Billi, or Pigli, family ; their arms being "a Column Vair in a red field." The Column Vair was the bar of the shield "variegated with argent and azure." The vair, in Italian *vajo*, is a kind of squirrel ; and the heraldic mingling of colours was taken from its spotted skin.

105. The Chiaramontesi, one of whom, a certain Ser Durante, an officer in the customs, falsified the bushel, or *stajo*, of Florence, by having it made one stave less, so as to defraud in the measure. Dante alludes to this in *Purg. XII. 105.*

109. The Uberti, of whom was Farnata. See *Inf. X. 32.*

110. The Balls of Gold were the arms of the Lamberti family. Dante mentions them by their arms, says the *Otti-*

*mo*, "as who should say, as the ball is the symbol of the universe, and gold surpasses every other metal, so in goodness and valour these surpassed the other citizens." Dante puts Mosca de' Lamberti among the Schismatics in *Inf. XXVIII. 103*, with both hands cut off, and

"The stumps uplifting through the dusky air."

112. The Vidomini, Tosinghi, and Cortigiani, custodians and defenders of the Bishopric of Florence. Their fathers were honourable men, and, like the Lamberti, embellished the city with their good name and deeds ; but they, when a bishop died, took possession of the episcopal palace, and, as custodians and defenders, feasted and slept there till his successor was appointed.

115. The Adimari. One of this family, Boccaccio Adimari, got possession of Dante's property in Florence when he was banished, and always bitterly opposed his return.

119. Ubertin Donato, a gentleman of Florence, had married one of the Ravignani, and was offended that her sister should be given in marriage to one of the Adimari, who were of ignoble origin.

121. The Caponsacchi lived in the Mercato Vecchio, or Old Market. One of the daughters was the wife of Folco Portinari and mother of Beatrice.

124. The thing incredible is that there should have been so little jealousy among the citizens of Florence as to suffer one of the city gates, Porta Perruzza, to be named after a particular family.

127. Five Florentine families, according to Benvenuto, bore the arms of the Marquis Hugo of Brandenburg, and received from him the titles and privileges of nobility. These were the Pulci, Nerli, Giandonati, Gangalandi, and Della Bella.

This Marquis Hugo, whom Dante here calls "the great baron," was Vice-roy of the Emperor Otho III. in Tuscany. Villani, *Cronica*, IV., Ch. 2, relates the following story of him :—"It came to pass, as it pleased God, that, while hunting in the neighbourhood of Bonsolazzo, he was lost in the forest, and came, as it seemed to him, to a

smithy. Finding there men swarthy and hideous, who, instead of iron, seemed to be tormenting human beings with fire and hammers, he asked the meaning of it. He was told that these were lost souls, and that to a like punishment was condemned the soul of the Marquis Hugo, on account of his worldly life, unless he repented. In great terror he commended himself to the Virgin Mary ; and, when the vision vanished, remained so contrite in spirit, that, having returned to Florence, he had all his patrimony in Germany sold, and ordered seven abbeys to be built ; the first of which was the Badia of Florence, in honour of Santa Maria ; the second, that of Bonsollazzo, where he saw the vision."

The Marquis Hugo died on St. Thomas's day, December 31, 1006, and was buried in the Badia of Florence, where every year on that day the monks, in grateful memory of him, kept the anniversary of his death with great solemnity.

130. Giano della Bella, who disguised the arms of Hugo, quartered in his own, with a fringe of gold. A nobleman by birth and education, he was by conviction a friend of the people, and espoused their cause against the nobles. By reforming the abuses of both parties, he gained the ill-will of both ; and in 1294, after some popular tumult which he in vain strove to quell, went into voluntary exile, and died in France.

Sismondi, *Ital. Rep.*, p. 113 (Lardner's Cyclopaedia), gives the following succinct account of the abuses which Giano strove to reform, and of his summary manner of doing it : "The arrogance of the nobles, their quarrels, and the disturbance of the public peace by their frequent battles in the streets, had, in 1292, irritated the whole population against them. Giano della Bella, himself a noble, but sympathizing in the passions and resentment of the people, proposed to bring them to order by summary justice, and to confide the execution of it to the gonfalonier whom he caused to be elected. The Guelphs had been so long at the head of the republic, that their noble families, whose wealth had immensely increased, placed

themselves above all law. Giano determined that their nobility itself should be a title of exclusion, and a commencement of punishment ; a rigorous edict, bearing the title of 'ordinance of justice,' first designated thirty-seven Guelph families of Florence, whom it declared noble and great, and on this account excluded forever from the *signoria* ; refusing them at the same time the privilege of renouncing their nobility, in order to place themselves on a footing with the other citizens. When these families troubled the public peace by battle or assassination, a summary information, or even common report, was sufficient to induce the gonfalonier to attack them at the head of the militia, raze their houses to the ground, and deliver their persons to the Podestà, to be punished according to their crimes. If other families committed the same disorders, if they troubled the state by their private feuds and outrages, the *signoria* was authorized to enoble them, as a punishment of their crimes, in order to subject them to the same summary justice."

Dino Compagni, a contemporary of Giano, *Cronica Fiorentina*, Book I., says of him : "He was a manly man, of great courage, and so bold that he defended those causes which others abandoned, and said those things which others kept silent, and did all in favour of justice against the guilty, and was so much feared by the magistrates that they were afraid to screen the evil-doers. The great began to speak against him, threatening him, and they did it, not for the sake of justice, but to destroy their enemies, abominating him and the laws."

Villani, *Cronica*, VIII. ch. 8, says : "Giano della Bella was condemned and banished for contumacy, . . . . and all his possessions confiscated, . . . . whence great mischief accrued to our city, and chiefly to the people, for he was the most loyal and upright *popolano* and lover of the public good of any man in Florence."

And finally Macchiavelli, *Istorie Fiorentine*, Book II., calls him "a lover of the liberty of his country," and says, "he was hated by the nobility for undermining their authority, and envied

by the richer of the commonalty, who were jealous of his power ;" and that he went into voluntary exile in order " to deprive his enemies of all opportunity of injuring him, and his friends of all opportunity of injuring the country ;" and that " to free the citizens from the fear they had of him, he resolved to leave the city, which, at his own charge and danger, he had liberated from the servitude of the powerful."

134. The Borgo Santi Apostoli would be a quieter place, if the Buondelmonti had not moved into it from Oltrarno.

136. The house of Amidei, whose quarrel with the Buondelmonti was the origin of the Guelf and Ghibelline parties in Florence, and put an end to the joyous life of her citizens. See *Inf.* X. Note 51.

140. See the story of Baondelmonte, as told by Giovanni Fiorentino in his *Pecorone*, and quoted *Inf.* X. Note 51.

142. Much sorrow and suffering would have been spared, if the first Buondelmonte that came from his castle of Montebuono to Florence had been drowned in the Ema, a small stream he had to cross on the way.

145. Young Buondelmonte was murdered at the foot of the mutilated statue of Mars on the Ponte Vecchio, and after this Florence had no more peace.

153. The banner of Florence had never been reversed in sign of defeat.

154. The arms of Florence were a white lily in a field of red; after the expulsion of the Ghibellines, the Guelfs changed them to a red lily in a field of white.

## CANTO XVII.

i. The Heaven of Mars continued. The prophecy of Dante's banishment.

In *Inf.* X. 127, as Dante is meditating on the dark words of Farinata that foreshadow his exile, Virgil says to him :

" Let memory preserve what thou hast heard  
Against thyself; that Sage commanded me,  
' And now attend here,' and he raised his  
finger.  
When thou shalt be before the radiance sweet  
Of her whose beauteous eyes all things be-  
hold,  
From her thou'l learn the journey of thy  
life.'"

And afterwards, in reply to Brunetto Latini, Dante says, *Inf.* XV. 88 :—

" What you narrate of my career I write,  
And keep it for a lady, who will know,  
To gloss with other text, if e'er I reach her."

The time for this revelation has now come; but it is made by Cacciaguida, not by Beatrice.

3. Phaeton, having heard from Epa- phus that he was not the son of Apollo, ran in great eagerness and anxiety to his mother, Clymene, to ascertain the truth. Ovid, *Met.*, I., Dryden's Tr. :—

" Mother, said he, this infamy was thrown  
By Epa-phus on you, and me your son.  
He spoke in public, told it to my face;  
Nor durst I vindicate the dire disgrace:  
Even I, the bold, the sensible of wrong,  
Restrained by shame, was forced to hold my  
tongue.

To hear an open slander, is a curse:  
But not to find an answer, is a worse.  
If I am heaven-begot, assert your son  
By some sure sign; and make my father  
known,  
To right my honour, and redeem your own.  
He said, and, saying, cast his arms about  
Her neck, and begged her to resolve the doubt."

The disaster that befell Phaeton while driving the steeds of Apollo, makes fathers chary of granting all the wishes of children.

16. Who seest in God all possible contingencies as clearly as the human mind perceives the commonest geometrical problem.

18. God, "whose centre is every- where, whose circumference nowhere."

20. The heavy words which Dante heard on the mount of Purgatory, fore- shadowing his exile, are those of Cur- rado Malaspina, *Purg.* VIII. 133 :—

" For the sun shall not lie  
Seven times upon the pillow which the Ram  
With all his four feet covers and bestrides,  
Before that such a courteous opinion  
Shall in the middle of thy head be naileed  
With greater nails than of another's speech,  
Unless the course of justice standeth still :"

and those of Oderisi d'Agobbio, *Purg.* XI. 139 :—

" I say no more, and know that I speak darkly;  
Yet little time shall pass before thy neighbours  
Will so demean themselves that thou canst  
gloss it."

21. The words he heard "when

X Y

descending into the dead world," are those of Farinata, *Inf. X.* 79:—

" But fifty times shall not rekindled be  
The countenance of the Lady who reigns  
here,  
Ere thou shalt know how heavy is that art ; "

and those of Brunetto Latini, *Inf. XV.* 61:—

" But that ungrateful and malignant people,  
Which from Fiesole of old descended,  
And smacks still of the mountain and the  
granite,  
Will make itself, for thy good deeds, thy foe."

24. Aristotle, *Ethics*, I. ch. 10:—" Always and everywhere the virtuous man bears prosperous and adverse fortune prudently, as a perfect tetragon."

28. To the spirit of Cacciaguida.

31. Not like the ambiguous utterance of oracles in Pagan times.

35. The word here rendered Language is in the original *Latin*; used as in Canto XII. 144.

37. Contingency, accident, or casualty, belongs only to the material world, and in the spiritual world finds no place. As Dante makes St. Bernard say, in Canto XXXII. 53:—

" Within the amplitude of this domain  
No casus point can possibly find place,  
No more than sadness can, or thirst, or  
hunger;  
For by eternal law has been established  
Whatever thou beholdest."

40. Boethius, *Consol. Phil.*, V. Prosa 3, Ridpath's Tr.: " But I shall now endeavour to demonstrate, that, in whatever way the chain of causes is disposed, the event of things which are foreseen is necessary; although prescience may not appear to be the necessitating cause of their befalling. For example, if a person sits, the opinion formed of him that he is seated, is of necessity true; but by inverting the phrase, if the opinion is true that he is seated, he must necessarily sit. In both cases then there is a necessity; in the latter, that the person sits; in the former, that the opinion concerning him is true: but the person doth not sit, because the opinion of his sitting is true; but the opinion is rather true, because the action of his being seated was antecedent in time. Thus though

the truth of the opinion may be the effect of the person taking a seat, there is nevertheless a necessity common to both. The same method of reasoning, I think, should be employed with regard to the prescience of God, and future contingencies; for allowing it to be true, that events are foreseen because they are to happen, and that they do not befall because they are foreseen, it is still necessary, that what is to happen must be foreseen by God, and that what is foreseen must take place."

And again, in Prosa 4 of the same Book: " But how is it possible, said I, that those things which are foreseen should not befall?—I do not say, replied she, that we are to entertain any doubt but the events will take place, which Providence foresees are to happen; but we are rather to believe, that although they do happen, yet that there is no necessity in the events themselves, which constrains them to do so. The truth of which I shall thus endeavour to illustrate. We behold many things done under our view, such as a coachman conducting his chariot and governing his horses, and other things of a like nature. Now, do you suppose these things are done by the compulsion of a necessity?—No, answered I; for, if everything were moved by compulsion, the effects of art would be vain and fruitless.—If things then, which are doing under our eye, added she, are under no present necessity of happening, it must be admitted that these same things, before they befall, were under no necessity of taking place. It is plain, therefore, that some things befall, the event of which is altogether unconstrained by necessity. For I do not think any person will say that such things as are at present done, were not to happen before they were done. Why, therefore, may not things be foreseen, and not necessitated in their events? As the knowledge then of what is present imposes no necessity on things now done, so neither does the foreknowledge of what is to happen in future necessitate the things which are to take place."

Also Chaucer, *Troil. and Cres.*, IV., 995:—

" Eke, this is an opinion of some  
That have hir top ful high and smoth ishore;

Thei sain right thus ; that thing is nat to come  
For-that the prescience hath sene before,  
That it shal come : but thei sain that therefore  
That it shall come, therefore the purveiaunce  
Wote it beforen withouten ignoraunce.

" And in this maner, this necessite,  
Retourneth in his place contrary, againe :  
For nedefully, behoveth it nat be,  
That thilke thinges fallen in certaine  
That ben purveyed ; but, nedefully, as thei saine,  
Behoveth it, that thinges which that fall,  
That thei in certaine ben purveyed all :

" I mene, as though I laboured me in this,  
To enquire which thing cause of which thing be,  
As whether that the prescience of God is  
The certaine cause of the necessite  
Of thinges that to comen be, parde,  
Or, if necessite of thing coming  
Be the cause certaine of the purveying ?

" But, now, ne enforce I me not, in shewing  
How the order of the causes stant ; but wot I,  
That it behoveth that the befalling  
Of thinges, wistè before certainly,  
Be necessarie—al seme it not therby  
That prescience put falling necessaire  
To thing to come, al fal it foule or faire :

" For, if there sit a man yonde on a see,—  
Than by necessite behoveth it  
That, certes, thine opinion sothe be  
That wenest or conjectest that he sit.  
And, furtherover, now ayenwarde yet,—  
Lo, right so is it on the part contrarie :  
As thus ; now herken, for I wol nat tarie :

" I say, that if the opinion of the  
Be sothe, for-that he sit ; than say I this,  
That he mote sitten, by necessite,  
And thus necessite, in either, is.  
For in him nede of sittin, iwis ;  
And in the, nede of sothe : and thus, forsothe,  
There mote necessite ben in you bothe.

" But thou maist saine, the man sit nat therefore  
That thine opinion of his sitting soth is :  
But, rather, for the man sate there before,  
Therefore thine opinion sothe iwis :  
And I say, Though the cause of sothe of this  
Cometh of his sitting ; yet necessite  
Is enterchaunged bothe in him and the."

46. As Hippolytus was banished from Athens on the false and cruel accusations of Phædra, his step-mother, so Dante shall be from Florence on accusations equally false and cruel.

50. By instigation of Pope Boniface VIII. in Rome, as Dante here declares. In April, 1302, the Bianchi were banished from Florence on account or under pretext of a conspiracy against Charles of Valois, who had been called to Florence by the Guelfs as pacifier of Tuscany. In this conspiracy Dante

could have had no part, as he was then absent on an embassy to Rome.

Dino Compagni, *Cron. Flor.*, II., gives a list of many of the exiles. Among them is "Dante Aldighieri, ambassador at Rome;" and at the end of the names given he adds, "and many more, as many as six hundred men, who wandered here and there about the world, suffering much want." At first, the banishment was for two years only, but a second decree made it for life, with the penalty that, if any one of the exiles returned to Florence, he should be burned to death.

On the exile of Dante, M. Ampère has written an interesting work under the title of *Voyage Dantesque*, from which frequent extracts have been made in these notes. "I have followed him, step by step," he says, "in the cities where he lived, in the mountains where he wandered, in the asylums that welcomed him, always guided by the poem, in which he has recorded, with all the sentiments of his soul and all the speculations of his intelligence, all the recollections of his life; a poem which is no less a confession than a vast encyclopaedia."

See also the Letter of Frate Ilario, the passage from the *Convito*, and Dante's Letter to a Friend, among the Illustrations to *Inferno*.

52. Boethius, *Cons. Phil.*, I. Prosa 4, Ridpath's Tr.: "But my miseries are complete, when I reflect that the majority of mankind attend less to the merit of things, than to their fortuitous event; and believe that no undertakings are crowned with success, but such as are formed with a prudent foresight. Hence it is, that the unprosperous immediately lose the good opinion of mankind. It would give me pain to relate to you the rumours that are flying among the people, and the variety of discordant and inconsistent opinions entertained concerning me."

53. At the beginning of *Inf. XXVI.* Dante foreshadows the vengeance of God that is to fall on Florence, and exclaims:—

" And if it now were, it were not too soon :  
Would that it were, seeing it needs must be,  
For 'twill aggrieve me more the more I age."

For an account of these disasters see *Inf. XXVI.* Note 9.

58. Upon this passage Mr. Wright, in the notes to his translation, makes the following extracts from the Bible, Shakespeare, and Spenser:—

*Ecclesiasticus xxix. 24 and xl. 28, 29:* “It is a miserable thing to go from house to house; for where thou art a stranger, thou dardest not open thy mouth. Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover, thou shalt hear bitter words. . . . These things are grievous to a man of understanding,—the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.” “My son, lead not a beggar’s life, for better it is to die than to beg. The life of him that dependeth on another man’s table is not to be counted for a life.”

*Richard II., III. I:—*

“ Myself  
Have stooped my neck under your injuries,  
And sighed my English breath in foreign clouds,  
Eating the bitter bread of banishment.”

*Spenser, Mother Huberd’s Tale,*  
895:—

“ Full little knowest thou, that hast not tried,  
What Hell it is, in suing long to bide:  
To lose good days, that might be better spent;  
To waste long nights, in pensive discontent;  
To speed to-day, to be put back to-morrow;  
To feed on hope, to pine with fear and sorrow;  
To have thy Prince’s grace, yet want her Peer’s,  
To have thy asking, yet wait many years;  
To fret thy soul with crosses and with cares;  
To eat thy heart with comfortless despairs;  
To fawn, to crouch, to wait, to ride, to run,  
To spend, —to give, —to want, —to be undone.”

62. Among the fellow-exiles of Dante, as appears by the list of names preserved, was Lapo Salterello, the Florentine lawyer, of whom Dante speaks so contemptuously in Canto XV. 128. Benvenuto says he was “a litigious and loquacious man, and very annoying to Dante during his exile. Altogether the company of his fellow-exiles seems to have been disagreeable to him, and it better suited him to ‘make a party by himself.’”

66. Shall blush with shame.

71. Bartolommeo della Scala, Lord of Verona. The arms of the Scaligers were a golden ladder in a red field, surmounted by a black eagle. “For a

tyrant,” says Benvenuto, “he was reputed just and prudent.”

76. Can Grande della Scala, at this time only nine years old, but showing, says Benvenuto, “that he would be a true son of Mars, bold and prompt in battle, and victorious exceedingly.” He was a younger brother of Bartolomeo, and became sole Lord of Verona in 1311. He was the chief captain of the Ghibellines, and his court the refuge of some of the principal of the exiles. Dante was there in 1317 with Guido da Castello and Ugccione della Faggiuola. To Can Grande he dedicated some cantos of the *Paradiso*, and presented them with that long Latin letter so difficult to associate with the name of Dante.

At this time the court of Verona seems to have displayed a kind of barbaric splendour and magnificence, as if in imitation of the gay court of Frederick II. of Sicily. Arrivabene, *Commento Storico*, III. 255, says: “Can Grande gathered around him those distinguished personages whom unfortunate reverses had driven from their country; but he also kept in his pay buffoons and musicians, and other merry persons, who were more caressed by the courtiers than the men famous for their deeds and learning. One of the guests was Sagacio Muzio Gazzata, the historian of Reggio, who has left us an account of the treatment which the illustrious and unfortunate exiles received. Various apartments were assigned to them in the palace, designated by various symbols; a Triumph for the warriors; Groves of the Muses for the poets; Mercury for the artists; Paradise for the preachers; and for all, Inconstant Fortune. Can Grande likewise received at his court his illustrious prisoners of war, Giacomo di Carrara, Vanne Scornazano, Albertino Mussato, and many others. All had their private attendants, and a table equally well served. At times Can Grande invited some of them to his own table, particularly Dante, and Guido di Castel of Reggio, exiled from his country with the friends of liberty, and who for his simplicity was called ‘the simple Lombard.’”

The harmony of their intercourse

seems finally to have been interrupted, and Dante to have fallen into that disfavour, which he hints at below, hoping that, having been driven from Florence, he may not also be driven from Verona :—

" That, if the dearest place be taken from me,  
I may not lose the others by my songs."

Balbo, *Life of Dante*, Mrs. Bunbury's Tr., II. 207, says: "History, tradition, and the after fortunes of Dante, all agree in proving that there was a rupture between him and Cane; if it did not amount to a quarrel, there seems to have been some misunderstanding between the magnificent protector and his haughty client. But which of the two was in fault? I have collected all the memorials that remain relating to this, and let every one judge for himself. But I must warn my readers that Petrarch, the second of the three fathers of the Italian language, showed much less veneration than our good Boccaccio for their common predecessor Dante. Petrarch speaks as follows: ' My fellow-citizen, Dante Alighieri, was a man highly distinguished in the vulgar tongue, but in his style and speech a little daring and rather freer than was pleasing to delicate and studious ears, or gratifying to the princes of our times. He then, while banished from his country, resided at the court of Can Grande, where the afflicted universally found consolation and an asylum. He at first was held in much honour by Cane, but afterwards he by degrees fell out of favour, and day by day less pleased that lord. Actors and parasites of every description used to be collected together at the same banquet; one of these, most impudent in his words and in his obscene gestures, obtained much importance and favour with many. And Cane, suspecting that Dante disliked this, called the man before him, and, having greatly praised him to our poet, said: ' I wonder how it is that this silly fellow should know how to please all, and should be loved by all, and that thou canst not, who art said to be so wise ! ' Dante answered: ' Thou wouldest not wonder if thou knewest that friendship

is founded on similarity of habits and dispositions.' "

" It is also related, that at his table, which was too indiscriminately hospitable, where buffoons sat down with Dante, and where jests passed which must have been offensive to every person of refinement, but disgraceful when uttered by the superior in rank to his inferior, a boy was once concealed under the table, who, collecting the bones that were thrown there by the guests, according to the custom of those times, heaped them up at Dante's feet. When the tables were removed, the great heap appearing, Cane pretended to show much astonishment, and said, ' Certainly, Dante is a great devourer of meat.' To which Dante readily replied, ' My lord, you would not have seen so many bones had I been a dog (*cane*).'"

Can Grande died in the midst of his wars, in July, 1329, from drinking at a fountain. A very lively picture of his court, and of the life that Dante led there, is given by Ferrari in his comedy of *Dante a Verona*.

82. The Gascon is Clement V., Archbishop of Bordeaux, and elected Pope in 1305. The noble Henry is the Emperor Henry of Luxemburg, who, the *Ottimo* says, " was valiant in arms, liberal and courteous, compassionate and gentle, and the friend of virtue." Pope Clement is said to have been secretly his enemy, while publicly he professed to be his friend; and finally to have instigated or connived at his death by poison. See *Purg.* VI. Note 97. Henry came to Italy in 1310, when Can Grande was about nineteen years of age.

94. The commentary on the things told to Dante in the *Inferno* and *Purgatorio*. See Note 1.

128. *Habakkuk* ii. 2: "Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it."

129. Shakespeare, *Hamlet*, III. 2: "Let the galled jade wince, our withers are unwrung."

### CANTO XVIII.

I. The Heaven of Mars continued;

and the ascent to the Heaven of Jupiter, where are seen the spirits of righteous kings and rulers.

2. Enjoying his own thought in silence.

Shakespeare, *Sonnet XXX* :—

‘When to the sessions of sweet silent thought  
I summon up remembrance of things past.’

9. Relinquish the hope and attempt of expressing.

11. Wordsworth, *Excursion*, Book IV. :—

“ ‘Tis by comparison an easy task Earth to despise; but to converse with heaven,— That is not easy: - to relinquish all We have, or hope, of happiness and joy, And stand in freedom loosened from this world, I deem not arduous: but must needs confess That ‘tis a thing impossible to frame Conceptions equal to the soul’s desires; And the most difficult of tasks to *keep* Heights which the soul is competent to gain. —Man is of dust: ethereal hopes are his, Which, when they should sustain themselves aloft, Want due consistence; like a pillar of smoke, That with majestic energy from earth Rises; but, having reached the thinner air, Melts, and dissolves, and is no longer seen.”

And again in *Tintern Abbey* :—

“ That blessed mood,  
In which the burden of the mystery,  
In which the heavy and the weary weight  
Of all this unintelligible world  
Is lightened.”

29. Paradise, or the system of the heavens, which lives by the divine influences from above, and whose fruit and foliage are eternal. The fifth resting-place or division of this tree is the planet Mars.

38. Joshua, the leader of the Israelites after the death of Moses, to whom God said, *Joshua* i. 5: “As I was with Moses, so will I be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.”

40. The great Maccabee was Judas Maccabeus, who, as is stated in Biblical history, *1 Maccabees* iii. 3, “gat his people great honour, and put on a breast-plate as a giant, and girt his war-like harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword. In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion’s whelp roaring for his prey.”

42. *Aeneid*, VII., Davidson’s Tr.: “As at times a whip-top whirling un-

der the twisted lash, which boys intent on their sport drive in a large circuit round some empty court, the engine driven about by the scourge is hurried round and round in circling courses; the unpractised throng and beardless band are lost in admiration of the voluble box-wood: they lend their souls to the stroke.”

43. The form in which Charlemagne presented himself to the imagination of the Middle Ages may be seen by the following extract from Turpin’s *Chronicle*, Ch. XX.: “The Emperor was of a ruddy complexion, with brown hair; of a well made, handsome form, but a stern visage. His height was about eight of his own feet, which were very long. He was of a strong, robust make; his legs and thighs very stout, and his sinews firm. His face was thirteen inches long; his beard a palm; his nose half a palm; his forehead a foot over. His lion-like eyes flashed fire like carbuncles; his eyebrows were half a palm over. When he was angry, it was a terror to look upon him. He required eight spans for his girdle, besides what hung loose. He ate sparingly of bread; but a whole quarter of lamb, two fowls, a goose, or a large portion of pork; a peacock, a crane, or a whole hare. He drank moderately of wine and water. He was so strong, that he could at a single blow cleave asunder an armed soldier on horseback, from the head to the waist, and the horse likewise. He easily vaulted over four horses harnessed together, and could raise an armed man from the ground to his head, as he stood erect upon his hand.”

Orlando, the famous paladin, who died at Roncesvalles; the hero of Pulci’s *Morgante Maggiore*, Bojardo’s *Orlando Innamorato*, and Ariosto’s *Orlando Furioso*. His sword Durandel is renowned in fiction, and his ivory horn Olivant could be heard eight miles.

46. “This William,” says Buti, being obliged to say something, “was a great prince, who fought and died for the faith of Christ; I have not been able to find out distinctly who he was.” The *Ottimo* says it is William, Count of Orange in Provence; who, after

fighting for the faith against the Saracens, "took the cowl, and finished his life holily in the service of God; and he is called Saint William of the Desert."

He is the same hero, then, that figures in the old romances of the Twelve Peers of France, as Guillaume au Court Nez, or William of the Short Nose, so called from having had his nose cut off by a Saracen in battle. In the monorhythmic romance which bears his name, he is thus represented :—

"Great was the court in the hall of Loën,  
The tables were full of fowl and venison,  
On flesh and fish they feasted every one :  
But Guillaume of these viands tasted none,  
Brown crusts ate he, and water drank alone.  
When had feasted every noble baron,  
The cloths were removed by squire and scullion.  
Count Guillaume then with the king did thus  
reason :  
'What thinketh now,' quoth he, 'the gallant  
Charlon ?'  
Will he aid me against the prowess of Mahon ?'  
Quoth Loëis, 'We will take counsel thereon,  
To-morrow in the morning shalt thou conne,  
If aught by us in this matter can be done.'  
Guillaume heard this,—black was he as carbon,  
He louted low, and seized a baton,  
And said to the king, 'Of your fief will I none,  
I will not keep so much as a spur's iron ;  
Your friend and vassal I cease to be anon ;  
But come you shall, whether you will or non.'

He is said to have been taken prisoner and carried to Africa by the Moorish King Tobaldo, whose wife Arabella he first converted to Christianity, and then eloped with.

And who was Renouard ? He was a young Moor, who was taken prisoner and brought up at the court of Saint Louis with the king's daughter Alice, whom, after achieving unheard of wonders in battle and siege, he, being duly baptized, married. Later in life he also became a monk, and frightened the brotherhood by his greediness, and by going to sleep when he should have gone to mass. So say the old romances.

47. Godfrey of Bouillon, Duke of Lorraine, and leader of the First Crusade. He was born in 1061, and died, king of Jerusalem, in 1109. Gibbon thus sketches his character, *Decline and Fall*, Ch. LVIII. : "The first rank both in war and council is justly due to Godfrey of Bouillon ; and happy would it have been for the Crusaders, if they

had trusted themselves to the sole conduct of that accomplished hero, a worthy representative of Charlemagne, from whom he was descended in the female line. His father was of the noble race of the Counts of Boulogne ; Brabant, the lower province of Lorraine, was the inheritance of his mother ; and by the Emperor's bounty he was himself invested with that ducal title which has been improperly transferred to his lordship of Bouillon in the Ardennes. In the service of Henry IV. he bore the great standard of the Empire, and pierced with his lance the breast of Rodolph, the rebel king ; Godfrey was the first who ascended the walls of Rome ; and his sickness, his vow, perhaps his remorse for bearing arms against the Pope, confirmed an early resolution of visiting the holy sepulchre, not as a pilgrim, but a deliverer. His valour was matured by prudence and moderation ; his piety, though blind, was sincere ; and, in the tumult of a camp, he practised the real and fictitious virtues of a convent. Superior to the private factions of the chiefs, he reserved his enmity for the enemies of Christ ; and though he gained a kingdom by the attempt, his pure and disinterested zeal was acknowledged by his rivals. Godfrey of Bouillon was accompanied by his two brothers,—by Eustace, the elder, who had succeeded to the county of Boulogne, and by the younger, Baldwin, a character of more ambiguous virtue. The Duke of Lorraine was alike celebrated on either side of the Rhine ; from his birth and education he was equally conversant with the French and Teutonic languages ; the barons of France, Germany, and Lorraine assembled their vassals ; and the confederate force that marched under his banner was composed of four-score thousand foot and about ten thousand horse."

48. Robert Guiscard, founder of the kingdom of Naples, was the sixth of the twelve sons of the Baron Tancred de Hauteville of the diocese of Coutance in Lower Normandy, where he was born in the year 1015. In his youth he left his father's castle as a military adventurer, and crossed the Alps to join the Norman army in Apulia, whither three of his brothers had gone before him, and

whither at different times six others followed him. Here he gradually won his way by his sword ; and having rendered some signal service to Pope Nicholas II., he was made Duke of Apulia and Calabria, and of the lands in Italy and Sicily which he wrested from the Greeks and Saracens. Thus from a needy adventurer he rose to be the founder of a kingdom. "The Italian conquests of Robert," says Gibbon, "correspond with the limits of the present kingdom of Naples ; and the countries united by his arms have not been dissevered by the revolutions of seven hundred years."

The same historian, *Rise and Fall*, Ch. LVI., gives the following character of Guiscard. "Robert was the eldest of the seven sons of the second marriage ; and even the reluctant praise of his foes has endowed him with the heroic qualities of a soldier and a statesman. His lofty stature surpassed the tallest of his army ; his limbs were cast in the true proportion of strength and gracefulness ; and to the decline of life, he maintained the patient vigour of health and the commanding dignity of his form. His complexion was ruddy, his shoulders were broad, his hair and beard were long and of a flaxen colour, his eyes sparkled with fire, and his voice, like that of Achilles, could impress obedience and terror amidst the tumult of battle. In the ruder ages of chivalry, such qualifications are not below the notice of the poet or historian ; they may observe that Robert, at once, and with equal dexterity, could wield in the right hand his sword, his lance in the left ; that in the battle of Civitella he was thrice unhorsed ; and that in the close of that memorable day he was adjudged to have borne away the prize of valour from the warriors of the two armies. His boundless ambition was founded on the consciousness of superior worth ; in the pursuit of greatness he was never arrested by the scruples of justice, and seldom moved by the feelings of humanity ; though not insensible of fame, the choice of open or clandestine means was determined only by his present advantage. The surname of *Guiscard* was applied to this master of political wisdom, which is too often con-

founded with the practice of dissimulation and deceit ; and Robert is praised by the Apulian poet for excelling the cunning of Ulysses and the eloquence of Cicero. Yet these arts were disguised by an appearance of military frankness ; in his highest fortune he was accessible and courteous to his fellow-soldiers ; and while he indulged the prejudices of his new subjects, he affected in his dress and manners to maintain the ancient fashion of his country. He grasped with a rapacious, that he might distribute with a liberal hand ; his primitive indigence had taught the habits of frugality ; the gain of a merchant was not below his attention ; and his prisoners were tortured with slow and unfeeling cruelty to force a discovery of their secret treasure. According to the Greeks, he departed from Normandy with only five followers on horseback and thirty on foot ; yet even this allowance appears too bountiful ; the sixth son of Tancred of Hauteville passed the Alps as a pilgrim ; and his first military band was levied among the adventurers of Italy. His brothers and countrymen had divided the fertile lands of Apulia ; but they guarded their shares with the jealousy of avarice ; the aspiring youth was driven forwards to the mountains of Calabria, and in his first exploits against the Greeks and the natives it is not easy to discriminate the hero from the robber. To surprise a castle or a convent, to ensnare a wealthy citizen, to plunder the adjacent villages for necessary food, were the obscure labours which formed and exercised the powers of his mind and body. The volunteers of Normandy adhered to his standard ; and, under his command, the peasants of Calabria assumed the name and character of Normans."

Robert died in 1085, on an expedition against Constantinople, undertaken at the venerable age of seventy-five. Such was the career of Robert the Cunning, this being the meaning of the old Norman word *guiscard*, or *guischart*. For an instance of his cunning see *Inf. XXVIII. Note 14.*

63. The miracle is Beatrice, of whom Dante says, in the *Vita Nuova*: "Many, when she had passed, said, 'This is not a woman, rather is she one of the most

beautiful angels of heaven.' Others said, 'She is a miracle. Blessed be the Lord, who can perform such a marvel ! ' "

67. The change from the red light of Mars to the white light of Jupiter. "This planet," says Brunetto Latini, *Tresor*, I. Ch. CXI., "is gentle and piteous, and full of all good things." Of its symbolism Dante, *Convito*, II. 14, says: "The heaven of Jupiter may be compared to Geometry on account of two properties. The first is, that it moves between two heavens repugnant to its good temperateness, as are that of Mars and that of Saturn; whence Ptolemy says, in the book cited, that Jupiter is a star of a temperate complexion, midway between the coldness of Saturn and the heat of Mars. The second is, that among all the stars it shows itself white, almost silvery. And these two things are in Geometry. Geometry moves between two opposites; as between the point and the circle (and I call in general everything round, whether a solid or a surface, a circle); for, as Euclid says, the point is the beginning of Geometry, and, as he says, the circle is its most perfect figure, and may therefore be considered its end; so that between the point and the circle, as between beginning and end, Geometry moves. And these two are opposed to its exactness; for the point, on account of its indivisibility, is immeasurable; and the circle, on account of its arc, it is impossible to square, and therefore it is impossible to measure it exactly. And moreover Geometry is very white, inasmuch as it is without spot of error, and very exact in itself and its handmaiden, which is called Perspective."

Of the influences of Jupiter, Buti, quoting as usual Albumasar, speaks thus: "The planet Jupiter is of a cold, humid, airy, temperate nature, and signifies the natural soul, and life, and animate bodies, children and grandchildren, and beauty, and wise men and doctors of laws, and just judges, and firmness, and knowledge, and intellect, and interpretation of dreams, truth and divine worship, doctrine of law and faith, religion, veneration and fear of God, unity of faith and providence thereof, and regulation of manners and behaviour, and will be laudable, and signifies patient

observation, and perhaps also to it belong swiftness of mind, improvidence and boldness in dangers, and patience and delay, and it signifies beatitude, and acquisition, and victory, . . . and veneration, and kingdom, and kings, and rich men, nobles and magnates, hope and joy, and cupidity in commodities, also of fortune, in new kinds of grain, and harvests, and wealth, and security in all things, and good habits of mind, and liberality, command and goodness, boasting and bravery of mind, and boldness, true love and delight of supremacy over the citizens of a city, delight of potentates and magnates, . . . and beauty and ornament of dress, and joy and laughter, and affluence of speech, and glibness of tongue, . . . and hate of evil, and attachments among men, and command of the known, and avoidance of the unknown. These are the significations of the planet Jupiter, and such the influences it exerts."

75. Milton, *Par. Lost*, VII. 425:—

"Part loosely wing the region, part more wise  
In common, ranged in figure, wedge their  
way,  
Intelligent of seasons, and set forth  
Their airy caravan, high over seas  
Flying, and over lands, with mutual wing  
Easing their flight;—so steers the prudent  
crane  
Her annual voyage, borne on winds;—the air  
Floats as they pass."

78. The first letters of the word *Diligite*, completed afterward.

82. Dante gives this title to the Muse, because from the hoof-beat of Pegasus sprang the fountain of the Muses, Hippocrene. The invocation is here to Calliope, the Muse of epic verse.

91, 93. *Wisdom of Solomon* i. 1:—"Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth."

100. Tennyson, *Morte d'Arthur*:—

"And drove his heel into the smouldered log,  
That sent a blast of sparkles up the flue."

103. Divination by fire, and other childish fancies about sparks, such as wishes for golden sequins, and nuns going into a chapel.

Cowper, *Names of Little Note in the Biogr. Brit.* :—

"So when a child, as playful children use,  
Has burnt to tinder a stale last year's news,

The flame extinct, he views the roving fire,—  
There goes my lady, and there goes the squire,  
There goes the parson, O illustrious spark !  
And there, scarce less illustrious, goes the  
clerk!"

107. In this eagle, the symbol of Imperialism, Dante displays his political faith. Among just rulers, this is the shape in which the true government of the world appears to him. In the invective against Pope Boniface VIII., with which the canto closes, he gives still further expression of his intense Imperialism.

111. The simplest interpretation of this line seems to me preferable to the mystic meaning which some commentators lend it. The Architect who built the heavens teaches the bird how to build its nest after the same model ;—

"The Power which built the starry dome on high,  
And poised the vaulted rafters of the sky,  
Teaches the linnet with unconscious breast  
To round the inverted heaven of her nest."

112. The other group of beatified spirits.

123. As Tertullian says : "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the Church."

126. The bad example of the head of the Church.

128. By excommunication, which shut out its victims from the table of the Lord.

130. Pope Boniface VIII., who is here accused of dealing out ecclesiastical censures only to be paid for revoking them. —

135. John the Baptist. But here is meant his image on the golden florin of Florence.

#### CANTO XIX.

1. The Heaven of Jupiter continued.

12. The eagle speaks as one person, though composed of a multitude of spirits. Here Dante's idea of unity under the Empire finds expression.

28. This Mirror of Divine Justice is the planet Saturn, to which Dante alludes in Canto IX. 61, where, speaking of the Intelligences of Saturn, he says :—

"Above us there are mirrors, Thrones you call them,  
From which shines out on us God Judicant."

32. Whether a good life outside the pale of the holy Catholic faith could lead to Paradise.

37. Dante here calls the blessed spirits lauds, or "praises of the grace divine," as in *Inf.* II. 103, he calls Beatrice "the true praise of God."

40. Mr. Cary quotes, *Proverbs* viii. 27 : "When he prepared the heavens, I was there ; when he set a compass upon the face of the depth, . . . . then I was by him."

And Milton, *Par. Lost*, VII. 224 :—

"And in his hand  
He took the golden compasses, prepared  
In God's eternal store, to circumscribe  
This Universe, and all created things.  
One foot he centred, and the other turned  
Round through the vast profundity obscure,  
And said : 'Thus far extend, thus far thy bounds,  
This be thy just circumference, O World !'"

44. The Word or Wisdom of the Deity far exceeds any manifestation of it in the creation.

48. Shakespeare, *Henry VIII.*, III. 2 :—

"Fling away ambition,  
By that sin fell the angels."

49. Dryden, *Religio Laici*, 39 :—

"How can the less the greater comprehend ?  
Or finite reason reach infinity ?  
For what could fathom God is more than He."

54. Milton, *Par. Lost*, VII. 168 :—

"Boundless the deep, because I Am, who fill  
Infinitude, nor vacuous the space."

55. The human mind can never be so powerful but that it will perceive the Divine Mind to be infinitely beyond its comprehension ; or, as Buti interprets, —reading *gli è parrente*, which reading I have followed, — "much greater than what appears to the human mind, and what the human intellect sees."

65. Milton, *Par. Lost*, I. 63 :—

"No light, but rather darkness visible."

104. *Galatians* iii. 23 : "But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed."

106. *Matthew* vii. 21 : "Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven ; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven."

108. Dryden, *Religio Laici*, 208 :—

" Then those who followed Reason's dictates right,  
Lived up, and lifted high her natural light,  
With Socrates may see their Maker's face,  
While thousand rubric martyrs want a place."

109. Matthew xii. 41 : " The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it."

110. The righteous and the unrighteous at the day of judgment.

113. *Revelation xx. 12* : " And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God ; and the books were opened : and another book was opened, which is the book of life : and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."

115. This is the " German Albert " of *Purg.* VI. 97 :—

" O German Albert, who abandonest her  
That has grown savage and indomitable,  
And oughtest to bestride her saddle-bow,  
May a just judgment from the stars down fall  
Upon thy blood, and be it new and open  
That thy successor may have fear thereof ;  
Because thy father and thyself have suffered,  
By greed of those transalpine lands dis-  
trained,

The garden of the empire to be waste."

The deed which was so soon to move the pen of the Recording Angel was the invasion of Bohemia in 1303.

120. Philip the Fair of France, who, after his defeat at Courtray in 1302, falsified the coin of the realm, with which he paid his troops. He was killed in 1314 by a fall from his horse, caused by the attack of a wild boar. Dante uses the word *cotenna*, the skin of the wild boar, for the boar itself.

122. The allusion here is to the border wars between John Baliol of Scotland, and Edward I. of England.

125. Most of the commentators say that this king of Spain was one of the Alphonsons, but do not agree as to which one. Tommaseo says it was Ferdinand IV. (1295-1312), and he is probably right. It was this monarch, or rather his generals, who took Gibraltar from the Moors. In 1312 he put to death unjustly the brothers Carvajal, who on the scaffold summoned him to appear before the judgment-seat of God within thirty days ; and before the time had expired he was found dead upon his sofa.

From this event he received the surname of *El Emplazado*, the Summoned. It is said that his death was caused by intemperance.

The Bohemian is Winceslaus II., son of Ottocar. He is mentioned, *Purg.* VII. 101, as one " who feeds in luxury and ease."

127. Charles II., king of Apulia, whose virtues may be represented by a unit and his vices by a thousand. He was called the " Cripple of Jerusalem," on account of his lameness, and because as king of Apulia he also bore the title of King of Jerusalem. See *Purg.* XX. Note 79.

131. Frederick, son of Peter of Aragon, and king, or in some form ruler of Sicily, called from Mount Etna the " Island of the Fire." The *Ottimo* comments thus : " Peter of Aragon was liberal and magnanimous, and the author says that this man is avaricious and pusillanimous." Perhaps his greatest crime in the eyes of Dante was his abandoning the cause of the Imperialists.

132. According to Virgil, Anchises died in Sicily, " on the joyless coast of Drepanum." *Eneid*, III. 708, Davidson's Tr. : " Here, alas ! after being tossed by so many storms at sea, I lose my sire Anchises, my solace in every care and suffering. Here thou, best of fathers, whom in vain, alas ! I saved from so great dangers, forsakest me, spent with toils."

134. In diminutive letters, and not in Roman capitals, like the DILIGITE JUSTITIAM of Canto XVIII. 91, and the record of the virtues and vices of the " Cripple of Jerusalem."

137. The uncle of Frederick of Sicily was James, king of the Balearic Islands. He joined Philip the Bold of France in his disastrous invasion of Catalonia ; and in consequence lost his own crown.

The brother of Frederick was James of Aragon, who, on becoming king of that realm, gave up Sicily, which his father had acquired.

By these acts they dishonoured their native land and the crowns they wore.

139. Dionysius, king of Portugal, who reigned from 1279 to 1325. The *Ottimo* says that, " given up wholly to the acquisition of wealth, he led the life of a

merchant, and had money dealings with all the great merchants of his reign ; nothing regal, nothing magnificent, can be recorded of him."

Philalethes is disposed to vindicate the character of Dionysius against these aspersions, and to think them founded only in the fact that Dionysius loved the arts of peace better than the more shining art of war, joined in no crusade against the Moors, and was a patron of manufactures and commerce.

The *Ottimo's* note on this nameless Norwegian is curious : "As his islands are situated at the uttermost extremities of the earth, so his life is on the extreme of reasonableness and civilization."

Benvenuto remarks only that "Norway is a cold northern region, where the days are very short, and whence come excellent falcons." Buti is still more brief. He says : "That is, the king of Norway." Neither of these commentators, nor any of the later ones, suggest the name of this monarch, except the Germans, Philalethes and Witte, who think it may be Eric the Priest-hater, or Hakon Longshanks.

140. Rascia or Ragusa is a city in Dalmatia, situated on the Adriatic, and capital of the kingdom of that name. The king here alluded to is Uroscius II., who married a daughter of the Emperor Michael Palæologus, and counterfeited the Venetian coin.

141. In this line I have followed the reading *male ha visto*, instead of the more common one, *male aggriostò*.

142. The *Ottimo* comments as follows : "Here he reproves the vile and unseemly lives of the kings of Hungary, down to Andrea" (Dante's contemporary), "whose life the Hungarians praised, and whose death they wept."

144. If it can make the Pyrenees a bulwark to protect it against the invasion of Philip the Fair of France. It was not till four centuries later that Louis XIV. made his famous boast, "*Il n'y a plus de Pyrénées.*"

145. In proof of this prediction the example of Cyprus is given.

146. Nicosia and Famagosta are cities of Cyprus, here taken for the whole island, in 1300 badly governed by Henry II. of the house of the Lusignani. "And

well he may call him beast," says the *Ottimo*, "for he was wholly given up to lust and sensuality, which should be far removed from every king."

148. Upon this line Benvenuto comments with unusual vehemence. "This king," he says, "does not differ nor depart from the side of the other beasts ; that is, of the other vicious kings. And of a truth, Cyprus with her people differeth not, nor is separated from the bestial life of the rest ; rather it surpasseth and exceedeth all peoples and kings of the kingdoms of Christendom in superfluity of luxury, gluttony, effeminacy, and every kind of pleasure. But to attempt to describe the kinds, the sumptuousness, the variety, and the frequency of their banquets, would be disgusting to narrate, and tedious and harmful to write. Therefore men who live soberly and temperately should avert their eyes from beholding, and their ears from hearing, the meretricious, lewd, and fetid manners of that island, which, with God's permission, the Genoese have now invaded, captured, and evil entreated and laid under contribution."

## CANTO XX.

1. The Heaven of Jupiter continued.
3. Coleridge, *Ancient Mariner* :—

"The sun's rim dips ; the stars rush out ;  
At one stride comes the dark."

5. Blanco White, *Night* :—

"Mysterious Night ! when our first parent knew  
Thee, from report divine, and heard thy  
name,  
Did he not tremble for this lovely frame,  
This glorious canopy of light and blue ?  
Yet 'neath a curtain of translucent dew,  
Bathed in the rays of the great setting flame,  
Hesperus with the host of heaven came,  
And lo ! creation widened in man's view.  
Who could have thought such darkness lay  
concealed  
Within thy beams, O Sun ! or who could  
find,  
Whilst fly, and leaf, and insect stood re-  
vealed,  
That to such countless orbs thou mad'st us  
blind ?  
Why do we, then, shun death with anxious  
strife ?  
If Light can thus deceive, wherefore not  
Life ?"

37. King David, who carried the Ark

of the Covenant from Kirjath-jearim to the house of Obed-Edom, and thence to Jerusalem. See *2 Samuel vi.*

41. In so far as the Psalms were the result of his own free will, and not of divine inspiration. As in Canto VI. 118 :—

" But in commensuration of our wages  
With our desert is portion of our joy,  
Because we see them neither less nor  
greater."

44. The Emperor Trajan, whose soul was saved by the prayers of St. Gregory. For the story of the poor widow, see *Purg. X. 73*, and note.

49. King Hezekiah.

51. *2 Kings xx. 11* :—" And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord ; and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz."

55. Constantine, who transferred the seat of empire, the Roman laws, and the Roman standard to Byzantium, thus in a poetic sense becoming a Greek.

56. This refers to the supposed gift of Constantine to Pope Sylvester, known in ecclesiastical history as the patrimony of Saint Peter. *Inf. XXI. 115* :—

" Ah, Constantine ! of how much woe was  
mother,  
Not thy conversion, but that marriage-  
dower  
Which the first wealthy Father took from  
thee ! "

See also the note.

62. William the Second, surnamed the Good, son of Robert Guiscard, and king of Apulia and Sicily, which kingdoms were then lamenting the living presence of such kings as Charles the Lame, "the Cripple of Jerusalem," king of Apulia, and Frederick of Aragon, king of Sicily.

" King Guilielmo," says the *Ottimo*, " was just and reasonable, loved his subjects, and kept them in such peace, that living in Sicily might then be esteemed living in a terrestrial paradise. He was liberal to all, and proportioned his bounties to the virtue [of the receiver]. And he had this rule, that if a vicious or evil-speaking courtier came to his court, he was immediately noticed by the masters of ceremony, and provided with

gifts and robes, so that he might have a cause to depart. If he was wise, he departed ; if not, he was politely dismissed." The Vicar of Wakefield seems to have followed the example of the good King William, for he says : " When any one of our relations was found to be a person of very bad character, a troublesome guest, or one we desired to get rid of, upon his leaving my house I ever took care to lend him a riding-coat, or a pair of boots, or sometimes a horse of small value, and I always had the satisfaction of finding he never came back to return them."

68. A Trojan hero slain at the sack of Troy. *Aeneid*, II. 426 : " Ripheus also falls, the most just among the Trojans, and most observant of the right."

Venturi thinks that, if Dante must needs introduce a Pagan into Paradise, he would have done better to have chosen Æneas, who was the hero of his master, Virgil, and, moreover, the founder of the Roman empire.

73. The word "expatiæte" is here used in the sense given it by Milton in the following passage, *Par. Lost. I. 768* :—

" As bees,  
In spring-time when the sun with Taurus rides,  
Pour forth their populous youth about the hive  
In clusters ; they, among fresh dews and flowers,  
Fly to and fro, or on the smoothed plank,  
The suburb of their straw-built citadel,  
New rubbed with balm, expatiæte and confer  
Their state-affairs."

Landor, *Pentameron*, p. 92, says : " All the verses that ever were written on the nightingale are scarcely worth the beautiful triad of this divine poet on the lark. In the first of them, do not you see the twinkling of her wings against the sky ? As often as I repeat them, my ear is satisfied, my heart (like hers) contented."

92. In scholastic language the quiditity of a thing is its essence; or that by which it is what it is.

94. *Matthew xi. 12* : " And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force."

100. Trajan and Ripheus.

105. Ripheus lived before Christ, and Trajan after.

Shakespeare, *King Henry IV., I. 1* :—

" In those holy fields  
Over whose acres walked those blessed feet,  
Which fourteen hundred years ago were nailed,  
For our advantage, on the bitter cross."

## 106. Trajan.

111. Being in hell, he could not repent ; being resuscitated, his inclinations could turn towards good.

112. The legend of Trajan is, that by the prayers of St. Gregory the Great he was restored to life, after he had been dead four hundred years ; that he lived long enough to be baptized, and was then received into Paradise. See *Purg.* X. Note 73.

118. Ripheus. "This is a fiction of our author," says Buti, "as the intelligent reader may imagine ; for there is no proof that Ripheus the Trojan is saved."

127. Faith, Hope, and Charity. *Purg.* XXIX. 121 :—

"Three ladies at the right wheel in a circle  
Came onward dancing : one so very red  
That in the fire she hardly had been noted.  
The second was as if her flesh and bones  
Had all been fashioned out of emerald :  
The third appeared as snow but newly  
fallen."

130. *Romans ix. 20* : "Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God ? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus ? Had not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour ?"

## CANTO XXI.

I. The Heaven of Saturn, where are seen the Spirits of the Contemplative.

"This planet," says Brunetto Latini, "is cruel, felonious, and of a cold nature." Dante, *Convito*, II. 14, makes it the symbol of Astrology. "The Heaven of Saturn," he says, "has two properties by which it may be compared to Astrology. The first is the slowness of its movement through the twelve signs ; for, according to the writings of Astrologers, its revolution requires twenty-nine years and more. The second is, that it is the highest of all the planets. And these two properties are in Astrology ; for in completing its circle, that is, in learning it, a great space

of time passes ; both on account of its demonstrations, which are more than in any of the above-mentioned sciences, and on account of the experience which is necessary to judge rightly in it. And, moreover, it is the highest of all ; for, as Aristotle says at the beginning of his treatise on the Soul, Science is of high nobility, from the nobleness of its subject, and from its certainty ; and this more than any of the above-mentioned is noble and high, from its noble and high subject, which is the movement of the heavens ; and high and noble from its certainty, which is without any defect, as one that proceeds from a most perfect and regular source. And if any one thinks there is any defect in it, the defect is not on the side of the Science, but, as Ptolemy says, it comes from our negligence, and to that it should be attributed."

Of the influences of Saturn, Buti, quoting Albumasar, says : "The nature of Saturn is cold, dry, melancholy, sombre, of grave asperity, and may be cold and moist, and of ugly colour, and is of much eating and of true love. . . . And it signifies ships at sea, and journeys long and perilous, and malice, and envy, and tricks, and seductions, and boldness in dangers, . . . and singularity, and little companionship of men, and pride and magnanimity, and simulation and boasting, and servitude of rulers, and every deed done with force and malice, and injuries, and anger, and strife, and bonds and imprisonment, truth in words, delight, and beauty, and intellect ; experiments and diligence in cunning, and affluence of thought, and profoundness of counsel. . . . And it signifies old and ponderous men, and gravity and fear, lamentation and sadness, embarrassment of mind, and fraud, and affliction, and destruction, and loss, and dead men, and remains of the dead ; weeping and orphanhood, and ancient things, ancestors, uncles, elder brothers, servants and muleteers, and men despised, and robbers, and those who dig graves, and those who steal the garments of the dead, and tanners, vituperators, magicians, and warriors, and vile men."

6. Semele, the daughter of Cadmus, who besought her lover, Jupiter, to come

to her, as he went to Juno, "in all the pomp of his divinity." Ovid, *Met.*, III., Addison's Tr. :—

"The mortal dame, too feeble to engage  
The lightning's flashes and the thunder's rage,  
Consumed amidst the glories she desired,  
And in the terrible embrace expired."

13. To the planet Saturn, which was now in the sign of the Lion, and sent down its influence warmed by the heat of this constellation.

27. The peaceful reign of Saturn, in the Age of Gold.

29. "As in Mars," comments the *Ottimo*, "he placed the Cross for a stairway, to denote that through martyrdom the spirits had ascended to God; and in Jupiter, the Eagle, as a sign of the Empire; so here he places a golden stairway, to denote that the ascent of these souls, which was by contemplation, is more supreme and more lofty than any other."

35. Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, III. 2 :—

"The crow  
Makes wing to the rooky wood."

Henry Vaughan, *The Bee* :—

"And hard by shelters on some bough  
Hilarion's servant, the wise crow."

And Tennyson, *Locksley Hall* :—

"As the many-wintered crow that leads the clangor of the rookery home."

43. The spirit of Peter Damiano.

46. Beatrice.

63. Because your mortal ear could not endure the sound of our singing, as your mortal eye could not the splendour of Beatrice's smile.

81. As in Canto XII. 3 :—

"Began the holy millstone to revolve."

90. As in Canto XIV. 40 :—

"Its brightness is proportioned to its ardour,  
The ardour to the vision; and the vision  
Equals what grace it has above its worth."

106. Among the Apennines, east of Arezzo, rises Mount Catria, sometimes called, from its forked or double summit, the *Forca di Fano*. On its slope stands the monastery of Santa Croce di Fonte Avellana. Troya, in his *Vetro Allegorico*, as quoted in Balbo's *Life and*

*Times of Dante*, Mrs. Bunbury's Tr., II. 218, describes this region as follows: "The monastery is built on the steepest mountains of Umbria. Catria, the giant of the Apennines, hangs over it, and so overshadows it that in some months of the year the light is frequently shut out. A difficult and lonely path through the forests leads to the ancient *hospitium* of these courteous hermits, who point out the apartments where their predecessors lodged Alighieri. We may read his name repeatedly on the walls; the marble effigy of him bears witness to the honourable care with which the memory of the great Italian is preserved from age to age in that silent retirement. The Prior Moricone received him there in 1318, and the annals of Avellana relate this event with pride. But if they had been silent, it would be quite sufficient to have seen Catria, and to have read Dante's description of it, to be assured that he ascended it. There, from the woody summit of the rock, he gazed upon his country, and rejoiced in the thought that he was not far from her. He struggled with his desire to return to her; and when he was able to return, he banished himself anew, not to submit to dishonour. Having descended the mountain, he admired the ancient manners of the inhabitants of Avellana, but he showed little indulgence to his hosts, who appeared to him to have lost their old virtues. At this time, and during his residence near Gubbio, it seems that he must have written the five cantos of the *Paradiso* after the twentieth; because when he mentions Florence in the twenty-first canto he speaks of Catria, and in what he says in the twenty-fifth, of wishing to receive his poetic crown at his baptismal font, we can perceive his hope to be restored to his country and his beautiful fold (*ovile*) when time should have overcome the difficulties of the manner of his return."

Ampère, *Voyage Dantesque*, p. 265, describes his visit to the monastery of Fonte Avellana, and closes thus :—

"They took particular pleasure in leading us to an echo, the wonder of Avellana, and the most powerful I ever heard. It repeats distinctly a whole line of verse, and even a line and a half. I

amused myself in making the rocks address to the great poet, whom they had seen wandering among their summits, what he said of Homer,—

“Onorate l’ altissimo poeta.”

The line was distinctly articulated by the voice of the mountain, which seemed to be the far-off and mysterious voice of the poet himself.

“In order to find the recollection of Dante more present than in the cells, and even in the chamber of the inscription, I went out at night, and sat upon a stone a little above the monastery. The moon was not visible, being still hidden by the immense peaks; but I could see some of the less elevated summits struck by her first glimmerings. The chants of the monks came up to me through the darkness, and mingled with the bleating of a kid lost in the mountains. I saw through the window of the choir a white monk prostrate in prayer. I thought that perhaps Dante had sat upon that stone, that he had contemplated those rocks, that moon, and heard those chants always the same, like the sky and the mountains.”

110. This hermitage, according to Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, II. 212, was founded by the blessed Ludolf, about twenty years before Peter Damiano came to it.

112. Thus it began speaking for the third time,

121. St. Peter Damiano was born of a poor family at Ravenna, about 988; and, being left an orphan in his childhood, went to live with an elder brother, who set him to tending swine. Another brother, who was a priest at Ravenna, took compassion on him, and educated him. He in turn became a teacher; and, being of an ascetic turn of mind, he called himself Peter the Sinner, wore a hair shirt, and was assiduous in fasting and prayer. Two Benedictine monks of the monastery of Fonte Avellana, passing through Ravenna, stopped at the house where he lodged; and he resolved to join their brotherhood, which he did soon afterward. In 1041 he became Abbot of the monastery, and in 1057, Cardinal-Bishop of Ostia. In 1062 he returned to Fonte Avellana; and in

1072, being “fourscore and three years old,” died on his way to Rome, in the convent of our Lady near Faenza.

Of his life at Fonte Avellana, Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, (Feb. 23,) II. 217, says: “Whatever austerities he prescribed to others he was the first to practise himself, remitting nothing of them even in his old age. He lived shut up in his cell as in a prison, fasted every day, except festivals, and allowed himself no other subsistence than coarse bread, bran, herbs, and water, and this he never drank fresh, but what he had kept from the day before. He tortured his body with iron girdles and frequent disciplines, to render it more obedient to the spirit. He passed the three first days of every Lent and Advent without taking any kind of nourishment whatsoever; and often for forty days together lived only on raw herbs and fruits, or on pulse steeped in cold water, without touching so much as bread, or anything which had passed the fire. A mat spread on the floor was his bed. He used to make wooden spoons and such like useful mean things to exercise himself at certain hours in manual labour.”

122. It is a question whether Peter Damiano and Peter the Sinner are the same person, or whether by the latter is meant Peter Onesti of Ravenna; for both in their humility took that name. The solution of the question depends upon the reading *fui* or *fu* in this line; and of twenty-eight printed editions consulted by Barlow, fourteen were for *fui*, and fourteen for *fu*. Of the older commentators, the *Ottimo* thinks two distinct persons are meant; Benvenuto and Buti decide in favour of one.

Benvenuto interprets thus: “In Catria I was called Peter Damiano, and I was Peter the Sinner in the monastery of Santa Maria in Porto at Ravenna on the shore of the Adriatic. Some persons maintain, that this Peter the Sinner was another monk of the order, which is evidently false, because Damiano gives his real name in Catria, and here names himself [Sinner] from humility.”

Buti says: “I was first a friar called Peter the Sinner, in the Order of Santa Maria . . . . And afterwards he went from there to the monastery at the

hermitage of Catria, having become a monk."

125. In 1057, when he was made Cardinal-Bishop of Ostia.

127. Cephas is St. Peter. *John i. 42*: "Thou art Simon the son of Jona; Thou shalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, a stone." The *Ottimo* seems to have forgotten this passage of Scripture when he wrote: "Cephas, that is, St. Peter, so called from the large head he had (*cephas*, that is to say, head)."

The mighty Vessel of the Holy Spirit is St. Paul. *Acts ix. 15*: "He is a chosen vessel unto me."

129. *Luke x. 7*: "And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire."

130. The commentary of Benvenuto da Imola upon this passage is too striking to be omitted here. The reader may imagine the impression it produced upon the audience when the Professor first read it publicly in his lectures at Bologna, in 1389, eighty-eight years after Dante's death, though this impression may have been somewhat softened by its being delivered in Latin:—

"Here Peter Damiano openly rebukes the modern shepherds as being the opposite of the Apostles before-mentioned, saying,—

'Now some one to support them on each side  
The modern shepherds need';

that is to say, on the right and on the left;

'And some to lead them,  
So heavy are they';

that is, so fat and corpulent. I have seen many such at the Court of Rome. And this is in contrast with the leanness of Peter and Paul before mentioned.

'And to hold their trains,'

because they have long cloaks, sweeping the ground with their trains. And this too is in contrast with the nakedness of the afore-mentioned Apostles. And therefore, stung with grief, he adds,

'They cover up their palfreys with their cloaks, fat and sleek, as they themselves are;

for their mantles are so long, ample, and capacious, that they cover man and horse. Hence, he says,

'So that two beasts go underneath one skin'; that is the beast who carries, and he who is carried, and is more beastly than the beast himself. And, truly, had the author lived at the present day he might have changed this phrase and said,

'So that three beasts go underneath one skin';

namely, cardinal, concubine, and horse; as I have heard of one, whom I knew well, who used to carry his concubine to hunt on the crupper of his horse or mule. And truly he was like a horse or mule, in which there is no understanding; that is, without reason. On account of these things, Peter in anger cries out to God,

'O Patience, that dost tolerate so much!'

142. A cry so loud that he could not distinguish the words these spirits uttered.

## CANTO XXII.

I. The Heaven of Saturn continued; and the ascent to the Heaven of the Fixed Stars.

31. It is the spirit of St. Benedict that speaks.

37. Not far from Aquinum in the Terra di Lavoro, the birthplace of Juvenal and of Thomas Aquinas, rises Monte Cassino, celebrated for its Benedictine monastery. The following description of the spot is from a letter in the London *Daily News*, February 26, 1866, in which the writer pleads earnestly that this monastery may escape the doom of all the Religious Orders in Italy, lately pronounced by the Italian Parliament.

"The monastery of Monte Cassino stands exactly half-way between Rome and Naples. From the top of the Monte Cairo, which rises immediately above it, can be seen to the north the summit of Monte Cavo, so conspicuous from Rome; and to the south, the hill of the Neapolitan Camaldoli. From the terrace of the monastery the eye ranges over the

richest and most beautiful valley of Italy, the

‘Rura quæ Liris quietâ  
Mordet aquâ taciturnus annis.’

The river can be traced through the lands of Aquinum and Pontecorvo, till it is lost in the haze which covers the plain of Sinuessa and Minturnæ; a small strip of sea is visible just beyond the mole of Gaeta.

“In this interesting but little known and uncivilized country, the monastery has been the only centre of religion and intelligence for nearly 1350 years. It was founded by St. Benedict in 529, and is the parent of all the greatest Benedictine monasteries in the world. In 589 the monks, driven out by the Lombards, took refuge in Rome, and remained there for 130 years. In 884 the monastery was burned by the Saracens, but it was soon after restored. With these exceptions it has existed without a break from its foundation till the present day.

“There is scarcely a Pope or Emperor of importance who has not been personally connected with its history. From its mountain crag it has seen Goths, Lombards, Saracens, Normans, Frenchmen, Spaniards, Germans, scour and devastate the land which, through all modern history, has attracted every invader.

“It is hard that, after it has escaped the storms of war and rapine, it should be destroyed by peaceful and enlightened legislation.

“I do not, however, wish to plead its cause on sentimental grounds. The monastery contains a library which, in spite of the pilfering of the Popes, and the wanton burnings of Championnet, is still one of the richest in Italy; while its archives are, I believe, unequalled in the world. Letters of the Lombard kings who reigned at Pavia, of Hildebrand and the Countess Matilda, of Gregory and Charlemagne, are here no rarities. Since the days of Paulus Diaconus in the eighth century, it has contained a succession of monks devoted to literature. His mantle has descended in these later days to Abate Tosti, one of the most accomplished of contemporary Italian writers. In the Easter of last year, I found twenty monks in the monastery: they worked

harder than any body of Oxford or Cambridge fellows I am acquainted with; they educated two hundred boys, and fifty novices; they kept up all the services of their cathedral; the care of the archives included a laborious correspondence with literary men of all nations; they entertained hospitably any visitors who came to them; besides this, they had just completed a fac-simile of their splendid manuscript of Dante, in a large folio volume, which was edited and printed by their own unassisted labour. This was intended as an offering to the kingdom of Italy in its new capital, and rumour says that they have incurred the displeasure of the Pope by their liberal opinions. On every ground of respect for prescription and civilization, it would be a gross injustice to destroy this monastery.

“‘If we are saved,’ one of the monks said to me, ‘it will be by the public opinion of Europe.’ It is the most enlightened part of that opinion which I am anxious to rouse in their behalf.”

In the palmy days of the monastery the Abbot of Monte Cassino was the First Baron of the realm, and is said to have held all the rights and privileges of other barons, and even criminal jurisdiction in the land. This the inhabitants of the town of Cassino found so intolerable, that they tried to buy the right with all the jewels of the women and all the silver of their households. When the law for the suppression of the convents passed, they are said to have celebrated the event with great enthusiasm; but the monks, as well they might, sang an *Oremus* in their chapel, instead of a *Te Deum*.

For a description of the library of Monte Cassino in Boccaccio’s time, see Note 75 of this canto.

40. St. Benedict was born at Norcia, in the Duchy of Spoleto, in 480, and died at Monte Cassino in 543. In his early youth he was sent to school in Rome; but being shocked at the wild life of Roman school-boys, he fled from the city at the age of fourteen, and hid himself among the mountains of Subiaco, some forty miles away. A monk from a neighbouring convent gave him a monastic dress, and pointed out to him a

cave, in which he lived for three years, the monk supplying him with food, which he let down to him from above by a cord.

In this retreat he was finally discovered by some shepherds, and the fame of his sanctity was spread through the land. The monks of Vicovara chose him for their Abbot, and then tried to poison him in his wine. He left them and returned to Subiaco; and there built twelve monasteries, placing twelve monks with a superior in each.

Of the scenery of Subiaco, Lowell, *Fireside Travels*, p. 271, gives the following sketch: "Nothing can be more lovely than the scenery about Subiaco. The town itself is built on a kind of cone rising from the midst of a valley abounding in olives and vines, with a superb mountain horizon around it, and the green Anio cascading at its feet. As you walk to the high-perched convent of San Benedetto, you look across the river on your right just after leaving the town, to a cliff over which the ivy pours in torrents, and in which dwellings have been hollowed out. In the black doorway of every one sits a woman in scarlet bodice and white head-gear, with a distaff, spinning, while overhead countless nightingales sing at once from the fringe of shrubbery. The glorious great white clouds look over the mountain-tops into our enchanted valley, and sometimes a lock of their vapoury wool would be torn off, to lie for a while in some inaccessible ravine like a snow-drift; but it seemed as if no shadow could fly over our privacy of sunshine to-day. The approach to the monastery is delicious. You pass out of the hot sun into the green shadows of ancient ilexes, leaning and twisting every way that is graceful, their branches velvety with brilliant moss, in which grow feathery ferns, fringing them with a halo of verdure. Then comes the convent, with its pleasant old monks, who show their sacred vessels (one by Cellini) and their relics, among which is a finger-bone of one of the Innocents. Lower down is a convent of Santa Scolastica, where the first book was printed in Italy."

In the gardens of the convent of San Benedetto still bloom, in their season,

the roses, which the legend says have been propagated from the briars in which the saint rolled himself as a penance. But he had outward foes, as well as inward, to contend with, and they finally drove him from Subiaco to Monte Cassino.

Montalembert, *Monks of the West*, Authorised Tr., II., 16, says:—

"However, Benedict had the ordinary fate of great men and saints. The great number of conversions worked by the example and fame of his austerity, awakened a homicidal envy against him. A wicked priest of the neighbourhood attempted first to decry and then to poison him. Being unsuccessful in both, he endeavoured, at least, to injure him in the object of his most tender solicitude—in the souls of his young disciples. For that purpose he sent, even into the garden of the monastery where Benedict dwelt and where the monks laboured, seven wretched women, whose gestures, sports, and shameful nudity were designed to tempt the young monks to certain fall. Who does not recognise in this incident the mixture of barbarian rudeness and frightful corruption which characterise ages of decay and transition? When Benedict, from the threshold of his cell, perceived these shameless creatures, he despaired of his work; he acknowledged that the interest of his beloved children constrained him to disarm so cruel an enmity by retreat. He appointed superiors to the twelve monasteries which he had founded, and, taking with him a small number of disciples, he left for ever the wild gorges of Subiaco, where he had lived for thirty-five years.

"Without withdrawing from the mountainous region which extends along the western side of the Apennines, Benedict directed his steps towards the south, along the Abruzzi, and penetrated into that Land of Labour, the name of which seems naturally suited to a soil destined to be the cradle of the most laborious men whom the world has known. He ended his journey in a scene very different from that of Subiaco, but of incomparable grandeur and majesty. There, upon the boundaries of Samnium and Campania, in the centre

of a large basin, half surrounded by abrupt and picturesque heights, rises a scarped and isolated hill, the vast and rounded summit of which overlooks the course of the Liris near its fountain-head, and the undulating plain which extends south towards the shores of the Mediterranean, and the narrow valleys which, towards the north, the east, and the west, lose themselves in the lines of the mountainous horizon. This is Monte Cassino. At the foot of this rock, Benedict found an amphitheatre of the time of the Cæsars, amidst the ruins of the town of Casinum, which the most learned and pious of Romans, Varro, that pagan Benedictine, whose memory and knowledge the sons of Benedict took pleasure in honouring, had rendered illustrious. From the summit the prospect extended on one side towards Arpinum, where the prince of Roman orators was born, and on the other towards Aquinum, already celebrated as the birthplace of Juvenal, before it was known as the country of the Doctor Angelicus, which latter distinction should make the name of this little town known among all Christians.

"It was amidst these noble recollections, this solemn nature, and upon that predestinated height; that the patriarch of the monks of the West founded the capital of the monastic order. He found paganism still surviving there. Two hundred years after Constantine, in the heart of Christendom, and so near Rome, there still existed a very ancient temple of Apollo and a sacred wood, where a multitude of peasants sacrificed to the gods and demons. Benedict preached the faith of Christ to these forgotten people; he persuaded them to cut down the wood, to overthrow the temple and the idol."

On the ruins of this temple he built two chapels, and higher up the mountain, in 529, laid the foundation of his famous monastery. Fourteen years afterwards he died in the church of this monastery, standing with his arms stretched out in prayer.

"St. Bennet," says Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, III. 235, "calls his Order a school in which men learn how to serve God; and his life was to his dis-

ciples a perfect model for their imitation, and a transcript of his rule. Being chosen by God, like another Moses, to conduct faithful souls into the true promised land; the kingdom of heaven, he was enriched with eminent supernatural gifts, even those of miracles and prophecy. He seemed like another Eliseus, endued by God with an extraordinary power, commanding all nature, and, like the ancient prophets, foreseeing future events. He often raised the sinking courage of his monks, and baffled the various artifices of the Devil with the sign of the cross, rendered the heaviest stone light in building his monastery by a short prayer, and, in presence of a multitude of people, raised to life a novice who had been crushed by the fall of a wall at Mount Cassino."

A story of St. Benedict and his sister Scholastica is thus told by Mrs. Jameson, *Legends of Monastic Orders*, p. 12: "Towards the close of his long life Benedict was consoled for many troubles by the arrival of his sister Scholastica, who had already devoted herself to a religious life, and now took up her residence in a retired cell about a league and a half from his convent. Very little is known of Scholastica, except that she emulated her brother's piety and self-denial; and although it is not said that she took any vows, she is generally considered as the first Benedictine nun. When she followed her brother to Monte Cassino, she drew around her there a small community of pious women; but nothing more is recorded of her, except that he used to visit her once a year. On one occasion, when they had been conversing together on spiritual matters till rather late in the evening, Benedict rose to depart; his sister entreated him to remain a little longer, but he refused. Scholastica then, bending her head over her clasped hands, prayed that Heaven would interfere and render it impossible for her brother to leave her. Immediately there came on such a furious tempest of rain, thunder, and lightning, that Benedict was obliged to delay his departure for some hours. As soon as the storm had subsided, he took leave of his sister, and returned to the monastery: it was a last meeting; St. Scho-

lastica died two days afterwards, and St. Benedict, as he was praying in his cell, beheld the soul of his sister ascending to heaven in the form of a dove. This incident is often found in the pictures painted for the Benedictine nuns."

For the history of the monastery of Monte Cassino see the *Chron. Monast. Casinensis*, in Muratori, *Script. Rer. Ital.*, IV., and Dantier, *Monastères Bénédictins d'Italie*.

49. St. Macarius, who established the monastic rule of the East, as St. Benedict did that of the West, was a confectioner of Alexandria, who, carried away by religious enthusiasm, became an anchorite in the Thebaid of Upper Egypt, about 335. In 373 he came to Lower Egypt, and lived in the Desert of the Cells, so called from the great multitude of its hermit-cells. He had also hermitages in the deserts of Scetè and Nitria; and in these several places he passed upwards of sixty years in holy contemplation, saying to his soul, "Having taken up thine abode in heaven, where thou hast God and his holy angels to converse with, see that thou descend not thence; regard not earthly things."

Among other anecdotes of St. Macarius, Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, I. 50, relates the following: "Our saint happened one day inadvertently to kill a gnat that was biting him in his cell; reflecting that he had lost the opportunity of suffering that mortification, he hastened from his cell for the marshes of Scetè, which abound with great flies, whose stings pierce even wild boars. There he continued six months exposed to those ravaging insects; and to such a degree was his whole body disfigured by them with sores and swellings, that when he returned he was only to be known by his voice."

St. Romualdus, founder of the Order of Camaldoli, or Reformed Benedictines, was born of the noble family of the Onesti, in Ravenna, about 956. Brought up in luxury and ease, he still had glimpses of better things, and, while hunting the wild boar in the pine woods of Ravenna, would sometimes stop to muse, and, uttering a prayer, exclaim: "How happy were the ancient hermits who had such habitations."

At the age of twenty he saw his father kill his adversary in a duel; and, smitten with remorse, imagined that he must expiate the crime by doing penance in his own person. He accordingly retired to a Benedictine convent in the neighbourhood of Ravenna, and became a monk. At the end of seven years, scandalised with the irregular lives of the brotherhood, and their disregard of the rules of the Order, he undertook the difficult task of bringing them back to the austere life of their founder. After a conflict of many years, during which he encountered and overcame the usual perils that beset the path of a reformer, he succeeded in winning over some hundreds of his brethren, and established his new Order of Reformed Benedictines.

St. Romualdus built many monasteries; but chief among them is that of Camaldoli, thirty miles east of Florence, which was founded in 1009. It takes its name from the former owner of the land, a certain Maldoli, who gave it to St. Romualdus. Campo Maldoli, say the authorities, became Camaldoli. It is more likely to be the Tuscan Ca' Maldoli, for Casa Maldoli.

"In this place," says Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, II. 86, "St. Romuald built a monastery, and, by the several observances he added to St. Benedict's rule, gave birth to that new Order called Camaldoli, in which he united the cenobitic and eremitical life. After seeing in a vision his monks mounting up a ladder to heaven all in white, he changed their habit from black to white. The hermitage is two short miles distant from the monastery. It is a mountain quite overshadowed by a dark wood of fir-trees. In it are seven clear springs of water. The very sight of this solitude in the midst of the forest helps to fill the mind with compunction, and a love of heavenly contemplation. On entering it, we meet with a chapel of St. Antony for travellers to pray in before they advance any farther. Next are the cells and lodgings for the porters. Some-what farther is the church, which is large, well built, and richly adorned. Over the door is a clock, which strikes so loud that it may be heard all over

the desert. On the left side of the church is the cell in which St. Romuald lived, when he first established these hermits. Their cells, built of stone, have each a little garden walled round. A constant fire is allowed to be kept in every cell on account of the coldness of the air throughout the year; each cell has also a chapel in which they may say mass."

See also *Purg.* V. Note 96. The legend of St. Romualdus says that he lived to the age of one hundred and twenty. It says, also, that in 1466, nearly four hundred years after his death, his body was found still uncorrupted; but that four years later, when it was stolen from its tomb, it crumbled into dust.

65. In that sphere alone; that is, in the Empyrean, which is eternal and immutable.

*Lucretius, Nature of Things,* III. 530, Good's Tr. :-

"But things immortal ne'er can be transposed,  
Ne'er take addition, nor encounter loss;  
For what once changes, by the change alone  
Subverts immediate its anterior life."

70. *Genesis xxviii. 12*: "And he dreamed, and, behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and, behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it."

74. So neglected, that it is mere waste of paper to transcribe it. In commenting upon this line, Benvenuto gives an interesting description of Boccaccio's visit to the library of Monte Cassino, which he had from his own lips. "To the clearer understanding of this passage," he says, "I will repeat what my venerable preceptor, Boccaccio of Certaldo, pleasantly narrated to me. He said, that when he was in Apulia, being attracted by the fame of the place, he went to the noble monastery of Monte Cassino, of which we are speaking. And being eager to see the library, which he had heard was very noble, he humbly—gentle creature that he was!—besought a monk to do him the favour to open it. Pointing to a lofty staircase, he answered stiffly, 'Go up; it is open.' Joyfully ascending, he found the place of so great a treasure without door or fastening; and

having entered, he saw the grass growing upon the windows, and all the books and shelves covered with dust. And, wondering, he began to open and turn over, now this book and now that, and found there many and various volumes of ancient and rare works. From some of them whole sheets had been torn out, in others the margins of the leaves were clipped, and thus they were greatly defaced. At length, full of pity that the labours and studies of so many illustrious minds should have fallen into the hands of such profigate men, grieving and weeping he withdrew. And coming into the cloister, he asked a monk whom he met, why those most precious books were so vilely mutilated. He replied, that some of the monks, wishing to gain a few ducats, cut out a handful of leaves, and made psalters which they sold to boys; and likewise of the margins they made breviaries which they sold to women. Now, therefore, O scholar, rach thy brains in the making of books!"

77. To dens of thieves. "And the monks' hoods and habits are full," says Buti, "of wicked and sinful souls, of evil thoughts and ill-will. And as from bad flour bad bread is made, so from ill-will, which is in the monks, come evil deeds."

79. The usurer is not so offensive to God as the monk who squanders the revenues of the Church in his own pleasures and vices.

94. *Psalm cxiv. 5*: "What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?"

The power that wrought these miracles can also bring help to the corruptions of the Church, great as the impossibility may seem.

107. Paradise. "Truly," says Buti, "the glory of Paradise may be called a triumph, for the blessed triumph in their victory over the world, the flesh, and the Devil."

111. The sign that follows Taurus is the sign of the Gemini, under which Dante was born.

112. Of the influences of Gemini, Buti, quoting Albumasar, says: "The sign of the Gemini signifies great devotion and genius, such as became our author speaking of such lofty theme. It

signifies, also, sterility, and moderation in manners and in religion, beauty, and deportment, and cleanliness, when this sign is in the ascendant, or the lord of the descendant is present, or the Moon; and largeness of mind, and goodness, and liberality in spending."

115. Dante was born May 14th, 1265, when the Sun rose and set in Gemini; or as Barlow, *Study of Div. Com.*, p. 505, says, "the day on which in that year the Sun entered the constellation Gemini." He continues: "Giovanni Villani (Lib. VI. Ch. 92) gives an account of a remarkable comet which preceded the birth of Dante by nine months, and lasted three, from July to October. . . . This marvellous meteor, much more worthy of notice than Donna Bella's dream related by Boccaccio, has not hitherto found its way into the biography of the poet."

119. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars. Of the symbolism of this heaven, Dante, *Convito*, II. 15, says: "The Starry Heaven may be compared to Physics on account of three properties, and to Metaphysics on account of three others; for it shows us two visible things, such as its many stars, and the Galaxy; that is, the white circle which the vulgar call the Road of St. James; and it shows us one of its poles, and the other it conceals from us; and it shows us only one motion from east to west, and another which it has from west to east it keeps almost hidden from us. Therefore we must note in order, first its comparison with Physics, and then with Metaphysics. The Starry Heaven, I say, shows us many stars; for, according as the wise men of Egypt have computed, down to the last star that appears in their meridian, there are one thousand and twenty-two clusters of the stars I speak of. And in this it bears a great resemblance to Physics, if these three members, namely, two and twenty and a thousand, are carefully considered; for by the two is understood the local movement, which of necessity is from one point to another; and by the twenty is signified the movement of modification; for, inasmuch as from the ten upwards we proceed only by modifying this ten with the other nine, and with itself, and the most

beautiful modification which it receives is that with itself, and the first which it receives is twenty, consequently the movement aforesaid is signified by this number. And by the thousand is signified the movement of increase; for in name this thousand is the greatest number, and cannot increase except by multiplying itself. And Physics show these three movements only, as is proved in the fifth chapter of its first book. And on account of the Galaxy this heaven has great resemblance to Metaphysics. For it must be known that of this Galaxy the philosophers have held diverse opinions. For the Pythagoreans said that the Sun once wandered out of his path; and, passing through other parts not adapted to his heat, he burned the place through which he passed, and the appearance of the burning remained there. I think they were influenced by the fable of Phaeton which Ovid narrates at the beginning of the second book of his *Metamorphoses*. Others, as Anaxagoras and Democritus, said that it was the light of the Sun reflected in that part. And these opinions they proved by demonstrative reasons. What Aristotle said upon this subject cannot be exactly known, because his opinion is not the same in one translation as in the other. And I think this was an error of the translators; for in the new he seems to say that it is a collection of vapours beneath the stars in that part, which always attract them; and this does not seem to be very reasonable. In the old he says, that the Galaxy is nothing but a multitude of fixed stars in that part, so small that we cannot distinguish them here below, but from them proceeds that brightness which we call the Galaxy. And it may be that the heaven in that part is more dense, and therefore retains and reflects that light; and this seems to be the opinion of Aristotle, Avicenna, and Ptolemy. Hence, inasmuch as the Galaxy is an effect of those stars which we cannot see, but comprehend by their effects, and Metaphysics treats of first substances, which likewise we cannot comprehend except by their effects, it is manifest that the starry heaven has great resemblance to Metaphysics. Still further, by the pole which we see it signi-

fies things obvious to sense, of which, taking them as a whole, Physics treats ; and by the pole which we do not see it signifies the things which are immaterial, which are not obvious to sense, of which Metaphysics treats ; and therefore the aforesaid heaven bears a great resemblance to both these sciences. Still further, by its two movements it signifies these two sciences ; for, by the movement in which it revolves daily and makes a new circuit from point to point, it signifies the corruptible things in nature, which daily complete their course, and their matter is changed from form to form ; and of this Physics treats ; and by the almost insensible movement which it makes from west to east of one degree in a hundred years, it signifies the things incorruptible, which had from God the beginning of existence, and shall never have an end ; and of these Metaphysics treats."

135. Cicero, *Vision of Scipio*, Edmonds's Tr., p. 294 :—

" Now the place my father spoke of was a radiant circle of dazzling brightness amid the flaming bodies, which you, as you have learned from the Greeks, term the Milky Way ; from which position all other objects seemed to me, as I surveyed them, marvellous and glorious. There were stars which we never saw from this place, and their magnitudes were such as we never imagined ; the smallest of which was that which, placed upon the extremity of the heavens, but nearest to the earth, shone with borrowed light. But the globular bodies of the stars greatly exceeded the magnitude of the earth, which now to me appeared so small, that I was grieved to see our empire contracted, as it were, into a very point. . . .

" Which as I was gazing at in amazement, I said, as I recovered myself, from whence proceed these sounds so strong, and yet so sweet, that fill my ears ? ' The melody,' replies he, ' which you hear, and which, though composed in unequal time, is nevertheless divided into regular harmony, is effected by the impulse and motion of the spheres themselves, which, by a happy temper of sharp and grave notes, regularly produces various harmonic effects. Now it is impossible that

such prodigious movements should pass in silence ; and nature teaches that the sounds which the spheres at one extremity utter must be sharp, and those on the other extremity must be grave ; on which account that highest revolution of the star-studded heaven, whose motion is more rapid, is carried on with a sharp and quick sound ; whereas this of the moon, which is situated the lowest, and at the other extremity, moves with the gravest sound. For the earth, the ninth sphere, remaining motionless, abides invariably in the innermost position, occupying the central spot in the universe.

" Now these eight directions, two of which have the same powers, effect seven sounds, differing in their modulations, which number is the connecting principle of almost all things. Some learned men, by imitating this harmony with strings and vocal melodies, have opened a way for their return to this place ; as all others have done, who, endowed with pre-eminent qualities, have cultivated in their mortal life the pursuits of heaven.

" The ears of mankind, filled with these sounds, have become deaf, for of all your senses it is the most blunted. Thus the people who live near the place where the Nile rushes down from very high mountains to the parts which are called Cata-dupa, are destitute of the sense of hearing, by reason of the greatness of the noise. Now this sound, which is effected by the rapid rotation of the whole system of nature, is so powerful, that human hearing cannot comprehend it, just as you cannot look directly upon the sun, because your sight and sense are overcome by his beams."

Also Milton, *Par. Lost*, II. 1051 :—

" And fast by, hanging in a golden chain,  
This pendent world, in bigness as a star  
Of smallest magnitude close by the moon."

139. The Moon, called in heaven Diana, on earth Luna, and in the infernal regions Proserpina ; as in the curious Latin distich :—

" Terret, lustrat, agit, Proserpina, Luna, Diana,  
Ima, suprema, feras, sceptro, fulgore, sagitta.

## 141. See Canto II. 59 :—

" And I : ' What seems to us up here diverse,  
Is caused, I think, by bodies rare and  
dense.' "

## 142. The Sun.

144. Mercury, son of Maia, and  
Venus, daughter of Dione.

145. The temperate planet Jupiter,  
between Mars and Saturn. In Canto  
XVIII. 68, Dante calls it "the tem-  
perate star;" and in the *Convito*, II.  
14, quoting the opinion of Ptolemy :  
" Jupiter is a star of a temperate com-  
plexion, midway between the coldness  
of Saturn and the heat of Mars."

149. Bryant, *Song of the Stars* :—

" Look, look, through our glittering ranks afar,  
In the infinite azure, star after star,  
How they brighten and bloom as they swiftly  
pass !

How the verdure runs o'er each rolling mass !  
And the path of the gentle winds is seen,  
Where the small waves dance, and the young  
woods lean.

" And see, where the brighter day-beams pour,  
How the rainbows hang in the sunny shower ;  
And the morn and eve, with their pomp of  
hues,  
Shift o'er the bright planets and shed their  
dews ;  
And 'twixt them both, o'er the teeming ground,  
With her shadowy cone the night goes round ! "

151. The threshing-floor, or little  
area of our earth. The word *ajuela*  
would also bear the rendering of gar-  
den-plot; but to Dante this world was  
rather a threshing-floor than a flower-  
bed. The word occurs again in Canto  
XXVII. 86, and in its Latin form in  
the *Monarchia*, III. : *Ut seilicet in areola  
mortali libere cum pace vivatur*. Per-  
haps Dante uses it to signify in general  
any small enclosure.

Boethius, *Cons. Phil.*, II. Prosa 7,  
Ridpath's Tr. : " You have learned  
from astronomy that this globe of  
earth is but as a point in respect to  
the vast extent of the heavens; that is,  
the immensity of the celestial sphere  
is such that ours, when compared with  
it, is as nothing, and vanishes. You  
know likewise, from the proofs that  
Ptolemy adduces, there is only one  
fourth part of this earth, which is of  
itself so small a portion of the universe,  
inhabited by creatures known to us. If

from this fourth you deduct the space  
occupied by the seas and lakes, and the  
vast sandy regions which extreme heat  
and want of water render uninhabitable, there  
remains but a very small propor-  
tion of the terrestrial sphere for the  
habitation of men. Enclosed then and  
locked up as you are, in an unperceiv-  
able point of a point, do you think of  
nothing but of blazing far and wide your  
name and reputation ? What can there  
be great or pompous in a glory circum-  
scribed in so narrow a circuit ? "

## CANTO XXIII.

1. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars  
continued. The Triumph of Christ.

3. Milton, *Par. Lost*, III. 38 :—

" As the wakeful bird  
Sings darkling, and in shadiest covert hid  
Tunes her nocturnal note."

12. Towards the meridian, where the  
sun seems to move slower than when  
nearer the horizon.

20. Didron, *Christ. Iconog.*, Mil-  
lington's Tr., I. 308 : " The triumph of  
Christ is, of all subjects, that which has  
excited the most enthusiasm amongst  
artists; it is seen in numerous monu-  
ments, and is represented both in paint-  
ing and sculpture, but always with such  
remarkable modifications as impart to  
it the character of a new work. The  
eastern portion of the crypt of the  
cathedral of Auxerre contains, in the  
vaulting of that part which corresponds  
with the sanctuary, a fresco painting,  
executed about the end of the twelfth  
century, and representing, in the most  
simple form—imaginable, the triumph  
of Christ. The background of the pic-  
ture is intersected by a cross, which,  
if the transverse branches were a little  
longer, would be a perfect Greek cross.  
This cross is adorned with imitations of  
precious stones, round, oval, and loz-  
enge-shaped, disposed in quincunxes.  
In the centre is a figure of Christ, on  
a white horse with a saddle; he holds  
the bridle in his left hand, and in the  
right, the hand of power and authority,  
a black staff, the rod of iron by which  
he governs the nations. He advances  
thus, having his head adorned with an

azure or bluish nimbus, intersected by a cross gules ; his face is turned towards the spectator. In the four compartments formed by the square in which the cross is enclosed are four angels who form the escort of Jesus ; they are all on horseback, like their master, and with wings outspread ; the right hand of each, which is free, is open and raised, in token of adoring admiration. ‘ And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse ; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns ; and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood ; and his name is called the Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen white and clean.’ Such is the language of the Apocalypse, and this the fresco at Auxerre interprets, although with some slight alterations, which it will be well to observe.”

See also *Purg.* XXIX. Note 154.

21. By the beneficent influences of the stars.

26. The Moon. Trivia is one of the surnames of Diana, given her because she presided over all the places where three roads met.

*Purg.* XXXI. 106 :—

“ We here are Nymphs, and in the Heaven are stars.”

*Iliad*, VIII. 550, Anon. Tr. : “ As when in heaven the beauteous stars appear round the bright moon, when the air is breathless, and all the hills and lofty summits and forests are visible, and in the sky the boundless ether opens, and all the stars are seen, and the shepherd is delighted in his soul.”

29. Christ.

30. The old belief that the stars were fed by the light of the sun. Milton, *Par. Lost*, VII. 364 :—

“ Hither as to their fountain other stars  
Repairing, in their golden urns draw light.”

And Calderon, *El Principe Constante*, sonnet in Jor. II. :—

“ Those glimmerings of light, those scintillations,  
That by supernal influences draw  
Their nutriment in splendours from the sun.”

46. Beatrice speaks.

56. The Muse of harmony.

Skelton, *Elegy on the Earl of Northumberland*, 155 :—

“ If the hole quere of the musis nyne

In me all onely wer sett and comprisyde,  
Enbreathed with the blast of influence dyvyne,  
And perfightly as could be thought or de-  
vysyde;

To me also althouche it wore promysyde  
Of laureat Phebus holy the eloquence,  
All were to littill for his magnyfiscence.”

70. Beatrice speaks again.

73. The Virgin Mary, *Rosa Mundi*, *Rosa Mystica*.

74. The Apostles, by following whom the good way was found.

Shirley, *Death's Final Conquest* :—

“ Only the actions of the just  
Smell sweet, and blossom in the dust.”

78. The struggle between his eyes and the light.

85. Christ, who had re-ascended, so that Dante’s eyes, too feeble to bear the light of his presence, could now behold the splendour of this “ meadow of flowers.”

88. The Rose, or the Virgin Mary, to whom Beatrice alludes in line 73. Afterwards he hears the hosts of heaven repeat her name, as described in line 110 :—

“ And all the other lights  
Were making to resound the name of Mary.”

90. This greater fire is also the Virgin, greatest of the remaining splendours.

92. *Stella Maris*, *Stella Matutina*, are likewise titles of the Virgin, who surpasses in brightness all other souls in heaven, as she did here on earth.

94. The Angel Gabriel.

101. The mystic virtues of the sapphire are thus enumerated by Marbodus in his *Lapidarium*, King’s *Antique Gems*, p. 395 :—

“ By nature with superior honours graced,  
As gem of gems above all others placed ;  
Health to preserve and treachery to disarm,  
And guard the wearer from intended harm.  
No envy bends him, and no terror shakes ;  
The captive’s chains its mighty virtue breaks  
The gates fly open, fetters fall away,  
And send their prisoner to the light of day.  
E’en Heaven is movéd by its force divine  
To list to vows presented at its shrine.”

Sapphire is the colour in which the old painters arrayed the Virgin, "its hue," says Mr. King, "being the exact shade of the air or atmosphere in the climate of Rome." This is Dante's

"Dolce color d' oriental zaffiro,"

in *Purg.* I. 13.

105. *Haggai ii. 7*: "The desire of all nations shall come."

112. The *Primum Mobile*, or Crystalline Heaven, which infolds all the other volumes or rolling orbs of the universe like a mantle.

115. Cowley, *Hymn to Light*:-

"Thou Scythian-like dost round thy lands above  
The sun's gilt tent for ever move;  
And still as thou in pomp dost go,  
The shining pageants of the world attend thy show."

120. The Virgin ascending to her son.  
Fray Luis Ponce de Leon, *Assumption of the Virgin*:-

"Lady! thine upward flight  
The opening heavens receive with joyful song;  
Blest who thy mantle bright  
May seize amid the throng,  
And to the sacred mount float peacefully along!"

"Bright angels are around thee,  
They that have served thee from thy birth are there;  
Their hands with stars have crowned thee;  
Thou, peerless Queen of air,  
As sandals to thy feet the silver moon dost wear!"

128. An Easter Hymn to the Virgin:-

"Regina cœli, lætare! Alleluia.  
Quia quem meruisti portare, Alleluia.  
Resurrexit, sicut dixit. Alleluia."

This hymn, according to Collin de Plancy, *Légendes des Commandements de l'Eglise*, p. 14, Pope Gregory the Great heard the angels singing, in the pestilence of Rome in 890, and on hearing it added another line:-

"Ora pro nobis Deum! Alleluia."

135. Caring not for gold and silver in the Babylonian exile of this life, they laid up treasures in the other.

139. St. Peter, keeper of the keys, with the saints of the Old and New Testament.

Milton, *Lycidas*, 108:-

"Last came, and last did go,  
The pilot of the Galilean lake;  
Two massy keys he bore of metals twain,  
(The golden opes, the iron shuts amain)."

And Fletcher, *Purple Island*, VII. 62:-

"Not in his lips, but hands, two keys he bore,  
Heaven's doors and Hell's to shut and open wide."

#### CANTO XXIV.

I. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars continued. St. Peter examines Dante on Faith.

*Revelation xix. 9*: "And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb."

16. The carol was a dance as well as a song; or, to speak more exactly, a dance accompanied by a song.

Gower, *Confes. Amant.*, VI. :-

"And if it nedes so betide,  
That I in company abide,  
Where as I must daunce and singe  
The hove daunce and carollinge."

It is from the old French *karole*. See passage from the *Roman de la Rose*, in Note 118 of this canto. See also Roquefort, *Glossaire*: "KAROLE, dance, concert, divertissement; de *choréa*, *chorus*;" and "KAROLER, sauter, danser, se divertir.

Et li borjéos y furent en present  
*Karolent main à main*, et chantent haute-  
ment.

*Vie de Du Guesclin.*"

Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 618:-

"That day, as other solemn days, they spent In song and dance about the sacred hill, Mystical dance, which yonder starry sphere Of planets and of fixed in all her wheels Resembles nearest, mazes intricate, Eccentric, interwolved, yet regular Then most when most irregular they seem; And in their motions harmony divine So smooths her charming tones, that God's own ear Listens delighted."

17. "That is," says Buti, "of the abundance of their beatitude. . . . And this swiftness and slowness signified the fervour of love which was in them."

19. From the brightest of these carols or dances.

20. St. Peter.

22. Three times, in sign of the Trinity.

27. Tints too coarse and glaring to paint such delicate draperies of song.

28. St. Peter speaks to Beatrice.

41. Fixed upon God, in whom all things are reflected.

59. The captain of the first cohort of the Church Militant.

62. St. Paul. Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 159, says: "The early Christian Church was always considered under two great divisions: the church of the converted Jews, and the church of the Gentiles. The first was represented by St. Peter, the second by St. Paul. Standing together in this mutual relation, they represent the universal church of Christ; hence in works of art they are seldom separated, and are indispensable in all ecclesiastical decoration. Their proper place is on each side of the Saviour, or of the Virgin throned; or on each side of the altar; or on each side of the arch over the choir. In any case, where they stand together, not merely as Apostles, but Founders, their place is next after the Evangelists and the Prophets."

64. *Hebrews xi. 1*: "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen."

66. In Scholastic language the essence of a thing, distinguishing it from all other things, is called its *quiddity*; in answer to the question, *Quid est?*

78. Jeremy Taylor says: "Faith is a certain image of eternity; all things are present to it; things past and things to come are all so before the eyes of faith, that he in whose eye that candle is enkindled beholds heaven as present, and sees how blessed a thing it is to die in God's favour, and to be chimed to our grave with the music of a good conscience. Faith converses with the angels, and antedates the hymns of glory; every man that hath this grace is as certain that there are glories for him, if he perseveres in duty, as if he had heard and sung the thanksgiving-song for the blessed sentence of doomsday."

87. "The purified, righteous man," says Tertullian, "has become a coin of

the Lord, and has the impress of his King stamped upon him."

93. The Old and New Testaments.

115. In the Middle Ages titles of nobility were given to the saints and to other renowned personages of sacred history. Thus Boccaccio, in his story of Fra Cipolla, *Decamerone*, Gior. VI. Nov. 10, speaks of the Baron Messer Santo Antonio; and in Juan Lorenzo's *Poema de Alexandro*, we have Don Job, Don Bacchus, and Don Satan.

118. The word *donnea*, which I have rendered "like a lover plays," is from the Provengal *domnear*. In its old French form, *dosnoier*, it occurs in some editions of the *Roman de la Rose*, line 1305:—

"Les karoles jà remanoient ;  
Car tuit li plusors s'en aloient  
O leurs amies umbroier  
Sous ces arbres pour dosnoier."

Chaucer translates the passage thus:—

"The daunces then ended ywere ;  
For many of hem that daunced there  
Were, with hir loves, went away  
Under the trees to have hir play."

The word expresses the gallantry of the knight towards his lady.

126. St. John was the first to reach the sepulchre, but St. Peter the first to enter it. John xx. 4: "So they ran both together; and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And he, stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie."

132. Dante, *Convito*, II. 4, speaking of the motion of the *Primum Mobile*, or Crystalline Heaven, which moves all the others, says: "From the fervent longing which each part of that ninth heaven has to be conjoined with that Divinest Heaven, the Heaven of Rest, which is next to it, it revolves therein with so great desire, that its velocity is almost incomprehensible."

137. St. Peter and the other Apostles after Pentecost.

141. Both three and one, both plural and singular.

152. Again the sign of the Trinity.

## CANTO XXV.

1. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars continued. St. James examines Dante on Hope.

5. Florence the Fair, *Florensa la bella*. In one of his *Canzoni*, Dante says :—

" O mountain song of mine, thou goest thy way :  
Florence my town thou shalt perchance be-  
hold,  
Which bars me from itself,  
Devoid of love and naked of compassion."

7. In one of Dante's *Eclogues*, written at Ravenna and addressed to Giovanni del Virgilio of Bologna, who had invited him to that city to receive the poet's crown, he says : " Were it not better, on the banks of my native Arno, if ever I should return thither, to adorn and hide beneath the interwoven leaves my triumphal gray hairs, which once were golden ? . . . . When the bodies that wander round the earth, and the dwellers among the stars, shall be revealed in my song, as the infernal realm has been, then it will delight me to encircle my head with ivy and with laurel."

It would seem from this extract that Dante's hair had once been light, and not black, as Boccaccio describes it.

See also the *Extract from the Convito*, and Dante's *Letter to a Friend*, among the Illustrations in Vol. I.

8. This allusion to the church of San Giovanni, where Dante was baptized, and which in *Inf. XIX.* 17 he calls "*il mio bel San Giovanni*," is a fitting prelude to the canto in which St. John is to appear.

12. As described in Canto XXIV, 152 :—

" So, giving me its benediction, singing,  
Three times encircled me, when I was silent,  
The apostolic light."

14. The band or carol in which St. Peter was. James i. 18 : " That we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures."

17. St. James, to whose tomb at Compostella, in Galicia, pilgrimages were and are still made. The legend says that the body of St. James was put on board a ship and abandoned to the sea ; but the ship, being guided by an angel,

landed safely in Galicia. There the body was buried ; but in the course of time the place of its burial was forgotten, and not discovered again till the year 800, when it was miraculously revealed to a friar.

Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 211, says : " Then they caused the body of the saint to be transported to Compostella ; and in consequence of the surprising miracles which graced his shrine, he was honoured not merely in Galicia, but throughout all Spain. He became the patron saint of the Spaniards, and Compostella, as a place of pilgrimage, was renowned throughout Europe. From all countries bands of pilgrims resorted there, so that sometimes there were no less than a hundred thousand in one year. The military order of Saint Jago, enrolled by Don Alphonso for their protection, became one of the greatest and richest in Spain."

" Now, if I should proceed to recount all the wonderful deeds enacted by Santiago in behalf of his chosen people, they would fill a volume. The Spanish historians number thirty-eight visible apparitions, in which this glorious saint descended from heaven in person, and took the command of their armies against the Moors."

## 26. Before me.

29. James i. 5 and 17 : " If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not ; and it shall be given him. . . . . Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning."

In this line, instead of *largezza*, some editions read *allegreza* ; but as James describes the bounties of heaven, and not its joys, the former reading is undoubtedly the correct one.

32. St. Peter personifies Faith ; St. James, Hope ; and St. John, Charity. These three were distinguished above the other Apostles by clearer manifestations of their Master's favour, as, for example, their being present at the Transfiguration.

34. These words are addressed by St. James to Dante.

36. In the radiance of the three theological virtues, Faith, Hope, and Charity.

38. To the three Apostles luminous above him and overwhelming him with their light. *Psalm cxxi.* 1: "I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help."

42. With the most august spirits of the celestial city. See Canto XXIV. Note 115.

49. Beatrice.

54. In God, or, as Dante says in Canto XXIV. 42:—

"There where depicted everything is seen."

And again, Canto XXVI. 106:—

"For I behold it in the truthful mirror,  
That of Himself all things parhelion makes,  
And none makes Him parhelion of itself."

58. "Say what it is," and "whence it came to be."

62. The answer to these two questions involves no self-praise, as the answer to the other would have done, "if it had come from Dante's lips.

67. This definition of Hope is from Peter Lombard's *Lib. Sent.*, Book III. Dist. 26: "Est spes certa expectatio futura beatitudinis, veniens ex Dei gratia, et meritis praecedentibus."

72. The Psalmist David.

73. In his divine songs, or songs of God. *Psalm ix.* 10: "And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee."

78. Your rain; that is, of David and St. James.

84. According to the legend, St. James suffered martyrdom under Herod Agrippa.

89. "The mark of the high calling and election sure," namely, Paradise, which is the aim and object of all the "friends of God;" or, as St. James expresses it in his *Epistle*, i. 12: "Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him."

90. This expression is from the *Epistle* of James, ii. 23: "And he was called the Friend of God."

91. The spiritual body and the glo-

rified earthly body. *Isaiah lxi.* 7: "Therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them."

95. St. John in *Revelation vii.* 9: "After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and palms in their hands."

100. St. John.

101. If Cancer, which in winter rises at sunset, had one star as bright as this, it would turn night into day.

105. Any failing, such as vanity, ostentation, or the like.

107. St. Peter and St. James.

113. This symbol or allegory of the Pelican, applied to Christ, was popular during the Middle Ages, and was seen not only in the songs of poets, but in sculpture on the portals of churches.

Thibaut, Roi de Navarre, *Chanson LXV.*, says:—

"Diex est ensi comme li Pelicans,  
Qui fait son nit el plus haut arbre sus,  
Et li mauvais oiseau, qui vient de jus  
Ses oisellons ocist, tant est puans;  
Li pere vient destroir et angosseux,  
Dou bec s'ocist, de son sanc dolereus  
Vivre refait tantost ses oisellons;  
Diex fust autel, quant vint sa passions,  
De son douc sanc racheta ses enfans  
Dou Deable, qui tant parest poissans."

114. John xix. 27: "Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home."

121. St. John. Dante-bearing in mind the words of Christ, John xxi. 22, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? . . . Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die"—looks to see if the spiritual body of the saint be in any way eclipsed by his earthly body. St. John, reading his unspoken thought, immediately undeceives him.

Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, I. 139, remarks: "The legend which supposes St. John reserved alive has not been generally received in the Church, and as a subject of painting it is very uncommon. It occurs in the

*Menologium Greicum*, where the grave into which St. John descends is, according to the legend, *fossa in crucis figuram* (in the form of a cross). In a series of the deaths of the Apostles, St. John is ascending from the grave; for, according to the Greek legend, St. John died without pain or change, and immediately rose again in bodily form, and ascended into heaven to rejoin Christ and the Virgin."

126. Till the predestined number of the elect is complete. *Revelation vi. 11*: "And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

127. The spiritual body and the glorified earthly body.

128. Christ and the Virgin Mary. Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, VIII. 173, says: "It is a traditional pious belief, that the body of the Blessed Virgin was raised by God soon after her death, and assumed to glory, by a singular privilege, before the general resurrection of the dead. This is mentioned by the learned Andrew of Crete in the East, in the seventh, and by St. Gregory of Tours in the West, in the sixth century. . . . So great was the respect and veneration of the fathers towards this most holy and most exalted of all pure creatures, that St. Epiphanius durst not affirm that she ever died, because he had never found any mention of her death, and because she might have been preserved immortal, and translated to glory without dying."

132. By the sacred trio of St. Peter, St. James, and St. John.

138. Because his eyes were so blinded by the splendour of the beloved disciple. Speaking of St. John, Claudio, the German poet, says: "It delights me most of all to read in John: there is in him something so entirely wonderful,—twilight and night, and through it the swiftly darting lightning,—a soft evening cloud, and behind the cloud the broad full moon bodily; something so deeply, sadly pensive, so high, so full of anticipation, that one cannot have

enough of it. In reading John it is always with me as though I saw him before me, lying on the bosom of his Master at the last supper: as though his angel were holding the light for me, and in certain passages would fall upon my neck and whisper something in mine ear. I am far from understanding all I read, but it often seems to me as if what John meant were floating before in the distance; and even when I look into a passage altogether dark, I have a foretaste of some great, glorious meaning, which I shall one day understand, and for this reason I grasp so eagerly after every new interpretation of the Gospel of John. Indeed, most of them only play upon the edge of the evening cloud, and the moon behind it has quiet rest."

#### CANTO XXVI.

I. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars continued. St. John examines Dante on Charity, in the sense of Love, as in Milton, *Par. Lost*, XII. 583:—

"Love,  
By name to come called Charity."

12. Ananias, the disciple at Damascus, whose touch restored the sight of Saul. *Acts ix. 17*: "And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales; and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized."

17. God is the beginning and end of all my love.

38. The commentators differ as to which of the philosophers Dante here refers; whether to Aristotle, Plato, or Pythagoras.

39. The angels.

42. *Exodus xxxiii. 19*: "And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee."

44. *John i. 1*: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. . . . And the Word was made flesh, and

dwelt among us, . . . full of grace and truth."

46. By all the dictates of human reason and divine authority.

52. In Christian art the eagle is the symbol of St. John, indicating his more fervid imagination and deeper insight into divine mysteries. Sometimes even the saint was represented with the head and feet of an eagle, and the hands and body of a man.

64. All living creatures.

69. Isaiah vi. 3: "As one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory."

83. The soul of Adam.

91. "Tell me, of what age was Adam when he was created?" is one of the questions in the Anglo-Saxon *Dialogue between Saturn and Solomon*; and the answer is, "I tell thee, he was thirty winters old." And Buti says: "He was created of the age of thirty-three, or thereabout; and therefore the author says that Adam alone was created by God in perfect age and stature, and no other man." And Sir Thomas Browne, *Religio Medici*, § 39: "Some divines count Adam thirty years old at his creation, because they suppose him created in the perfect age and stature of man."

Stehelin, *Traditions of the Jews*, I. 16, quotes Rabbi Eliezer as saying "that the first man reached from the earth to the firmament of heaven; but that, after he had sinned, God laid his hands on him and reduced him to a less size." And Rabbi Salomon writes, that "when he lay down, his head was in the east and his feet in the west."

107. Parhelion is an imperfect image of the sun, formed by reflection in the clouds. All things are such faint reflections of the Creator; but he is the reflection of none of them.

Buti interprets the passage differently, giving to the word *paregio* the meaning of *ricettacolo*, receptacle.

118. In Limbo, longing for Paradise, where the only punishment is to live in desire, but without hope. *Inf. IV. 41:*

"Lost are we, and are only so far punished,  
That without hope we live on in desire"

124. Most of the Oriental languages claim the honour of being the language spoken by Adam in Paradise. Juan Bautista de Erro claims it for the Basque, or Vascongada. See *Alphabet of Prim. Lang. of Spain*, Pt. II. Ch. 2, Erving's Tr.

129. See Canto XVI. 79:—

"All things of yours have their mortality,  
Even as yourselves."

134. Dante, *De Volg. Elog.*, I. Ch. 4, says, speaking of Adam: "What was the first word he spake will, I doubt not, readily suggest itself to every one of sound mind as being what God is, namely, *El*, either in the way of question or of answer."

136. The word used by Matthew, xxvii. 46, is *Eli*, and by Mark, xv. 34, *Eloi*, which Dante assumes to be of later use than *El*. There is, I believe, no authority for this. *El* is God; *Eli*, or *Eloi*, my God.

137. Horace, *Ars Poet.*, 60: "As the woods change their leaves in autumn, and the earliest fall, so the ancient words pass away, and the new flourish in the freshness of youth. . . . Many that now have fallen shall spring up again, and others fall which now are held in honour, if usage wills, which is the judge, the law, and the rule of language."

139. The mount of Purgatory, on whose summit was the Terrestrial Paradise.

142. The sixth hour is noon in the old way of reckoning; and at noon the sun has completed one quarter or quadrant of the arc of his revolution, and changes to the next. The hour which is second to the sixth, is the hour which follows it, or one o'clock. This gives seven hours for Adam's stay in Paradise; and so says Peter Comestor (Dante's Peter Mangiador) in his ecclesiastical history.

The Talmud, as quoted by Stehelin, *Traditions of the Jews*, I. 20, gives the following account: "The day has twelve hours. In the first hour the dust of which Adam was formed was brought together. In the second, this dust was made a rude, unshapely mass. In the third, the limbs were stretched out. In the fourth, a soul was lodged in it. In

the fifth, Adam stood upon his feet. In the sixth he assigned the names of all things that were created. In the seventh, he received Eve for his consort. In the eighth, two went to bed and four rose out of it; the begetting and birth of two children in that time, namely, Cain and his sister. In the ninth, he was forbid to eat of the fruit of the tree. In the tenth, he disobeyed. In the eleventh, he was tried, convicted, and sentenced. In the twelfth, he was banished, or driven out of the garden."

### CANTO XXVII.

1. The Heaven of the Fixed Stars continued. The anger of St. Peter ; and the ascent to the Primum Mobile, or Crystalline Heaven.

Dante, *Convito* II. 15, makes this Crystalline Heaven the symbol of Moral Philosophy. He says : "The Crystalline Heaven, which has previously been called the Primum Mobile, has a very manifest resemblance to Moral Philosophy ; for Moral Philosophy, as Thomas says in treating of the second book of the Ethics, directs us to the other sciences. For, as the Philosopher says in the fifth of the Ethics, legal justice directs us to learn the sciences, and orders them to be learned and mastered, so that they may not be abandoned ; so this heaven directs with its movement the daily revolutions of all the others, by which daily they all receive here below the virtue of all their parts. For if its revolution did not thus direct, little of their virtues would reach here below, and little of their sight. Hence, supposing it were possible for this ninth heaven to stand still, the third part of heaven would not be seen in each part of the earth ; and Saturn would be hidden from each part of the earth fourteen years and a half ; and Jupiter, six years ; and Mars, almost a year ; and the Sun, one hundred and eighty-two days and fourteen hours (I say days, that is, so much time as so many days would measure) ; and Venus and Mercury would conceal and show themselves nearly as the Sun ; and the Moon would be hidden from all people for the space of fourteen days and a half. Truly there would be

here below no production, nor life of animals, nor plants ; there would be neither night, nor day, nor week, nor month, nor year ; but the whole universe would be deranged, and the movement of the stars in vain. And not otherwise, were Moral Philosophy to cease, the other sciences would be for a time concealed, and there would be no production, nor life of felicity, and in vain would be the writings or discoveries of antiquity. Wherefore it is very manifest that this heaven bears a resemblance to Moral Philosophy.

9. Without desire for more.
  10. St. Peter, St. James, St. John, and Adam.
  14. If the white planet Jupiter should become as red as Mars.
  22. Pope Boniface VIII., who won his way to the Papedom by intrigue. See *Inf.* III. Note 59, and XIX. Note 53.
  25. The Vatican hill, to which the body of St. Peter was transferred from the catacombs.
  36. *Luke* xxiii. 44 : "And there was darkness over all the earth . . . . And the sun was darkened."
  41. Linus was the immediate successor of St. Peter as Bishop of Rome, and Cletus of Linus. They were both martyrs of the first age of the Church.
  44. Sixtus and Pius were Popes and martyrs of the second age of the Church ; Calixtus and Urban, of the third.
  47. On the right hand of the Pope the favoured Guelfs, and on the left the persecuted Ghibellines.
  50. The Papal banner, on which are the keys of St. Peter.
  51. The wars against the Ghibellines in general, and particularly that waged against the Colonna family, ending in the destruction of Palestrina. *Inf.* XXVII. 85 :—
- " But he, the Prince of the new Pharisees,  
Having a war near unto Lateran,  
And not with Saracens nor with the Jews,  
For each one of his enemies was Christian,  
And none of them had been to conquer Acre,  
Nor merchandising in the Sultan's land."
53. The sale of indulgences, stamped with the Papal seal, bearing the head of St. Peter.

55. *Matthew* vii. 15: "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves."

57. *Psalm* xlii. 23: "Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?"

58. Clement V. of Gascony, made Pope in 1305, and John XXII. of Cahors in France, in 1316. Buti makes the allusion more general: "They of Cahors and Gascony are preparing to drink the blood of the martyrs, because they were preparing to be Popes, cardinals, archbishops and bishops, and prelates in the Church of God, that is built with the blood of the martyrs."

61. Dante alludes elsewhere to this intervention of Providence to save the Roman Empire by the hand of Scipio. *Convito*, IV. 5, he says: "Is not the hand of God visible, when in the war with Hannibal, having lost so many citizens, that three bushels of rings were carried to Africa, the Romans would have abandoned the land, if that blessed youth Scipio had not undertaken the expedition to Africa, to secure its freedom?"

69. When the sun is in Capricorn; that is, from the middle of December to the middle of January.

68. Boccaccio, *Ninfale d'Ameto*, describing a battle between two flocks of swans, says the spectators "saw the air full of feathers, as when the nurse of Jove [Amaltheæ, the Goat] holds Apollo, the white snow is seen to fall in flakes."

And Whittier, *Snow-Bound*:

"Unwarmed by any sunset light,  
The gray day darkened into night,  
A night made hoary with the swarm  
And whirl-dance of the blinding storm,  
As zigzag wavering to and fro  
Crossed and recrossed the wing'd snow."

72. The spirits described in Canto XXII. 131, as

"The triumphant throng  
That comes rejoicing through this rounded  
ether,"

and had remained behind when Christ and the Virgin Mary ascended.

74. Till his sight could follow them no more, on account of the exceeding vastness of the space between.

79. Canto XXII. 133.

81. The first climate is the torrid zone, the first from the equator. From midst to end, is from the meridian to the horizon. Dante had been, then, six hours in the Heaven of the Fixed Stars; for, as Milton says, *Par. Lost*, V. 580:—

"Time, though in eternity, applied  
To motion, measures all things durable,  
By present, past, and future."

82. Being now in the meridian of the Straits of Gibraltar, Dante sees to the westward of Cadiz the sea Ulysses sailed, when he turned his stern unto the morning and made his oars wings for his mad flight, as described in *Inf.* XXVI.

83. Eastward he almost sees the Phoenician coast; almost, and not quite, because, say the commentators, it was already night there.

84. Europa, daughter of King Agenor, borne to the island of Crete on the back of Jupiter, who had taken the shape of a bull.

Ovid, *Met.*, II., Addison's Tr. :—

"Agenor's royal daughter, as she played  
Among the fields, the milk-white bull surveyed,  
And viewed his spotless body with delight,  
And at a distance kept him in her sight.  
At length she plucked the rising flowers, and fed  
The gentle beast, and fondly stroked his head.

Till now grown wanton and devoid of fear,  
Not knowing that she pressed the Thunderer,  
She placed herself upon his back, and rode  
O'er fields and meadows, seated on the god.

"He gently marched along, and by degrees  
Left the dry meadow, and approached the seas;  
Where now he dips his hoofs and wets his thighs,  
Nor plunges in, and carries off the prize."

85. See Canto XXII. Note 151.

87. The sun was in Aries, two signs in advance of Gemini, in which Dante then was.

88. *Donnea* again. See Canto XXIV. Note 118.

91. *Purg.* XXXI. 49:—

"Never to thee presented art or nature  
Pleasure so great as the fair limbs wherein  
I was enclosed, which scattered are in  
earth."

98. The Gemini, or Twins, are Castor and Pollux, the sons of Leda. And as Jupiter, their father, came to

her in the shape of a swan, this sign of the zodiac is called the nest of Leda. Dante now mounts up from the Heaven of the fixed stars to the Primum Mobile, or Crystalline Heaven.

103. Dante's desire to know in what part of this heaven he was.

109. All the other heavens have their Regents or Intelligences. See Canto II. Note 131. But the Primum Mobile has the Divine Mind alone.

113. By that precinct Dante means the Empyrean, which embraces the Primum Mobile, as that does all the other heavens below it.

117. The half of ten is five, and the fifth is two. The product of these, when multiplied together, is ten.

127. Wordsworth, *Intimations of Immortality*:-

" Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting :  
The Soul that rises with us, our life's Star,  
Hath had elsewhere its setting,  
And cometh from afar :  
Not in entire forgetfulness,  
And not in utter nakedness,  
But trailing clouds of glory, do we come  
From God, who is our home :  
Heaven lies about us in our infancy !  
Shades of the prison-house begin to close  
Upon the growing Boy,  
But he beholds the light, and whence it flows,  
He sees it in his joy :  
The Youth, who daily farther from the east  
Must travel, still is Nature's Priest,  
And by the vision splendid  
Is on his way attended ;  
At length the Man perceives it die away,  
And fade into the light of common day."

137. Aurora, daughter of Hyperion, or the Sun. *Purg.* II. 7 :-

" So that the white and the vermillion cheeks  
Of beautiful Aurora, where I was,  
By too great age were changing into  
orange."

140. Or, perhaps, to steer, and

" Over the high seas to keep  
The barque of Peter to its proper bearings."

143. This neglected centesimal was the omission of some inconsiderable fraction or centesimal part, in the computation of the year according to the Julian calendar, which was corrected in the Gregorian, some two centuries and a half after Dante's death. By this error, in a long lapse of time, the months would cease to correspond to

the seasons, and January be no longer a winter, but a spring month."

Sir John Herschel, *Treatise on Astronomy*, Ch. XIII., says: "The Julian rule made every fourth year, without exception, a bissextile. This is, in fact, an over-correction; it supposes the length of the tropical year to be 365½ d., which is too great, and thereby induces an error of 7 days in 900 years, as will easily appear on trial. Accordingly, so early as the year 1414, it began to be perceived that the equinoxes were gradually creeping away from the 21st of March and September, where they ought to have always fallen had the Julian year been exact, and happening (as it appeared) too early. The necessity of a fresh and effectual reform in the calendar was from that time continually urged, and at length admitted. The change (which took place under the Popedom of Gregory XIII.) consisted in the omission of ten nominal days after the 4th of October, 1582, (so that the next day was called the 15th and not the 5th), and the promulgation of the rule already explained for future regulation."

It will appear from the verse of Dante, that this error and its consequences had been noticed a century earlier than the year mentioned by Herschel. Dante speaks ironically; naming a very long period, and meaning a very short one.

145. Dante here refers either to the reforms he expected from the Emperor Henry VII., or to those he as confidently looked for from Can Grande della Scala, the Veltro, or greyhound, of *Inf.* I. 101, who was to slay the she-wolf, and make her "perish in her pain," and whom he so warmly eulogizes in Canto XVII. of the Paradiso. Alas for the vanity of human wishes! Patient Italy has waited more than five centuries for the fulfilment of this prophecy, but at length she has touched the bones of her prophet, and "is revived and stands upon her feet."

## CANTO XXVIII.

I. The Primum Mobile, or Crystalline Heaven, continued.

3. Milton, *Par. Lost*, IV. 505 :—

“ Thus these two,  
Imparadised in one another's arms,  
The happier Eden, shall enjoy their fill  
Of bliss on bliss.”

14. That Crystalline Heaven, which Dante calls a volume, or scroll, as in Canto XXIII. 112 :—

“ The regal mantle of the volumes all.”

16. The light of God, represented as a single point, to indicate its unity and indivisibility.

32. Iris, or the rainbow.

34. These nine circles of fire are the nine Orders of Angels in the three Celestial Hierarchies. Dante, *Convito*, II. 16, says that the Holy Church divides the Angels into “three Hierarchies, that is to say, three holy or divine Principalities ; and each Hierarchy has three Orders ; so that the Church believes and affirms nine Orders of spiritual beings. The first is that of the Angels ; the second, that of the Archangels ; the third, that of the Thrones. And these three Orders form the first Hierarchy ; not first in reference to rank nor creation (for the others are more noble, and all were created together), but first in reference to our ascent to their height. Then follow the Dominions ; next the Virtues ; then the Principalities ; and these form the second Hierarchy. Above these are the Powers, and the Cherubim, and above all are the Seraphim ; and these form the third Hierarchy.”

It will be observed that this arrangement of the several Orders does not agree with that followed in the poem.

55. Barlow, *Study of the Div. Com.*, p. 533, remarks : “ Within a circle of ineffable joy, circumscribed only by light and love, a point of intense brightness so dazzled the eyes of Dante that he could not sustain the sight of it. Around this vivid centre, from which the heavens and all nature depend, nine concentric circles of the Celestial Hierarchy revolved with a velocity inversely proportioned to their distance from it, the nearer circles moving more rapidly, the remoter ones less. The poet at first is surprised at this, it be-

ing the reverse of the relative movement, from the same source of propulsion, of the heavens themselves around the earth as their centre. But the infallible Beatrice assures him that this difference arises, in fact, from the same cause, proximity to the Divine presence, which in the celestial spheres is greater the farther they are from the centre, but in the circles of angels, on the contrary, it is greater the nearer they are to it.”

60. Because the subject has not been investigated and discussed.

64. The nine heavens are here called corporal circles, as we call the stars the heavenly bodies. Latimer says : “ A corporal heaven, . . . . where the stars are.”

70. The Primum Mobile, in which Dante and Beatrice now are.

77. The nearer God the circle is, so much greater virtue it possesses. Hence the outermost of the heavens, revolving round the earth, corresponds to the innermost of the Orders of Angels revolving round God, and is controlled by it as its Regent or Intelligence. To make this more intelligible I will repeat here the three Triads of Angels, and the heavens of which they are severally the intelligences, as already given in Canto II. Note 131.

The Seraphim,	Primum Mobile.
The Cherubim,	The Fixed Stars.
The Thrones,	Saturn.
The Dominions,	Jupiter.
The Virtues,	Mars.
The Powers,	The Sun.
The Principalities,	Venus.
The Archangels,	Mercury.
The Angels,	The Moon.

80. *Aeneid*, XII. 365, Davidson's Tr. : “ As when the blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the shore pursues the waves, wherever the winds exert their incumbent force, the clouds fly through the air.”

Each of the four winds blow three different blasts; either directly in front, or from the right cheek, or the left. According to Boccaccio, the north-east wind in Italy is milder than the north-west.

90. Dante uses this comparison before, Canto I. 60:—

" But I beheld it sparkle round about  
Like iron that comes molten from the fire."

93. The inventor of the game of chess brought it to a Persian king, who was so delighted with it, that he offered him in return whatever reward he might ask. The inventor said he wished only a grain of wheat, doubled as many times as there were squares on the chess-board; that is, one grain for the first square, two for the second, four for the third, and so on to sixty-four. This the king readily granted; but when the amount was reckoned up, he had not wheat enough in his whole kingdom to pay it.

95. Their appointed place or whereabouts.

99. Thomas Aquinas, the *Doctor Angelicus* of the Schools, treats the subject of Angels at great length in the first volume of his *Summa Theologica*, from Quest. L. to LXIV., and from Quest. cxi. to cxiv. He constantly quotes Dionysius, sometimes giving his exact words, but often amplifying and interpreting his meaning. In Quest. cxviii. he discusses the names of the Angels, and of the Seraphim and Cherubim speaks as follows:—

"The name of Seraphim is not given from love alone, but from excess of love, which the name of heat or burning implies. Hence Dionysius (Cap. VII. *Cal. Hier.*, a princ.) interprets the name Seraphim according to the properties of fire, in which is excess of heat. In fire, however, we may consider three things. First, a certain motion which is upward, and which is continuous; by which is signified, that they are unchangingly moving towards God. Secondly, its active power, which is heat; . . . . and by this is signified the influence of this kind of Angels, which they exercise powerfully on those beneath them, exciting them to a sublime fervour, and thoroughly purifying them by burning. Thirdly, in fire its brightness must be considered; and this signifies that such angels have within themselves an inextinguishable light, and that they perfectly illuminate others.

"In the same way the name of Cherubim is given from a certain excess of

knowledge; hence it is interpreted *plenitudo scientie*; which Dionysius (Cap. VII. *Cal. Hier.*, a princ.) explains in four ways: first, as perfect vision of God; secondly, full reception of divine light; thirdly, that in God himself they contemplate the beauty of the order of things emanating from God; fourthly, that, being themselves full of this kind of knowledge, they copiously pour it out upon others."

100. The love of God, which holds them fast to this central point as with a band. *Job* xxxviii. 31: "Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?"

104. Canto IX. 61:—

" Above us there are mirrors, Thrones you call them,  
From which shines out on us God Judicant."

Of the Thrones, Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, CVIII. 5, says: "The Order of Thrones excels the inferior Orders in this, that it has the power of perceiving immediately in God the reasons of the Divine operations. . . . Dionysius (Cap. VII. *Cal. Hier.*) explains the name of Thrones from their resemblance to material chairs, in which four things are to be considered. First, in reference to position, because chairs are raised above the ground; and thus these Angels, which are called Thrones, are raised so far that they can perceive immediately in God the reasons of things. Secondly, in material chairs firmness must be considered, because one sits firmly in them; but this is *e converso*, for the Angels themselves are made firm by God. Thirdly, because the chair receives the sitter, and he can be carried in it; and thus the Angels receive God in themselves, and in a certain sense carry him to their inferiors. Fourthly, from their shape, because the chair is open on one side, to receive the sitter; and thus these Angels, by their promptitude, are open to receive God and to serve him."

110. Dante, *Convito*, I. 1, says: "Knowledge is the ultimate perfection of our soul, in which consists our ultimate felicity." It was one of the great questions of the Schools, whether the beatitude of the soul consisted in knowing or in loving. Thomas Aquinas main-

tains the former part of this proposition, and Duns Scotus the latter.

113. By the grace of God, and the co-operation of the good will of the recipient.

116. The perpetual spring of Paradise, which knows no falling autumnal leaves, no season in which Aries is a nocturnal sign.

122. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. cviii. 6, says: "And thus Dionysius (Cap. VII. *Cal. Hier.*), from the names of the Orders inferring the properties thereof, placed in the first Hierarchy those Orders whose names were given them in reference to God, namely, the *Seraphim*, *Cherubim*, and *Thrones*; but in the middle Hierarchy he placed those whose names designate a certain common government or disposition, that is, the *Dominions*, *Virtues*, and *Powers*; and in the third Order he placed those whose names designate the execution of the work, namely, the *Principalities*, *Angels*, and *Archangels*.

... But to the rule of government three things belong, the first of which is the distinction of the things to be done, which is the province of the *Dominions*; the second is to provide the faculty of fulfilling, which belongs to the *Virtues*; but the third is to arrange in what way the things prescribed, or defined, can be fulfilled, so that some one may execute them, and this belongs to the *Powers*. But the execution of the angelic ministry consists in announcing things divine. In the execution, however, of any act, there are some who begin the act, and lead the others, as in singing the precentors, and in battle those who lead and direct the rest; and this belongs to the *Principalities*. There are others who simply execute, and this is the part of the *Angels*. Others hold an intermediate position, which belongs to the *Archangels*."

130. The Athenian convert of St. Paul. *Acts xvii. 34*: "Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed; among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite." Dante places him among the theologians in the Heaven of the Sun. See Canto X.

115:—

"Near by behold the lustre of that taper,  
Which in the flesh below looked most within  
The angelic nature and its ministry."

To Dionysius was attributed a work,

called *The Celestial Hierarchy*, which is the great storehouse of all that relates to the nature and operations of Angels. Venturi calls him "the false Areopagite;" and Dalbaeus, *De Script. Dion. Areop.*, says that this work was not known till the sixth century.

The *Legenda Aurea* confounds St. Dionysius the Areopagite with St. Denis, Bishop of Paris in the third century, and patron saint of France. It says he was called the Areopagite from the quarter where he lived; that he was surnamed Theosoph, or the Wise in God; that he was converted, not by the preaching of St. Paul, but by a miracle the saint wrought in restoring a blind man to sight; and that "the woman named Damaris," who was converted with him, was his wife. It quotes from a letter of his to Polycarp, written from Egypt, where he was with his friend and fellow-student Apollophanes, and where he witnessed the darkening of the sun at the Crucifixion: "We were both at Heliopolis, when suddenly we saw the moon conceal the surface of the sun, though this was not the time for an eclipse, and this darkness continued for three hours, and the light returned at the ninth hour and lasted till evening." And finally it narrates, that when Dionysius was beheaded, in Paris, where he had converted many souls and built many churches, "straightway the body arose, and, taking its head in its arms, led by an angel, and surrounded by a celestial light, carried it a distance of two miles, from a place called the Mount of Martyrs, to the place where it now reposes."

For an account of the *Celestial Hierarchy*, see Canto X. Note 115.

133. St. Gregory differed from St. Dionysius in the arrangement of the Orders, placing the *Principalities* in the second triad, and the *Virtues* in the third.

138. St. Paul, who, *2 Corinthians xii. 4*, "was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter."

## CANTO XXIX.

i. The Primum Mobile, or Crystalline Heaven, continued.

The children of Latona are Apollo and Diana, the Sun and Moon.

2. When the Sun is in Aries and the Moon in Libra, and when the Sun is setting and the full Moon rising, so that they are both on the horizon at the same time.

3. So long as they remained thus equipoised, as if in the opposite scales of an invisible balance suspended from the zenith.

9. God, whom Dante could not look upon, even as reflected in the eyes of Beatrice.

11. What Dante wishes to know is, where, when, and how the Angels were created.

12. Every When and every Where.

14. Dante, *Convito*, III. 14, defines splendour as "reflected light." Here it means the creation; the reflected light of God.

*Job* xxxviii. 7: "When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy." And again, 35: "Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are?"

16. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. LXI. 3: "The angelic nature was made before the creation of time, and after eternity."

18. In the creation of the Angels. Some editions read *nove Amori*, the nine Loves, or nine choirs of Angels.

21. *Genesis* i. 2: "And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters."

22. Pure Matter, or the elements; pure Form, or the Angels; and the two conjoined, the human race.

Form, in the language of the Schools, and as defined by Thomas Aquinas, is the principle "by which we first think, whether it be called intellect, or intellectual soul." See Canto IV. Note 54.

23. *Genesis* i. 31: "And God saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good."

33. The Angels. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. L. 2, says: "Form is act." Therefore whatever is form alone, is pure act." For his definition of form, see Note 22.

34. Pure matter, which is passive and only possesses potentiality, or power of

assuming various forms when united with mind. "It is called potentiality," comments Buti, "because it can receive many forms; and the forms are called act, because they change, and act by changing matter into various forms."

35. The union of the soul and body in man, who occupies the intermediate place between Angels and pure matter.

36. This bond, though suspended by death, will be resumed again at the resurrection, and remain for ever.

37. St. Jerome, the greatest of the Latin Fathers of the Church, and author of the translation of the Scriptures known as the *Vulgate*, was born of wealthy parents in Dalmatia, in 342. He studied at Rome under the grammarian Donatus, and became a lawyer in that city. At the age of thirty he visited the Holy Land, and, withdrawing from the world, became an anchorite in the desert of Chalcida, on the borders of Arabia. Here he underwent the bodily privations and temptations, and enjoyed the spiritual triumphs, of the hermit's life. He was "haunted by demons, and consoled by voices and visions from heaven." In one of his letters, cited by Butler, *Lives of the Saints*, IX. 362, he writes: "In the remotest part of a wild and sharp desert, which, being burnt up with the heats of the scorching sun, strikes with horror and terror even the monks that inhabit it, I seemed to myself to be in the midst of the delights and assemblies of Rome. I loved solitude, that in the bitterness of my soul I might more freely bewail my miseries, and call upon my Saviour. My hideous emaciated limbs were covered with sack-cloth: my skin was parched dry and black, and my flesh was almost wasted away. The days I passed in tears and groans, and when sleep overpowered me against my will, I cast my wearied bones, which hardly hung together, upon the bare ground, not so properly to give them rest, as to torture myself. I say nothing of my eating and drinking; for the monks in that desert, when they are sick, know no other drink but cold water, and look upon it as sensuality ever to eat anything dressed by fire. In this exile and pri-

son, to which, for the fear of hell, I had voluntarily condemned myself, having no other company but scorpions and wild beasts, I many times found my imagination filled with lively representations of dances in the company of Roman ladies, as if I had been in the midst of them. . . . I often joined whole nights to the days, crying, sighing, and beating my breast till the desired calm returned. I feared the very cell in which I lived, because it was witness to the foul suggestions of my enemy; and being angry and armed with severity against myself, I went alone into the most secret parts of the wilderness, and if I discovered anywhere a deep valley, or a craggy rock, that was the place of my prayer, there I threw this miserable sack of my body. The same Lord is my witness, that after so many sobs and tears, after having in so much sorrow looked long up to heaven, I felt most delightful comforts and interior sweetness; and these so great, that, transported and absorpt, I seemed to myself to be amidst the choirs of angels; and glad and joyful I sung to God : *After Thee, O Lord, we will run in the fragrance of thy celestial ointments.*"

In another letter, cited by Montalembert, *Monks of the West*, Auth. Tr., I. 404, he exclaims : "O desert, enamelled with the flowers of Christ ! O solitude, where those stones are born of which, in the Apocalypse, is built the city of the Great King ! O retreat, which rejoicest in the friendship of God ! What doest thou in the world, my brother, with thy soul greater than the world ? How long wilt thou remain in the shadow of roofs, and in the smoky dungeons of cities ? Believe me, I see here more of the light."

At the end of five years he was driven from his solitude by the persecution of the Eastern monks, and lived successively in Jerusalem, Antioch, Constantinople, Rome, and Alexandria. Finally, in 385, he returned to the Holy Land, and built a monastery at Bethlehem. Here he wrote his translation of the Scriptures, and his Lives of the Fathers of the Desert; but in 416 this monastery, and others that had risen up in its neighbourhood, were burned by the Pelagians,

and St. Jerome took refuge in a strong tower or fortified castle. Four years afterwards he died, and was buried in the ruins of his monastery.

40. This truth of the simultaneous creation of mind and matter, as stated in line 29.

41. The opinion of St. Jerome and other Fathers of the Church, that the Angels were created long ages before the rest of the universe, is refuted by Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. LXI. 3.

45. That the Intelligences or Motors of the heavens should be so long without any heavens to move.

51. The subject of the elements is the earth, so called as being the lowest, or underlying the others, fire, air, and water.

56. The pride of Lucifer, who lies at the centre of the earth, towards which all things gravitate, and

"Down upon which thrust all the other rocks."

Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 856, makes the rebel angels deny that they were created by God :—

"Who saw  
When this creation was? Rememberest thou  
Thy making, while the Maker gave thee being?  
We know no time when we were not as now;  
Know none before us; self-begot, self-raised  
By our own quickening power, when fatal course  
Had circled his full orb, the birth mature,  
Of this our native heaven, ethereal sons."

65. The merit consists in being willing to receive this grace.

95. St. Chrysostom, who in his preaching so carried away his audiences that they beat the pavement with their swords and called him the "Thirteenth Apostle," in one of his *Homilies* thus upbraids the custom of applauding the preacher : "What do your praises advantage me, when I see not your progress in virtue ? Or what harm shall I receive from the silence of my auditors, when I behold the increase of their piety ? The praise of the speaker is not the acclamation of his hearers, but their zeal for piety and religion ; not their making a great stir in the times of hearing, but their showing diligence at all other times. Applause, as soon as it is out of the mouth, is dispersed into the air, and vanishes, but when the hearers grow better, this brings an incorruptible and immortal reward

both to the speaker and the hearer. The praise of your acclamation may render the orator more illustrious here, but the piety of your souls will give him greater confidence before the tribunal of Christ. Therefore, if any one love the preacher, or if any preacher love his people, let him not be enamoured with applause, but with the benefit of the hearers."

103. *Lapo* is the abbreviation of *Jacopo*, and *Bindi* of *Aldobrandi*, both familiar names in Florence.

107. Milton, *Lycidas*, 113 :—

" How well could I have spared for thee, young swain,  
Enew of such as for their bellies' sake  
Creep, and intrude, and climb into the fold !  
Of other care they little reckoning make,  
Than how to scramble at the shearers' feast,  
And shove away the worthy bidden guest !  
Blind mouths ! that scarce themselves know  
how to hold  
A sheep-hook, or have learned aught else the least  
That to the faithful herdman's art belongs !  
What recks it them ? What need they ? They  
are sped ;  
And, when they list, their lean and flashy  
songs  
Grate on their scrawnly pipes of wretched  
straw :  
The hungry sheep look up, and are not fed ;  
But swoln with wind, and the rank mist they  
draw,  
Rot inwardly, and foul contagion spread :  
Besides what the grim wolf with privy paw  
Daily devours apace, and nothing said :  
But that two-handed engine at the door  
Stands ready to smite once, and smite no  
more."

115. Cowper, *Task*, II. :—

" He that negotiates between God and man,  
As God's ambassador, the grand concerns  
Of judgment and of mercy, should beware  
Of lightness in his speech. 'Tis pitiful  
To court a grin, when you should woo a soul ;  
To break a jest, when pity would inspire  
Pathetic exhortation ; and t' address  
The skittish fancy with facetious tales,  
When sent with God's commission to the  
heart !"

For a specimen of the style of popular preachers in the Middle Ages, see the story of Frate Cipolla, in the *Decamerone*, Gior. VI. Nov. 10. See also Scheible's *Kloster*, and Menin's *Prédicatoriana*.

118. The Devil, who is often represented in early Christian art under the shape of a coal-black bird. See Didron, *Christ. Iconog.*, I.

124. In early paintings the swine is

the symbol of St. Anthony, as the cherub is of St. Matthew, the lion of St. Mark, and the eagle of St. John. There is an old tradition that St. Anthony was once a swineherd. Brand, *Pop. Antiquities*, I., 358, says :—

" In the World of Wonders is the following translation of an epigram :—

' Once fed'st thou, Anthony, an heard of swine,  
And now an heard of monkes thou feedest  
still :—  
For wit and gut, alike both charges bin :  
Both loven filth alike ; both like to fill  
Their greedy paunch alike. Nor was that kind  
More beastly, sottish, swinish than this last.  
All else agrees : one fault I only find,  
Thou feedest not thy monkes with oken  
mast.'

" The author mentions before, persons ' who runne up and downe the country, crying, Have you anything to bestow upon my lord S. Anthonie's swine ? '

Mrs. Jameson, *Sacred and Legendary Art*, II., 380, remarks : " I have read somewhere that the hog is given to St. Anthony, because he had been a swineherd, and cured the diseases of swine. This is quite a mistake. The hog was the representative of the demon of sensuality and gluttony, which Anthony is supposed to have vanquished by the exercises of piety and by divine aid. The ancient custom of placing in all his effigies a black pig at his feet, or under his feet, gave rise to the superstition that this unclean animal was especially dedicated to him, and under his protection. The monks of the Order of St. Anthony kept herds of consecrated pigs, which were allowed to feed at the public charge, and which it was a profanation to steal or kill : hence the proverb about the fatness of a ' Tantony pig.' "

Halliwell, *Dict. of Arch. and Prov. Words*, has the following definition : " ANTHONY-PIG. The favourite or smallest pig of the litter. A Kentish expression, according to Grose. ' To follow like a tantony pig,' i. e. to follow close at one's heels. Some derive this saying from a privilege enjoyed by the friars of certain convents in England and France, sons of St. Anthony, whose swine were permitted to feed in the streets. These swine would follow any

one having greens or other provisions, till they obtained some of them ; and it was in those days considered an act of charity and religion to feed them. St. Anthony was invoked for the pig."

Mr. Howell's *Venetian Life*, p. 341, alludes to the same custom as once prevalent in Italy : " Among other privileges of the Church, abolished in Venice long ago, was that ancient right of the monks of St. Anthony Abbot, by which their herds of swine were made free of the whole city. These animals, enveloped in an odour of sanctity, wandered here and there, and were piously fed by devout people, until the year 1409, when, being found dangerous to children, and inconvenient to everybody, they were made the subject of a special decree, which deprived them of their freedom of movement. The Republic was always opposing and limiting the privileges of the Church !"

126. Giving false indulgences, without the true stamp upon them, in return for the alms received.

130. The nature of the Angels.

134. Daniel vii. 10 : " Thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him."

136. That irradiates this angelic nature.

138. The splendours are the reflected lights, or the Angels.

140. The fervour of the Angels is proportioned to their capacity of receiving the divine light.

### CANTO XXX.

1. The ascent to the Empyrean, the tenth and last Heaven. Of this Heaven, Dante, *Convito*, II. 4, says : " This is the sovereign edifice of the world, in which the whole world is included, and outside of which nothing is. And it is not in space, but was formed solely in the primal Mind, which the Greeks call Protonoe. This is that magnificence of which the Psalmist spake, when he says to God, ' Thy magnificence is exalted above the heavens.' "

Milton, *Par. Lost*, III. 56 :—

" Now had the Almighty Father from above,  
From the pure empyrean where he sits

High throned above all highth, bent down his eye  
His own works and their works at once to view.  
About him all the sanctities of heaven  
Stood thick as stars, and from his sight received  
Beatitude past utterance."

2. The sixth hour is noon, and when noon is some six thousand miles away from us, the dawn is approaching, the shadow of the earth lies almost on a plane with it, and gradually the stars disappear.

10. The nine circles of Angels, described in Canto XXVIII.

38. From the Crystalline Heaven to the Empyrean. Dante, *Convito*, II. 15, makes the Empyrean the symbol of Theology, the Divine Science : " The Empyrean Heaven, by its peace, resembles the Divine Science, which is full of all peace; and which suffers no strife of opinions or sophistical arguments, because of the exceeding certitude of its subject, which is God. And of this he says to his disciples, ' My peace I give unto you ; my peace I leave you ;' giving and leaving them his doctrine, which is this science of which I speak. Of this Solomon says : ' There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number ; my dove, my undefiled, is but one.' All sciences he calls queens and paramours and virgins ; and this he calls a dove, because it is without blemish of strife ; and this he calls perfect, because it makes us perfectly to see the truth in which our soul has rest."

42. *Philippians* iv. 7 : " The peace of God, which passeth all understanding."

43. The Angels and the souls of the saints.

45. The Angels will be seen in the same aspect after the last judgment as before ; but the souls of the saints will wear " the twofold garments," spoken of in Canto XXV. 92, the spiritual body, and the glorified earthly body.

61. Daniel vii. 10 : " A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him." And *Revelation* xxii. 1 : " And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

64. The sparks are Angels, and the flowers the souls of the blessed.

66. For the mystic virtues of the ruby, see Canto IX. Note 69.

76. For the mystic virtues of the topaz, see Canto XV. Note 85.

90. "By the length," says Venturi, "was represented the outpouring of God upon his creatures; by the roundness, the return of this outpouring to God, as to its first source and ultimate end."

99. Dante repeats the word *vidi*; I saw, three times, as a rhyme, to express the intenſeness of his vision.

100. Buti thinks that this light is the Holy Ghost; Philalethes, that it is the Logos, or second person of the Trinity; Tommaseo, that it is Illuminating Grace.

124. Didron, *Christ. Iconog.*, I. 234, says: "It was in the centre, at the very heart of this luminous eternity, that the Deity shone forth. Dante no doubt wished to describe one of those roses with a thousand petals, which light the porches of our noblest cathedrals,—the rose-windows, which were contemporaneous with the Florentine poet, and which he had no doubt seen in his travels in France. There, in fact, in the very depth of the chalice of that rose of coloured glass, the Divine Majesty shines out resplendently."

129. The word *convent* is here used in its original meaning of a coming together, or assembly.

136. The name of Augustus is equivalent to Kaiser, Caesar, or Emperor. In Canto XXXII. 119, the Virgin Mary is called Augusta, the Queen of the Kingdom of Heaven, the Empress of "the most just and merciful of empires."

137. This is Henry of Luxemburg, to whom in 1300 Dante was looking as the regenerator of Italy. He became Emperor in 1308, and died in 1311, ten years before Dante. See *Purg.* VI. Note 97, and XXXIII. Note 43.

142. At the *Curia Romana*, or Papal court.

143. Pope Clement V. (1305—1314). See *Inf.* XIX. Note 83. The allusion here is to his double dealing with Henry of Luxemburg. See Canto XVII. Note 82.

147. Among the Simoniacs in the third round of Malebolge. Of Simon Magus, Milman, *Hist. Christ.*, II. 97, writes thus: "Unless Simon was in fact a personage of considerable importance during the early history of Chris-

tianity, it is difficult to account for his becoming, as he is called by Beausobre, the hero of the Romance of Heresy. If Simon was the same with that magician, a Cypriot by birth, who was employed by Felix as agent in his intrigue to detach Drusilla from her husband, this part of his character accords with the charge of licentiousness advanced both against his life and his doctrines by his Christian opponents. This is by no means improbable; and, indeed, even if he was not a person thus politically prominent and influential, the early writers of Christianity would scarcely have concurred in representing him as a formidable and dangerous antagonist of the Faith, as a kind of personal rival of St. Peter, without some other groundwork for the fiction besides the collision recorded in the Acts. The doctrines which are ascribed to him and to his followers, who continued to exist for several centuries, harmonise with the glimpse of his character and tenets in the writings of St. Luke. Simon probably was one of that class of adventurers which abounded at this period, or like Apollonius of Tyana, and others at a later time, with whom the opponents of Christianity attempted to confound Jesus and his Apostles. His doctrine was Oriental in its language and in its pretensions. He was the first *Aeon* or emanation, or rather perhaps the first manifestation of the primal Deity. He assumed not merely the title of the Great Power or Virtue of God, but all the other Appellations,—the Word, the Perfection, the Paraclete, the Almighty, the whole combined attributes of the Deity. He had a companion, Helena, according to the statement of his enemies, a beautiful prostitute, whom he found at Tyre, who became in like manner the first conception (the Ennoea) of the Deity; but who, by her conjunction with matter, had been enslaved to its malignant influence, and, having fallen under the power of evil angels, had been in a constant state of transmigration, and, among other mortal bodies, had occupied that of the famous Helen of Troy. Beausobre, who elevates Simon into a Platonic philosopher, explains the Helena as a sublime allegory. She was the

Psyche of his philosophic romance. The soul, by evil influences, had become imprisoned in matter. By her the Deity had created the angels: the angels, enamoured of her, had inextricably entangled her in that polluting bondage, in order to prevent her return to heaven. To fly from their embraces she had passed from body to body. Connecting this fiction with the Grecian mythology, she was Minerva, or impersonated Wisdom; perhaps, also, Helena, or embodied Beauty."

148. Pope Boniface VIII., a native of Alagna, now Anagni. See *Inf.* XIX. Note 53, and *Purg.* XX. Note 87.

Dante has already his punishment prepared. He is to be thrust head downward into a narrow hole in the rock of Malebolge, and to be driven down still lower when Clement V. shall follow him.

### CANTO XXXI.

1. The White Rose of Paradise.  
7. *Iliad*, II. 86, Anon. Tr.: "And the troops thronged together, as swarms of crowding bees, which come ever in fresh numbers from the hollow rock, and fly in clusters over the vernal flowers, and thickly some fly in this direction, and some in that."

32. The nymph Callisto, or Helice, was changed by Jupiter into the constellation of the Great Bear, and her son into that of the Little Bear. See *Purg.* XXV., Note 131.

34. Rome and her superb edifices, before the removal of the Papal See to Avignon.

35. Speaking of Petrarch's visit to Rome, Mr. Norton, *Travel and Study in Italy*, p. 288, says: "The great church of St. John Lateran, 'the mother and head of all the churches of the city and the world,'—*mater urbis et orbis*,—had been almost destroyed by fire, with its adjoining palace, and the houses of the canons, on the Eve of St. John, in 1308. The palace and the canons' houses were rebuilt not long after; but at the time of Petrarch's latest visit to Rome, and for years afterward, the church was without a roof, and its walls were ruinous. The poet addressed three at least of the Popes

at Avignon with urgent appeals that this disgrace should no longer be permitted,—but the Popes gave no heed to his words; for the ruin of Roman churches, or of Rome itself, was a matter of little concern to these Transalpine prelates."

73. From the highest regions of the air to the lowest depth of the sea.

102. St. Bernard, the great Abbot of Clairvaux, the *Doctor Mellitus* of the Church, and preacher of the disastrous Second Crusade, was born of noble parents in the village of Fontaine, near Dijon, in Burgundy, in the year 1190. After studying at Paris, at the age of twenty he entered the Benedictine monastery of Citeaux; and when, five years later, this monastery had become overcrowded with monks, he was sent out to found a new one.

Mrs. Jameson, *Legends of the Monastic Orders*, p. 149, says: "The manner of going forth on these occasions was strikingly characteristic of the age;—the abbot chose twelve monks, representing the twelve Apostles, and placed at their head a leader, representing Jesus Christ, who, with a cross in his hand, went before them. The gates of the convent opened,—then closed behind them,—and they wandered into the wide world, trusting in God to show them their destined abode."

"Bernard led his followers to a wilderness, called the *Valley of Wormwood*, and there, at his bidding, arose the since renowned abbey of Clairvaux. They felled the trees, built themselves huts, tilled and sowed the ground, and changed the whole face of the country round; till that which had been a dismal solitude, the resort of wolves and robbers, became a land of vines and corn, rich, populous, and prosperous."

This incident forms the subject of one of Murillo's most famous paintings, and is suggestive of the saint's intense devotion to the Virgin, which Dante expresses in this line.

Mr. Vaughan, *Hours with the Mystics*, I. 145, gives the following sketch of St. Bernard:

"With Bernard the monastic life is the one thing needful. He began life by drawing after him into the convent all his kindred; sweeping them one by

one from the high seas of the world with the irresistible vortex of his own religious fervour. His incessant cry for Europe is, Better monasteries, and more of them. Let these ecclesiastical castles multiply ; let them cover and command the land, well garrisoned with men of God, and then, despite all heresy and schism, theocracy will flourish, the earth shall yield her increase, and all people praise the Lord. Who so wise as Bernard to win souls for Christ, that is to say, recruits for the cloister ? With what eloquence he paints the raptures of contemplation, the vanity and sin of earthly ambition or of earthly love ! Wherever in his travels Bernard may have preached, there, presently, exultant monks must open wide their doors to admit new converts. Wherever he goes, he bereaves mothers of their children, the aged of their last solace and last support ; praising those the most who leave most misery behind them. How sternly does he rebuke those Rachels who mourn and will not be comforted for children dead to them for ever ! What vitriol does he pour into the wounds when he asks if they will drag their son down to perdition with themselves by resisting the vocation of Heaven ; whether it was not enough that they brought him forth sinful to a world of sin, and will they now, in their insane affection, cast him into the fires of hell ? Yet Bernard is not hard-hearted by nature. He can pity this disgraceful weakness of the flesh. He makes such amends as superstition may. I will be a father to him, he says. Alas ! cold comfort. You, their hearts will answer, whose flocks are countless, would nothing content you but our ewe lamb ? Perhaps some cloister will be, for them too, the last resource of their desolation. They will fly for ease in their pain to the system which caused it. Bernard hopes so. So inhuman is the humanity of asceticism ; cruel its tender mercies ; thus does it depopulate the world of its best in order to improve it. . . .

Bernard had his wish. He made Clairvaux the cynosure of all contemplative eyes. For any one who could exist at all as a monk, with any satisfaction to himself, that was the place

above all others. Brother Godfrey, sent out to be first Abbot of Fontenay,—as soon as he has set all things in order there, returns, only too gladly, from that rich and lovely region, to re-enter his old cell, to walk around, delightedly revisiting the well-remembered spots among the trees or by the water-side, marking how the fields and gardens have come on, and relating to the eager brethren (for even Bernard's monks have curiosity) all that befell him in his work. He would sooner be third Prior at Clairvaux, than Abbot of Fontenay. So, too, with Brother Humbert, commissioned in like manner to regulate Igny Abbey (fourth daughter of Clairvaux). He soon comes back, weary of the labour and sick for home, to look on the Aube once more, to hear the old mills go drumming and droning, with that monotony of muffled sound—the associate of his pious reveries—often heard in his dreams when far away ; to set his feet on the very same flagstone in the choir where he used to stand, and to be happy. But Bernard, though away in Italy, toiling in the matter of the schism, gets to hear of his return, and finds time to send him across the Alps a letter of rebuke for this criminal self-pleasing, whose terrible sharpness must have darkened the poor man's meditations for many a day.

Bernard had further the satisfaction of improving and extending monasticism to the utmost ; of sewing together, with tolerable success, the rended vesture of the Papacy ; of suppressing a more popular and more Scriptural Christianity, for the benefit of his despotic order ; of quenching for a time, by the extinction of Abelard, the spirit of free inquiry ; and of seeing his ascetic and superhuman ideal of religion everywhere accepted as the genuine type of Christian virtue."

104. The Veronica is the portrait of our Saviour impressed upon a veil or kerchief, preserved with great care in the church of the Santi Apostoli at Rome. Collin de Plancy, *Legendes des Saintes Images*, p. II, gives the following account of it :—

" Properly speaking, the Veronica (*vera icon*) is the true likeness of Our Lord ; and the same name has been given to the holy woman who obtained it, be-

cause the name of this holy woman was uncertain. According to some, she was a pious Jewess, called Seraphia; according to others, she was Berenice, niece of Herod. It is impossible to decide between the different traditions, some of which make her a virgin, and others the wife of Zaccheus.

"However this may be, the happy woman who obtained the venerable imprint of the Holy face lived not far from the palace of Pilate. Her house is still shown to pilgrims at Jerusalem; and a Canon of Mayence, who went to the Holy Land in 1483, reported that he had visited the house of the Veronica.

"When she saw Our Lord pass, bearing his cross, covered with blood, spittle, sweat, and dust, she ran to meet him, and, presenting her kerchief, tried to wipe his adorable face. Our Lord, leaving for an instant the burden of the cross to Simon the Cyrenean, took the kerchief, applied it to his face, and gave it back to the pious woman, marked with the exact imprint of his august countenance."

Of the Veronica there are four copies in existence, each claiming to be the original; one at Rome, another at Paris, a third at Laon, and a fourth at Xaen in Andalusia. The traveller who has crossed the Sierra Morena cannot easily forget the stone column, surmounted by an iron cross, which marks the boundary between La Mancha and Andalusia, with the melancholy stone face upon it, and the inscription, "*El verdadero Retrato de la Santa Cara del Dios de Xaen.*"

116. The Virgin Mary, *Regina Cæli.*

125. The chariot of the sun.

### CANTO XXXII.

1. St. Bernard, absorbed in contemplation of the Virgin.

5. Eve. St. Augustine, Serm. 18 *De sanctis*, says: "Illa percussit, ista sanavit."

8. Rachel is an emblem of Divine Contemplation. *Inf.* II. 101, Beatrice says:—

"And came unto the place  
Where I was sitting with the ancient Rachel."

11. Ruth the Moabitess, ancestress of King David.

12. "Have mercy upon me," are the first words of *Psalm li.*, "a Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him."

24. The saints of the Old Testament.

27. The saints of the New Testament.

31. John the Baptist, seated at the point of the mystic Rose, opposite to the Virgin Mary. He died two years before Christ's resurrection, and during these two years was in the Limbo of the Fathers.

40. The row of seats which divides the Rose horizontally, and crosses the two vertical lines of division, made by the seat of the Virgin Mary and those of the other Hebrew women on one side, and on the other the seats of John the Baptist and of the other saints of the New Testament beneath him.

43. That is to say, by the faith of their parents, by circumcision, and by baptism, as explained line 76 *et seq.*

58. *Festinata gente*, dying in infancy, and thus hurried into the life eternal. Shakespeare, *King Lear*, III. 7: "Advise the Duke, where you are going to a most festinate preparation."

68. Jacob and Esau. *Genesis xxv.* 22: "And the children struggled together within her." And *Romans ix.* 11: "For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God, according to election, might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth."

70. Buti comments thus: "As it pleased God to give black hair to one, and to the other red, so it pleased him to give more grace to one than to the other." And the *Ottimo* says: "One was red, the other black; which colours denote the temperaments of men, and accordingly the inclination of their minds."

75. The keenness of vision with which they are originally endowed.

76. From Adam to Abraham.

79. From Abraham to Christ. *Genesis xvii.* 10: "This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you, and thy seed after thee: Every man-child among you shall be circumcised."

85. The face of the Virgin Mary. Didron, in his *Christ Iconog.*, I. 242

devotes a chapter to the "History of the Portraits of God the Son." Besides the Veronica and the Santo Volto, attributed to Nicodemus, he mentions others which tradition traces back to Pilate and St. Luke, and a statue erected to Christ by the woman who was cured of the bloody flux. In the following extract several others are referred to :—

" Abgarus, king of Edessa, having learnt, says Damascenus, the wonderful things related of our Saviour, became inflamed with Divine love ; he sent ambassadors to the Son of God, inviting him to come and visit him, and should the Saviour refuse to grant his request, he charged his ambassadors to employ some artist to make a portrait of our Lord. Jesus, from whom nothing is hidden, and to whom nothing is impossible, being aware of the intention of Abgarus, took a piece of linen, applied it to his face, and depicted thereon his own image. This very portrait, continues Damascenus, is in existence at the present day, and in perfect preservation.

" At the same epoch, a minute verbal description of the appearance of Christ was in circulation. The following description, which is of great importance, was sent to the Roman Senate by Publius Lentulus, Proconsul of Judea, before Herod. Lentulus had seen the Saviour, and had made him sit to him, as it were, that he might give a written description of his features and physiognomy. His portrait, apocryphal though it be, is at least one of the first upon record ; it dates from the earliest period of the Church, and has been mentioned by the most ancient fathers. Lentulus writes to the Senate as follows : ' At this time appeared a man who is still living and endowed with mighty power ; his name is Jesus Christ. His disciples call him the Son of God ; others regard him as a powerful prophet. He raises the dead to life, and heals the sick of every description of infirmity and disease. This man is of lofty stature, and well-proportioned ; his countenance severe and virtuous, so that he inspires beholders with feelings both of fear and love. The hair of his head is of the

colour of wine, and from the top of the head to the ears straight and without radiance, but it descends from the ears to the shoulders in shining curls. From the shoulders the hair flows down the back, divided into two portions, after the manner of the Nazarenes ; his forehead is clear and without wrinkle, his face free from blemish, and slightly tinged with red, his physiognomy noble and gracious. The nose and mouth faultless. His beard is abundant, the same colour as the hair, and forked. His eyes blue and very brilliant. In reprobation or censuring he is awe-inspiring ; in exhorting and teaching, his speech is gentle and caressing. His countenance is marvellous in seriousness and grace. He has never once been seen to laugh ; but many have seen him weep. He is slender in person, his hands are straight and long, his arms beautiful. Grave and solemn in his discourse, his language is simple and quiet. He is in appearance the most beautiful of the children of men.'

" The Emperor Constantine caused pictures of the Son of God to be painted from this ancient description.

" In the eighth century, at the period in which Saint John Damascenus wrote, the lineaments of this remarkable figure continued to be the same as they are to this day.

" The hair and the beard, the colour of which is somewhat undetermined in the letter of Lentulus, for wine may be pale, golden, red, or violet colour, is distinctly noted by Damascenus, who also adds the tint of the complexion ; moreover, the opinion of Damascenus, like that of Lentulus, is decidedly in favour of the beauty of Christ, and the former severely censures the Manichæans, who entertained a contrary opinion. Thus, then, Christ, in taking upon him the form of Adam, assumed features exactly resembling those of the Virgin Mary. . . . . In the West, a century later than the time of Damascenus, Christ was always thus depicted. —S. Anschaire, Archbishop of Hamburg and Bremen, who beheld Christ [in a vision], described him as ' tall, clavi in the manner of the Jews, and beautiful in face, the splendour of Divinity darted like a flame

from the eyes of the Redeemer, but his voice was full of sweetness."

94. The Angel Gabriel. Luke i. 28 : " And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee : blessed art thou among women."

99. The countenance of each saint became brighter.

107. The word in the original is *ab-belliva*, which Dante here uses in the sense of the Provençal, *abellis*, of *Purg.* XXVI. 140. He uses the word in the same sense in *Convito*, II. 7 : " In all speech the speaker is chiefly bent on persuasion, that is, on pleasing the audience, *all' abbellire dell' audienza*, which is the source of all other persuasions."

108. The star of morning delighting in the sun, is from Canto VIII. 12, where Dante speaks of Venus as

"The star  
That woos the sun, now following, now in  
front."

119. The Virgin Mary, the Queen of this empire.

121. Adam.

124. St. Peter.

127. St. John, who lived till the evil days and persecutions of the Church, the bride of Christ, won by the crucifixion.

131. Moses.

132. Exodus xxxii. 9 : " And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people."

133. Anna, mother of the Virgin Mary.

137. Santa Lucia, virgin and martyr. Dante, *Inf.* II. 100, makes her, as the emblem of illuminating grace, intercede with Beatrice for his salvation.

146. Trusting only to thine own efforts.

### CANTO XXXIII.

1. Chaucer, *Second Nonnes Tale* :—

"Thou maide and mother, daughter of thy son,  
Thou well of mercy, sinful soules cure,  
In whom that God of bountee chees to won ;  
Thou humble and high over every creature,  
Thou nobledest so fer forth our nature,

That no desdaine the maker had of kinde  
His son in blood and flesh to clothe and winde.

" Within the cloystre blisful of thy sides,  
Toke mannes shape the eternal love and pees,  
That of the trine compas Lord and gide is.  
Whom erthe, and see, and heven out of reles  
Ay herien ; and thou, virgine wemmeles,  
Bare of thy body (and dweltest maiden pure)  
The creatour of every creature.

" Assembled is in thee magnificece  
With mercy, goodnesse, and with swiche pitee,  
That thou, that art the sonne of excellencie,  
Not only helpest hem that praient thee,  
But oftentime of thy benignitee  
Ful freely, or that men thin helpe beseche,  
Thou goest beforne, and art hir lives leche."

See also his *Ballade of Our Ladie*, and *La Prie de Nostre Dame*.

36. As St. Macarius said to his soul : " Having taken up thine abode in heaven, where thou hast God and his holy angels to converse with, see that thou descend not thence ; regard not earthly things."

48. Finished the ardour of desire in its accomplishment.

66. *Aeneid*, III. 442, Davidson's Tr : " When, wafted thither, you reach the city Cumæ, the hallowed lakes, and Avernus resounding through the woods, you will see the raving prophetess, who, beneath a deep rock, reveals the fates, and commits to the leaves of trees her characters and words. Whatever verses the virgin has inscribed on the leaves, she ranges in harmonious order, and leaves in the cave enclosed by themselves : uncovered they remain in their position, nor recede from their order. But when, upon turning the hinge, a small breath of wind has blown upon them, and the door [by opening] hath discomposed the tender leaves, she never afterward cares to catch the verses as they are fluttering in the hollow cave, nor to recover their situation, or join them together."

78. Luke ix. 62 : " No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God."

86. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. iv. 2 : " If therefore God be the first efficient cause of things, the perfections of all things must pre-exist pre-eminently in God." And Buti : " In God are all things that are made, as in the First Cause, that foresees everything."

90. Of all the commentaries which I have consulted, that of Buti alone sustains this rendering of the line. The rest interpret it, "What I say is but a simple or feeble glimmer of what I saw."

94. There are almost as many interpretations of this passage as there are commentators. The most intelligible is, that Dante forgot in a single moment more of the glory he had seen, than the world had forgotten in five-and-twenty centuries of the Argonautic expedition, when Neptune wondered at the shadow of the first ship that ever crossed the sea.

103. Aristotle, *Ethics*, I., 1, Gillies's Tr.: "Since every art and every kind of knowledge, as well as all the actions and all the deliberations of men, constantly aim at something which they call good, good in general may be justly defined, that which all desire."

114. In the same manner the reflection of the Griffin in Beatrice's eyes, *Purg.* XXXI. 124, is described as changing, while the object itself remained unchanged:—

" Think, Reader, if within myself I marvelled,  
When I beheld the thing itself stand still,  
And in its image it transformed itself."

115. Thomas Aquinas, *Sum. Theol.*, I. Quæst. xxix. 2: "What exists by itself, and not in another, is called substance."

116. The three Persons of the Trinity.

128. The second circle, or second Person of the Trinity.

131. The human nature of Christ; the incarnation of the Word.

141. In this new light of God's grace, the mystery of the union of the Divine and human nature in Christ is revealed to Dante.

144. Wordsworth, *Resolution and Independence*:—

" As a cloud . . .  
That heareth not the loud winds when they call,  
And moveth all together, if it move at all."

145. *I John* iv. 16: "God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him."

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

### LE DANTE.

Voltaire, Dictionnaire Philosophique.

Vous voulez connaître le Dante. Des Italiens l'appellent divin : mais c'est une divinité cachée ; peu de gens entendent ses oracles ; il a des commentateurs : c'est peut-être encore une raison de plus pour n'être pas compris. Sa réputation s'affirma toujours parce qu'on ne le lit guère. Il y a de lui une vingtaine de traits qu'on sait par cœur : cela suffit pour s'épargner la peine d'examiner le reste.

Ce divin Dante fut, dit-on, un homme assez malheureux. Ne croyez pas qu'il fut divin de son temps, ni qu'il fut prophète chez lui. Il est vrai qu'il fut prieur, non pas prieur de moines, mais prieur de Florence, c'est-à-dire l'un des sénateurs.

Il était né en 1260, à ce que disent ses compatriotes. Bayle, qui écrivait à Rotterdam, *currente calamo*, pour son libraire, environ quatre siècles entiers après le Dante, le fit naître en 1265,\* et je n'en estime Bayle ni plus ni moins pour s'être trompé de cinq ans : la grande affaire est de ne se tromper ni en fait de goût ni en fait de raisonnemens.

Les arts commençaient alors à naître dans la patrie du Dante. Florence était comme Athènes, pleine d'esprit, de grandeur, de légèreté, d'inconstance et de factions. Le faction blanche avait un grand crédit : elle se nommait ainsi du nom de la signora Bianca. Le parti opposé s'intitulait le *parti des noirs*, pour mieux se distinguer des *blancs*. Ces deux partis ne suffisaient pas aux Florentins. Ils avaient encore les *guelfes* et les *gibelins*. La plupart des *blancs* étaient *gibelins* du parti des empereurs,

et les noirs penchaient pour les *guelfes* attachés aux papes.

Toutes ces factions aimait la liberté, et fesaient pourtant ce qu'elles pouvaient pour la détruire. Le pape Boniface VIII. voulut profiter de ces divisions pour anéantir le pouvoir des empereurs en Italie. Il déclara Charles de Valois, frère du roi de France Philippe-le-Bel, son vicaire en Toscane. Le vicaire vint bien armé, chassa les *blancs* et les *gibelins*, et se fit détester des *noirs* et des *guelfes*. Le Dante était *blanc*, et *gibelin* ; il fut chassé des premiers, et sa maison rasée. On peut juger de là s'il fut le reste de sa vie affectionné à la maison de France et aux papes ; on prétend pourtant qu'il alla faire un voyage à Paris, et que pour se désenuyer il se fit théologien, et disputa vigoureusement dans les écoles. On ajoute que l'empereur Henri VII. ne fit rien pour lui, tout *gibelins* qu'il était ; qu'il alla chez Frédéric d'Aragon, roi de Sicile, et qu'il en revint aussi pauvre qu'il y était allé. Il fut réduit au marquis de Malaspina, et au grand-kan de Vérone. Le marquis et le grand-kan ne le dédommagèrent pas ; il mourut pauvre à Ravenne, à l'âge de cinquante-six ans. Ce fut dans ces divers lieux qu'il composa sa *Comédie de l'enfer, du purgatoire et du paradis* ; on a regardé ce salmigondis comme un beau poème épique.

Il trouva d'abord à l'entrée de l'enfer un lion et une louve. Tout d'un coup Virgile se présente à lui pour l'encourager ; Virgile lui dit qu'il est né Lombard ; c'est précisément comme si Homère disait qu'il est né Turc. Virgile offre de faire au Dante les honneurs de l'enfer et du purgatoire, et de le mener jusqu'à la porte de saint Pierre ; mais il avoue qu'il ne pourra pas entrer avec lui.

\* Dante naquit en effet à Florence, en 1265, au mois de mai.

Cependant Charon les passe tous deux dans sa barque. Virgile lui raconte que, peu de temps après son arrivée en enfer, il y vit un être puissant qui vint chercher les ames d'Abel, de Noé, d'Abraham, de Moïse, de David. En avançant chemin, ils découvrent dans l'enfer des demeures très agréables : dans l'une sont Homère, Horace, Ovide et Lucain ; dans une autre on voit Electre, Hector, Énée, Lucrèce, Brutus et le Turc Saladin ; dans une troisième, Socrate, Platon, Hippocrate et l'Arabe Averroès.

Enfin paraît le véritable enfer, où Pluton juge les condamnés. Le voyageur y reconnaît quelques cardinaux, quelques papes, et beaucoup de Florentins. Tout cela est-il dans le style comique ? Non. Tout est-il dans le genre héroïque ? Non. Dans quel goût est donc ce poème ? Dans un goût bizarre.

Mais il y a des vers si heureux et si naïfs, qu'ils n'ont point vieilli depuis quatre cents ans, et qu'ils ne vieilliront jamais. Un poème d'ailleurs où l'on met des papes en enfer réveille beaucoup l'attention ; et les commentateurs épuisent toute la sagacité de leur esprit à déterminer au juste qui sont ceux que le Dante a damnés, et à ne se pas tromper dans une matière si grave.

On a fondé une chaire, une lecture pour expliquer cet auteur classique. Vous me demanderez comment l'inquisition ne s'y oppose pas. Je vous répondrai que l'inquisition entend riaillerie en Italie ; elle sait bien que des plaisanteries en vers ne peuvent point faire de mal : vous en allez juger par cette petite traduction très libre d'un morceau du chant vingt-troisième ; il s'agit d'un damné de la connaissance de l'auteur. Le damné parle ainsi :—

Je m'appelais le comte de Guidon ;  
Je fus sur terre et soldat et poltron ;  
Puis m'ensròlai sous saint François d'Assise,  
Afin qu'un jour le bout de son cordon  
Me donnât place en la céleste église ;  
Et j'y serais sans ce pape felon,  
Qui m'ordonna de servir sa feintise,  
Et me rendit aux griffes du démon.  
Voici le fait. Quand j'étais sur la terre,  
Vers Rimini je fis long-temps la guerre,  
Moins, je l'avoue, en héros qu'en fripon.  
L'art de fourber me fit un grand renom.  
Mais quand mon chef eut porté poil grison,  
Temps de retraite où convient la sagesse,

Le repentir vint ronger ma vieillesse  
Et j'eus recours à la confession.  
O repentir tardif et peu durable !  
Le bon saint-père en ce temps guerroyait,  
Non le soudan, non le Turc intraitable,  
Mais les chrétiens qu'en vrai Turc il pillait.  
Or, sans respect pour tiare et tonsure,  
Pour saint François, son froc et sa ceinture ;  
Frère, dit-il, il me convient d'avoir  
Incessamment Préneste en mon pouvoir.  
Conseille-moi, cherche sous ton capuce  
Quelque beau tour, quelque gentille astuce,  
Pour ajouter en bref à mes états  
Ce qui me tente et ne m'appartient pas.  
J'ai les deux clefs du ciel en ma puissance.  
De Célestine la dévote imprudence  
S'en servit mal, et moi je sais ouvrir  
Et refermer le ciel à mon plaisir.  
Si tu me sers, ce ciel est ton partage.  
Je le servis, et trop bien : dont j'enrage.  
Il eut Préneste, et la mort me saisit.  
Lors devers moi saint François descendit,  
Comptant au ciel amener ma bonne âme ;  
Mais Belzébut vint en poste, et lui dit :  
Monsieur d'Assise, arrêtez : je réclame  
Ce conseiller du saint-père, il est mien ;  
Bon saint François, que chacun ait le sien  
Lors tout penaud le bon homme d'Assise  
M'abandonna au grand diable d'enfer.  
Je lui criai : Monsieur de Lucifer,  
Je suis un saint, voyez ma robe grise ;  
Je fus absois par le chef de l'église.  
J'aurai toujours, répondit le démon,  
Un grand respect pour l'absolution :  
On est lavé de ses vieilles sottises,  
Pourvu qu'après autres ne soient commises.  
J'ai fait souvent cette distinction  
A tes pareils ; et grace à l'Italie,  
Le diable sait de la théologie.  
Il dit, et rit : je ne répliquai rien  
A Belzébut ; il raisonnait trop bien.  
Lors il m'empoigne, et d'un bras raide et ferme  
Il appliqua sur mon triste épiderme  
Vingt coups de fouet, dont bien fort il me cuit :  
Que Dieu le rende à Boniface huit.

## LA DIVINE COMÉDIE.

Rivarol. Étude sur Dante.

Étrange et admirable entreprise ! Remonter du dernier gouffre des Enfers, jusqu'au sublime sanctuaire des Cieux ; embrasser la double hiérarchie des vices et des vertus, l'extrême misère et la suprême félicité, le temps et l'éternité ; peindre à-la fois l'ange et l'homme, l'auteur de tout mal, et le saint des saints ! Aussi on ne peut se figurer la sensation prodigieuse que fit sur toute l'Italie ce Poème national, rempli de hardiesses contre les Papes ; d'allusions aux événemens récents et aux questions qui agitoient les esprits ; écrit d'ailleurs dans une langue au berceau, qui prenoit entre les mains du Dante une fierté qu'elle n'eut plus après lui,

et qu'on ne lui connoissoit pas avant. L'effet qu'il produisit fut tel, que lorsque son langage rude et original ne fut presque plus entendu, et qu'on eut perdu la clef des allusions, sa grande réputation ne laissa pas de s'étendre dans un espace de cinq cents ans, comme ces fortes commotions dont l'ébranlement se propage à d'immenses distances.

L'Italie donna le nom de *divin* à ce Poème et à son Auteur ; et quoiqu'on l'eût laissé mourir en exil, cependant ses amis et ses nombreux admirateurs eurent assez de crédit, sept à huit ans après sa mort, pour faire condamner le Poète Cecco d'Ascoli à être brûlé publiquement à Florence, sous prétexte de magie et d'hérésie, mais réellement parce qu'il avoit osé critiquer le Dante. Sa patrie lui éleva des monumens, et envoya, par décret du Sénat, une députation à un de ses petits-fils, qui refusa d'entrer dans la maison et les biens de son aïeul. Trois Papes ont depuis accepté la dédicace de LA DIVINA COMEDIA, et on a fondé des chaires pour expliquer les oracles de cette obscure divinité.\*

Les longs commentaires n'ont pas éclairci les difficultés, la foule des Commentateurs n'ayant yu partout que la théologie : mais ils auroient dû voir aussi la mythologie, car le Poète les a mêlées. Ils veulent tous absolument que le Dante soit *la partie animale*, ou les sens ; Virgile, *la philosophie morale*, ou la simple raison ; et Béatrix, *la lumière révélée*, ou la théologie. Ainsi, l'homme grossier représenté par le Dante, après s'être égaré dans une forêt obscure, qui signifie, suivant eux, les orages de la jeunesse, est ramené par la raison à la connaissance des vices et des peines qu'ils méritent ; c'est-à-dire, aux Enfers et au Purgatoire : mais quand il se présente aux portes du Ciel, Béatrix se montre, et Virgile disparaît. C'est la raison qui fuit devant la théologie.

\* Le Dante n'a pas donné le nom de *Comédie* aux trois grandes parties de son Poème, parce qu'il finit d'une manière heureuse, ayant le Paradis pour dénouement, ainsi que l'ont cru les Commentateurs : mais parce qu'ayant honoré l'Enéide du nom d'ALTA TRAGEDIA, il a voulu prendre un titre plus humble, qui convint mieux au style qu'il emploie, si différent en effet de celui de son maître.

Il est difficile de se figurer qu'on puisse faire un beau Poème avec de telles idées ; et ce qui doit nous mettre en garde contre ces sortes d'explications, c'est qu'il n'est rien qu'on ne puisse plier sous l'allégorie avec plus ou moins de bonheur. On n'a qu'à voir celle que le Tasse a lui-même trouvée dans sa Jérusalem.

Mais il est temps de nous occuper du Poème de l'Enfer en particulier, de son coloris, de ses beautés et de ses défauts.

Au temps où le Dante écrivoit, la Littérature se réduisoit en France, comme en Espagne, aux petites poésies des Troubadours. En Italie, on ne faisoit rien d'important dans la langue du peuple ; tout s'écrivoit en latin. Mais le Dante ayant à construire son monde idéal, et voulant peindre pour son siècle et sa nation,\* prit ses matériaux où il les trouva : il fit parler une langue qui avoit bégayé jusqu'alors, et les mots extraordinaires qu'il créoit au besoin, n'ont servi qu'à lui seul. Voilà une des causes de son obscurité. D'ailleurs il n'est point de Poète qui tende plus de pièges à son Traducteur ; c'est presque toujours des bizarries, des énigmes ou des horreurs qu'il lui propose : il entasse les comparaisons les plus dégoûtantes, les allusions, les termes de l'école et les expressions les plus basses : rien ne lui paraît méprisable, et la langue française chaste et timorée s'effarouche à chaque phrase. Le Traducteur a sans cesse à lutter contre un style affamé de poésie, qui est riche et point délicat, et qui dans cinq ou six tirades épouse ses ressources, et lui dessèche ses palettes. Quel parti donc prendre ? Celui de ménager ses couleurs ; car il s'agit d'en fournir aux dessins les plus fiers qui aient été tracés de main d'homme ; et lorsqu'on est pauvre et délicat, il convient d'être sobre. Il faut surtout varier ses inversions : le Dante dessine

\* C'est un des grands défauts du Poème, d'être fait un peu trop pour le moment : delà vient que l'Auteur ne s'attachant qu'à présenter sans cesse les nouvelles tortures qu'il invente, court toujours en avant, et ne fait qu'indiquer les aventures. C'étoit assez pour son temps, pas assez pour le nôtre.

quelquefois l'attitude de ses personnages par la coupe de ses phrases ; il a des brusqueries de style qui produisent de grands effets ; et souvent dans la peinture de ses supplices il emploie une fatigue de mots qui rend merveilleusement celle des tourmentés. L'imagination passe toujours de la surprise que lui cause la description d'une chose incroyable, à l'effroi que lui donne nécessairement la vérité du tableau : il arrive de-là que ce monde visible ayant fourni au Poète assez d'images pour peindre son monde idéal, il conduit et ramène sans cesse le Lecteur de l'un à l'autre ; et ce mélange d'événemens si invraisemblables et de couleurs si vraies, fait toute la magie de son Poème.

Le Dante a versifié par tercets, ou à rimes triplées ; et c'est de tous les Poètes celui qui, pour mieux porter le Jong, s'est permis le plus d'expressions improches et bizarres : mais aussi quand il est beau, rien ne lui est comparable. Son vers se tient debout par le seule force du substantif et du verbe, sans le concours d'une seule épithète.\*

Si les comparaisons et les tortures que le Dante imagine, sont quelquefois horribles, elles ont toujours un côté ingénieux, et chaque supplice est pris dans la nature du crime qu'il punit. Quant à ses idées les plus bizarres, elles offrent aussi je ne sais quoi de grand et de rare qui étonne et attache le Lecteur. Son dialogue est souvent plein de vigueur et de naturel, et tous ses personnages sont fièrement dessinés. La plupart de ses peintures ont encore aujourd'hui la force de l'antique et la fraîcheur du moderne, et peuvent être comparées à ces tableaux d'un coloris sombre et effrayant, qui sortoient des ateliers des Michel-Ange et des Carraches, et donnoient à des sujets empruntés de la Religion, une sublimité qui parloit à tous les yeux.

\* Tels sont sans doute aussi les beaux vers de Virgile et d'Homère ; ils offrent à-la-fois la pensée, l'image et le sentiment ; ce sont de vrais polyphes, vivans dans le tout, et vivans dans chaque partie ; et dans cette plénitude de poésie, il ne peut se trouver un mot qui n'ait une grande intention. Mais on n'y sent pas ce goût aigu et sauvage, cette franchise qui ne peut s'allier avec la perfection, et qui fait le caractère et le charme du Dante.

Il est vrai que dans cette immense galerie de supplices, on ne rencontre pas assez d'épisodes ; et malgré la brièveté des Chants, qui sont comme des repos placés de très-près, le Lecteur le plus intrépide ne peut échapper à la fatigue. C'est le vice fondamental du Poème.

Enfin, du mélange dé ses beautés et de ses défauts, il résulte un Poème qui ne ressemble à rien de ce qu'on a vu, et qui laisse dans l'âme une impression durable. On se demande, après l'avoir lu, comment un homme a pu trouver dans son imagination tant de supplices différents, qu'il semble avoir épuisé les ressources de la vengeance divine ; comment il a pu, dans une langue naissante, les peindre avec des couleurs si chaudes et si vraies ; et dans une carrière de trente-quatre Chants se tenir sans cesse la tête courbée dans les Enfers.

Au reste, ce Poème ne pouvoit paraître dans des circonstances plus malheureuses : nous sommes trop près ou trop loin de son sujet. Le Dante parloit à des esprits religieux, pour qui ses paroles étoient des paroles de vie, et qui t'entendoient à demi-mot : mais il semble qu'aujourd'hui on ne puisse plus traiter les grands sujets mystiques d'une manière sérieuse. Si jamais, ce qu'il n'est pas permis de croire, notre théologie devenoit une langue morte, et s'il arrivoit qu'elle obtint, comme la mythologie, les honneurs de l'antique ; alors le Dante inspireroit une autre espèce d'intérêt : son Poème s'élèveroit comme un grand monument au milieu des ruines des Littératures et des Religions : il seroit plus facile à cette postérité reculée, de s'accommoder des peintures sérieuses du Poète, et de se pénétrer de la véritable terreur de son Enfer ; on se feroit chrétien avec le Dante, comme on se fait payen avec Homère.\*

\* Je serois tenté de croire que ce Poème auroit produit de l'effet sous Louis XIV., quand je vois Pascal avouer dans ce siècle, que la sévérité de Dieu envers les damnés le surprend moins que sa miséricorde envers les élus. On verra par quelques citations de cet éloquent myanthrope, qu'il étoit bien digne de faire l'Enfer, et que peut-être celui du Dante lui eût semblé trop doux.

## NOTES SUR LE DANTE.

Par Alphonse de Lamartine.

Nous allons froisser tous les fanatismes ; n'importe, disons ce que nous pensons.

On peut classer le poème du Dante de l'*Enfer*, du *Purgatoire* et du *Paradis* parmi les poèmes populaires, c'est-à-dire parmi ces poésies locales, nationales, temporaires, qui émanent du génie du lieu, de la nation, du temps (*genius loci*), et qui s'adressent aux croyances, aux superstitions, aux passions infimes de la multitude. Quand le poète est aussi médiocre que son pays, son peuple et son temps, ces poésies sont entraînées dans le courant ou dans l'égout des âges avec la multitude qui les goûte ; quand le poète est un grand homme d'expression, comme le Dante, le poète survit éternellement, et on essaie, éternellement aussi de faire survivre le poème ; mais on n'y parvient pas. L'œuvre, jadis intelligible et populaire, aujourd'hui ténébreuse et inexplicable, résiste, comme le sphinx, aux interrogations des érudits, il n'en subsiste que des fragments plus semblables à des énigmes qu'à des monuments.

Pour comprendre le Dante, il faudrait ressusciter toute la populace florentine de son époque : car ce sont ses croyances, ses haines, ses popularités et ses impopularités qu'il a chantées. Il est puni par où il a péché : il a chanté pour la place publique, la postérité ne le comprend plus.

Tout ce qu'on peut comprendre, c'est que le poème exclusivement toscan du Dante était une espèce de satire vengeresse du poète et de l'homme d'État contre les hommes et le parti auxquels il avait voué sa haine. L'idée était mesquine et indigne du poète. Le génie n'est pas un jouet mis au service de nos petites colères ; c'est un don de Dieu qu'on peut profaner en le ravalant à des pettesses. La lyre, pour nous servir de l'expression antique, n'est pas une tenaille pour torturer nos adversaires, une claire pour traîner des cadavres aux gémomies ; il faut laisser cela à faire au bourreau : ce n'est pas œuvre de poète. Le Dante eut ce tort ; il crut que les siècles, in-

fatués par ses vers, prendraient parti contre on ne sait quels rivaux ou quels ennemis inconnus qui battaient alors le pavé de Florence. Ces amitiés ou ces inimitiés d'hommes obscurs sont parfaitement indifférentes à la postérité. Elle aime mieux un beau vers, une belle image, un beau sentiment, que toute cette chronique rimée de la place du Vieux-Palais (*Palazzo - Vecchio*) à Florence.

Au lieu de faire un poème épique vaste et immortel comme la nature, le Dante a fait la gazette florentine de la postérité. C'est là le vice de l'*Enfer* du Dante. Une gazette ne vit qu'un jour ; mais le style dans lequel le Dante a écrit cette gazette est impérissable. Réduisons donc ce poème bizarre à sa vraie valeur, le style, ou plutôt quelques fragments de style. Nous pensons à cet égard comme Voltaire, le prophète du bon sens : "Otez du Dante soixante ou quatre-vingts vers sublimes et véritablement séculaires, il n'y a guère que nuage, barbarie, trivialité et ténèbres dans le reste."

Nous savons bien que nous choquons, en parlant ainsi, toute une école littéraire récente qui s'acharne sur le poème du Dante sans le comprendre, comme les mangeurs d'opium s'acharnent à regarder le vide du firmament pour y découvrir Dieu. Mais nous avons vécu de longues années en Italie, dans la société de ces commentateurs et explicateurs du Dante, qui se succèdent de génération en génération, comme les ombres sur les hiéroglyphes des obélisques de Thèbes ; nous avons vécu même de longues années à Florence, parmi les héritiers des hommes et parmi les traditions des choses chantées, vantées ou invectivées par le poète, et nous pouvons affirmer qu'aucun d'eux n'a fait que déchiffrer des choses souvent bien peu dignes d'être déchiffrées. La persévérance même de ces commentateurs est la meilleure preuve de l'impuissance du commentaire à élucider le texte. Un secret une fois trouvé ne ce cherche plus avec tant d'acharnement. De jeunes Français se sont évertués maintenant à poursuivre ce qui a lassé les Toscans eux-mêmes. Que le dieu du chaos leur soit propice !

Quant à nous, nous n'avons trouvé, comme Voltaire, dans le Dante, qu'un

grand inventeur de style, un grand créateur de langue égaré dans une conception de ténèbres, un immense fragment de poète dans un petit nombre de fragments de vers gravés, plotôt qu'écrits, avec le ciseau de ce Michel-Ange de la poésie ; une trivialité grossière qui descend jusqu'au cynisme du mot et jusqu'à la crapule de l'image ; une quintessence de théologie scholastique qui s'élève jusqu'à la vaporisation de l'idée ; enfin, pour tout dire d'un mot, un grand homme et un mauvais livre.

### LA COMÉDIE DIVINE.

Edgar Quinet, *Les Révolutions d'Italie*,  
Chap. VII.

Comme dans chaque détail d'une cathédrale vous retrouvez le caractère de l'ensemble, de même dans chaque partie du poème de Dante vous retrouvez en abrégé toutes les autres. Les souvenirs politiques dominent dans l'Enfer ; la politique s'unit à la philosophie dans le Purgatoire, la philosophie à la théologie dans le Paradis ; en sorte que dans ce long itinéraire, les bruits du monde s'évanouissent peu à peu et achèvent de se perdre dans l'extase des derniers chants. Il y a dans l'Enfer des éclairs d'une joie perdue qui rappellent et entrouvrent le Paradis ; il y a dans le Paradis des plaintes lamentables, des prophéties de malheur comme si le firmament lui-même s'abîmait dans le gouffre, et que l'extrême douleur ressaïsît l'homme au sein de l'extrême joie.

Diviser par fragments le poème de Dante, comme on le fait ordinairement, c'est le méconnaître ; il faut au moins suivre une fois, tout d'une haleine, le poète dans ces trois mondes qui se touchent, embrasser d'un seul regard l'horizon des ténèbres et de la lumière, suivre le chemin de la torture qui mène à la félicité, recueillir tout les échos de douleur et de joie qui s'appellent sans trouver de réponse, et placé au sommet du poème, s'orienter dans la cité du Dieu et du Démon : il faut entendre une fois le *miserere* des damnés dans les fleuves de sang, en même temps que l'*hosannah* des bienheureux, puisque c'est de ce mélange que se forme l'ac-

cord complet de la *Comédie divine*. Le démon couve le fond de l'abîme en même temps que l'aile des séraphins traverse les jardins de l'Ethrée. Cette infinité de joie qui confine à cette infinité de douleur, cet écho infernal qui répond à un écho emparadisé, cet abîme qui vous enveloppe dans tous les sens, cette malédiction qui répond à cette bénédiction, cet ordre dans l'incommensurable, c'est la pensée qui donne le prix à toutes les autres. A cela joignez, pour accroître la réalité de la cité de l'abîme, le cortège des souvenirs poignants que le poète emporte avec lui, le sentiment de personnalité qui non-seulement survit, mais semble encore s'exalter dans la mort. Les hérésies avaient déjà, pour un moment, ébranlé le vieux dogme. Mais il était une chose qu'aucune secte n'avait encore mise en doute au treizième siècle : la fois dans l'immortalité et la résurrection. On croyait à cet empire des morts, au moins autant qu'à l'empire des vivants ; et comme les esprits s'en étaient beaucoup plus occupés, on le connaissait mieux que le monde visible. Les familles humaines étaient si certaines de se retrouver là, chacune avec sa langue, son accent, sa physionomie. Chez Dante, ce ne sont pas seulement les personnes, mais aussi les choses, les objets, les lieux aimés qui sont transportés dans le pays des morts. Vous retrouvez dans l'Enfer les châteaux forts, les villes, les murailles crénelées, le ponts-levis des Guelfes et des Gibelins. Chaque endroit de l'abîme est décrit avec une précision qui vous le fait toucher du doigt. La Jérusalem mystique est construite des débris de Florence. Les principaux lieux de l'Italie reparaisse assombries par le triste soleil des morts. C'est le beau lac de Garda, ce sont les lagunes de Vénise, ou les digues de la Brenta, ou les flancs minés des Alpes Tarentines qui forment en partie l'horizon de la cité éternelle. Ce mélange de merveilleux et de réel vous saisit à chaque pas ; c'est encore l'Italie, mais renversée, du haut des monts, au bruit de la trompe des archanges, sous les pieds du dernier juge.

Le désordre, le chaos, tous les tons qui se brisent, voilà le génie véritablement satanique. Plus la confusion est

grande, plus les inventions sont effrénées, et moins vous soupçonnez l'art de les avoirs arrangées pour un effet du moment. Le comble de l'art, ici, est d'être naturellement désordonné. L'antiquité grecque venant à se rencontrer avec le moyen âge, produit une dissonance effroyable, harmonie de l'enfer. Quand l'esprit se heurte à ces anachronismes monstrueux qui enchaînent à la même pensée, souvent à la même place, les païens et les chrétiens, mêlant indistinctement toutes les générations, joignant Pyrrhus et Attila, il semble que les différences des siècles s'effacent, et que le temps même disparaîsse dans le poème de l'éternité.

Quelles sont, au milieu de ce chaos, les relations du poète et du poème ? L'auteur tremble devant ses propres conceptions. Pendant que les apparitions surgissent, il voudrait fermer ses yeux et ses oreilles. Vous voyez une œuvre formidable, qui s'accomplit, pour ainsi dire, d'elle-même, et l'auteur qui demande grâce à son génie. C'est en vain ; l'œuvre inexorable se déroule ; elle s'accroît comme une force invincible, elle entraîne avec elle le poète. Muse assurément infernale, elle l'entoure, l'investit de toutes parts ; malgré ses tremblements, ses cris étouffés, elle le précipite de tourbillons en tourbillons, de terreurs en terreurs. Les puissances de son esprit évoquées, Dante ne s'appartient plus ; il a tracé autour de lui le cercle des incantations, il n'en sortira pas. Portant d'avance son châtiment, il tente de rentrer dans le monde réel ; mais cela lui est impossible. Aussi suis-je tout près de le croire quand, accablé sous le poids de sa pensée, épouvanté par son œuvre, il m'appelle et me dit : " Lecteur, je t'assure que je l'ai vu, et mes cheveux en sont encore hérissés de peur." Comme je ne puis m'empêcher de donner ma sympathie et mon cœur à cet homme si simple qui m'appelle à son secours et tend vers moi les mains, je le suis des yeux dans les profondeurs de l'abîme où il m'attire. Penché sur le gouffre, j'éprouve avec les enchantements du vertige l'envie de me précipiter dans ces cercles et ces tourbillons qui, toujours diminuant au bruit des hymnes infernaux et des soupirs de Françoise de Rimini et

d'Ugolin, m'entraînent sans défense au sein de l'Infini lui-même.

L'homme écrasé par sa propre pensée, voilà une situation que le génie antique ne connaissait pas ; elle conduit à un principe tout nouveau de style. Vous avez vu dans le tableau du jugement dernier de Michel-Ange, les esprits effrayés par le son de la trompette des anges et par la splendeur du Christ juge, se couvrir les yeux de leurs mains. C'est là un geste naturel au Dante. Plus sa pensée est formidable, et plus il craint de l'augmenter par ses paroles ; il la cache, la retient sous une expression qui semble d'abord l'atténuer ; mais la lumière mauvaise perce plus formidable sous ce voile. L'écho de l'enfer rugit avec plus de force sous ces paroles détournées qui seraient d'abord faites pour l'étouffer.

Les seuls êtres qui n'effraient pas Dante et qui paraissent ses interlocuteurs naturels, ce sont les morts. Comme il converse familièrement avec eux ! quelle intimité d'une nature toute nouvelle ! Il est vrai que ce ne sont plus seulement des fantômes comme dans l'antiquité ; jamais, au contraire, sous le soleil, vies ne furent plus ardentes, ni personnalités plus indestructibles ! Au milieu de toutes les tortures, le doute en l'immortalité n'a jamais pénétré dans le cœur de ces damnés. Puis, une partie de ces morts sont d'hier ; et cependant, qu'ils ont appris de choses dans les Élysées du Christ ! ils se souviennent du passé ; ils prévoient l'avenir ; ils n'ignorent que le présent.

Sans doute, les supplices semblent trop matériels ; mais n'oubliez pas qu'ils ne sont que le signe du supplice intérieur ; ni Farinata, ni Bertrand de Born, ni Ugolin, ni Françoise de Rimini, ces figures si connues qui parlent en pleurant, ne se plaignent des blessures de leurs corps, de la tempête éternelle, du bitume brûlant, ou du lac glacé. Ils n'accusent que la blessure intérieure ; et peut-être jamais l'obsession de la pensée n'a-t-elle mieux paru que dans la fierté terrible d'une partie de ces damnés qui au milieu des tortures des sens ne parlent jamais que des tortures de l'esprit. Leurs discours, leurs récits, contrastent avec les fureurs du supplice ; vous croiriez qu'ils ne sont occupés que de ce qui est autour

d'eux ; au contraire, c'est le souvenir d'un certain jour, d'une certaine heure éloignée dont l'enfer tout entier ne peut les distraire. Ils se repaissent éternellement de ce souvenir, en sorte que tout cet appareil de tourments matériels ne sert qu'à mieux montrer la plaie invisible de l'âme.

Quand les peintres du moyen âge ont tenté de fixer les visions de Dante sur les murailles, ils ont réussi à représenter son Paradis ; ils ont été incapables de copier son Enfer. Dans les anges couronnés d'auréoles sur les fresques de Gozzoli, de Thaddeo Gaddi, rayonnent la foi, le repos, l'extase du séjour des séraphins ; les lèvres bénies murmurent les tercents emparadisés de Béatrix. Mais sitôt que ces mêmes hommes veulent représenter l'Enfer, ils perdent leur génie. Le pinceau véritablement béat de Fra Angelico ne peut suivre le poète dans le chaos de la cité maudite ; il n'en exprime tout au plus qu'une ombre burlesque. Les pieuses confréries d'artistes sont incapables, au quatorzième siècle, de descendre de sang-froid dans l'abîme du mal.

Voulez-vous rencontrer un spectacle tout opposé, il faut arriver au seizième siècle, devant le *Jugement dernier* de Michel-Ange. C'est ici le règne de l'enfer ; la terreur a pénétré jusque dans le paradis. Au milieu de l'horreur universelle, il semble que la tempête gronde, et que la cité dolente ait tout envahi. Dans cette barque maudite, chargée de damnés, que conduit un noir chérubin, je reconnaissais celle que Dante a rencontrée près du fleuve de sang. Voilà sur le rivage le serpent qui entoure de ses replis le prêtre sacrilège ; voilà le Minos de la *Comédie divine*. Mais la béatitude des cieux de Fiésole, de Pérugin, qu'est-elle devenue ? où est le sourire de Béatrix ? où est la région de paix, l'hosannah des bienheureux ? Nulle part. Que s'est-il donc passé ? Le moyen âge est fini ; la réformation a déchiré le rideau du temple ; la sérénité des anciens maîtres est perdue sans retour ; le ciel de Michel-Ange est tout chargé de la tempête qui éclate sur la société moderne.

Chacune des parties du poème de Dante correspond à une époque de sa vie et en reproduit le caractère. L'Enfer

a été composé dans les années qui ont suivi immédiatement son exil. Dans chaque vers la plaie est saignante ; vous entendez l'écho, les hurlements de la guerre civile. Au contraire, au moment de composer le Purgatoire, il s'éloigne de l'Italie et ses angoisses s'apaisent. Bientôt l'avènement de Henri VII. réveille chez le Gibelin des espérances exaltées ; c'est alors qu'il écrit cette lettre de pacification qui tranche si vivement avec les autres : "A tous et à chaque roi d'Italie, aux sénateurs de Rome, aux ducs, aux marquis, aux comtes, à tous les peuples, l'humble Italien, Dante Alighieri de Florence, injustement exilé, envoie la paix." Puis après quelques mots :

"Console-toi, Italie; console-toi, parce que ton époux, qui est la joie du siècle et la gloire de ton peuple, se hâte de venir à tes noces : essuie tes larmes, ô la plus belle des belles ! et vous tous qui pleurez, réjouissez-vous, parce que votre salut est proche ! Pardonnez, pardonnez, mes bien-aimés, vous tous qui avez souffert injustement avec moi !"

D'autres circonstances de sa vie montrent la même lassitude. Un jour, de la fenêtre d'un couvent placé sur les rochers du golfe de Spezia, un moine voit un inconnu errer autour de l'ermitage. "Que cherches-tu ? lui dit-il. — *La paix*," répond Dante, qui sortait de l'Enfer.

Imaginez que ce sentiment de douceur se communique à son poème : vous aurez le secret de cette muse angélique qui tout à l'heure répétait les ricanements des démons ; c'est dans sa situation intérieure qu'il puise des accords tout-nouveaux. L'âme désespérée recommence à sourire dans le Purgatoire ; les haines infernales sont remplacées par des retours vers les amitiés de la jeunesse et la *vita nuova*. L'arbre frappé de la foudre rajeunit et reverdit sous un souffle printanier ; ces impressions mêlées et confondues (car l'amour n'est pas encore si puissant que l'on ne se souvienne de l'enfer), répandent dans le Purgatoire toutes les mélodies du monde moral. Les jeunes femmes qui traversent le poème, la Pia, Gentucca, Mathilde, qui cueille des fleurs du ciel, Nella et au-dessus de toutes les autres,

Béatrix toujours présente, ramènent les visions des plus belles et des meilleures années ; puis les compagnons de jeunesse, Casella le musicien, qui lui rappelle ses premiers chants d'amour, Oderisi le peintre, les troubadours Sordel, Arnault Daniel, c'est la réunion de tous ceux qui ont accompagné les jours sereins et radieux. Les vers trempés dans le gouffre de bitume au souffle des démons, s'amollissent au regard de Béatrix ; l'âme était montée au ton de la terreur ; par une transition inattendue, cette terreur aboutit à la plénitude de l'espérance, comme ces mélodies qui, commençant par un soupir de détresse, s'achèvent et se relèvent dans un accent de joie céleste.

Le dirai-je ? Le Paradis de Dante me paraît incomparblement plus triste que son Purgatoire ? Il le composa dans les dernières années de sa vie. Les espérances par lesquelles il s'était laissé reprendre venaient de tomber devant la réalité. Les empereurs n'avaient rien fait de ce que le Gibelin avait attendu. Aussi, dans le Paradis, il est visible que le cœur de Dante ne regrette plus rien de la terre. Les partis, les individus s'évanouissent pour lui ; ils l'ont trop souvent abusé ! L'Italie elle-même achève de disparaître : une seule fois il la rappelle, en rencontrant son aïeul Cacciaguida ; et c'est pour enfoncer lui-même à jamais dans son cœur ce qu'il appelle le trait de l'exil ; en sorte que le Paradis le frappe du dernier coup que lui avait épargné l'Enfer.

Que lui ont fait ces figures charmantes qu'il avait rencontrées ici-bas ? Pourquoi ne veut-il pas s'en environner dans le ciel ? Pourquoi ne revient-on pas ses jeunes amis, Guido Cavalcanti, Lippo, avec lesquels il souhaitait d'abord de naviguer sur un vaisseau éternel ? Pourquoi ne les suit-on pas avec lui dans la barque des anges, au milieu de l'océan céleste ? Pourquoi se fait-il un ciel désert dans lequel personne, excepté Béatrix, ne lui rappelle la vie réelle ? On dirait (et cela n'est point impossible) que cette partie a été composée dans le silence du monastère de Gubbio où Dante s'est en effet retiré. Je retrouve en cet endroit du poème la paix de ces ermitages des Camaldules, sur les som-

mets des Apennins où ne monte aucun bruit de la terre ; l'homme a peine à y respirer et y vivre. Les figures des saints représentés sur les fresques de ces ermitages semblent en être les hôtes éternels. De même les seuls habitant du Paradis de Dante sont quelques anachorètes perdus dans l'immensité ; ça et là un païen, par une dernière ironie, jetée sur l'Italie chrétienne ; mais du reste, personne qu'il ait connu ou qu'il ait aimé sur terre. Du plus haut du ciel, le vieux Gibelin laisse tomber son arrêt de proscription contre tout le monde visible qui l'a trompé, et contre cette patrie même qu'il n'a pu se donner.

Après avoir achevé l'Enfer, Dante avait fait un voyage en France et passé près de deux ans à Paris. La trace de ce voyage est facile à reconnaître dans le poète. Attiré par le bruit des écoles qui n'avaient cessé de retentir depuis Abeillard, il était venu à ce rendez-vous que les philosophes se donnaient alors sur la montagne de Sainte-Geneviève ; il ne retrouvait plus pour maître ses compatriotes saint Thomas, saint Bonaventure ; mais leur tradition subsistait, et leur enseignement était encore tout vivant.

Du combat de Campaldino aux pugilats de paroles de la scolastique, quel changement ! Comment une imagination nourrie des colères des partis s'inspirera-t-elle de ces débats où l'esprit humain se tend incessamment des pièges à lui-même ? Je doute que Dante se soit asservi à aucun système ; je vois, au contraire, qu'il s'enivre à toutes les sources à la fois : Aristote, saint Thomas, Albert le Grand. Quand Goethe peint l'exaltation de Faust, le savant du moyen âge, au milieu du désordre de ses instruments d'alchimie, de ses livres de philosophie, de théologie, il explique sans y penser, mieux que tous les commentaires, l'auteur de la *Comédie divine*.

Dante et Faust marquent en effet les deux âges opposés de la science humaine, et ils se rencontrent à ces extrémités. Dante, c'est l'adolescence de l'esprit humain ; comme il n'a jamais éprouvé l'impuissance du savoir de l'homme, il a pour la philosophie la même adoration que pour la religion ; il est convaincu que l'or pur de la vérité

est au fond de son creuset, qu'il possède dans un livre les secrets de l'univers, que le syllogisme de Sigier lui ouvrira les portes de tous les mystères. Science naïve, il s'en abreuve comme du lait maternel, et croit goûter la sagesse de Dieu. Faust, au contraire, tel que Goethe l'a montré, c'est l'esprit humain dans sa vieillesse ; plus il sait, plus il doute : à mesure qu'il apprend, il s'éloigne du terme ; las de penser, il voudrait pouvoir oublier. Surtout ces contradictions se montrent à découvert dans la manière différente de sentir et de concevoir l'amour. La femme que Dante place au-dessus de toutes les autres, personifie pour lui le savoir et la philosophie. Quelle est, au contraire, la Béatrix de Faust rassasié de science ? qui lui représente la félicité ? Une jeune fille qui ne sait rien, Marguerite, un enfant du peuple, l'image de la suprême, de la céleste ignorance.

Voilà la clef qui achève d'ouvrir le mystère. L'auteur de l'Enfer vient d'entrevoir dans le commerce des philosophes le royaume des idées ; il veut les transporter toutes vivantes dans son œuvre, comme il a fait des partis politiques. Sans obéir à un maître, à une école particulière, il s'attache à l'esprit de la scholastique qui attribue à chaque chose un double sens, le littéral et le spirituel. On n'a rien dit lorsque, pour expliquer la puissance de Dante, on parle de la beauté de quelques épisodes ou de l'importement des passions politiques ; car son poème, écrit au point de vue d'un parti, aurait été rejeté par tous les autres. Pourquoi donc les a-t-il tous également séduits ? parce qu'il renfermait l'âme même du moyen âge, et qu'il répondait à ce désir unanimement de saisir un sens caché sous les formes de la nature et de l'art. Cet idéalisme, qui trouve à peine place dans l'Enfer, va toujours croissant avec le règne de l'esprit dans le Purgatoire et le Paradis ; outre que la langue, de cercle en cercle, s'illumine davantage ; car une flamme intérieure éclaire la parole. Attiré par ces clartés de l'âme, le moyen âge savait qu'un trésor devait être enfoui à chaque endroit, et il interpréta le poème comme un apocalypse de la société laïque. Chacun voulait y

découvrir une face nouvelle du monde moral.

Aussi longtemps que la *Comédie divine* a été lue dans l'esprit qui l'a inspirée, la tradition de ce sens caché a été pieusement gardée par les commentateurs. Depuis Benvenuto d'Imola jusqu'à Landini, ils sont unanimes à cet égard. Boccace, lui-même, si amoureux du monde extérieur, se plonge dans ces abîmes ; c'est lui qui déclare que la *Comédie divine* enveloppe la pensée catholique tout entière sous l'écorce vulgaire de la parole. D'après cette tradition, la forêt solitaire dans laquelle Dante s'égare, c'est le chemin de la vie contemplative ; sainte Lucie qui s'éveille pour le sauver, c'est la divine clémence ; le fleuve ténébreux de l'Enfer, c'est le fleuve de la vie humaine qui roule de noirs soucis ; les animaux monstrueux et hurlants sont les passions des sens. Le passage de l'Enfer au Purgatoire a pour gardien Caton d'Utique. Pourquoi ce personnage ? Quel caprice ! Cette fantaisie change de nom si l'on admet la tradition des vieux commentateurs ; suivant eux, nul ne pouvant sortir du royaume du mal sans un effort héroïque de liberté, Caton d'Utique, qui s'est déchiré de ses mains pour échapper à la servitude, est l'éternel représentant du libre arbitre sur les confins du bien et du mal. Ailleurs, l'aigle qui enlève le poète au ciel, c'est la foi aux ailes étendues ; les trois degrés de la porte du purgatoire sont les trois degrés du sacrement de pénitence.

Qu'est-ce donc que la *Comédie divine* ? l'Odyssée du chrétien ; un voyage dans l'infini, mêlé d'angoisses et de chants de sirènes ; un itinéraire de l'homme vers Dieu. Au commencement, l'homme réduit à ses seules forces, égaré au milieu de la forêt des sens, tombe de chute en chute, de cercle en cercle dans l'abîme des repoussés. Par la douleur il se répare, il se relève, il gravit les degrés du purgatoire, amère vallée d'expiation. Purifié par un nouveau baptême, il monte, il atteint les gloires, les hiérarchies célestes ; et par delà les bienheureux eux-mêmes, il entre jusque dans le sein de Dieu où le poème et la vérité s'achèvent. A chacun de ces degrés se trouve un guide particulier. Dans les cercles

inférieurs où l'homme se débat avec lui-même, le conducteur est Virgile, qui représente la raison humaine, livrée à ses seules forces ; avec Virgile, l'esprit païen se retire, et une âme nouvelle se communique à toutes choses. Plus haut, là où commence la grâce illuminante, surgit Béatrix, l'amour couronné du souvenir. Les anachorètes, saint Benoît, saint Bernard, que l'on rencontre de sphère en sphère, d'astre en astre, ont chacun autour de soi un monde pour ermitage ; ils forment à travers l'infini une procession au-devant de Dieu. Les conversations de ces pèlerins de l'immensité marquent les stations de l'univers. Enfin au terme de l'éternel voyage, le Christ est le seul compagnon.

Tel est l'esprit dans lequel le moyen âge lisait son poète. Il y a entre les vieux commentateurs une émulation de plonger plus avant dans le mystère ; quelquefois la curiosité de l'âme leur arrache des paroles d'inspirés : "Quand j'ouvre mes yeux à cette doctrine cachée de Dante," dit Landini, "une horreur soudaine me saisit ; je deviens tel qu'un oiseau de nuit surpris par la lumière."

Après la renaissance du seizième siècle, on perdit peu à peu la trace de ce génie intérieur. L'épopée du moyen âge frappa le dix-huitième siècle par un côté qui n'avait pas été vu encore, par les dehors, les peintures physiques, l'harmonie des mots, semblable à un astre qui, dans sa lente rotation, montrerait à des siècles différents des faces opposées.

Ce qui est de tous les temps, de tous les lieux, c'est l'union de Béatrix et de Dante par delà les siècles. Béatrix n'apparaît qu'au milieu du grand voyage. Lorsque vous commencez à vous égarer dans l'immensité, la jeune fille de Florence descend de haut des cieux ; elle est voilée et elle sourit. Les séraphins jettent au-devant d'elle un nuage de fleurs. Ses souvenirs de la vallée de l'Arno, ses reproches, la contenance tremblante du poète, tout atteste la réalité ; les mystères des mondes sont dévoilés comme la conversation de deux amants. C'est le dialogue de Roméo et de Juliette au bord de l'infini dans l'aurore éternelle.

Dante achève de boire dans le fleuve Eunoë l'oubli du monde antique : il

attache ses yeux sur Béatrix, Béatrix sur les hauteurs du ciel ; et tous deux ravis, de région en région pénètrent jusqu'au milieu des chœurs des saints et des archanges. A mesure qu'ils s'élèvent, Béatrix tient moins de l'humanité. La fille de Portinari se confond par degrés avec la vierge des cathédrales. Cette apothéose, que le jeune Dante avait rêvée sur un tombeau, se consomme en même temps que le culte de la vierge envahissait le catholicisme. Absente de la société païenne, la femme se révèle en ouvrant les cieux nouveaux ; l'amour chrétien la déifie. La Madone de Bethléem était devenue l'âme de l'Église, Béatrix devient l'âme du poème.

Malgré une alliance si intime avec les sentiments populaires, qui croirait que l'Homère italien a si faiblement agi sur l'éducation de l'Italie ? il n'a pu raviver, transformer la religion nationale ; il a trouvé dans l'immutabilité du culte un obstacle invincible à la *vie nouvelle* qu'il portait en lui-même et voulait propager. C'est-à-dire que son influence a été immense sur les individus, et nulle sur la société ; il a élevé des hommes, non un peuple ; il a remué des personnes, il n'a pas ébranlé une nation.

Mais dans ces limites, où est l'Italien qui ne lui ait emprunté quelque chose ? De ces grands individus, qui ça et là tiennent la place d'un peuple, quel est celui qui ne lui doive une partie de sa grandeur ? Raphaël et Michel-Ange vivent de la vie nouvelle dans leurs peintures, Machiavel dans sa politique, Vico dans sa philosophie. Toutes les âmes, exténuées par de trop grandes épreuves, se retremperont dans cette âme invulnérable. L'Italie ne l'oublie que lorsqu'elle s'oublie elle-même : toutes les fois qu'elle se réveille, elle trouve à son chevet les pages de Dante. Pendant le moyen âge, elle tient le volume ouvert et le commente comme un codicille du Nouveau Testament ; quand le despotisme l'écrase, elle abandonne les pages sibyllines, parce qu'elle abandonne l'espoir. Mais alors le livre est emporté par les exilés, les proscrits, par tous ceux qui vont errant de lieux en lieux, pour ne pas voir la face de l'étranger sur le sol de leur pays. Le pamphlet du quatorzième siècle est

entre leurs mains une conspiration permanente pour la liberté, l'indépendance d'une patrie perdue : ils y retrouvent leurs larmes et leurs pensées d'aujourd'hui. L'obscurité même du texte les protège ; car ils cherchent à y épier l'aurore du lendemain ; quelquefois, passant comme Dante des tourments de l'enfer aux félicités du ciel, ils voient soudainement l'Italie renaitre sous la figure de cette Béatrix radieuse qui cache, disent-ils, dans les *plis verts* de sa robe, les *vertes vallées* des Apennins et de la Calabre.

### LA PHILOSOPHIE ITALIENNE.

Ozanam, *Dante et la Philosophie Catholique au Treizième Siècle*, Partie I. Ch. III.

I. Trois choses inséparables, le vrai, le bien et le beau, sollicitent l'âme de l'homme à la fois par le sentiment de leur absence actuelle et par l'espoir d'un rapprochement possible. Le désir du bien fut la première préoccupation des premiers sages, et la philosophie à son origine, ainsi que son nom le témoigne (*Φιλοσοφία*), fut l'œuvre de l'amour. Mais, le bien ne pouvant se faire sans être d'abord perçu comme vrai, la pratique incertaine appela le secours de la spéculative : il fallut étudier les êtres pour déterminer les lois qui les unissent. On ne pouvait approcher du vrai sans être frappé de sa splendeur, qui est le beau : l'harmonie des êtres, se réfléchissant dans les conceptions des savants, devait se reproduire jusque dans leurs discours. La philosophie des premiers temps fut donc morale dans sa direction et poétique dans sa forme.

Telle au sein de l'école pythagoricienne elle apparut pour la première fois en Italie. Alors les villes lui demandèrent des lois, et plus tard les métaphysiciens d'Élée et Empédocle d'Agrigente chantèrent les mystères de la nature dans la langue des dieux. — Puis Rome fut, et, comme son nom l'annonçait (*Póμη*), Rome fut la force ; et cette force, mise en action, devint l'empire du monde. Le peuple romain devait donc être doué surtout de génie de l'action. Cependant le sentiment de l'art ne lui manquait pas non plus : il fallait d'harrowieuses paroles à sa tribune, des chants

à ses triomphes. Lors donc qu'il accueillit la philosophie, c'est qu'elle se présenta sous les auspices de Scipion et d'Ennius, s'engageant ainsi à servir et à plaire ; et depuis elle ne cessa pas de se prévaloir du patronage commun des hommes d'Etat et des poètes. Elle visitait la retraite de Cicéron, accompagnait Sénèque dans l'exil, mourait avec Thrassée, dictait à Tacite, régnait avec Marc-Aurèle, et s'asseyait dans l'école des jurisconsultes, qui ramenaient toute la science des choses divines et humaines à la détermination du bien et du mal. Elle avait convié à ses leçons Lucrèce, Virgile, Horace, Ovid et Lucain. Les systèmes de Zénon et d'Épicure, prompts à se résoudre en conséquences morales, les traditions de Pythagore empreintes d'une ineffaçable beauté, obtinrent seuls le droit de cité romaine. — Le Christianisme vint féconder de nouveau le sol italien que tant d'illustres enfantements semblaient devoir épuiser. Après Panthéus, l'abeille de Sicile et le premier fondateur de l'école chrétienne d'Alexandrie ; après Lactance et saint Ambroise, le génie des anciens Romains revécut au sixième et au septième siècle dans deux de leurs plus nobles descendants, Boëce et saint Grégoire. L'un, martyr du courage civil, sut prêter à la philosophie un langage harmonieux et consolateur ; l'autre, infatigable pontife, laissa pour monuments dans l'histoire de l'esprit humain ses livres admirables sur les divines Écritures et le système de chant demeuré sous son nom. — Aux derniers temps, le soleil italien ne cessa pas de luire sur des générations de philosophes, moralistes jurisconsultes, publicistes, et de poètes qui se firent honneur de philosopher. C'est Marsile Ficin, confondant en son enthousiasme néoplatonique la science, l'art et la vertu ; c'est Machiavel, qu'il suffit de nommer ; Vico et Gravina, traçant les lois fondamentales de la société, l'un avec d'hiérophysiques symboles, l'autre avec la même plume qui écrira plus tard les statuts de l'académie des Arcades ; c'est aussi Pétrarque, descendant couronné du Capitole pour aller méditer à la clarté de sa lampe solitaire “les remèdes de l'une et de l'autre fortune ;” Tasse se reposant des combats de la *Jérusalem délivrée* dans d'admir

ables dialogues ; et, s'il est permis de citer des célébrités plus récentes et non moins chères, Manzoni et Pellico.

On peut donc reconnaître parmi le philosophes d'outre-monts un double caractère, antique, permanent et pour ainsi dire national ; car la permanence des habitudes, qui fait la personnalité chez les individus, constitue aussi la nationalité parmi les populations. On peut dire qu'il existe une philosophie italienne qui a su maintenir dans leur primitive alliance la direction morale et la forme poétique ; soit que sur cette terre bénie du ciel, en présence d'une nature si active, l'homme aussi apporte dans l'action plus de vivacité et plus de bonheur, soit qu'un dessein d'en haut ait ainsi fait l'Italie pour être le siège principal du catholicisme, en qui devaient se rencontrer une philosophie exclusivement pratique et poétique, les idées réunies et réalisées du vrai, du bien et du beau.

II. Au moyen âge, la philosophie italienne n'était ni moins florissante ni moins fidèle à son double caractère. A la fin des siècles barbares, le B. Le-franc et saint Anselme, sortis de Pavie et d'Aoste pour aller prendre possession l'un après l'autre du siège primatial de Cantorbéry, inaugurerent dans l'Europe septentrionale les études régénérées. Le Lombard Pierre fut porté par l'admiration universelle, de sa chaire de professeur, à l'évêché de Paris. Pendant que Jean Italus faisait honorer son nom dans l'école de Constantinople, Gérard de Crémone, fixé à Tolède, interrogeait la science des Arabes, et apprenait aux Espagnols à s'enrichir des dépouilles scientifiques de leurs ennemis. Bologne avait été le siège d'un enseignement philosophique qui ne manqua pas d'éclat, avant de voir commencer ces leçons de jurisprudence qui la rendirent si célèbre. La logique et la physique ne cessèrent point d'y être assidûment professées au treizième siècle. Padoue n'avait rien à envier à sa rivale. Milan comptait près de deux cents maîtres de grammaire, de logique, de médecine et de philosophie. Enfin, la renomée des penseurs de la Péninsule était si grande dans toutes les provinces du continent, qu'elle servait à

expliquer l'origine des doctrines nouvellement apparues, et qu'Arnaud de Villeneuve, par exemple, passait pour l'adepte d'une secte pythagoricienne disséminée dans les principales villes de la Pouille et de la Toscane.— Mais la vigueur exubérante de la philosophie italienne ne manifeste surtout dans la mémorable lutte qui s'engagea, et qui, analogue à celle du sacerdoce et de l'empire, continua pendant plus de deux cents ans entre les systèmes orthodoxes et les systèmes hostiles. Il y aurait peut-être le sujet d'intéressantes recherches à faire dans les doctrines des Fratricelles, de Guillemine de Milan, des Frères Spirituels, où la communauté absolue de corps et de biens, l'émancipation religieuse des femmes, la prédication d'un évangile éternel, rappelleraient les tentatives modernes du saint-simonisme. Mais, en se restreignant aux faits purement philosophiques, on en rencontre de plus surprenants encore. Dès l'année 1115, les épicuriens étaient assez nombreux à Florence pour y former une faction redoutée et pour provoquer des querelles sanglantes ; plus tard, le materialisme y apparaissait comme la doctrine publique des Gibelins. Les petits-fils d'Averrhoës furent accueillis à la cour italienne des Hohenstaufen en même temps qu'une colonie sarrasine était fondée à Nocera et faisait trembler Rome. Frédéric II. ralliait autour de lui toutes les opinions perverses, et semblait vouloir constituer une école antagoniste de l'enseignement catholique. Cette école, quelque temps réduite au silence après la chute de la dynastie qui l'avait protégée, reprit des forces lorsqu'un autre empereur, Louis de Bavière, descendit des Alpes pour aller recevoir la couronne des mains d'un antipape. Un peu plus tard Pétrarque, en citant dans ses discours saint Paul et saint Augustin, excitait un sourire dédaigneux sur les lèvres des savants qui l'entouraient, adorateurs d'Aristote et des commentateurs arabes. Ces doctrines irréligieuses étaient pressées de ce réduire en voluptés savantes : elles eurent des poètes pour les chanter.— La vérité toutefois ne demeura point sans défenseurs, pour elle furent suscités deux hommes que

nous avons déjà rencontrés parmi les plus grands de leur âge, saint Thomas d'Aquin et saint Bonaventure, qu'il faut rappeler ici comme deux gloires italiennes. Moralistes profonds, ils furent encore poétiquement inspirés, l'un quand il composa les hymnes, qui devaient un jour désespérer Santeuil ; l'autre, lorsqu'il écrivit le cantique traduit par Corneille. Egidius Colonna combattit aussi l'avverrhoïsme de cette même plume qui traçait des leçons aux rois. Albertano de Brescia publia trois traités d'éthique en langue vulgaire. On en pourrait citer d'autres encore qui furent vantés à leur époque, et qui ont éprouvé ce qu'il y a de trompeur dans les applaudissements des hommes.

Mais de toutes les cités assises au pied de l'Apennin, aucune ne put s'engueillir d'une plus heureuse fécondité que la belle Florence. Déchirée par les guerres intestines, si elle enfantait dans la douleur, elle se donnait des enfants immortels. Sans compter Lapo Fiorentino, qui professa la philosophie à Bologne, et Sandro de Pipizzo, auteur d'un traité d'économie dont le succès fut populaire, elle avait vu naître Brunetto Latini et Guido Cavalcanti. Brunetto, notaire de la république, avait su, sans faillir à ses patriotiques fonctions, servir utilement la science : il avait traduit en italien la Morale d'Aristote ; il rédigea, sous le titre de *Trésor*, une encyclopédie des connaissances de son temps, et donna dans son *Tesoretto* l'exemple d'une poésie didactique où ne manquait ni la justesse de la pensée ni la grâce de l'expression. Guido Cavalcanti fut salué le prince de la Lyre : un chant qu'il composa sur l'amour obtint les honneurs de plusieurs commentaires auxquels les théologiens les plus vénérés ne dédaignèrent pas de mettre la main. Il aurait été admiré comme philosophe si son orthodoxie fût demeurée irréprochable. C'était assez de deux citoyens de ce mérite pour honorer une ville déjà fameuse : un troisième pourtant était proche, qui les allait faire oublier.

III. La philosophie du treizième siècle devait donc demander à l'Italie le poète dont elle avait besoin ; mais l'Italie devait le donner marqué de

l'empreinte nationale, pourvu avec une égale libéralité des facultés contemplatives et des facultés actives, non moins éminemment doué de l'instinct moral que du sentiment littéraire. Il fallait trouver quelque part une âme en qui ces dispositions réunies par la nature fussent développées encore par les épreuves d'une vie providentiellement prédestinée, et qui, fidèle aux impressions venues du dehors, eût toutefois l'énergie nécessaire pour les rassembler et produire à son tour.

### LA DIVINE COMÉDIE.

Lamennais, *Introduction sur la Vie et les Œuvres de Dante.*

Quoi qu'il en soit, le poème entier, sous ses nombreux aspects, politique, historique, philosophique, théologique, offre le tableau complet d'une époque, des doctrines reçues, de la science vraie ou erronée, du mouvement de l'esprit, des passions, des mœurs, de la vie enfin dans tous les ordres, et c'est avec raison qu'à ce point de vue la *Divina Commedia* a été appelée un poème encyclopédique. Rien, chez les anciens comme chez les modernes, ne saurait y être comparé. En quoi rappelle-t-elle l'épopée antique, qui, dans un sujet purement national, n'est que la poésie de l'histoire, soit qu'elle raconte avec Homère les légendes héroïques de la Grèce, soit qu'avec Virgile elle célèbre les lointaines origines de Rome liées aux destins d'Énée ? D'une ordre différent et plus général, le *Paradis perdu* n'offre lui-même que le développement d'un fait, pour ainsi parler, dogmatique : la création de l'homme, poussé à sa perte par l'envie de Satan, sa désobéissance, la punition qui la suit de près, l'exil de l'Eden, les maux qui, sur une terre maudite, seront désormais son partage et celui de ses descendants, et, pour consoler tant de misère, la promesse d'une rédemption future. Qu'ont de commun ces poèmes, circonscrits en un sujet spécial, avec le poème immense qui embrasse non-seulement les divers états de l'homme avant et après la chute, mais encore, par l'influx divin qui de ceux en cieux descend jusqu'à lui, l'évolution de ses facultés, de ses énergies de tous

genres, ses lois individuelles et ses lois sociales, ses passions variées, ses vertus, ses vices, ses joies, ses douleurs ; et non-seulement l'homme dans la plénitude de sa propre nature, mais l'univers, mais la création et spirituelle et matérielle, mais l'œuvre entière de la Toute-Puissance, de la Sagesse suprême et de l'Éternel Amour ?

Dans cette vaste conception, Dante toutefois ne pouvait dépasser les limites où son siècle était enfermé. Son épopée est tout un monde, mais un monde correspondant au développement de la pensée et de la société en un point du temps et sur un point de la terre, le monde du Moyen Âge. Si le sujet est universel, l'imperfection de la connaissance le ramène en une sphère aussi bornée que l'était, comparée à la science postérieure, celle qu'enveloppaient dans son étroit berceau les langues de l'École. En religion, en philosophie, l'autorité traçait autour de l'esprit un cercle infranchissable. Des origines du genre humain, de son état primordial, des premières idées qu'il se fit des choses, des premiers sentiments qu'elles éveillèrent en lui, des antiques civilisations, des religions primitives, que savait-on ? Rien. L'Asie presque entière, ses doctrines, ses arts, ses langues, ses monuments, n'étaient pas moins ignorés que la vieille Égypte, que les peuples du nord et de l'est de l'Europe, leurs idiomes, leurs mœurs, leurs croyances, leurs lois. On ne soupçonnait même pas l'existence de la moitié du globe habité. Le cercle embrassé par la vue déterminait l'étendue des cieux. La véritable astronomie, la physique, la chimie, l'anatomie, l'organogénie étaient à naître : il faut donc se reporter à l'époque de Dante pour comprendre la grandeur et la magnificence de son œuvre.

Nous avons expliqué les causes des obscurités qui s'y rencontrent, causes diverses auxquelles on pourrait ajouter encore les subtilités d'une métaphysique avec laquelle très-peu de lecteurs sont aujourd'hui familiarisés, et dont la langue même, pour être entendue, exige une étude spéciale et aride. Mais, en laissant à part le côté obscur, il reste ce qui appartient à la nature humaine dans tous les temps et dans tous les lieux, l'éternel

domaine du poète, et c'est là qu'on retrouve Dante tout entier, là qu'il prend sa place parmi ces hauts génies dont la gloire est celle de l'humanité même. Aucun n'est plus soi, aucun n'est doué d'une originalité plus puissante, aucun ne posséda jamais plus de force et de variété d'invention, aucun ne pénétra plus avant dans les secrets replis de l'âme et dans les abîmes du cœur, n'observa mieux et ne peignit avec plus de vérité la nature, ne fut à la fois plus riche et plus concis. Si l'on peut lui reprocher des métaphores moins hardies qu'étranges, des bizarreries que réprouve le goût, presque toujours, comme nous l'avons dit, elles proviennent des efforts qu'il fait pour cacher un sens sous un autre sens, pour éveiller par un seul mot des idées différentes et parfois disparates. Ces fautes contre le goût, qui ne se forme qu'après une longue culture chez les peuples dont la langue est fixée, sont d'ailleurs communes à tous les poètes par qui commence une ère nouvelle. Ce sont, dans les œuvres de génie, les tâches dont parle Horace,

*"Ubi plura nitent in carmine, non ego paucis  
Offendar maculis."*

Elles ressemblent à l'ombre de ces nuages légers qui passent sur des campagnes splendides.

Lorsque après l'hiver de la barbarie le printemps renait, qu'aux rayons du soleil interne qui éclaire et réchauffe, et ranime les âmes engourdis dans de froides ombres, la poésie refleurit, ses premières fleurs ont un éclat et un parfum qu'on ne retrouve plus en celles qui s'épanouissent ensuite. Les productions de l'art, moins dépendantes de l'imitation et des règles convenues, offrent quelque chose de plus personnel, une originalité plus marquée, plus puissante. Dante en est un exemple frappant. Doublement créateur, il crée tout à la fois un poème sans modèle et une langue magnifique dont il a gardé le secret ; car, quelle qu'en ait été l'influence sur le développement de la langue littéraire de l'Italie, elle a néanmoins conservé un caractère à part, qui la lui rend exclusivement propre. La netteté et la précision, je ne sais quoi de bref et de pittoresque, la dis-

tinguent particulièrement. Elle reflète, en quelque façon, le génie de Dante, nerveux, concis, ennemi de la phrase, abrégant tout, faisant passer de son esprit dans les autres esprits, de son âme dans les autres âmes, idées, sentiments, images, par une sorte de directe communication presque indépendante des paroles.

Né dans une société toute formée, et artificiellement formée, il n'a ni le genre de simplicité, ni la naïveté des poètes des premiers âges, mais, au contraire, quelque chose de combiné, de travaillé, et cependant, sous ce travail, un fond de naturel qui brille à travers ses singularités même. C'est qu'il ne cherche point l'effet, lequel naît de soi-même par l'expression vraie de ce que le Poète a pensé, senti. Jamais rien de vague : ce qu'il peint, il le voit, et son style plein de relief est moins encore de la peinture que de la plastique.

Lorsque parut son œuvre, ce fut parmi ses contemporains un cri unanime d'étonnement et d'admiration. Puis des siècles se passent, durant lesquels peu à peu s'obscurcit cette grande renommée. Le sens du poème était perdu, le goût rétréci et dépravé par l'influence d'une littérature non moins vide que factice. Au milieu du dix-huitième siècle, Voltaire écrivait à Bettinelli : "Je fais grand cas du courage avec lequel vous avez osé dire que le Dante était un fou, et son ouvrage un monstre. J'aime encore mieux pourtant, dans ce monstre, une cinquantaine de vers supérieurs à son siècle, que tout les vermisséaux appelés *sonetti*, qui naissent et qui meurent à milliers aujourd'hui dans l'Italie, de Milan jusqu'à Otrante."

Voltaire, qui ne savait guère mieux l'italien que le grec, a jugé Dante comme il a jugé Homère, sans les entendre et sans les connaître. Il n'eut, d'ailleurs, jamais le sentiment ni de la haute antiquité, ni de tout ce qui sortait du cercle dans lequel les modernes avaient renfermé l'art. Avec un goût délicat et sûr, il discernait certaines beautés. D'autres lui échappaient. La nature l'avait doué d'une vue nette, mais cette vue n'embrassait qu'un horizon borné.

L'enthousiasme pour Dante s'est renouvelé depuis, et comme un excès engendre un autre excès, on a voulu tout justifier, tout admirer dans son œuvre, faire de lui, non-seulement un des plus grands génies qui aient honoré l'humanité, mais encore un poète sans défauts, insatiable, inspiré, un prophète. Ce n'est pas là servir sa gloire, c'est fournir des armes à ceux qui seraient tentés de la rabaisser.

Un des reproches qu'on a faits à son poème est l'ennui, dit-on, qu'on éprouve à le lire. Ce reproche, qu'au reste on adresse également aux anciens, n'est pas de tout point injuste. Mais, pour en apprécier la valeur véritable, il faut distinguer les époques. Ce qui ennuie aujourd'hui, les détails d'une science fausse, les subtiles argumentations sur les doctrines théologiques et philosophiques de l'École, rendent, sans aucun doute, cette partie du poème fatigante et fastidieuse même. Mais elle était loin de produire le même effet au quatorzième siècle. Cette science était la science du temps, ces doctrines, fortement empreintes dans les esprits et dans la conscience, formaient l'élément principal de la vie de la société, et gouvernaient le monde. Voilà ce qu'il faudrait ne point oublier. Lucrèce en est-il moins un grand poète, parce qu'il a rempli son poème des arides doctrines d'une philosophie maintenant morte ? Et cette philosophie, dans Lucrèce, c'est tout le poème ; tandis que celle de Dante et sa théologie, n'occupent, dans le sien, qu'une place incomparablement plus restreinte. Qui ne sait pas se transporter dans des sphères d'idées, de croyances, de mœurs, différentes de celles où le hasard l'a fait naître, ne vit que d'une vie imparsitaire, perdue dans l'océan de la vie progressive, multiple, immense, de l'humanité.

Dante, au reste, a conçu son poème comme ont été conçues toutes les épopeïes, et spécialement les plus anciennes. Celle de l'Inde, si riches en beautés de tout genre, ne sont-elles pas, au fond, des poèmes théologiques ? Que serait l'*Iliade*, si l'on en retranchait les dieux partout mêlés à la contexture de la fable ? Seulement la Grèce, au temps d'Homère, avait déjà rompu les

liens qui entraînaient le libre essor de l'esprit. Sa religion, dépourvue de dogmes abstraits, ne commandait aucunes croyances, et, dans son culte vaguement symbolique, ne parlait guère qu'aux sens et à l'imagination. Il en fut de même chez les Romains, à cet égard fils de la Grèce. Avec le christianisme, un changement profond s'opéra dans l'état religieux. La foi en des dogmes précis devint le fondement principal de la religion nouvelle : d'où l'importance que Dante, poète chrétien, dut attacher à ces dogmes rigoureux, à cette foi nécessaire. Aujourd'hui que les esprits, entrevoyant d'autres conceptions obscures encore, mais vers lesquelles un secret instinct les attire, se détachent d'un système qu'a usé le progrès de la pensée et de la science, il a cessé d'avoir pour eux l'intérêt qu'il avait pour les générations antérieures. Mais, quelles que puissent être les doctrines destinées à le remplacer, elles seront, durant la période qu'elles caractériseront à leur tour, la source élevée de la poésie, dont la vie est la vie de l'esprit, et qui meurt sitôt qu'elle s'absorbe dans le monde matériel.

### DANTE, IMITATEUR ET CRÉATEUR.

Labitte, *La Divine Comédie avant Dante.*

On ne dispute plus à Dante le rôle inattendu de conquérant intellectuel que son génie a su se créer tout à coup au milieu de la barbarie des temps. L'auteur de *la Divine Comédie* n'est pas pour rien le représentant poétique du moyen âge. Placé comme au carrefour de cette ère étrange, toutes les routes mènent à lui, et sans cesse on le retrouve à l'horizon. Société, intelligence, religion, tout se reflète en lui. En philosophie, il complète saint Thomas ; en histoire, il est le commentaire vivant de Villani : le secret des sentiments et des tristesses d'alors se lit dans son poème. C'est un homme complet, à la manière des écrivains de l'antiquité : il tient l'épée d'une main, la plume de l'autre ; il est savant, il est diplomate, il est grand poète. Son œuvre est un des plus vastes monuments

de l'esprit humain ; sa vie est un combat : rien n'y manque, les larmes, la faim, l'exil, l'amour, les gloires, les faiblesses. Et remarquez que les intervalles de son inspiration, que la sauvage dureté de son caractère, que l'aristocratie hautaine de son génie, sont des traits de plus qui le rattachent à son époque, et qui en même temps l'en séparent et l'isolent. Où que vous portiez vos pas dans les landes ingrates du moyen âge, cette figure, à la fois sombre et lumineuse, apparaît à vos côtés comme un guide inévitable.

On est donc amené naturellement à se demander ce qu'est Dante, ce qu'est cette intelligence égarée et solitaire, sans lien presque, sans cohésion avec l'art grossier de son âge ? d'où vient cette intervention subite du génie, cette dictature inattendue ? Comment l'œuvre d'Alighieri surgit-elle tout à coup dans les ténèbres de l'histoire, *prolem sine matre creatam* ? Est-ce une exception unique à travers les siècles ? C'est mieux que cela, c'est l'alliance puissante de l'esprit créateur et de l'esprit traditionnel ; c'est la rencontre féconde de la poésie des temps accomplis et de la poésie des âges nouveaux. Ayant devant les yeux les idoles du paganisme et les chastes statues des saints, l'image de l'ascétisme et de la volupté, Dante garda le sentiment de l'antiquité sans perdre le sentiment chrétien ; il resta fidèle au passé, il comprit le présent, il demanda aux plus terribles dogmes de la religion le secret de l'avenir. Jamais le mot d'Aristote : "la poésie est plus vraie que l'histoire," ne s'est mieux vérifié que chez Dante ; mais ce ne fut pas du monde extérieur du moyen âge que se saisit le génie inventif d'Alighieri ; ce fut au contraire du monde interne, du monde des idées. De là viennent la grandeur, les défauts aussi, de là la valeur immense, à quelque point de vue qu'on l'envisage, de ce livre où est semée à profusion une poésie éternellement jeune et brillante. L'intérêt philosophique vient encore ici s'ajouter à l'intérêt littéraire et historique. C'est la Bible, en effet, qui inspire Milton ; c'est l'Évangile qui inspire Klopstock : dans *la Divine Comédie*, au contraire, c'est l'inconnu, c'

sont les mystères de l'autre vie auxquels l'homme est initié. La question de l'immortalité est en jeu, et Dante a atteint la souveraine poésie.

La préoccupation, l'insistance de la critique sont donc légitimes : ce perpétuel retour vers le premier maître de la culture italienne s'explique et se justifie. Jusqu'ici les apologistes n'ont pas manqué à l'écrivain : investigations biographiques, jugements littéraires, interprétations de toute sorte, hypothèses même pédantes ou fuites, tout semble véritablement épousé. Peut-être n'y a-t-il pas grand mal : il s'agit d'un poète, et si le vrai poète gagne toujours à être lu, il perd souvent à être commenté. Un point curieux et moins exploré reste cependant, qui, si je ne m'abuse, demande à être particulièrement mis en lumière : je veux parler des antécédents de *la Divine Comédie*. Ce poème, en effet, si original et si bizarre même qu'il semble, n'est pas une création subite, le sublime caprice d'un artiste divinement doué. Il se rattache au contraire à tout un cycle antérieur, à une pensée permanente qu'on voit se reproduire périodiquement dans les âges précédents ; pensée informe d'abord, qui se dégage peu à peu, qui s'essaye diversement à travers les siècles, jusqu'à ce qu'un grand homme s'en empare et la fixe définitivement dans un chef-d'œuvre.

Voyez la puissance du génie ! Le monde oublie pour lui ses habitudes : d'ordinaire la noblesse se reçoit des pères ; ici, au contraire, elle est ascendante. L'histoire recueille avec empressement le nom de je ne sais quel croisé obscur, parce qu'à lui remonte la famille de Dante ; la critique analyse des légendes oubliées, parce que ces légendes sont la source première de *la Divine Comédie*. La foule ne connaîtra, n'acceptera que le nom du poète, et la foule aura raison. C'est la destinée des hommes supérieurs de jeter ainsi l'ombre sur ce qui est derrière eux, et de ne briller que par eux-mêmes. Mais pourquoi ne remontrions-nous point aux origines, pourquoi ne rétablirions-nous pas la généalogie intellectuelle des éminents écrivains ? Aristocratie peu dangereuse, et qui n'a

chance de choquer personne dans ce temps d'égalité.

Ce serait une folie de soutenir que Dante lut tous les visionnaires qui l'avaient précédé. Chez lui, heureusement, le poète effaçait l'érudit. Cependant, comme l'a dit un écrivain digne de sentir mieux que personne le génie synthétique de Dante, "il n'y a que la rhétorique qui puisse jamais supposer que le plan d'un grand ouvrage appartient à qui l'exécute." Ce mot explique précisément ce qui est arrivé à l'auteur de *la Divine Comédie*. Dante a résumé avec puissance une donnée philosophique et littéraire qui avait cours de son temps ; il a donné sa formule définitive à une poésie flottante et dispersée autour de lui, avant lui. Il en est de ces sortes de legs poétiques comme d'un patrimoine dont on hérite : sait-on seulement d'où il vient, comment il s'est formé, à qui il appartenait avant d'être au possesseur d'hier ? . . . .

Quand je disais tout à l'heure que Dante vint tard, il ne faudrait pas entendre qu'il vint trop tard ; l'heure de pareils hommes est désignée ; seulement il arriva le dernier, il ferma la marche, pour ainsi dire. D'ailleurs, quoique la société religieuse d'alors commençât à être ébranlée dans ses fondements par le sourd et lent effort du doute, elle avait encore gardé intact l'héritage de la foi. La forme rigoureuse de la vieille constitution ecclésiastique demeurait sans échecs apparents, et l'on était encore à deux siècles de la Réforme ; la papauté, en abusant des indulgences, n'apaisait pas les scrupules des consciences chrétiennes sur les châtiments de l'enfer.

Mais quel fut le résultat immédiat du relâchement qui commençait à se manifester ça et là dans les croyances ? C'est que les prédicateurs, pour parer à ce danger, évoquèrent plus qu'auparavant les idées de vengeance, et redemandèrent à la mort ces enseignements que leur permanence même rend plus terribles. De là, ces terreurs profondes de la fin de l'homme, ces inquiétudes, ces ébranlements en quelque sorte qu'on retrouve dans beaucoup d'imaginaires d'alors, et qui furent si favorables à l'excitation du génie de Dante. Les anciens figuraient volontiers la mort sous

des formes aimables ; dans les temps qui avoisinent l'Alighieri, on en fait, au contraire, des images repoussantes. Ce n'est plus cette maigre jeune femme des premiers temps du christianisme ; c'est plus que jamais un hideux squelette, le squelette prochain des danses macabres. Le symptôme est significatif.

De quelque côté qu'il jetât les yeux autour de lui, Dante voyait cette figure de la Mort qui lui montrait de son doigt décharné les mystérieux pays qu'il lui était enjoint de visiter. Je ne crois pas exagérer en affirmant que Dante a beaucoup emprunté aussi aux divers monuments des arts plastiques. Les légendes infernales, les visions célestes, avaient été traduites sur la pierre et avaient trouvé chez les artistes du moyen âge d'ardents commentateurs. Les peintures sur mur ont disparu presque toutes ; il n'en reste que des lambeaux. Ainsi, dans la crypte de la cathédrale d'Auxerre, on voit un fragment où est figuré le triomphe du Christ, tel précisément qu'Alighieri l'a représenté dans le *Purgatoire*. Les peintures sur verre où se retrouvent l'enfer et le paradis abondent dans nos cathédrales, et la plupart datent de la fin du douzième siècle et du courant du treizième. Dante avait du encore en voir exécuter plus d'une dans sa jeunesse. Entre les plus curieuses, on peut citer la rose occidentale de l'église de Chartres. Quant aux sculptures, elles sont également très-multipliées : le tympan du portail occidental d'Autun, celui du grand portail de Conques, le portail de Moissac, offrent, par exemple, des détails très-bizarres et très-divers. Toutes les formes du châtiment s'y trouvent pour ainsi dire épuisées, de même que dans l'*Enfer* du poète ; les récompenses aussi, comme dans le *Paradis*, sont très-nombreuses, mais beaucoup moins variées. Est-ce parce que notre incomplète nature est plus faite pour sentir le mal que le bien ? Lorsque Dante fit son voyage de France, tout cela existait, même le portail occidental de Notre-Dame de Paris, où sont figurés plusieurs degrés de peines et de rémunérations. Sans sortir de nos frontières, notre infatigable archéologue M. Didron a pu compter plus de cinquante illustrations de la *Divine Comédie*, toutes an-

térieures au poème. Évidemment Alighieri s'est inspiré de ce vivant spectacle. Les artistes ont donc leur part, à côté des légendaires, dans ces antécédents de l'épopée chrétienne, tandis que Dante lui-même, par un glorieux retour, semble avoir été présent à la pensée de celui qui peignit le *Jugement dernier*. Noble et touchante solidarité des arts ! Qui n'aimerait à lire une page de la *Divine Comédie* devant les fresques de la chapelle Sixtine ? Qui n'aimerait à reconnaître dans Michel-Ange le seul commentateur légitime de Dante ? A une certaine hauteur, tout ce qui est beau et vrai se rejoint et se confond. . . .

La question des épopées, si vivement et si fréquemment débattue par la critique moderne, ne peut-elle pas recevoir quelque profit du tableau que nous avons vu se dérouler sous nos yeux ? On sait maintenant, par un exemple considérable, (quel est le nom à côté duquel ne pourrait être cité celui de Dante ?) on sait comment derrière chaque grand poète primitif il y a des générations oubliées, pour ainsi dire, qui ont préladé aux mêmes harmonies, qui ont préparé le concert. Ces œuvres capitales, qui apparaissent ça et là aux heures solennelles et chez les nations privilégiées, sont comme ces moissons des champs de bataille qui croissent fécondées par les morts. Dante explique Homère. Au lieu de l'inspiration religieuse mettez l'inspiration nationale, et vous saurez comment s'est faite l'*Iliade* ; seulement la trace des rapsodes a disparu, tandis que celle des légendaires est encore accessible à l'érudition. Ces deux poètes ont eu en quelque sorte pour soutiens les temps qui les ont précédés et leur siècle même ; l'un a redit ce que les Grecs pensaient de la vie publique, l'autre ce que les hommes du moyen âge pensaient de la vie future. Sont-ils moins grands pour cela ? Cette collaboration de la foule, au contraire, est un privilégié qui ne s'accorde qu'à de bien rares intervalles et à des génies tout à fait exceptionnels. Pour s'emparer à leur profit de l'inspiration générale, pour être les interprètes des sentiments et des passions d'une grande époque, pour faire ainsi de la littérature qui devienne de l'histoire, les poètes doivent être marqués au front. Les pensées des temps anté-

rieurs éclatent tout à coup en eux et s'y résolvent avec une fécondité et une puissance inconnues. A eux de dire sous une forme meilleure, souveraine, à eux de fixer sous l'éternelle poésie ce qui se répète à l'entour !

Ce spectacle a sa moralité : n'y a-t-il pas là, en effet, en dehors des noms propres, quelque chose de vraiment grandiose par la simplicité même ? Dans l'ordre esthétique, là poésie est la première de toutes les puissances données à l'homme. Elle est à l'éternel beau ce qu'est la vertu à l'éternel bien, ce qu'est la sagesse à l'éternel vrai, c'est-à-dire un rayon échappé d'en haut ; elle nous rapproche de Dieu. Eh bien ! Dieu, qui partout est le dispensateur du génie, et qui l'aime, n'a pas voulu que les faibles, que les petits fussent tout à fait déshérités de ce don sublime. Aussi, dans ces grandes œuvres poétiques qui ouvrent les ères littéraires, toute une foule anonyme semble avoir sa part. C'est pour ces inconnus, éclaireurs prédestinés à l'oubli, qu'est la plus rude tâche ; ils tracent instinctivement les voies à une sorte de conquérant au profit de qui ils n'auront qu'à abdiquer un jour ; ils préparent à grand-peine le métal qui sera marqué plus tard à une autre et définitive empreinte ; car, une fois les tentatives épisées, arrive l'homme de génie. Aussitôt il s'empare de tous ces éléments dispersés et leur imprime cette unité imposante qui équivaut à la création. Et alors, qu'on me passe l'expression, on ne distingue plus rien dans ce faisceau, naguère épars, maintenant relié avec tant de puissance, dans cet imposant faisceau du dictateur poétique, qu'il s'appelle Homère ou Dante. Il y a donc là une loi de l'histoire littéraire qui rend un peu à tous, qui prête quelque chose à l'humanité, qui donne leur part aux humbles, et cela sans rien ôter au poète ; car, je le répète, les plus grands hommes évidemment sont seuls appelés ainsi à formuler une pensée collective, à concentrer, à absorber, à ranger sous la discipline de leur génie tout ce qui s'est produit d'idées autour d'eux, avant eux. C'est le miroir d'Archimède. . . .

Il y a donc deux parts à faire dans

*la Divine Comédie*, sinon pour le lecteur, au moins pour le critique : la part de l'imitation, la part de la création. Dante est un génie double, à la fois éclectique et original. Il ne veut pas imposer au monde sa fantaisie et son rêve par le seul despotisme du génie. Loin de là, il va au-devant de son temps, tout en attirant son temps à lui. C'est ainsi que font les grands hommes : ils s'emparent sans dédain des forces d'alentour et y ajoutent la leur.

Dirai-je ce que Dante a imité, ou plutôt ce qu'il a conquis sur les autres, ce qu'il a incorporé à son œuvre ? Il faudrait en rechercher les traces partout, dans la forme, dans le fond, dans la langue même de son admirable livre. L'antiquité s'y trahirait vite : Platon par ses idéales théories, Virgile par la mélopée de ses vers. Le moyen âge, à son tour, s'y rencontrerait en entier : mystiques élans de la foi, rêveries chevaleresques, violences théologiques, féodales, municipales, tout jusqu'aux bouffonneries ; c'est un tableau complet de l'époque : le génie disputeur de la scolaistique y donne la main à la muse étrange des légendaires. Si la chevalerie introduit dans les moeurs le dévouement à la femme, si les troubadours abdiquent leur cynisme pour chanter une héroïne imaginaire, si Gauthier de Coinsy et les pieux trouvères redoublent le lis virginal sur le front de Marie, si les sculpteurs enfin taillent ces chastes et sveltes statues dont les yeux sont baissés, dont les mains sont jointes, dont les traits respirent je ne sais quelle angélique candeur, ce sont autant de modèles pour Dante, qui concentre ces traits épars, les idéalise, et les réunit dans l'adorable création de Béatrice. Cet habile et souverain éclectisme, Alighieri le poursuit dans les plus petits détails. Ainsi, par un admirable procédé d'élimination et de choix, son rythme il l'emprunte aux cantilènes des Provençaux ; sa langue splendide, cette langue *aulique* et *cardinalesque*, comme il l'appelle, il la prend à tous les patois italiens, qu'il émondé et qu'il transforme. On dirait même qu'il sut mettre à profit jusqu'à ses liaisons, jusqu'aux amitiés de sa jeunesse. Au musicien Casella ne put-

il pas demander ces harmonieuses douceurs de la langue toscane dont hérita plus tard Pétrarque ; au peintre Giotto, le modèle de ces figures pensives dont le pinceau toucha à peine les lignes suaves, et qui, dans les vieilles œuvres italiennes, se détachent au milieu d'une lumière d'or ; à l'architecte Arnolfo enfin, la hardiesse de ses belles constructions, pour bâtir aussi son édifice, sa sombre tour féodale maintenant noircie par les années, mais qui domine tout l'art du moyen âge.

Ainsi Dante ne dédaigne rien : philosophe, poète, philologue, il prend de toutes mains, il imite humblement l'abeille. Vous voyez bien qu'il n'a rien créé, ou plutôt il a tout créé. C'est de la sorte que procèdent les inventeurs : chacun sait les éléments dont ils se servent, personne ne sait le secret de leur mise en œuvre. Ce qui d'ailleurs appartient en propre à Dante, ce qui suffirait à sa gloire, c'est le génie ; l'imposante grandeur de l'ensemble et en même temps la suprême beauté du détail et du style, ce je ne sais quoi qui est propre à sa phrase, cette allure souveraine et inexprimable de sa poésie, tant d'énergie à la fois et tant de grâce, tant de sobriété sévère dans la forme, et cependant tout un écrin éblouissant, des couleurs diaprées et fuyantes, et comme un rayonnement divin dans chaque vers.

Ce n'est pas qu'il faille porter le culte jusqu'à la superstition. Les *ultras*, il est vrai, sont moins dangereux en littérature qu'en politique : en politique, ils perdent les gouvernements qu'ils flattent ; en littérature, ils ne font que compromettre un instant les écrivains qu'ils exaltent, et qui, après tout, sont toujours sûrs de retrouver leur vrai niveau. Mais pourquoi ces exagérations ? Comment la vogue a-t-elle osé toucher à l'austère génie de Dante ? L'œuvre d'Alighieri, j'en veux convenir, ressemble à ces immenses cathédrales du moyen âge que j'admire beaucoup, autant que personne, mais qui, en définitive, sont le produit d'un temps à demi barbare, et où toutes les hardiesse élançées de l'architecture, où les merveilles ciselées et les délicatesses sculpturales s'entremêlent souvent, à travers

les époques, à de lourds massifs, à des statues difformes, à des parties inachevées. Apprécions Dante en critiques, et sachons où vont nos adhésions. Sans doute il y a sympathie permanente en nous pour ce passé que chante le poète ; mais nous sentons bien que c'est du passé. Soyons francs : la fibre érudite est ici en jeu aussi bien que la fibre poétique ; la curiosité est éveillée en même temps que l'admiration. Si l'on est frappé de ces catacombes gigantesques, on sait qu'elles sont l'asile de la mort. En un mot, nous comprenons, nous expliquons, nous ne croyons plus. La foi de Dante nous paraît touchante, aux heures de tristesse, elle nous fait même envie quelquefois ; mais personne ne prend plus au sérieux, dans l'ordre moral, le cadre d'Alighieri. N'est-ce pas pour nous un rêve bizarre qui a sa grandeur, sa grandeur en philosophie et en histoire ? Et à qui, je la demande, cette lecture laisse-t-elle une terreur sincère et mêlée de joie, comme au moyen âge ? Hélas ! ce qui nous frappe surtout dans *la Divine Comédie*, ce sont les beaux vers.

Heureusement la forme seule a vieilli ; le problème au fond est demeuré le même, et la poétique solution tentée par l'Alighieri reste immortelle. Les sentiments qu'il a touchés avec tant d'art, les vérités qu'il a revêtues de parures si splendides, sont de tous les temps. Convenons seulement que dans cette forêt où s'égare le poète, on rencontre bien des aspects sauvages, bien des rochers inabordables. Dante, génie capricieux et subtil, est, ne l'oublions pas, un homme du moyen âge ; incomparablement supérieur à son temps, il en a cependant là et là les inégalités, le tour bizarre, la barbarie, le pédantisme : légitime satisfaction qu'il faut donner à la critique. Qu'importe après tout ? S'il y a ça et là des broussailles pédantesques qui obstruent la voie et qui fatiguent, tout à côté, et comme au détour du buisson, on est sûr de retrouver les idées grandioses, les images éclatantes, et aussi cette simplicité naïve, ces grâces discrètes, qui n'interdisent pas la science amère de la vie. Laissons donc l'ombre descendre et couvrir les parties de l'œuvre de Dante

d'où la poésie s'est de bonne heure retirée, et contemplons plutôt celles que l'éternelle aurore de la beauté semble rajeunir encore avec les siècles.

Cette forme, si longtemps populaire, si universellement répandue, de la vision, semble disparaître avec Alighieri, qui sort radieux du fatras des commentaires et des imitateurs. Après lui, qu'on me passe le mot, il n'y a plus de pèlerinage de Childe Harold dans l'autre monde. Le poète avait fait de la vision son inaliénable domaine ; c'était une forme désormais arrêtée en lui, et qui ne devait pas avoir à subir d'épreuves nouvelles. Quelles avaient été pendant treize cents sans les craintes, les espérances de l'humanité sur la vie à venir : voilà le programme que s'était tracé Dante, et qu'il avait pour jamais rempli dans son poème.

Sur la pente rapide qu'elles descendaient, comment les générations qui succéderont à l'Alighieri auraient-elles pris désormais un intérêt autre que l'intérêt poétique à ces questions du monde futur ainsi résolues par des visionnaires ? Dante, il est bon de le rappeler encore, n'est pas un génie précurseur par les idées ; il ne devance pas l'avenir, il résume le passé : son poème est comme le dernier mot de la théologie du moyen âge. Cela est triste à dire peut-être, mais le cynique Boccace est bien plutôt l'homme de l'avenir que Dante. Dante parle à ceux qui croient, Boccace à ceux qui doutent. La Réforme est en germe dans le *Décaméron*, tandis que la *Divine Comédie* est le livre des générations qui avaient la foi. C'est qu'on marche vite dans ces siècles agités de la Renaissance. Prenez plutôt l'Italie, cette vieille reine du catholicisme ; la France, cette fille ainée de l'Église ; l'Espagne même, cette terre privilégiée de la foi, et interrogez-les. Qu'elles vous disent ce que font leurs écrivains des souvenirs de Dante et des révélations sur l'autre vie ; qu'elles vous disent s'ils n'ont pas bien plutôt dans la mémoire le scepticisme goguenard des trouvères. Voici en effet que Folengo, un moine italien, donne brusquement un enfer burlesque pour dénoûment à sa célèbre macaronée de *Baldus*, et qu'il y laisse sans façon son héros, sous prétexte que

les poètes, ces menteurs par excellence, ont leur place marquée chez Satan, et qu'il n'a, lui, qu'à y rester. Voilà que Rabelais, à son tour, verse au hasard les grossières enluminures de sa palette sur ce tableau où le vieux gibelin avait à l'avance mis les couleurs de Rembrandt. Le prosaïque enfer de Rabelais, c'est le monde renversé. Je me garderai de citer des exemples : qu'on se rappelle seulement qu'il ne sait que faire raccommoder des chausses à Alexandre le Grand, à ce conquérant qu'Alighieri avait plongé dans un flueve de sang bouillant. C'est à ces trivialités que l'Italie et la France retombent avec Folengo et Rabelais. L'Espagne aussi, un peu plus tard, aura son tour ; prenez patience. Laissez sainte Thérèse, ce grand génie mystique égaré au seizième siècle laissez-la évoquer l'enfer dans ses songes, et rêver que deux muraillies enflammées viennent à elle, qui finissent par l'étreindre dans un embrasement de feu ; laissez la foi et la mode des *autos sacramentales* conserver encore quelque importance aux compositions religieuses. Déjà, quand Calderon met sur la scène la légende du *Purgatoire de saint Patrice*, il n'a plus, à beaucoup près, ces mâles accents de la chanson du *Romancero*, où étaient si énergiquement dépeints les châtiments que Dieu inflige en enfer aux mauvais rois. La transformation s'annonce : on touche aux railleries de Quevedo, à cette bouffonne composition des *Étables de Pluton*, par laquelle l'Espagne vint la dernière rejoindre les cyniques tableaux du *Baldus* et du *Pantagruel*.

Tels sont les successeurs de Dante, qui l'ont un instant fait descendre de ce trône de l'art chrétien, où notre équitable admiration l'a si légitimement et à jamais replacé. Comment, en demeurant au degré où nous l'avons vu, l'homme de son époque, l'Alighieri a-t-il empreint à un si haut point son œuvre d'un sceau personnel et original ? comment la création et l'imitation se sont-elles si bien fondues dans la spontanéité de l'art ? Inexplicables mystères du talent ! C'est dans ce développement simultané du génie individuel, d'une part, et du génie contemporain, de l'autre, qu'est la marque des

esprits souverains. Voilà l'idéal que Dante a atteint ; il ne faut lui disputer aucune des portions, même les moindres, de son œuvre : tout lui appartient par la double légitimité de la naissance et de la conquête. Il était créateur, et il s'est fait en même temps l'homme de la tradition, parce que la poésie ressemble à ces lumières qu'on se passait de main en main dans les jeux du stade, à ces torches des coureurs auxquelles Lucrèce compare si admirablement la vie. Le flambeau poétique ne s'éteint jamais : Dante l'a pris des mains de Virgile pour en éclairer le monde moderne.

Chaque époque a sa poésie qui lui est propre, et qui ne saurait être pourtant qu'une manière diverse d'envisager, sous ses formes variées, le problème de la destinée humaine ; car nous sommes de ceux qui croient, avec Théodore Jouffroy, que toute poésie véritable, que toute grande poésie est là, que ce qui ne s'y rapporte point n'en est que la vague apparence et le reflet. Cette blessure au flanc que l'humanité porte après elle, ce besoin toujours inassouvi qui est en nous et que la lyre doit célébrer ; en un mot, tout ce qu'Eschyle pressentait dans le *Prométhée*, tout ce que Shakespeare a peint dans *Hamlet*, ce pourquoi dont Manfred demande la solution à l'univers, ce doute que Faust cherche à combler par la science, Werther par l'amour, don Juan par le mal, ce contraste de notre néant et de notre immortalité, toutes ces sources de l'éternelle poésie étaient ouvertes dans le cœur d'Alighieri. Lassé de la vie, dégoûté des hommes, Dante s'est mis au delà du tombeau pour les juger, pour châtier le vice, pour chanter l'hymne du bien, du vrai et du beau. C'est un de ces maîtres aimés qui sont sûrs de ne jamais mourir, car l'humanité, qui a coopéré à leur œuvre, reconnaîtra toujours en eux sa grandeur et sa misère.

### CABALA.

Stehelin, Rabbinical Literature, Vol. I. p. 156.

We shall now lay before the Reader some Account of the *Radix*, or First

Elements, of the *Cabala*. The *Radix* of this mysterious Science is the *Hebrew-Alphabet* ; which the *Cabalists* divide into Three Portions ; annexing to each Portion a peculiar Province of the *Cabala*. These Three Provinces of their Mysteries are refer'd, One to the *Angelic World*, or the several Orders of Angels or pure intellectual Beings in Heaven ; Another to the *Starry World* ; and the Third to the *Elementary World* ; for after this Manner the *Cabalists* divide the Universe. The Letters from *Aieph* to *Jod*, inclusive, are Symbols, say they, of the Orders of Angels, stil'd, by their Sages, Incorporeal Beings, and pure Intellects, free from all Matter, and flowing immediately from, or being the purest and most sublime Effect of, the Power of God. The Letters from *Caph* to *Tzade*, likewise inclusive, represent the Orders of the Heavens, or the Starry World ; which the *Cabalists* place under the Influence or Government of the Angels ; and sometimes call the World of *Rounds* or *Circles*. The remaining Letters, up to the Letter *Thau*, are refer'd to the Four Elements, or Prime Species of Matter, and to all their various Forms and Combinations ; which Elements, say the *Cabalists*, have Influence or Dominion over Sense and Life ; and are themselves under the Influence or Direction of the Angels and the Cœlest Circles, or Starry World. The Radical Cabalistical References of each Letter in the *Hebrew-Alphabet* the *Cabalists* set forth in the following Manner.

I. The Letter *Aleph (Doctrine)* denotes, among the *Cabalists*, the Holy Name *Hu*, assign'd to the Inaccessible Light of the Divine Being, who is signified by the Word *Ensuph*, i.e. *Infinite*. It is refer'd to the First *Sephiroth* or Number ; call'd *Kether*, i.e. *Crown*, as being the Symbol of the most sublime and perfect Beings ; that is to say, those Angels which are upheld through the Prime Influence, or the Prime Favour, or Goodness of God, and are call'd *Hajoth hakodesch*, i.e. Holy Animals. By these the *Cabalists* mean the *Seraphims*.

II. The Letter *Beth (House)* denotes the Holy name *Ehie*, assign'd to the

Wisdom of God; and signifying likewise a Being, from which all other Beings are deriv'd. It is referr'd to the Second Sephira, call'd Chochma, i.e. Wisdom; which is annex'd to the Order of Angels, call'd Ophanim, i.e. Wheels, which is the Order of Cherubims; who were deriv'd from the Power of God, through, and next after, the Intelligences above-mention'd; that is to say, the Seraphims; and, from them, descend (*influentially*) into the Terrestrial Beings.

III. Gimel (Restoring, or Rewarding) denotes the Holy name Asch, signifying the Fire of Love, or the Holy Spirit, and is referr'd to the Third Sephira or Number, call'd Binah, i.e. Prudence; representing an Order of Angels, call'd Aralim, i.e. Great, Valiant, Angels of Might; who make up the Third Class of Intelligences, or intellectual Beings, flowing from the Divine Goodness; and who are illumin'd by the Power of God, through the Second Class, or Order (i.e. the Cherubims) and descend therewith (*influentially*) to the lowermost Beings. The Angels of this Order are taken to be the same with the Angels which are call'd Thrones.

IV. Daleth (a Gate) denotes the Holy Name Ell; and is referr'd to the Fourth Sephira or Number, call'd Chesa, i.e. Grace, or Mercy; which is appropriated to the Maschimalim, an Order of Angels which is taken to be the same with That call'd Dominions; and which flows, from the Power of God, through the Third Order of Intelligences (i.e. the Aralim), and, with it, descends influentially on the Beings below.

V. He (Behold) denotes the Holy Name Elohim, and the Fifth Sephira, call'd Pashad; which denotes Severity, Judgement, Awe, the Left Side, or the Sword of God. This Sephira is assign'd, by some Hebrews, to the Seraphims; but by others, more reasonably, to the Order of Angels call'd Gnas (Strength) which flows from the Power of God, through the Fourth Class of Intelligences, and, with it, sends down its Influence to Inferior Beings.

VI. Vau (a Hook) denotes the Mysteries of the Holy Name Eloah; and is referr'd to the Fifth Sephira, which is

call'd Tiphereth, denoting Beauty, Ornament, and the Upper Celestial Sun; and representing the Melachim, or Order of Angels call'd Powers; which are derived from the Power of God, through the Fifth Order of Intelligences, and send, with that Order, their Influence down to Inferior Creatures.

VII. Sajin (Armour) denotes the Name Zebaoth, i.e. the God of Hosts, and the Seventh Sephira, call'd Netsach, i.e. Conquering, answering to the Order of Angels call'd Elohim, or Principalities, which flow from the Power of God, through the Angels of the Sixth Order, and, with them, send their Influences down upon the Inferior Creation.

VIII. Heth denotes the Name of God, Elohe Zebaoth, and the Eighth Sephira, call'd Tehilim, i.e. Praise, and appropriated to the Angels Benelohim, or the Sons of God; the same with the Arch-Angels. And these flow from the Power of God, through the Angels of the Seventh Order; and descend, with them, influentially on Inferior Beings.

IX. Teth (Departing, or Escaping) denotes the Name of God, Sadai, and the Ninth Sephira, call'd Musad, i.e. Ground, or Foundation; and answering to the Cherubims; which flow from the Power of God, through the Angels of the Eighth Order; and send, in Conjunction with them, their Influence down on the Creation beneath them.

X. Zod (Beginning) denotes the Name of God, Adonai Melech, i.e. The Lord is King; and is referr'd to the Tenth Sephira, call'd Malcut, i.e. Kingdom; and likewise Ischim, i.e. Strong Men; and is appropriated to the lowest of the Holy Orders (The Orders of Angels); which Order is illumin'd by the Power of God, through the Ninth Order, and, with the Power of that Order, descends influentially on the Sense and Knowledge of Men, referr'd to Things uncommon. Such are the References of this Part of the Hebrew-Alphabet to the several Orders in the Angelic World. We now proceed to the Alphabetical References to the World of Rounds or Circles, or the Starry World.

XI. *Caph*, Initial (*the Palm or Hollow of the Hand*) denotes the *Escadai*, i. e. the *Primum Mobile*, or First Mover; which is put in Motion immediately by the First Cause. The Intelligence of this First Mover is stiled *Metraton Seraphanim*, or *the Prince of Countenance*. 'Tis the Prime, Regular Mover, or Influencer of the Sensible World; flowing, through the Power of God, into all Things that have Motion, and endowing all the Lower Creation, by penetrating deep into the Forms thereof, with Life.

XII. *Caph*, Final, denotes the Circle of the Fixed Stars; that is to say, Those which make up the Signs of the Zodiac, call'd, by the Hebrews, *Galgal Hammasiloth*, i. e. *The Circle of Signs*. This Circle hath for its Intelligence the Angel *Raziel*, *Adam's* Instruter or Familiar Spirit; and its Influence is, through the Power of God, by Means of the above-mention'd Intelligence, the Angel *Metraton*, diffus'd through the Lower Creation.

XIII. *Lamed* denotes the Heaven or Circle of *Saturn*, the First and Principal Circle of the Planets, or Erratic Stars. *Saturn* the Hebrews call *Schebtai*, and his Intelligence, *Schebtaiel*; infus'd by the Power of God, and descending, by Means of the Intelligence *Rasiel*, influentially upon Lower Beings.

XIV. *Mem*, Initial, denotes the Heaven or Circle of *Jupiter*, call'd, by the Hebrews, *Tsedeck*; the Intelligence of which is *Tsadkiel*, the Protecting Angel, or Familiar Spirit, of *Abraham*; diffus'd through the Power of God, by Means of the Intelligence *Schebtaiel*, throughout the Lower Creation.

XV. *Mem*, Final, denotes the Heaven of *Mars*, call'd, by the Cabalists, *Maadaim*. His Intelligence is *Camael*; so call'd from the Heat of *Mars*. And this Intelligence flows, in the same Course and through the same Power with the Intelligences above-mention'd, influentially upon all Things beneath it.

XVI. *Nun*, Initial, denotes the Heaven of the *Sun*, call'd, by the Hebrews, *Schemsch*. His Intelligence is the Angel *Raphaël*, the Instruter of *Isaac*; flowing through the Power of God, by Means of the Intelligence *Camael*, upon all Things below.

XVII. *Nun*, Final, denotes the Circle of *Venus*, call'd, by the Hebrews, *Nogu*. Her Intelligence is *Haniel*, i.e. *Reconciler of Mercy*; infus'd by the power of God, through the Intelligence *Raphaël*, and diffus'd, by the same Means, upon all Terrestrial Beings.

XVIII. *Samech* denotes the Heaven of *Mercury*, call'd *Cochab*, i.e. *Star*. His Intelligence is *Michael*, derived from the Power of God, by Means of the Intelligence *Raphaël*; and, by Means of the same Intelligence, descending influentially upon all Things below.

XIX. *Hayim* denotes the Heaven of the *Moon*, call'd *Jareach*, *The Left Eye of the World*. Her Intelligence is *Gabriel*, infus'd by the Power of God, through the Intelligence *Michael*; and descending, as the 'foremention'd, influentially upon all the Terrestrial Creation. Such is the Cabalistical Account of the References of these Letters of the Hebrew-Alphabet to the World of Circles or Stars. And to these may be added the References of the Three Letters following.

XX. *Pe*, Initial, denotes the Reasonable Soul; which, in the Opinion of the Hebrews, is govern'd by various Intelligences.

XXI. *Pe*, Final, denotes all Spirits of the Animal Nature: which, through the Power and Command of God, are govern'd, or influenc'd, by the Intelligences above.

XXII. *Tzade*, Initial, is referr'd to the Intelligible celestial Matter, and to the sensible Elements, or the Elements of Sense, in all compound or mixt Bodies; which Matter and Elements are, through the Power of God, govern'd by different Intelligences, according to their different Natures and Forms.

We now come to the Alphabetical References the Cabalists make to their Elementary World.

XXIII. *Tzade*, Final, is referr'd to the Four Elements of Matter; namely, Fire, Air, Water, and Earth; which are govern'd, through the Power of God, by certain celestial Powers and Angels; as is the *Prima Materia*, or First Matter, which is the grand Fountain or Origin of all the Elements.

**XXIV.** *Koph* is referr'd to inanimate or insensitive Bodies ; as Minerals, &c. whether simple or compound. These Bodies are, through the Power of God, governed by the Cœlestial Beings, and their respective Intelligences.

**XXV.** *Resch* is referr'd to all the Productions in the Vegetable World ; as Trees, Herbs, Roots, &c. and to the Cœlestial Influences that are derived upon them. There is not, say the Cabalists, an Herb upon Earth that hath not its Intelligence, or Influence, which saith to it, Encrease and multiply thy self.

**XXVI.** *Schin* is referr'd to all the Species of the Animal Nature ; as Quadrupeds, Birds, Fish, and Insects, and every Thing, beneath the Rational Nature, that hath Life and Motion. These receive, through the Power of God, the Influences of the Cœlestial Bodies, and of their respective Intelligences.

**XXVII.** *Thau* is the Symbol of the little World, Man ; because as Man, with respect to this World, was the Being created last, so is this Letter the last of the Hebrew-Alphabet. He is govern'd of God, through the Qualities of the *First Matter*, and according to

the Influences of the Stars, and likewise by Guardian-Angels, which attend him, and which, in *Hebrew*, are call'd *Ischim*, i.e. *Strong Men* ; who are said to have been the Last of the Angelic Creation, as Man was the Last of This.

Such are the References of the Letters of the Hebrew-Alphabet, towards the Accomplishment of the Mysteries of the *Cabala*, extracted, not without great Labour, from the Writings of Rabbi *Akkiva*, who was, it seems, a most profound Cabalist, and who hath been already frequently mention'd in the Course of these Papers. They pass, from God, down to all the Stages of the known Creation ; the Letter *Aleph*, the First in the Hebrew-Alphabet, being referr'd to God, who is the First Cause of all Things, and who, through his unsearchable Power and Judgment, comprehends, directs, and governs all Things ; working by, and diffusing his Power upon, Second Causes ; and, from them, deriving his Power upon Third Causes, &c. Which Causes are the Sacred Hosts and Principalities ; who have their different Degrees of Influence ; rising gradually, one Class above another, to different Stages of Power and Perfection.



# I N D E X

## OF NAMES AND PLACES

IN TEXT OR NOTES.

---

- Abati, family. INF. xxxii. 106. PAR. xvi. 109.  
Abbagliato. INF. xxix. 132.  
Abbey of San Benedetto. INF. xvi. 100.  
Abel. INF. iv. 56.  
Abraham. INF. iv. 58.  
Absalom. INF. xxviii. 137.  
Abydos. PURG. xxviii. 74.  
Accorso, Francis of, INF. xv. 110.  
Achan. PURG. xx. 109.  
Acheron. INF. iii. 78; xiv. 116. PURG. ii. 105.  
Achilles. INF. v. 65; xii. 71; xxvi. 62; xxxi. 4. PURG. ix. 34; xxi. 92.  
Achitophel. INF. xxviii. 137.  
Acone. PAR. xvi. 65.  
Acquacheta. INF. xvi. 97.  
Acquasparta. PAR. xii. 124.  
Acre. INF. xxvii. 89.  
Adalagia. PAR. ix. 96.  
Adam. INF. iii. 115; iv. 55. PURG. ix. 10; xi. 44; xxix. 86; xxxii. 37; xxxiii. 62. PAR. vii. 26; xiii. 37, III; xxvi. 83, 91, 100; xxxii. 122, 136.  
Adam of Brescia. INF. xxx. 61, 104.  
Adige. INF. xii. 5. PURG. xvi. 115. PAR. ix. 44.  
Adimari, family. PAR. xvi. 115.  
Adrian IV. PURG. xix. 99.  
Ægidius. PAR. xi. 83.  
Ægina. INF. xxix. 59.  
Ægypt. PURG. ii. 46. PAR. xxv. 55.  
Æneas. INF. ii. 32; iv. 122; xxvi. 93. PURG. xviii. 137. PAR. vi. 3; xv. 27.  
Æneid of Virgil. PURG. xxi. 97.  
Æolus. PURG. xxviii. 21.  
Æsop. INF. xxiii. 4.  
Æthiop. PURG. xxvi. 21. PAR. xix. 109.  
Æthiopia. INF. xxiv. 89.  
Æthiopians. INF. xxxiv. 44.  
Ætna or Mongibello. PAR. viii. 67.  
Africanus, Scipio. PURG. xxix. 116.  
Agamemnon. PAR. v. 69.  
Agapetus. PAR. vi. 16.  
Agatho. PURG. xxii. 107.  
Aglaurus. PURG. xiv. 139.  
Agnello Brunelleschi. INF. xxv. 68.  
Agobbio or Gubbio. PURG. xi. 80.  
Agostino. PAR. xii. 130.  
Aguilione. PAR. xvi. 56.  
Ahasuerus, King. PURG. xvii. 28.  
Alagia. PURG. xix. 142.  
Alagna, or Anagni. PURG. xx. 86. PAR. xxx. 148.  
Alardo. INF. xxviii. 18.  
Alba Longa. PAR. vi. 37.  
Alberichi, family. PAR. xvi. 89.  
Alberigo, Frate Gaudente, or Jovial Friar. INF. xxxiii. 118.  
Albert of Austria. PURG. vi. 97. PAR. xix. 115.  
Albert of Siena. INF. xxix. 110.  
Alberti, Alessandro and Napoleon. INF. xxxii. 55.

- Alberto degli Alberti. INF. xxxii. 57.  
 Alberto della Scala. PURG. xviii. 121.  
 Albertus Magnus. PAR. x. 98.  
 Alboin della Scala. PAR. xvii. 71.  
 Alchemists. INF. xxix.  
 Alcides. PAR. ix. 101.  
 Alcmæon. PURG. xii. 50. PAR. iv. 103.  
 Aldobrandeschi, Guglielmo. PURG. xi. 59.  
 Aldobrandi, Teggiaio. INF. xvi. 41.  
 Alecto. INF. ix. 47.  
 Alessandria, PURG. vii. 135.  
 Alessandro, Count of Romena. INF. xxx. 77.  
 Alessandro degli Alberti. INF. xxxii. 55.  
 Alessio Interminei. INF. xviii. 122.  
 Alexander, Tyrant of Phœrae. INF. xii. 107.  
 Alexander the Great. INF. xiv. 31.  
 Alfonso of Aragon. PURG. vii. 116.  
 Alfonso of Majorca. PAR. xix. 137.  
 Alfonso of Spain. PAR. xix. 125.  
 Ali, disciple of Mahomet. INF. xxviii. 32.  
 Alichino, demon. INF. xxi. 118; xxii. 112.  
 Alighieri, family. PAR. xv. 138.  
 Alps. INF. xx. 62. PURG. xvii. 1; xxxiii. 111.  
 Altaforte. INF. xxix. 29.  
 Alverna. PAR. xi. 106.  
 Amata. PURG. xvii. 35.  
 Amidei, family. PAR. xvi. 136.  
 Amphiaraus. INF. xx. 34.  
 Amphion. INF. xxxii. 11.  
 Amphisbæna, serpent. INF. xxiv. 87.  
 Amyclas. PAR. xi. 67.  
 Anagni or Alagna. PURG. xx. 86.  
 Ananias. PAR. xxvi. 12.  
 Anastagi, family. PURG. xiv. 107.  
 Anastasius, Pope. INF. xi. 8.  
 Anaxagoras. INF. iv. 137.  
 Anchises. INF. i. 74. PURG. xviii. 137.  
     PAR. xv. 25; xix. 132.  
 Angels. PAR. xxviii. 126; xxxi. 13.  
 Angels, rebel. PAR. xxix. 50.  
 Angioletto da Cagnano. INF. xxviii. 77.  
 Anna, St., mother of the Virgin Mary.  
     PAR. xxxii. 133.  
 Annas, INF. xxiii. 121.  
 Anselm, St. PAR. xii. 137.  
 Anselmuccio. INF. xxxii. 50.  
 Antæus. INF. xxxi. 100, 113, 139.  
 Antandros. PAR. vi. 67.  
 Antenora. INF. xxxii. 88.  
 Antenori (Paduans). PURG. v. 75.  
 Antigone. PURG. xxii. 110.  
 Antiochus Epiphanes. INF. xix. 86.  
 Antiphon. PURG. xxii. 106.  
 Antony, St. PAR. xxix. 124.  
 Apennines. INF. xvi. 96; xx. 65; xxvii. 29. PURG. v. 96; xiv. 31, 92; xxx. 86. PAR. xxi. 106.  
 Apocalypse. INF. xix. 108. PURG. xxix. 105.  
 Apollo. PURG. xx. 132. PAR. i. 13; ii. 8.  
 Apostles. PURG. xxii. 78.  
 Apulia, INF. xxviii. 9. PURG. v. 69; vii. 126. PAR. viii. 61.  
 Apulians. INF. xxviii. 17.  
 Aquarius, sign of the Zodiac. INF. xxiv. 2.  
 Aquilon. PURG. iv. 60; xxxii. 99.  
 Aquinas, St. Thomas. PAR. x. 98.  
 Arabians. PAR. vi. 49.  
 Arachne. INF. xvii. 18. PURG. xii. 43.  
 Aragon. PURG. iii. 116.  
 Aragonese. PAR. xix. 137.  
 Arbia. INF. x. 86.  
 Arca, family. PAR. xvi. 92.  
 Archangels. PAR. xxviii. 125.  
 Archiano. PURG. v. 95, 125.  
 Ardinghi, family. PAR. xvi. 93.  
 Arethusa. INF. xxv. 97.  
 Arette, Benincasa. PURG. vi. 13.  
 Arette, Griffolino. INF. xxix. 109; xxx. 31.  
 Aretines. INF. xxii. 5. PURG. xiv. 46.  
 Arezzo. INF. xxix. 109.  
 Argenti, Filippo. INF. viii. 61.  
 Argia. PURG. xxii. 110.  
 Argo. PAR. xxxiii. 96.  
 Argonauts. PAR. ii. 16; xxxiii. 96.  
 Argus. PURG. xxix. 95; xxxii. 65.  
 Argolic people. INF. xxviii. 84.  
 Ariadne. INF. xii. 20. PAR. xiii. 14.  
 Aries, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. xxxii. 53. PAR. i. 40; xxviii. 117.  
 Aristotle. INF. iv. 131. PURG. iii. 43.  
     PAR. viii. 120; xxvi. 38.  
 Arius. PAR. xiii. 127.  
 Ark, the holy. PURG. x. 56. PAR. xx. 39.  
 Arles. INF. ix. 112.  
 Arno. INF. xiii. 146: xv. 113; xxiii. 95; xxx. 65; xxxiii. 83. PURG. v. 122, 125; xiv. 17, 24, 51. PAR. xi. 106.  
 Arnaldo Daniello, PURG. xxvi. 115, 142.  
 Arrigo Manardi. PURG. xiv. 97.  
 Arrigucci, family. PAR. xvi. 108.  
 Arsenal of Venice. INF. xxi. 7.  
 Arthur, King. INF. xxxii. 62.

- Aruns. INF. xx. 46.  
 Ascesi, or Assisi. PAR. xi. 53.  
 Asciano. INF. xxix. 131.  
 Asdente. INF. xx. 118.  
 Asopus. PURG. xviii. 91.  
 Assyrians. PURG. xii. 58.  
 Athamas. INF. xxx. 4.  
 Athens. INF. xii. 17. PURG. vi. 139; xv. 98. PAR. xvii. 46.  
 Atropos. INF. xxxiii. 126.  
 Attila. INF. xii. 134; xiii. 149.  
 Augusta (the Virgin). PAR. xxxii. 119.  
 Augustine, St. PAR. x. 120; xxxii. 35.  
 Augustus Cæsar. INF. i. 71. PURG. xxix, 116. PAR. vi. 73.  
 Augustus (Frederick II.). INF. xiii. 68. (Henry of Luxemburg). xxx. 36.  
 Aulis. INF. xx. 111.  
 Aurora. PURG. ii. 8; ix. 1.  
 Ausonia. PAR. viii. 61.  
 Auster. PURG. xxxii. 99.  
 Austria. INF. xxxii. 26.  
 Avaricious. INF. vii. PURG. xix., xx., xxi.  
 Aventine, Mount. INF. xxv. 26.  
 Averroes. INF. iv. 144.  
 Avicenna. INF. iv. 143.  
 Azzo degli Ubaldini. PURG. xiv. 105.  
 Azzolino, or Ezzelino. INF. xii. 110. PAR. ix. 29.  
 Azzone III. of Este. PURG. v. 77.  
 B and Ice, Bice (Beatrice). PAR. vii. 14.  
 Babylon. PAR. xxiii. 135.  
 Bacchantes. PURG. xviii. 92.  
 Bacchiglione. INF. xv. 113. PAR. ix. 47.  
 Bacchus. INF. xx. 59. PURG. xviii. 93. PAR. xiii. 25.  
 Bagnacavallo. PURG. xiv. 115.  
 Bagnoregio. PAR. xii. 128.  
 Baldo d' Aguglione. PAR. xvi. 56.  
 Baptist, St. John the. INF. xiii. 143; xxx. 74. PURG. xxii. 152. PAR. xvi. 25, 47; xvii. 134; xxxii. 31.  
 Barbagia of Sardinia. PURG. xxiii. 9.  
 Barbarians, Northern. PAR. xxxi. 31.  
 Barbariccia, demon. INF. xxi. 120; xxii. 29, 59, 145.  
 Barbarossa, Frederick I. PURG. xviii. 119.  
 Bari. PAR. viii. 62.  
 Barrators (peculators). INF. xxi.  
 Bartolomeo della Scala. PAR. xvii. 71.  
 Barucci, family. PAR. xvi. 104.  
 Baptistry of Florence. PAR. xv. 134.  
 Bear, constellation of the. PURG. iv. 65. PAR. ii. 9; xiii. 7.  
 Beatrice. INF. ii. 70, 103; x. 131; xi. 88; xv. 90. PURG. i. 53; vi. 47; xv. 77; xviii. 48, 73; xxiii. 128; xxvii. 36, 53, 136; xxx. 73; xxxi. 80, 107, 114, 133; xxxii. 36, 85, 106; xxxiii. 4, 124. PAR. i. 46, 65; ii. 22; iii. 127; iv. 13, 139; v. 16, 85, 122; vii. 16; ix. 16; x. 37, 52, 60; xi. 11; xiv. 8, 79; xv. 70; xvi. 13; xvii. 5, 30; xviii. 17, 53; xxi. 63; xxii. 125; xxiii. 34, 76; xxiv. 10, 22, 55; xxv. 28, 137; xxvi. 76; xxvii. 34, 102; xxix. 8; xxx. 14, 128; xxxi. 59, 66, 76; xxxii. 9; xxxiii. 38.  
 Beatrice, Queen. PURG. vii. 128.  
 Beccaria, Abbot of. INF. xxxii. 119.  
 Beda (the Venerable Bede). PAR. x. 131.  
 Beelzebub. INF. xxxiv. 127.  
 Belacqua. PURG. iv. 123.  
 Belisarius. PAR. vi. 25.  
 Bellincion Berti. PAR. xv. 112; xvi. 99.  
 Bello, Geri del. INF. xxix. 27.  
 Belus, King of Tyre. PAR. ix. 97.  
 Benaco. INF. xx. 63, 74, 77.  
 Benedetto, San, Abbey of. INF. xvi. 100.  
 Benedict, St. PAR. xxii. 40; xxxii. 35.  
 Benevento. PURG. iii. 128.  
 Benincasa of Arezzo. PURG. vi. 13.  
 Berenger, Raymond. PAR. vi. 134.  
 Bergamasks. INF. xx. 71.  
 Bernard, Friar. PAR. xi. 79.  
 Bernard, St., Abbot. PAR. xxxi. 102, 139; xxxii. 1.  
 Bernardin di Fosco. PURG. xiv. 101.  
 Bernardone, Peter. PAR. xi. 89.  
 Bertha, Dame. PAR. xiii. 139.  
 Berti, Bellincion. PAR. xv. 112; xvi. 99.  
 Bertrand de Born. INF. xxviii. 134.  
 Bianchi, White Party. INF. vi. 65.  
 Bice (Beatrice). INF. ii. 70, 103.  
 Billi, or Pigli family. PAR. xvi. 103.  
 Bindì, abbreviation of Aldobrandi. PAR. xxix. 103.  
 Bisenzio. INF. xxxii. 56.  
 Bismantova. PURG. iv. 26.  
 Bocca degli Abati. INF. xxxii. 106.  
 Boëthius, Severinus. PAR. x. 125.  
 Bohemia. PURG. vii. 98. PAR. xix. 125.  
 Bologna. INF. xxiii. 142. PURG. xiv. 100.  
 Bolognese. INF. xxiii. 103.  
 Bolognese, Franco. PURG. xi. 83.  
 Bolsena. PURG. xxiv. 24.  
 Bonatti, Guido. INF. xx. 118.  
 Bonaventura, St. PAR. xii. 127.  
 Boniface, Archbishop of Ravenna. PURG. xxiv. 29.

- Boniface VIII. INF. xix. 53; xxvii. 70, 85. PURG. xx. 87; xxxii. 149; xxxiii. 44. PAR. ix. 132; xii. 90; xvii. 50; xxvii. 22; xxx. 148.
- Boniface of Signa. PAR. xvi. 56.
- Bonturo de' Dati. INF. xxi. 41.
- Boreas. PAR. xxviii. 80.
- Borgo (Borough) of Florence. PAR. xvi. 134.
- Born, Bertrand de. INF. xxviii. 134.
- Borsiere, Guglielmo. INF. xvi. 70.
- Bostichi, family. PAR. xvi. 93.
- Brabant, Lady of. PURG. vi. 23.
- Branca d' Oria. INF. xxxiii. 137, 140.
- Branda, fountain of. INF. xxx. 78.
- Brennus. PAR. vi. 44.
- Brenta. INF. xv. 7. PAR. ix. 27.
- Brescia. INF. xx. 68.
- Brescians. INF. xx. 71.
- Brettinoro. PURG. xiv. 112.
- Briareus. INF. xxxi. 98. PURG. xii. 28.
- Bridge of St. Angelo. INF. xviii. 29.
- Brigata. INF. xxxiii. 89.
- Brissus. PAR. xiii. 125.
- Bruges. INF. xv. 4. PURG. xx. 46.
- Brundusium. PURG. iii. 27.
- Brunelleschi, Agnello. INF. xxv. 68.
- Brunetto Latini. INF. xv. 30, 32, 101.
- Brutus, enemy of Tarquin. INF. iv. 127.
- Brutus, murderer of Cæsar. INF. xxxiv. 65.
- Brutus and Cassius. PAR. vi. 74.
- Buggia. PAR. ix. 92.
- Bujamonte, Giovanni. INF. xvii. 73.
- Bulicame, hot spring of Viterbo. INF. xiv. 79.
- Buonagiunta degli Orbisani. PURG. xxiv. 19, 20, 35, 56!
- Buonconte di Montefeltro. PURG. v. 88.
- Buondelmonte. PAR. xvi. 140.
- Buondelmonti, family. PAR. xvi. 66.
- Buoso da Duera. INF. xxxii. 116.
- Buoso degli Abati. INF. xxv. 140.
- Buoso Donati. INF. xxx. 44.
- Caccia d' Asciano. INF. xxix. 131.
- Cacciaguida. PAR. xv. 20, 94, 135, 145; xvi. 29; xviii. 1, 28, 50.
- Caccianimico, Venedico. INF. xviii. 50.
- Cacus. INF. xxv. 25.
- Cadmus. INF. xxv. 97.
- Cadsand. INF. xv. 4.
- Cæcilius. PURG. xxii. 98.
- Cæsar. INF. xiii. 65, 68. PURG. vi. 92, 114. PAR. i. 29; vi. 10; xvi. 59.
- Cæsar, Julius. INF. i. 70; iv. 123; xxviii. 98. PURG. xviii. 101; xxvi. 77. PAR. vi. 57.
- Cæsar, Tiberius. PAR. vi. 86.
- Cagnano, Angioletto da. INF. xxviii. 77.
- Cagnano. PAR. ix. 49.
- Cagnazzo, demon. INF. xxi. 119; xxii. 106.
- Cahors. INF. xi. 50.
- Caiaphas. INF. xxiii. 115.
- Cain. PURG. xiv. 132.
- Cain and his thorns (Man in the moon). INF. xx. 126. PAR. ii. 51.
- Caina. INF. v. 107; xxxii. 58.
- Calahorra. PAR. xii. 52.
- Calboli, family. PURG. xiv. 89.
- Calcabrina, demon. INF. xxi. 118; xxii. 133.
- Calchas. INF. xx. 110.
- Calfucci, family. PAR. xvi. 106.
- Calixtus I. PAR. xxvii. 44.
- Calliope. PURG. i. 9.
- Callisto (Helice). PURG. xxv. 131.
- Camaldoli. PURG. v. 96.
- Camicion de' Pazzi. INF. xxxii. 68.
- Camilla. INF. i. 107; iv. 124.
- Cammino, or Camino, family. PURG. xvi. 124, 133, 138.
- Cammino, or Camino, Riccardo da. PAR. ix. 50.
- Camonica, Val. INF. xx. 65.
- Campagnatico. PURG. xi. 66.
- Campaldino. PURG. v. 92.
- Campi. PAR. xvi. 50.
- Canavese. PURG. vii. 136.
- Cancellieri, family. INF. xxxii. 63.
- Cancer, sign of the Zodiac. PAR. xxv. 101.
- Can Grande della Scala. INF. i. 101. PAR. xvii. 76.
- Caorsines. PAR. xxvii. 58.
- Capaneus. INF. xiv. 63; xxv. 15.
- Capet, Hugh. PURG. xx. 43, 49.
- Capocchio. INF. xxix. 136; xxx. 28.
- Caponsacchi, family. PAR. xvi. 121.
- Cappelletti (Capulets). PURG. vi. 106.
- Capraia. INF. xxxiii. 82.
- Capricorn, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. ii. 57. PAR. xxvii. 69.
- Caprona. INF. xxi. 95.
- Cardinal, the (Ottaviano degli Ubaldini). INF. x. 120.
- Carisenda. INF. xxxi. 136.
- Carlino de' Pazzi. INF. xxxii. 69.
- Carpigna, Guido di. PURG. xiv. 98.
- Carrarese. INF. xx. 48.
- Casale. PAR. xii. 124.

- Casalodi, family. INF. xx. 95.  
 Casella. PURG. ii. 91.  
 Casentino. INF. xxx. 65. PURG. v. 94; xiv. 43.  
 Cassero, Guido del. INF. xxviii. 77.  
 Cassero, Jacopo del. PURG. v. 67.  
 Cassino, Monte. PAR. xxii. 37.  
 Cassius, murderer of Cæsar. INF. xxxiv. 67.  
 Cassius and Brutus. PAR. vi. 74.  
 Castello, family. PURG. xvi. 125.  
 Castile. PAR. xii. 53.  
 Castle of St. Angelo in Rome. INF. xviii. 31.  
 Castor and Pollux. PURG. iv. 61.  
 Castrocaro. PURG. xiv. 116.  
 Catalan de' Malavolti. INF. xxiii. 104, 114.  
 Catalonia. PAR. viii. 77.  
 Catellini, family. PAR. xvi. 88.  
 Cato of Utica. INF. xiv. 15. PURG. i. 31; ii. 119.  
 Catria. PAR. xxi. 109.  
 Cattolica. INF. xxviii. 80.  
 Caurus, northwest wind. INF. xi. 114.  
 Cavalcante de' Cavalcanti. INF. x. 53.  
 Cavalcanti, Guercio. INF. xxv. 151.  
 Cavalcanti, Guido. INF. x. 63.  
 Cecina. INF. xiii. 9.  
 Celestine V. INF. iii. 59; xxvii. 105.  
 Cenchri, serpents. INF. xxiv. 87.  
 Centaurs. INF. xii. 56. PURG. xxiv. 121.  
 Ceperano. INF. xxviii. 16.  
 Cephas. PAR. xxi. 127.  
 Cerberus. INF. vi. 13, 22, 32; ix. 98.  
 Cerchi, family. PAR. xvi. 65.  
 Ceres. PURG. xxviii. 51.  
 Certaldo. PAR. xvi. 50.  
 Cervia. INF. xxvii. 42.  
 Cesena. INF. xxvii. 52.  
 Ceuta. INF. xxvi. 111.  
 Chaos. INF. xii. 43.  
 Charity, Dante and St. John. PAR. xxvi.  
 Charlemagne, Emperor. INF. xxxi. 17. PAR. vi. 96; xviii. 43.  
 Charles of Anjou. PURG. vii. 113, 124; xi. 137.  
 Charles of Valois (*Senzaterra*, Lackland). INF. vi. 69. PURG. v. 69; xx. 71.  
 Charles Martel. PAR. viii. 49, 55; ix. 1. Charles Robert of Hungary. PAR. viii. 72.  
 Charles II. of Apulia. PURG. vii. 127; xx. 79. PAR. vi. 106; xix. 127; xx. 63.  
 Charles's Wain, the Great Bear. INF. xi. 114. PURG. i. 30. PAR. xiii. 7.  
 Charon. INF. iii. 94, 109, 128.  
 Charybdis. INF. vii. 22.  
 Chastity, examples of. PURG. xxv. 121.  
 Chelydri, serpents. INF. xxiv. 86.  
 Cherubim. PAR. xxviii. 99.  
 Cherubim, black. INF. xxvii. 113.  
 Chiana. PAR. xiii. 23.  
 Chiarentana. INF. xv. 9.  
 Chiassi. PAR. xi. 43.  
 Chiassi. PURG. xxviii. 20.  
 Chiaveri. PURG. xix. 100.  
 Chiron. INF. xii. 65, 71, 77, 97, 104. PURG. ix. 37.  
 Chiusi. PAR. xvi. 75.  
 Christ. INF. xxxiv. 115. PURG. xv. 89; xx. 87; xxi. 8; xxiii. 74; xxvi. 129; xxii. 73, 102; xxiii. 63. PAR. vi. 14; ix. 120; xi. 72, 102, 107; xii. 37, 71, 73, 75; xiv. 104, 106, 108; xvii. 33, 51; xix. 72, 104, 106, 108; xx. 47; xxiii. 20, 72, 105, 136; xxv. 15, 33, 113, 128; xxix. 98, 109; xxxi. 3, 107; xxxii. 20, 24, 27, 83, 85, 87, 125; xxxiii. 121.  
 Christians. PURG. x. 121. PAR. v. 73; xix. 109; xx. 104.  
 Chrysostom, St. PAR. xii. 137.  
 Church of Rome. PURG. xvi. 127.  
 Ciacco. INF. vi. 52, 58.  
 Ciampolo, or Giampolo. INF. xxii. 48, 121.  
 Cianfa de' Donati. INF. xxv. 43.  
 Cianghella. PAR. xv. 128.  
 Cieldauro. PAR. x. 128.  
 Cimabue. PURG. xi. 94.  
 Cincinnatus, Quintius. PAR. vi. 46; xv. 129.  
 Cione de' Tarlati. PURG. vi. 15.  
 Circe. INF. xxvi. 91. PURG. xiv. 42.  
 Ciriatto, demon. INF. xxi. 122; xxii. 55.  
 Clara, St., of Assisi. PAR. iii. 98.  
 Clemence, Queen. PAR. ix. 1.  
 Clement IV. PURG. iii. 125.  
 Clement V. INF. xix. 83; PAR. xvii. 82; xxx. 143.  
 Cleopatra. INF. v. 63. PAR. vi. 76.  
 Cletus. PAR. xxvii. 41.  
 Clio. PURG. xxii. 58.  
 Clotho. PURG. xxi. 27.  
 Clymene. PAR. xvii. 1.  
 Cock, arms of Gallura. PURG. viii. 81.  
 Cocytus. INF. xiv. 119; xxxi. 123; xxxiii. 156; xxxiv. 52.  
 Colchians. INF. xviii. 87.

- Colchis. PAR. ii. 16.  
 Colle. PURG. xiii. 115.  
 Cologne. INF. xxiii. 63. PAR. x. 99.  
 Colonnesi, family. INF. xxvii. 86.  
 Comedy, Dante thus names his poem. INF. xvi. 128.  
 Conio. PURG. xiv. 116.  
 Conradin. PURG. xx. 68.  
 Conrad or Currado I., Emperor. PAR. xv. 139.  
 Conrad or Currado da Palazzo. PURG. xvi. 124.  
 Conrad or Currado Malaspina. PURG. viii. 65, 109, 118.  
 Conscience. INF. xviii. 115.  
 Constantine the Great. INF. xix. 115; xxvii. 94. PURG. xxxii. 125. PAR. vi. 1; xx. 55.  
 Constantinople. PAR. vi. 5.  
 Contemplative and solitary. PAR. xxi.  
 Cornelia. INF. iv. 128. PAR. xv. 129.  
 Corneto. INF. xii. 137; xiii. 9.  
 Corsica. PURG. xviii. 81.  
 Corso Donati. PURG. xxiv. 82.  
 Cortigiani, family. PAR. xvi. 112.  
 Cosenza. PURG. iii. 124.  
 Costanza, Queen of Arragon. PURG. iii. 115, 143; vii. 129.  
 Costanza, wife of Henry VI. of Germany. PURG. iii. 113. PAR. iii. 118; iv. 98.  
 Counsellors, evil. INF. xxvi.  
 Counterfeitors of money, speech, or person. INF. xxx.  
 Crassus. PURG. xx. 116.  
 Crete. INF. xii. 12; xiv. 95.  
 Creusa. PAR. ix. 98.  
 Cripple of Jerusalem. PAR. xix. 127.  
 Croatia. PAR. xxxi. 103.  
 Crotona. PAR. viii. 62.  
 Crusaders and Soldiers of the Faith. PAR. xiv.  
 Cunizza, sister of Ezzelino III. PAR. ix. 32.  
 Cupid. PAR. viii. 7.  
 Curiatii, the. PAR. vi. 39.  
 Curio. INF. xxviii. 93, 102.  
 Cyclops. INF. xiv. 55.  
 Cyprus (Venus). PAR. viii. 2.  
 Cyprus. INF. xxviii. 82. PAR. xix. 147.  
 Cyrrha. PAR. i. 36.  
 Cyrus. PURG. xii. 56.  
 Cythera. PURG. xxvii. 95.  
 Dædalus. INF. xvii. 111; xxix. 116. PAR. viii. 126.
- Damiano, Peter. PAR. xxi. 121.  
 Damietta. INF. xiv. 104.  
 Daniel, Prophet. PURG. xxii. 146. PAR. iv. 13; xxix. 134.  
 Daniello, Arnaldo. PURG. xxvi. 115, 142.  
 Dante. PURG. xxx. 55.  
 Danube. INF. xxxii. 26. PAR. viii. 65.  
 David, King. INF. iv. 58; xxviii. 138. PURG. x. 65. PAR. xx. 38; xxv. 72; xxxii. 11.  
 Decii. PAR. vi. 47.  
 Decretals, Book of. PAR. ix. 134.  
 Deidamia. INF. xxvi. 62. PURG. xxii. 114.  
 Deiphile. PURG. xxii. 110.  
 Dejanira. INF. xii. 68.  
 De la Brosse, Pierre. PURG. vi. 22.  
 Delia (the Moon). PURG. xx. 132; xxix. 78.  
 Delos. PURG. xx. 130.  
 Democritus. INF. iv. 136.  
 Demophoön. PAR. ix. 101.  
 Diana. PURG. xx. 132; xxv. 131. PAR. xxiii. 26.  
 Diana, subterranean river. PURG. xiii. 153.  
 Dido. INF. v. 61, 85. PAR. viii. 9.  
 Diligence, examples of. PURG. xviii. 99.  
 Diogenes. INF. iv. 137.  
 Diomedes. INF. xxvi. 56.  
 Dione, Venus. PAR. viii. 7; Planet Venus. xxii. 144.  
 Dionysius the Areopagite. PAR. x. 115; xxviii. 130.  
 Dionysius, King. PAR. xix. 139.  
 Dionysius, Tyrant. INF. xii. 107.  
 Dioscorides. INF. iv. 140.  
 Dis, city of. INF. viii. 68; xi. 65; xii. 39; xxxiv. 20.  
 Dolcino, Fra. INF. xxviii. 55.  
 Dominions, order of angels. PAR. xxviii. 122.  
 Dominic, St. PAR. x. 95; xi. 38, 121; xii. 55, 70.  
 Dominicans. PAR. xi. 124.  
 Domitian, Emperor. PURG. xxii. 83.  
 Don, river. INF. xxxii. 27.  
 Donati, Buoso. INF. xxv. 140; xxx. 44.  
 Donati, Corso. PURG. xxiv. 82.  
 Donato, Ubertin. PAR. xvi. 119.  
 Donatus. PAR. xii. 137.  
 Douay. PURG. xx. 46.  
 Diaghignazzo, demon. INF. xxi. 121; xxii. 73.

- Dragon. PURG. xxxii. 131.  
 Duca, Guido del. PURG. xiv. 81 ; xv. 44.  
 Duera, Buoso da. INF. xxxii. 116.  
 Duke of Athens, Theseus. INF. ix. 54 ; xii. 17. PURG. xxiv. 123.  
 Durazzo. PAR. vi. 65.
- Ebro. PURG. xxvii. 3. PAR. ix. 89.  
 Eclogue IV. of Virgil. PURG. xxii. 70.  
 Elbe. PURG. vii. 99.  
 Electra. INF. iv. 121.  
 El and Eli, names of God. PAR. xxvi. 134, 136.  
 Elijah (Elias), Prophet. INF. xxvi. 35. PURG. xxxii. 80.  
 Eliseo, ancestor of Dante. PAR. xv. 136.  
 Elisha, Prophet. INF. xxvi. 34.  
 Elsa. PURG. xxxiii. 67.  
 Elysium. PAR. xv. 27.  
 Ema. PAR. xvi. 143.  
 Empedocles. INF. iv. 138.  
 Empyrean. PAR. xxx.  
 England. PURG. vii. 131.  
 Envious, the. PURG. xiii. 14.  
 Ephialtes. INF. xxxi. 94, 108.  
 Epicurus. INF. x. 14.  
 Equator. PURG. iv. 80.  
 Equinoctial sunrise. PAR. i. 38.  
 Erichtho. INF. ix. 23.  
 Erinnys, the Furies. INF. ix. 45.  
 Eriphyle. PURG. xii. 50.  
 Erisichthon. PURG. xxiii. 26.  
 Eryphylus. INF. xx. 112.  
 Esau. PAR. viii. 130 ; xxxii. 68, 70.  
 Essence, the Divine. PAR. xxviii. 16.  
 Este or Esti, Azzzone da. PURG. v. 77.  
 Este or Esti, Obizzo da. INF. xii. 111 ; xviii. 56.  
 Esther, PURG. xvii. 29.  
 Eteocles and Polynices. INF. xxvi. 54. PURG. xxii. 56.  
 Euclid. INF. iv. 142.  
 Eumenius and Thoas. PURG. xxvi. 95.  
 Eunoë. PURG. xxviii. 131 ; xxxii. 127.  
 Euphrates. PURG. xxxii. 112.  
 Euripides. PURG. xxii. 106.  
 Europa, daughter of Agenor. PAR. xxvii. 84.  
 Eurus, southeast wind. PAR. viii. 69.  
 Euryalus. INF. i. 108.  
 Evangelists, the four. PURG. xxix. 92.  
 Eve. PURG. viii. 99 ; xii. 71 ; xxiv. 116. xxix. 24 ; xxx. 52 ; xxxii. 32. PAR. xiii. 38 ; xxxii. 6.
- Evil counsellors. INF. xxvi.  
 Ezekiel, Prophet. PURG. xxix. 100.  
 Ezzelino or Azzolino. INF. xii. 110. PAR. ix. 29.
- Fabbro. PURG. xiv. 100.  
 Fabii. PAR. vi. 47.  
 Fabricius. PURG. xx. 25.  
 Faenza. INF. xxvii. 49 ; xxxii. 123. PURG. xiv. 101.
- Faith, St. Peter examines Dante on. PAR. xxiv.
- Falterona. PURG. xiv. 17.  
 Famagosta. PAR. xix. 146.  
 Fame, seekers of by noble enterprises. PAR. v.
- Fano. INF. xxviii. 76. PURG. v. 71.  
 Fantoli, Ugolin de'. PURG. xiv. 121.  
 Farfarello, demon. INF. xxi. 123 ; xxii. 94.  
 Farinata Marzucco. PURG. vi. 18.  
 Farinata degli Uberti. INF. vi. 79 ; x. 32.  
 Felix Guzman. PAR. xii. 79.  
 Feltro. INF. i. 105. PAR. ix. 52.  
 Ferrara. PAR. xv. 137.  
 Fieschi, Counts of Lavagno. PURG. xix. 100.  
 Fiesole or Fesole. INF. xv. 62. PAR. vi. 53 ; xv. 126 ; xvi. 122.  
 Fighine. PAR. xvi. 50.  
 Fillipeschi and Monaldi, families. PURG. vi. 107.  
 Fishes, sign of the Zodiac. INF. xi. 113. PURG. i. 21 ; xxxii. 54.
- Flatterers. INF. xviii.  
 Flemings. INF. xv. 4.  
 Florence. INF. x. 92 ; xiii. 143 ; xvi. 75 ; xxiii. 95 ; xxiv. 144 ; xxvi. I ; xxiii. 120. PURG. vi. 127 ; xii. 102 ; xiv. 64 ; xx. 75 ; xxiv. 79. PAR. vi. 54 ; ix. 127 ; xv. 97 ; xvi. 25, 40, 84, 111, 146, 149 ; xvii. 48 ; xxv. 5 ; xxix. 103 ; xxxi. 39.
- Florentines. INF. xv. 61 ; xvi. 73 ; xvii. 70. PURG. xiv. 50. PAR. xvi. 86.  
 Florentine women. PURG. xxiii. 94, 101.  
 Flower-de-luce, arms of France. PURG. xx. 86.
- Focaccia, Cancellieri. INF. xxxii. 63.  
 Focara. INF. xxviii. 89.  
 Foraboschi, family. PAR. xvi. 109.  
 Forese Donati. PURG. xxiii. 48, 76 ; xxiv. 73.  
 Forli. INF. xvi. 99 ; xxvii. 43. PURG. xxiv. 32.

- Fortune. INF. vii. 62.  
 Fortuna Major. PURG. xix. 4.  
 Bosco, Bernardin di. PURG. xiv. 101.  
 France. INF. xix. 87. PURG. vii. 109 : xx. 51, 71. PAR. xv. 120.  
 Francesca da Rimini. INF. v. 116.  
 Francis of Accorso. INF. xv. 110.  
 Francis of Assisi, St. INF. xxvii. 112. PAR. xi. 37, 50, 74 ; xiii. 33 ; xxii. 90 ; xxxii. 35.  
 Franciscans. PAR. xii. 112.  
 Franco Bolognese. PURG. xi. 83.  
 Frati Godenti or Gaudenti, Jovial Friars. INF. xxiii. 103.  
 Frederick I., Barbarossa. PURG. xviii. 119.  
 Frederick II., Emperor. INF. x. 119 ; xiii. 59, 68 ; xxxii. 66. PURG. xvi. 117. PAR. iii. 120.  
 Frederick Novello. PURG. vi. 17.  
 Frederick Tignoso. PURG. xiv. 106.  
 Frederick, King of Sicily. PURG. vii. 119. PAR. xix. 130 ; xx. 63.  
 Free will. PURG. xvi. 71 ; xviii. 74.  
 French people. INF. xxvii. 44 ; xxix. 123 ; xxxii. 115. PAR. viii. 75.  
 Friars, Jovial (*Frati Gaudenti*), of St. Mary's. INF. xxiii. 103.  
 Fucci, Vanni. INF. xxiv. 125.  
 Fulcieri da Calboli. PURG. xiv. 58.  
 Furies. INF. ix. 38.
- Gabriel, Archangel. PURG. x. 34. PAR. iv. 47 ; ix. 138 ; xiv. 36 ; xxiii. 103 ; xxvii. 94, 112.  
 Gaddo, son of Ugolino. INF. xxxiii. 68.  
 Gades, Cadiz. PAR. xxvii. 83.  
 Gaeta. INF. xxvi. 92. PAR. viii. 62.  
 Gaja, lady of Treviso. PURG. xvi. 140.  
 Galaxy. PAR. xiv. 99.  
 Galen. INF. iv. 143.  
 Galeotto. INF. v. 137.  
 Galicia. PAR. xxv. 18.  
 Galigajo. PAR. xvi. 101.  
 Galli, family. PAR. xvi. 105.  
 Gallura. INF. xxii. 82. PURG. viii. 81.  
 Galluzzo. PAR. xvi. 53.  
 Ganellone, or Gano, of Maganza. INF. xxiii. 122.  
 Ganges. PURG. ii. 5 ; xxvii. 4. PAR. xi. 51.  
 Ganymede. PURG. ix. 23.  
 Garda. INF. xx. 65.  
 Gardingo, street of Florence. INF. xxiii. 108.  
 Gascons. PAR. xxvii. 58.
- Gascony. PURG. xx. 66.  
 Gate of Purgatory. PURG. ix. 90.  
 Gaville. INF. xxv. 151.  
 Gemini, sign of the Zodiac. PAR. xxii. 152.  
 Genesis. INF. xi. 107.  
 Genoa. PAR. ix. 92.  
 Genoese. INF. xxxiii. 151.  
 Gentucca. PURG. xxiv. 37.  
 Geomancers. PURG. xix. 4.  
 Gerault de Berneil. PURG. xxvi. 120.  
 Geri del Bello. INF. xxix. 27.  
 Germans. INF. xvii. 21.  
 Geryon. INF. xvii. 97, 133 ; xviii. 20. PURG. xxvii. 23.  
 Ghent. PURG. xx. 46.  
 Gerardo da Camino. PURG. xvi. 124, 133, 138.  
 Ghibellines and Guelfs, origin of. INF. x. 51.  
 Ghino di Tacco. PURG. vi. 14.  
 Ghisola, sister of Caccianimico. INF. xviii. 55.  
 Giampolo, or Ciampolo, the Navarrese. INF. xxii. 48, 121.  
 Gianfigliazzi, family. INF. xvii. 59.  
 Gianni Schicchi. INF. xxx. 32, 44.  
 Gianni del Soldanier. INF. xxxii. 121.  
 Giano della Bella. PAR. xvi. 132.  
 Giants. INF. xxxi. 44. PURG. xii. 33.  
 Gideon. PURG. xxiv. 125.  
 Gilboa, Mount. PURG. xii. 41.  
 Giotto. PURG. xi. 95.  
 Giovanna di Montefeltro. PURG. v. 89.  
 Giovanna Visconti of Pisa. PURG. viii. 71.  
 Giuda. PAR. xvi. 123.  
 Giuochi, family. PAR. xvi. 104.  
 Glauces. PAR. i. 68.  
 Gluttons. INF. vi. PURG. xxii., xxiii., xxiv.  
 Godfrey of Bouillon. PAR. xviii. 47.  
 Gomita, Fra. INF. xxii. 81.  
 Gomorrah. PURG. xxvi. 40.  
 Gorgon, head of Medusa. INF. ix. 56.  
 Gorgona. INF. xxxiii. 82.  
 Governo, now Governolo. INF. xx. 78.  
 Graffiacane, demon. INF. xxi. 122 ; xxii. 34.  
 Gratian. PAR. x. 104.  
 Greci, family. PAR. xvi. 89.  
 Greece. INF. xx. 108.  
 Greeks. INF. xxvi. 75. PURG. ix. 39 ; xxii. 88. PAR. v. 69.  
 Gregory the Great, St. PURG. x. 75 ; xx. 108 ; xxviii. 133.

- Greyhound. INF. i. 101.  
 Griffolino d' Arezzo. INF. xxix. 109; xxx. 31.  
 Griffin. PURG. xxix. 108; xxxii. 26.  
 Gualandi, family. INF. xxxiii. 32.  
 Gualdo. PAR. xi. 48.  
 Gualdrada. INF. xvi. 37.  
 Gualterotti, family. PAR. xvi. 133.  
 Guelfs and Ghibellines, origin of. INF. x. 51.  
 Guglielmo Aldobrandeschi. PURG. xi. 59.  
 Guglielmo Borsiere. INF. xvi. 70.  
 Guglielmo, King of Navarre. PURG. vii. 104.  
 Guglielmo, King of Sicily. PAR. xx. 62.  
 Guenever. PAR. xvi. 15.  
 Guidi, Counts. PAR. xxi. 64.  
 Guido Bonatti. INF. xx. 118.  
 Guido di Carpigna. PURG. xiv. 98.  
 Guido del Cassero. INF. xxviii. 77.  
 Guido da Castello. PURG. xvi. 125.  
 Guido Cavalcanti. INF. x. 63, III,  
PURG. xi. 97.  
 Guido, Count of Montefeltro. INF. xxvii.  
67.  
 Guido, Count of Romena. INF. xxx. 77.  
 Guido da Monforte. INF. xii. 119.  
 Guido del Duca. PURG. xiv. 81.  
 Guidoguerra. INF. xvi. 38.  
 Guido Guinicelli. PURG. xi. 97; xxvi.  
92, 97.  
 Guido da Prata. PURG. xiv. 104.  
 Guido Ravignani. PAR. xvi. 98.  
 Guiscard, Robert. INF. xxviii. 14. PAR.  
xviii. 48.  
 Guittone d' Arezzo. PURG. xxiv. 56;  
xxvi. 124.  
 Haman. PURG. xvii. 26.  
 Hannibal. INF. xxxi. 117. PAR. vi. 50.  
 Harpies. INF. xiii. 10, 101.  
 Hebrews. PURG. iv. 83; xviii. 134;  
xxiv. 124. PAR. v. 49; xxxii. 132.  
 Hebrew women. PAR. xxxii. 17.  
 Hector. INF. iv. 122. PAR. vi. 68.  
 Hecuba. INF. xxx. 16.  
 Helen. INF. v. 64.  
 Helice (Callisto). PURG. xxv. 131.  
 Helice (Great Bear). PAR. xxxi. 32.  
 Helicon. PURG. xxix. 40.  
 Heliodorus. PURG. xx. 113.  
 Helios (the Sun), God. PAR. xiv. 96.  
 Hellespont. PURG. xxviii. 71.  
 Henry (Arrigo) Fifanti. INF. vi. 80.  
 Henry III. of England. PURG. vii. 131.  
 Henry V., Emperor. PAR. iii. 119.  
 Henry VII., Emperor. PURG. xxxiii.  
43. PAR. xvii. 82; xxvii. 63; xxx.  
137.  
 Henry, the Young King. INF. xxviii. 135.  
 Heraclitus. INF. iv. 138.  
 Hercules. INF. xxv. 32; xxvi. 108;  
xxx. 132.  
 Heretics. INF. x.  
 Hermitage of Camaldoli. PURG. v. 96.  
 Hezekiah, King. PAR. xx. 51.  
 Hierarchies, Angelic. PAR. xxviii.  
 Hippocrates. INF. iv. 143. PURG. xxix.  
137.  
 Hippolytus, son of Theseus. PAR. xvii.  
46.  
 Holofernes. PURG. xii. 59.  
 Holy Ghost. PURG. xx. 98. PAR. iii.  
53.  
 Holy Land. PAR. xv. 142.  
 Homer. INF. iv. 88. PURG. xxii. 101.  
 Homicides. INF. xii.  
 Honorius III. PAR. xi. 98.  
 Hope, St. James examines Dante on.  
PAR. xxv.  
 Horace. INF. iv. 89.  
 Horatii. PAR. vi. 39.  
 Hugh Capet. PURG. xx. 43, 49.  
 Hugh of St. Victor. PAR. xii. 133.  
 Humility, examples of. PURG. xii.  
 Hungary. PAR. viii. 65; xix. 142.  
 Hyperion. PAR. xxii. 142.  
 Hypocrites. INF. xxiii.  
 Hypsipyle. INF. xviii. 92; PURG. xxii.  
112; xxvi. 95.  
 Iarbas. PURG. xxxi. 72.  
 Icarus. INF. xvii. 109. PAR. viii. 126.  
 Ida, Mount. INF. xiv. 98.  
 Illda. PURG. xviii. 101.  
 Ilion. INF. i. 75. PURG. xii. 62.  
 Illuminato. PAR. xii. 130.  
 Imola. INF. xxvii. 49.  
 Importuni, family. PAR. xvi. 133.  
 India. INF. xiv. 32.  
 Indians. PURG. xxxii. 41. PAR. xxix.  
101.  
 Indulgences. PAR. xxix. 120.  
 Indus. PAR. xix. 71.  
 Infangato. PAR. xvi. 123.  
 Innocent III. PAR. xi. 92.  
 Ino, wife of Athamas. INF. xxx. 5.  
 Interminei, Alessio. INF. xviii. 122.  
 Iole. PAR. ix. 102.  
 Iphigenia. PAR. v. 70.  
 Irascible, the. INF. vii., viii. PURG.  
xv., xvi.

- Iris. PURG. xxi. 50; xxix. 78. PAR. xii. 12; xxviii. 32; xxxiii. 119.
- Isaac, patriarch. INF. iv. 59.
- Isaiah, prophet. PAR. xxv. 91.
- Isère. PAR. vi. 59.
- Isidore, St. PAR. x. 131.
- Ismene, daughter of Oedipus. PURG. xxii. 111.
- Ismenus. PURG. xviii. 91.
- Israel, (Jacob,) patriarch. INF. iv. 59.
- Israel, people of. PURG. ii. 46.
- Italy. INF. i. 106; ix. 114; xx. 61; xxvii. 26; xxxiii. 80. PURG. vi. 76, 105, 124; vii. 95; xiii. 96; xx. 67; xxx. 86. PAR. xxi. 106; xxx. 138.
- Jacob, patriarch. PAR. viii. 131; xxii. 70; xxxii. 68.
- Jacomo, of Navarre. PURG. vii. 119; PAR. xix. 137.
- Jacopo da Lentino, the Notary. PURG. xxiv. 56.
- Jacopo del Cassero. PURG. v. 67.
- Jacopo of Sant' Andrea. INF. xiii. 133.
- Jacopo Rusticucci. INF. vi. 80; xvi. 44.
- Jaculi (serpents). INF. xxiv. 86.
- James, St. (the elder), apostle. PURG. xxix. 142; xxxii. 76. PAR. xxv. 17, 77.
- Janiculum, Mount. INF. xviii. 33.
- Janus. PAR. vi. 81.
- Jason, leader of the Argonauts. INF. xviii. 86. PAR. ii. 18.
- Jason, Hebrew. INF. xix. 85.
- Jehosaphat. INF. x. 11.
- Jephthah. PAR. v. 66.
- Jericho. PAR. ix. 125.
- Jerome, St. PAR. xxix. 37.
- Jerusalem. INF. xxxiv. 114. PURG. ii. 3; xxiii. 29. PAR. xix. 127; xxv. 56.
- Jews. INF. xxiii. 123; xxvii. 87. PAR. vii. 47; xxix. 102.
- Joachim, Abbot. PAR. xii. 140.
- Joanna, mother of St. Dominic. PAR. xii. 80.
- Jocasta, Queen of Thebes. PURG. xxii. 56.
- John the Baptist, St. INF. xiii. 143; xxx. 74. PURG. xxii. 152. PAR. xvi. 25, 47; xviii. 134; xxxii. 31.
- John Chrysostom, St. PAR. xii. 137.
- John, St., evangelist. INF. xix. 106. PURG. xxix. 105, 143; xxxii. 76. PAR. xxiv. 126; xxv. 94, 112; xxxii. 127.
- John, St., church in Florence. INF. xix. 17.
- John XXII., Pope. PAR. xxvii. 58.
- Jordan. PURG. xviii. 135. PAR. xxii. 94.
- Joseph, patriarch. INF. xxx. 97.
- Joseph, St., husband of Virgin Mary. PURG. xv. 91.
- Joshua. PURG. xx. 111. PAR. ix. 125; xviii. 38.
- Jove. INF. xiv. 52; xxxi. 44, 92. PURG. xii. 32; xxix. 120; xxxii. 112. PAR. iv. 63.
- Jove Supreme. PURG. vi. 118.
- Juba. PAR. vi. 70.
- Jubilee of the year 1300. INF. xviii. 29. PURG. ii. 98.
- Judas Iscariot. INF. ix. 27; xix. 96; xxi. 143; xxxiv. 62. PURG. xx. 74; xxi. 84.
- Judas Maccabaeus. PAR. xviii. 40.
- Judecca. INF. xxxiv. 117.
- Judith. PAR. xxxii. 10.
- Julia, daughter of Cæsar. INF. iv. 128.
- Julius Cæsar. INF. i. 70; iv. 123; xviii. 98. PURG. xviii. 101.; xxvi. 77. PAR. vi. 57; xi. 69.
- Juno. INF. xxx. 1. PAR. xii. 12; xxviii. 32.
- Jupiter, planet. PAR. xviii. 68, 70, 95, 115; xxii. 145; xxvii. 14.
- Justinian, Emperor. PURG. vi. 88. PAR. vi. 10; vii. 5.
- Juvenal. PURG. xxii. 13.
- Lacedæmon (Sparta). PURG. vi. 139.
- Lachesis. PURG. xi. 25; xxv. 79.
- Ladislaus, King of Bohemia. PAR. xix. 125.
- Lamberti, family. PAR. xvi. 109.
- Lamone. INF. xxvii. 49.
- Lancelot. INF. v. 128.
- Lanciotto Malatesta. INF. v. 107.
- Lanfranchi, family. INF. xxxiii. 32.
- Langla, fountain of. PURG. xxii. 112.
- Lano. INF. xiii. 120.
- Lapo, abbreviation of Jacopo, plural Lapi. PAR. xxix. 103.
- Lapo Salterello. PAR. xv. 128.
- Lasca, the celestial. PURG. xxxii. 54.
- Lateran, church. INF. xxvii. 86.
- Latian, for Italian. INF. xxii. 65; xxvii. 33; xxix. 88, 91. PURG. vii. 16; xi. 58; xiii. 92.
- Latian land, Italy. INF. xxvii. 26; xxviii. 71.
- Latinus, Brunetto. INF. xv. 30, 32, 101.
- Latinus, King. INF. iv. 125.
- Latona. PURG. xx. 131; PAR. x. 67; xxii. 139; xxix. 1.

- Lavagno. PURG. xix. 101.  
 Lavinia. INF. iv. 126. PURG. xvii. 37.  
   PAR. vi. 3.  
 Lawrence, St., martyr. PAR. iv. 83.  
 Leah. PURG. xxvii. 101.  
 Leander. PURG. xxviii. 73.  
 Learchus and Melicerta. INF. xxx. 5,  
   10.  
 Lebanon. PURG. xxx. 11.  
 Leda. PAR. xxvii. 98.  
 Lemnos. INF. xviii. 88.  
 Lentino, Jacopo da. PURG. xxiv. 56.  
 Lerice. PURG. iii. 49.  
 Lethe. INF. xiv. 131, 136. PURG. xxvi.  
   108; xxviii. 130; xxx. 143; xxxiii.  
   96, 123.  
 Levi. PURG. xvi. 131.  
 Liberality, example of. PURG. xx. 31.  
 Libicocco, demon. INF. xxi. 121; xxii.  
   70.  
 Libra, sign of the Zodiac. PURG.  
   xxvii. 3.  
 Lily (Flower-de-luce), arms of France.  
   PURG. vii. 105.  
 Limbo. INF. ii. 52; iv. 24, 45. PURG.  
   xxii. 14. PAR. xxxii. 84.  
 Limoges. PURG. xxvi. 120.  
 Linus. PAR. xxvii. 41.  
 Lion, sign of the Zodiac. PAR. xvi. 37;  
   xxi. 14.  
 Livy. INF. iv. 141; xxviii. 12.  
 Lizio, or Licio, of Valbona. PURG. xiv.  
   97.  
 Loderingo degli Andalò. INF. xxiii. 104.  
 Logodoro. INF. xxii. 89.  
 Lombard dialect. INF. xxvii. 20.  
 Lombard, the Great, Bartolommeo della  
   Scala. PAR. xvii. 71.  
 Lombard, the Simple, Guido da Cas-  
   tello. PURG. xvi. 126.  
 Lombardo Marco. PURG. xvi. 46.  
 Lombards. INF. xxii. 99.  
 Lombardy and the Marca Trivigiana.  
   INF. xxviii. 74. PURG. xvi. 115.  
 Louises, kings of France. PURG. xx.  
   50.  
 Lovers. PAR. viii.  
 Lucan. INF. iv. 90; xxv. 94.  
 Lucca. INF. xviii. 122; xxi. 38; xxxiii.  
   30. PURG. xxiv. 20, 35.  
 Lucia, St. INF. ii. 97, 100. PURG. ix.  
   55. PAR. xxxii. 137.  
 Lucifer. INF. xxxi. 143; xxxiv. 89.  
   PURG. xii. 25. PAR. ix. 128; xix.  
   47; xxvii. 26; xxix. 56.  
 Lucretia. INF. iv. 128. PAR. vi. 41.  
 Luke, St. PURG. xxi. 7; xxix. 136.  
 Luni. INF. xx. 47. PAR. xvi. 73.  
 Lybia. INF. xxiv. 85.  
 Lycurgus. PURG. xxvi. 94.  
 Maccabæus, Judas. PAR. xviii. 40.  
 Maccabees. INF. xix. 86.  
 Maccarius, St. PAR. xxii. 49.  
 Mainardo Pagani. INF. xxvii. 50. PURG.  
   xiv. 118.  
 Macra, or Magra, river. PAR. ix. 89.  
 Magus, Simon. INF. xix. 1.  
 Mahomet. INF. xxviii. 31, 62.  
 Maia (Mercury), planet. PAR. xxii. 144.  
 Majorca. INF. xxviii. 82. PAR. xix.  
   138.  
 Malacoda, demon. INF. xxi. 76, 79;  
   xxii. 141.  
 Malaspina; Currado. PURG. viii. 118.  
 Malatesta di Rimini. INF. xxvii. 46.  
 Malatestino. INF. xxviii. 85.  
 Malebolge. INF. xviii. 1; xxi. 5; xxiv.  
   37; xxix. 41.  
 Malebranche, demons. INF. xxi. 37;  
   xxii. 100; xxiii. 23; xxxiii. 142.  
 Malta, prison. PAR. ix. 54.  
 Manardi, Arrigo. PURG. xiv. 97.  
 Manfredi, King of Apulia. PURG. iii.  
   112.  
 Manfredi of Faenza. INF. xxxiii. 118.  
 Manfredi, Tebaldello de'. INF. xxxii.  
   122.  
 Mangiadore, Peter. PAR. xii. 134.  
 Manto. INF. xx. 55. PURG. xxii. 113.  
 Mantua. INF. xx. 93. PURG. vi. 72.  
 Mantuans. INF. i. 69.  
 Marcabò. INF. xxviii. 75.  
 Marca d'Ancona. PURG. v. 68.  
 Marca Trivigiana. PURG. xvi. 115.  
   PAR. ix. 25.  
 Marcellus. PURG. vi. 125.  
 Marchese, Messer. PURG. xxiv. 31.  
 Marcia. INF. iv. 128. PURG. i. 79. 85.  
 Marco Lombardo. PURG. xvi. 46, 130.  
 Maremma. INF. xxv. 19; xxix. 48.  
   PURG. v. 134.  
 Margaret, Queen. PURG. vii. 128.  
 Marquis Obizzo da Esti. INF. xviii. 56.  
 Marquis William (Guglielmo) of Mon-  
   ferrato. PURG. vii. 134.  
 Mars. INF. xiii. 143; xxiv. 145; xxxi.  
   51. PURG. xii. 31. PAR. iv. 63; viii.  
   132; xvi. 47, 145; xxii. 146.  
 Mars, planet. PURG. ii. 14. PAR. xiv.  
   100; xvi. 37; xvii. 77; xxvii. 14.  
 Marseilles. PURG. xviii. 102.

- Marsyas. PAR. i. 20.  
 Martin IV., Pope. PURG. xxiv. 22.  
 Martino, or Ser Martino. PAR. xiii. 139.  
 Mary, Hebrew woman. PURG. xxiii. 30.  
 Mary, the Virgin. PURG. iii. 39; v. 101; viii. 37; x. 41, 50; xiii. 50; xv. 88; xviii. 100; xx. 19, 97; xxii. 142; xxxii. 6. PAR. iii. 122; iv. 30; xi. 71; xiii. 84; xiv. 36; xv. 133; xvi. 34; xxiii. 88, 111, 126, 137; xxv. 128; xxxi. 100, 116, 127; xxxii. 4, 29, 85, 95, 104, 107, 113, 119, 134; xxxiii. 1, 34.  
 Marzocco degli Scoringiani. PURG. vi. 18.  
 Mascheroni, Sasso. INF. xxxii. 65.  
 Matilda, Countess. PURG. xxviii. 40; xxxi. 92; xxxii. 28, 82; xxxiii. 119, 121.  
 Matteo d' Acquasparta, Cardinal. PAR. xii. 124.  
 Matthias, St., Apostle. INF. xix. 94.  
 Medea. INF. xviii. 96.  
 Medici, family. PAR. xvi. 109.  
 Medicina, Pier da. INF. xxviii. 73.  
 Mediterranean Sea. PAR. ix. 82.  
 Medusa. INF. ix. 52.  
 Megæra. INF. ix. 46.  
 Melchisedec. PAR. viii. 125.  
 Meleager. PURG. xxv. 22.  
 Melicerta and Learchus. INF. xxx. 5.  
 Melissus. PAR. xiii. 125.  
 Menalippus. INF. xxxii. 131.  
 Mercury. PAR. iv. 63.  
 Mercury, planet. PAR. v. 96.  
 Metellus. PURG. ix. 138.  
 Michael, Archangel. INF. vii. II. PURG. xiii. 51. PAR. iv. 47.  
 Michael Scott. INF. xx. 116.  
 Michael Zanche. INF. xxii. 88; xxxiii. 144.  
 Michal, Saul's daughter. PURG. x. 68, 72.  
 Midas. PURG. xx. 106.  
 Midian. PURG. xxiv. 126.  
 Milan. PURG. xviii. 120.  
 Milanese. PURG. viii. 80.  
 Mincio. INF. xx. 77.  
 Minerva. PURG. xxx. 68. PAR. ii. 8.  
 Minos. INF. v. 4, 17; xiii. 96; xx. 36; xxvii. 124; xxix. 120. PURG. i. 77. PAR. xiii. 14.  
 Minotaur. INF. xii. 12, 25.  
 Mira. PURG. v. 79.
- Miserere. PURG. v. 24.  
 Modena. PAR. vi. 75.  
 Moldau. PURG. vii. 99.  
 Monaldi and Filippeschi, families. PURG. vi. 107.  
 Monferrato. PURG. vii. 136.  
 Mongibello (Mt. Ætna). INF. xiv. 56. PAR. viii. 67.  
 Montagna, cavalier. INF. xxvii. 47.  
 Montaperti. INF. xxxii. 81.  
 Montecchi and Cappelletti, families. PURG. vi. 106.  
 Monte Feltro. INF. i. 105. PURG. v. 88.  
 Montemalo (now Montemario). PAR. xv. 109.  
 Montemurlo. PAR. xvi. 64.  
 Montereggione. INF. xxxi. 41.  
 Monforte, Guido da. INF. xii. 119.  
 Montone. INF. xvi. 94.  
 Moon. INF. x. 80. PAR. xvi. 82.  
 Mordecai. PURG. xvii. 29.  
 Mordrec. INF. xxxii. 61.  
 Morocco. INF. xxvi. 104. PURG. iv. 139.  
 Moronto. PAR. xv. 136.  
 Mosca degli Uberti, or Lamberti. INF. vi. 80; xxviii. 106.  
 Moses. INF. iv. 57. PURG. xxxii. 80. PAR. iv. 29; xxiv. 136; xxvi. 41.  
 Mozzì, Andrea dei. INF. xv. 112.  
 Muses. INF. ii. 7; xxxii. 10. PURG. i. 8; xxii. 105; xxix. 37. PAR. ii. 9; xii. 7; xxiii. 56.  
 Mutius Sævola. PAR. iv. 84.  
 Myrrha. INF. xxx. 38.
- Naiades. PURG. xxxii. 49.  
 Naples. PURG. iii. 27.  
 Napoleone degli Alberti. INF. xxxii. 55.  
 Narcissus. INF. xxx. 128. PAR. iii. 18.  
 Nasidius. INF. xxv. 95.  
 Nathan, Prophet. PAR. xii. 136.  
 Navarre. INF. xxii. 48. PAR. xix. 143.  
 Navarrese, the (Ciampolo). INF. xxii. 121.  
 Nazareth. PAR. ix. 137.  
 Nebuchadnezzar. PAR. iv. 14.  
 Negligent of repentance. PURG. ii. to vii.  
 Nella, wife of Forese. PURG. xxiii. 87.  
 Neptune. INF. xxviii. 83. PAR. xxxiii. 96.  
 Neri, Black Party. INF. vi. 65.  
 Nerli, family. PAR. xv. 115.  
 Nessus. INF. xii. 67, 98, 104, 115, 129. xiii. 1.  
 Nicholas Salimbeni. INF. xxix. 127.  
 Nicholas, St., of Bari. PURG. xx. 32.

- Nicholas III., Pope. INF. xix. 31.  
 Nicosia. PAR. xix. 146.  
 Nile. INF. xxxiv. 45. PURG. xxiv. 64.  
     PAR. vi. 66.  
 Nimrod. INF. xxxi. 77. PURG. xii. 34.  
     PAR. xxvi. 126.  
 Ninus. INF. v. 59.  
 Nino Visconti, of Pisa. PURG. viii. 53,  
     109.  
 Niobe, Queen of Thebes. PURG. xii. 37.  
 Nisus. INF. i. 108.  
 Noah. INF. iv. 56. PAR. xii. 17.  
 Nocera. PAR. xi. 48.  
 Noli. PURG. iv. 25.  
 Normandy. PURG. xx. 66.  
 Norway. PAR. xix. 139.  
 Notary, the, Jacopo da Lentino. PURG.  
     xxiv. 56.  
 Novarese. INF. xxviii. 59.  
 Novello, Frederick. PURG. vi. 17.  
 Numidia. PURG. xxxi. 72.  
 Nymphs, stars. PAR. xxiii. 26.  
 Nymphs, Naiades. PURG. xxix. 4 ; xxxi.  
     106.  
 Nymphs, Virtues. PURG. xxxii. 98.  
 Obizzo of Esti. INF. xii. 111 ; xviii. 56.  
 Ocean. PAR. ix. 84.  
 Octavian Augustus. INF. i. 71. PURG.  
     vii. 6.  
 Oderisi d' Agobbio. PURG. xi. 79.  
 Olympus. PURG. xxiv. 15.  
 Omerto di Santafiore. PURG. xi. 58,  
     67.  
 Orbisani, Buonagiunta. PURG. xxiv. 19,  
     35.  
 Ordelaffi of Forlì. INF. xxvii. 45.  
 Orestes. PURG. xiii. 33.  
 Oriaco. PURG. v. 80.  
 Orlando. INF. xxxi. 18. PAR. xviii. 43.  
 Ormanni, family. PAR. xvi. 89.  
 Orpheus. INF. iv. 140.  
 Orsini, family. INF. xix. 70.  
 Orso, Count. PURG. vi. 19.  
 Ostia. PURG. ii. 101.  
 Ostiense, Cardinal. PAR. xii. 83.  
 Ottocar, King of Bohemia. PURG. vii.  
     100.  
 Ovid. INF. iv. 90 ; xxv. 97.  
 Pachino. PAR. viii. 68.  
 Padua. PAR. ix. 46.  
 Paduans. INF. xv. 7 ; xvii. 70.  
 Paganis, family. INF. xxvii. 50. PURG.  
     xiv. 118.  
 Palazzo, Conrad. PURG. xvi. 124.  
 Palermo. PAR. viii. 75.  
 Palestrina. INF. xxvii. 102.  
 Palladium. INF. xxvi. 63.  
 Pallas (Minerva). PURG. xii. 31.  
 Pallas, son of Evander. PAR. vi. 36.  
 Paradise, Terrestrial. PURG. xxviii.  
 Paris, city. PURG. xi. 81 ; xx. 52.  
 Paris, Trojan. INF. v. 67.  
 Parmenides. PAR. xiii. 125.  
 Parnassus. PURG. xxii. 65, 104 ; xxviii.  
     141 ; xxxi. 140. PAR. i. 16.  
 Pasiphae. INF. xii. 13. PURG. xxvi. 41,  
     86.  
 Paul, Apostle. INF. ii. 32. PURG. xxix.  
     139. PAR. xviii. 131, 136 ; xi. 127 ;  
     xxiv. 62 ; xxviii. 138.  
 Paul Orosius. PAR. x. 119.  
 Pazzi, family. INF. xii. 137 ; xxxii. 68.  
 Peculators. INF. xxii., xxii.  
 Pegasea (Calliope). PAR. xviii. 82.  
 Peleus. INF. xxxi. 5.  
 Pelican (Christ). PAR. xxv. 113.  
 Peloro. PURG. xiv. 32. PAR. viii. 68.  
 Penelope. INF. xxvi. 96.  
 Pennino (Pennine Alps). INF. xx. 65.  
 Penthesilea. INF. iv. 124.  
 Pera, family. PAR. xvi. 126.  
 Perillus. INF. xxvii. 8.  
 Persians. PAR. xix. 112.  
 Persius. PURG. xxii. 100.  
 Perugia. PAR. vi. 75 ; xi. 46.  
 Peschiera. INF. xx. 70.  
 Peter, St., Apostle. INF. i. 134 ; ii. 24 ;  
     xix. 91, 94. PURG. ix. 127 ; xiii. 51 ;  
     xix. 99 ; xxi. 54 ; xxii. 63 ; xxxii. 76.  
     PAR. ix. 141 ; xi. 120 ; xviii. 131, 136 ;  
     xxi. 127 ; xxiii. 139 ; xxiv. 34, 39, 59,  
     124 ; xxv. 12, 14 ; xxvii. 19 ; xxxii.  
     124, 133.  
 Peter, St., Church of. INF. xviii. 32 ;  
     xxxi. 59.  
 Peter Bernardone. PAR. xi. 89.  
 Peter Damiano. PAR. xxi. 121 ; xxii. 88.  
 Peter Lombard. PAR. x. 107.  
 Peter Mangiadore. PAR. xii. 134.  
 Peter of Aragon. PURG. vii. 112, 125.  
 Peter of Spain. PAR. xii. 134.  
 Peter Peccatore. PAR. xxi. 122.  
 Pettignano, Pier. PURG. xiii. 128.  
 Phædra. PAR. xvii. 47.  
 Phaeton. INF. xvii. 107. PURG. iv. 72 ;  
     xxix. 119. PAR. xvii. 3 ; xxxi. 125.  
 Phalaris. INF. xxvii. 7.  
 Phareæ, serpents. INF. xxiv. 86.  
 Pharisees. INF. xxiii. 116 ; xxvii. 85.  
 Pharsalia. PAR. vi. 65.

- Philipo Argenti. INF. viii. 61.  
 Philip III. of France. PURG. vii. 103.  
 Philip IV., the Fair, of France. INF. xix. 87. PURG. vii. 109; xx. 46, 86; xxxii. 152; xxxiii. 45. PAR. xix. 120.  
 Philippi, family. PAR. xvi. 89.  
 Philips, Kings of France. PURG. xx. 50.  
 Phlegethon. INF. xiv. 116, 131, 134.  
 Phlegra. INF. xiv. 58.  
 Phlegyas. INF. viii. 19, 24.  
 Phoenicia. PAR. xxvii. 83.  
 Phoenix. INF. xxiv. 107.  
 Pholus. INF. xii. 72.  
 Photinus. INF. xi. 9.  
 Phyllis. PAR. ix. 100.  
 Pia, lady of Siena. PURG. v. 133.  
 Piava. PAR. ix. 27.  
 Piccarda. PURG. xxiv. 10. PAR. iii. 49; iv. 97, 112.  
 Piceno, Campo. INF. xxiv. 148.  
 Pierre de la Brosse. PURG. vi. 22.  
 Pier da Medicina. INF. xxviii. 73.  
 Pier Pettignano. PURG. xiii. 128.  
 Pier Traversaro. PURG. xiv. 98.  
 Pier della Vigna. INF. xiii. 58.  
 Pietola. PURG. xviii. 83.  
 Pietrapana. INF. xxxii. 29.  
 Pigli or Billi, family. PAR. xvi. 103.  
 Pila, Ubaldin dalla. PURG. xxiv. 29.  
 Pilate, the modern (Philip the Fair). PURG. xx. 91.  
 Pinamonte, Buonacossi. INF. xx. 96.  
 Pine Cone of St. Peter's. INF. xxxi. 59.  
 Pisa. INF. xxxiii. 79. PURG. vi. 17.  
 Pisans. INF. xxxiii. 30. PURG. xiv. 53.  
 Pisistratus. PURG. xv. 101.  
 Pistoia. INF. xxiv. 126, 143; xxv. 10.  
 Pius I. PAR. xxvii. 44.  
 Plato. INF. iv. 134. PURG. iii. 43. PAR. iv. 24, 49.  
 Plautus. PURG. xxii. 98.  
 Plutus. INF. vi. 115; vii. 2.  
 Po. INF. v. 98; xx. 78. PURG. xiv. 92; xvi. 115. PAR. vi. 51; xv. 137.  
 Ponthieu. PURG. xx. 66.  
 Pola. INF. ix. 113.  
 Pole, North. PURG. i. 29.  
 Pole, South. PURG. i. 23.  
 Polenta, family. INF. xxvii. 41.  
 Pollux, Castor and. PURG. iv. 61.  
 Polycletus. PURG. x. 32.  
 Polydorus. INF. xxx. 18. PURG. xx. 115.  
 Polyhymnia. PAR. xxiii. 56.  
 Polymnestor. PURG. xx. 115.  
 Polynices. INF. xxvi. 54. PURG. xxii. 56.  
 Polyxena. INF. xxx. 17.  
 Pompey the Great. PAR. vi. 53.  
 Porta Sole of Perugia. PAR. xi. 47.  
 Portugal. PAR. xix. 139.  
 Potiphar's wife. INF. xxx. 97.  
 Poverty, examples of. PURG. xx. 22.  
 Powers, order of angels. PAR. xxviii. 123.  
 Prague. PAR. xix. 117.  
 Prata, Guido da. PURG. xiv. 104.  
 Prato. INF. xxvi. 9.  
 Pratomagno. PURG. v. 116.  
 Preachers. PAR. xxix. 96.  
 Pressa, family. PAR. xvi. 100.  
 Priest, the High, Boniface VIII. INF. xxvii. 70.  
 Priam, King of Troy. INF. xxx. 15.  
 Primum Mobile. PAR. xxvii. 106.  
 Principalities, order of angels. PAR. viii. 34; xxviii. 125.  
 Priscian. INF. xv. 109.  
 Procne. PURG. xvii. 19.  
 Prodigal, the. INF. vii.  
 Proserpine. INF. ix. 44; x. 80. PURG. xxviii. 50.  
 Proud, the. PURG. x. xi. xii.  
 Provencals. PAR. vi. 130.  
 Provence. PURG. vii. 126; xx. 61. PAR. viii. 58.  
 Provenzan Salvani. PURG. xi. 121.  
 Psalmist David. PURG. x. 65.  
 Ptolemy, Claudius. INF. iv. 142.  
 Ptolemy, King of Egypt. PAR. vi. 69.  
 Ptolomaea. INF. xxxiii. 124.  
 Puccio Sciancato. INF. xxv. 148.  
 Pygmalion. PURG. xx. 103.  
 Pyramus. PURG. xxvii. 38; xxxiii. 69.  
 Pyrenees. PAR. xix. 144.  
 Pyrrhus. INF. xii. 135. PAR. vi. 44.  
 Quarnaro, Gulf of. INF. ix. 113.  
 Quintius Cincinnatus. PAR. vi. 46.  
 Quirinus (Romulus). PAR. viii. 131.  
 Rabanus. PAR. xii. 139.  
 Rachel. INF. ii. 102; iv. 60. PURG. xxvii. 104. PAR. xxxii. 8.  
 Rahab. PAR. ix. 116.  
 Ram, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. viii. 134. PAR. xxix. 2.  
 Raphael, Archangel. PAR. iv. 48.  
 Rascia, part of Hungary. PAR. xix. 140.  
 Ravenna. INF. v. 97; xxvii. 40. PAR. vi. 61; xxi. 123.  
 Ravignani, family. PAR. xvi. 97.  
 Raymond Berenger. PAR. vi. 134.

- Rebecca. PAR. xxxii. 10.  
 Red Sea. INF. xxiv. 90. PURG. xviii.  
   134. PAR. vi. 79.  
 Rehoboam. PURG. xii. 46.  
 Reno. INF. xviii. 61. PURG. xiv. 92.  
 Renouard. PAR. xviii. 46.  
 Rhea. INF. xiv. 100.  
 Rhine. PAR. vi. 58.  
 Rhodophean, the (Phyllis). PAR. ix. 100.  
 Rhone. INF. ix. 112. PAR. vi. 60; viii.  
   59.  
 Rialto (Venice). PAR. ix. 26.  
 Riccardo da Camino, or Cammino. PAR.  
   ix. 50.  
 Richard of St. Victor. PAR. x. 131.  
 Rigogliosi, family. PURG. xxiv. 31.  
 Rimini. INF. xxviii. 86.  
 Rinier da Calboli. PURG. xiv. 88.  
 Rinier da Corneto. INF. xii. 137.  
 Rinier Pazzo. INF. xii. 137.  
 Riphæan Mountains. PURG. xxvi. 43.  
 Ripheus. PAR. xx. 68.  
 Robert Guiscard. INF. xxviii. 14. PAR.  
   xviii. 48.  
 Robert, King of Apulia. PAR. viii. 75.  
 Romagna. INF. xxvii. 37; xxxiii. 154.  
   PURG. v. 69; xiv. 92; xv. 44.  
 Romagnuoli. INF. xxvii. 28. PURG. xiv.  
   99.  
 Roman buildings. PAR. xv. 109.  
 Roman Church. INF. xix. 57. PAR. xvii.  
   51.  
 Roman Emperors. PURG. xxxii. 112.  
 Roman Kings. PAR. vi. 41.  
 Roman Prince. PURG. x. 74.  
 Romans. INF. xv. 77; xviii. 28; xxvi.  
   60; xxviii. 10. PAR. vi. 44; xix. 102.  
 Roman shepherd. PURG. xix. 107.  
 Roman women, ancient. PURG. xxii.  
   145.  
 Rome, city. INF. i. 71; ii. 20; xiv. 105;  
   xxxi. 59. PURG. vi. 112; xvi. 106,  
   127; xviii. 80; xxi. 88; xxix. 115;  
   xxxii. 102. PAR. vi. 57; ix. 140; xv.  
   126; xvi. 10; xxiv. 63; xxvii. 25, 62;  
   xxxii. 34.  
 Romena. INF. xxx. 73.  
 Romeo of Provence. PAR. vi. 128, 135.  
 Romualdus, St. PAR. xxii. 49.  
 Romulus (Quirinus). PAR. viii. 131.  
 Roncesvalles. INF. xxxi. 17.  
 Rose, the Heavenly. PAR. xxx., xxxi.  
 Rubaconte. PURG. xii. 102.  
 Rubicante, demon. INF. xxi. 123; xxii.  
   40.  
 Rubicon. PAR. vi. 62.
- Rudolph of Hapsburg. PURG. vi. 103;  
   vii. 94. PAR. viii. 72.  
 Ruggieri Ubaldini. INF. xxxiii. 14.  
 Rulers, just. PAR. xviii.  
 Rusticucci, Jacopo. INF. vi. 80; xvi. 44.  
 Ruth. PAR. xxxii. 11.
- Sabellius. PAR. xiii. 127.  
 Sabellus. INF. xxv. 95.  
 Sabine women. PAR. vi. 40.  
 Sacchetti, family. PAR. xvi. 104.  
 Sant' Andrea, Jacopo da. INF. xiii. 133.  
 Saint Victor, Hugh of. PAR. xii. 133.  
 Saints of the Old and New Testament.  
   PAR. xxxii.  
 Saladin. INF. iv. 129.  
 Salimbeni, Nicholas. INF. xxix. 127.  
 Salterello, Lapo. PAR. xv. 128.  
 Salvani, Provenzano. PURG. xi. 121.  
 Samaria, Woman of. PURG. xxii. 3.  
 Samuel, Prophet. PAR. iv. 29.  
 Sanleo. PURG. iv. 25.  
 San Miniato. PURG. xii. 101.  
 Sannella, family. PAR. xvi. 92.  
 Santafiore, Counts of. PURG. vi. III;  
   xi. 58, 67.  
 Santerno. INF. xxvii. 49.  
 Santo Volto. INF. xxi. 48.  
 Saône. PAR. vi. 59.  
 Sapia, lady of Siena. PURG. xiii. 109.  
 Sapphira and Ananias. PURG. xx. 112.  
 Saracens. INF. xxvii. 87. PURG. xxiii. 103.  
 Sarah, wife of Abraham. PAR. xxxii. 10.  
 Sardanapalus. PAR. xv. 107.  
 Sardinia. INF. xxii. 89; xxix. 48. PURG.  
   xxiii. 94.  
 Sardinians. PURG. xviii. 81.  
 Satan. INF. vii. 1.  
 Saturn. INF. xiv. 96. PAR. xxi. 26.  
 Saturn, planet. PURG. xix. 3. PAR. xxi.  
   13; xxii. 146.  
 Saul. PURG. xii. 40.  
 Savena. INF. xviii. 61.  
 Savio. INF. xxvii. 52.  
 Scævola, Mutius. PAR. iv. 84.  
 Scala, Alberto della. PURG. xviii. 121.  
 Scala, Bartolommeo della. PAR. xvii.  
   71, 72.  
 Scala, Can Grande della. INF. i. 101.  
   PAR. xvii. 76.  
 Scales, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. ii. 5  
   PAR. xxix. 2.  
 Scarmiglione, demon. INF. xxi. 105.  
 Schicchi, Gianni. INF. xxx. 32.  
 Schismatics. INF. xxviii., xxix.  
 Sciancato, Puccio. INF. xxv. 148.

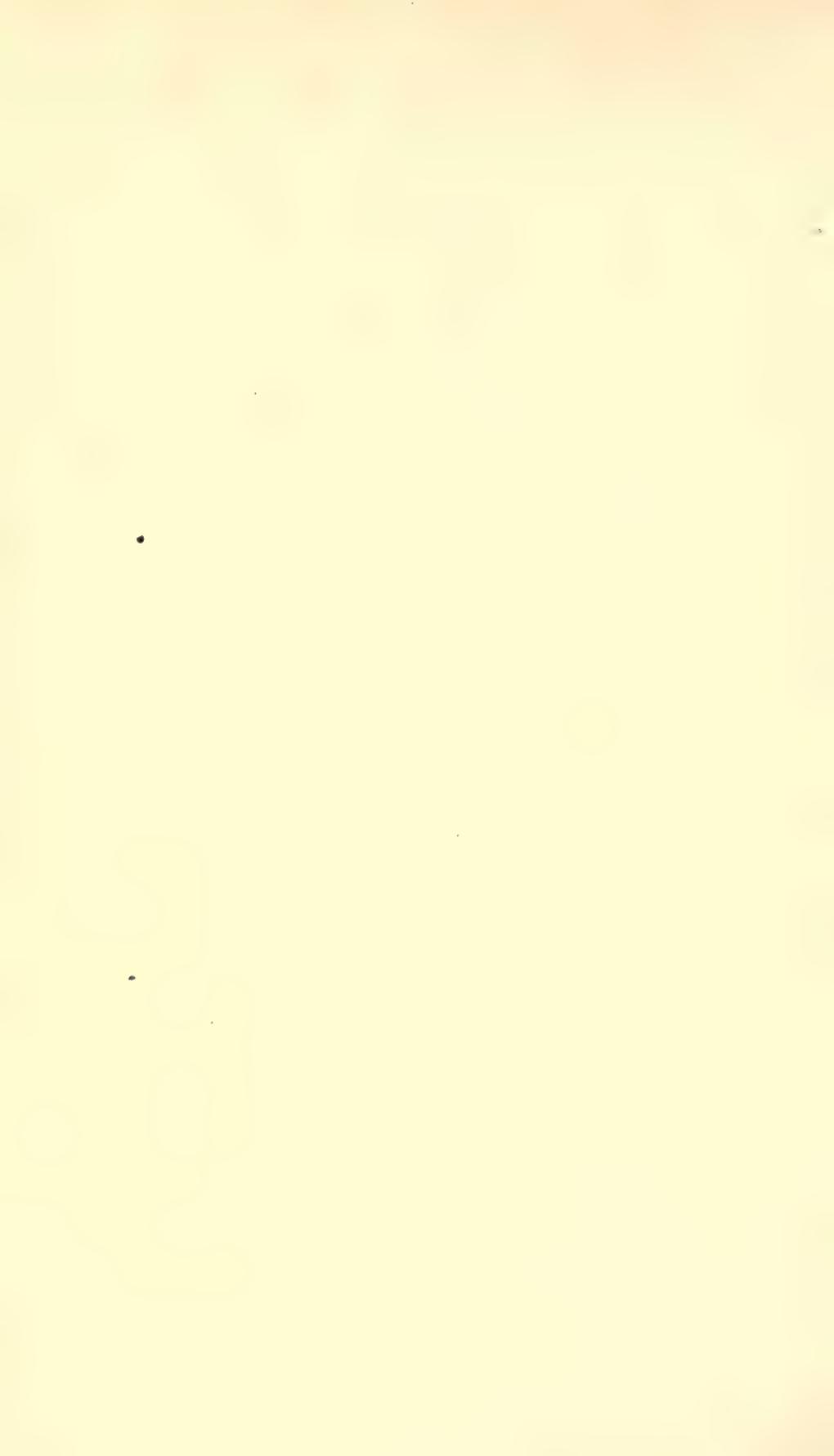
- Scipio Africanus. INF. xxxi. 116. PURG. xxix. 116. PAR. vi. 53; xxvii. 61.  
 Sclavonian winds. PURG. xxx. 87.  
 Scorpio, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. ix. 5; xviii. 79; xxv. 3.  
 Scott, Michael. INF. xx. 116.  
 Scrovigni, family. INF. xvii. 64.  
 Scyros. PURG. ix. 38.  
 Seal of Christ. PAR. xi. 107.  
 Seducers. INF. xviii.  
 Seine. PAR. vi. 59; xix. 118.  
 Semele. INF. xxx. 2. PAR. xxi. 6.  
 Semiramis. INF. v. 58.  
 Seneca. INF. iv. 141.  
 Sennaar. PURG. xii. 36.  
 Sennacherib. PURG. xii. 53.  
 Seraphim. PAR. iv. 28; viii. 27; ix. 77; xxviii. 72, 99.  
 Serchio. INF. xxi. 49.  
 Serpents of Libya. INF. xxiv. 85.  
 Sestos. PURG. xxviii. 74.  
 Seven Kings against Thebes. INF. xiv. 68.  
 Seville. INF. xx. 125; xxvi. 110.  
 Sextus I., Pope. PAR. xxvii. 44.  
 Sextus Tarquinius. INF. xii. 135.  
 Sibyl, Cumæan. PAR. xxxiii. 66.  
 Sichaeus. INF. v. 62. PAR. ix. 98.  
 Sicilian Vespers. PAR. viii. 75.  
 Sicily. INF. xii. 108. PURG. iii. 116.  
     PAR. viii. 67; xix. 131.  
 Siena. INF. xxix. 110, 129. PURG. v. 134; xi. 111, 123, 134.  
 Sienese. INF. xxix. 122, 134. PURG. xi. 65; xiii. 106, 118, 151.  
 Siestri. PURG. xix. 100.  
 Sifanti, or Fifanti, family. PAR. xvi. 104.  
 Sigier. PAR. x. 136.  
 Sile. PAR. ix. 49.  
 Silvius. INF. ii. 13.  
 Simifonte. PAR. xvi. 62.  
 Simois. PAR. vi. 67.  
 Simoniacs. INF. xix.  
 Simonides. PURG. xxii. 107.  
 Simon Magus. INF. xix. 1. PAR. xxx. 147.  
 Sinigaglia. PAR. xvi. 75.  
 Sinon the Greek. INF. xxx. 98.  
 Siren. PURG. xix. 19.  
 Sirens. PURG. xxxi. 45. PAR. xii. 8.  
 Sirocco. PURG. xxviii. 21.  
 Sismondi, family. INF. xxxiii. 32.  
 Sizii, family. PAR. xvi. 108.  
 Slothful. INF. vii., viii. PURG. xvii., xviii.  
 Socrates. INF. iv. 134.  
 Sodom. INF. xi. 50. PURG. xxvi. 40, 79.  
 Sodomites. INF. xv.  
 Soldanieri, family. PAR. xvi. 93.  
 Soldanieri, Gianni del. INF. xxxii. 121.  
 Solitary and Contemplative. PAR. xxi. 31.  
 Solomon. PAR. x. 112; xiii. 48, 92; xiv. 35.  
 Solon. PAR. viii. 124.  
 Soothsayers. INF. xx.  
 Soracte. INF. xxvii. 95.  
 Sordello. PURG. vi. 74; vii. 3, 52, 86; viii. 38, 43, 62, 94; ix. 58.  
 Sorgue. PAR. viii. 59.  
 Souls of infants. INF. iv. 30. PAR. xxxii. 44.  
 Sow, arms of the Scrovigni. INF. xvii. 64.  
 Spain. INF. xxvi. 103. PURG. xviii. 102.  
     PAR. vi. 64; xii. 46; xix. 125.  
 Spaniards. PAR. xxix. 101.  
 Sphinx. PURG. xxxiii. 47.  
 Spirit, Holy. PURG. xx. 98. PAR. iii. 53.  
 Stars, Fixed. PAR. xxii.  
 Stars, last word of INF., PURG., PAR.  
 Stars of the South Polar region. PURG. i. 23.  
 Statius. PURG. xxii. 10, 89, 91; xxii. 25, 64; xxiv. 119; xxv. 29, 32; xxvii. 47; xxxii. 29; xxxiii. 134.  
 Statue of Time, source of Acheron, Styx, Phlegethon. INF. xiv. 103.  
 Stephen, St. PURG. xv. 107.  
 Stigmata of St. Francis. PAR. xi. 107.  
 Street of Straw (Rue du Fouarre). PAR. x. 137.  
 Stricca. INF. xxix. 125.  
 Strophades. INF. xiii. 11.  
 Styx. INF. vii. 106; ix. 81; xiv. 116.  
 Suabia. PAR. iii. 119.  
 Suicides. INF. xiii.  
 Sultan. INF. v. 60; xxvii. 90. PAR. xi. 101.  
 Sylvester, Fra. PAR. xi. 83.  
 Sylvester, St., Pope. INF. xix. 117; xxvii. 94. PAR. xx. 57.  
 Syrinx. PURG. xxxii. 65.  
 Tacco, Ghin di. PURG. vi. 14.  
 Taddeo. PAR. xii. 83.  
 Tagliacozzo. INF. xxviii. 17.  
 Tagliamento. PAR. ix. 44.  
 Talamone. PURG. xiii. 152.  
 Tambernich. INF. xxxii. 28.  
 Tarlati, Cione de'. PURG. vi. 15.  
 Tarpeian Rock. PURG. ix. 137.

- Tarquin. INF. iv. 127.  
 Tartars. INF. xvii. 17.  
 Taurus, sign of the Zodiac. PURG. xxv. 3. PAR. xxii. 111.  
 Tebaldello. INF. xxxii. 122.  
 Tegghiaio Aldobrandi. INF. vi. 79; xvi. 41.  
 Telemachus. INF. xxvi. 94.  
 Templars. PURG. xx. 93.  
 Terence. PURG. xxii. 97.  
 Terra. PURG. xxix. 119.  
 Tesoro di Brunetto Latini. INF. xv. 119.  
 Thais. INF. xviii. 133.  
 Thales. INF. iv. 137.  
 Thames. INF. xii. 120.  
 Thaumas. PURG. xxi. 50.  
 Thebaid, poem of Statius. PURG. xxi. 92.  
 Theban blood. INF. xxx. 2.  
 Thebans. INF. xx. 32. PURG. xviii. 93.  
 Thebes. INF. xiv. 69; xx. 59; xxv. 15; xxx. 22; xxxii. 11; xxxiii. 88. PURG. xxi. 92; xxii. 89.  
 Thebes, Modern (Pisa). INF. xxxiii. 88.  
 Themis. PURG. xxxiii. 47.  
 Theologians. PAR. x.  
 Theseus. INF. ix. 54; xii. 17. PURG. xxiv. 123.  
 Thetis. PURG. ix. 37; xxii. 113.  
 Thibault, King. INF. xxii. 52.  
 Thieves. INF. xxiv.  
 Thisbe. PURG. xxvii. 37; xxxiii. 69.  
 Thoas and Eumenius. PURG. xxvi. 95.  
 Thomas, St., Apostle. PAR. xvi. 129.  
 Thomas Aquinas. PURG. xx. 69. PAR. x. 99; xii. 111, 144; xiii. 33; xiv. 6.  
 Throne and Crown for Henry VII. of Luxemburg. PAR. xxx. 133.  
 Thrones, order of angels. PAR. ix. 61; xxviii. 104.  
 Thymbraeus (Apollo). PURG. xii. 31.  
 Tiber. INF. xxvii. 30. PURG. ii. 101. PAR. xi. 106.  
 Tiberius Cæsar. PAR. vi. 86.  
 Tignoso, Frederick. PURG. xiv. 106.  
 Tigris. PURG. xxxiii. 112.  
 Timæus. PAR. iv. 49.  
 Tiresias. INF. xx. 40. PURG. xxii. 113.  
 Tisiphone. INF. ix. 48.  
 Tithonus. PURG. ix. 1.  
 Titus, Emperor. PURG. xxi. 82. PAR. vi. 92.  
 Tityus. INF. xxxi. 124.  
 Tobias. PAR. iv. 48.  
 Tomyris. PURG. xii. 56.  
 Toppo. INF. xiii. 121.
- Torquatus, Titus Manlius. PAR. vi. 46.  
 Tosinghi, family. PAR. vi. 114.  
 Tours. PURG. xxiv. 23.  
 Traitors. INF. xxxii. xxxiii., xxxiv.  
 Trajan, Emperor. PURG. x. 73, 76. PAR. xx. 44, 112.  
 Transfiguration, the. PURG. xxxii. 73.  
 Traversara, family. PURG. xiv. 107.  
 Traversaro, Piero. PURG. xiv. 98.  
 Trent. INF. xii. 5.  
 Trentine Pastor. INF. xx. 67.  
 Trespiano. PAR. vi. 54.  
 Trinacria (Sicily). PAR. viii. 67.  
 Trinity. PAR. xiii. 79; xxxiii. 116.  
 Tristan. INF. v. 67.  
 Trivia (Diana). PAR. xxiii. 26.  
 Tronto. PAR. viii. 63.  
 Trojan Furies. INF. xxx. 22.  
 Trojans. INF. xiii. 11; xxx. 14. PURG. xviii. 136. PAR. xv. 126.  
 Troy. INF. i. 74; xxx. 98, 114. PURG. xii. 61. PAR. vi. 6.  
 Tully. INF. iv. 141.  
 Tupino. PAR. xi. 43.  
 Turbia. PURG. iii. 49.  
 Turks. INF. xvii. 17. PAR. xv. 142.  
 Turnus. INF. i. 108.  
 Tuscan language. PURG. xvi. 137.  
 Tuscans. INF. xxii. 99.  
 Tuscany. INF. xxiv. 122. PURG. xi. 110; xiii. 149; xiv. 16.  
 Tydeus. INF. xxxii. 130.  
 Tyrants. INF. xii. 104.  
 Typhæus. INF. xxxi. 124. PAR. viii. 70.  
 Tyrol. INF. xx. 63.
- Ubaldini, Octaviano degli. INF. x. 120.  
 Ubaldini, Ruggieri degli. INF. xxxiii. 14.  
 Ubaldin dalla Pila. PURG. xxiv. 29.  
 Ubaldo, St., d' Agobbio. PAR. xi. 44.  
 Ubriachi, family. INF. xvii. 63.  
 Uberti, family. INF. vi. 80; xxviii. 106. PAR. xvi. 109.  
 Ubertin Donati. PAR. xvi. 119.  
 Ubertino, Frate. PAR. xii. 124.  
 Uccellatojo, Mount. PAR. xv. 110.  
 Ughi, family. PAR. vi. 88.  
 Ugolin d' Azzo. PURG. xiv. 105.  
 Ugolin de' Fantoli. PURG. xiv. 121.  
 Ugolino della Gherardesca. INF. xxxiii. 13.  
 Ugguccione. INF. xxxiii. 89.  
 Ulysses. INF. xxvi. 56. PURG. xix. 22. PAR. xxvii. 83.  
 Unbelievers. INF. x.  
 Urania. PURG. xxix. 41.

- Urban I. PAR. xxvii. 44.  
 Urbino. INF. xxvii. 30.  
 Urbisaglia. PAR. xvi. 73.  
 Utica. PURG. i. 74.  
 Uzzah. PURG. x. 57.
- Valbona, Lizio di. PURG. xiv. 97.  
 Val Camonica. INF. xx. 65.  
 Valdarno, in Tuscany. PURG. xiv. 30.  
 41.  
 Valdichiana, in Tuscany. INF. xxix. 47.  
 Valdigrieve, in Tuscany. PAR. xvi. 66.  
 Valdimagra, or Lunigiana. INF. xxiv.  
 145. PURG. viii. 116.  
 Val di Pado (Ferrara). PAR. xv. 137.  
 Vanni Fucci. INF. xxiv. 125.  
 Vanni della Nona. INF. xxiv. 139.  
 Var. PAR. vi. 58.  
 Varro. PURG. xxii. 98.  
 Vatican. PAR. ix. 139.  
 Vecchio, family. PAR. xv. 115.  
 Venetians. INF. xxi. 7.  
 Venice. PAR. ix. 26; xix. 141.  
 Venus. PURG. xxv. 132; xxviii. 65.  
 Venus, planet. PURG. i. 19. PAR. viii.  
 2; ix. 108.  
 Vercelli. INF. xxviii. 75.  
 Verde. PURG. iii. 131. PAR. viii. 63.  
 Verona. INF. xv. 122. PURG. xviii. 118.  
 Veronese. INF. xx. 68.  
 Veronica. PAR. xxxi. 104.  
 Verrucchio. INF. xxvii. 46.  
 Veso, Mount. INF. xvi. 95.  
 Vespers, Sicilian. PAR. viii. 75.  
 Vicenza. PAR. ix. 47.  
 Vigna, Pier della. INF. xiii. 58.  
 Violators of monastic vows. PAR. iii.  
 Violent, the, against others. INF. xii. ; | against themselves, xiii. ; against God, xiv. ; against Nature, xv., xvi. ; against Art. xvii.  
 Viper, arms of the Milanese Visconti. PURG. viii. 80.  
 Virgilius. INF. i. 79. PURG. iii. 27; vii.  
 16; xviii. 82. PAR. xv. 26; xvii. 19;  
 xxvi. 118.  
 Virtues, order of angels. PAR. xxviii.  
 122.  
 Vision, the Beatific. PAR. xxxiii.  
 Visconti of Milan. PURG. viii. 80.  
 Visconti of Pisa. PURG. viii. 53, 109.  
 Visdomini, family. PAR. xvi. 112.  
 Vitaliano del Dente. INF. xvii. 68.  
 Vows, not performed. PAR. iv. 138.  
 Vulcan. INF. xiv. 57.
- Wain, Charles's. INF. xi. 114. PURG. i.  
 30. PAR. xiii. 7.  
 Wanton. INF. v. PURG. xxv.  
 Will, free. PURG. xvi. 71; xviii. 74.  
 William, Marquis of Monferrato. PURG.  
 vii. 134.  
 Wenceslaus II. of Bohemia. PURG. vii.  
 101. PAR. xix. 125.
- Xerxes. PURG. xxviii. 71. PAR. viii. 124.
- Zanche, Michael. INF. xxii. 88; xxxiii.  
 144.  
 Zara, game of hazard. PURG. vi. 1.  
 Zeno. INF. iv. 138.  
 Zeno, Santo. PURG. xviii. 118.  
 Zephyr. PAR. xii. 47.  
 Zion, Mount. PURG. iv. 68.  
 Zita, Saint. INF. xxi. 38.  
 Zodiac. PURG. iv. 64. PAR. x. 13.

THE END.









103 55 / UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 928 624 6

